

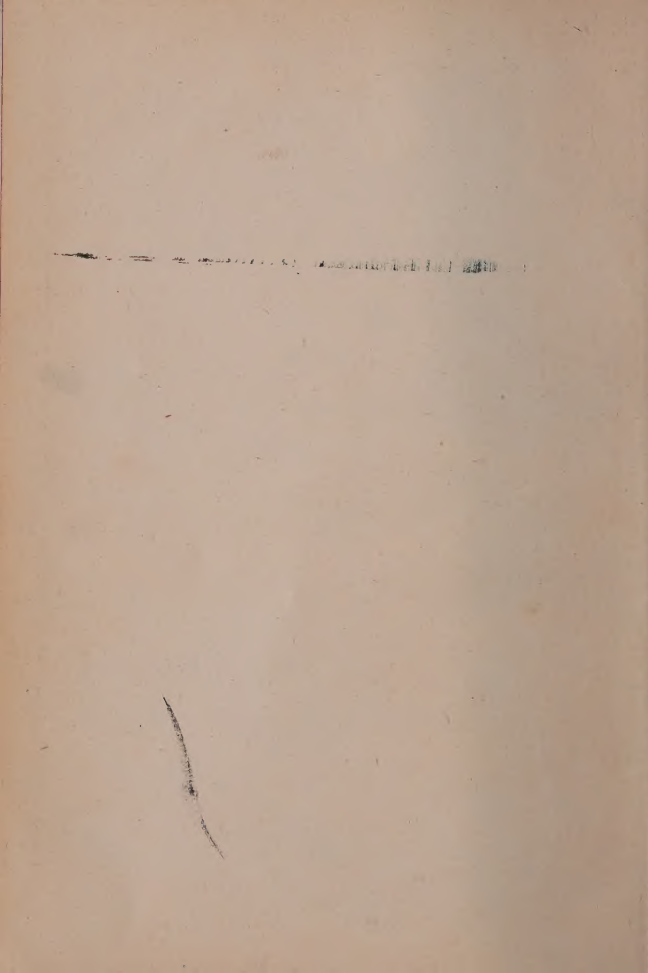
BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA

THE GIFT OF

Harvey H. Loy







THE  
HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE  
OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

THE  
HOLY BIBLE.

Property of

CDM

Please return to

Graduate Theological

Union Library

PUBLISHED BY

HENRY FROWDE,

C. J. CLAY AND SON,

Oxford Warehouse:

Cambridge Warehouse:

AMEN CORNER,  
LONDON.

AVE MARIA LANE,  
LONDON.

Property of

**CBSK**

Please return to

Graduate Theological

Union Library

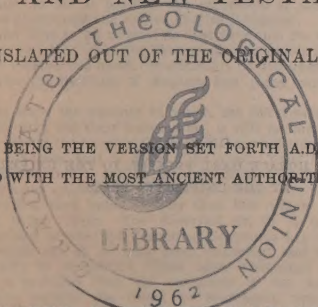


THE  
HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE  
OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES:

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611  
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED.



PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF  
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

OXFORD  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1885

*Pearl 16mo.*

*All Rights reserved.*

BS

185

1885

99

9510  
27dg

THE

HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

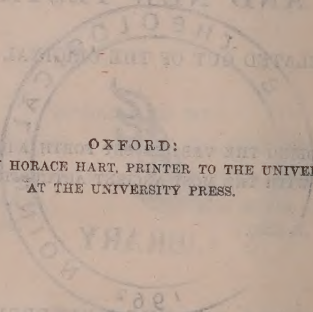
OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES

OXFORD:

PRINTED BY HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY.

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.



PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF  
OXFORD AND LONDON

Graduate Theological  
Library  
OXFORD

#40192785

8854p1

## PREFACE.

THE Revision of the Authorised Version was undertaken in consequence of a Resolution passed by both houses of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, as has been fully explained in the Preface to the Revised Version of the New Testament, which was first published in May 1881. When the two Companies were appointed for carrying out this work, the following General Principles, among others, were laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for their guidance:—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.'

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.'

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.'

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.'

In order to shew the manner in which the Old Testament Company have endeavoured to carry out their instructions, it will be convenient to treat the subjects mentioned in the foregoing rules in a somewhat different order.

It will be observed that in Rule 4 the word 'Text' is used in a different sense from that in Rule 1, and in the case of the Old Testament denotes the Hebrew or Aramaic original of the several books. In this respect the task of the Revisers has been much simpler than that which the New Testament Company had before them. The Received, or, as it is commonly called, the Massoretic Text of the Old Testament Scriptures has come down to us in manuscripts which are of no very great antiquity, and which all belong to the same family or recension<sup>1</sup>. That other recensions were at one time in existence is probable from the variations in the Ancient Versions, the oldest of which, namely the Greek or Septuagint, was made, at least in part, some two centuries before the Christian era. But as the state of knowledge on the subject is not at present such as to justify any attempt at an entire reconstruction of the text on the authority of the Versions, the Revisers have thought it most prudent to adopt the Massoretic Text as the basis of their work, and to depart from it, as the Authorised Translators had done<sup>2</sup>, only in exceptional cases. With regard to the variations in the Massoretic Text itself, the Revisers have endeavoured to translate what appeared to them to be the best reading in the text, and where the alternative reading seemed sufficiently probable or important they have placed it in the margin. In some few instances of extreme difficulty a reading has been adopted on the authority of the Ancient Versions, and the departure from the Massoretic Text recorded in the margin. In other cases, where the versions appeared to supply a very probable though not so necessary a correction of the text, the text has been left and the variation indicated in the margin only.

In endeavouring to carry out as fully as possible the spirit of Rules 1 and 2, the Revisers have borne in mind that it was their duty not to make a new translation but to revise one already existing, which for more than two

<sup>1</sup> The earliest MS. of which the age is certainly known bears date A.D. 916.

<sup>2</sup> See, for instance, 2 Sam. xvi. 12; 2 Chr. iii. 1, xxii. 6; Job xxxvii. 7; Ezek. xli. 10; Amos v. 26; Hag. i. 2.

centuries and a half had held the position of an English classic. They have therefore departed from it only in cases where they disagreed with the Translators of 1611 as to the meaning or construction of a word or sentence; or where it was necessary for the sake of uniformity to render such parallel passages as were identical in Hebrew by the same English words, so that an English reader might know at once by comparison that a difference in the translation corresponded to a difference in the original; or where the language of the Authorised Version was liable to be misunderstood by reason of its being archaic or obscure; or finally, where the rendering of an earlier English version seemed preferable, or where by an apparently slight change it was possible to bring out more fully the meaning of a passage of which the translation was already substantially accurate.

It has been thought advisable in regard to the word 'JEHOVAH' to follow the usage of the Authorised Version, and not to insert it uniformly in place of 'LORD' or 'GOD', which when printed in small capitals represent the words substituted by Jewish custom for the ineffable Name according to the vowel points by which it is distinguished. It will be found therefore that in this respect the Authorised Version has been departed from only in a few passages, in which the introduction of a proper name seemed to be required.

Terms of natural history have been changed only where it was certain that the Authorised Version was incorrect and where there was sufficient evidence for the substituted rendering. In cases of doubt the alternative rendering has been given in the margin; and even where no doubt existed, but where there was no familiar English equivalent for the original word, the Old Version has been allowed to remain<sup>1</sup>, and the more accurate term has been placed in the margin.

In some words of very frequent occurrence, the Authorised Version being either inadequate or inconsistent, and sometimes misleading, changes have been introduced with as much uniformity as appeared practicable or desirable. For instance, 'the tabernacle of the congregation' has been everywhere changed to 'the tent of meeting', on account of Exodus xxv. 22, xxix. 42, 43, and also because 'the tabernacle of the congregation' conveys an entirely wrong sense. The words 'tabernacle' and 'tent', as the renderings of two different Hebrew words, are in the Authorised Version frequently interchanged in such a manner as to lead to confusion; and the Revisers have endeavoured throughout the Pentateuch to preserve a consistent distinction between them. Their practice in regard to the words 'assembly' and 'congregation' has been the same in principle, although they have contented themselves with introducing greater consistency of rendering without aiming at absolute uniformity. In consequence of the changes which have taken place in the English language, the term 'meat offering' has become inappropriate to describe an offering of which flesh was no part; and by the alteration to 'meal offering' a sufficiently accurate representation of the original has been obtained with the least possible change of form.

As regards the use of words, there are only a few cases in which it has been found needful to deviate from the language employed in the Authorised Version. One of these deviations occurs so frequently that it may be well to state briefly why it was adopted. The word 'peoples' was nowhere used by King James's Translators in the Old Testament, and in the New Testament it occurs only twice (Rev. x. 11, xvii. 15). The effect of this was to leave the rendering of numerous passages inadequate or obscure or even positively misleading. Thus in one of the best known Psalms (Ps. lxxvii.), where the Septuagint has λαοί and the Vulgate *populi*, the English had 'Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee'; leaving it at least doubtful

<sup>1</sup> As for instance, 'coney' (Lev. xi. 5), 'fitches' (Is. xxviii. 25, 27), 'gourd' (Jonah iv. 6).



whether the 'nations' of verse 4, or God's people, Israel, be referred to. And in Isaiah lv. 4, 'Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people', the word 'people' is naturally understood by the English reader to refer to Israel.

Again, the Hebrew word *goyim* 'nations', which is applied to the nations of Canaan dispossessed by the Hebrews, and then also to the surrounding nations among whom the people of Israel were afterwards dispersed, acquired in later times a moral significance, which is represented in the Authorised Version by the rendering 'heathen' or 'Gentiles'. While recognizing this moral sense of the word, the Revisers have employed it much more sparingly than their predecessors had done.

Similarly, the Hebrew *Sheol*, which signifies the abode of departed spirits, and corresponds to the Greek Hades, or the under world, is variously rendered in the Authorised Version by 'grave', 'pit', and 'hell'. Of these renderings 'hell', if it could be taken in its original sense as used in the Creeds, would be a fairly adequate equivalent for the Hebrew word; but it is so commonly understood of the place of torment that to employ it frequently would lead to inevitable misunderstanding. The Revisers therefore in the historical narratives have left the rendering 'the grave' or 'the pit' in the text, with a marginal note 'Heb. *Sheol*' to indicate that it does not signify 'the place of burial'; while in the poetical writings they have put most commonly '*Sheol*' in the text and 'the grave' in the margin. In Isaiah xiv. however, where 'hell' is used in more of its original sense and is less liable to be misunderstood, and where any change in so familiar a passage which was not distinctly an improvement would be a decided loss, the Revisers have contented themselves with leaving 'hell' in the text, and have connected it with other passages by putting '*Sheol*' in the margin.

In connexion with this it may be mentioned that 'Abaddon', which has hitherto been known to the English reader of the Bible only from the New Testament (Rev. ix. 11), has been introduced in three passages (Job xxvi. 6; Prov. xv. 11, xxvii. 20), where a proper name appears to be required for giving vividness and point.

The Hebrew word *Asherah*, which is uniformly and wrongly rendered 'grove' in the Authorised Version, most probably denotes the wooden symbol of a goddess; and the Revisers therefore have not hesitated to introduce it as a proper name in the singular (Judg. vi. 25, &c.), with the plurals *Asherim* (Ex. xxxiv. 13, &c.) and *Asheroth* (Judg. iii. 7, &c.), following the analogy of the *Baalim* (Judg. iii. 7) and the *Ashtaroth* (Judg. ii. 13), which are already familiar.

In regard to the language of the Authorised Version, the Revisers have thought it no part of their duty to reduce it to conformity with modern usage, and have therefore left untouched all archaisms, whether of language or construction, which though not in familiar use cause a reader no embarrassment and lead to no misunderstanding. They are aware that in so doing they will disappoint the large English-speaking race on the other side of the Atlantic, and it is a question upon which they are prepared to agree to a friendly difference of opinion. The principle by which they have been guided has been clear and consistent. Where an archaic word or expression was liable to be misunderstood or at least was not perfectly intelligible, they have substituted for it another, in equally good use at the time the Authorised Version was made, and expressing all that the archaism was intended to convey, but more familiar to the modern reader. In such cases the gain was greater than the loss. But in other instances where the word or expression, although obsolete, was not unintelligible, it was thought that the change would involve greater loss than gain, and the old rendering was therefore allowed to stand. More especially was this the case when the archaism was a perfectly correct rendering of the original and there was no

exact modern equivalent for it. The principle adopted by the Company will be best illustrated by two typical examples. The verb 'to ear' in the sense of 'to plough' and the substantive 'earring' for 'ploughing' were very reluctantly abandoned, and only because it was ascertained that their meaning was unknown to many persons of good intelligence and education. But it was easy to put in their place equivalents which had a pedigree of almost equal antiquity, and it would have been an excess of conservatism to refuse to substitute for an unintelligible archaism an expression to which no ambiguity could be attached. On the other hand the word 'bolled' (Ex. ix. 31), which signifies 'poddled for seed' and is known in provincial dialects, has no synonym in literary English. To have discarded it in favour of a less accurate or more paraphrastic expression would have been to impoverish the language; and it was therefore left, because it exactly expresses one view which is taken of the meaning of the original.

One of the few instances in which the language of the Authorised Version has been modified in accordance with later usage is the change of the neuter possessive pronoun from 'his' to 'its'. It is well known that 'its' does not occur in the Bible of 1611, and it does not appear to have been introduced into any edition before 1660. But it is found ten times in Shakespeare, and there is other evidence to shew that at the time of the Authorised Version it was coming into use. It was found necessary in some cases to substitute 'its' for 'his' in order to avoid obscurity, and there seemed no good reason, when it was once introduced, for refusing to admit it generally when it referred to purely inanimate objects.

In making minor changes, whether in translation or language, the Revisers have followed the example of the translators of the Authorised Version, who allowed themselves in this respect a reasonable freedom, without permitting their liberty to degenerate into license.

It will be at once seen that the old division of the books into chapters and verses has been abandoned in favour of the arrangement in paragraphs, the numbering of the chapters and verses being however retained for convenience of reference. Where the change of subject seemed to require a greater break than was marked by the beginning of a new paragraph, it has been indicated by a space before the paragraph. Occasionally the divisions of the chapters in the Authorised Version differ from those in the common Hebrew Bibles. In such cases the variations are given in the margin. In the Psalms, the titles are printed in smaller type, as in some modern English Bibles, which differ in this respect from the edition of 1611. One consequence of the arrangement in paragraphs has been the omission of the headings of chapters, which for other and more important reasons it was thought advisable to abandon, as involving questions which belong rather to the province of the commentator than to that of the translator. With the headings of chapters the head-lines of pages naturally disappeared also, and for the same reason.

In the poetical portions, besides the division into paragraphs, the Revisers have adopted an arrangement in lines, so as to exhibit the parallelism which is characteristic of Hebrew Poetry. But they have not extended this arrangement to the prophetic books, the language of which although frequently marked by parallelism is, except in purely lyrical passages, rather of the nature of lofty and impassioned prose.

In the use of italics the Revisers departed from the custom of the Authorised Version and adopted as their rule the following resolution of their Company:

'That all such words now printed in italics, as are plainly implied in the Hebrew and necessary in English, be printed in common type.'

But where any doubt existed as to the exact rendering of the Hebrew,

all words which have been added in order to give completeness to the English expression are printed in italic type, so that the reader by omitting them may be able to see how far their insertion is justified by the words of the original. This of course is especially true of those renderings for which an alternative is given in the margin, where the roman and italic type play exactly opposite parts.

To complete the account of the Revised Version it remains only to describe the marginal notes. These will be found to contain

(1) The renderings of such variations in the Massoretic Text as appeared to be of sufficient importance. These variations are known by the technical names of K'ri (*read*) and C'thib (*written*), which denote that the K'ri, or reading in the margin of the Hebrew Bible, is to be substituted for the C'thib which appears in the written text. The Revisers have generally, though not uniformly, rendered the C'thib in the text, and left the K'ri in the margin, with the introductory note 'Or, according to another reading', or 'Another reading is'. When the K'ri has been followed in the text, the C'thib has been placed in the margin, if it represented a variation of sufficient importance.

(2) Alternative renderings, introduced by 'Or'. These are either different meanings of the word or passage, or they serve to connect it with other renderings elsewhere.

(3) Literal renderings of the Hebrew or Aramaic, indicated by the prefix 'Heb.' or 'Aram.'

(4) Changes of text made on the authority of the ancient Versions.

(5) Readings from ancient Versions which appeared to be of sufficient importance to be noticed.

(6) Renderings of the Hebrew consonants as read with different vowel points, or as differently divided. These are introduced by the words 'Or, as otherwise read'.

(7) Marginal references to other passages, which are either strictly parallel, or serve the purpose of illustrating or justifying a particular rendering.

(8) Explanations of certain proper names, the meaning of which is referred to in the text.

In the Proper Names the Revisers have endeavoured to ascertain the system of transliteration adopted by the Translators of the Authorised Version and to carry it out with somewhat greater consistency. They have not however attempted anything like rigid uniformity, and have left unchanged all those names which by usage have become English; as, for instance, Moses, Aaron, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the like.

Among the Rules laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for the guidance of the Revisers was one that no change should be finally made in the text of the Authorised Version except by the vote of two-thirds of the Company present and voting; and this Rule has been invariably acted upon. The result has been that in many cases a rendering which was preferred by the majority of the Company voting has been recorded in the margin, the majority not being sufficient to give it a place in the text. But all questions of marginal readings, as well as of punctuation and division into paragraphs, except where these affected the sense of a passage, were decided by a simple majority.

It may be of some interest to describe the method observed by the Company in their work, if only to shew that every question raised was carefully and deliberately considered. In the first Revision it was the practice for the Secretary to read over each verse, first in the original and then in the Authorised Version; the proposals for change were then taken; first those communicated in writing by absent members, and next those made by

the members present. Each proposal was moved, and if seconded was discussed and voted upon; the decision in the first Revision being by a majority only. If a proposal met with no seconder, it was not discussed but allowed to drop. In the second Revision, the Secretary read out in order the changes which had been made at the first Revision; if these were unchallenged they were allowed to remain, otherwise they were put to the vote and affirmed or rejected according as they were or were not supported by the requisite majority of two-thirds. In the second Revision new propositions could only be made by special permission of the Company, and discussion was limited, as far as possible, to exceptional cases. In the final review, which was in reality the completion of the second Revision, the Company employed themselves in making a general survey of what they had done, deciding finally upon reserved points, harmonizing inconsistencies, smoothing down roughnesses, removing unnecessary changes, and generally giving finish and completeness to their work. Everything in this final survey was decided by the vote of a majority of two-thirds.

The Revisers had already made some progress, and had in fact gone twice through the Pentateuch, before they secured the co-operation of the American Old Testament Revision Company. The first Revision of the several books was submitted to the consideration of the American Revisers, and, except in the case of the Pentateuch, the English Company had the benefit of their criticisms and suggestions before they proceeded to the second Revision. The second Revision was in like manner forwarded to America, and the latest thoughts of the American Revisers were in the hands of the English Company at their final review. In every instance the suggestions from America were treated with the same consideration as those proceeding from members of the English Company, and were adopted or rejected on their merits. It was a part of the terms of agreement with the American Company that all points of ultimate difference between them and the English Revisers should be placed on record, and they will accordingly be found fully stated at the end of the Old Testament, or at the end of the several portions, according as the Revised Version appears in one or more volumes. Many of them will be found to be changes of language which are involved in the essentially different circumstances of American and English readers; others express a preference for the marginal rendering over that given in the text; others again involve a real difference of opinion; but all shew that they have been dictated by the same leading principle, the sincere desire to give to modern readers a faithful representation of the meaning of the original documents.

It could not but be expected that in the course of fourteen years many changes would take place in the members of the Company. Of the original number who first put their hands to the work on the 30th of June 1870, only fifteen now remain. Ten of the Company have been removed by death, and two resigned: the places of these were filled from time to time by others; but since October 1875 no new members have been added. The Revision was completed in eighty-five sessions, ending on 20th June, 1884; and it occupied 792 days. The greater part of the sessions were for ten days each, and each day the Company generally sat for six hours. The labour therefore has been great, but it has been given ungrudgingly; and now with a feeling of deep thankfulness to Almighty God, and the earnest hope that their endeavours may with His blessing tend to a clearer knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures, the Revisers bring their long task to a close.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER, WESTMINSTER ABBEY,  
10 July, 1884.



# THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

## BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
GENESIS . . . . .	1	ECCLESIASTES . . . . .	494
EXODUS . . . . .	41	THE SONG OF SONGS . . . . .	499
LEVITICUS . . . . .	76	ISAIAH . . . . .	504
NUMBERS . . . . .	101	JEREMIAH . . . . .	543
DEUTERONOMY . . . . .	137	LAMENTATIONS . . . . .	588
JOSHUA . . . . .	167	EZEKIEL . . . . .	593
JUDGES . . . . .	188	DANIEL . . . . .	634
RUTH . . . . .	208	HCSEA . . . . .	646
I. SAMUEL . . . . .	211	JOEL . . . . .	652
II. SAMUEL . . . . .	237	AMOS . . . . .	654
I. KINGS . . . . .	259	OBADIAH . . . . .	658
II. KINGS . . . . .	284	JONAH . . . . .	659
I. CHRONICLES . . . . .	308	MICAH . . . . .	661
II. CHRONICLES . . . . .	330	NAHUM . . . . .	664
EZRA . . . . .	358	HABAKKUK . . . . .	665
NEHEMIAH . . . . .	366	ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	667
ESTHER . . . . .	377	HAGGAI . . . . .	669
JOB . . . . .	383	ZECHARIAH . . . . .	670
THE PSALMS . . . . .	409	MALACHI . . . . .	677
THE PROVERBS . . . . .	472		

# THE NAMES AND ORDER

## OF ALL THE

### BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

---

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
S. MATTHEW . . . . .	1	I. TIMOTHY . . . . .	156
S. MARK . . . . .	26	II. TIMOTHY . . . . .	159
S. LUKE . . . . .	41	TO TITUS . . . . .	161
S. JOHN . . . . .	68	TO PHILEMON . . . . .	162
THE ACTS . . . . .	88	TO THE HEBREWS . . . . .	162
TO THE ROMANS . . . . .	114	JAMES . . . . .	170
I. CORINTHIANS . . . . .	124	I. PETER . . . . .	173
II. CORINTHIANS . . . . .	134	II. PETER . . . . .	176
TO THE GALATIANS . . . . .	141	I. JOHN . . . . .	178
TO THE EPHESIANS . . . . .	144	II. JOHN . . . . .	180
TO THE PHILIPPIANS . . . . .	148	III. JOHN . . . . .	181
TO THE COLOSSIANS . . . . .	150	JUDE . . . . .	181
I. THESSALONIANS . . . . .	152	REVELATION . . . . .	182
II. THESSALONIANS . . . . .	155		

# THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## GENESIS.

1 In the beginning God created the  
2 heaven and the earth. And the  
earth was waste and void; and  
darkness was upon the face of the  
deep: and the spirit of God<sup>1</sup> moved  
upon the face of the waters.  
3 And God said, Let there be light:  
4 and there was light. And God saw  
the light, that it was good: and God  
divided the light from the darkness.  
5 And God called the light Day, and  
the darkness he called Night. And  
there was evening and there was  
morning, one day.  
6 And God said, Let there be a  
2 firmament in the midst of the  
waters, and let it divide the waters  
7 from the waters. And God made  
the firmament, and divided the wa-  
ters which were under the firma-  
ment from the waters which were  
above the firmament: and it was  
8 so. And God called the firmament  
Heaven. And there was evening and  
there was morning, a second day.  
9 And God said, Let the waters  
under the heaven be gathered to-  
gether unto one place, and let the  
dry land appear: and it was so.  
10 And God called the dry land Earth;  
and the gathering together of the  
waters called he Seas: and God saw  
11 that it was good. And God said,  
Let the earth put forth grass, herb  
yielding seed, and fruit tree bearing  
fruit after its kind, wherein is the  
seed thereof, upon the earth: and  
12 it was so. And the earth brought  
forth grass, herb yielding seed after  
its kind, and tree bearing fruit,  
wherein is the seed thereof, after  
its kind: and God saw that it was  
13 good. And there was evening and  
there was morning, a third day.  
14 And God said, Let there be lights  
in the firmament of the heaven to  
divide the day from the night; and  
let them be for signs, and for sea-  
15 sons, and for days and years: and  
let them be for lights in the firma-  
ment of the heaven to give light  
16 upon the earth: and it was so. And  
God made the two great lights; the  
greater light to rule the day, and  
the lesser light to rule the night:  
17 he made the stars also. And God  
set them in the firmament of the  
heaven to give light upon the earth,  
18 and to rule over the day and over  
the night, and to divide the light  
from the darkness: and God saw

19 that it was good. And there was  
evening and there was morning, a  
fourth day.  
20 And God said, Let the waters  
3 bring forth abundantly the mov-  
ing creature that hath life, and let  
fowl fly above the earth<sup>4</sup> in the  
open firmament of heaven. And  
God created the great sea-monsters,  
and every living creature that mov-  
eth, which the waters brought forth  
abundantly, after their kinds, and  
every winged fowl after its kind:  
and God saw that it was good.  
22 And God blessed them, saying, Be  
fruitful, and multiply, and fill the  
waters in the seas, and let fowl  
23 multiply in the earth. And there  
was evening and there was morn-  
ing, a fifth day.  
24 And God said, Let the earth bring  
forth the living creature after its  
kind, cattle, and creeping thing,  
and beast of the earth after its  
25 kind: and it was so. And God  
made the beast of the earth after  
its kind, and the cattle after their  
kind, and every thing that creepeth  
upon the ground after its kind:  
26 and God saw that it was good. And  
God said, Let us make man in our  
image, after our likeness: and let  
them have dominion over the fish  
of the sea, and over the fowl of  
the air, and over the cattle, and  
over all the earth, and over every  
creeping thing that creepeth upon  
the earth. And God created man  
27 in his own image, in the image of  
God created he him; male and  
28 female created he them. And God  
blessed them: and God said unto  
them, Be fruitful, and multiply,  
and replenish the earth, and subdue  
it; and have dominion over the fish  
of the sea, and over the fowl of  
the air, and over every living thing  
29 that<sup>5</sup> moveth upon the earth. And  
God said, Behold, I have given you  
every herb yielding seed, which is  
upon the face of all the earth, and  
every tree, in the which is the fruit  
of a tree yielding seed: to you it  
30 shall be for meat: and to every  
beast of the earth, and to every  
fowl of the air, and to every  
thing that creepeth upon the earth,  
wherein there is<sup>6</sup> life, I have given  
every green herb for meat: and it  
31 was so. And God saw every thing  
that he had made, and, behold, it was

1 Or, was  
brooding  
upon

2 Heb.  
expanse.

3 Heb.  
swarm  
with  
swarms  
of living  
crea-  
tures.

4 Heb. on  
the face  
of the  
expanse  
of the  
heaven.

5 Or,  
creepeth

6 Heb. a  
living  
soul.

very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

**2** And the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the host of **2** them. And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he **3** had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it: because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

**4** These are the generations of the heaven and of the earth when they were created, in the day that <sup>1</sup>the LORD God made earth and heaven.

**5** And no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man **6** to till the ground; but there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

**7** And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

**8** And the LORD God planted a garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

**9** And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and **10** evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became

**11** four heads. The name of the first is Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the <sup>2</sup>onyx stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. And the name of the third river is <sup>3</sup>Hiddekel: that is it which goeth <sup>4</sup>in front of Assyria. And the fourth river is

**15** Euphrates. And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep **16** it. And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

**17** but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

**18** And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help <sup>5</sup>meet for him. And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto the man to see what he would call them; and whatsoever the man called every living creature, that **20** was the name thereof. And the man gave names to all cattle, and

to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for <sup>6</sup>man there was not found an help

**21** meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the

**22** flesh instead thereof: and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from the man, <sup>7</sup>made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

**23** And the man said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called <sup>8</sup>Woman, because she was taken out of <sup>9</sup>Man.

**24** Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both

**25** naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

**3** Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of <sup>10</sup>any tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat: but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall

**2** ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as <sup>11</sup>God, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was <sup>12</sup>to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she gave also unto her husband with

**3** her, and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, **8** and made themselves <sup>13</sup>aprons. And they heard the <sup>14</sup>voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the <sup>15</sup>cool of the day: and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

**9** And the LORD God called unto the man, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy <sup>14</sup>voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and

**11** I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou

**12** shouldst not eat? And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and

**14** I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, cursed art thou <sup>16</sup>above all cattle, and <sup>16</sup>above every beast of

**6** Or, Adam

**7** Heb. builded he into.

**8** Heb. Isshah.  
**9** Heb. Ish.

**10** Or, all the trees

**11** Or, gods

**12** Or, desirable to look upon

**13** Or, girdles

**14** Or, sound  
**15** Heb. wind.

**16** Or, from among

**1** Heb. Jehovah, as in other places where Lord is put in capitals.

**2** Or, beryl

**3** That is, Tigris.

**4** Or, toward the east of

**5** Or, answering to



1 Or, He  
in wait  
for

2 Or,  
sorrow

3 Heb.  
Havvah,  
that is,  
Living,  
or, Life.

4 Heb.  
hamah,  
to get.

5 Or,  
shall it  
not be  
lifted  
up?  
6 Or, is  
its de-  
sire, but  
thou  
shouldest  
rule over  
it

7 Heb.  
said  
unto.  
Many  
ancient  
auth. r-  
tions have,  
said unto  
thou his  
brother,  
Let us go  
into the  
field.

the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in toil shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. And the man called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. And the LORD God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

4 And the man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man with the help of the LORD. And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering; but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. And Cain told Abel his brother. And it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up a-

gainst Abel his brother, and slew him. And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth.

18 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that whosoever findeth me shall slay me. And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch; and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begat Methusael; and Methusael begat Lamech. And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents and have cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and pipe. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, the forger of every cutting instrument of brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. And Lamech said unto his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: For I have slain a man for wounding me, and a young man for bruising me.

24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For, said she, God hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel; for Cain slew him. And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enosh: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

8 Or,  
Mine  
iniquity  
9 Or,  
than can  
be for-  
given

10 That  
is, Wan-  
dering.  
11 Or,  
in front  
of

12 Or,  
an in-  
structor  
of every  
artificer  
13 Or,  
copper  
and so  
else-  
where.  
14 Or,  
I will  
slay  
15 Or,  
to my  
wound-  
ing, and  
a young  
man to  
my hurt  
16 Heb.  
Sheth.  
17 Heb.  
shath.

1 Or,  
Man.

- 5 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness  
2 of God made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name  
1 Adam, in the day when they were  
3 created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat  
a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:  
4 and the days of Adam after he begat Seth were eight hundred years:  
and he begat sons and daughters.  
5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.  
6 And Seth lived an hundred and  
7 five years, and begat Enosh: and Seth lived after he begat Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begat  
8 sons and daughters: and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.  
9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and  
10 begat Kenan: and Enosh lived after he begat Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and  
11 daughters: and all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years: and he died.  
12 And Kenan lived seventy years,  
13 and begat Mahalalel: and Kenan lived after he begat Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years, and  
14 begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.  
15 And Mahalalel lived sixty and  
16 five years, and begat Jared: and Mahalalel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:  
17 and all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.  
18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and begat Enoch:  
19 and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat  
20 sons and daughters: and all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.  
21 And Enoch lived sixty and five  
22 years, and begat Methuselah: and Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:  
23 and all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: and Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.  
24 And Methuselah lived an hundred  
25 eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech: and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and  
26 begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.  
27 And Lamech lived an hundred  
28 eighty and two years, and begat a  
29 son: and he called his name Noah,

- saying, This same shall <sup>2</sup>comfort us for our work and for the toil of our hands, <sup>3</sup>because of the ground  
30 which the LORD hath cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years.  
31 and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.  
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were born  
2 unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives  
3 of all that they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not  
4 strive with man for ever, <sup>5</sup>for that he also is flesh: <sup>6</sup>yet shall his days be an hundred and twenty  
4 years. The <sup>7</sup>Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them: the same were the mighty men which were of old, the men of renown.  
5 And the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was  
6 only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved  
7 him at his heart. And the LORD said, I will <sup>8</sup>destroy man whom I have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air; for it repenteth me that I  
8 have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.  
9 These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, and  
9 perfect in his generations: Noah walked with God. And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
11 And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. And God saw the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.  
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will  
14 destroy them with the earth. Make thee an ark of gopher wood; <sup>10</sup>rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and  
15 without with pitch. And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty  
16 cubits. A <sup>11</sup>light shalt thou make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it <sup>12</sup>upward; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and

2 Heb. nahem, to comfort.

3 Or, which cometh from the ground

4 Or, rule in  
Or, according to many ancient versions, abide in  
5 Or, in their going astray they are flesh  
6 Or, therefore  
7 Or, giants  
See Num. xiii. 33.  
8 Heb. blot out.

9 Or, blameless

10 Heb. nests.

11 Or, roof  
12 Or, from above

17 third stories shalt thou make it. And  
 1, behold, I do bring the flood of  
 waters upon the earth, to destroy  
 all flesh, wherein is the breath  
 of life, from under heaven; every  
 thing that is in the earth shall  
 18 die. But I will establish my cove-  
 nant with thee; and thou shalt  
 come into the ark, thou, and thy  
 sons, and thy wife, and thy sons'  
 19 wives with thee. And of every living  
 thing of all flesh, two of every  
 sort shalt thou bring into the ark,  
 to keep them alive with thee; they  
 20 shall be male and female. Of the  
 fowl after their kind, and of the  
 cattle after their kind, of every  
 creeping thing of the ground after  
 its kind, two of every sort shall  
 21 come unto thee, to keep them a-  
 live. And take thou unto thee of  
 all food that is eaten, and gather  
 it to thee; and it shall be for food  
 22 for thee, and for them. Thus did  
 Noah; according to all that God  
 commanded him, so did he.  
 7 And the LORD said unto Noah,  
 Come thou and all thy house into  
 the ark; for thee have I seen right-  
 eous before me in this generation.  
 2 Of every clean beast thou shalt  
 take to thee seven and seven, the  
 male and his female; and of the  
 3 beasts that are not clean two, the  
 male and his female; of the fowl  
 also of the air, seven and seven,  
 male and female: to keep seed a-  
 live upon the face of all the earth.  
 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause  
 it to rain upon the earth forty  
 days and forty nights; and every  
 living thing that I have made will  
 I <sup>1</sup>destroy from off the face of the  
 5 ground. And Noah did according  
 unto all that the LORD commanded  
 him.  
 6 And Noah was six hundred years  
 old when the flood of waters was  
 7 upon the earth. And Noah went  
 in, and his sons, and his wife,  
 and his sons' wives with him, into  
 the ark, because of the waters  
 8 of the flood. Of clean beasts,  
 and of beasts that are not clean,  
 and of fowls, and of every thing  
 that creepeth upon the ground,  
 9 there went in two and two unto  
 Noah into the ark, male and fe-  
 male, as God commanded Noah.  
 10 And it came to pass after the seven  
 days, that the waters of the flood  
 11 were upon the earth. In the six  
 hundredth year of Noah's life, in  
 the second month, on the seven-  
 teenth day of the month, on the  
 same day were all the fountains  
 of the great deep broken up, and  
 the windows of heaven were open-  
 12 ed. And the rain was upon the  
 earth forty days and forty nights.  
 13 In the selfsame day entered Noah,  
 and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth,  
 the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife,  
 and the three wives of his sons with  
 14 them, into the ark; they, and every  
 beast after its kind, and all the

cattle after their kind, and every  
 creeping thing that creepeth upon  
 the earth after its kind, and every  
 15 fowl after its kind, every bird of  
 every <sup>2</sup>sort. And they went in un-  
 to Noah into the ark, two and two  
 of all flesh wherein is the breath  
 16 of life. And they that went in, went  
 in male and female of all flesh,  
 as God commanded him: and the  
 17 LORD shut him in. And the flood  
 was forty days upon the earth; and  
 the waters increased, and bare up  
 the ark, and it was lift up above  
 18 the earth. And the waters pre-  
 vailed, and increased greatly upon  
 the earth; and the ark went upon  
 19 the face of the waters. And the  
 waters prevailed exceedingly upon  
 the earth; and all the high moun-  
 tains that were under the whole  
 20 heaven were covered. Fifteen cu-  
 bits upward did the waters prevail;  
 and the mountains were covered.  
 21 And all flesh died that moved upon  
 the earth, both fowl, and cattle,  
 and beast, and every <sup>3</sup>creeping thing  
 that creepeth upon the earth, and  
 22 every man: all in whose nostrils  
 was the breath of the spirit of life,  
 of all that was in the dry land,  
 23 died. <sup>4</sup> And every living thing was  
<sup>5</sup>destroyed which was upon the  
 face of the ground, both man,  
 and cattle, and creeping thing, and  
 fowl of the heaven; and they were  
<sup>6</sup>destroyed from the earth: and  
 Noah only was left, and they that  
 24 were with him in the ark. And  
 the waters prevailed upon the earth  
 an hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and  
 every living thing, and all the cattle  
 that were with him in the ark; and  
 God made a wind to pass over the  
 2 earth, and the waters assuaged; the  
 fountains also of the deep and the  
 windows of heaven were stopped,  
 and the rain from heaven was re-  
 3 strained; and the waters returned  
 from off the earth continually; and  
 after the end of an hundred and fifty  
 4 days the waters decreased. And the  
 ark rested in the seventh month,  
 on the seventeenth day of the  
 month, upon the mountains of A-  
 5 rat. And the waters decreased  
 continually until the tenth month:  
 in the tenth month, on the first  
 day of the month, were the tops  
 6 of the mountains seen. And it  
 came to pass at the end of forty  
 days, that Noah opened the wind-  
 w of the ark which he had made:  
 7 and he sent forth a raven, and  
 it went forth to and fro, until the  
 waters were dried up from off the  
 8 earth. And he sent forth a  
 dove from him, to see if the wa-  
 ters were abated from off the face  
 9 of the ground; but the dove  
 found no rest for the sole of her  
 foot, and she returned unto him  
 to the ark, for the waters were  
 on the face of the whole earth;  
 and he put forth his hand, and

2 Heb.  
wing.

3 Or,  
swarm-  
ing thing  
that  
swarmeth

4 Or, And  
he de-  
stroyed  
every  
living  
thing  
5 Heb.  
blotted  
out.

1 Heb.  
blot out.

took her, and brought her in unto  
 10 him into the ark. And he stayed yet  
 other seven days; and again he sent  
 11 forth the dove out of the ark; and  
 the dove came in to him at eventide;  
 and, lo, in her mouth <sup>1</sup>an olive leaf  
 plucked off: so Noah knew that the  
 waters were abated from off the  
 12 earth. And he stayed yet other  
 seven days; and sent forth the  
 dove; and she returned not again  
 13 unto him any more. And it came  
 to pass in the six hundred and first  
 year, in the first month, the first  
 day of the month, the waters were  
 dried up from off the earth: and  
 Noah removed the covering of the  
 ark, and looked, and, behold,  
 14 face of the ground was dried. And  
 in the second month, on the seven  
 and twentieth day of the month,  
 was the earth dry.

15 And God spake unto Noah, say-  
 ing, Go forth of the ark, thou,  
 and thy wife, and thy sons, and  
 16 thy sons' wives with thee. Bring  
 forth with thee every living thing  
 that is with thee of all flesh, both  
 fowl, and cattle, and every creep-  
 ing thing that creepeth upon the  
 earth; that they may breed abun-  
 dantly in the earth, and be fruitful,  
 and multiply upon the earth. And  
 17 Noah went forth, and his sons, and  
 his wife, and his sons' wives with  
 him: every beast, every creeping  
 thing, and every fowl, whatsoever  
 moveth upon the earth, after their  
 families, went forth out of the  
 20 ark. And Noah builded an altar  
 unto the Lord; and took of every  
 clean beast, and of every clean  
 fowl, and offered burnt offerings  
 21 on the altar. And the Lord smell-  
 ed the sweet savour; and the Lord  
 said in his heart, I will not again  
 curse the ground any more for  
 man's <sup>2</sup>sake, for that the imagi-  
 nation of man's heart is evil from  
 his youth; neither will I again  
 smite any more every thing living,

22 as I have done. While the earth  
 remaineth, seedtime and harvest,  
 and cold and heat, and summer  
 and winter, and day and night  
 9 shall not cease. And God blessed  
 Noah and his sons, and said unto  
 them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and  
 2 replenish the earth. And the fear  
 of you and the dread of you shall  
 be upon every beast of the earth,  
 and upon every fowl of the air;  
 with all wherewith the ground  
<sup>3</sup>teemeth, and all the fishes of the  
 sea, into your hand are they de-  
 3 livered. Every moving thing that  
 liveth shall be food for you; as  
 the green herb have I given you  
 4 all. But flesh with the life thereof,  
 which is the blood thereof, shall ye  
 5 not eat. And surely your blood, the  
 blood of your lives, will I require;  
 at the hand of every beast will I  
 require it: and at the hand of man,  
 even at the hand of every man's bro-  
 ther, will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by  
 man shall his blood be shed: for  
 in the image of God made he  
 7 man. And you, be ye fruitful,  
 and multiply; bring forth abun-  
 dantly in the earth, and multiply  
 therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and  
 9 to his sons with him, saying, And  
 I, behold, I establish my covenant  
 with you, and with your seed after  
 10 you; and with every living crea-  
 ture that is with you, the fowl,  
 the cattle, and every beast of the  
 earth with you; of all that go  
 out of the ark, even every beast  
 11 of the earth. And I will establish  
 my covenant with you; neither  
 shall all flesh be cut off any more  
 by the waters of the flood; neither  
 shall there any more be a flood  
 12 to destroy the earth. And God  
 said, This is the token of the  
 covenant which I make between  
 me and you and every living crea-  
 ture that is with you, for perpe-  
 13 tual generations: <sup>4</sup>I do set my  
 bow in the cloud, and it shall  
 be for a token of a covenant be-  
 14 tween me and the earth. And it  
 shall come to pass, when I bring  
 a cloud over the earth, that the  
 bow shall be seen in the cloud,  
 15 and I will remember my covenant,  
 which is between me and you and  
 every living creature of all flesh;  
 and the waters shall no more  
 become a flood to destroy all flesh.  
 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud;  
 and I will look upon it, that I  
 may remember the everlasting  
 covenant between God and every  
 living creature of all flesh that  
 17 is upon the earth. And God said  
 unto Noah, This is the token of  
 the covenant which I have es-  
 tablished between me and all flesh  
 that is upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah, that went  
 forth of the ark, were Shem, and  
 Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is  
 the father of Canaan. These three  
 were the sons of Noah: and of  
 these was the whole earth over-  
 spread.

20 And Noah began to be an hus-  
 bandman, and planted a vine-  
 21 yard: and he drank of the wine,  
 and was drunken; and he was  
 22 uncovered within his tent. And  
 Ham, the father of Canaan, saw  
 the nakedness of his father, and  
 told his two brethren without.  
 23 And Shem and Japheth took a  
 garment, and laid it upon both  
 their shoulders, and went back-  
 ward, and covered the nakedness  
 of their father; and their faces  
 were backward, and they saw not  
 24 their father's nakedness. And Noah  
 awoke from his wine, and knew  
 what his <sup>5</sup>youngest son had done  
 25 unto him. And he said,  
 Cursed be Canaan;  
 A servant of servants shall he  
 be unto his brethren.

1 Or,  
 a fresh  
 olive leaf

2 Or,  
 sake; for  
 the

3 Or,  
 creepeth

4 Or, I  
 have set

5 Or,  
 younger

26 And he said,  
Blessed be the LORD, the God of  
Shem;  
And let Canaan be <sup>1</sup>his servant.  
27 God enlarge Japheth,  
And <sup>2</sup>let him dwell in the tents  
of Shem;  
And let Canaan be <sup>3</sup>his servant.  
28 And Noah lived after the flood  
29 three hundred and fifty years. And  
all the days of Noah were nine hun-  
dred and fifty years: and he died.

10 Now these are the generations  
of the sons of Noah, Shem Ham  
and Japheth: and unto them were  
sons born after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and  
Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and  
Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ash-  
kenaz, and <sup>4</sup>Riphat, and To-  
garmah. And the sons of Javan;

Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim,  
5 and <sup>6</sup>Dodanim. Of these were the

<sup>7</sup>isles of the nations divided in their  
lands, every one after his tongue;  
after their families, in their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham; Oush,  
and Mizraim, and Put, and Can-  
naan. And the sons of Cush; Seba,

and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Ra-  
mah, and Sabteca: and the sons  
of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began  
to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before  
the LORD: wherefore it is said,  
Like Nimrod a mighty hunter be-  
fore the LORD. And the begin-  
ning of his kingdom was Babel, and

Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in  
the land of Shinar. Out of that  
land <sup>10</sup>he went forth into Assyria,

and builded Nineveh, and Reho-  
both-ir, and Calah, and Resen be-  
tween Nineveh and Calah (the  
same is the great city). And Miz-  
raim begat Ludim, and Anamin,

and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and  
Fathrusim, and Casluhim (whence  
went forth <sup>7</sup>the Philistines), and  
Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-  
born, and Heth; and the Jebus-  
ite, and the Amorite, and the Gir-  
gashite; and the Hivite, and the

Arkite, and the Sinite; and the  
Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and  
the Hamathite: and afterward were  
the families of the Canaanite spread  
abroad. And the border of the  
Canaanite was from Zidon, as thou  
goest toward Gerar, unto Gaza;

as thou goest toward Sodom and  
Gomorrhah, and Admah and Ze-  
bolim, unto Lasha. These are the  
sons of Ham, after their families,  
after their tongues, in their lands,  
in their nations.

21 And unto Shem, the father of  
all the children of Eber, <sup>5</sup>the  
elder brother of Japheth, to him  
also were children born. The sons  
of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and  
Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the sons of Aram; Uz, and  
Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And  
Arpachshad <sup>9</sup>begat Shelah; and  
Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber  
were born two sons: the name  
of the one was <sup>10</sup>Peleg; for in his  
days was the earth divided; and  
his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and  
Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and  
Jerah; and Hadoram, and Uzal,  
28 and Diklah; and <sup>11</sup>Obal, and Abi-  
mael, and Sheba; and Ophir, and  
Havilah, and Jobab: all these were  
the sons of Joktan. And their  
dwelling was from Mesha, as thou  
goest toward Sephar, the <sup>12</sup>mountain  
of the east. These are the  
sons of Shem, after their families,  
after their tongues, in their lands,  
after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons  
of Noah, after their generations, in  
their nations: and of these were  
the nations divided in the earth  
after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one  
language and of one <sup>13</sup>speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they jour-  
neyed <sup>15</sup>east, that they found a plain  
in the land of Shinar; and they  
dwelt there. And they said one  
to another, Go to, let us make  
brick, and burn them thoroughly.

And they had brick for stone, and  
4 <sup>16</sup>slime had they for mortar. And  
they said, Go to, let us build us  
a city, and a tower, whose top may  
reach unto heaven, and let us make  
us a name; lest we be scattered  
abroad upon the face of the whole

5 earth. And the LORD came down  
to see the city and the tower, which  
the children of men builded. And  
the LORD said, Behold, they are  
one people, and they have all one  
language; and this is what they  
begin to do: and now nothing will  
be withholden from them, which  
they purpose to do. Go to, let us  
go down, and there confound their  
language, that they may not un-  
derstand one another's speech. So  
the LORD scattered them abroad  
from thence upon the face of all  
the earth: and they left off to build  
the city. Therefore was the name of  
it called Babel; because the LORD  
did there <sup>17</sup>confound the language  
of all the earth: and from thence  
did the LORD scatter them abroad  
upon the face of all the earth.

10 These are the generations of  
Shem. Shem was an hundred  
years old, and begat Arpachshad

11 two years after the flood; and Shem  
lived after he begat Arpachshad  
five hundred years, and begat sons  
and daughters.

12 And Arpachshad lived five and

13 thirty years, and begat Shelah; and  
Arpachshad lived after he begat  
Shelah four hundred and three  
years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and

9 The  
Sept.  
begat  
Cainan,  
and  
Cainan  
begat  
Shelah.  
10 That is,  
Division.  
11 In  
1 Chr. i.  
22, Ebal.  
12 Or, hill  
country

13 Heb.  
lip.  
14 Heb.  
words.  
15 Or, in  
the east  
16 That is,  
bitumen.

17 Heb.  
bala, to  
confound.

1 Or,  
their  
2 Or,  
he shall

3 In  
1 Chr. i. 6,  
Diphath.  
4 In  
1 Chr. i.  
7, Roda-  
nim.  
5 Or,  
coast-  
lands

6 Or, went  
forth  
Asshur

7 Heb.  
Pelush-  
tim.

8 Or, the  
brother of  
Japheth  
the elder



15 begat Eber: and Sheilah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg: and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug: and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah: and Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. And Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 And Sarai was barren: she had no child. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto

32 Haran, and dwelt there. And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

12 Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that

2 I will shew thee: and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing:

3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the earth be

4 blessed. So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of

Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the <sup>2</sup>South.

10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was sore in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art

12 a fair woman to look upon: and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because of thee.

14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that

15 she was very fair. And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maldservants, and she-

17 asses, and camels. And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai

18 Abram's wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy

19 wife? Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the

2 South. And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, be-

4 tween Beth-el and Ai: unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name

5 of the LORD. And Lot also, which

1 Or,  
terebinth

2 Heb.  
Neyeb,  
the  
southern  
tract of  
Judah.

went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou take the right hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah like the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto Zoar. So Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. Now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners against the Lord exceedingly. And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it: for unto thee will I give it. And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the <sup>2</sup>oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Gouim, that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zoar, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar). All these joined together in the vale of Siddim (the same is the salt sea). Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham,

and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim, and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh), and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar. And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zoar, and the king of Bela, the same is Zoar; and they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim: against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Gouim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings against the five. Now the vale of Siddim was full of slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that remained fled to the mountain. And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: now he dwelt by the <sup>2</sup>oaks of Mamre, brother of Eshecol, and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the <sup>8</sup>left hand of Damascus. And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same is the King's Vale). And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was priest of <sup>9</sup>God Most High. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of <sup>9</sup>God Most High, <sup>10</sup>possessor of heaven and earth: and blessed be <sup>9</sup>God Most High, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him a tenth of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the Lord, <sup>9</sup>God Most High, <sup>10</sup>possessor of heaven and earth, that I will not take a thread nor a shoe-latchet nor ought that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: I save only that which the

5 Or, the plain of Kiriathaim

6 Heb. field.

7 That is, bitumen pits.

8 Or, north

9 Heb. FI.  
E yon.  
10 Or, maker

11 Or let there be nothing for me; only that &c.

1 Or, Circle

2 Or, terebinths

3 Or, nations

4 Or, joined themselves together against

young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me; Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

- 15 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield,<sup>1</sup> and thy exceeding great reward.<sup>2</sup> And Abram said, O Lord,<sup>3</sup> what wilt thou give me, seeing I<sup>4</sup> go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is<sup>5</sup> Dam-mesek Eliezer? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to tell them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. And he said, O Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but the birds divided he not. And the birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, and Abram drove them away. And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. And in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces. In that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, and the Hittite, and

the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

- 16 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face. And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name<sup>6</sup> Ishmael, because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. And he shall be as a wild-ass among men; his hand shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell<sup>7</sup> in the presence of all his brethren. And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her,<sup>8</sup> Thou art<sup>9</sup> a God that seeth: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth me? Wherefore the well was called<sup>10</sup> Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.
- 17 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am<sup>11</sup> God

1 Or, thy reward shall be exceeding great  
2 Heb. Jehovah, as in other places where God is put in capitals.  
3 Or, go hence  
4 The Chaldees and Syriac have, Elieser the Damascene.

5 Heb. be builded by her.

6 That is, God heareth.  
7 Or, over against  
8 Or, Thou God seest me  
9 Heb. El roi, that is, God of seeing.  
10 That is, The well of the living one who seeth me.  
11 Heb. El Shaddai.

Almighty; walk before me, and  
 2 be thou perfect. And I will make  
 my covenant between me and  
 thee, and will multiply thee ex-  
 3 ceedingly. And Abram fell on his  
 face: and God talked with him,  
 4 saying, As for me, behold, my  
 covenant is with thee, and thou  
 shalt be the father of a multitude  
 5 of nations. Neither shall thy name  
 any more be called Abram, but thy  
 name shall be Abraham; for the  
 father of a multitude of nations  
 6 have I made thee. And I will make  
 thee exceeding fruitful, and I will  
 make nations of thee, and kings  
 7 shall come out of thee. And I will  
 establish my covenant between me  
 and thee and thy seed after thee  
 throughout their generations for an  
 everlasting covenant, to be a God  
 unto thee and to thy seed after thee.  
 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy  
 seed after thee, the land of thy so-  
 journings, all the land of Canaan,  
 for an everlasting possession; and I  
 9 will be their God. And God said unto  
 Abraham, And as for thee, thou  
 shalt keep my covenant, thou, and  
 thy seed after thee throughout their  
 10 generations. This is my covenant,  
 which ye shall keep, between me and  
 you and thy seed after thee; every  
 male among you shall be circum-  
 11 cised. And ye shall be circumcised  
 in the flesh of your foreskin; and it  
 shall be a token of a covenant betwixt  
 12 me and you. And he that is eight  
 days old shall be circumcised among  
 you, every male throughout your  
 generations, he that is born in the  
 house, or bought with money of  
 any stranger, which is not of thy  
 13 seed. He that is born in thy house,  
 and he that is bought with thy  
 money, must needs be circumcised:  
 and my covenant shall be in your  
 flesh for an everlasting covenant.  
 14 And the uncircumcised male who  
 is not circumcised in the flesh of  
 his foreskin, that soul shall be cut  
 off from his people; he hath broken  
 my covenant.  
 15 And God said unto Abraham, As  
 for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not  
 call her name Sarai, but <sup>1</sup>Sarah  
 16 shall her name be. And I will  
 bless her, and moreover I will  
 give thee a son of her: yea, I  
 will bless her, and she shall be  
 a mother of nations; kings of peo-  
 17 ples shall be of her. Then Abra-  
 ham fell upon his face, and laugh-  
 ed, and said in his heart, Shall a  
 child be born unto him that is  
 an hundred years old? and shall  
 Sarah, that is ninety years old,  
 18 bear? And Abraham said unto God,  
 Oh that Ishmael might live be-  
 fore thee! And God said, Nay, but  
 Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a  
 son; and thou shalt call his name  
 2 Isaac: and I will establish my  
 covenant with him for an everlast-  
 ing covenant for his seed after him.  
 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard

thee: behold, I have blessed him,  
 and will make him fruitful, and  
 will multiply him exceedingly;  
 twelve princes shall he beget, and  
 I will make him a great nation.  
 21 But my covenant will I establish  
 with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear  
 unto thee at this set time in the  
 22 next year. And he left off talking  
 with him, and God went up from  
 23 Abraham. And Abraham took Ish-  
 mael his son, and all that were  
 born in his house, and all that  
 were bought with his money, every  
 male among the men of Abraham's  
 house, and circumcised the flesh  
 of their foreskin in the selfsame  
 24 day, as God had said unto him. And  
 Abraham was ninety years old and  
 nine, when he was circumcised in  
 25 the flesh of his foreskin. And Ish-  
 mael his son was thirteen years old,  
 when he was circumcised in the  
 26 flesh of his foreskin. In the self-  
 same day was Abraham circum-  
 27 cised, and Ishmael his son. And all  
 the men of his house, those born  
 in the house, and those bought with  
 money of the stranger, were cir-  
 cumcised with him.  
 18 And the LORD appeared unto  
 him by the <sup>2</sup>oaks of Mamre, as he  
 sat in the tent door in the heat of  
 2 the day; and he lift up his eyes  
 and looked, and, lo, three men  
 stood over against him: and when  
 he saw them, he ran to meet them  
 from the tent door, and bowed  
 3 himself to the earth, and said, <sup>4</sup>My  
 lord, if now I have found favour  
 in thy sight, pass not away. I pray  
 4 thee, from thy servant: let now a  
 little water be fetched, and wash  
 your feet, and rest yourselves under  
 5 the tree: and I will fetch a mor-  
 sel of bread, and comfort ye your  
 heart; after that ye shall pass  
 on: <sup>5</sup>forasmuch as ye are come to  
 your servant. And they said, So do,  
 6 as thou hast said. And Abraham  
 hastened into the tent unto Sarah,  
 and said, Make ready quickly three  
 measures of fine meal, knead it, and  
 7 make cakes. And Abraham ran  
 unto the herd, and fetched a calf  
 tender and good, and gave it unto  
 the servant; and he hasted to dress  
 8 it. And he took butter, and milk,  
 and the calf which he had dressed,  
 and set it before them; and he stood  
 by them under the tree, and they  
 9 did eat. And they said unto him,  
 Where is Sarah thy wife? And he  
 10 said, Behold, in the tent. And he  
 said, I will certainly return unto  
 thee when the season <sup>6</sup>cometh  
 round; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall  
 have a son. And Sarah heard in the  
 tent door, which was behind him.  
 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old,  
 and well stricken in age; it had ceas-  
 ed to be with Sarah after the man-  
 12 ner of women. And Sarah laughed  
 within herself, saying, After I am  
 waxed old shall I have pleasure, my  
 13 lord being old also? And the LORD

3 Or, tere-  
binths

4 Or, O  
Lord

5 Or, for  
therefore

6 Heb.  
liveth, or,  
reviveth.

1 That is,  
Princess.

2 From  
the Heb.  
word  
meaning  
to laugh.

1 Or, *room-  
derful*  
2 Heb.  
*lieth, or,  
relieth.*

3 See  
Amos  
iii. 2.

4 Or,  
*Verily*

said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a sure-  
14 ty bear a child, which am old? Is any thing too <sup>1</sup>hard for the LORD? At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season <sup>2</sup>cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, saying, I  
15 laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.  
16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring  
17 them on the way. And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that which I do; seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and  
18 mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? For I have <sup>3</sup>known him, to the end  
19 that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; to the end that the LORD may bring upon  
20 Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. And the LORD said,  
21 <sup>4</sup>Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and <sup>4</sup>because their sin is very grievous: I will go down now, and see whether they have  
22 done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. And the men turned from thence, and went  
23 toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou consume the righteous with the wicked?  
24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that  
25 are therein? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee:  
26 shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the  
27 place for their sake. And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and  
28 ashes: peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five.  
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake.  
30 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. And he  
31 said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's

sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy  
32 it for the ten's sake. And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And the two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to the  
2 earth; and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.  
3 And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened  
4 bread, and they did eat. But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young  
5 and old, all the people from every quarter; and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us.  
6 That we may know them. And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the door after him.  
7 And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; <sup>5</sup>forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of  
9 my roof. And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and  
10 drew near to break the door. But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.  
11 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city: bring  
13 them out of the place: for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the LORD: and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which  
14 married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy the city. But

5 Or, *for  
therefore*

6 Or,  
*to  
marry*

he seemed unto his sons in law  
15 as one that mocked. And when  
the morning arose, then the angels  
hastened Lot, saying Arise, take thy  
wife, and thy two daughters which  
are here; lest thou be consumed

16 in the iniquity of the city. But he  
lingered; and the men laid hold  
upon his hand, and upon the hand  
of his wife, and upon the hand of  
his two daughters; the Lord be-  
ing merciful unto him: and they  
brought him forth, and set him

17 without the city. And it came to  
pass when they had brought them  
forth abroad, that he said, Escape  
for thy life; look not behind thee,  
neither stay thou in all the plain;

18 escape to the mountain, lest thou  
be consumed. And Lot said unto

19 them, Oh, not so, <sup>2</sup>my lord: behold  
now, thy servant hath found grace  
in thy sight, and thou hast magni-  
fied thy mercy, which thou hast  
shewed unto me in saving my life;

20 and I cannot escape to the moun-  
tain, lest <sup>4</sup>evil overtake me, and  
I die: behold now, this city is near  
to flee unto, and it is a little one;

21 Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not  
a little one?) and my soul shall  
live. And he said unto him, See,

22 I have accepted thee concerning  
this thing also, that I will not over-  
throw the city of which thou hast  
spoken. Haste thee, escape thither;

23 for I cannot do any thing till thou  
be come thither. Therefore the  
name of the city was called <sup>5</sup>Zoar.

24 The sun was risen upon the earth  
when Lot came unto Zoar. Then  
the Lord rained upon Sodom and  
upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire

25 from the Lord out of heaven; and  
he overthrew those cities, and all  
the plain, and all the inhabitants  
of the cities, and that which grew

26 upon the ground. But his wife  
looked back from behind him, and  
she became a pillar of salt. And

27 Abraham gat up early in the morn-  
ing to the place where he had stood  
before the Lord; and he looked

28 toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and  
toward all the land of the plain,  
and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of  
the land went up as the smoke of

29 a furnace. And it came to pass, when God  
destroyed the cities of the plain,  
that God remembered Abraham,  
and sent Lot out of the midst of  
the overthrow, when he overthrew  
the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar,  
and dwelt in the mountain, and  
his two daughters with him; for  
he feared to dwell in Zoar, and  
he dwelt in a cave, he and his two

31 daughters. And the firstborn said  
unto the younger, Our father is old,  
and there is not a man in the earth  
to come in unto us after the man-  
ner of all the earth: come, let us  
make our father drink wine, and  
we will lie with him, that we may

32 preserve seed of our father. And  
they made their father drink wine  
that night, and the firstborn went  
in, and lay with her father; and  
he knew not when she lay down,

33 nor when she arose. And it came  
to pass on the morrow, that the  
firstborn said unto the younger,  
Behold, I lay yesternight with my  
father: let us make him drink

34 wine this night also; and go thou  
in, and lie with him, that we  
may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink  
wine that night also; and the  
younger arose, and lay with him;  
and he knew not when she lay

36 down, nor when she arose. Thus  
were both the daughters of Lot  
with child by their father. And the  
firstborn bare a son, and called his  
name Moab: the same is the father

37 of the Moabites unto this day. And  
the younger, she also bare a son,  
and called his name Ben-ammi:  
the same is the father of the chil-  
dren of Ammon unto this day.

20 And Abraham journeyed from  
thence toward the land of the  
South, and dwelt between Kadesh  
and Shur; and he sojourned in

21 Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah  
his wife, She is my sister: and  
Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and

22 took Sarah. But God came to A-  
bimelech in a dream of the night,  
and said to him, Behold, thou art  
but a dead man, because of the

23 woman which thou hast taken; for  
she is a man's wife. Now Abime-  
lech had not come near her; and  
he said, Lord, wilt thou smite even

24 a righteous nation? Said he not  
himself unto me, She is my sister?  
and she, even she herself said, He is  
my brother: in the integrity of

25 my heart and the innocency of my  
hands have I done this. And God  
said unto him in the dream, Yea,  
I know that in the integrity of thy

26 heart thou hast done this, and I  
also withheld thee from sinning  
against me: therefore suffered I

27 thee not to touch her. Now there-  
fore restore the man's wife; for he  
is a prophet, and he shall pray for  
thee, and thou shalt live. And if

28 thou restore her not, know thou  
that thou shalt surely die. Then,  
and all that are thine. And Abime-  
lech rose early in the morning, and  
called all his servants, and told all  
these things in their ears; and the

29 men were sore afraid. Then A-  
bimelech called Abraham, and said  
unto him, What hast thou done  
unto us? and wherein have I sin-  
ned against thee, that thou hast  
brought on me and on my kingdom

30 a great sin? thou hast done deeds  
unto me that ought not to be done.  
And Abimelech said unto Abraham,  
What sayest thou, that thou hast

31 done this thing? And Abraham  
said, Because I thought, Surely the  
fear of God is not in this place; and

1 Or,  
parash-  
ment

2 See ch.  
xviii. 10.

3 Or, O  
Lord

4 Or,  
the evil

5 That is,  
little,  
very so,  
South.  
xviii. 8.



they will slay me for my wife's  
 12 sake. And moreover she is indeed  
 my sister, the daughter of my father,  
 but not the daughter of my mother;  
 and she became my wife:  
 13 and it came to pass, when God  
 caused me to wander from my father's  
 house, that I said unto her, This is thy  
 kindness which thou shalt shew unto me;  
 at every place whither we shall come,  
 say of me, 14 He is my brother. And  
 Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and men-  
 servants and womenservants, and gave  
 them unto Abraham, and restored him  
 Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said,  
 Behold, my land is before thee: dwell  
 where it pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah  
 he said, Behold, I have given thy brother  
 a thousand pieces of silver: behold,  
 15 it is for thee a covering of the eyes  
 to all that are with thee; and 2 in  
 respect of all thou art righted.  
 17 And Abraham prayed unto God:  
 and God healed Abimelech, and his wife,  
 and his maidservants; and they bare  
 children. For the LORD had fast closed  
 up all the wombs of the house of  
 Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's  
 wife.

21 And the LORD visited Sarah as  
 he had said, and the LORD did 2  
 unto Sarah as he had spoken. And  
 Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a  
 son in his old age, at the set time of  
 which God had spoken 3 to him. And  
 Abraham called the name of his son that  
 was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to  
 him, 4 Isaac. And Abraham circumcised  
 his son Isaac when he was eight days  
 old, as God had commanded 5 him.  
 And Abraham was an hundred years  
 old, when his son Isaac was born unto  
 him. And Sarah said, God hath 3 made  
 me to laugh; every one that heareth  
 will laugh 7 with me. And she said,  
 Who would have said unto Abraham,  
 that Sarah should give children suck?  
 for I have borne him a son in his old age.  
 8 And the child grew, and was weaned;  
 and Abraham made a great feast on the  
 day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah  
 saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian,  
 which she had borne unto Abraham, 4  
 mocking. 10 Wherefore she said unto  
 Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and  
 her son: for the son of this bondwoman  
 shall not be heir with my son, even  
 11 with Isaac. And the thing was very  
 grievous in Abraham's sight on account  
 of his son. And God said unto Abraham,  
 Let it not be grievous in thy sight  
 because of the lad, and because of thy  
 bondwoman; in all that Sarah saith  
 unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for  
 in Isaac shall 13 thy seed be called.  
 And also of the son of the bondwoman  
 will I make a nation, because he is thy  
 seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in  
 the morning, and took bread and a 5  
 bottle of water, and gave it unto

Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and  
 the child, and sent her away: and she  
 departed, and wandered in the wilderness  
 of Beer-sheba. And the water in the  
 bottle was spent, and she cast the child  
 under one of the shrubs. And she went,  
 and sat her down over against him a  
 good way off, as it were a bowshot:  
 for she said, Let me not look upon the  
 death of the child. And she sat over  
 against him, and lift up her voice, and  
 wept. And God heard the voice of the  
 lad; and the angel of God called to  
 Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her,  
 What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for  
 God hath heard the voice of the lad  
 where he is. Arise, lift up the lad, and  
 hold him in thine hand; for I will make  
 him a great nation. 19 And God opened  
 her eyes, and she saw a well of water;  
 and she went, and filled the bottle with  
 water, and gave the lad drink. And God  
 was with the lad, and he grew; and he  
 dwelt in the wilderness, and 21 became  
 an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness  
 of Paran: and his mother took him a  
 wife out of the land of Egypt.  
 22 And it came to pass at that time,  
 that Abimelech and Phicol the captain  
 of his host spake unto Abraham, saying,  
 God is with thee in all that thou doest:  
 now therefore swear unto me here by God  
 that thou wilt not deal falsely with me,  
 nor with 7 my son, nor with my son's  
 son: but according to the kindness that  
 I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto  
 me, and to the land wherein thou hast  
 sojournured. And 25 Abraham said, I will  
 swear. And Abraham reproved Abimelech  
 because of the well of water, which  
 Abimelech's servants had violently taken  
 away. And Abimelech said, I know not  
 who hath done this thing: neither didst  
 thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it,  
 but to-day. 27 And Abraham took sheep  
 and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech;  
 and they two made a covenant. 28 And  
 Abraham set seven ewe lambs 29 of the  
 flock by themselves. And Abimelech  
 said unto Abraham, What mean these  
 seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by  
 thyself? 30 And he said, These seven  
 ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand,  
 that it may be a witness unto me, 31  
 that I have digged this well. Wherefore  
 he called that place Beer-sheba; because  
 there they sware 32 both of them. So they  
 made a covenant at Beer-sheba: and  
 Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain  
 of his host, and they returned into the  
 land of the Philistines. And Abraham  
 planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba,  
 and called there on the name of the  
 LORD, the Everlasting God. And  
 Abraham sojournured in the land of the  
 Philistines many days.

1 Or, he  
 2 Or, before all men

3 Or, prepared laughter for me

4 Or, playing

5 Or, skin

6 Or, became, as he grew up, an archer

7 Or, my offspring, nor with my posterity

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham; and he said, Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

23 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father; and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son: so they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.

24 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.

25 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind him a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place <sup>2</sup>Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day. In the mount of the Lord <sup>3</sup>it shall be provided. And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate

18 of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth <sup>5</sup>be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor; Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram; and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

23 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying, unto him, Hear us, my lord: thou art <sup>6</sup>a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a buryingplace. Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it

<sup>5</sup> Or, bless themselves

<sup>6</sup> Heb., a prince of God.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. see for himself.

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to many ancient authorities, behold a (Heb. one) ram caught

<sup>3</sup> That is, The Lord will see, i. e. provide.

<sup>4</sup> Or, he shall be seen

of me, and I will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver. what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant. So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the children of Heth.

24 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. 2 And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, 4 among whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. The LORD, the God of heaven, that took me from my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and that spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter. And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; <sup>1</sup>having all goodly things of his master's in his hand: and he arose, and went to

2 Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. And he made the camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. And he said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. Behold, I stand by the fountain of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the fountain, and filled 17 her pitcher, and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, 18 a little water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until 20 they have done drinking. And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew 21 for all his camels. And the man looked stedfastly on her; holding his peace, to know whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of <sup>3</sup>half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house 24 for us to lodge in? And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. And the man bowed his head, and worshipped the LORD. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who hath not forsaken his mercy and his truth toward my master: as for me, the LORD hath led me in the way to the house 28 of my master's brethren. And the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. And

2 Heb. *Aram-naharain*, that is, *Aram of the two rivers*.

3 Heb. *a beka*. See Ex. xxxviii. 26.

1 Or, for all the goods of his master were in his hand

Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the fountain. And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain. And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels; and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's feet that were with him. And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. And he said, I am Abraham's servant. And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and asses. And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old; and unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son. And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give her not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: behold, I stand by the fountain of water: and let it come to pass, that the maiden which cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed for my master's son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. And

she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nabor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. And I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto the LORD. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. And Rebekah arose, and her camels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. And Isaac came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the South. And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. And

1 The Sept. has, through the wilderness.

she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil, and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

25 And Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. 2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, 3 and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, 4 and Letushim, and Leummim. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the 5 children of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he had unto 6 Isaac. But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto 7 the east country. And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred 8 threescore and fifteen years. And Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old 9 man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah 11 his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: and these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and 13 Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa; Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, 14 Napish, and Kedemah: these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; twelve princes 15 according to their nations. And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years; and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

16 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he 17 abode in the presence of all his brethren.

18 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: and Isaac was forty

years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be his wife.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, 4 wherefore do I live? And she went to inquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb. And two peoples shall be separated even from thy bowels:

And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;

And the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were

25 twins in her womb. And the first came forth 5 red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his

26 name Esau. And after that came forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel; and his

27 name was called 6 Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. And the boys grew:

and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a 7 plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: and Re-

29 bekah loved Jacob. And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came in from the field, and he was faint: and

30 Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with 8 that same red pot-

31 tage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called 9 Edom. And

32 Jacob said, Sell me 10 this day thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold,

33 I am at the point to die: and what profit shall the birthright do to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me

34 this day; and he swore unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Ja-

35 cob. And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: so Esau despised his birthright.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And

27 Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell

28 in the land which I shall tell thee: 3 of sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed,

29 I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore

30 unto Abraham thy father; and I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands; and in thy seed shall

31 all the nations of the earth 11 be blessed: because that Abraham obeyed

32 my voice, and kept my charge, my

3 Heb. Aram-can.

4 Or, wherefore am I thus?

5 Or, rudely

6 That is, One that takes by the heel or supplants.

7 Or, quiet

8 Heb. perfect.

9 Heb. the red pottage, this red pottage.

10 That is, Red.

11 Or, first of all

1 Or, settled  
Heb. fell.  
2 Or, over against

11 Or, bless themselves

commandments, my statutes, and  
 6 my laws. And Isaac dwelt in Ger-  
 7 rar: and the men of the place  
 asked him of his wife; and he  
 said, She is my sister: for he  
 feared to say, My wife; lest, said  
 he, the men of the place should  
 kill me for Rebekah: because she  
 8 was fair to look upon. And it  
 came to pass, when he had been  
 there a long time, that Abimelech  
 king of the Philistines looked out  
 at a window, and saw, and, behold,  
 Isaac was sporting with Rebekah  
 9 his wife. And Abimelech called  
 Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety  
 she is thy wife: and how saidst  
 thou, She is my sister? And Isaac  
 said unto him, Because I said,  
 10 Lest I die for her. And Abimelech  
 said, What is this thou hast done  
 unto us? one of the people might  
 lightly have lien with thy wife,  
 and thou shouldst have brought  
 11 guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech  
 charged all the people, saying, He  
 that toucheth this man or his wife  
 12 shall surely be put to death. And  
 Isaac sowed in that land, and found  
 in the same year an hundredfold:  
 13 and the LORD blessed him. And  
 the man waxed great, and grew  
 more and more until he became  
 14 very great: and he had possessions  
 of flocks, and possessions of herds,  
 and a great household: and the  
 15 Philistines envied him. Now all  
 the wells which his father's servants  
 had digged in the days of Abraham  
 his father, the Philistines had stop-  
 ped them, and filled them with  
 16 ch. And Abimelech said unto  
 Isaac, Go from us; for thou art  
 17 much mightier than we. And Isaac  
 departed thence, and encamped in  
 the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.  
 18 And Isaac digged again the wells  
 of water, which they had digged in  
 the days of Abraham his father:  
 for the Philistines had stopped them  
 after the death of Abraham: and  
 he called their names after the  
 names by which his father had  
 19 called them. And Isaac's servants  
 digged in the valley, and found there  
 20 a well of springing water. And  
 the herdmen of Gerar strove with  
 Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water  
 is ours: and he called the name of  
 the well <sup>2</sup>Esek; because they con-  
 21 tended with him. And they dig-  
 ged another well, and they strove  
 for that also: and he called the  
 name of it <sup>3</sup>Sitnah. And he re-  
 moved from thence, and digged  
 another well; and for that they  
 strove not: and he called the name  
 of it <sup>4</sup>Rehoboth; and he said, For  
 now the LORD hath made room for  
 us, and we shall be fruitful in the  
 23 land. And he went up from thence  
 24 to Beer-sheba. And the LORD ap-  
 peared unto him the same night,  
 and said, I am the God of Abraham  
 thy father: fear not, for I am with  
 thee, and will bless thee, and mul-

tiply thy seed for my servant Abra-  
 25 ham's sake. And he builded an  
 altar there, and called upon the  
 name of the LORD, and pitched his  
 tent there: and there Isaac's ser-  
 26 vants digged a well. Then Abime-  
 lech went to him from Gerar, and  
 Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the  
 27 captain of his host. And Isaac  
 said unto them, Wherefore are ye  
 come unto me, seeing ye hate me,  
 and have sent me away from you?  
 28 And they said, We saw plainly that  
 the LORD was with thee: and we  
 said, Let there now be an oath  
 betwixt us, even betwixt us and  
 thee, and let us make a covenant  
 29 with thee; that thou wilt do us  
 no hurt, as we have not touched  
 thee, and as we have done unto  
 thee nothing but good, and have  
 sent thee away in peace: thou art  
 30 now the blessed of the LORD. And  
 he made them a feast, and they  
 31 did eat and drink. And they rose  
 up betimes in the morning, and  
 swore one to another: and Isaac  
 sent them away, and they departed  
 32 from him in peace. And it came  
 to pass the same day, that Isaac's  
 servants came, and told him con-  
 cerning the well which they had  
 digged, and said unto him, We  
 33 have found water. And he called  
 it <sup>5</sup>Shibah: therefore the name of  
 the city is Beer-sheba unto this  
 day.  
 34 And when Esau was forty years  
 old he took to wife Judith the  
 daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and  
 Basemath the daughter of Elon the  
 35 Hittite: and they were <sup>6</sup>a grief  
 of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.  
 27 And it came to pass, that when  
 Isaac was old, and his eyes were  
 dim, so that he could not see, he  
 called Esau his elder son, and said  
 unto him, My son: and he said  
 2 unto him, Here am I. And he said,  
 Behold now, I am old, I know not  
 3 the day of my death. Now there-  
 fore take, I pray thee, thy weapons,  
 thy quiver and thy bow, and go  
 4 out to the field, and take me  
 venison: and make me savoury  
 meat, such as I love, and bring it  
 to me, that I may eat; that my  
 soul may bless thee before I die.  
 5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac  
 spake to Esau his son. And Esau  
 went to the field to hunt for veni-  
 6 son, and to bring it. And Rebekah  
 spake unto Jacob her son, saying,  
 Behold, I heard thy father speak un-  
 7 to Esau thy brother, saying, Bring  
 me venison, and make me savoury  
 meat, that I may eat, and bless thee  
 before the LORD before my death.  
 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my  
 voice according to that which I com-  
 9 mand thee. Go now to the flock,  
 and fetch me from thence two good  
 kids of the goats; and I will make  
 them savoury meat for thy father,  
 10 such as he loveth: and thou shalt  
 bring it to thy father, that he

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
lying.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
Contention.

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Enmity.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
Broad  
places,  
or, Room.

<sup>5</sup> See  
ch. xxi.  
31.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
bitter-  
ness of  
spirit.



1 Or,  
worker

may eat, so that he may bless thee before his death. And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a <sup>1</sup>deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. And Rebekah took the goodly raiment of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son: and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: and she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son? And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born: I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God sent me good speed. And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am. And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, the smell of my son  
Is as the smell of a field which  
the LORD hath blessed:

28 And God give thee of the dew of heaven,  
And of the fatness of the earth,  
And plenty of corn and wine:  
29 Let peoples serve thee,  
And nations bow down to thee:  
Be lord over thy brethren.  
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:  
Cursed be every one that curseth thee,

And blessed be every one that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-born, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, 35 O my father. And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly named <sup>2</sup>Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what then shall I do for thee, my son? And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

Behold, <sup>3</sup>of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,  
And <sup>4</sup>of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother;  
And it shall come to pass when thou shalt break loose,  
That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *pur-*  
43 *posing* to kill thee. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran; and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn  
45 away; until thy brother's anger turn

2 See ch.  
xxv. 26.

8 Or,  
away  
from

away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?

- 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good shall my

28 life do me? And Isaac called

Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father: and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's

- 2 brother. And <sup>1</sup> God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee that thou mayest be a company of peoples; and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee: that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Paddan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

3 Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan: and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-aram: and Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father, and Esau went unto Ishmael and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaloth, to be his wife.

4 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.

5 And he lighted upon <sup>3</sup> a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land wherein thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed: and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And, behold, I am with thee, and will

keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord is in this place; and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place <sup>6</sup> Beth-el: but the name of the city was Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace, <sup>7</sup> then shall the Lord be my God, and this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

16 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east. And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was great. And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran we are. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth: then we water the sheep. While he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was

<sup>6</sup> That is, The house of God.

<sup>7</sup> Or, and the stone shall be a good, then this stone &c. <sup>8</sup> How, lighted up his feet.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Et Shaddai.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Aram-een.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. the place.

<sup>4</sup> Or, he-side him

<sup>5</sup> Heb. break forth.

her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. And Leah's eyes were tender; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place. And made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. And Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto his daughter Leah for an handmaid. And it came to pass in the morning that, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the first-born. Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. And the LORD saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Because the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I am hated, he hath therefore given me this son also:

and she called his name <sup>3</sup> Simeon. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be <sup>4</sup> joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I <sup>5</sup> praise the LORD: therefore she called his name <sup>6</sup> Judah; and she left bearing. And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may <sup>7</sup> obtain children by her. And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God hath <sup>8</sup> judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore she called his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, With <sup>9</sup> mighty wrestlings have I <sup>10</sup> wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali. When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to wife. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a son. And Leah said, <sup>11</sup> Fortunate! and she called his name <sup>12</sup> Gad. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a second son. And Leah said, <sup>13</sup> Happy am I! for the daughters will <sup>14</sup> call me happy: and she called his name Asher. And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found <sup>15</sup> mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. And Leah said, God hath given me my <sup>16</sup> hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. And Leah conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. And Leah said,

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Simeon.

<sup>4</sup> From the root lavah.

<sup>5</sup> From the Heb. hoda'ti.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Jehudah.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. be build-ed by her.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. dan, he judged.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. wrestlings of God.

<sup>10</sup> Heb. naphthal, he wrestled.

<sup>11</sup> Heb. With fortune! Another reading is, Fortune is come.

<sup>12</sup> That is, Fortune.

<sup>13</sup> Heb. With my happiness!

<sup>14</sup> Heb. asher, to call happy.

<sup>15</sup> Or, love-apples

<sup>16</sup> Heb. sacher.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. raah beonyi.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. shama.

1 Heb.  
gabai, he  
dwelt.

21 God hath endowed me with a good  
dowry; now will my husband dwell  
with me, because I have borne him  
six sons: and she called his name  
Zebulun. And afterwards she bare  
a daughter, and called her name  
22 Dinah. And God remembered Rachel,  
and God hearkened to her,  
23 and opened her womb. And she  
conceived, and bare a son: and  
said, God hath taken away my  
reproach: and she called his name  
24 Joseph, saying, The LORD add to  
me another son.

2 Heb.  
Joseph.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel  
had borne Joseph, that Jacob said  
unto Laban, Send me away, that I  
may go unto mine own place, and to  
my country. Give me my wives and  
my children for whom I have served  
thee, and let me go: for thou knowest  
my service wherewith I have  
27 served thee. And Laban said unto  
him, If now I have found favour in  
thine eyes, tarry: for I have divined  
that the LORD hath blessed me for  
thy sake. And he said, Appoint me  
28 thy wages, and I will give it. And  
he said unto him, Thou knowest  
how I have served thee, and how  
thy cattle hath fared with me.

3 Heb.  
broken  
forth.

4 Heb. at  
my foot.

30 For it was little which thou hadst  
before I came, and it hath increased  
unto a multitude: and the LORD  
hath blessed thee whithersoever  
I turned: and now when shall I  
provide for mine own house  
31 also? And he said, What shall I give  
thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt  
not give me aught: if thou wilt do  
this thing for me, I will again feed  
32 thy flock and keep it. I will pass  
through all thy flock to-day, re-  
moving from thence every speckled  
and spotted one, and every black  
one among the sheep, and the  
spotted and speckled among the  
goats: and of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer  
for me hereafter, when thou shalt  
come concerning my hire that is  
before thee: every one that is not  
speckled and spotted among the  
goats, and black among the sheep,  
that if found with me shall be count-

34 ed stolen. And Laban said, Behold, I  
would it might be according to  
35 thy word. And he removed that  
day the he-goats that were ring-  
straked and spotted, and all the  
she-goats that were speckled and  
spotted, every one that had white  
in it, and all the black ones among  
the sheep, and gave them into the

36 hand of his sons; and he set three  
days' journey betwixt himself and  
Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of

37 Laban's flocks. And Jacob took  
him rods of fresh poplar, and of  
the almond and of the plane  
tree; and peeled white strakes  
in them, and made the white ap-  
pear which was in the rods. And  
38 he set the rods which he had  
peeled over against the flocks in  
the gutters in the watering troughs

where the flocks came to drink;  
and they conceived when they came  
39 to drink. And the flocks conceived  
before the rods, and the flocks  
brought forth ringstraked, speckled,  
40 and spotted. And Jacob separated  
the lambs, and set the faces of the  
flocks toward the ringstraked and  
all the black in the flock of Laban;  
and he put his own droves apart,  
and put them not unto Laban's  
41 flock. And it came to pass, when-  
soever the stronger of the flock  
did conceive, that Jacob laid the  
rods before the eyes of the flock  
in the gutters, that they might  
42 conceive among the rods; but  
when the flock were feeble, he  
put them not in: so the feebler  
were Laban's, and the stronger  
43 Jacob's. And the man increased  
exceedingly, and had large flocks,  
and maidservants and menserv-  
ants, and camels and asses.

31 And he heard the words of  
Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath  
taken away all that was our father's;  
and of that which was our father's

2 hath he gotten all this glory. And  
Jacob beheld the countenance of  
Laban, and, behold, it was not

3 toward him as beforetime. And  
the LORD said unto Jacob, Return  
unto the land of thy fathers, and  
to thy kindred; and I will be with

4 thee. And Jacob sent and called  
Rachel and Leah to the field unto

5 his flock, and said unto them, I  
see your father's countenance, that  
it is not toward me as beforetime;

6 but the God of my father hath  
been with me. And ye know that  
with all my power I have served

7 your father. And your father hath  
deceived me, and changed my wages  
ten times; but God suffered him

8 not to hurt me. If he said thus,  
The speckled shall be thy wages;  
then all the flock bare speckled:

and if he said thus, The ringstraked  
shall be thy wages; then bare all

9 the flock ringstraked. Thus God  
hath taken away the cattle of your

10 father, and given them to me. And  
it came to pass at the time that  
the flock conceived, that I lifted

up mine eyes, and saw in a dream,  
and, behold, the he-goats which  
leaped upon the flock were ring-

11 straked, speckled, and grised. And  
the angel of God said unto me in  
the dream, Jacob: and I said,

12 Here am I. And he said, Lift up  
now thine eyes, and see, all the  
he-goats which leap upon the

13 flock are ringstraked, speckled,  
and grised: for I have seen all  
that Laban doeth unto thee. I

am the God of Beth-el, where  
thou vowedst a vow unto me:  
now arise, get thee out from this

14 land, and return unto the land of  
thy nativity. And Rachel and Leah  
answered and said unto him, Is  
there yet any portion or inheritance

6 Or,  
wealth

5 Or,  
storax  
tree

1 Or, the  
price  
paid for  
me

2 See  
vv. 30, 34,  
Judg.  
xvii. 5,  
1 Sam.  
xix. 13,  
and Hos.  
iii. 4.  
3 Heb.  
stole the  
heart of  
Laban  
the Ar-  
amean.  
4 That is,  
the En-  
phrates.

5 Heb.  
didst  
steal me.

15 for us in our father's house? Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite devoured our money.  
16 For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father unto the land of Canaan.  
19 Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the <sup>2</sup>teraphim that were her father's. And Jacob <sup>3</sup>stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over <sup>4</sup>the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gilead.  
22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he overtook him <sup>5</sup>in the mountain of Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren pitched <sup>6</sup>in the mountain of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives of the sword? Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and <sup>7</sup>steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp: and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done foolishly. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And now, <sup>8</sup>though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longest after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldst take thy daughters from me by force. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maid-servants; but he found them not.

And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.  
34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found them not. And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim. And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two.  
38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne? And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.  
46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there by the heap. And Laban called it <sup>9</sup>Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it <sup>10</sup>Galeed. And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed: and <sup>11</sup>Mizpah, for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are <sup>12</sup>absent one from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee. And Laban said to

6 That is,  
The heap  
of wit-  
ness, in  
Aramaic.  
7 That is,  
The heap  
of wit-  
ness, in  
Hebrew.  
8 That is,  
The  
watch-  
tower.  
9 Heb.  
hidden.

Jacob, Behold this heap, and be-  
 hold the pillar, which I have  
 52 set betwixt me and thee. This  
 heap be witness, and the pillar  
 be witness, that I will not pass  
 over this heap to thee, and that  
 thou shalt not pass over this  
 heap and this pillar unto me, for  
 53 harm. The God of Abraham, and  
 the God of Nahor, the <sup>1</sup> God of their  
 father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob  
 swore by the Fear of his father  
 54 Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice  
 in the mountain, and called  
 his brethren to eat bread: and  
 they did eat bread, and tarried  
 55 all night in the mountain. And  
 early in the morning Laban rose  
 up, and kissed his sons and his  
 daughters, and blessed them: and  
 Laban departed, and returned unto  
 32 his place. And Jacob went on  
 his way, and the angels of God  
 2 met him. And Jacob said when  
 he saw them, This is God's host:  
 and he called the name of that  
 place <sup>2</sup> Mahanaim.

8 And Jacob sent messengers before  
 him to Esau his brother unto the  
 land of Seir, the field of Edom.  
 4 And he commanded them, saying,  
 Thus shall ye say unto my lord  
 Esau; Thus saith thy servant Ja-  
 cob, I have sojourned with Laban,  
 5 and stayed until now; and I have  
 oxen, and asses *and* flocks, and men-  
 servants and maidservants: and I  
 have sent to tell my lord, that I  
 6 may find grace in thy sight. And  
 the messengers returned to Jacob,  
 saying, We came to thy brother  
 Esau, and moreover he cometh to  
 meet thee, and four hundred men  
 7 with him. Then Jacob was greatly  
 afraid and was distressed: and he di-  
 vided the people that was with him,  
 and the flocks, and the herds, and  
 the camels, into two companies;  
 8 and he said, If Esau come to the  
 one company, and smite it, then the  
 company which is left shall escape.  
 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father  
 Abraham, and God of my father  
 Isaac, O Lord, which saidst unto  
 me, Return unto thy country, and  
 to thy kindred, and I will do thee  
 10 good: <sup>3</sup> I am not worthy of the  
 least of all the mercies, and of all  
 the truth, which thou hast shewed  
 unto thy servant: for with my staff  
 I passed over this Jordan; and now  
 11 I am become two companies. Del-  
 iver me, I pray thee, from the hand  
 of my brother, from the hand of  
 Esau: for I fear him, lest he come  
 and smite me, the mother with the  
 12 children. And thou saidst, I will  
 surely do thee good, and make thy  
 seed as the sand of the sea, which  
 cannot be numbered for multitude.  
 13 And he lodged there that night;  
 and took of that which he had  
 with him a present for Esau his  
 14 brother; two hundred she-goats  
 and twenty he-goats, two hundred

15 ewes *and* twenty rams, thirty milch  
 camels *and* their colts, forty kine  
 and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and  
 16 ten foals. And he delivered them  
 into the hand of his servants, every  
 drove by itself; and said unto his  
 servants, Pass over before me, and  
 put a space betwixt drove and drove.  
 17 And he commanded the foremost,  
 saying, When Esau my brother  
 meeteth thee, and asketh thee, say-  
 ing, Whose art thou? and whither  
 goest thou? and whose are these  
 18 before thee? then thou shalt say,  
*They be thy servant Jacob's*; It is a  
 present sent unto my lord Esau: and,  
 19 behold, he also is behind us. And he  
 commanded also the second, and  
 the third, and all that followed the  
 droves, saying, On this manner shall  
 ye speak unto Esau, when ye find  
 20 him; and ye shall say, Moreover,  
 behold, thy servant Jacob is be-  
 hind us. For he said, I will ap-  
 pease him with the present that  
 goeth before me, and afterward  
 I will see his face; peradventure  
 21 he will accept me. So the present  
 passed over before him: and he  
 himself lodged that night in the  
 company.  
 22 And he rose up that night, and  
 took his two wives, and his two  
 handmaids, and his eleven children,  
 and passed over the ford of Jab-  
 23 bok. And he took them, and sent  
 them over the stream, and sent  
 24 over that he had. And Jacob was  
 left alone; and there wrestled a man  
 with him until the breaking of the  
 25 day. And when he saw that he pre-  
 vailed not against him, he touched  
 the hollow of his thigh; and the  
 hollow of Jacob's thigh was strain-  
 26 ed, as he wrestled with him. And  
 he said, Let me go, for the day  
 breaketh. And he said, I will not  
 let thee go, except thou bless me.  
 27 And he said unto him, What is thy  
 28 name? And he said, Jacob. And  
 he said, Thy name shall be called  
 no more Jacob, but <sup>4</sup> Israel: for  
 29 thou hast <sup>5</sup> striven with God  
 and with men, and hast prevailed.  
 And Jacob asked him, and said,  
 Tell me, I pray thee, thy name.  
 And he said, Wherefore is it that  
 thou dost ask after my name? And  
 30 he blessed him there. And Jacob  
 called the name of the place  
 31 Penuel: for, *said he*, I have seen  
 God face to face, and my life is  
 32 preserved. And the sun rose upon  
 him as he passed over Penuel, and  
 he halted upon his thigh. There-  
 fore the children of Israel eat not  
 the sinew of the hip which is up-  
 on the hollow of the thigh, unto  
 this day: because he touched the  
 hollow of Jacob's thigh in the  
 sinew of the hip.  
 33 And Jacob lifted up his  
 eyes, and looked, and, behold,  
 Esau came, and with him four  
 hundred men. And he divid-  
 ed the children unto Leah, and

[Ch.  
xxxii. 1  
in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
Hosts, or,  
Com-  
panies.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
I am less  
than all  
ye.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
He who  
striveth  
with God,  
or, God  
striveth.  
<sup>5</sup> The  
Sept. and  
Vulgato  
have,  
thou hast  
had  
power  
with  
God, and  
thou  
shalt  
prevail  
against  
men.  
<sup>6</sup> Or, had  
power  
with  
<sup>7</sup> That is,  
The face  
of God.



unto Rachel, and unto the two  
 2 handmaids. And he put the hand-  
 maids and their children foremost,  
 and Leah and her children after,  
 3 and Rachel and Joseph hinder-  
 most. And he himself passed over  
 before them, and bowed himself  
 4 to the ground seven times, until  
 he came near to his brother. And  
 Esau ran to meet him, and em-  
 braced him, and fell on his neck,  
 and kissed him: and they wept.  
 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw  
 the women and the children; and  
 said, Who are these with thee?  
 And he said, The children which  
 God hath graciously given thy ser-  
 6 vant. Then the handmaids came  
 near, they and their children, and  
 7 they bowed themselves. And Leah  
 also and her children came near,  
 and bowed themselves: and after  
 came Joseph near and Rachel, and  
 8 they bowed themselves. And he  
 said, What meanest thou by all this  
 company which I met? And he said,  
 To find grace in the sight of my  
 9 lord. And Esau said, I have enough;  
 my brother, let that thou hast be-  
 10 thine. And Jacob said, Nay, I pray  
 thee, if now I have found grace in  
 thy sight, then receive my present  
 at my hand: <sup>1</sup>forasmuch as I have  
 11 seen thy face, as one seeth the face  
 of God, and thou wast pleased with  
 me. Take, I pray thee, my <sup>2</sup>gift that  
 is brought to thee; because God  
 hath dealt graciously with me, and  
 because I have <sup>3</sup>enough. And he  
 12 urged him, and he took it. And he  
 said, Let us take our journey, and let  
 13 us go, and I will go before thee. And  
 he said unto him, My lord knoweth  
 that the flocks and herds with me  
 give suck: and if they overdrive  
 them one day, all the flocks will  
 14 die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass  
 over before his servant: and I will  
 lead on softly, according to the pace  
 of the cattle that is before me and  
 according to the pace of the chil-  
 15 dren, until I come unto my lord  
 unto Seir. And Esau said, Let me  
 now leave with thee some of the  
 folk that are with me. And he said,  
 What needeth it? let me find grace  
 16 in the sight of my lord. So Esau  
 returned that day on his way unto  
 17 Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Suc-  
 coth, and built him an house, and  
 made booths for his cattle: there-  
 fore the name of the place is called  
<sup>4</sup>Succoth.

18 And Jacob came <sup>5</sup>in peace to the  
 city of Shechem, which is in the  
 land of Canaan, when he came from  
 Paddan-aram; and encamped be-  
 19 fore the city. And he bought the  
 parcel of ground, where he had  
 spread his tent, at the hand of  
 the children of Hamor, Shechem's  
 20 father, for an hundred <sup>6</sup>pieces of  
 money. And he erected there an  
 altar, and called it <sup>7</sup>El-elohim-  
 Israel.

34 And Dinah the daughter of  
 Leah, which she bare unto Jacob,  
 went out to see the daughters of  
 2 the land. And Shechem the son of  
 Hamor the Hivite, the prince of  
 the land, saw her; and he took  
 her, and lay with her, and humbled  
 3 her. And his soul clave unto Dinah  
 the daughter of Jacob, and he loved  
 the damsel, and spake <sup>8</sup>kindly unto  
 4 the damsel. And Shechem spake  
 unto his father Hamor, saying, Get  
 5 me this damsel to wife. Now Jacob  
 heard that he had defiled Dinah  
 his daughter; and his sons were  
 with his cattle in the field: and  
 Jacob held his peace until they  
 6 came. And Hamor the father of  
 Shechem went out unto Jacob to  
 7 commune with him. And the sons  
 of Jacob came in from the field  
 when they heard it: and the men  
 were grieved, and they were very  
 wroth, because he had wrought  
 8 folly in Israel in lying with Ja-  
 cob's daughter; which thing ought  
 9 not to be done. And Hamor com-  
 muned with them, saying, The soul  
 of my son Shechem longeth for your  
 daughter: I pray you give her unto  
 10 him to wife. And make ye mar-  
 riages with us; give your daughters  
 unto us, and take our daughters  
 11 unto you. And ye shall dwell with  
 us: and the land shall be before  
 you; dwell and trade ye therein,  
 and get you possessions therein.  
 12 And Shechem said unto her father  
 and unto her brethren, Let me find  
 grace in your eyes, and what ye  
 13 shall say unto me I will give. Ask  
 me never so much dowry and gift,  
 and I will give according as ye shall  
 say unto me: but give me the dam-  
 14 sel to wife. And the sons of Jacob  
 answered Shechem and Hamor his  
 father with guile, and spake, be-  
 cause he had defiled Dinah their  
 15 sister, and said unto them, We can-  
 not do this thing, to give our sister  
 to one that is uncircumcised; for  
 16 that were a reproach unto us: only  
 on this condition will we consent  
 unto you: if ye will be as we be,  
 that every male of you be circum-  
 17 cised; then will we give our daugh-  
 ters unto you, and we will take  
 your daughters to us, and we will  
 dwell with you, and we will be-  
 18 come one people. But if ye will  
 not hearken unto us, to be circum-  
 cised; then will we take our daugh-  
 19 ter, and we will be gone. And their  
 words pleased Hamor, and Shechem  
 20 Hamor's son. And the young man  
 deferred not to do the thing, be-  
 cause he had delight in Jacob's  
 daughter: and he was honoured  
 above all the house of his father.  
 21 And Hamor and Shechem his son  
 came unto the gate of their city,  
 and communed with the men of  
 their city, saying, These men are  
 peaceable with us; therefore let  
 them dwell in the land, and trade  
 therein; for, behold, the land is

<sup>8</sup> Heb. to  
 the heart  
 of the  
 damsel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
 therefore  
 have I  
 seen

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
 blessing.  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. all.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
 Booths.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, to  
 Shechem,  
 a city

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
 kesitah.

<sup>7</sup> That is,  
 God, the  
 God of  
 Israel.

large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are

23 circumcised. Shall not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city<sup>1</sup> unawares, and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went forth.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field; and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and spoiled, even all that was in the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me: and I shall be destroyed.

31 I and my house. And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments, and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el: and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the<sup>2</sup> oak which was by Shechem. And they journeyed: and a great terror was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him. And he built there an altar, and called

the place<sup>4</sup> El-beth-el: because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called<sup>5</sup> Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I am<sup>6</sup> God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; and the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. And God went up from him in the place where he spake with him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink offering thereon, and poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not: for now thou shalt have another son. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name<sup>7</sup> Ben-oni: but his father called him<sup>8</sup> Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem).

20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.

22 And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: the sons of Leah, Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: the sons of Rachel, Joseph and Benjamin: and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; and the sons of Naphtali, and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Paddan-aram. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Manire, to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his

<sup>4</sup> That is, The God of Beth-el.

<sup>5</sup> That is, The oak of weeping.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. El Shod-dai.

<sup>7</sup> That is, The son of my sorrow.

<sup>8</sup> That is, The son of the right hand.

<sup>1</sup> Or, boldy

<sup>2</sup> Or, to the oak

people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

- 36 Now these are the generations of Esau (the same is Edom).  
 2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;  
 3 and Basemath Ishmael's daughter, 4 sister of Nebaioth. And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Basemath 5 bare Reuel; and Oholibamah bare Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land 6 of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan; and went into a land away 7 from his brother Jacob. For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojournings could not bear 8 them because of their cattle. And Esau dwelt in mount Seir: Esau 9 is Edom. And these are the generations of Esau the father of <sup>2</sup>the 10 Edomites in mount Seir: these are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the 11 wife of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, <sup>3</sup>Zepho, 12 and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these are the sons of Adah 13 Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath Esau's wife. 14 And these were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and 15 Jalam, and Korah. These are the <sup>4</sup>dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, duke Korah, duke Gatam, duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are 17 the sons of Adah. And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons 18 of Basemath Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's wife: duke Jeush, duke Jalam, duke Korah: these are the dukes that came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These are the sons of Esau, and these are their dukes: the same is Edom.  
 20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon

- 21 and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.  
 22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and <sup>5</sup>Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. And these are the children of Shobal: <sup>6</sup>Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, <sup>7</sup>Shepho 24 and Onam. And these are the children of Zibeon: <sup>8</sup>Alah and Anah: this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.  
 25 And these are the children of Anah; Dishon and Oholibamah the 26 daughter of Anah. And these are the children of <sup>9</sup>Dishon; <sup>9</sup>Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and <sup>10</sup>Cheran. These are the children of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan and 28 <sup>10</sup>Akan. These are the children of Dishan; <sup>11</sup>Uz and Aran. These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, 30 duke Zibeon, duke Anah, duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, according to their dukes in the land of Seir.  
 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over 32 the children of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabab. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. 36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and <sup>12</sup>Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was <sup>12</sup>Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke <sup>13</sup>Alvah, duke 41 Jetheth; duke Oholibamah, duke 42 Elah, duke Pinon; duke Kenaz, duke 43 Teman, duke Mibzar; duke Maediel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau the father of <sup>2</sup>the Edomites.  
 37 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the 2 land of Canaan. These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he was

1 Some ancient authorities have, son. See ver. 24.

2 Heb. Edom.

3 In 1 Chr. i. 36, Zephi.

4 Or, chiefs

5 In 1 Chr. i. 39, Hemam.  
 6 In 1 Chr. i. 40, Alion.  
 7 In 1 Chr. i. 40, Shephi.

8 Heb. Dishan.  
 9 In 1 Chr. i. 41, Hiran.  
 10 In 1 Chr. i. 42, Jaakan.

11 In 1 Chr. i. 50, and some ancient authorities, Hadad.  
 12 In 1 Chr. i. 50, Pau.  
 13 In 1 Chr. i. 51, Aliah.

a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him <sup>1</sup>a coat of many colours. And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. And he said to him, Go now, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding the flock. And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this <sup>2</sup>dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and

we shall see what will become of his dreams. And Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand; and said, Let us not take his life. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colours that was on him; and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a travelling company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing <sup>3</sup>spicery and <sup>4</sup>balm and <sup>5</sup>myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew, and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found; know now whether it be thy son's coat, or not. And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down to <sup>6</sup>the grave to my son mourning. And his father wept for him. And the <sup>7</sup>Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard.

38 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her. And she conceived, and bare a son; and he

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
a long  
garment  
with  
sleeves

<sup>3</sup> Or, gum  
tragacanth  
Or,  
storax  
<sup>4</sup> Or,  
mastic  
<sup>5</sup> Or, ladanum

<sup>6</sup> H b.  
Sheol,  
the name  
of the  
abode of  
the dead,  
answer-  
ing to the  
Greek  
Hades,  
Acts ii.  
27.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
Nedanim.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
chief  
of the  
executioners.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
master of  
dreams

1 See  
Deut.  
xiv. 5.

4 called his name Er. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.  
5 And she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.  
6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.  
8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and <sup>1</sup>perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy brother. And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of the LORD: and he slew him also. Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up: for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. And in process of time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep. And she put off from her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she was not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; for she had covered her face. And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy cord, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave them to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. And she arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand; but he found her not. Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the <sup>2</sup>harlot, that was at Enaim by the way side?

2 Heb.  
kedeshah,  
that is,  
a woman  
dedicated to  
impure  
heathen  
worship.  
See Deut.  
xxiii. 17,  
Hos. iv.  
14.

And they said, There hath been no <sup>2</sup>harlot here. And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There hath been no <sup>2</sup>harlot here. And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.  
24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and the cords, and the staff. And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.  
27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>3</sup>Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name was called <sup>4</sup>Perez. And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerah.  
39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.  
2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master  
3 the Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did  
4 to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.  
5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house and  
6 in the field. And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and <sup>5</sup>he knew not aught that was with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and well favoured.  
7 ed. And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said,  
8 Lie with me. But he refused, and

3 Or,  
How hast  
thou  
made a  
breach!  
a breach  
be upon  
thee!

4 That is,  
A breach.

5 Or,  
with him  
he knew  
not

1 Or, knoweth not with me what is &c.  
2 Or, he is not

said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master <sup>1</sup>knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand; <sup>2</sup>there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men of the house there within. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me: that his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper. And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place

4 where Joseph was bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a season in ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison. And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me, I pray you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and its blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership



again; and he gave the cup into  
22 Pharaoh's hand: but he hanged the  
chief baker: as Joseph had inter-  
23 preted to them. Yet did not the  
chief butler remember Joseph, but  
forgot him.

41 And it came to pass at the end  
of two full years, that Pharaoh  
dreamed: and, behold, he stood

2 by the <sup>1</sup>river. And, behold, there  
came up out of the river seven kine,  
well favoured and fatfleshed; and

3 they fed in the reed-grass. And,  
behold, seven other kine came up  
after them out of the river, ill fa-  
voured and leanfleshed; and stood

4 by the other kine upon the brink  
of the river. And the ill favoured  
and leanfleshed kine did eat up the  
seven well favoured and fat kine.

5 So Pharaoh awoke. And he slept  
and dreamed a second time: and,  
behold, seven ears of corn came  
up upon one stalk, <sup>2</sup>rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and  
blasted with the east wind, sprung  
up after them. And the thin ears  
swallowed up the seven <sup>2</sup>rank and  
full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and,

8 behold, it was a dream. And it  
came to pass in the morning that  
his spirit was troubled; and he  
sent and called for all the <sup>3</sup>magi-  
cians of Egypt, and all the wise  
men thereof: and Pharaoh told  
them his dream; but there was  
none that could interpret them

9 unto Pharaoh. Then spake the  
chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying,  
I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ser-  
vants, and put me in ward in the  
house of the captain of the guard,  
me and the chief baker: and we  
dreamed a dream in one night, I  
and he; we dreamed each man  
according to the interpretation of  
his dream. And there was with  
us there a young man, an Hebrew,  
servant to the captain of the guard;  
and we told him, and he interpreted  
to us our dreams; to each man  
according to his dream he did in-  
terpret. And it came to pass, as he  
interpreted to us, so it was; <sup>5</sup>me he  
restored unto mine office, and him  
he hanged. Then Pharaoh sent and  
called Joseph, and they brought  
him hastily out of the dungeon:  
and he shaved himself, and changed  
his raiment, and came in unto  
Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto  
Joseph, I have dreamed a dream,  
and there is none that can interpret  
it: and I have heard say of thee,  
that when thou hearest a dream  
thou canst interpret it. And Joseph  
answered Pharaoh, saying, It is  
not in me: God shall give Pharaoh  
an answer of peace. And Pharaoh  
spoke unto Joseph, In my dream, be-  
hold, I stood upon the brink of the  
18 river: and, behold, there came up  
out of the river seven kine, fat-  
fleshed and well favoured; and  
19 they fed in the reed-grass: and,

behold, seven other kine came up  
after them, poor and very ill favour-  
ed and leanfleshed, such as I never  
saw in all the land of Egypt for

20 badness: and the lean and ill fa-  
voured kine did eat up the first  
seven fat kine: and when they had  
eaten them up, it could not be  
known that they had eaten them;  
but they were still ill favoured, as  
22 at the beginning. So I awoke. And  
I saw in my dream, and, behold,  
seven ears came up upon one stalk,  
23 full and good: and, behold, seven  
ears, withered, thin, and blasted  
with the east wind, sprung up after  
24 them: and the thin ears swallowed  
up the seven good ears: and I told  
it unto the magicians; but there  
was none that could declare it to  
25 me. And Joseph said unto Pha-  
raoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one:  
what God is about to do he hath  
26 declared unto Pharaoh. The seven  
good kine are seven years; and the  
seven good ears are seven years:  
27 the dream is one. And the seven  
lean and ill favoured kine that  
came up after them are seven years,  
and also the seven empty ears blast-  
ed with the east wind; they shall  
28 be seven years of famine. That is  
the thing which I spake unto Pha-  
raoh: what God is about to do he  
29 hath shewed unto Pharaoh. Be-  
hold, there come seven years of  
great plenty throughout all the  
30 land of Egypt: and there shall  
arise after them seven years of fa-  
mine; and all the plenty shall be  
forgotten in the land of Egypt;  
31 and the famine shall consume the  
land; and the plenty shall not be  
known in the land by reason of that  
famine which followeth; for it shall  
32 be very grievous. And for that the  
dream was doubled unto Pharaoh  
twice, it is because the thing is  
established by God, and God will  
33 shortly bring it to pass. Now there-  
fore let Pharaoh look out a man  
discreet and wise, and set him over  
34 the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh  
do this, and let him appoint over-  
seers over the land, and take up  
the fifth part of the land of Egypt  
35 in the seven plenteous years. And  
let them gather all the food of  
these good years that come, and  
lay up corn under the hand of  
Pharaoh for food in the cities, and  
36 let them keep it. And the food  
shall be for a store to the land a-  
gainst the seven years of famine,  
which shall be in the land of E-  
gypt; that the land perish not  
37 through the famine. And the thing  
was good in the eyes of Pharaoh,  
and in the eyes of all his servants.  
38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants,  
Can we find such a one as this, a man  
in whom the spirit of God is? And  
Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Foras-  
much as God hath shewed thee all  
this, there is none so discreet and  
40 wise as thou: thou shalt be over my

1 Heb.  
Year,  
that is,  
the Nile.

2 Heb.  
fat.

3 Or,  
sorcerers

4 Or, will  
make  
mention  
of

5 Or, I  
was re-  
stored...  
and he  
was  
hanged

1 Or,  
order  
them-  
selves  
Or, do  
honage

2 Or,  
cotton

3 Abrech,  
prob-  
ably an  
Egyptian  
word,  
similar  
in sound  
to the  
Hebrew  
word  
meaning  
to be cool.

4 That is,  
Making  
to forget.

5 From a  
Hebrew  
word sig-  
nifying  
to be  
ful.

house, and according unto thy word shall all my people<sup>1</sup> be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph. See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of<sup>2</sup> fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him,<sup>3</sup> Bow the knee: and he set him over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plentiful years the earth brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up

49 in the same. And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering;

50 for it was without number. And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto

51 him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn<sup>4</sup> Manasseh: For, said he, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. And the name of the second called he<sup>5</sup> Ephraim: For God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end. And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there

55 was bread. And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore

57 in the land of Egypt. And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the famine was sore in all the earth.

42 Now Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one

\*2 upon another? And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence;

3 that we may live, and not die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down

4 to buy corn from Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall

5 him. And the sons of Israel came to buy among those that came; for the famine was in the land of

6 Canaan. And Joseph was the governor over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him with

7 their faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy

8 food. And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye

10 are come. And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are

11 thy servants come. We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy

12 servants are no spies. And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying,

15 Ye are spies: hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely

17 ye are spies. And he put them all together into ward three days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear

19 God: if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but go ye, carry corn

20 for the famine of your houses: and bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they

21 did so. And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child: and ye would not hear? therefore also, be- hold, his blood is required. And they

knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them. And they laden their asses with their corn, and departed thence. And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What is this that God hath done unto us? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them: saying, The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. And we said unto him, We are true men: we are no spies: we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leave one of your brethren with me, and take corn for the famine of your country, and go your way: and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are <sup>1</sup> against me. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons. If I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to <sup>2</sup> the grave.

43 And the famine was sore in the land. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. And Judah spake un-

to him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go: that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then <sup>3</sup> let me bear the blame for ever: for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this: take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little <sup>4</sup> balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh, <sup>5</sup> nuts, and almonds: and take double money in your hand; and the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand: peradventure it was an oversight: take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: and <sup>6</sup> God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready: for the men shall dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may <sup>7</sup> seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of the house, and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to

<sup>3</sup> Heb. I shall have sinned against thee for ever.

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xxxvii. 25.

<sup>5</sup> That is, pistachio nuts.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Et Shaddat.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. roll himself upon us.

<sup>1</sup> Or, upon

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Ekech. See ch. xxxvii. 35.

21 buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks. And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they bowed their head, and made obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and came out; and he refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. And <sup>1</sup>he took <sup>and sent</sup> messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and <sup>2</sup>were merry with him.

44 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. And when they were gone out of the city, and were

not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed divineth? ye have done evil in 6 so doing. And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these 7 words. And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? God forbid that thy servants should do such a thing. 8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or 9 gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless. Then they hastened, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found 13 in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes, and laden every man his ass, and returned to the city. 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and they fell before him on 15 the ground. And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such 16 a man as I can indeed divine? And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is 17 found. And he said, God forbid that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father. 18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: 19 for thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest

1 Or,  
in each  
corner  
taken  
2 Heb.  
drank  
largely.

brother come down with you. ye  
 24 shall see my face no more. And  
 it came to pass when we came  
 up unto thy servant my father,  
 we told him the words of my  
 25 lord. And our father said, Go  
 26 again, buy us a little food. And  
 we said, We cannot go down:  
 if our youngest brother be with  
 us, then will we go down: for we  
 may not see the man's face, except  
 our youngest brother be with us.  
 27 And thy servant my father said  
 unto us, Ye know that my wife  
 28 bare me two sons: and the one  
 went out from me, and I said,  
 Surely he is torn in pieces; and  
 29 I have not seen him since: and  
 if ye take this one also from me,  
 and mischief befall him, ye shall  
 bring down my gray hairs with  
 30 sorrow to the grave. Now there-  
 fore when I come to thy servant  
 my father, and the lad be not  
 with us; seeing that his life is  
 31 bound up in the lad's life; it shall  
 come to pass, when he seeth that  
 the lad is not with us, that he will  
 die: and thy servants shall bring  
 down the gray hairs of thy servant  
 our father with sorrow to the grave.  
 32 For thy servant became surety for  
 the lad unto my father, saying,  
 If I bring him not unto thee,  
 then shall I bear the blame to my  
 33 father for ever. Now therefore,  
 let thy servant, I pray thee, abide  
 instead of the lad a bondman to  
 my lord: and let the lad go up  
 34 with his brethren. For how shall  
 I go up to my father, and the  
 lad be not with me? lest I see  
 the evil that shall come on my  
 father.  
 45 Then Joseph could not refrain  
 himself before all them that  
 stood by him; and he cried, Cause  
 every man to go out from me.  
 And there stood no man with him,  
 while Joseph made himself known  
 2 unto his brethren. And he wept  
 aloud: and the Egyptians heard,  
 and the house of Pharaoh heard.  
 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren,  
 I am Joseph; doth my father yet  
 live? And his brethren could not  
 answer him; for they were trou-  
 4 bled at his presence. And Joseph  
 said unto his brethren, Come near  
 to me, I pray you. And they came  
 near. And he said, I am Joseph  
 your brother, whom ye sold into  
 5 Egypt. And now be not grieved,  
 nor angry with yourselves, that  
 ye sold me hither: for God did  
 send me before you to preserve  
 6 life. For these two years hath the  
 famine been in the land: and there  
 are yet five years, in the which  
 there shall be neither plowing  
 7 nor harvest. And God sent me  
 before you to preserve you a rem-  
 nant in the earth, and to save you  
 8 alive by a great deliverance. So  
 now it was not you that sent me  
 hither, but God: and he hath made

me a father to Pharaoh, and lord  
 of all his house, and ruler over  
 9 all the land of Egypt. Haste ye,  
 and go up to my father, and say  
 unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph,  
 God hath made me lord of  
 all Egypt: come down unto me.  
 10 I tarry not: and thou shalt dwell  
 in the land of Goshen, and thou  
 shalt be near unto me, thou, and  
 thy children, and thy children's  
 children, and thy flocks, and thy  
 11 herds, and all that thou hast: and  
 there will I nourish thee; for there  
 are yet five years of famine; lest  
 thou come to poverty, thou, and  
 thy household, and all that thou  
 12 hast. And, behold, your eyes see,  
 and the eyes of my brother Ben-  
 jamin, that it is my mouth that  
 13 speaketh unto you. And ye shall  
 tell my father of all my glory in  
 Egypt, and of all that ye have  
 seen; and ye shall haste and bring  
 14 down my father hither. And he  
 fell upon his brother Benjamin's  
 neck, and wept; and Benjamin  
 15 wept upon his neck. And he kissed  
 all his brethren, and wept upon  
 them; and after that his brethren  
 talked with him.  
 16 And the fame thereof was heard  
 in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's  
 brethren are come: and it pleased  
 17 Pharaoh well, and his servants. And  
 Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto  
 thy brethren, This do ye; lade  
 your beasts, and go, get you unto  
 18 the land of Canaan; and take your  
 father and your households, and  
 come unto me: and I will give  
 you the good of the land of Egypt,  
 and ye shall eat the fat of the  
 19 land. Now thou art commanded,  
 this do ye; take you wagons out  
 of the land of Egypt for your little  
 ones, and for your wives, and bring  
 20 your father, and come. Also regard  
 not your stuff; for the good of all  
 21 the land of Egypt is yours. And  
 the sons of Israel did so: and  
 Joseph gave them wagons, accord-  
 ing to the commandment of Pha-  
 22 raoh, and gave them provision for  
 the way. To all of them he gave  
 each man changes of raiment; but  
 to Benjamin he gave three hun-  
 23 dred pieces of silver, and five  
 changes of raiment. And to his  
 father he sent after this manner;  
 ten asses laden with the good things  
 of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden  
 with corn and bread and victual  
 24 for his father by the way. So he  
 sent his brethren away, and they  
 departed: and he said unto them,  
 See that ye fall not out by the  
 25 way. And they went up out of  
 Egypt, and came into the land of  
 Canaan unto Jacob their father.  
 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph  
 is yet alive, and he is ruler over  
 all the land of Egypt. And his heart  
 27 And they told him all the words of  
 Joseph, which he had said unto them:

1 Heb.

evil.

2 Heb.

Sheol.

See ch.

xxxvii. 35.

3 Or, his

soul is

knit with

the lad's

soul

See

1 Sam.

xxviii. 1.

4 Heb.

gave

forth his

voice in

weeping.

5 Or, to

be a great

company

that

escape

and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: and Israel said. It is enough: I will go and see him before I die.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; <sup>1</sup>Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and <sup>2</sup>Jachin, and <sup>3</sup>Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaan-  
1 In Num. xvi. 12, 1 Chr. iv. 21, Nemusi.  
2 In 1 Chr. vi. 24, Jarib.  
3 In Num. xvi. 13, 1 Chr. iv. 24, Zerab.  
4 In 1 Chr. vi. 16, Gershon.  
5 In 1 Chr. vii. 1, Jashub.  
See Num. xvi. 23, 24.  
6 In Num. xvi. 15, Zephion.  
7 In Num. xvi. 16, Omit.  
8 In Num. xvi. 17, Arod.

11 Itish woman. And the sons of Levi; <sup>1</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

12 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and <sup>2</sup>Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron. And the sons of Zebulun; <sup>3</sup>Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. These are the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three. And the sons of Gad; <sup>4</sup>Ziaphen, and Haggi, Shuni, and <sup>5</sup>Ezbon, Eri, and <sup>6</sup>Arodli, and Areli. And the sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah;

13 Heber, and Malchiel. These are the sons of Zilpah, which Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin. And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of

21 On bare unto him. And the sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, <sup>9</sup>Ehi, and Rosh, <sup>10</sup>Muphim, and

22 <sup>11</sup>Huppin, and Ard. These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen. And the sons of Dan; <sup>12</sup>Hushim. And the sons of Naphtali;

23 <sup>13</sup>Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jever, and <sup>14</sup>Shillem. These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all the souls were seven. All the <sup>15</sup>souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born to him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

24 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen: and they came into the land of Goshen. And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

25 And Israel said unto Joseph. Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

26 and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

27 That ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

28 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds both we, and our fathers.

29 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. And

30 Joseph said unto Pharaoh, Let me dwell with my father.

31 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I will do as thou sayest: for thou art wise above thy brethren. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt with his father.

32 And when the time drew nigh that Israel should die, he called unto his sons, and said, I am about to die, but ye shall dwell in the land of Egypt.

33 And he said unto his sons, I have buried you in Egypt, and I will be buried there: ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

34 And he said unto his sons, I have found grace in the sight of Pharaoh, and he hath said, I will do as thou sayest: now therefore, ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

35 And he said unto his sons, I have found grace in the sight of Pharaoh, and he hath said, I will do as thou sayest: now therefore, ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

36 And he said unto his sons, I have found grace in the sight of Pharaoh, and he hath said, I will do as thou sayest: now therefore, ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

37 And he said unto his sons, I have found grace in the sight of Pharaoh, and he hath said, I will do as thou sayest: now therefore, ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

38 And he said unto his sons, I have found grace in the sight of Pharaoh, and he hath said, I will do as thou sayest: now therefore, ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

39 And he said unto his sons, I have found grace in the sight of Pharaoh, and he hath said, I will do as thou sayest: now therefore, ye shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in my father's sepulchre: and ye shall come up out of Egypt with your wives, and your children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that ye have, unto the land of Canaan.

9 In Num. xvi. 38, Ahiram.

10 In Num. xvi. 39, Shephupham in 1 Chr. vii. 12, Shuppin.

11 In Num. xvi. 39, Hupham.

12 In Num. xvi. 42, Shuham.

13 In 1 Chr. vii. 13, Jahsiel.

14 In 1 Chr. vii. 12, Shallum.

15 Or, souls belonging to Jacob that came



1 Or, men  
of activ-  
ity

2 Or,  
sojourn-  
ings

3 Or, ac-  
cording  
to the  
number  
of their  
little ones

4 Heb.  
cattle of  
the flocks,  
and for  
the cattle  
of the  
herds.  
5 Heb.  
led them  
as a  
shepherd.

Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, say-  
ing, Thy father and thy brethren  
6 are come unto thee: the land of  
Egypt is before thee; in the best  
of the land make thy father and  
thy brethren to dwell; in the land  
of Goshen let them dwell: and  
if thou knowest any <sup>1</sup>able men  
among them, then make them  
7 rulers over my cattle. And Jo-  
seph brought in Jacob his fa-  
ther, and set him before Phara-  
h: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.  
8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How  
many are the days of the years of  
9 thy life? And Jacob said unto  
Pharaoh, The days of the years  
of my <sup>2</sup>pilgrimage are an hundred  
and thirty years: few and evil  
have been the days of the years  
of my life, and they have not at-  
tained unto the days of the years  
of the life of my fathers in the  
10 days of their <sup>2</sup>pilgrimage. And  
Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went  
out from the presence of Pharaoh.  
11 And Joseph placed his father and  
his brethren, and gave them a pos-  
session in the land of Egypt, in  
the best of the land, in the land  
of Rameses, as Pharaoh had com-  
manded. And Joseph nourished his  
12 father, and his brethren, and all  
his father's household, with bread,  
<sup>3</sup>according to their families.  
13 And there was no bread in all the  
land; for the famine was very sore,  
so that the land of Egypt and the  
land of Canaan fainted by reason  
14 of the famine. And Joseph gather-  
ed up all the money that was found  
in the land of Egypt, and in the  
land of Canaan, for the corn which  
they bought: and Joseph brought  
the money into Pharaoh's house.  
15 And when the money was all spent  
in the land of Egypt, and in the  
land of Canaan, all the Egyptians  
came unto Joseph, and said, Give  
us bread: for why should we die  
in thy presence? for *our* money  
16 faileth. And Joseph said, Give  
your cattle: and I will give you  
for your cattle, if money fail.  
17 And they brought their cattle un-  
to Joseph: and Joseph gave them  
bread in exchange for the horses,  
and for the <sup>4</sup>flocks, and for the  
herds, and for the asses: and he  
<sup>5</sup>fed them with bread in exchange  
for all their cattle for that year.  
18 And when that year was ended,  
they came unto him the second  
year, and said unto him, We will  
not hide from my lord, how that  
our money is all spent; and the  
herds of cattle are my lord's; there  
is nought left in the sight of my  
lord, but our bodies, and our lands:  
wherefore should we die before  
thine eyes, both we and our land?  
buy us and our land for bread,  
and we and our land will be ser-  
vants unto Pharaoh: and give us  
seed, that we may live, and not  
die, and that the land be not deso-

late. So Joseph bought all the land  
of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the  
Egyptians sold every man his field,  
because the famine was sore upon  
them: and the land became Phara-  
h's. And as for the people, <sup>6</sup>he  
removed them <sup>7</sup>to the cities from  
one end of the border of Egypt  
20 even to the other end thereof. Only  
the land of the priests bought he  
not: for the priests had a portion  
from Pharaoh, and did eat their  
portion which Pharaoh gave them;  
wherefore they sold not their land.  
21 Then Joseph said unto the people,  
Behold, I have bought you this  
day and your land for Pharaoh:  
lo, here is seed for you, and ye  
22 shall sow the land. And it shall  
come to pass at the ingatherings,  
that ye shall give a fifth unto  
Pharaoh, and four parts shall be  
your own, for seed of the field,  
and for your food, and for them  
of your households, and for food  
23 for your little ones. And they said,  
Thou hast saved our lives: let us  
find grace in the sight of my lord,  
and we will be Pharaoh's servants.  
24 And Joseph made it a statute con-  
cerning the land of Egypt unto  
this day, that Pharaoh should have  
the fifth; only the land of the  
priests alone became not Phara-  
h's. And Israel dwelt in the  
land of Egypt, in the land of Go-  
shen; and they gat them posses-  
sions therein, and were fruitful,  
and multiplied exceedingly.  
25 And Jacob lived in the land of  
Egypt seventeen years: so the days  
of Jacob, the years of his life, were  
an hundred forty and seven years.  
26 And the time drew near that Israel  
must die: and he called his son  
Joseph, and said unto him, If now  
I have found grace in thy sight,  
put, I pray thee, thy hand under  
my thigh, and deal kindly and  
truly with me: bury me not, I  
30 pray thee, in Egypt: but when  
I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt  
carry me out of Egypt, and bury  
me in their buryingplace. And he  
said, I will do as thou hast said.  
31 And he said, Swear unto me: and  
he swore unto him. And Israel  
bowed himself upon the bed's  
head.  
48 And it came to pass after these  
things, that one said to Joseph,  
Behold, thy father is sick: and he  
took with him his two sons, Ma-  
2 nasseh and Ephraim. And one told  
Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son  
Joseph cometh unto thee: and  
Israel strengthened himself, and  
3 sat upon the bed. And Jacob  
said unto Joseph, <sup>8</sup>God Almighty  
appeared unto me at Luz  
in the land of Canaan, and blessed  
4 me, and said unto me, Behold,  
I will make thee fruitful, and  
multiply thee, and I will make  
of thee a company of peoples;  
and will give this land to

6 Accord-  
ing to  
Samar.,  
Sept. and  
Vulg.,  
he made  
bondmen  
of them,  
from &c.  
7 Or, ac-  
cording  
to their  
cities

8 Heb.  
El Shad-  
dat.

thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession. And now thy two sons, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine. And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine; they shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. And as for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when there was still some way to come unto Ephraim: and I buried her there in the way to Ephraim (the same is Beth-lehem). And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me here. And he said, Bring them I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed also. And Joseph brought them out from between his knees; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, the angel which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as

Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow. And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the latter days. Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; And hearken unto Israel your father. Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength; The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power. Unstable as water, thou shalt not have the excellency; Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed: Then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. Simeon and Levi are brethren; Weapons of violence are their swords. O my soul, come not thou into their council; Unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united; For in their anger they slew a man, And in their selfwill they houghed an ox. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; And their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel. Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise: Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies; Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp; From the prey, my son, thou art gone up: He stooped down, he couched as a lion, And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, Nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, Until Shiloh come; And unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be. Finding his foot unto the vine, And his ass's colt unto the choice vine; He hath washed his garments in wine, And his vesture in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine, And his teeth white with milk.

6 Or, mountain slope  
Heb. shechem, shoulder.

7 Or, first-fruits

8 Or, Bumbling

9 Or, have not thou

10 Or, compacts

11 Or, secret

12 Or, men

13 Or, oven

14 Or, a law-giver

15 Or, Till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples

Or, as read by the Sept., Until that which he shall come &c. Another ancient rendering is, Till he come whose it is &c.

1 Or, hast begotten

2 Or, to my sorrow

3 Or, crossing his hands

4 Heb. fulness.  
5 Or, By



- 13 them: for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a buryingplace, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.
- 14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him.
- 15 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.
- 16 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.
- 17 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God? And as for you, ye meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.
- 18 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.
- 19 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
to their  
heart.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

# EXODUS.

- 1 Now these are the names of the sons of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah; Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: and Joseph was in Egypt already. And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.
- 2 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.
- 3 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are <sup>1</sup>more and mightier than we: come, let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also join

<sup>1</sup> Or, too  
many  
and too  
mighty  
for us

- themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get them up out of the land. Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities, Pitom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And they <sup>2</sup>were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with rigour.
- 4 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool; if it be a son, then ye shall

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
abhorred

kill him; but if it be a daughter,  
 17 then she shall live. But the mid-  
 wives feared God, and did not  
 as the king of Egypt command-  
 ed them, but saved the men chil-  
 18 dren alive. And the king of E-  
 gypt called for the midwives, and  
 said unto them, Why have ye  
 done this thing, and have saved  
 19 the men children alive? And the  
 midwives said unto Pharaoh, Be-  
 cause the Hebrew women are not  
 as the Egyptian women; for they  
 are lively, and are delivered ere  
 20 the midwife come unto them. And  
 God dealt well with the midwives:  
 and the people multiplied, and wax-  
 21 ed very mighty. And it came to  
 pass, because the midwives feared  
 God, that he made them houses.  
 22 And Pharaoh charged all his peo-  
 ple, saying, Every son that is born  
 ye shall cast into <sup>1</sup>the river,  
 and every daughter ye shall save  
 alive.

1 See  
 Gen. xli.  
 1.

2 And there went a man of the  
 house of Levi, and took to wife a  
 2 daughter of Levi. And the woman  
 conceived, and bare a son: and  
 when she saw him that he was a  
 goodly child, she hid him three  
 3 months. And when she could not  
 longer hide him, she took for him  
 an ark of <sup>2</sup>bulrushes, and daubed  
 it with <sup>3</sup>slime and with pitch: and  
 she put the child therein, and laid  
 it in the flags by the river's brink.  
 4 And his sister stood afar off, to  
 know what would be done to him.  
 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came  
 down to bathe at the river; and  
 her maidens walked along by the  
 river side; and she saw the ark  
 among the flags, and sent her hand-  
 6 maid to fetch it. And she opened  
 it, and saw the child: and, behold,  
 the babe wept. And she had com-  
 passion on him, and said, This is  
 7 one of the Hebrews' children. Then  
 said his sister to Pharaoh's daugh-  
 ter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse  
 of the Hebrew women, that she  
 8 may nurse the child for thee? And  
 Pharaoh's daughter said to her,  
 Go. And the maid went and called  
 9 the child's mother. And Pharaoh's  
 daughter said unto her, Take this  
 child away, and nurse it for me,  
 and I will give thee thy wages. And  
 the woman took the child, and  
 10 nursed it. And the child grew, and  
 she brought him unto Pharaoh's  
 daughter, and he became her son.  
 And she called his name <sup>4</sup>Moses,  
 and said, Because I <sup>5</sup>drew him out  
 of the water.

4 Heb.  
 Mosheh.  
 5 Heb.  
 mashah,  
 to draw  
 out.

11 And it came to pass in those  
 days, when Moses was grown up,  
 that he went out unto his bre-  
 thren, and looked on their bur-  
 dens: and he saw an Egyptian  
 smiting an Hebrew, one of his  
 12 brethren. And he looked this way  
 and that way, and when he saw  
 that there was no man, he smote  
 the Egyptian, and hid him in the

13 sand. And he went out the second  
 day, and, behold, two men of the  
 Hebrews strove together: and he  
 said to him that did the wrong,  
 Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?  
 14 And he said, Who made thee a  
 prince and a judge over us? think-  
 est thou to kill me, as thou killedst  
 the Egyptian? And Moses feared,  
 and said, Surely the thing is known.  
 15 Now when Pharaoh heard this  
 thing, he sought to slay Moses. But  
 Moses fled from the face of Pha-  
 raoh, and dwelt in the land of Mi-  
 dian: and he sat down by a well.  
 16 Now the priest of Midian had seven  
 daughters: and they came and  
 drew water, and filled the troughs  
 17 to water their father's flock. And  
 the shepherds came and drove them  
 away: but Moses stood up and  
 helped them, and watered their  
 18 flock. And when they came to  
 Reuel their father, he said, How is  
 it that ye are come so soon to-day?  
 19 And they said, An Egyptian de-  
 livered us out of the hand of the  
 shepherds, and moreover he drew  
 water for us, and watered the  
 20 flock. And he said unto his daugh-  
 ters, And where is he? why is it  
 that ye have left the man? call  
 21 him, that he may eat bread. And  
 Moses was content to dwell with  
 the man: and he gave Moses Zip-  
 22 porah his daughter. And she bare  
 a son, and he called his name Ger-  
 shom: for he said, I have been <sup>6</sup>a  
 sojourner in a strange land.

6 Heb.  
 Ger

23 And it came to pass in the course  
 of those many days, that the king  
 of Egypt died: and the children  
 of Israel sighed by reason of the  
 bondage, and they cried, and their  
 cry came up unto God by reason  
 24 of the bondage. And God heard  
 their groaning, and God remem-  
 bered his covenant with Abraham,  
 25 with Isaac, and with Jacob. And  
 God saw the children of Israel, and  
 God took knowledge of them.

3 Now Moses was keeping the flock  
 of Jethro his father in law, the  
 priest of Midian: and he led the  
 flock to the back of the wilderness,  
 and came to the mountain of God,  
 2 unto Horeb. And the angel of the  
 LORD appeared unto him in a flame  
 of fire out of the midst of a bush:  
 and he looked, and, behold, the  
 bush burned with fire, and the bush  
 3 was not consumed. And Moses said,  
 I will turn aside now, and see this  
 great sight, why the bush is not  
 4 burnt. And when the LORD saw  
 that he turned aside to see, God  
 called unto him out of the midst  
 of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses.  
 5 And he said, Here am I. And he  
 said, Draw not nigh hither: put  
 off thy shoes from off thy feet, for  
 the place whereon thou standest is  
 6 holy ground. Moreover he said, I  
 am the God of thy father, the God  
 of Abraham, the God of Isaac,

and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to  
 7 look upon God. And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters;  
 8 for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.  
 10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.  
 11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?  
 12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.  
 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said unto Moses, <sup>1</sup>I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>2</sup>I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>3</sup>The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we

may sacrifice to the LORD our God.  
 19 And I know that the king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, no, not by a mighty hand. And I will put forth my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and  
 21 after that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil  
 4 the Egyptians. And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.  
 2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a <sup>4</sup>serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand:) that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as *white as snow*. And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.) And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood  
 10 upon the dry land. And Moses said unto the LORD, Oh Lord, I am not <sup>5</sup>eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh a man dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I the LORD? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak. And he said, Oh Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou

4 Heb.  
nahash.

1 Or,  
I AM,  
BECAUSE  
I AM  
Or, I AM  
WHO AM  
Or,  
I WILL BE  
THAT I  
WILL BE  
2 Or, I  
WILL BE  
Heb.  
Ehyeh.  
3 H. b.  
Jehovah,  
from the same root  
as Ehyeh.

5 Heb.  
a man of  
words.



14 wilt send. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad  
 15 in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.  
 16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God. And thou shalt take in thine hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.  
 17 And Moses went and returned to <sup>1</sup>Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.  
 18 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took  
 21 the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in thine hand: but I will <sup>2</sup>harden his heart, and he will not let the  
 22 people go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, my firstborn:  
 23 and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, I will slay thy son,  
 24 thy firstborn. And it came to pass on the way at the lodging place, that the LORD met him, and  
 25 sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and <sup>3</sup>cast it at his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of blood art thou to me. So he let him alone. Then she said, <sup>4</sup>A bridegroom of blood art thou, because of the circumcision.  
 27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mountain of God, and kissed him.  
 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD wherewith he had sent him, and all the signs wherewith he had charged him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.  
 31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and

1 Heb.  
Jethro.

2 Heb.  
make  
strong.

3 Heb.  
made it  
touch.

4 Or, A  
bride-  
groom of  
blood in  
regard  
of the  
circum-  
cision

that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel. Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should hearken unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and moreover I will not let Israel go. And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God: lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land are now many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. And the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,  
 7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God. Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard lying words. And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. Go yourselves, get you straw where ye can find it: for nought of your work shall be diminished. So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfill your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw. And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, <sup>5</sup>and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to-day, in making brick as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people. But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. And the officers

5 Heb.  
saying.

1 Or, were  
not on  
mischief,  
when they  
said

of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, when it was said, Ye shall not diminish from your bricks, *your* daily tasks. And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: and they said unto them. The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath evil entreated this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all. And the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 Heb.  
El Shad-  
dai.

3 Or, as to

4 Or,  
made  
known

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am JEHOVAH: and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as <sup>2</sup>God Almighty, but <sup>3</sup>by my name JEHOVAH I was not <sup>4</sup>known to them. And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned. And moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am Jehovah. And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for <sup>5</sup>anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

5 Or, im-  
patience  
Lib.  
shortness  
of spirit.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips? 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,

to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben. 15 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon. And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimei, according to their families. 18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years. And the sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korahites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families. 26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron. 28 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, that the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak unto thee. And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me? And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in

4 the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great  
5 judgements. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among  
6 them. And Moses and Aaron did so; as the LORD commanded them,  
7 so did they. And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses  
9 and unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a <sup>1</sup>serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants,  
11 and it became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the <sup>2</sup>magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their <sup>3</sup>enchantments. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. And Pharaoh's heart <sup>4</sup>was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is <sup>5</sup>stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a <sup>6</sup>serpent shalt thou take in thine  
16 hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to  
18 blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of

20 Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone. And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to  
21 blood. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land  
22 of Egypt. And the magicians of Egypt did in like manner with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart <sup>4</sup>was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he <sup>8</sup>lay even this to heart. And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD. Let my people go, that they may serve me.  
2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders  
3 with frogs; and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy  
4 kneadingtroughs; and the frogs shall come up both upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy  
5 servants. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the <sup>7</sup>streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up  
6 upon the land of Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of  
7 Egypt. And the magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon  
8 the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory over me: against what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the river only? And he said, Against to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and

8 Heb. set his heart even to this.

[Ch. vii. 26 in Heb.]

[Ch. viii. 1 in Heb.]

1 Heb. lannin, any large reptile; and so in vv. 10, 12.

2 See Gen. xli. 8.

3 Or, serpent arts

4 Heb. was strong.

5 Heb. heavy.

6 See ch. iv. 3.

7 Or, canals

from thy people; they shall remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD concerning the frogs <sup>1</sup> which he had brought upon Pharaoh. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. And they gathered them together in heaps: and the land stank. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he <sup>2</sup> hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become <sup>3</sup> lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and there were lice upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: and there were lice upon man, and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart <sup>4</sup> was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will <sup>5</sup> put a division between my people and thy people: by to-morrow shall this sign be. And the LORD did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt the land was <sup>6</sup> corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? We will go three days' journey into the wilder-

ness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us. And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me. And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD. And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. And Pharaoh <sup>7</sup> hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

9 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks: <sup>8</sup> there shall be a very grievous murrain. And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that belongeth to the children of Israel. And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was <sup>9</sup> stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of <sup>10</sup> ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. And the LORD <sup>11</sup> hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto

<sup>1</sup> Or, as he had appointed unto Pharaoh

<sup>2</sup> Heb. made heavy.

<sup>3</sup> Or, and flies Or, fleas

<sup>4</sup> Heb. strong.

<sup>5</sup> Or, set a sign of deliverance Heb. set redemption.

<sup>6</sup> Or, destroyed

<sup>7</sup> Heb. heavy.

<sup>8</sup> Or, soot

<sup>9</sup> Heb. made strong.

them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

- 13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, 14 that they may serve me. For I will this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth: but in very deed for this cause have I made thee to stand, for to shew thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the 17 earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until 19 now. Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field; for every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

- 22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the 23 land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down upon the earth; and the LORD rained hail upon the 24 land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there 27 no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. In- 28 treat the LORD: for there hath been enough of these <sup>2</sup> mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I

will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth is the LORD's. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear 31 the LORD God. And the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax 32 <sup>3</sup> was boiled. But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten: for they were not grown up. And Mo- 33 ses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and <sup>4</sup> hardened his heart, he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh <sup>5</sup> was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

- 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have <sup>4</sup> hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs in the midst 2 of them: and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, <sup>6</sup> what things I have wrought upon Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know that I am the 3 LORD. And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they 4 may serve me. Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow will I bring locusts into 5 thy border: and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, 7 and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that 8 Egypt is destroyed? And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall 9 go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daugh-

1 Or, flashing continually amidst

2 Heb. voices (or thunders) of God.

3 Or, was in bloom

4 Heb. made heavy. 5 Heb. was strong.

6 Or, how I have mocked the Egyptians

ters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them, So be the LORD with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you. Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And the LORD turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. But the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, seven darkness which may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days; they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the

26 LORD our God. Our cattle also shall go with us: there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither. But the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; I will see thy face again no more.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill: and all the firstborn of cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you: that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they

1 Or, what ye purpose Heb. before your face.

2 Heb. made strong.

3 Or, so that men shall grope in darkness

4 Or, when he shall let you go altogether; either, he shall utterly thrust you out hence

5 Heb. whet.



1 Or, kid

shall take to them every man a <sup>1</sup>lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for an household: <sup>4</sup>and if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbour next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count <sup>5</sup>for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it from <sup>6</sup>the sheep, or from the goats; and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill <sup>7</sup>it <sup>2</sup>at even. And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall <sup>8</sup>eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter herbs they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs and with the inwards thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall <sup>10</sup>burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in <sup>12</sup>haste: it is the LORD's passover. For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute <sup>13</sup>judgements; I am the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you <sup>3</sup>to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. <sup>15</sup>Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from <sup>16</sup>Israel. And in the first day there shall be to you an holy convocation, and in the seventh day an holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, <sup>17</sup>that only may be done of you. And ye shall observe the *feast of unleavened bread*; for in this self-same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance for ever. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened

2 Heb. between the two evenings.

3 Or, for a destroyer

bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. <sup>19</sup>Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or one that is born in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread. <sup>21</sup>Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup>Draw out, and take you <sup>5</sup>lambs according to your families, and kill the passover. And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until <sup>23</sup>the morning. For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your <sup>24</sup>houses to smite you. And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. <sup>25</sup>And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, <sup>6</sup>who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. <sup>28</sup>And the children of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. <sup>29</sup>And it came to pass at midnight, that the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. <sup>30</sup>And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not <sup>31</sup>one dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as <sup>32</sup>ye have said. Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. <sup>33</sup>And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, <sup>34</sup>We be all dead men. And the people took their dough before it was

4 Or, Go

forth

5 Or, kids

6 Or, for that he passed

leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes  
 35 upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.  
 38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual. Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, which they sojourned in Egypt, was four  
 41 hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out  
 42 from the land of Egypt. It is <sup>1</sup>a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: <sup>2</sup>this is that night of the LORD, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron. This is the ordinance of the passover: there shall no  
 44 alien eat thereof: but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A sojourner and an hired servant shall  
 46 not eat thereof. In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye  
 47 break a bone thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall <sup>3</sup>keep it.  
 48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person  
 49 shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among  
 50 you. Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded  
 51 Moses and Aaron, so did they. And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, <sup>2</sup>saying, Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel,

both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of <sup>4</sup>bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no  
 4 leavened bread be eaten. This day ye go forth in the month Abib. And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this  
 6 month. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.  
 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy  
 8 borders. And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is because of that which the LORD did for me when I came forth out of Egypt.  
 9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of the LORD may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD  
 10 brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall  
 12 give it thee, that thou shalt <sup>5</sup>set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be the  
 13 LORD's. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>6</sup>lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man among  
 14 thy sons shalt thou redeem. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of <sup>4</sup>bondage: and it came to pass, when Pharaoh <sup>7</sup>would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I  
 16 redeem. And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of

<sup>4</sup> Heb. bondmen.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. cause to pass over.

<sup>6</sup> Or, kid

<sup>7</sup> Or, hardened himself against letting us go

<sup>1</sup> Or, a night of watching unto the LORD

<sup>2</sup> Or, this same night is a night of watching unto the LORD for all &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. do it.

the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you: and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: that they might go by day and by night: <sup>1</sup>the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

1 Or, he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the fire.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baalzephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. And I will <sup>2</sup>harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

2 Heb. make strong.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us? And he made ready his <sup>3</sup>chariots, and took his people with him: and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. And the LORD <sup>4</sup>hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: for the children of Israel went out with an high hand. And the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baalzephon. And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them: and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

3 Or, chariots

4 Heb. made strong.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us

alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will work for you to-day: <sup>5</sup>for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

5 Or, for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. And lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground. And I, behold, I will

<sup>2</sup>harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them: and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them: and it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel: and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near the other all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were

22 divided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass in the morning watch, that the LORD looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians. And he took off their chariot wheels, <sup>7</sup>that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

25 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its <sup>8</sup>strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it; and the

6 Some ancient versions read, bound.  
7 Or, and make them to drive

8 Or, wonied flow

1 Heb.  
shook off.

28 LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea: there remained not so much as one of them. But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. And Israel saw the great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD: and they believed in the LORD, and in his servant Moses.

2 Heb.  
hand.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,

I will sing unto the LORD, for he

hath triumphed gloriously:

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 4 The LORD is my strength and song,

And he is become my salvation: This is my God, and I will praise him;

My father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of war:

The LORD is his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:

And his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea.

5 The deeps cover them:

They went down into the depths like a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is glorious in power,

Thy right hand, O LORD, dasheth in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou overthrowest them that rise up against thee:

Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up, The floods stood upright as an heap;

The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said,

I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil:

My lust shall be satisfied upon them;

I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:

They sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods?

Who is like thee, glorious in holiness,

Fearful in praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,

The earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led the people which thou hast redeemed:

Thou hast guided them in thy strength to thy holy habitation.

14 The peoples have heard, they tremble:

Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.

15 Then were the dukes of Edom amazed;

The mighty men of Moab, trembling took hold upon them:

All the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.

16 Terror and dread falleth upon them;

By the greatness of thine arm they are as still as a stone;

Till thy people pass over, O LORD.

Till the people pass over which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,

The place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,

The sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel walked on dry land

in the midst of the sea. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand;

and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

20 And Miriam answered them,

Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously;

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

21 And Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness,

and found no water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah,

for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

22 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them;

and he said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear to his com-

5 Heb.  
rams.

6 Heb.  
golden.

7 That is,  
Bitter-  
ness.

3 Or, is  
highly  
exalted

4 Heb.  
Jah.

mandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

18 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness: and the children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said the LORD unto Moses. Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, <sup>1</sup>At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God. And it came to pass at even, that the quails came up, and

covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the camp. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small

2 round thing, small as the hoar frost on the ground. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, <sup>3</sup>What is it? for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, It is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating: an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall ye take it, every man for them which are in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some less. And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses: but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath spoken, To-morrow is a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake, and seethe that which ye will seethe; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people for to gather, and they found none. And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called the name thereof <sup>4</sup>Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey. And Moses said,

2 Or, flake

3 Or, It is manna  
Heb.  
Man hu.

1 Heb.  
Between  
the two  
evenings.

4 Heb.  
Man.

This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. And the children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat the manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? 3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place <sup>2</sup>Massah, and <sup>3</sup>Meribah, because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not? 8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands were heavy, and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat there-

on; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. And Joshua <sup>4</sup>discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: <sup>5</sup>that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it <sup>6</sup>Jehovah-nissi: and he said, <sup>7</sup>The LORD hath sworn: the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

18 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, how that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away, and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been <sup>8</sup>a sojourner in a strange land: and the name of the other was <sup>9</sup>Eliezer; for he said, The God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: and Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount of God: and he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: yea, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. And when Moses' father

<sup>4</sup> Heb. pros-  
trated.

<sup>5</sup> Or, for

<sup>6</sup> That is, The LORD is my banner.

<sup>7</sup> Or, Because there is a hand against the throne of the LORD. Heb. A hand is lifted up upon the throne of Jah.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. Ger. See ch. ii. 22. <sup>9</sup> Heb. El, God, and ezer, help.

<sup>1</sup> Or, stages

<sup>2</sup> That is, Tempting, or, Proving. <sup>3</sup> That is, Chiding, or, Strife.



in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from morning unto even?

- 15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God: when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbour, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.
- 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, and bring thou the causes unto God: and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
- 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

- 19 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. And when they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; Ye have seen what I did unto the

Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me <sup>1</sup>from among all peoples: for all the earth is mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments, and be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: no hand shall touch <sup>2</sup>him, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the <sup>3</sup>trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their garments. And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not near a woman. And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole <sup>4</sup>mount quaked greatly. And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the

1 Or, above

2 Or, it

3 Or, ram's horns

4 Some ancient authorities have, people.

people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them. And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. And the LORD said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them. So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

20 And God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor the likeness of any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the

5 earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them.

for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me: and shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

10 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt do no murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they trembled, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses,

Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. Ye shall not make other gods with me, gods of silver, or gods of gold, ye shall not make

24 unto you. An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in every place where I record my name I will come unto thee and I will bless thee. And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stones: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

26 Now these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then his wife shall go out with him. If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children: I will not go out free: then his master shall bring him unto God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. If she please not her master, who hath espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange people he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. If he take him another wife, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. And if he do not these three unto her, then

5 Or,  
were moved

5 Or,  
cause my name to be remembered

7 Or,  
bondman

8 Or, the judges

9 Or,  
bond-woman  
10 Another reading is, so that he hath not espoused her.

11 Heb.  
flesh.

1 Heb.  
bondmen.

2 Or,  
beside me

3 Or, a thousand generations  
See Deut. vii. 9.

4 Or, for vanity or falsehood

shall she go out for nothing, without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall surely be put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place

14 whither he shall flee. And if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And he that <sup>1</sup>curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men contend, and one smiteth the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keep his bed: if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for <sup>2</sup>the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite <sup>3</sup>his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall surely be punished. Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

22 And if men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. But if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, and destroy it; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die, the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. But if the ox were wont to gore in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. If there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox gore a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein, the owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price of it; and the dead also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox was wont to gore in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in: he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead beast shall be his own.

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. If the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no <sup>4</sup>bloodguiltiness for him. If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for him: he should make restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. If the theft be found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall pay double.

5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast loose, and it feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the shocks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, he shall pay double. If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto <sup>5</sup>God,

to see whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before <sup>5</sup>God; he whom <sup>5</sup>God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: the oath of the Lord shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner there-

[Ch. xxi. 37 in Heb.]  
[Ch. xxi. 1 in Heb.]  
4 Heb. blood.

5 Or, the judges

1 Or, revileth

2 Heb. his sitting or rearing.  
3 Or, his bond-man, or his bond-woman

- 13 of. If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.
- 14 And if a man <sup>1</sup>borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. If the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, <sup>2</sup>it came for its hire.
- 16 And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.
- 18 Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live.
- 19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.
- 20 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, shall be utterly destroyed. And a stranger shall then not wrong, neither shall thou oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.
- 25 If thou lend money to any of my people with thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor; neither shall ye lay upon him usury. If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him by that the sun goeth down: for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I am gracious.
- 28 Thou shalt not revile God, nor curse a ruler of thy people. Thou shalt not delay to offer of the abundance of thy fruits, and of thy liquors. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam: on the eighth day thou shalt save it me. And ye shall be holy men unto me: therefore ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.
- 23 Thou shalt not take up a false report, put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil: neither shalt thou speak in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to wrest judgment. Neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause.
- 4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass gone astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
- 5 If thou see the ass of him that

- hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.
- 6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.
- 7 Keep thee far from a false matter, and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no gift: for a gift blindeth them that have sight, and perverteth the words of the righteous. And a stranger shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
- 10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof: but the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and be fallow; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard. Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may have rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.
- 13 And in all things that I have said unto you take ye heed: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.
- 14 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib (for in it thou camest out from Egypt): and none shall appear before me empty: and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou sowest in the field; and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.
- 18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread: neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night unto the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.
- 20 Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee by the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Take ye heed of him, and hearken unto his voice: <sup>1</sup>he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.
- 22 But if thou shalt not hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. For mine

1 Or, and wouldest forbear to release it for him, thou shalt surely release it with him

8 Or, cause

2 Or, release it and let it lie fallow See Deut. xv. 2

10 Or, keep Sabbath

1 Or, he will not pardon your transgressions against him

1 Heb. ask.

2 Or, it is reckoned in Heb. causeth iniquity here

3 Heb. devoted. See Lev. xxiv. 22.

4 Or, the judges 1 Heb. the fulness and thy fear.

5 Or, bear witness

1 Or,  
obeisks  
See Lev.  
xxvi. 1.  
2 Kings  
iii. 2.

2 That is,  
the Eu-  
phrates.

angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and break in pieces their pillars. And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. There shall none cast her young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. I will send my terror before thee, and will discomfit all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. And I will send the hornet before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. And I will set thy border from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the River: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off: and Moses alone shall come near unto the LORD; but they shall not come near: neither shall the people go up with him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath spoken will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath spoken will we do,

8 and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the very heaven for clearness. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them. And Moses rose up, and Joshua his minister: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them. And Moses went up into the mount, and the cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take for me an offering: of every man whose heart maketh him willing ye shall take my offering. And this is the offering which ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and brass; and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair; and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood; oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense: onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate. And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the furniture thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou over-

3 Or,  
upon all  
these  
condi-  
tions

4 Or,  
work of  
bright  
sapphire

5 Or,  
heave  
offering

6 Or,  
cotton  
7 Or,  
porpoise-  
skins  
8 Or,  
beryl

9 Heb.  
dwelling.

- 1 Or, rim  
Or, *n* *ould-*  
ing
- 2 Heb.  
rib.
- 3 Or,  
covering
- 4 Or,  
turned
- 5 Heb.  
out of the  
mercy-  
seat.
- 6 See  
ver. 11.
- 7 Or,  
Presence-  
bread
- lay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four feet thereof: and two rings shall be on the one <sup>2</sup> side of it, and two rings on the other <sup>2</sup> side of it. And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark withal. The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee. And thou shalt make a <sup>3</sup> mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold, of <sup>4</sup> beaten work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. And make one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends thereof. And the cherubim shall spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.
- And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a <sup>5</sup> crown of gold round about. And thou shalt make unto it a border of an handbreadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. Close by the border shall the rings be, for places for the staves to bear the table. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the fasons thereof, and the bowls thereof, to pour out withal of pure gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.
- And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of <sup>6</sup> beaten work shall the candlestick be made, even its <sup>7</sup> base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, shall be <sup>8</sup> of one piece with it: and there shall be six branches going out of the sides thereof, three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof. Three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick: and in the candlestick four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof: and a knop under two branches <sup>9</sup> of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches <sup>10</sup> of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the candlestick. Their knops and their branches shall be <sup>11</sup> of one piece with it, the whole of it one <sup>12</sup> beaten work of pure gold. And thou shalt make the lamps thereof, seven: and they shall <sup>13</sup> light the lamps thereof, to give light over against it. And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these vessels. And see that thou make them after their pattern, which hath been shewed thee in the mount.
- Moreover thou shalt make the <sup>14</sup> tabernacle with ten curtains: of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the cunning workman shalt thou make them. The length of each curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another, and the other five curtains shall be coupled one to another. And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain <sup>15</sup> from the selvage in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second <sup>16</sup> coupling, fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the second <sup>17</sup> coupling, the loops shall be opposite one to another. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tabernacle shall be one. And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle, eleven curtains shalt thou make them. The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains

8 Heb.  
thigh.  
9 Heb.  
out of the  
same.

10 Or, set  
up

11 See ch.  
xxv. 9.

12 Or,  
that is  
outmost  
in the  
first set

13 Or, set

6



9 shall have one measure. And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the <sup>1</sup>coupling, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is *outmost* in the second <sup>2</sup>coupling. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. And the overhanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle. And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of <sup>3</sup>seal-skins above.

15 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. Two tenons shall there be in each board, <sup>4</sup>joined one to another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons: and for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards; and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire unto the top thereof unto <sup>5</sup>one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. And there shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the hinder part westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to end. And thou shalt

overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which hath been shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the cunning workman shall it be made: and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, their hooks shall be of gold, upon four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place. And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold: their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basons, and its flesh-hooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four <sup>6</sup>corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass. And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two <sup>7</sup>sides of the altar, in bearing it. Hollow with planks shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen an hundred cubits long for one side: and the pillars

3 Or,  
first set  
2 Or, set

3 Or,  
purpise-  
skins

4 Or,  
morticed

5 Or,  
the first

6 Heb.  
ends.

7 Heb.  
ribs.

thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be  
 11 of silver. And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings an hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of  
 12 silver. And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty  
 14 cubits. The hangings for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their  
 15 sockets three. And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and  
 16 their sockets three. And for the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer: their pillars four, and their  
 17 sockets four. All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver,  
 18 and their sockets of brass. The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and  
 19 their sockets of brass. All the instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, <sup>1</sup>to cause a lamp to burn continually. In the <sup>2</sup>tent of meeting, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a <sup>3</sup>statute for ever throughout their generations <sup>4</sup>on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 And bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.  
 2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a coat of chequer work, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the  
 5 priest's office. And they shall take

6 the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the cunning workman. It shall have two shoulderpieces joined to the two ends thereof: that it may  
 8 be joined together. And the cunningly woven band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal, shall be like the work thereof and of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.  
 9 And thou shalt take two <sup>7</sup>onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel: six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, according  
 11 to their birth. With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be inclosed in ouches of gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of  
 14 gold: and two chains of pure gold; like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the  
 15 ouches. And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgement, the work of the cunning workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shalt  
 16 thou make it. Foursquare it shall be and double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of <sup>8</sup>sardius, topaz, and <sup>9</sup>carbuncle shall be the first  
 18 row; and the second row an <sup>10</sup>emerald, and a sapphire, and a <sup>11</sup>diamond;  
 19 and the third row a <sup>12</sup>jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth row a <sup>13</sup>beryl, and an <sup>7</sup>onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in gold in their settings.  
 21 And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, they shall be for the twelve  
 22 tribes. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold.  
 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the  
 25 ends of the breastplate. And the

6 See ch. xiv. 3.

7 Or, beryl

8 Or, ruby  
 9 Or, emerald  
 10 Or, carbuncle  
 11 Or, sardonyx  
 12 Or, amber  
 13 Or, chalcidony

1 Or, to set up a lamp continually  
 2 See ch. xxv. 22, xxix. 42, xxx. 38.  
 3 Or, due  
 4 Or, from

6 Or, sardian

other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two ounces, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in  
 26 the forepart thereof. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which is toward the  
 27 side of the ephod inward. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod.  
 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.  
 30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgement<sup>1</sup> the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.  
 31 And thou shalt make the robe  
 32 of the ephod all of blue. And<sup>2</sup> it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it be  
 33 not rent. And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them  
 34 round about: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about. And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.  
 36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY  
 37 TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the<sup>3</sup> mitre; upon the fore-  
 38 front of the<sup>3</sup> mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.  
 39 And thou shalt weave the ead in chequer work of<sup>4</sup> fine linen, and thou shalt make a<sup>3</sup> mitre of<sup>4</sup> fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, of  
 40 work of the embroiderer. And for

Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and headties shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.  
 41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and<sup>5</sup> consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto the  
 43 thighs they shall reach: and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.  
 29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: take one young bullock and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour  
 3 shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with  
 4 the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with  
 5 water. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the cunningly woven band of the ephod: and thou shalt set the<sup>3</sup> mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the  
 7<sup>3</sup> mitre. Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his  
 8 head, and anoint him. And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon  
 9 them. And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind headties on them: and they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and thou shalt  
 10 consecrate Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt bring the bullock before the tent of meeting: and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands  
 11 upon the head of the bullock. And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, at the door of the tent  
 12 of meeting. And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger: and thou shalt pour out all the blood at the base  
 13 of the altar. And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them  
 14 upon the altar. But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a<sup>6</sup> sin offering.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. fill their hand.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Lights and the Perfections.

<sup>2</sup> Or, there shall be a hole in the top of it

<sup>3</sup> Or, turban

<sup>4</sup> Or, silk

<sup>6</sup> Heb. sin.

15 Thou shalt also take the one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of  
 16 the ram. And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it round  
 17 about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and  
 18 with its head. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.  
 19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the  
 20 ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot; and sprinkle the blood upon  
 21 the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right 2<sup>th</sup>igh; and it is a ram  
 23 of consecration: for one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before  
 24 the LORD: and thou shalt put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave  
 25 offering before the LORD. And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar upon the burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy portion. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the 2<sup>th</sup>igh of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: and it shall be for Aaron and his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his

1 Or, upon

2 Or, shoulder

sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. Seven days shall the son that is priest in his stead put thereon, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy  
 31 place. And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and seethe its flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent  
 33 of meeting. And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are  
 34 holy. And if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten,  
 35 because it is holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And every day shalt thou offer the bullock of sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt 3 cleanse the altar, when thou makest atonement for it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.  
 37 Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; 4 whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.  
 38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer 5 at even:  
 40 and with the one lamb a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.  
 41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer 6 at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meal offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD: where I will meet with you, to speak  
 43 there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and the Tent shall be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar: Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in the  
 45 priest's office. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.  
 46 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of acacia wood

3 Or, purge the altar, by thy making atonement

4 Or, whatsoever

5 Heb. between the two evenings.

1 *Hob.*  
*roof.*  
2 *Hob.*  
*walls.*  
3 *Or, rim*  
*Or,*  
*moulding*

4 *Or,*  
*settleth up*  
*Hob.*  
*causeth*  
*to ascend.*  
5 *Hob.*  
*between*  
*the two*  
*evenings.*  
6 *Or, for*

7 *Or, upon*

2 shalt thou make it. A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; four-square shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the <sup>1</sup> top thereof, and the <sup>2</sup> sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a <sup>3</sup> crown of gold round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them; and they shall be for places for staves to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of sweet spices: every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it. And when Aaron <sup>4</sup>lighteth the lamps <sup>5</sup>at even, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering: and ye shall pour no drink offering thereon. And Aaron shall make atonement <sup>6</sup>upon the horns of it once in the year: with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year shall he make atonement <sup>7</sup>for it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:) half a shekel for an offering to the LORD. Every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering of the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when they give the offering of the LORD, to make atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a

layer of brass, and the base thereof of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: when they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD: so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou also unto thee the chief spices, of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty, and of <sup>8</sup>cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil an hin: and thou shalt make it an holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be an holy anointing oil. And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the table and all the vessels thereof, and the candlestick and the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt offering with all the vessels thereof, and the laver and the base thereof.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: <sup>9</sup>whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. Upon the flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any like it, according to the composition thereof: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, <sup>10</sup>stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight; and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, <sup>11</sup>seasoned with salt, pure and holy: and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And the incense which thou shalt make, according to the composition thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for

8 *Or,*  
*costus*

9 *Or, who-*  
*soever*

10 *Or,*  
*opobalsamum*

11 *Or,*  
*tempered*  
*together*

28 the LORD. Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, he shall be cut off from his people.

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses,

2 saying, See, I have called by name

Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of

3 Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I

have filled him with the spirit of

God, in wisdom, and in understanding,

4 manner of workmanship, to devise

cunning works, to work in gold,

5 and in silver, and in brass, and in

cutting of stones for setting, and

in carving of wood, to work in all

6 manner of workmanship. And I,

behold, I have appointed with him

Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of

the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts

of all that are wise hearted I have

put wisdom, that they may make

all that I have commanded thee:

7 the tent of meeting, and the ark

of the testimony, and the mercy-

seat that is thereupon, and all the

8 furniture of the Tent; and the table

and its vessels, and the pure

candlestick with all its vessels,

9 and the altar of incense: and the

altar of burnt offering with all its

vessels, and the laver and its base:

10 and the finely wrought garments,

and the holy garments for Aaron the

priest, and the garments of his sons,

11 to minister in the priest's office: and

the anointing oil, and the incense of

sweet spices for the holy place: ac-

cording to all that I have command-

ed thee shall they do.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses,

13 saying, Speak thou also unto the

children of Israel, saying, Verily

ye shall keep my sabbaths: for

it is a sign between me and you

throughout your generations; that

ye may know that I am the LORD

14 which sanctify you. Ye shall keep

the sabbath therefore; for it is

holy unto you: every one that

profaneth it shall surely be put

to death: for whosoever doeth any

work therein, that soul shall be

cut off from among his people.

15 Six days shall work be done: but

on the seventh day is a sabbath of

solemn rest, holy to the LORD:

whosoever doeth any work in the

sabbath day, he shall surely be put

16 to death. Wherefore the children

of Israel shall keep the sabbath,

to observe the sabbath throughout

their generations, for a perpetual

17 covenant. It is a sign between me

and the children of Israel for ever:

for in six days the LORD made

heaven and earth, and on the se-

venth day he rested, and was re-

freshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when

he had made an end of communing

with him upon mount Sinai, the

two tables of the testimony, tables

of stone, written with the finger

of God.

32 And when the people saw that

Moses delayed to come down

from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us <sup>2</sup> gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not

2 what is become of him. And Aaron

said unto them, Break off the golden

rings, which are in the ears of your

wives, of your sons, and of your

daughters, and bring them unto

3 me. And all the people brake off

the golden rings which were in

their ears, and brought them unto

4 Aaron. And he received it at their

hand, and fashioned it with a gray-

ing tool, and made it a molten calf:

and they said, <sup>3</sup> These be thy gods,

O Israel, which brought thee up

5 out of the land of Egypt. And when

Aaron saw <sup>3</sup> this, he built an altar

before it: and Aaron made pro-

clamation, and said, To morrow

6 shall be a feast to the LORD. And

they rose up early on the morrow,

and offered burnt offerings, and

brought peace offerings; and the

people sat down to eat and to drink,

and rose up to play.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses,

Go, get thee down: for thy people,

which thou broughtest up out of

the land of Egypt, have corrupted

8 themselves: they have turned aside

quickly out of the way which I

commanded them: they have made

them a molten calf, and have wor-

shipped it, and have sacrificed unto

it, and said, These be thy gods, O

Israel, which brought thee up out

9 of the land of Egypt. And the

LORD said unto Moses, I have seen

this people, and, behold, it is a

10 stiffnecked people: now therefore

let me alone, that my wrath may

wax hot against them, and that I

may consume them: and I will

11 make of thee a great nation. And

Moses besought the LORD his God,

and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath

wax hot against thy people, which

thou hast brought forth out of the

land of Egypt with great power

12 and with a mighty hand? Where-

fore should the Egyptians speak,

saying, For evil did he bring them

forth, to slay them in the moun-

tains, and to consume them from

the face of the earth? Turn from

thy fierce wrath, and repent of this

13 evil against thy people. Remember

Abraham, Isaac, and Israel,

thy servants, to whom thou swearst

by thine own self, and saidst unto

them, I will multiply your seed as

the stars of heaven, and all this

land that I have spoken of will I

give unto your seed, and they shall

14 inherit it for ever. And the LORD

repented of the evil which he said

he would do unto his people.

15 And Moses turned, and went down

from the mount, with the two tables

of the testimony in his hand, tables

that were written on both their sides;

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
a god

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
This is  
thy god

1 Some  
ancient  
versions  
render,  
garments  
of sar-  
vice.



on the one side and on the other were they written. And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on evil. For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off; so they gave it me: and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. And when Moses saw that the people were broken loose: for Aaron had let them loose for a derision among their enemies: then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on the LORD's side, let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. And Moses said, <sup>2</sup>Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, <sup>3</sup>yea, every man <sup>4</sup>against his son, and <sup>4</sup>against his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make atonement for your sin. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive

their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. And now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee; nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them. And the LORD smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

**33** And the LORD spake unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land of which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: and I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way. And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: if I go up into the midst of thee for one moment, I shall consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments from mount Horeb onward.

**7** Now Moses used to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp; and he called it, The tent of meeting. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp. And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the Tent. And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the door of the Tent: and the LORD spake with Moses. And all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man at his tent door. And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the Tent.

**12** And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with

<sup>1</sup> Heb. whispering.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. I'll your hand.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, for every man hath been against his son and against his brother  
<sup>4</sup> Or, upon

<sup>5</sup> Or, I'll whom

me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy ways, that I may know thee, to the end that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people. And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence. For wherein now shall it be known that I have found grace in thy sight, I and thy people? Is it not in that thou goest with us, so that we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth?

And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. And he said, Shew me, I pray thee, thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee: and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for man shall not see me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon the rock: and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand until I have passed by: and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back: but my face shall not be seen.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on the top of the mount. And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first: and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone. And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD. And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD, a God full of compassion and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and truth: keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and sin: and that

will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation.

And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight,

O Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us; for it is a stiffnecked people: and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance. And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation:

and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD, for it is a terrible thing that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice: and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: or if thou wilt not redeem, it then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And one shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, even of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee and enlarge thy borders:

that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice: and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: or if thou wilt not redeem, it then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And one shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, even of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee and enlarge thy borders:

that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice: and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: or if thou wilt not redeem, it then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And one shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, even of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee and enlarge thy borders:

that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice: and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: or if thou wilt not redeem, it then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And one shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, even of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee and enlarge thy borders:

that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice: and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: or if thou wilt not redeem, it then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And one shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, even of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee and enlarge thy borders:

that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice: and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: or if thou wilt not redeem, it then thou shalt break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And one shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, even of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee and enlarge thy borders:

that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

1 Heb. created.

5 Or, oleisks  
6 Probably the wooden symbols of a goddess Asherah.

7 Or, kid

8 Heb. resolution.

1 Or, and he stood upon Mount Sinai, and called upon the LORD.

2 Or, I have named thee. See ch. xv. 5, 6.

neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the LORD thy God three times in the year. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the pass-over be left unto the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten<sup>1</sup> commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face<sup>2</sup> shone<sup>3</sup> by reason of his speaking with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them: and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses spake to them. And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai. And when Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded;

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them. <sup>4</sup>Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of solemn rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying, <sup>5</sup>Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, the LORD'S offering; gold, and silver,

6 and brass; and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and 7 goats' hair; and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia 8 wood; and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and 9 for the sweet incense; and onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate. 10 And let every wise hearted man among you come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded; 11 the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; 12 the ark, and the staves thereof, the mercy-seat, and the veil of the screen; the table, and its staves, and all its vessels, and the <sup>6</sup>shew-bread; the candlestick also for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, and the oil for the light; 13 and the altar of incense, and its staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle; the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, the pillars thereof, and their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court; the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords; the <sup>7</sup>finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and brought the LORD'S offering, for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all the service thereof, and for the holy garments. And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought brooches, and <sup>8</sup>earrings, and signet-rings, and <sup>9</sup>armlets, all jewels of gold: even every man that offered an offering 23 of gold unto the LORD. And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, 24 brought them. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD'S offering; and every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it. And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' hair. And the rulers brought the <sup>10</sup>onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>2</sup> Or, sent forth beams (Heb. horns)

<sup>3</sup> Or, while he talked with him

<sup>4</sup> See ch. xxxi. 15.

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xxv. 2-7.

<sup>6</sup> Or, Presence-bread

<sup>7</sup> See ch. xxxi. 10.

<sup>8</sup> Or, nose-rings  
<sup>9</sup> Or, necklaces

<sup>10</sup> Or, beryl

28 and the spice, and the oil; for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. The children of Israel brought a freewill offering unto the LORD; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

29 <sup>1</sup>And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; and to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of cunning workmanship. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

30 They hath been filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the tabernacle and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workmanship, and of those that devise cunning works.

36 And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD hath commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 and they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him freewill offerings every morning. And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they wrought:

4 and they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make. And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

5 And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains: of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the cunning workman made be them. The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains one to another: and the other five curtains he coupled one to another. And he made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling, likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second coupling. Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps, so the tabernacle was one. And he made curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the eleven curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

6 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second coupling. And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one. And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.

7 And he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. Each board had two tenons, joined one to another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

8 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

9 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

tains: of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the cunning workman made be them. The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains one to another: and the other five curtains he coupled one to another. And he made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling, likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second coupling. Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps, so the tabernacle was one. And he made curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the eleven curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

10 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second coupling. And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one. And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.

11 And he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. Each board had two tenons, joined one to another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

12 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

13 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

14 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

15 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

16 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

17 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

18 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

19 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

21 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

22 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

23 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

24 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

25 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

26 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward, and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double beneath, and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

4 Or, that was outmost in the first set  
5 Or, set

6 Or, first set

7 Or, porpoise-skins

8 See ch. xiv. 15-29.

9 Or, morticed

10 Or, the first

1 See ch. xxxi. 1-6.

2 Or, craftsman

3 See ch. xxxi. 1-11.

	30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets.	13 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it: and there were six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof: and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold. And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.	8 See ch. xxv. 31—39.
1 See ch. xxi. 31—37.	31 ets. And he made bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward. And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from the one end to the other. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.		
2 See ch. xxv. 10—20.	32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward. And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from the one end to the other. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.		
3 Or, rām Or, n oūd-ling 4 Hob. rā.	33 And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the cunning workman made he it. 34 And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. And he made a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: and their five sockets were of brass.		
5 Or, covering	37 2 And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.		
6 Or, turned	3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, in the four feet thereof; even two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. 4 And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. And he made a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work made he them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat: one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat made he the cherubim at the two ends thereof. And the cherubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim.		
7 See ch. xxv. 23—29.	10 7 And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about. And he made unto it a border of an		
	handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to the border thereof round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that were on the four feet thereof. Close by the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. And he made the vessels which were upon the table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the flagons thereof, to pour out withal, of pure gold.		
	17 8 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it; and there were six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof: and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold. And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.	9 See ch. xxx. 1—5.	
	25 9 And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and two cubits was the height thereof: the horns thereof were of one piece with it. And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: and he made unto it a crown of gold round about. And he made for it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for staves to bear it withal. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 10 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.	10 See ch. xxx. 23, 24, 31, 35.	
	38 11 And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five	11 See ch. xxvii. 1—8.	

cubits the breadth thereof, four-square; and three cubits the height thereof. And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of one piece with it: and he overlaid it with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass. And he made for the altar a grating of network of brass, under the ledge round it beneath, reaching halfway up. And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be places for the staves. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made it hollow with planks.

8 <sup>1</sup>And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of <sup>2</sup>the <sup>3</sup>serving women which served at the door of the tent of meeting.

9 <sup>4</sup> And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine

10 ings of the court were of fine  
twined linen, an hundred cubits:  
their pillars were twenty, and  
their sockets twenty, of brass;  
the hooks of the pillars and their

21 This is the sum of *the things* for the tabernacle, even the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. And Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Ohollab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, <sup>3</sup>an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels after the shekel of the

25 shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels after

26 the shekel of the sanctuary: a beka a head, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed over to them that were numbered from

27 men. And the hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets

silver were for casting the sockets  
of the sanctuary, and the sockets  
of the veil: an hundred sockets  
for the hundred talents, a talent  
28 for a socket. And of the thousand  
seven hundred seventy and five

29 seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and made fillets for them. And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four

30 talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grating for it, and all the vessels of

31 the altar, and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round

5 Oct, a  
crash 4-  
1200

2. 9. 1961  
11. 11. 1961  
12. 12. 1961

1 See ch.  
xxx. 18.

2 Or, the  
western  
school

which  
assem-  
bled to  
consider

Minister  
? S-o  
N. M. IV.

23,  
viii. 24;  
1 Sam.

11. 22.  
4 Sec ch.  
XXVII.

9-19.



it, to gird it on withal, was of the same piece and like the work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in ouches of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel. And he put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 <sup>1</sup> And he made the breastplate, the work of the cunning workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and

9 fine twined linen. It was four-square; they made the breastplate double; a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double. And they set in it four rows of stones: a row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncles;

11 was the first row. And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and

12 a diamond. And the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper; they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their settings. And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in the forefront thereof. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forefront thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forefront thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forefront thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; and the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that it should not

24 be rent. And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen. And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about;

25 between the pomegranates; a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 <sup>3</sup> And they made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, and the mitre of fine linen, and the goodly headties of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as the LORD commanded Moses.

29 And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it upon the mitre above; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting; and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of sealskins, and the veil of the screen; the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat; the table, all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread; the pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light; and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door of the Tent; the brasen altar, and its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work. And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it; as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

1 See ch. xxviii. 13-23.

3 See ch. xxviii. 39, 40, 42. 4 Or, turban

5 See ch. xxviii. 30, 37.

6 Or, porpoise-skins

2 See ch. xxviii. 31-34.

40 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 2 saying, On the first day of the first  
 month shalt thou rear up the taber-  
 3 nacle of the tent of meeting. And  
 thou shalt put therein the ark of  
 the testimony, and thou shalt screen  
 4 the ark with the veil. And thou  
 shalt bring in the table, and set  
 in order the things that are upon  
 it; and thou shalt bring in the  
 candlestick, and light the lamps  
 5 thereof. And thou shalt set the  
 golden altar for incense before the  
 ark of the testimony, and put the  
 screen of the door to the taber-  
 6 nacle. And thou shalt set the altar  
 of burnt offering before the door  
 of the tabernacle of the tent of  
 7 meeting. And thou shalt set the  
 laver between the tent of meeting  
 and the altar, and shalt put water  
 8 therein. And thou shalt set up the  
 court round about, and hang up  
 the screen of the gate of the court.  
 9 And thou shalt take the anointing  
 oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and  
 all that is therein, and shalt hallow  
 it, and all the furniture thereof:  
 10 and it shall be holy. And thou shalt  
 anoint the altar of burnt offering,  
 and all its vessels, and sanctify the  
 altar: and the altar shall be most  
 11 holy. And thou shalt anoint the  
 laver and its base, and sanctify it.  
 12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and  
 his sons unto the door of the tent  
 of meeting, and shalt wash them with  
 13 water. And thou shalt put upon  
 Aaron the holy garments; and thou  
 shalt anoint him, and sanctify him,  
 that he may minister unto me in  
 14 the priest's office. And thou shalt  
 bring his sons, and put coats  
 15 upon them: and thou shalt anoint  
 them, as thou didst anoint their  
 father, that they may minister unto  
 me in the priest's office: and their  
 anointing shall be to them for an  
 everlasting priesthood throughout  
 16 their generations. Thus did Moses:  
 according to all that the LORD  
 commanded him, so did he.  
 17 And it came to pass in the first  
 month in the second year, on the  
 first day of the month, that the  
 18 tabernacle was reared up. And  
 Moses reared up the tabernacle  
 and his sockets, and set up the  
 boards thereof, and put in the bars  
 thereof, and reared up its pillars.  
 19 And he spread the tent over the  
 tabernacle, and put the covering  
 of the tent above upon it; as the  
 20 LORD commanded Moses. And he

1 Or,  
 set up

took /and put the testimony into  
 the ark, and set the staves on  
 the ark, and put the mercy-seat  
 21 above upon the ark: and he brought  
 the ark into the tabernacle, and  
 set up the veil of the screen, and  
 screened the ark of the testimony;  
 as the LORD commanded Moses.  
 22 And he put the table in the tent  
 of meeting, upon the side of the  
 tabernacle northward, without the  
 23 veil. And he set the bread in order  
 upon it before the LORD; as the  
 24 LORD commanded Moses. And he  
 put the candlestick in the tent  
 of meeting, over against the table,  
 on the side of the tabernacle  
 25 southward. And he lighted the  
 lamps before the LORD; as the LORD  
 26 commanded Moses. And he put the  
 golden altar in the tent of meeting  
 27 before the veil: and he burnt there-  
 on incense of sweet spices: as the  
 28 LORD commanded Moses. And he  
 put the screen of the door to the  
 tabernacle. And he set the altar of  
 29 burnt offering at the door of the  
 tabernacle of the tent of meeting,  
 and offered upon it the burnt offer-  
 ing and the meal offering; as the  
 30 LORD commanded Moses. And he  
 set the laver between the tent of  
 meeting and the altar, and put  
 water therein, to wash withal.  
 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons  
 washed their hands and their feet  
 32 thereat; when they went into the  
 tent of meeting, and when they  
 came near unto the altar, they  
 washed; as the LORD commanded  
 33 Moses. And he reared up the court  
 round about the tabernacle and the  
 altar, and set up the screen of the  
 gate of the court. So Moses finished  
 the work.  
 34 Then the cloud covered the tent  
 of meeting, and the glory of the  
 35 LORD filled the tabernacle. And  
 Moses was not able to enter into  
 the tent of meeting, because the  
 cloud abode thereon, and the glory  
 of the LORD filled the tabernacle.  
 36 And when the cloud was taken up  
 from over the tabernacle, the chil-  
 37 dren of Israel went onward through-  
 out all their journeys; but if the  
 cloud were not taken up, then they  
 38 journeyed not till the day that it  
 was taken up. For the cloud of  
 the LORD was upon the tabernacle  
 by day, and there was fire therein  
 by night, in the sight of all the  
 house of Israel, throughout all their  
 journeys.

2 See ch.  
 xix. 10.  
 30.

# THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## LEVITICUS.

- 1 AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the  
2 tent of meeting, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man of you offereth an oblation unto the LORD, ye shall offer your oblation of the cattle, <sup>1</sup>even of the herd and of the flock.  
3 If his oblation be a burnt offering of the herd, he shall offer it a male without blemish: he shall offer it at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted  
4 before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement  
5 for him. And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is at the  
6 door of the tent of meeting. And he shall flay the burnt offering, and  
7 cut it into its pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay wood in  
8 order upon the fire: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:  
9 but its inwards and its legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
10 And if his oblation be of the flock, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt offering; he shall offer  
11 it a male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar  
12 round about. And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:  
13 but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
14 And if his oblation to the LORD be a burnt offering of fowls, then he shall offer his oblation of tur-  
15 tledoves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and <sup>1</sup>wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be drained out on the  
16 side of the altar: and he shall take away its crop with the <sup>2</sup>filth thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the  
17 ashes: and he shall rend it by the wings thereof, <sup>but</sup> shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
2 And when any one offereth an oblation of a meal offering unto the LORD, his oblation shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense  
2 thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn <sup>it</sup> as the memorial thereof upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto  
3 the LORD: and that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.  
4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed  
5 with oil. And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the <sup>3</sup>baking pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part it  
6 in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal offering. And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the frying pan, it shall be made  
8 of fine flour with oil. And thou shalt bring the meal offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he shall bring it  
9 unto the altar. And the priest shall take up from the meal offering the memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the  
10 LORD. And that which is left of the

1 Or, pinch

2 Or, feathers

3 Or, flat plate

- meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. No meal offering, which ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire unto the LORD. As an oblation of firstfruits ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not come up for a sweet savour on the altar.
- And every oblation of thy meal offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.
- And if thou offer a meal offering of firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meal offering of thy firstfruits corn in the ear parched with fire, bruised corn of the fresh ear. And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal offering. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the bruised corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
- And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.
- And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away.
- And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.
- If he offer a lamb for his oblation, then shall he offer it before the LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, the fat tail entire, he shall take it away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat

- that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.
- And if his oblation be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer thereof his oblation, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD'S. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither fat nor blood.

- And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one shall sin unwittingly, in any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of them: if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.
- And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before the LORD. And the anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tent of meeting: and all the blood of the bullock shall be poured out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. And all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall

3 See ver. 4.

4 Heb. bread.

1 Or, thank offerings

2 Or, which he shall take away by the kidneys

3 Or, through error

6 See ch. III. 4.

10 he take away, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

13 And if the whole congregation of Israel shall err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which the Lord hath commanded not to be done, and are guilty: when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin offering, and bring it before the tent of meeting.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the Lord: and the bullock shall be killed before the Lord.

16 And the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tent of meeting:

17 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the Lord, before the

18 veil. And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the Lord, that is in the tent of meeting, and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting.

19 And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it, and burn it

20 upon the altar. Thus shall he do with the bullock: as he did with the bullock of the sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make atonement for them,

21 and they shall be forgiven. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is the sin offering for the assembly.

22 When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which the Lord his God hath commanded not to be done, and is

23 guilty: if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a goat,

24 a male without blemish: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the Lord: it is a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt

26 offering. And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make

atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27 And if any one of the common people sin unwittingly, in doing any of the things which the Lord hath commanded not to be done,

28 and be guilty: if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath

29 sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place

30 of burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he

31 pour out at the base of the altar. And all the fat thereof shall he

32 take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the Lord: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

33 And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

34 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out

35 at the base of the altar: and all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them on the altar. Upon the offerings of the Lord made by fire: and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

5 And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his

2 iniquity: or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty:

3 or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him: when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty:

4 or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him: when he knoweth of it, then he shall be

guilty in one of these things:

1 Heb.  
people of  
the land.

2 Or,  
after the  
manner  
of

1 Or, for  
his guilt  
Or, his  
trespass  
offering

2 Or,  
pinch

3 Or,  
prepare

4 Or,  
after the  
manner  
of

5 and it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: and he shall bring <sup>1</sup>his guilt offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin.

7 And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring <sup>1</sup>his guilt offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and <sup>2</sup>wring off its head from its neck, but shall not divide it asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar: it is a sin offering. And he shall <sup>2</sup>offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance: and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

11 But if his means suffice not for two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering. And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, <sup>4</sup>upon the offerings of the LORD made by fire: it is a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and the remnant shall be the priest's, as the meal offering.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, <sup>15</sup>saying, If any one commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt offering: and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And if any one sin, and do any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, though he knew it not, yet is he guilty, and

shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew it not, and he shall be forgiven. It is a guilt offering: he is certainly guilty before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, <sup>2</sup>saying, If any one sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and deal falsely with his neighbour in a matter of deposit, or of <sup>3</sup>bargain, or of robbery, or have oppressed his neighbour; or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein: then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found, or any thing about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he give it, in the day of his being found guilty. And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he shall be forgiven; concerning whatsoever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, <sup>9</sup>saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be <sup>6</sup>on the hearth upon the altar all night unto the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning thereon. And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning; and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn thereon <sup>12</sup>the fat of the peace offerings. Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out.

14 And this is the law of the meal offering, the sons of Aaron shall offer

[Ch. v. 20  
in Heb.]

5 Or,  
pledge

[Ch. vi. 1  
in Heb.]

8 Or, on  
its fire-  
wood



it before the LORD, before the  
15 altar. And he shall take up  
therefrom his handful, of the fine  
flour of the meal offering, and of  
the oil thereof, and all the frank-  
incense which is upon the meal  
offering, and shall burn it upon  
the altar for a sweet savour, as  
the memorial thereof, unto the

16 LORD. And that which is left  
thereof shall Aaron and his sons  
eat: it shall be eaten without  
leaven in a holy place; in the  
court of the tent of meeting they  
17 shall eat it. It shall not be baked  
with leaven. I have given it as  
their portion of my offerings made  
by fire; it is most holy, as the sin  
offering, and as the guilt offering.  
18 Every male among the children of  
Aaron shall eat of it, as a due for  
ever throughout your generations,  
from the offerings of the LORD made  
by fire: whosoever toucheth them  
shall be holy.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
saying, This is the oblation of Aaron  
and of his sons, which they shall  
offer unto the LORD in the day when  
he is anointed; the tenth part of  
an ephah of fine flour for a meal  
offering perpetually, half of it in

21 the morning, and half thereof in  
the evening. On a <sup>1</sup>baking pan it  
shall be made with oil; when it  
is soaked, thou shalt bring it in:  
in <sup>2</sup>baked pieces shalt thou offer  
the meal offering for a sweet savour  
unto the LORD. And the anointed  
22 priest that shall be in his stead  
from among his sons shall offer it:  
by a statute for ever it shall be  
wholly burnt unto the LORD. And  
every meal offering of the priest shall  
be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
saying, Speak unto Aaron and to  
his sons, saying, This is the law of  
the sin offering: in the place where  
the burnt offering is killed shall  
the sin offering be killed before  
26 the LORD: it is most holy. The  
priest that offereth it for sin shall  
eat it: in a holy place shall it be  
eaten, in the court of the tent of

27 meeting. <sup>3</sup>Whosoever shall touch  
the flesh thereof shall be holy: and  
when there is sprinkled of the blood  
thereof upon any garment, thou  
shalt wash that whereon it was  
sprinkled in a holy place. But the  
earthen vessel wherein it is sodden  
shall be broken: and if it be sod-  
den in a brassen vessel, it shall be  
scoured, and rinsed in water. Every  
male among the priests shall eat  
30 thereof: it is most holy. And no  
sin offering, whereof any of the  
blood is brought into the tent of  
meeting to make atonement in the  
holy place, shall be eaten: it shall  
be burnt with fire.

7 And this is the law of the guilt  
offering: it is most holy. In the  
place where they kill the burnt  
offering shall they kill the guilt

offering: and the blood thereof  
shall he sprinkle upon the altar  
3 round about. And he shall offer  
of it all the fat thereof; the fat  
tail, and the fat that covereth the

4 inwards, and the two kidneys, and  
the fat that is on them, which is  
by the loins, and the caul upon  
the liver, <sup>4</sup>with the kidneys, shall

5 he take away: and the priest shall  
burn them upon the altar for an  
offering made by fire unto the LORD:

6 it is a guilt offering. Every male  
among the priests shall eat thereof:  
it shall be eaten in a holy place: it

7 is most holy. As is the sin offering,  
so is the guilt offering: there is  
one law for them: the priest that  
maketh atonement therewith, he

8 shall have it. And the priest that  
offereth any man's burnt offering,  
even the priest shall have to him-  
self the skin of the burnt offering

9 which he hath offered. And every  
meal offering that is baked in the  
oven, and all that is dressed in the  
frying pan, and on the <sup>1</sup>baking pan,  
shall be the priest's that offereth

10 it. And every meal offering, min-  
gled with oil, or dry, shall all the  
sons of Aaron have, one as well as  
another.

11 And this is the law of the sacri-  
fice of peace offerings, which one  
12 shall offer unto the LORD. If he  
offer it for a thanksgiving, then  
he shall offer with the sacrifice  
of thanksgiving unleavened cakes  
mingled with oil, and unleavened  
wafers anointed with oil, and  
cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour

13 soaked. With cakes of leavened  
bread he shall offer his oblation  
with the sacrifice of his peace offer-  
ings for thanksgiving. And of it he  
shall offer one out of each obla-  
tion for an heave offering unto the  
LORD: it shall be the priest's  
that sprinkleth the blood of the

15 peace offerings. And the flesh of  
the sacrifice of his peace offerings  
for thanksgiving shall be eaten on  
the day of his oblation; he shall  
not leave any of it until the morn-  
ing. But if the sacrifice of his  
oblation be a vow, or a freewill  
offering, it shall be eaten on the  
day that he offereth his sacrifice:  
and on the morrow that which re-  
maineth of it shall be eaten: but  
that which remaineth of the flesh  
of the sacrifice on the third day  
shall be burnt with fire. And if  
any of the flesh of the sacrifice of  
his peace offerings be eaten on the  
third day, it shall not be accepted,  
neither shall it be imputed unto  
him that offereth it: it shall be an  
abomination, and the soul that eat-  
eth of it shall bear his iniquity. And  
the flesh that toucheth any unclean  
thing shall not be eaten; it shall be  
burnt with fire. And as for the flesh,  
every one that is clean shall eat there-  
of: but the soul that eateth of the  
flesh of the sacrifice of peace offer-

4 See ch.  
iii. 4.

1 See ch.  
ii. 5.

2 The  
meaning  
of the  
Hebrew  
word is  
uncer-  
tain.

3 Or,  
Whoso-  
ever

ings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. And the fat of that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used for any other service: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. 25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. And ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whosoever it be that eateth any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings: his own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD. And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be

32 Aaron's and his sons'. And the priest <sup>1</sup>thigh shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right <sup>1</sup>thigh for a portion. 34 For the wave breast and the heave <sup>1</sup>thigh have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel.

35 This is the <sup>2</sup>anointing-portion of Aaron, and the anointing-portion of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them. It is a due for ever throughout their generations. This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering, and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace offerings; which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he

commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 <sup>3</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread: and assemble thou all the congregation at the door of the tent of meeting. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting. And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. And he placed the breastplate upon him: and in the breastplate he put <sup>4</sup>the Urim and the Thumimim. And he set the <sup>5</sup>mitre upon his head; and upon the <sup>5</sup>mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified it them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them. And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound headties upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the bullock of the sin offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin offering. And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar. But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he presented the ram of the burnt offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burnt

<sup>3</sup> See Ex. xxix.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the Lights and the Perfections. <sup>5</sup> Or, turban

<sup>1</sup> Or, shoulder

<sup>2</sup> Or, portion

the head, and the pieces, and the  
 21 fat. And he washed the inwards and  
 the legs with water; and Moses  
 burnt the whole ram upon the altar:  
 it was a burnt offering for a sweet  
 savour: it was an offering made by  
 fire unto the LORD; as the LORD  
 22 commanded Moses. And he presented  
 the other ram, the ram of consecra-  
 tion; and Aaron and his sons  
 laid their hands upon the head of  
 23 the ram. And he slew it; and Moses  
 took of the blood thereof, and put  
 it upon the tip of Aaron's right  
 ear, and upon the thumb of his  
 right hand, and upon the great toe  
 24 of his right foot. And he brought  
 Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the  
 blood upon the tip of their right  
 ear, and upon the thumb of their  
 right hand, and upon the great  
 toe of their right foot: and Moses  
 sprinkled the blood upon the altar  
 25 round about. And he took the fat,  
 and the fat tail, and all the fat  
 that was upon the inwards, and the  
 caul of the liver, and the two  
 kidneys, and their fat, and the  
 26 right thigh: and out of the  
 basket of unleavened bread, that  
 was before the LORD, he took one  
 unleavened cake, and one cake of  
 oiled bread, and one wafer, and  
 placed them on the fat, and upon  
 27 the right thigh: and he put the  
 whole upon the hands of Aaron,  
 and upon the hands of his sons,  
 and waved them for a wave offer-  
 28 ing before the LORD. And Moses  
 took them from off their hands,  
 and burnt them on the altar upon  
 the burnt offering: they were a con-  
 secration for a sweet savour: it was  
 an offering made by fire unto the  
 29 LORD. And Moses took the breast,  
 and waved it for a wave offering  
 before the LORD: it was Moses' <sup>1</sup>portion  
 of the ram of consecration; as the  
 LORD commanded Moses.  
 30 And Moses took of the anointing  
 oil, and of the blood which was  
 upon the altar, and sprinkled it  
 upon Aaron, upon his garments,  
 and upon his sons, and upon his  
 sons' garments with him; and sancti-  
 fied Aaron, his garments, and his  
 sons, and his sons' garments with  
 31 him. And Moses said unto Aaron  
 and to his sons, Boil the flesh at  
 the door of the tent of meeting:  
 and there eat it and the bread that  
 is in the basket of consecration,  
 32 as I commanded, saying, Aaron and  
 his sons shall eat it. And that which  
 remaineth of the flesh and of the  
 33 bread shall ye burn with fire. And  
 ye shall not go out from the door  
 of the tent of meeting seven days,  
 until the days of your consecra-  
 tion be fulfilled: for he shall <sup>2</sup>consecrate  
 34 ye seven days. As hath been  
 done this day, so the LORD hath  
 commanded to do, to make atone-  
 35 ment for you. And at the door  
 of the tent of meeting shall ye  
 abide day and night seven days,

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
 shoulder

<sup>2</sup> The  
 Sept.,  
 Onkelos  
 and Syr.  
 read, as I  
 am com-  
 manded.  
 See ver.  
 35, ch. x.  
 13.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
 fill your  
 hand.

and keep the charge of the LORD,  
 that ye die not: for so I am com-  
 36 manded. And Aaron and his sons  
 did all the things which the LORD  
 commanded by the hand of Moses.  
 9 And it came to pass on the eighth  
 day, that Moses called Aaron and  
 his sons, and the elders of Israel;  
 2 and he said unto Aaron, Take thee  
 a bull calf for a sin offering, and  
 a ram for a burnt offering, without  
 blemish, and offer them before the  
 3 LORD. And unto the children of  
 Israel thou shalt speak, saying,  
 Take ye a he-goat for a sin offer-  
 ing; and a calf and a lamb, both  
 of the first year, without blemish,  
 4 for a burnt offering; and an ox  
 and a ram for peace offerings, to  
 sacrifice before the LORD: and a  
 meal offering mingled with oil: for  
 to-day the LORD appeareth unto  
 5 you. And they brought that which  
 Moses commanded before the tent  
 of meeting: and all the congrega-  
 tion drew near and stood before  
 6 the LORD. And Moses said, This is  
 the thing which the LORD com-  
 manded that ye should do: and  
 the glory of the LORD shall appear  
 7 unto you. And Moses said unto  
 Aaron, Draw near unto the altar,  
 and offer thy sin offering, and thy  
 burnt offering, and make atone-  
 ment for thyself, and for the peo-  
 ple: and offer the oblation of the  
 people, and make atonement for  
 them: as the LORD commanded.  
 8 So Aaron drew near unto the altar,  
 and slew the calf of the sin offer-  
 9 ing, which was for himself. And  
 the sons of Aaron presented the  
 blood unto him: and he dipped  
 his finger in the blood, and put it  
 upon the horns of the altar, and  
 poured out the blood at the base  
 10 of the altar: but the fat, and the  
 kidneys, and the caul from the  
 liver of the sin offering, he burnt  
 upon the altar; as the LORD com-  
 11 manded Moses. And the flesh and  
 the skin he burnt with fire with-  
 12 out the camp. And he slew the  
 burnt offering; and Aaron's sons  
 delivered unto him the blood, and  
 he sprinkled it upon the altar  
 13 round about. And they delivered  
 the burnt offering unto him, piece  
 by piece, and the head: and he  
 14 burnt them upon the altar. And  
 he washed the inwards and the  
 legs, and burnt them upon the  
 15 burnt offering on the altar. And  
 he presented the people's oblation,  
 and took the goat of the sin offer-  
 ing which was for the people,  
 and slew it, and offered it for sin,  
 16 as the first. And he presented the  
 burnt offering, and offered it ac-  
 17 cording to the ordinance. And he  
 presented the meal offering, and fill-  
 ed his hand therefrom, and burnt  
 it upon the altar, besides the burnt  
 18 offering of the morning. He slew  
 also the ox and the ram, the sac-  
 rifice of peace offerings, which was

for the people: and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar round about, and the fat of the ox; and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul of the liver: and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: and the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he had not commanded them. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. So they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not wroth with all the congregation, but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Drink no wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, that ye die not: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations: and that ye may put difference between the holy and the common, and between the

11 unclean and the clean; and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meal offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy: and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded. And the wave breast and the wave thigh shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they are given as thy due, and thy sons' due, out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel. The wave thigh and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, as a due for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing it is most holy, and he hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? Behold, the blood of it was not brought into the sanctuary within: ye should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded. And Aaron spake unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD: and there have befallen me such things as these: and if I had eaten the sin offering to-day, would it have been well pleasing in the sight of the LORD? And when Moses heard that, it was well-pleasing in his sight.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the living things which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that part the hoof: the camel, because he cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. And the coney, because he cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. And the hare, because she cheweth the cud

4 Or, to take away

5 Heb. bringeth up.

6 Heb. shaphan, the hyrax Syriacus or rock badger.

1 Or, are nigh

2 Some ancient versions have, in a corner of your heads.

3 Or, shall

1 Heb.  
bringeth  
up.

2 Or,  
great  
vulture

3 Heb.  
tahmas,  
of un-  
certain  
meaning.

4 Or,  
swan

5 Or, *Wis*

6 Four  
kinds of  
locusts or  
grass-  
hoppers,  
which  
are not  
certainly  
known.

but parteth not the hoof, she is unclean unto you. And the swine, because he parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, but <sup>1</sup>cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you. 8 Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch; they are unclean unto you.

9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination unto you, and they shall be an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcases ye shall have in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination unto you.

13 And these ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the <sup>2</sup>eagle, and the gier eagle, and the ospray; and the kite, and the falcon after its kind; every raven after its kind; 16 and the ostrich, and the <sup>3</sup>night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk after its kind; and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl; and the <sup>4</sup>horned owl, and the pelican, and the vulture; and the stork, the <sup>5</sup>heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.

20 All winged creeping things that go upon all four are an abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of all winged creeping things that go upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth: even these of them ye may eat: the <sup>6</sup>locust after its kind, and the <sup>6</sup>bald locust after its kind, and the <sup>6</sup>cricket after its kind, and the <sup>6</sup>grasshopper after its kind. But all winged creeping things, which have four feet, are an abomination unto you.

24 And by these ye shall become unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even; and whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And whosoever goeth upon its paws, among all beasts that go on all four, they are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 And these are they which are unclean unto you among the creep-

ing things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the great lizard after its kind, and the <sup>7</sup>gecko, and the <sup>7</sup>land-crocodile, and the <sup>7</sup>lizard, and the <sup>7</sup>sand-lizard, and the chameleon. These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or rament, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherewith any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. And every earthen vessel, wherinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall break. All food *therein* which may be eaten, that on which water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. And every thing whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or <sup>8</sup>range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain or a <sup>9</sup>pit wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean: but <sup>10</sup>that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *ought* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. But if water be put upon the seed, and *ought* of their carcase fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.

30 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten. 42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whosoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath many feet, even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination. Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. For I am the LORD your God: sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the earth. For I am the LORD that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

7 Words of uncertain meaning, but probably denoting four kinds of lizards.

8 Or,  
stovepan

9 Or,  
cistern  
10 Or,  
he who

46 This is the law of the beast, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth  
47 upon the earth: to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
2 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the impurity of her sickness shall she be  
3 unclean. And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be  
4 circumcised. And she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days  
5 of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her impurity: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying  
6 threescore and six days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest;  
7 and he shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth, whether a male or a female.  
8 And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons: the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses  
2 and unto Aaron, saying, When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the  
3 priests; and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and if the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him  
4 unclean. And if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up him that  
5 hath the plague seven days; and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, if in his

eyes the plague be at a stay and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab: and he shall wash his  
7 clothes, and be clean. But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath shewn himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall shew himself to the priest  
8 again: and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought  
10 unto the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the  
11 rising, it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up; for he is  
12 unclean. And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his feet, as far as appeareth  
13 to the priest: then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he  
14 is clean. But whensoever raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be un-  
15 clean. And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is un-  
16 clean: it is leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he shall come  
17 unto the priest, and the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a boil, and it is healed,  
19 and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be  
20 shewed to the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy, it hath broken  
21 out in the boil. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs thereon, and it be not lower than the skin, but he  
22 dim, then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it  
23 is a plague. But if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil.



- and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
- 24 Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a burning by fire, and the quick flesh of the burning become a bright spot, reddish-white,
- 25 or white; then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin; it is leprosy, it hath broken out in the burning; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread in the skin, but be dim; it is the rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is the scar of the burning.
- 29 And when a man or woman hath a plague upon the head, or upon the beard, then the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scall, it is leprosy of the head
- 31 or of the beard. And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up him *that hath* the plague of the scall seven days: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall be not deeper than the skin, then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him *that hath* the scall seven days more: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scall spread abroad in the skin after his cleansing; then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for the yellow hair: he is unclean. But if in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black hair be grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
- 38 And when a man or a woman hath in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots; then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be of a dull white; it is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he is clean.
- 40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he is bald; *yet* he is clean.
- 41 And if his hair be fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald; *yet* he is clean. But if there be in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. Then the priest shall look upon him: and, behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh; he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague is in his head.
- 45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and <sup>1</sup>the hair of his head shall go loose, and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague is in him he shall be unclean; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his dwelling be.
- 47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; whether it be in <sup>2</sup>warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *that which hath* the plague seven days: and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever service skin is used for; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.
- 52 And he shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: and the priest shall look, after that the plague is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed its colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the

1 See ch. x. 6.

2 Or, woven or knitted stuff (and in vv. 49, &c.)

1 Heb.  
whether  
it be  
told in  
the hand  
thereof,  
or in the  
forehead  
thereof.

2 Heb.  
living.

fire: it is a fret, whether the  
56 bareness be within or without. And  
if the priest look, and behold, the  
plague be dim after the washing  
thereof, then he shall rend it out  
of the garment, or out of the skin,  
or out of the warp, or out of the  
57 woof: and if it appear still in the  
garment, either in the warp, or in  
the woof, or in any thing of skin,  
it is breaking out: thou shalt burn  
that wherein the plague is with  
58 fire. And the garment, either the  
warp, or the woof, or whatsoever  
thing of skin it be, which thou  
shalt wash, if the plague be de-  
parted from them, then it shall be  
washed the second time, and shall  
59 be clean. This is the law of the  
plague of leprosy in a garment of  
woollen or linen, either in the warp,  
or the woof, or any thing of skin,  
to pronounce it clean, or to pro-  
nounce it unclean.

14 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
2 saying, This shall be the law of  
the leper in the day of his cleans-  
ing: he shall be brought unto the  
3 priest: and the priest shall go forth  
out of the camp: and the priest  
shall look, and behold, if the plague  
of leprosy be healed in the leper:  
4 then shall the priest command to  
take for him that is to be cleansed  
two living clean birds, and cedar  
5 wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and  
the priest shall command to kill  
one of the birds in an earthen  
6 vessel over <sup>2</sup>running water: as for  
the living bird, he shall take it,  
and the cedar wood, and the scar-  
let, and the hyssop, and shall dip  
them and the living bird in the  
blood of the bird that was killed  
7 over the <sup>2</sup>running water: and he  
shall sprinkle upon him that is to be  
cleansed from the leprosy seven  
times, and shall pronounce him  
clean, and shall let go the living  
8 bird into the open field. And he  
that is to be cleansed shall wash  
his clothes, and shave off all his  
hair, and bathe himself in water,  
and he shall be clean: and after  
that he shall come into the camp,  
but shall dwell outside his tent  
9 seven days. And it shall be on the  
seventh day, that he shall shave  
all his hair off his head and his  
beard and his eyebrows, even all  
his hair he shall shave off: and  
he shall wash his clothes, and he  
shall bathe his flesh in water, and  
10 he shall be clean. And on the  
eighth day he shall take two he-  
lambs without blemish, and one  
ewe-lamb of the first year without  
blemish, and three tenth parts of  
an ephah of fine flour for a meal  
offering, mingled with oil, and one  
11 log of oil. And the priest that cleans-  
eth him shall set the man that is to  
be cleansed, and those things, be-  
fore the Lord, at the door of the  
12 tent of meeting: and the priest

shall take one of the he-lambs, and  
offer him for a guilt offering, and  
the log of oil, and wave them for  
a wave offering before the Lord:  
13 and he shall kill the he-lamb in  
the place where they kill the sin  
offering and the burnt offering, in  
the place of the sanctuary: for  
as the sin offering is the priest's,  
so is the guilt offering: it is most  
14 holy: and the priest shall take  
of the blood of the guilt offering,  
and the priest shall put it upon  
the tip of the right ear of him that  
is to be cleansed, and upon the  
thumb of his right hand, and upon  
15 the great toe of his right foot: and  
the priest shall take of the log of  
oil, and pour it into the palm of  
his own left hand: and the priest  
shall dip his right finger in the oil  
that is in his left hand, and shall  
sprinkle of the oil with his finger  
17 seven times before the Lord: and  
of the rest of the oil that is in his  
hand shall the priest put upon the  
tip of the right ear of him that is  
to be cleansed, and upon the thumb  
of his right hand, and upon the  
18 great toe of his right foot, upon  
the blood of the guilt offering: and  
the rest of the oil that is in the  
priest's hand he shall put upon the  
head of him that is to be cleansed:  
and the priest shall make atone-  
ment for him before the Lord.  
19 And the priest shall offer the sin  
offering, and make atonement for  
him that is to be cleansed because  
of his uncleanness: and afterward  
he shall kill the burnt offering:  
20 and the priest shall offer the burnt  
offering and the meal offering upon  
the altar: and the priest shall make  
atonement for him, and he shall  
be clean.  
21 And if he be poor, and cannot  
get so much, then he shall take  
one he-lamb for a guilt offering  
to be waved, to make atonement  
for him, and one tenth part of an  
ephah of fine flour mingled with oil  
for a meal offering, and a log of oil;  
22 and two turtledoves, or two young  
pigeons, such as he is able to get;  
and the one shall be a sin offering,  
and the other a burnt offering. And  
on the eighth day he shall bring  
them for his cleansing unto the  
priest, unto the door of the tent of  
meeting, before the Lord. And the  
priest shall take the lamb of the  
guilt offering, and the log of oil,  
and the priest shall wave them for  
a wave offering before the Lord:  
23 and he shall kill the lamb of the  
guilt offering, and the priest shall  
take of the blood of the guilt  
offering, and put it upon the tip  
of the right ear of him that is to  
be cleansed, and upon the thumb  
of his right hand, and upon the  
24 great toe of his right foot: and the  
priest shall pour of the oil into  
the palm of his own left hand: and  
the priest shall sprinkle with his

right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the Lord; and the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the head of the leper, and upon the forehead of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the wound of the guilt offering; and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him, close the leprosy. And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able to get; such such as he cannot get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the Lord. This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to see, that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

15 And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I drive to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, There seemeth to me to be as it were a plague in the house; and the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go in to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house; and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, and the appearance thereof be lower than the wall,

16 then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days; and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look; and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house; then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an unclean place without the city;

17 and he shall scrape the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place; and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house. And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; then the priest shall come in and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy

18 in the house, it is unclean. And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the matter of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

19 Moreover he that sitteth in the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

20 And he that hath in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. And if the priest shall come in, and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and hyssop; and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water; and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times; and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet; but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open field. So shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.

21 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and for a wall, and for the leprosy of a garment, and for a house; and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot; to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

22 And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath an issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue, whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. Every bed whereon he that hath the issue shall be unclean; and every thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be

1 Heb.  
Bring.

1 Or, carriage

9 unclean until the even. And what saddle soever he that hath the issue rideth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And whomsoever he that hath the issue toucheth, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And the earthen vessel, which he that hath the issue toucheth, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest: and the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD for his issue. 15 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. The woman also with whom a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even. 19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her impurity shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And whosoever toucheth any thing that she lieth upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he touch the bed, or any thing that she lieth upon, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. 25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days, not in the time of her impurity, or if she

2 Heb. living.

3 Or, separation

have an issue beyond the time of her impurity; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness she shall be as in the days of her impurity: she is unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and every thing whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her impurity. And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness. 31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness: that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in the midst of them. 32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so that he is unclean thereby: and of her that is sick with her impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before the LORD, and died; and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the incense that is upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. 3 Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. He shall put on the holy garments, and have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: they are the holy garments, as he hath put on. He shall wash his feet in water, and shall take of the anointing of the tabernacle of incense, and shall put it upon his head, and shall burn the incense, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his brethren. And he shall take the two goats, and set them before the LORD at the

4 Or, taken

1 Or, dis-  
missal

2 Or, over

8 door of the tent of meeting. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for the LORD, and one other lot for Azazel. And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for the LORD, and offer him for a sin offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell for Azazel, shall be set alive before the LORD, to make atonement <sup>2</sup> for him, to send him away for Azazel into the wilderness. And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself: and he shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not: and he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat on the east; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat: and he shall make atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them in the midst of their uncleannesses. And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel. And when he hath made an end of atoning for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat: and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins: and he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a man

that is in readiness into the wilderness: and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a solitary land: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there: and he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. And he that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And the bullock of the sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp: and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

And it shall be a statute for ever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the homeborn, or the stranger that sojourneth among you: for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall ye be clean before the LORD. It is a sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls: it is a statute for ever. And the priest, who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated to be priest in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments: and he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting, and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the assembly. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

3 Or, ap-  
pointed

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it without the

- 4 camp, and hath not brought it unto the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD: blood shall be imputed unto that man: he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 7 And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the <sup>1</sup>he-gaats, after whom they go a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.
- 8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from his people.
- 10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood: I will set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.
- 11 For the <sup>2</sup>life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the <sup>2</sup>life. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.
- 13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, which taketh in hunting any beast or fowl that may be eaten: he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. For as to the life of all flesh, the blood thereof is all <sup>2</sup>with the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth <sup>2</sup>that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn of beasts, whether he be homeborn, or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

- 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in ye statutes. My judgements shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgements: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.
- 6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I am the LORD.
- 7 LORD. The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter: thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are near kinswomen: it is wickedness. And thou shalt not take a woman to her sister, to be a rival *to her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time. And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is <sup>2</sup>conspire by her uncleanness. And thou shalt not be carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. And thou shalt not give any of thy seed to make them pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.
- 22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as

4 Or, thy

5 Or, enormity

6 Or, separated for

7 Or, to set them apart to Molech

1 Or, ratsya

2 Heb. soul.

2 Heb. a carcase.



with womankind: it is abomination.  
23 And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out from before you: and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not do any of these abominations: neither the homeborn, nor the stranger that sojourneth among you: (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;) that the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. Therefore shall ye keep my charge, that ye do not any of these abominable customs, which were done before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and ye shall keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God. Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God. And when ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it that ye may be accepted. It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination: it shall not be accepted: but every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holy thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the fallen fruit of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal; neither shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, so that thou profane the name of thy God:

13 I am the LORD. Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, nor rob him: the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but thou shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.  
15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour:  
17 I am the LORD. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt surely rebuke thy neighbour, and not bear sin because of him. Thou shalt not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the LORD. Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed: neither shall there come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled together. And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her: 2 they shall be punished: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, even a ram for a guilt offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned: and he shall be forgiven for his sin which he hath sinned.  
23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircumcision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten. But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, for giving praise unto the LORD. And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantments, nor practise augury. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD. Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot: lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I

1 Heb.  
things of  
many t.  
See Jer.  
xlv. 14.

2 Heb.  
there  
shall be  
inquisi-  
tion.

2 Or,  
 enormity

31 am the LORD. Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek them not out, to be defied by them: I am the LORD your God. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and thou shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not do him wrong. The stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as the homeborn among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and put him not to death: then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people. And the soul that turneth unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto the wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God. And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you. For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him. And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them. And if

a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast. And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he hath made naked his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin: they shall die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless. Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, vomit you not out. And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I cast out before you; for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from the peoples. Ye shall therefore separate between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any thing wherewith the ground is defiled, which I have separated from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that ye should be mine.

1 Or, enormity

2 Heb. creepeth.

27 A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses,

Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none defile himself for the

2 dead among his people; except for his kin, that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter,

3 and for his brother; and for his sister a virgin, that is near unto him, which hath had no husband,

4 for her may he defile himself. He shall not defile himself, <sup>1</sup>being a chief man among his people, to profane himself. They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in

6 their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore

7 they shall be holy. They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify

9 you, am holy. And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and <sup>3</sup>that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend his clothes; neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon

13 him; I am the LORD. And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or one divorced, or a <sup>2</sup>profane woman, an harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own people shall he take to wife. And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for I am the LORD which sanctify him.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed throughout their generations that hath a blemish, let him not approach to

18 offer the bread of his God. For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach; a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a

19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>5</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man

5 whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is

8 his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of

11 the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the

13 heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow,

19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>5</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man

5 whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is

8 his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of

11 the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the

13 heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow,

19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>5</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man

5 whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is

8 his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of

11 the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the

13 heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow,

19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>5</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man

5 whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is

8 his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of

11 the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the

13 heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow,

19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>5</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man

5 whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is

8 his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat of

11 the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the

13 heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow,

19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>5</sup>any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man

5 whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is

1 Or, as a husband. The Sept. has, on a sudden.

2 Or, polluted

3 Heb. whose hand is filled.

4 Or, consecration

5 Or, stilt

6 Or, any one

or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD; and so cause them to bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat their holy things: for I am the LORD which sanctify them.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering; that ye may be accepted, ye shall offer a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish a vow, or for a freewill offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having <sup>2a</sup> a wen, or scurf, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. That which hath its stones bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, ye shall not offer unto the LORD; neither shall ye <sup>3</sup> do thus in your land. Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam, and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for the oblation of an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day. 29 And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted. On the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave none of it until the morning: I am the LORD.

21 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD. And ye shall not profane my holy name: but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you, that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, The <sup>4</sup> set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts. Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 These are the set feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month <sup>5a</sup> even, is the LORD's passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no <sup>6</sup> servile work. But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring the sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest. And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And in the day when ye wave the sheaf, ye shall offer a he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the meal offering thereof shall be two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour; and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven sabbaths shall there be complete, even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and

4 Or, appointed seasons

5 Heb. between the two evenings.

6 Heb. work of labour.

1 Or, make a special offering

2 Or, sores

3 Or, sacrifice them

ye shall offer a new meal offering unto the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth parts of an ephah: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven, for first-fruits unto the LORD. And ye shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And ye shall offer one he-goat for a sin offering, and two he-lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. And ye shall make proclamation on the selfsame day: there shall be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work: and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Howbeit on the tenth day of this seventh month is the day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls: and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And ye shall do no manner of work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make a'onegment for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any manner of work in that same day, that soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work. Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you: and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work.

37 These are the set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day: beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Howbeit on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruits of the land, ye shall keep the feast of the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. And ye shall take you on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: it is a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall keep it in the seventh month. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days: all that are homeborn in Israel shall dwell in booths: that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the set feasts of the LORD.

24 <sup>a</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. Without the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron order it from evening to morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth parts of an ephah shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in <sup>a</sup>two

<sup>1</sup> Heb. booths.

<sup>2</sup> Or, closing festival.

<sup>3</sup> See Ex. xxvii. 20, 21.

<sup>4</sup> Or, to set up a lamp continually.

<sup>5</sup> Or, two piles, six in a pile.

1 Or, pile

2 Or,  
from

rows, six on a row, upon the pure  
7 table before the LORD. And thou  
shalt put pure frankincense upon  
each <sup>1</sup>row, that it may be to the  
bread for a memorial, even an offering  
made by fire unto the LORD.  
8 Every sabbath day he shall set it in  
order before the LORD continually;  
it is <sup>2</sup>on the behalf of the children  
of Israel, an everlasting covenant.  
9 And it shall be for Aaron and his  
sons; and they shall eat it in a  
holy place: for it is most holy un-  
to him of the offerings of the LORD  
made by fire by a perpetual sta-  
tute.

10 And the son of an Israelitish  
woman, whose father was an Eg-  
yptian, went out among the chil-  
dren of Israel: and the son of  
the Israelitish woman and a man of  
Israel strove together in the camp;  
11 and the son of the Israelitish woman  
blasphemed the Name, and cursed;  
and they brought him unto Moses.  
And his mother's name was She-  
lomith, the daughter of Dibri, of  
the tribe of Dan. And they put  
12 him in ward, that it might be de-  
clared unto them at the mouth of  
the LORD.  
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
14 saying, Bring forth him that hath  
cursed without the camp: and let  
all that heard him lay their hands  
upon his head, and let all the con-  
15 gregation stone him. And thou  
shalt speak unto the children of  
Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth  
16 his God shall bear his sin. And  
he that blasphemeth the name of  
the LORD, he shall surely be put  
to death; all the congregation shall  
certainly stone him: as well the  
stranger, as the homeborn, when he  
blasphemeth the name of the LORD,  
17 shall be put to death. And he that  
smiteth any man mortally shall  
18 surely be put to death; and he  
that smiteth a beast mortally shall  
19 make it good: life for life. And  
if a man cause a blemish in his  
neighbour; as he hath done, so  
20 shall it be done to him: breach  
for breach, eye for eye, tooth for  
tooth: as he hath caused a blemish  
in a man, so shall it be rendered  
21 unto him. And he that killeth a  
beast shall make it good: and he  
that killeth a man shall be put  
22 to death. Ye shall have one man-  
ner of law, as well for the stranger,  
as for the homeborn: for I am  
23 the LORD your God. And Moses  
spoke to the children of Israel, and  
they brought forth him that had  
cursed out of the camp, and stoned  
him with stones. And the children  
of Israel did as the LORD com-  
manded Moses.

25 And the LORD spake unto Mo-  
ses in mount Sinai, saying, Speak  
unto the children of Israel, and  
say unto them, When ye come into

the land, which I give you, then  
shall the land keep a sabbath unto  
3 the LORD. Six years thou shalt  
sow thy field, and six years thou  
shalt prune thy vineyard, and ga-  
4 ther in the fruits thereof; but in  
the seventh year shall be a sab-  
bath of solemn rest for the land,  
a sabbath unto the LORD: thou  
shalt neither sow thy field, nor  
5 prune thy vineyard. That which  
groweth of itself of thy harvest  
thou shalt not reap, and the grapes  
of thy undressed vine thou shalt  
not gather: it shall be a year of  
6 solemn rest for the land. And the  
sabbath of the land shall be for  
food for you; for thee, and for  
thy servant and for thy maid,  
and for thy hired servant and  
for thy stranger that sojourn with  
7 thee; and for thy cattle, and for  
the beasts that are in thy land,  
shall all the increase thereof be  
for food.  
8 And thou shalt number seven  
sabbaths of years unto thee, seven  
times seven years; and there shall  
be unto thee the days of seven  
sabbaths of years, even forty and  
9 nine years. Then shalt thou send  
abroad the loud trumpet on the  
tenth day of the seventh month;  
in the day of atonement shall ye  
send abroad the trumpet through-  
10 out all your land. And ye shall  
hallow the fiftieth year, and pro-  
claim liberty throughout the land  
unto all the inhabitants thereof:  
it shall be a jubile unto you; and  
ye shall return every man unto  
his possession, and ye shall return  
11 every man unto his family. A ju-  
bile shall that fiftieth year be unto  
you: ye shall not sow, neither reap  
that which groweth of itself in it,  
nor gather the grapes in it of the  
12 undressed vines. For it is a jubile:  
it shall be holy unto you: ye shall  
eat the increase thereof out of the  
13 field. In this year of jubile ye shall  
return every man unto his pos-  
14 session. And if thou sell aught  
unto thy neighbour, or buy of  
thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not  
15 wrong one another: according to  
the number of years after the  
jubile thou shalt buy of thy neigh-  
bour, and according unto the num-  
ber of years of the crops he shall  
16 sell unto thee. According to the  
multitude of the years thou shalt  
increase the price thereof, and  
according to the fewness of the  
years thou shalt diminish the price  
of it; for the number of the crops  
17 doth he sell unto thee. And ye  
shall not wrong one another; but  
thou shalt fear thy God: for I  
18 am the LORD your God. Where-  
fore ye shall do my statutes,  
and keep my judgements and do  
them; and ye shall dwell in the  
19 land in safety. And the land  
shall yield her fruit, and ye shall  
eat your fill, and dwell therein in



20 safety. And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year, until her fruits come in, ye shall eat the old store. And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for the land is mine: for ye are strangers and sojourners with me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and sell some of his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother hath sold. And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxen rich and find sufficient to redeem it; then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to get it back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile. But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. And if one of the Levites<sup>2</sup> redeem, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. But the field of the<sup>3</sup> suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and his hand fail with thee; then thou shalt<sup>4</sup> uphold him: as a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee. Take thou noursury of him or increase; but fear thy God: that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor give him thy vic-tuals for increase. I am the LORD

your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

39 And if thy brother be waxen poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to serve as a bondservant: as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of jubile: then shall he go out from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but 44 shalt fear thy God. And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen 45 and bondmaids. Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have gotten in your land: and they shall be your possession. And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel ye shall not rule, one over another, with rigour.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be waxen rich, and thy brother be waxen poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: after that he is sold he may be redeemed; one of his brethren may redeem him: or his unele, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be waxen rich, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of an hired servant shall he be with him. If there be yet many years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years shall he give back the price of his redemption. As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed<sup>5</sup> by these means, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, he, and his children with him. For unto me the

1 Or, a man redeem from the Levites

2 Or, after the Vulgate, redeem not

3 Or, pasture lands

4 Or, relieve

5 Or, in these years

children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.

- 26 Ye shall make you no <sup>1</sup>idols, neither shall ye rear you up a graven image, or <sup>2</sup>a pillar, neither shall ye place any figured stone in your land, to bow down <sup>3</sup>unto it: for
- 2 I am the LORD your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.
- 3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do
- 4 them; then I will give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
- 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.
- 6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall
- 8 fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall chase ten thousand: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
- 9 And I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you; and will establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store long kept, and ye shall bring forth the old <sup>4</sup>because of the
- 11 new. And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not
- 12 abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God,
- 13 and ye shall be my people. I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

- 14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; and if ye shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but break my covenant, I also will do this unto you; I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall
- 17 eat it. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your enemies: they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth
- 18 you. And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto me, then I will chastise you seven times more
- 19 for your sins. And I will break the pride of your power; and I

- will make your heaven as iron,
- 20 and your earth as brass: and your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit. And if
- 21 ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.
- 22 And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your ways shall become desolate. And if by these things ye will not be reformed <sup>5</sup>unto me, but will walk contrary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto you; and I will smite you, even <sup>6</sup>seven times for your
- 25 sins. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute the vengeance of the covenant; and ye shall be gathered together within your cities: and I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the
- 26 enemy. When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.
- 27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; then I will walk contrary unto you in fury: and I also will chastise you seven times
- 29 for your sins. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols; and my soul
- 31 shall abhor you. And I will make your cities a waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of
- 32 your sweet odours. And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall
- 33 be astonished at it. And you will I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall
- 34 be a waste. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.
- 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall have rest; even the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. And as for them that are left of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies: and the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as one fleeth from the sword: and they shall
- 37 fall when none pursueth. And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before the sword,

1 See ch. xix. 4.  
2 Or, an obelisk  
3 Or, thereon

4 Or, from before

5 Or, by

when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that because they have walked contrary unto me, I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; then will I remember my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and

43 I will remember the land. The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them; and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they rejected my judgements, and their soul abhorred my statutes. And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD thy God: but I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the statutes and judgements and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall accomplish a vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the 4 shekel of the sanctuary. And if it be a female, then thy estimation 5 shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten 6 shekels. And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three 7 shekels of silver. And if it be from

sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such 10 unto the LORD shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall 11 be holy. And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto the LORD, then he shall set the beast before 12 the priest: and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the priest valuest it, 13 so shall it be. But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: 15 as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD part of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the sowing thereof: the sowing of a homer of barley shall be 17 valued at fifty shekels of silver. If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubile, and an abatement shall be made 19 from thy estimation. And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: 21 but the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. And if he sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the field of his possession; then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy 24 thing unto the LORD. In the year of jubile the field shall return

1 Or, make a special vow  
2 Or, according to thy estimation of persons unto the LORD, & entry estimation &c.

unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongeth. And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerah shall be the shekel.

26 Only the firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to the LORD, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox or sheep, it is the LORD'S. And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof; or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

27 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will redeem ought of his tithe, he shall add unto it the fifth part thereof. And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

32 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he charge it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED NUMBERS.

1 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, by their polls: from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them by their hosts. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of his fathers' house. And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shisur. Of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Zurishaddai. Of Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab. Of Issachar, Nethanel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon. Of the children of Joseph, of Ephraim, Elisabua the son of Ammihud. Of Manasseh, Gershom the son of Pedahezer. Of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gilead. Of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammihudai. Of Asher, Pagi the son of Othman. Of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. Of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. These are they that were called of the congregation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Israel.

2 And Moses and Aaron took these

men which are expressed by name: and they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by their polls. As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war: those that were numbered of

1. 25.  
14. Reuben

2 Or  
families

them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

- 26 Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
27 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

- 28 Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
29 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

- 30 Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
31 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

- 32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
33 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

- 34 Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
35 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

- 36 Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
37 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

- 38 Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
39 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

- 40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to

the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

- 42 Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
43 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

- 44 These are they that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house. So all they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

- 47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. For the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither shalt thou take the sum of them among the children of Israel:  
50 but appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all that belongeth to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their hosts. But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony. Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

- 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, The children of Israel shall pitch every man by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fathers' houses: over against the tent of meeting shall they pitch round about.  
3 And those that pitch on the east side toward the sunrise shall be they of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their

- hosts: and the prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and the prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethanel the son of Zuar: and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred: and the tribe of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon: and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first.
- On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and four hundred: and the tribe of Gad: and the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second.
- Then the tent of meeting shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.
- On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred. And next unto him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the prince of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred: and the tribe of Benjamin: and the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.
- On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ochran: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred: and the tribe of Naphtali: and the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall set forth hindmost by their standards.
- These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses: all that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses. Thus did the children of Israel: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one by their families, according to their fathers' houses.
- Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were appointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.
- And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of

! In cb.  
i. 14,  
Deuel.



1 Heb.  
gave, n.  
given.  
2 Or,  
from  
3 Or,  
number

meeting, to do the service of the  
8 tabernacle. And they shall keep  
all the furniture of the tent of  
meeting, and the charge of the  
children of Israel, to do the ser-  
9 vice of the tabernacle. And thou  
shalt give the Levites unto Aaron  
and to his sons: they are <sup>1</sup>wholly  
given unto him <sup>2</sup>on the behalf of  
10 the children of Israel. And thou  
shalt <sup>3</sup>appoint Aaron and his sons,  
and they shall keep their priest-  
hood: and the stranger that cometh  
nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
12 saying, And I, behold, I have taken  
the Levites from among the chil-  
dren of Israel instead of all the  
firstborn that openeth the womb  
among the children of Israel; and  
13 the Levites shall be mine: for all  
the firstborn are mine: on the day  
that I smote all the firstborn in the  
land of Egypt I hallowed unto me  
all the firstborn in Israel, both man  
and beast: mine they shall be; I am  
the LORD.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses  
in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,  
15 Number the children of Levi by  
their fathers' houses, by their fami-  
lies; every male from a month old  
and upward shalt thou number  
16 them. And Moses numbered them  
according to the word of the LORD,  
17 as he was commanded. And these  
were the sons of Levi by their  
names; Gershon, and Kohath, and  
18 Merari. And these are the names  
of the sons of Gershon by their  
families; Libni and Shimei. And  
the sons of Kohath by their fami-  
lies; Amram, and Izhar, Hebron,  
20 and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari  
by their families; Mahli and Mu-  
shi. These are the families of the  
Levites according to their fathers'  
houses.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the  
Libnites, and the family of the  
Shimeites: these are the families  
22 of the Gershonites. Those that were  
numbered of them, according to the  
number of all the males, from a  
month old and upward, even those  
that were numbered of them were  
seven thousand and five hundred.  
23 The families of the Gershonites  
shall pitch behind the tabernacle  
24 westward. And the prince of the  
fathers' house of the Gershonites  
shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.  
25 And the charge of the sons of  
Gershon in the tent of meeting  
shall be the tabernacle, and the  
Tent, the covering thereof, and the  
screen for the door of the tent of  
26 meeting, and the hangings of the  
court, and the screen for the door  
of the court, which is by the taber-  
nacle, and by the altar round about,  
and the cords of it for all the ser-  
vice thereof.

27 And of Kohath was the family of  
the Amramites, and the family of  
the Izharites, and the family of the

Hebronites, and the family of the  
Uzzielites: these are the families  
28 of the Kohathites. According to  
the number of all the males, from  
a month old and upward, there  
were eight thousand and six hun-  
dred, keeping the charge of the  
29 sanctuary. The families of the  
sons of Kohath shall pitch on the  
side of the tabernacle southward,  
30 and the prince of the fathers'  
house of the families of the Ko-  
hathites shall be Elizaphan the son  
31 of Uzziel. And their charge shall  
be the ark, and the table, and the  
candlestick, and the altars, and the  
vessels of the sanctuary wherewith  
they minister, and the screen, and  
32 all the service thereof. And Ele-  
azar the son of Aaron the priest  
shall be prince of the princes of  
the Levites, and have the oversight  
of them that keep the charge of the  
sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the  
Mahlites, and the family of the  
Mushites: these are the families  
34 of Merari. And those that were  
numbered of them, according to  
the number of all the males, from  
a month old and upward, were six  
35 thousand and two hundred. And  
the prince of the fathers' house of  
the families of Merari was Zuriei  
the son of Abihail: they shall pitch  
on the side of the tabernacle north-  
36 ward. And <sup>4</sup>the appointed charge  
of the sons of Merari shall be the  
boards of the tabernacle, and the  
bars thereof, and the pillars thereof,  
and the sockets thereof, and all the  
instruments thereof, and all the ser-  
37 vice thereof; and the pillars of the  
court round about, and their sockets,  
38 and their pins, and their cords. And  
those that pitch before the taber-  
nacle eastward, before the tent of  
meeting toward the sunrise, shall  
be Moses, and Aaron and his sons,  
keeping the charge of the sanc-  
tuary <sup>5</sup>for the charge of the chil-  
dren of Israel; and the stranger  
that cometh nigh shall be put to  
39 death. All that were numbered of  
the Levites, which Moses and Aaron  
numbered at the commandment of  
the LORD, by their families, all  
the males from a month old and  
upward, were twenty and two thou-  
sand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses,  
Number all the firstborn males of  
the children of Israel from a month  
old and upward, and take the  
41 number of their names. And thou  
shalt take the Levites for me  
(I am the LORD) instead of all  
the firstborn among the children  
of Israel; and the cattle of the  
Levites instead of all the first-  
lings among the cattle of the chil-  
42 dren of Israel. And Moses number-  
ed, as the LORD commanded him,  
all the firstborn among the chil-  
43 dren of Israel. And all the firstborn  
males according to the number of

4 Heb.  
the office  
of the  
charge.

5 Or, even

names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

- 44 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
45 saying, Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle: and the Levites shall be mine; I am the LORD. And for <sup>1</sup>the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are over and above the number of the Levites.  
47 thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs): and thou shalt give the money wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons. And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: from the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: and Moses gave <sup>2</sup>the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

- 4 And the LORD spake unto Moses  
2 and unto Aaron, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses,  
3 from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the <sup>3</sup>service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. This is the <sup>4</sup>service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, about the most holy things: when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the testimony  
6 with it: and shall put thereon a covering of sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.  
7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and the cups to pour out withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon: and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall  
9 put in the staves thereof. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:  
10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it upon  
11 <sup>5</sup>the frame. And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering

- of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof: and they shall take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on  
13 the frame. And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the firepans, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in the staves  
15 thereof. And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch the <sup>6</sup>sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting. And the charge of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the sanctuary, and the furniture thereof.

- 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses  
18 and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:  
20 but they shall not go in to see the <sup>6</sup>sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.

- 21 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
22 saying, Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families; from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them: all that enter in to <sup>7</sup>work upon the service, to do the work  
24 in the tent of meeting. This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens: they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting:  
26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever shall be done with them, therein shall they serve. At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their

1 Or, those that are to be redeemed, the &c.

2 Or, the money of them that were redeemed

3 Heb. warfare, or, host (and so in v. 5, 29, 45).  
4 Or, work

6 Or, holy things

7 Heb. war the warfare.

5 Or, altar

burden, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting. And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof; and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting: and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.

And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the

tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is unclean by the dead: both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, in the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that soul be guilty; then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty. But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto the LORD shall be the priest's; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement shall be made for him. And every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against

1 Or,  
number

2 Or, according to his burden and his duty, as &c.

her, neither she be taken in the  
 14 act; and the spirit of jealousy  
 come upon him, and he be jealous  
 of his wife, and she be defiled: or  
 if the spirit of jealousy come upon  
 him, and he be jealous of his wife,  
 15 and she be not defiled: then shall  
 the man bring his wife unto the  
 priest, and shall bring her oblation  
 for her, the tenth part of an ephah  
 of barley meal; he shall pour no  
 oil upon it, nor put frankincense  
 thereon; for it is a meal offering  
 of jealousy, a meal offering of mem-  
 16 orial, bringing iniquity to remem-  
 brance. And the priest shall bring  
 her near, and set her before the  
 17 Lord: and the priest shall take  
 holy water in an earthen vessel;  
 and of the dust that is on the floor  
 of the tabernacle the priest shall  
 18 take, and put it into the water:  
 and the priest shall set the woman  
 before the Lord, and let the hair  
 of the woman's head go loose, and  
 put the meal offering of memorial  
 in her hands, which is the meal  
 offering of jealousy: and the priest  
 shall have in his hand the water of  
 19 bitterness that causeth the curse:  
 and the priest shall cause her to  
 swear, and shall say unto the wo-  
 man, If no man have lien with  
 thee, and if thou hast not gone  
 aside to uncleanness, being under  
 thy husband, be thou free from  
 this water of bitterness that causeth  
 20 the curse: but if thou hast  
 gone aside, being under thy hus-  
 band, and if thou hast been defiled, and  
 some man have lien with thee  
 besides thine husband, then the  
 21 priest shall cause the woman to  
 swear with the oath of cursing,  
 and the priest shall say unto the  
 woman, The Lord make thee a  
 curse and an oath among the peo-  
 ple, when the Lord oath make  
 thee thick to fall away, and thy  
 22 belly to swell; and this water that  
 causeth the curse shall go into  
 thy bowels, and make thy belly to  
 swell, and thy thigh to fall away:  
 and the woman shall say, Amen.  
 23 And the priest shall write these  
 curses in a book, and he shall  
 blot them out into the water of  
 24 bitterness: and he shall make the  
 woman drink the water of bitter-  
 ness that causeth the curse: and  
 the water that causeth the curse  
 shall enter into her, and become bit-  
 25 ter. And the priest shall take the  
 meal offering of jealousy out of the  
 woman's hand, and shall wave the  
 meal offering before the Lord, and  
 26 bring it unto the altar: and the  
 priest shall take an handful of  
 the meal offering as the memorial  
 thereof, and burn it upon the altar,  
 and afterward shall make the wo-  
 27 man drink the water. And when  
 he hath made her drink the water,  
 then it shall come to pass, if she  
 be defiled, and have committed a  
 trespass against her husband, that

the water that causeth the curse  
 shall enter into her, and become  
 bitter, and her belly shall swell, and  
 her thigh shall fall away: and the  
 woman shall be a curse among her  
 28 people. And if the woman be not  
 defiled, but be clean, then she shall  
 be free, and shall conceive seed.  
 29 This is the law of jealousy, when  
 a wife, being under her husband,  
 30 goeth aside, and is defiled: or when  
 the spirit of jealousy cometh upon  
 a man, and he be jealous over his  
 wife: then shall he set the woman  
 before the Lord, and the priest  
 shall execute upon her all this  
 31 law. And the man shall be free  
 from iniquity, and that woman  
 shall bear her iniquity.

6 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
 2 saying, Speak unto the children of  
 Israel, and say unto them, When  
 either man or woman shall make  
 a special vow, the vow of a Nazir-  
 3 ite, to separate himself unto the  
 Lord, he shall separate himself  
 from wine and strong drink: he  
 shall drink no vinegar of wine, or  
 vinegar of strong drink, neither  
 shall he drink any liquor of grapes:  
 4 nor eat fresh grapes or dried. All  
 the days of his separation he shall  
 eat nothing that is made of the  
 grapesvine, from the kernels even  
 5 to the husk. All the days of his  
 vow of separation he shall not  
 razor come upon his head, until  
 the days be fulfilled to the which  
 he separateth himself unto the  
 Lord, he shall be holy, he shall  
 let the locks of the hair of his  
 6 head grow long. All the days  
 that he separateth himself unto  
 the Lord he shall not come near  
 7 to a dead body. He shall not make  
 himself unclean for his father, or  
 for his mother, for his brother, or  
 for his sister, when they die: be-  
 cause his separation unto God is  
 8 upon his head. All the days of  
 his separation he is holy unto the  
 9 Lord. And if any man die very  
 suddenly beside him, and he defile  
 the head of his separation: then  
 he shall shave his head in the day  
 of his cleansing on the seventh  
 10 day shall he shave it. And on the  
 eighth day he shall bring two turtle  
 doves, or two young pigeons, to the  
 priest, to the door of the tent of  
 11 meeting: and the priest shall offer  
 one for a sin offering, and the other  
 for a burnt offering, and make a  
 tonement for him, for that he was  
 defiled by reason of the dead, and  
 shall hallow his head that sam-  
 12 day. And he shall separate him-  
 self to the Lord the days of his se-  
 paration, and shall bring a he-  
 lamb of the first year for a guilt  
 offering: but the former days shall  
 be void, because his separation was  
 defiled.

13 And this is the law of the Nazirite,  
 when the days of his separation are  
 fulfilled, he shall be brought unto

1 Or, with  
 another  
 vessel  
 of clay.  
 See Lev.  
 24. 10.  
 Rom. 9. 24.  
 2 Or, ad-  
 juration

2 Or,  
 2 Or,  
 3 Or,  
 with an  
 other  
 vessel  
 of clay  
 husband

4 That is,  
 one is  
 purified  
 is consec-  
 rated.  
 5 Or, con-  
 secrate

6 Or, con-  
 secration  
 Or, Na-  
 ziritship

the door of the tent of meeting:  
 14 and he shall offer his oblation unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without  
 15 blemish for peace offerings, and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and  
 16 their drink offerings. And the priest shall present them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and  
 17 his burnt offering: and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof. And the Nazirite shall  
 18 shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of  
 19 peace offerings. And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven  
 20 the head of his separation: and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD; this is holy for the priest, together with the wave breast and heave thigh: and after that the Nazirite may  
 21 drink wine. This is the law of the Nazirite who voweth, and of his oblation unto the LORD for his separation, beside that which he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after the law of his separation.  
 22 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
 23 saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel; ye shall say unto them,  
 24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:  
 25 The LORD make his face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:  
 26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.  
 27 So shall they put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.  
 7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them: that the princes of  
 2 Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered: these were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them that were  
 3 numbered: and they brought their oblation before the LORD, six cover-

1 Or,  
shoulder

ed wagons, and twelve oxen: a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle. And the LORD spake unto  
 4 Moses, saying, Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tent of meeting: and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. And Moses took the wagons  
 5 and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:  
 6 and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of  
 7 Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonged unto them: they bare  
 8 it upon their shoulders. And the princes offered 2 for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered  
 9 their oblation before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.  
 12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: and his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled  
 13 with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year,  
 14 for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.  
 15 On the second day Nethanel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: he offered for his oblation one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon  
 16 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats  
 17 for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nethanel the son of Zuar.  
 18 On the third day Ellab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an

2 Or, the  
dedication-gift

hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim: his oblation

was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideon, prince of the children of Benjamin: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideon.

On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

On the eleventh day Pagiel the



son of Ochran, prince of the children of Asher: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ochran.

On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan.

This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons: each silver charger weighing an hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; the twelve golden spoons, full of incense, weighing ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons an hundred and twenty *shekels*: all the oxen for the burnt offering twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs of the first year twelve, and their meal offering: and the males of the goats for a sin offering twelve: and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace offerings twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from above the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall

give light in front of the candlestick. And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof so as to give light in front of the candlestick, as the Lord commanded Moses. And this was the work of the candlestick, beaten work of gold; unto the base thereof, and unto the flowers thereof, it was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the Lord had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of expiation upon them, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. Then let them take a young bullock, and its meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. And thou shalt present the Levites before the tent of meeting; and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel: and thou shalt present the Levites before the Lord: and the children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites: and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the Lord for a wave offering, on the behalf of the children of Israel, that they may be to do the service of the Lord. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and offer thou the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the Lord, to make atonement for the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for a wave offering unto the Lord. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a wave offering. For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel: instead of all that openeth the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the

4 Or, set up

5 Or, turned

6 Heb, wave, and in vv. 13, 15, 21, 7 Or, from

8 See ch. iii. 9.

9 Heb, Nethumim, given, 10 Or, through the children of Israel coming nigh

1 Or, dedication-y&f  
2 Or, at the hands of

3 Or, settest up

- 13 sa country. Thus did Moses, and  
Aaron, and all the congregation of  
the children of Israel, unto the  
Levites, according unto all that  
the LORD commanded Moses touching  
the Levites, so did the chil-  
dren of Israel unto them. And the  
Levites purified themselves from  
sin, and they washed their clothes;  
and Aaron offered them for a wave  
offering before the LORD; and A-  
aron made atonement for them to  
22 cleanse them. And after that were  
the Levites in to do their service  
in the tent of meeting before Aa-  
ron, and before his sons: as the  
LORD had commanded Moses  
concerning the Levites, so did they unto  
them.

- 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
24 saying, This is that which belongeth  
unto the Levites: from twenty and  
five years old and upward they shall  
go in to wait upon the service in  
the work of the tent of meeting;  
and from the age of fifty years they  
shall cease to serve, but shall  
minister with them within the  
tent of meeting, to keep the charge,  
and shall do no service. Thus shalt  
thou do unto the Levites touching  
their charges.

- 9 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Moreover let the children of Israel keep the passover

- 3 In the appointed season. In the four-  
 4 teen day of this month. 37 And even  
 5 now I am going to all the synagogues  
 6 of the Jews, warning them to turn from  
 7 this error. For I know that you have  
 8 every man a zeal for his house, as I have  
 9 for mine. But I stand against the altar  
 10 of God. And they kept the passage  
 11 of the feast, until they had finished  
 12 the purification of the temple. And  
 13 they said to one another, We will  
 14 kill him, because he has said, I am  
 15 a Jew. And they kept the feast  
 16 until the day of purification, which  
 17 is called the feast of the Dedication.  
 18 And Jesus said, I have testified  
 19 to you that the Father commands  
 20 Me, so did the Father of Israel.

- And there were certain men, who were unclean by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: and these men said unto him, We are unclean by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer the oblation of the Lord his God, as the Lord hath commanded? And Moses said unto them, Stay ye: that I may hear what the Lord will, concerning you.

- 19 saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your fathers shall be unclean, he shall not of a dead body be near women, nor shall he keep the passover, until the fourth day in the second month of the fourth

- 12 tenth day: at even they shall keep it: they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs: they shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to all the statute of the passover they shall  
 13 keep it. But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people: because he offered not the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season, that man shall  
 14 bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD: according to the statute of the passover and according to the ordinance thereof, he shall keep it: he shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and for him that is born in the land.

- 15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony: and at even it was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. So it was always: the cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel encamped. At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they remained in the place where they were encamped.

- 19 camped. And when the cloud tar-  
ned upon the tabernacle, then the children of Israel kept the  
charge of the LORD, and journeyed  
20 not. And sometimes the cloud was  
a few days upon the tabernacle,  
then according to the command-  
ment of the LORD they remained  
encamped, and according to the  
commandment of the LORD they  
21 journeyed. And sometimes the cloud  
was from evening until morning,  
and when the cloud was taken up  
in the morning they journeyed:  
as it was commanded by the LORD, saying,  
when the cloud was taken up, they  
22 journeyed. Whether it were two  
days, or a month, or a year, that the  
cloud tarried upon the tabernacle,  
and when it was taken up, then the children of Is-  
rael journeyed according to the commandment of the  
LORD, but when it was taken  
23 up, they journeyed. At the command-  
ment of the LORD they encamped, and at the commandment  
of the LORD they journeyed: they  
kept the charge of the LORD at  
the commandment of the LORD by  
the hand of Moses.

- 10 And he said unto them, Take ye heed, lest ye be deceived.  
2 saying, Behold, these two trumpet  
of silver, of the Jews, were that  
they make them, and then shall use

4 Or.

them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of  
 3 the camps. And when they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of the tent  
 4 of meeting. And if they blow but with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.  
 5 And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side  
 6 shall take their journey. And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall  
 8 not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever  
 9 throughout your generations. And when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be  
 10 saved from your enemies. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.  
 11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony.  
 12 And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness  
 13 of Paran. And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand  
 14 of Moses. And in the first place the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Nahshon the son of  
 15 Amminadab. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethanel the son of  
 16 Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bare the  
 18 tabernacle, set forward. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And over the  
 20 host of the tribe of the children

of Gad was Eliasaph the son of  
 21 Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came. And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Elishama the son  
 23 of Ammihud. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son  
 24 of Pedahzur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of  
 25 Gideon. And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammi-  
 26 shaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ochran. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts; and they set forward.  
 29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for the LORD hath spoken good  
 30 concerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land,  
 31 and to my kindred. And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us instead  
 32 of eyes. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what good soever the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.  
 33 And they set forward from the mount of the LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them. And the cloud of the LORD was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.  
 35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.  
 11 And the people were as murmurers, <sup>1</sup> speaking evil in the ears of the LORD: and when the LORD heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the  
 2 uttermost part of the camp. And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and

1 Or,  
 which  
 was evil

1 That is,  
burning.

2 Heb.  
eye.

3 Or,  
cakes  
baked  
with oil  
400, and 4

3 the fire abated. And the name of that place was called *Taberah*, because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall

5 give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick,

6 but now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all; we have nought save this manna to look to. And the manna was like

7 commander seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium. The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made

8 cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night the manna fell.

10 Upon it. And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent, and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly: and

11 Moses was displeased. And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest

12 the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth

13 the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. I am

14 not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight: and let me not see my wretchedness.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and

16 bring them unto the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there, and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them: and they shall bear

17 the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh, for ye have wept in the ears

18 of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt, therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor

19 twenty days, but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people among whom I am, are

20 six hundredthousand footmen: and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. Shall I kill and heap to sack for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short, now shalt thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent.

22 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

23 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

well with us in Egypt, therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor

20 twenty days, but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people among whom I am, are

21 six hundredthousand footmen: and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. Shall I kill and heap to sack for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short, now shalt thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent.

23 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

24 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

25 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

26 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

27 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

29 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

30 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

31 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

32 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

33 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

34 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

35 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

36 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

37 And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no man. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Merari, and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not come out unto the tent, and they prophesied in the camp. And there sat a young man, and told Moses, and said Eldad and Merari do prophesy in the camp.

38 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, (one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for, my sake would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them. And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails, by that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger

3 Or,  
from his  
mouth

3 Or, over

1 That is,  
The  
graves of  
Iust.

2 Or, by

of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. And the name of that place was called <sup>1</sup>Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people  
35 that lusted. From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.  
12 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married: for he had married a Cushite woman.  
2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only <sup>2</sup>with Moses? hath he not spoken also <sup>2</sup>with us? And  
3 the LORD heard it. Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the  
4 face of the earth. And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three came out.  
5 And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both  
6 came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, I will speak with him  
7 in a dream. My servant Moses is not so; he is faithful in all  
8 mine house: with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against  
9 my servant, against Moses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.  
10 And the cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as *white as snow*: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and,  
11 behold, she was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly,  
12 and for that we have sinned. Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. And Moses  
13 cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her, O God, I beseech thee. And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in  
15 again. And Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam  
16 was brought in again. And afterward the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.  
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses,  
2 saying, Send thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan,

which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every  
3 one a prince among them. And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of the LORD: all of them men who were heads of  
4 the children of Israel. And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeun,  
5 Shaphat the son of Hori. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of  
6 Jephunneh. Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.  
7 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.  
8 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.  
9 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. Of the tribe of Naphtali,  
10 Nahbi the son of Vophsi. Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out  
11 the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua. And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way <sup>3</sup>by the South, and  
12 go up into the mountains: and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, whether  
13 they be few or many; and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in  
14 strong holds; and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe  
15 grapes. So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, to  
16 the entering in of Hamath. And they went up <sup>3</sup>by the South, and came unto Hebron: and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan  
17 in Egypt.) And they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two;  
18 they brought also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. That place was called the valley of <sup>4</sup>Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from  
19 thence. And they returned from spying out the land at the end  
20 of forty days. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the

3 Or, into

4 That is,  
a cluster.

wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

- 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.
- 28 Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of Jordan.
- 29 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.
- 30 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. And there we saw the Nephilim, the sons of Anak, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

- 31 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes: and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only rebel not against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is removed from over them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

- 11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them?
- 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it: for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them; and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: they have heard that thou LORD art in the midst of this people; for thou LORD art seen <sup>3</sup> face to face, and thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.
- 17 And now, I pray thee, let the power of the LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, The LORD is slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word: but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD; because all those men which have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the

1 Or,  
giants

2 H-b.  
shuclor.

3 Heb.  
eye to  
eye.



children of Israel, which they murmur against me. Say unto them. As I live, saith the LORD, surely as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have rejected. But as for you, your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be consumed in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye spled out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my alienation. I the LORD have spoken, surely this will I do unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. And the men, which Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, even those men that did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before the LORD. But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out the land. And Moses told these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD, seeing it shall not prosper? Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten down before your enemies. For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned back from following the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you. But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that mountain, and smote them and beat them down, even unto Hormah.

1 Heb. shepherds.

2 Or, the revoking of my promise

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, and will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, <sup>3</sup> to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: then shall he that offereth his oblation offer unto the LORD a meal offering of a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil: and wine for the drink offering, the fourth part of an hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice, for each lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meal offering two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil: and for the drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, <sup>3</sup> to accomplish a vow, or for peace offerings unto the LORD: then shall he offer with the bullock a meal offering of three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with half an hin of oil. And thou shalt offer for the drink offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. All that are homeborn shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do. For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, a statute for ever throughout your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD. One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD. Of the first of your dough ye shall offer up a cake for an heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the

3 Or, in making a special vow

4 Or, coarse meal

threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

- 21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering throughout your generations.

22 And when ye shall err, and not observe all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto

23 Moses, even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD gave commandment, and onward

24 throughout your generations; then it shall be, if it be done <sup>1</sup> unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof, according to the ordinance, and one he-goat for a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their oblation, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their

25 error; and all the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for in respect of all the people it was done

26 unwittingly. And if one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a she-goat of the first year for a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth unwittingly, before the LORD, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him that is homeborn among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. But the soul that doeth aught with an high hand, whether he be homeborn or a stranger, the same blasphemeth the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

27 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity shall be upon him.

28 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

29 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>2</sup> fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after

30 which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

31 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

32 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup> Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?

33 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and <sup>5</sup> will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah,

34 Hear now, ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself: to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast

37 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>2</sup> fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after

38 which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

39 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

40 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup> Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?

41 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and <sup>5</sup> will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah,

42 Hear now, ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself: to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast

43 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>2</sup> fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after

44 which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

45 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

46 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup> Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?

47 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and <sup>5</sup> will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah,

48 Hear now, ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself: to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast

49 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>2</sup> fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after

50 which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

51 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

52 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup> Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?

53 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and <sup>5</sup> will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah,

54 Hear now, ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself: to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast

55 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>2</sup> fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after

56 which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

57 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

58 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>4</sup> Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?

59 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and <sup>5</sup> will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah,

60 Hear now, ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself: to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast

61 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>2</sup> fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after

62 which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

2 Or.  
tassels  
in the  
corners

3 Heb.  
spun  
out.

4 Heb.  
It is  
enough  
for you.

5 Or,  
whom he  
will cause  
to come  
near

1 Or. in  
error.

brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make thyself also a prince over us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up. And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, tomorrow: and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer. And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron. And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. So they eat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me. But if the LORD make a new thing, and the ground open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have despised the LORD. And

it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit: and the earth closed upon them, and they perished from among the assembly.

34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. And fire came forth from the LORD, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are holy; even the censers of these sinners against their own lives, and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are holy: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, which they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar: to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD spake unto him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD. And it came to pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into the midst of the assembly: and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead and

1 Heb.  
bore out.

[Ch. xvii.  
1 in Heb.]

4 Or,  
these men who  
have  
sinned  
at the  
cost of  
their lives  
5 Or,  
souls

2 Heb.  
create a  
convulsion.

3 Heb.  
School.

the living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting; and the plague was stayed.

[Ch. xvi.  
16-19  
Heb.]

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods; write thou every man's name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tent of the testimony. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses went unto the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel, and they looked, and to every man his rod. And the LORD said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion: that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they die not. Thus did Moses, as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

1 Or,  
shall die

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. Every one that cometh near that cometh near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, dieth: shall we perish all of us?

2 Heb.  
Gen.  
xxiv. 24.

18 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the tent of the testimony. And they shall keep thy charge,

and the charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, that they die not; neither they nor ye. And they shall be joined unto thee and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be wrath no more upon the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are a gift given unto the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and for that within the veil: and ye shall serve. I have given you the priesthood as a service of gift; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them. By reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, as a due for ever. This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee. And for thy sons. As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof: every male shall eat thereof; it shall be holy unto thee. And this is thine, the heave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel, I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever, every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. All the best of the oil, and all the best of the vintage, and of the corn, the firstfruits of them which they give unto the LORD, to thee have I given them. The firstripe fruits of all that is in their land which they bring unto the LORD shall be thine, every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. Every thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto the LORD, both of man, and beast shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the

1 Or,  
for a  
portion

2 Heb.  
fat.

3 Or, And  
as to  
their re-  
demption  
money,  
from a  
month  
old shalt  
thou  
redeem  
them

sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs). But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right thigh. It shall be thine. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee. And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them; I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting. And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, and among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them. Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, a tithe of the tithe. And your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-

31 press. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting. And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best thereof: and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that ye die not.

2 Or, neither shall ye die

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses 2 and unto Aaron, saying, This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke: and ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times: and one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: and the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a sin offering.

3 Or, perfect

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days: the same shall purify himself therewith on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. 13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and every one that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel,

4 Or, impurity

5 Or, and on the seventh day so shall he be clean

6 Or, and

1 Heb.  
living.

- which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean. And whosoever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him, and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Lord: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them: and he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.
- 20 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month, and the people abode in Kadesh, and Miriam died there: and was buried there. And there was no water for the congregation, and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord! And why have ye brought the assembly of the Lord into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our cattle? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take thee and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water: and thou shalt bring forth to them water out

- of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their cattle drink.
- 9 And Moses took the rod from before the Lord, as he commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring you forth water out of this rock?
- 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. These are the waters of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.
- 14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and our fathers: and when we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's high way, we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee.
- 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the high way: and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without doing any thing else, pass through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.
- 22 And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor, and strip

2 That is,  
Strife.

3 Or,  
shewed  
himself  
holy



Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there. And Moses did as the Lord commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. And Israel vowed

a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in Obobah. And they journeyed from Obobah, and pitched at Iye-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrise. From thence they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of Zered. From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Where-

fore it is said in the book of the Wars of the Lord.

Vaheb in Suphah, And the valleys of Arnon, And the slope of the valleys That inclineth toward the dwelling of Ar, And leaneth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they journeyed to Beer: that is the well whereof the Lord said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song:

Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it: The well, which the princes digged,

Which the nobles of the people delved,

With the sceptre, and with their staves.

And from the wilderness they journeyed to Mattanah; and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh down upon the desert.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, until we have passed thy border. And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz:

23 and he fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the towns thereof. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,

Come ye to Heshbon, Let the city of Sihon be built and established:

28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, A flame from the city of Sihon: It hath devoured Ar of Moab, The lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: He hath given his sons as fugitives, And his daughters into captivity, Unto Sihon king of the Amorites. We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,

8 Or, in storm

9 That is, A well.

10 Or, By order of the law-giver

11 Or, Jeshimon

12 Heb, daughters.

13 Or, Bamoth

1 Or, of the spies

2 Heb. devote.

3 Heb. devoted.

4 From the same root as harem, was a devoted thing.

5 Or, was impatient. Heb. was shortened.

6 Or, in 7 Or, vile

1 Some ancient authorities have, *fire reached unto.*

2 Or, *abhorred*

3 Heb. *the assembly.*

4 Heb. *eye.*

And we have laid waste even unto Nophah.

1 Which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they took the towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land: and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

22 And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab <sup>2</sup>was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall <sup>3</sup>this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the <sup>4</sup>face of the earth, and they abide over

6 against me: come now therefore. I pray thee, curse me this people: for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou bledest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake

8 unto him the words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent

11 unto me, saying, Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou

shalt not curse the people: for they

13 are blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

14 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will speak unto me more.

15 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men be come to call thee, rise up, go with them; but only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

20 And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. Then the angel of the LORD stood in a hollow way between the vineyards, a fence being on this side, and a fence on that side. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she lay down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now I had killed thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life

long unto this day? was I ever went to do so unto thee? And he said,  
 31 Nay. Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed his head, and fell  
 32 on his face. And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because thy way is perverse before me:  
 33 and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times: unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and saved her alive.  
 34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went  
 36 with the princes of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto the City of Moab, which is on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. And Balak said unto Balaam,  
 37 Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore comest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour? And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to speak any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that  
 39 shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto  
 40 Kiriath-huzoth. And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that  
 41 were with him. And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into <sup>2</sup>the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the utmost part of the people. And  
 23 Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven  
 2 rams. And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said  
 3 unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went  
 4 to a bare height. And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock  
 5 and a ram on every altar. And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.  
 6 And he returned unto him, and,

lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of Moab.  
 7 And he took up his parable, and said,  
 From Aram hath Balak brought me,  
 The king of Moab from the mountains of the East:  
 Come, curse me Jacob,  
 And come, <sup>3</sup>defy Israel.  
 8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?  
 And how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?  
 9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,  
 And from the hills I behold him:  
 Lo, it is a people that dwell alone, And shall not be reckoned among the nations.  
 10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, <sup>4</sup>Or number the fourth part of Israel?  
 Let <sup>5</sup>me die the death of the righteous,  
 And let my last end be like his!  
 11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them  
 12 altogether. And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD putteth in my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence. And he took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up  
 15 a bullock and a ram on every altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.  
 16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus shalt  
 17 thou speak. And he came to him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD  
 18 spoken? And he took up his parable, and said,  
 Rise up, Balak, and hear;  
 Harken unto me, thou son of Zippor:  
 19 God is not a man, that he should lie:  
 Neither the son of man, that he should repent:  
 Hath he said, and shall he not do it?  
 Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?  
 20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless:  
 And he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.  
 21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,

1 Heb.  
headlong.

3 Heb.  
be wroth  
against.

4 Heb.  
Or, by  
number,  
the &c.

5 Heb.  
my soul.

2 Or,  
Bamoth-  
baal

Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel;

The LORD his God is with him.

And the shout of a king is among them.

22 God bringeth them forth out of Egypt:

He hath as it were the <sup>1</sup>strength of the <sup>2</sup>wild-ox.

23 Surely there is no enchantment: <sup>3</sup>with Jacob,

Neither is there any divination <sup>4</sup>with Israel:

<sup>4</sup>Now shall it be <sup>5</sup>said of Jacob and of Israel,

What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness,

And as a lion doth he lift himself up:

He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,

And drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Pal'aam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless

26 them at all. But Bal'aam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I

27 thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do? And

Palak said unto Bal'aam, Come now, I will take thee unto another place: peradventure it will

28 please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. And Palak

29 took Bal'aam up to the top of Peor, that looketh down upon <sup>6</sup>the desert.

And Bal'aam said unto Palak, Build me here seven altars,

and prepare me here seven bul-

30 locks and seven rams. And Palak did as Bal'aam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on

24 every altar. And when Bal'aam

saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at the

other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward

2 the wilderness. And Bal'aam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes; and

the spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,

And the man whose eye <sup>7</sup>was closed saith:

4 He saith, which heareth the words of God,

Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,

Falling down, and having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,

Thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As valleys are they spread forth,

As gardens by the river side,

As fig-trees which the LORD hath planted,

As cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 Water shall flow from his buckets,

And his seed shall be in many waters.

And his king shall be higher than Astar,

And his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt:

He hath as it were the <sup>8</sup>strength of the <sup>9</sup>wild-ox:

He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,

And shall break their bones in pieces.

And smite them through with his arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,

And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?

Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,

And cursed be every one that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Bal'aam, and he smote his

herd together: and Balak sent unto Bal'aam, I called thee to curse

mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these

11 three times. Therefore now fleeeth thou to thy place: I thought to promote

thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from

12 honour. And Bal'aam said unto Palak, Spake I not also to thy messen-

13 gers, which thou sendest unto me, saying, If Balak would give me his

house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD,

to do, that go, I or bad of mine own mind, what the LORD speak-

14 eth, that will I speak. And now, behold, I see unto my people, come, and I will advertise thee what this

people shall do to thy people in the latter days. And he took up his

15 parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,

And the man whose eye <sup>10</sup>was closed saith:

16 He saith, which heareth the words of God,

And knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,

Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,

Falling down, and having his eyes open:

17 I see him, but not now: I behold him, but not nigh:

There shall come forth a star out of Jacob,

And a sceptre shall rise out of Israel,

And shall smite through the corners of Moab,

And break down all the sons of <sup>11</sup>turn:

18 And Edom shall be a possession,

Seir also shall be a possession, which were his enemies;

While Israel doeth valiantly,

19 And out of Jacob shall one have dominion.

1 Or, herds

2 Or, ox-antelope

11ab, reem.

3 Or, against

4 Or, At the due season

5 Or, told to...

what God hath wrought

6 Or, Jeshimon

7 Or, is covered

8 See ch. xxi, 22.

9 Or, of sheels

And shall destroy the remnant from the city.

- 20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations;

But his latter end shall come to destruction.

- 21 And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place, And thy nest is set in the rock.

- 22 Nevertheless <sup>1</sup>Kain shall be wasted,

<sup>2</sup>Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

- 23 And he took up his parable, and said,

Alas, who shall live when God <sup>3</sup>doeth this?

- 24 But ships <sup>shall</sup> come from the coast of Kittim.

And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber.

And he also shall come to destruction.

- 25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

- 25 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of

- 2 Moab: for they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods;

- and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel

- <sup>4</sup>joined himself unto <sup>5</sup>Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled

- 4 against Israel. And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of

- the people, and hang them up unto the Lord before the sun, that the

- fiere anger of the Lord may turn

- 5 away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye

- every one his men that have joined

- 6 themselves unto Baal-peor. And, behold, one of the children of Israel

- came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the

- sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children

- of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the tent

- 7 of meeting. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of

- Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his

- 8 hand; and he went after the man of Israel into the <sup>6</sup>pavilion,

- and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman

- through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of

- 9 Israel. And those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.

- 10 And the Lord spake unto Moses,

- 11 saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath

- turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was

- jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the

children of Israel in my jealousy.

- 12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto

- 13 him my covenant of peace: and it shall be unto him, and to his seed

- after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he

- was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Is-

- 14 rael. Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain

- with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of

- a fathers' house among the Simeon-

- 15 ites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was

- Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.

- 16 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Vex the Midianites, and

- 18 smite them: for they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have

- beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi,

- the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain

- on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.

- 26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spake unto

- Moses and unto Eleazar the son

- 2 of Aaron the priest, saying, Take the sum of all the congregation

- of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward,

- by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go forth to war in

- 3 Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in

- the plains of Moab by the Jordan

- 4 at Jericho, saying, Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward: as the Lord commanded

- Moses and the children of Israel, which came forth out of the

- land of Egypt.

- 5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the sons of Reuben; of Hanoch,

- the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;

- 6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of

- 7 the Carmites. These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty

- and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of

- 8 Pallu; Eliab. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and

- Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, which were called of the

- congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the

- company of Korah, when they strove against the Lord: and the

- 10 earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what

- time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they became a

- 11 sign. Notwithstanding the sons of Korah died not.

- 12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of <sup>7</sup>Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the

- family of the Jaminites; of <sup>8</sup>Jachin, the

7 In Gen.

xlii. 10,

Ex. vi. 15,

Jemuel.

8 In

1 Chr. iv.

24. Jachin.

1 Or, the  
Kenites  
2 Or, How  
long? As-  
shur &c.

3 Or, es-  
tablisheth  
him

4 Or,  
yoked  
5 Or, the  
Baal of  
Peor  
See ch.  
xxiii. 28.

6 Or,  
alcove

- 1 In Gen. xvi. 10, Zohar.
- 2 In Gen. xvi. 16, Zephon.
- 3 In Gen. xvi. 16, Ebron.
- 4 In Gen. xvi. 16, Arodi.
- 5 In Gen. xvi. 13, Iob.
- 6 In Josh. xvi. 2, Abiezer, See Judg. vi. 11, 21, 34.
- 7 In 1 Chr. vii. 20, Bered.
- 8 In Gen. xvi. 21, Ehi in 1 Chr. viii. 1, Aharah.
- 9 In Gen. xvi. 21, Muppm, and Huppin.
- 10 In 1 Chr. viii. 3, Adaar.
- 11 In Gen. xvi. 23, Hushim.
- 13 family of the Jachinites: of <sup>1</sup>Zerah, the family of the Zerahites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.
- 14 The sons of Gad after their families: of <sup>2</sup>Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: of <sup>3</sup>Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: of <sup>4</sup>Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Arel, the family of the Arelites. These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.
- 15 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan: of Canaan. And the sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Perez, the family of the Perezites: of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites. And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.
- 16 The sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Puvah, the family of the Punites: of <sup>5</sup>Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.
- 17 The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.
- 18 The sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.
- 19 The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. These are the sons of Gilead: of <sup>6</sup>Iezer, the family of the Iezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hopher, the family of the Hopherites. And Zelophehad the son of Hopher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These are the families of Manasseh: and they that were numbered of them were fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.
- 20 These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites: of <sup>7</sup>Becher, the family of the Becherites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.
- 21 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of <sup>8</sup>Ahram, the family of the Ahramites: of <sup>9</sup>Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were <sup>10</sup>Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.
- 22 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of <sup>11</sup>Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.
- 23 The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites: of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites: of Periah, the family of the Berites. Of the sons of Periah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah. These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
- 24 The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites: of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillel, the family of the Shillemites. These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.
- 25 These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.
- 26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.
- 27 To the more thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one according to those that were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given.
- 28 Notwithstanding the land shall be





1 See Ex.  
xiii. 35  
—12.

2 Heb.  
between  
the two  
evenings.

made by fire, of a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. <sup>1</sup> And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; he-lambs of the first year without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer <sup>2</sup> at even; and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil. It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink offering of strong drink unto the LORD. And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even; as the meal offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof: this is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish.

12 and three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; and a several tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering unto every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of an hin for the ram, and the fourth part of an hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. And one he-goat for a sin offering unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the LORD's passover. And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work, but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, and

seven he-lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish; and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; a several tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; and one he-goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, the <sup>3</sup> food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof. And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye offer a new meal offering unto the LORD in your feast of weeks, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; one he-goat, to make atonement for you. Beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; and one he-goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you: beside the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal offering thereof, and the continual burnt offering and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation, and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall do no manner of work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish, and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three

3 Heb.  
bread.

tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 and ye shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year;

14 they shall be without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram

15 of the two rams, and a several tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first

18 year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without

21 blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the

24 first year without blemish: their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the

27 first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks,

two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offerings thereof.

31 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish:

32 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

34 On the eighth day ye shall have a <sup>1</sup>solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year

35 without blemish: their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

37 These ye shall offer unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 When a man voweth a vow unto the LORD, or sweareth an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not <sup>2</sup>break his word; he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. Also when a woman voweth a vow unto the LORD, and bindeth herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth;

4 and her father heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound

5 her soul shall stand. But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth: none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because

6 her father disallowed her. And if she be married to a husband, while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul;

<sup>1</sup> See Lev. xiii. 36.

[Ch. xxx. in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> Heb. profane.

7 and her husband hear it, and hold his peace at her in the day that he heareth it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband disallow her in the day that he heareth it; then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul: and the LORD shall forgive her. But the vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, *even* every thing wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute the LORD's vengeance on Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. And they warred against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew every male. And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of

their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey.

10 And all their cities in the places wherein they dwell, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of beast.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, which came from the service of the war. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation of the LORD. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. And encamp ye without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives. And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wool,

21 ye shall purify yourselves. And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded Moses: howbeit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' houses

1 Or,  
impurity

27 of the congregation: and divide the prey into two parts; between the men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation: and levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war that went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the flocks: take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for the LORD's heave offering. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, even of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, and threescore and twelve thousand beeves, and threescore and one thousand asses, and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of the women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep: and the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and one.

40 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of whom the LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons. And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the men that warred, (now the congregation's half was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand, seven thousand and five hundred sheep, and thirty and six thousand beeves, and thirty thousand and five hundred asses, and sixteen thousand persons;) even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD: as the LORD commanded Moses. And the officers which were over the thousands of the host, the captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our

charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. And we have brought the LORD's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and armlets, to make atonement for our souls before the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the heave offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. (2 For the men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle: the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon, the land which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle. And they said, If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession: bring us not over Jordan. And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. For when they went up unto the valley of Eschol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. And the LORD's anger was kindled in that day, and he sware, saying, Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun: because they have wholly followed the LORD. And the LORD's anger was

1 Or,  
necklaces

2 See  
ver. 32.

8 In ver.  
36, Beth-  
nimrah.

4 In  
ver. 38,  
Sibmah.

5 In ver.  
38, Baal-  
meon.

kindled against Israel, and he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on the other side Jordan, and forward; because our inheritance is taken to us on this side Jordan eastward. And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing; if ye will arm yourselves to go before the LORD to the war, and every armed man of you will pass over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, and the land be subdued before the LORD; then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless towards the LORD, and towards Israel: and this land shall be unto you for a possession before the LORD. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my Lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: but thy servants will pass over, every man that is armed for war before the LORD to battle, as my Lord saith.

28 So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel.

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man that is armed to battle before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall have them the land of Gilead for a possession.

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have no possessions among you in the land:

31 of Gassan. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond Jordan. And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land according to the cities thereof with their borders, even the cities of the land round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer; and Atroth-shophan, and Jazer, and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-baran; fenced cities, and folds for sheep. And the children of Reuben built Heshbion, and Elealeh, and Kishithaim; and Nebo, and Baal-meon, their names being changed; and Sibmah; and gave other names unto the cities which they builded. And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites which were therein. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and called them Havvoth-jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

33 These are the <sup>3</sup>journeys of the children of Israel, <sup>4</sup>when they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are the <sup>5</sup>journeys according to their goings out. And they journeyed from Ramesses in the first month, on the sixteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians, while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom the LORD had smitten among them, upon their gods also: the LORD executed judgements. And the children of Israel journeyed from Ramesses, and pitched in Succoth. And they journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in Eshbam, which is in the edge of the wilderness. And they journeyed from Eshbam, and turned back unto Viashahash, which is before Baal-zephon; and they pitched before Midian. And they journeyed from before Hahroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and they went three days' journey in the

! That is,  
The  
loam  
of Jair.  
2 Heb.  
daugh-  
ters.  
3 Or,  
stages  
4 Or,  
by which



wilderness of Etham, and pitched  
 9 In Marah. And they journeyed from  
 Marah, and came unto Elim: and  
 in Elim were twelve springs of  
 water, and threescore and ten palm  
 10 trees; and they pitched there. And  
 they journeyed from Elim, and pitch-  
 11 ed by the Red Sea. And they jour-  
 neyed from the Red Sea, and pitched  
 12 in the wilderness of Sin. And they  
 journeyed from the wilderness of  
 13 Sin, and pitched in Dophkah. And  
 they journeyed from Dophkah, and  
 14 pitched in Alush. And they jour-  
 neyed from Alush, and pitched in  
 Rephidim, where was no water for  
 15 the people to drink. And they jour-  
 neyed from Rephidim, and pitched  
 16 in the wilderness of Sinai. And  
 they journeyed from the wilder-  
 ness of Sinai, and pitched in Kib-  
 17 roth-hattaavah. And they jour-  
 neyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and  
 18 pitched in Hazeroth. And they jour-  
 neyed from Hazeroth, and pitched  
 19 in Rithmah. And they journeyed  
 from Rithmah, and pitched in Rim-  
 20 mon-perez. And they journeyed  
 from Rimmon-perez, and pitched  
 21 in Libnah. And they journeyed from  
 22 Libnah, and pitched in Rissah. And  
 they journeyed from Rissah, and  
 23 pitched in Kehelathah. And they  
 journeyed from Kehelathah, and  
 24 pitched in mount Shepher. And  
 they journeyed from mount She-  
 25 pher, and pitched in Haradah. And  
 they journeyed from Haradah, and  
 26 pitched in Makheloth. And they  
 journeyed from Makheloth, and  
 27 pitched in Tahath. And they jour-  
 neyed from Tahath, and pitched in  
 28 Terah. And they journeyed from  
 29 Terah, and pitched in Mithkah. And  
 they journeyed from Mithkah, and  
 30 pitched in Hashmonah. And they  
 journeyed from Hashmonah, and  
 31 pitched in Moseroth. And they jour-  
 neyed from Moseroth, and pitched  
 32 in Bene-jaakan. And they journeyed  
 from Bene-jaakan, and pitched  
 33 in Hor-hagidgad. And they journeyed  
 from Hor-hagidgad, and pitch-  
 34 ed in Jotbathah. And they jour-  
 neyed from Jotbathah, and pitched  
 35 in Abironah. And they journeyed  
 from Abironah, and pitched in E-  
 36 zion-geber. And they journeyed  
 from Ezion-geber, and pitched in  
 the wilderness of Zin (the same is  
 37 Kadesh). And they journeyed from  
 Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor,  
 in the edge of the land of Edom.  
 38 And Aaron the priest went up into  
 mount Hor at the commandment  
 of the LORD, and died there, in  
 the fortieth year after the chil-  
 dren of Israel were come out  
 of the land of Egypt, in the fifth  
 39 month, on the first day of the  
 month. And Aaron was an hun-  
 dred and twenty and three years  
 old when he died in mount Hor.  
 40 And the Canaanite, the king of  
 Arad, which dwelt in the South  
 in the land of Canaan, heard of the

coming of the children of Israel.  
 41 And they journeyed from mount  
 42 Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. And  
 they journeyed from Zalmonah, and  
 43 pitched in Punon. And they jour-  
 neyed from Punon, and pitched in  
 44 Oboth. And they journeyed from  
 Oboth, and pitched in Iye-abarim,  
 45 in the border of Moab. And they  
 journeyed from Irim, and pitched  
 46 in Dibon-gad. And they journeyed  
 from Dibon-gad, and pitched in  
 47 Almon-diblathaim. And they jour-  
 neyed from Almon-diblathaim, and  
 pitched in the mountains of Abarim,  
 48 before Nebo. And they journeyed  
 from the mountains of Abarim, and  
 pitched in the plains of Moab by  
 49 the Jordan at Jericho. And they  
 pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jeshi-  
 moth even unto Abel-shittim in the  
 plains of Moab.

50 And the LORD spake unto Moses  
 in the plains of Moab by the Jordan  
 51 at Jericho, saying, Speak unto the  
 children of Israel, and say unto  
 them, When ye pass over Jordan  
 52 into the land of Canaan, then ye  
 shall drive out all the inhabitants  
 of the land from before you, and  
 destroy all their figured stones, and  
 destroy all their molten images, and  
 53 demolish all their high places; and  
 ye shall take possession of the land,  
 and dwell therein: for unto you  
 have I given the land to possess it.  
 54 And ye shall inherit the land by  
 lot according to your families; to  
 the more ye shall give the more  
 inheritance, and to the fewer thou  
 shalt give the less inheritance:  
 whosoever the lot falleth to any  
 man, that shall be his; according  
 to the tribes of your fathers shall  
 55 ye inherit. But if ye will not drive  
 out the inhabitants of the land from  
 before you; then shall those which  
 ye let remain of them be as pricks  
 in your eyes, and as thorns in your  
 sides, and they shall vex you in the  
 56 land wherein ye dwell. And it shall  
 come to pass, that as I thought to  
 do unto them, so will I do unto  
 you.

34 And the LORD spake unto Mo-  
 2 ses, saying, Command the chil-  
 dren of Israel, and say unto them,  
 When ye come into the land of  
 Canaan, (this is the land that shall  
 fall unto you for an inheritance,  
 even the land of Canaan accord-  
 3 ing to the borders thereof,) then  
 your south quarter shall be from  
 the wilderness of Zin along by  
 the side of Edom, and your south  
 border shall be from the end of  
 4 the Salt Sea eastward: and your  
 border shall turn about southward  
 of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass  
 along to Zin: and the goings out  
 thereof shall be southward of Ka-  
 desh-barnea: and it shall go forth  
 to Hazar-addar, and pass along  
 5 to Azmon: and the border shall  
 turn about from Azmon unto  
 the brook of Egypt, and the

1 Or, for  
a border

2 Heb.  
shoulder.

goings out thereof shall be at the  
6 sea. And for the western border,  
ye shall have the great sea: and  
the border thereof: this shall be  
7 your west border. And this shall  
be your north border. from the  
great sea ye shall mark out for you  
8 mount Hor: from mount Hor ye  
shall mark out unto the entering  
in of Hamath; and the goings out  
of the border shall be at Zedad:  
9 and the border shall go forth to  
Ziphron, and the goings out thereof  
shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall  
10 be your north border. And ye shall  
mark out your east border from  
11 Hazar-enan to Shepham: and the  
border shall go down from Shepham  
to Riblah, on the east side of Ain;  
and the border shall go down, and  
shall reach unto the <sup>2</sup>side of the  
12 sea of Chinnereth eastward: and  
the border shall go down to Jordan,  
and the goings out thereof shall be  
at the Salt Sea: this shall be your  
land according to the borders thereof  
13 round about. And Moses command-  
ed the children of Israel, saying,  
This is the land which ye shall  
inherit by lot which the Lord hath  
commanded to give unto the nine  
14 tribes, and to the half tribe: for  
the tribe of the children of Reuben  
according to their fathers' houses,  
and the tribe of the children of  
Gad according to their fathers'  
houses, have received, and the half  
tribe of Manasseh have received,  
15 their inheritance: the two tribes  
and the half tribe have received  
their inheritance beyond the Jordan  
at Jericho eastward, toward the  
sunrising.  
16 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
17 saying, These are the names of the  
men which shall divide the land  
unto you for inheritance: Eleazar  
the priest, and Joshua the son of  
18 Nun. And ye shall take one prince  
of every tribe, to divide the land  
19 for inheritance. And these are the  
names of the men: of the tribe of  
Judah Caleb the son of Jephunneh,  
20 and of the tribe of the children of  
Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ami-  
nahud. Of the tribe of Benjamin,  
21 Eliezer the son of Zushan. And of  
the tribe of the children of Dan a  
22 prince, Buki the son of Jogli. Of  
the children of Joseph: of the  
tribe of the children of Manasseh  
a prince, Hanniel the son of E-  
phod: and of the tribe of the chil-  
23 dren of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel  
the son of Shipatan. And of the  
tribe of the children of Zebulun  
a prince, Elizabai the son of  
24 Parnach. And of the tribe of  
the children of Issachar a prince,  
25 Paltiel the son of Azan. And of  
the tribe of the children of Asher  
a prince, Ahikud the son of She-  
26 lom. And of the tribe of the  
children of Naphtali a prince,  
Pedahel the son of Ammihud.  
27 These are they whom the LORD

commanded to divide the inher-  
itance unto the children of Is-  
rael in the land of Canaan.

35 And the Lord spake unto Moses  
in the plains of Moab by the Jor-  
2 dan at Jericho, saying, Command  
the children of Israel, that they  
give unto the Levites of the in-  
heritance of their possession cities  
to dwell in; and <sup>3</sup>suburbs for the  
cities round about them shall ye  
3 give unto the Levites. And the  
cities shall they have to dwell in;  
and their suburbs shall be for their  
cattle and for their substance, and  
4 for all their beasts. And the sub-  
urbs of the cities which ye shall  
give unto the Levites, shall be from  
the wall of the city and outward a  
5 thousand cubits round about. And  
ye shall measure without the city  
for the east side two thousand cu-  
bits, and for the south side two  
thousand cubits, and for the west  
side two thousand cubits, and for  
the north side two thousand cubits,  
the city being in the midst. This  
shall be to them the suburbs of  
6 the cities. And the cities which ye  
shall give unto the Levites, they  
shall be the six cities of refuge,  
which ye shall give for the man-  
slayer to flee thither: and beside  
7 them ye shall give forty and two  
cities. All the cities which ye shall  
give to the Levites shall be forty  
8 and eight cities: them <sup>4</sup>shall ye give  
with their suburbs. And concerning  
the cities which ye shall give of  
the possession of the children of  
Israel, from the many ye shall  
take many; and from the few ye  
shall take few: every one accord-  
ing to his inheritance which he  
inheriteth shall give of his cities  
unto the Levites.  
9 And the Lord spake unto Moses,  
10 saying, Speak unto the children of  
Israel, and say unto them, When ye  
pass over Jordan into the land of  
11 Canaan, then ye shall appoint you  
cities to be cities of refuge for you;  
that the manslayer which killeth  
any person <sup>5</sup>unwittingly may flee  
thither. And the cities shall be  
unto you for refuge from the av-  
enger; that the manslayer die not,  
until he stand before the congre-  
12 gation for judgement. And the cities  
which ye shall give shall be for you  
13 six cities of refuge. Ye shall give  
three cities beyond Jordan and  
three cities shall ye give in the land  
of Canaan: they shall be cities of  
14 refuge. For the children of Israel,  
and for the stranger and for the  
sojourner among them shall these  
six cities be for refuge: that every  
one that killeth any person <sup>6</sup>un-  
15 unwittingly may flee thither. But if  
he sin to him with an instrument  
of iron, so that he died, he is a  
manslayer: the manslayer shall  
16 surely be put to death. And if he  
smite him with a stone in the hand,  
whereby a man may die, and he died,

3 Or,  
pasture  
lands

4 Or,  
through  
error

he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall surely be put to death.  
 18 Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall  
 19 surely be put to death. The avenger of blood shall himself put the manslayer to death: when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death.  
 20 And if he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died: or in enmity smote him with his hand, that he died: he that smote him shall surely be put to death: he is a manslayer: the avenger of blood shall put the manslayer to death, when he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled upon him any thing without lying  
 23 in wait, or with any stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither  
 24 sought his harm: then the congregation shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these judgements: and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall dwell therein until the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of  
 27 refuge, whither he fled: and the avenger of blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slay the manslayer: he shall not be guilty of blood: because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession. And these things shall be for a statute of judgement unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. Whoso killeth any person, the manslayer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any  
 31 person that he die. Moreover ye shall take no ransom for the life of a manslayer, which is guilty of death: but he shall surely be put  
 32 to death. And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his city of refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until  
 33 the death of the priest. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it polluteth the land: and no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him  
 34 that shed it. And thou shalt not defile the land which ye inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell: for I the LORD dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

36 And the heads of the fathers' houses of the family of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' houses of the children of  
 2 Israel: and they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.  
 3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so shall it be taken away from the lot of our  
 4 inheritance. And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance  
 5 of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons  
 6 of Joseph speaketh right. This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best: only to the family of the tribe of their  
 7 father shall they marry. So shall no inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for the children of Israel shall cleave every one to the inheritance  
 8 of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe: for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave every one to his own inheritance.  
 10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons. They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.  
 13 These are the commandments and the judgements, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

1 Or, there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him

# THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## DEUTERONOMY.

1 That is, the deep valley running North and South of the Dead Sea.  
2 Some ancient versions have, the Red Sea.

1 THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel beyond Jordan in the wilderness, in the Arabah over against Suph, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and In-zahab. It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.  
2 And it came to pass in the fortieth year in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the Lord had given him in commandment unto them, after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Oz the king of Bashan, which dwelt in Ashtaroth, at Edrei; beyond Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,  
3 The Lord our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mountain: turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereto, in the Arabah, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the south, and by the sea shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Libanon as far as the great river the river Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the Lord swears unto your fathers to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them. And I spake unto you at that time, saying I am not able to bear you myself alone, the Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. The Lord the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you. How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?  
4 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.  
5 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, accord-

ing to your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgement, ye shall hear the small and the great alike, ye shall not be afraid in the face of man, for the judgement is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.  
6 And we journeyed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which ye saw, by the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us, and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the hill country of the Amorites, which the Lord our God swears unto us, Behold, the Lord thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as the Lord the God of thy fathers, hath sworn unto thee, fear not, neither be dismayed. And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which we shall come. And the thing pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe: and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land, which the Lord our God swears unto us. Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God, and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither are we going up? our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, The people is greater and taller than we, the cities are great and fenced up to

heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there.

- 29 Then I said unto you, Dread not,  
30 neither be afraid of them. The LORD your God who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place. Yet <sup>1</sup>in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God, who went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children: because he hath wholly followed the LORD. Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither: Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage thou him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which this day have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea. Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and <sup>2</sup>were forward to go up into the mountain. And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. So I spake unto you, and ye hearkened not; but ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and were presumptuous, and went up into the mountain. And the Amorites, which dwell in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, even unto Hormah. And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD hearkened not to your voice, nor gave ear unto you. So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

- 2 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea, as the LORD

spake unto me: and we compassed <sup>2</sup>mount Seir many days. And the LORD spake unto me, saying, Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward. And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: contend not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on: because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. Ye shall purchase food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand: he hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. So we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, from the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion-geber.

- And we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. And the LORD said unto me, Vex not Moab, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of his land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession. (The Emim dwell therein aforetime, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim: these also are accounted <sup>3</sup>Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. The Horites also dwell in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwell in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.) Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. And the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as the LORD sware unto them. Moreover the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

- So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, that the LORD spake unto me, saying, Thou art this day to pass over Ar, the border of Moab: and when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, vex them not, nor contend with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession: because I

<sup>1</sup> Or, for all this thing

<sup>2</sup> Or, deemed it a light thing

<sup>3</sup> See Gen. xiv. 5.

have given it unto the children of  
 20 Lot for a possession. (That also is accounted a land of Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime; but the Ammonites call them Zamzumim; a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead; as he did for the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: and the Avvim which dwelt in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)  
 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear the report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.  
 26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way. I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink; only let me pass through on my feet; as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me: until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us. But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as at this day. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.  
 32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Jahaz. And the LORD our God delivered him up before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people. And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every inhabited city with the women and the little ones: we left none remaining.  
 35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken.  
 36 From Arnon, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and from the city that is in the valley, even unto Gilead, there was not a city too high for us: the LORD our God

delivered up all before us: only to the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not near; all the side of the river Jabbok, and the cities of the hill country, and wheresoever the LORD our God forbade us.

3 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Edrei.  
 2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So the LORD our God delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people; and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these were cities fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside the unwalled towns a great many. And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves. And we took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, from the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon; (which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir) all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 (For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron: is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.) And this land we took in possession at that time: from Arnon, which is by the valley of Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites: and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh: all the region of Argob, even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of Rephaim. For the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Macathites; and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havoth-jair, unto this day.) And I gave Gilead unto Machir.  
 16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the valley of Arnon,

1 Heb. by the way, by the way.

2 Heb. strong.

3 Or, son

4 Heb. devoted.

5 Heb. city of men.

6 Or, country towns

7 Or, table land

8 Or, all the region of Argob. (All that Ba-han is called Ar.)

9 Or, with 10 See Num. xxxii. 41.



<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
a border

the middle of the valley, <sup>1</sup> and the border *thereof*: even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon: the Arabah also, and Jordan <sup>1</sup> and the border *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the <sup>2</sup> slopes of Pisgah eastward.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
springs

<sup>18</sup> And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the men of valour. But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you; until the LORD give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also possess the land which the LORD your God giveth them beyond Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. <sup>21</sup> And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou goest over. Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you.

<sup>23</sup> And I besought the LORD at that time, saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts? Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. <sup>28</sup> But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

<sup>4</sup> And now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, <sup>2</sup> giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which <sup>3</sup> I command you. Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that

followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of thee. But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day. <sup>5</sup> Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst of the land whither ye go in to possess it. <sup>6</sup> Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. For what great nation is there, that hath <sup>2</sup> a god so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is whosoever we call upon him? And what great nation is there, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but make them known unto thy children and thy children's children: the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw no form; only ye <sup>13</sup> heard a voice. And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten <sup>4</sup> commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of form on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female, the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the heaven, the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth: and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, thou be drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which the

<sup>3</sup> Or, God

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
words.

LORD thy God hath divided unto all the people under the whole heaven.  
 20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as at this day. Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: but I must die in this land. I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image in the form of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. For the LORD thy God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.  
 25 When thou shalt beget children, and children, children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image in the form of any thing, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land wherunto ye go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And the LORD shall scatter you among the people, and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither the LORD shall lead you away. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.  
 29 But if from thence ye shall seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou search after him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, in the latter days, thou shalt return to the LORD thy God, and hearken unto his voice: for the LORD thy God is a merciful God, he will not fail thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them. For ask now of the gods that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been, heard, or said? Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war,

and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God: there is none else beside him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt: to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as at this day. Know therefore this day, and lay it to thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath: there is none else. And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.  
 41 Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan toward the sunrising: that the manslayer might flee thither, which slayeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.  
 44 And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt: beyond Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt: and they took his land in possession, and the land of Or, King of Peshan, the two Kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan, toward the sunrise, from Arcoer, which is on the east of the valley of Arnon, even unto Mount Sion, the same is Hermon, and all the Arabah beyond Jordan, eastward, even unto the sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of Pisgah.  
 5 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear O Israel, the statutes and the judgements, which I speak in your ears this day,

1 Or, if in the latter days thou return

2 Or, trials Or, evidences

3 Or, table land

4 Or, springs

1 See Ex.  
xx. 2.  
2 Heb.  
bondmen.  
3 Or,  
*beside me*

4 See  
Ex. xx. 9.

5 Or, for  
vanity or  
falsehood

[Ver. 18  
in Heb.]

that ye may learn them, and observe to do them. The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. The LORD spake with thy face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 <sup>1</sup> I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of <sup>2</sup> bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods <sup>3</sup> before me.

8 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, *the likeness of any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:* thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto

10 thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God <sup>5</sup> in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name <sup>6</sup> in vain.

12 Of serve the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD thy God commanded thee. Six days shalt thou

14 labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: that thy manservant and thy maidservant may

15 rest as well as thou. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God commanded thee: that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee, upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt do no murder.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's wife; neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or

his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words the LORD spake unto ~~an~~ your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave

23 them unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and

24 your elders; and ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen

25 this day that God doth speak with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear

26 the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we

27 have, and lived? (to thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall

28 speak unto thee: and we will hear it, and do it. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said

unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have

29 spoken. <sup>6</sup> Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their

30 children for ever! Go say to them,

31 Return ye to your tents. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give

32 them to possess it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right

33 hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the way which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 Now this is the commandment, the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go

2 over to possess it: that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's

6 Or, Oh  
that they  
had such  
an heart  
as this  
a'way, to  
fear me,  
and keep  
all my  
com-  
mand-  
ments,  
that &c.

For, the  
LORD our  
God, the  
LORD is  
one.  
Or, the  
LORD is  
our God,  
the LORD  
is one.  
Or, the  
LORD is  
our God,  
the LORD  
alone

- son, all the days of thy life: and that  
3 thy days may be prolonged. Hear  
therefore, O Israel, and observe to  
do it; that it may be well with  
thee, and that ye may increase  
mightily, as the LORD the God of  
thy fathers, hath promised unto  
thee, in a land flowing with milk  
and honey.
- 4 Hear, O Israel: <sup>1</sup> the LORD our  
5 God is one LORD; and thou shalt  
love the LORD thy God with all  
thine heart, and with all thy soul,  
6 and with all thy might. And these  
words, which I command thee this  
day, shall be upon thine heart:  
7 and thou shalt teach them dili-  
gently unto thy children, and shalt  
talk of them when thou sittest in  
thine house, and when thou walk-  
est by the way, and when thou liest  
down, and when thou risest  
8 up. And thou shalt bind them for  
a sign upon thine hand, and they  
shall be for frontlets between thine  
9 eyes. And thou shalt write them  
upon the door posts of thy house,  
and upon thy gates.
- 10 And it shall be, when the LORD  
thy God shall bring thee into the  
land which he swore unto thy fa-  
thers to Abraham, to Isaac, and  
to Jacob, to give thee; great and  
goodly cities, which thou buildest  
11 not, and houses full of all good  
things, which thou didst not, and  
cisterns hewn out, which thou hew-  
edst not, vineyards and olive trees,  
which thou plantedst not, and thou  
12 shalt eat and be full; then beware  
lest thou forget the LORD, which  
brought thee forth out of the land of  
Egypt out of the house of bond.
- 13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy  
God; and him shalt thou serve, and  
14 shalt swear by his name. Ye shall  
not go after other gods, of the gods of  
the peoples which are round about  
15 you: for the LORD thy God in the  
midst of thee is a jealous God; lest  
the anger of the LORD thy God be  
kindled against thee, and he de-  
stroy thee from off the face of the  
earth.
- 16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your  
God, as ye tempted him in Massah.  
17 Ye shall diligently keep the com-  
mandments of the LORD your God,  
and his testimonies, and his stat-  
utes, which he hath commanded thee.  
18 And thou shalt do that which  
is right and good in the sight of  
the LORD: that it may be well with  
thee, and that thou mayest go in  
and possess the good land which  
the LORD swore unto thy fathers.
- 19 To drive on all thine enemies from  
before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.
- 20 When thou enquirest thee in time  
to come, saying, What mean the  
testimonies, and the statutes, and  
the judgments which the LORD  
our God hath commanded us?  
21 then thou shalt say unto thy son,  
We were Pharaoh's bondmen in

- Egypt: and the LORD brought us  
out of Egypt with a mighty hand.  
22 And the LORD shewed signs and  
wonders, great and sore, upon Eg-  
ypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all  
his house, before our eyes: and he  
brought us out from thence, that  
he might bring us in, to give us  
the land which he swore unto our  
24 fathers. And the LORD commanded  
us to do all these statutes, to fear  
the LORD our God, for our good  
always, that he might preserve us  
25 alive, as at this day. And it shall  
be righteousness unto us, if we ob-  
serve to do all this commandment  
before the LORD our God, as he  
hath commanded us.
- 7 When the LORD thy God shall  
bring thee into the land whither  
thou goest to possess it, and shall  
2 cast out many nations before thee,  
the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and  
the Amorite, and the Canaanite,  
and the Perizzite, and the Hiv-  
ite, and the Jebusite, seven nations  
greater and mightier than thou;  
2 and when the LORD thy God shall  
deliver them up before thee, and  
thou shalt smite them; then thou  
shalt utterly destroy them; thou  
shalt make no covenant with them,  
3 nor show mercy unto them: neither  
shalt thou make marriages with  
them; thy daughter thou shalt not  
give unto his son, nor his daughter  
4 shalt thou take unto thy son. For  
he will turn away thy son from  
following me, that they may serve  
other gods: so will the anger of  
the LORD be kindled against you,  
and he will destroy thee quickly.
- 5 But thus shall ye deal with them;  
ye shall break down their altars,  
and dash in pieces their pillars,  
and hew down their <sup>3</sup> Asherim,  
and burn their graven images with  
6 fire. For thou art an holy people  
unto the LORD thy God: the LORD  
thy God hath chosen thee to be a  
peculiar people unto himself, <sup>4</sup> above  
all peoples that are upon the face of  
7 the earth. The LORD did not set  
his love upon you, nor choose you,  
because ye were more in number than  
any people; for ye were the few-  
8 est of all peoples: but because the  
LORD loveth you, and because he  
would keep the oath which he  
swore unto your fathers, hath the  
LORD brought you out with a mighty  
hand, and redeemed you out of  
the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
- 9 Know therefore that the LORD  
thy God, he is God, the faithful  
God, which keepeth covenant and  
mercy with them that love him, and  
keep his commandments to a thou-  
10 sand generations: and repayeth  
them that hate him to their face,  
to destroy them; he will not be  
slack to him that hateth him, he  
11 will render him to his face. Then  
shalt thou keep the command-  
ment, and the statutes, and the

2 Heb.  
pluck off.

2 Heb.  
devote.

4 Or,  
altars.  
5 See Ex.  
xxiv. 12.

6 Or,  
out of

judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

- 12 And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these judgements, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers: and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy wine and thine oil, the increase of thy kine and the young of thy flock, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.
- 15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness; and he will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples which the LORD thy God shall deliver unto thee; thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and <sup>2</sup>hide themselves, perish
- 21 from before thee. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, a great God and a terrible. And the LORD thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them <sup>3</sup>at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and shall discomfit them with a great discomfiture.
- 24 until they be destroyed. And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt make their name to perish from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God: and thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, and become a de-

voted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

- 8 All the commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God hath led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every thing that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. And thou shalt consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.
- 6 And thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths, springing forth in valleys and hills; a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of oil olives and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware lest thou forget the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:
- 12 lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end: and thou say in thine

1 Or, trials  
See ch. iv. 34, and xxxix. 3.

2 Or, hide themselves, as from thee, perish

3 Or, quickly

heart. My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God, for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth: that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as at this day. And it shall be, if thou shalt forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the LORD maketh to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of the LORD your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak? Know therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee as a devouring fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thee: so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as the LORD hath spoken unto thee. Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: whereas for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go in to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may establish the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Know therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people. Remember, forget thou not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness, from the day that thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, and the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I did neither eat bread nor drink water. And the LORD delivered unto me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and

on them was written according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people: let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. 15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. 16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God; ye had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. And I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sin which ye sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me that time also. 20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust, and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. And when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnai, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you. 25 So I fell down before the LORD the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because the LORD had said he would destroy you. And I prayed unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance,



which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm.

10 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. So I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten <sup>1</sup> commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. And I turned and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made: and there they be, as the LORD commanded me. (And the children of Israel journeyed from <sup>2</sup>Beeroh Bene-jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water. At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God spake unto him.) And I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: and the LORD hearkened unto me that time also; the LORD would not destroy thee. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

11 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with

all thy heart and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? Behold, unto the LORD thy God belongeth the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all that therein is. Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you <sup>3</sup> above all peoples, as at this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. For the LORD your God, he is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. He doth execute the judgement of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serve; and to him shalt thou cleave, and by his name shalt thou swear. He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always. And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the <sup>4</sup> chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place; and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes have seen all the great work of the LORD which he did. Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I command thee this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go over to possess it: and that ye may prolong your days upon the land, which the LORD swore unto your fathers to

1 Heb. words.

2 Or, the wells of the children of Jaakan

3 Or, out of

4 Or, instruction

1 Heb.  
seeketh  
after.

2 That is,  
western.

give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowdest thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: but the land, whither ye go over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven: a land which the LORD thy God <sup>1</sup>careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give the rain of your land in its season, the former rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will give grass in thy fields for thy cattle, and thou shalt eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; and the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

14 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, talking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates.

15 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens above the earth. For if ye shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it; to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess nations greater and mightier than yourselves.

16 Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the <sup>2</sup>hinder sea shall be your border. There shall no man be able to stand before you: the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread

of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath spoken unto you.

26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; the blessing, if ye shall hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day: and the curse, if ye shall not hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. Are they not beyond Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in the Arabah, over against Gilgal, beside the <sup>3</sup>oaks of Moreh? For ye are to pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and the judgements which I set before you this day.

12 These are the statutes and the judgements, which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall surely destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: and ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their <sup>4</sup>pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods; and ye shall destroy their name out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God. But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock: and there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes: for ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God

3 Or,  
terebinth

4 Or,  
obelisks

- 10 giveth thee. But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God causeth you to inherit, and he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; then it shall come to pass that the place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD: and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart. Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water.
- 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, nor the heave offering of thine hand: but thou shalt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon thy land.
- 20 When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy soul. If the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul. Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: the unclean and the clean shall eat thereof alike.
- 23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the life; and thou shalt not eat the life with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.
- 26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose: and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh. Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.
- 29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to possess them, and thou possessest them, and dwellest in their land; take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared <sup>1</sup> to follow them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods?
- 31 <sup>2</sup> Even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.
- 32 What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.
- 13 If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken <sup>3</sup> rebellion against the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
after  
them.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
that I  
also may  
do like-  
wise

[Ch. xiii.  
in Heb.]

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
turning  
aside.

out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

- 6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers; of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: but thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward is the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to draw thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
- 11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in the midst of thee.
- 12 If thou shalt hear tell concerning one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying, Certain base fellows are gone out from the midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; then shalt thou inquire and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the midst of thee, thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword. <sup>3</sup>Thou shalt utterly and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof <sup>4</sup>every whit, unto the LORD thy God, and it shall be an heap for ever: it shall not be built again. And there shall chafe nought of the devoted thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

- 14 Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. For thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

<sup>6</sup> Or, out of

- 3 Thou shalt not eat any atomizable thing. These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the antelope, and the chamois. And every beast that parteth the hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, <sup>7</sup>and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud or of them that have the hoof cloven, the camel, and the hare, and the coney, because they chew the cud but part not the hoof: they are unclean unto you; and the swine, because he parteth the hoof but cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch.

<sup>7</sup> Heb, bringeth up.

<sup>8</sup> See Lev. xi. 5.

- 9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters, whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat: and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you.

- 11 Of all clean birds ye may eat. But these are they of which ye shall not eat, the eagle and the osprey, and the goshawk, and the falcon, and the kite after its kind; and every raven after its kind; and the ostrich, and the night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk after its kind, the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned owl; and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cornucant; and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. And all winged creeping things are unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. Of all clean fowls ye may eat.

<sup>3</sup> See Lev. xi. 13, &c.

- 21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it: or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

- 22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh forth of the field year by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to cause his name to dwell: these are the tithes of thy corn of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock.

<sup>1</sup> Or, in

<sup>2</sup> Heb, sons of worthlessness.

<sup>3</sup> Heb, decoling st.

<sup>4</sup> Or, as a whole burnt offering.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, mound.  
Heb. tel.

- that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God shall bless thee:
- 25 then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine household:
- 27 and the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.
- 28 At the end of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:
- 29 and the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.
- 15 At the end of every seven years
- 2 thou shalt make a release. And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not exact it of his neighbour and his brother; because the LORD's release hath been proclaimed. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it: but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thine hand shall
- 3 release. Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee; (for the LORD will surely bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it;) if only thou diligently hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all this commandment which I command thee this
- 6 day. For the LORD thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.
- 7 If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor
- 8 brother: but thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need
- 9 in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a base thought in thine heart, saying, The seventh

1 Or,  
release:  
save  
when  
there &c.

- year, the year of release, is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.
- 11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.
- 12 If thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go empty:
- 14 thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress: as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy <sup>2</sup>servant for ever. And also unto thy <sup>3</sup>maid-servant thou shalt do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for to the double of the hire of an hiring hand he served thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.
- 19 All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thine ox, nor shear the firstling of thy flock. Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household. And if it have any blemish, as if it be lame or blind, any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean shall eat it alike, as the gazelle,
- 23 and as the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.
- 16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.
- 2 And thou shalt sacrifice the pass-

2 Or,  
bondman  
3 Or,  
bond-  
woman

over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee: but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou canest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work therein.

Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from the time thou beginnest to put the sickle to the standing corn shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give, according as the LORD thy God blesseth thee: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

Thou shalt keep the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress: and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase,

and in all the work of thine hands, and thou shalt be altogether joyful. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty: every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, according to thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with righteous judgement. Thou shalt not wrest judgement; thou shalt not respect persons: neither shalt thou take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not plant thee an Ashterah of any kind of tree beside the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up a pillar; which the LORD thy God hateth.

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God an ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

If there be found in the midst of thee, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded: and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, then shalt thou inquire diligently, and behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel: then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have done this evil thing, unto thy gates, even the man or the woman; and thou shalt stone them with stones, that they die.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death: at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea,

5 Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

6 Or, cause  
7 Heb. Justice, justice.

8 Or, obelisk

1 Or, seeke

2 See Lev. xiii. 36.

3 Or, after the measure of the eye.

4 Heb. booths.



and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up unto the place which  
 9 the LORD thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement: and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the sentence, which they shall shew thee from that place which the LORD shall choose; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they shall  
 11 teach thee: according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand,  
 12 nor to the left. And the man that doeth presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil  
 13 from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.  
 14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein; and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are round about me; thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, which  
 16 is not thy brother. Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.  
 17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.  
 18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

1 Or, and

18 The priests the Levites, <sup>1</sup>even all the tribe of Levi, shall have no

portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as  
 3 he hath spoken unto them. And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the  
 4 two cheeks, and the maw. The firstfruits of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou  
 5 give him. For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place  
 7 which the LORD shall choose; then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand  
 8 there before the LORD. They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those  
 10 nations. There shall not be found with thee any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that useth divination, one that practiseth augury, or  
 11 an enchanter, or a sorcerer, or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before  
 13 thee. Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearken unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered  
 15 thee so to do. The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him  
 16 ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die  
 17 not. And the LORD said unto me, They have well said that  
 18 which they have spoken. I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.  
 19 And it shall come to pass, that

whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. But thou prophet, which shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken: the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19 When the Lord thy God shall cut off the nations, whose land the Lord thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses, thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land, which the Lord thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither. And this is the case of the manslayer, which shall flee thither and live, whose killeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past: as when a man goeth into the forest with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities and live: lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. Wherefore I command thee saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. And if the Lord thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers, if thou shalt keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, and to walk ever in his ways, then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three, that innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee. But if any man hate his neighbour and lie in wait for him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he flee into one of these cities, then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and I deliver him into the hand of the avenger of

blood, that he may die. Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

24 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set, in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him of wrong doing; then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days; and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his

brother; then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of thee. And thine eye shall not pity: life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand,

foot for foot.

21 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, and a people more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye

afrighted at them; for the Lord your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not used the fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit thereof. And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another

man take her. And the officers

shall say, What man is there that is afraid? and he shall stand before the officers, and the officers shall smite him, and shall say, Thou art afraid, and thou shalt not go with us to battle.

3 And when ye are at ease, ye shall say, We will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity.

4 And when ye shall say, We will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity.

5 And when ye shall say, We will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity.

6 And when ye shall say, We will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity.

7 And when ye shall say, We will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity.

8 And when ye shall say, We will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity: we will not go to battle, for we have peace and tranquillity.

4 Or, the blood of the innocent

5 Or, rebellion See ch. xiii. 5.

1 Heb. iron.  
2 Or, the tree

3 Or, the blood of an innocent man

8 See ch. xxviii. 20, and Lev. xii. 23-25.

shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart. And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

- 10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall become tributary unto thee, and shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: and when the LORD thy God delivereth it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.
- 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. But of the cities of these peoples, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee: that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.
- 19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of thee? Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.
- 21 If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him: then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain; and it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer of the herd, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be: and all the elders of that city, who are nearest unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley: and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. Forgive, O LORD, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not innocent blood to remain in the midst of thy people Israel. And the blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God delivereth them into thine hands, and thou carriest them away captive, and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldst take her to thee to wife; then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not deal with her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated; then it shall be, in the day that he causeth his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn before the son of the hated, which is the firstborn: but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not hearken unto them: then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him,

1 Or,  
subject  
to task-  
work

2 Heb.  
devote.

3 Or, as  
a chattel

4 Or,  
during  
the life  
time of

and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a riotous liver, and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die; so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for he that is hanged is accursed of God; that thou defile not thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely bring them again unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thine house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man

9 fall from thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seed: lest the whole fruit be forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four borders of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I found not in her the tokens of virginity:

15 then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate: and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife,

17 and he hateth her; and, lo, he hath laid shameful things to her charge, saying, I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before the elders of

18 the city. And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him;

19 and they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the damsel: then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.

23 If there be a damsel that is a virgin betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and

24 lie with her; then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die: the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay

26 with her shall die: but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth

27 him, even so is this matter: for he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

1 Heb.  
the curse  
of God.

2 Heb.  
fulness.

3 Heb.  
consecrated.

4 Or,  
twisted  
threads

[Ch. xxiii.  
1 in Heb.]

1 Heb.  
Arami-  
nah-  
raim.

2 Or.  
s'ioel

3 Heb.  
naked-  
ness of  
any  
thing.

28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD: even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of the LORD.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD: even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the assembly of the LORD for

4 ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land. The children of the third generation that are born unto them shall enter into the assembly of the LORD.

9 When thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil thing. If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the

11 camp: but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall bathe himself in water: and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou

13 shalt go forth abroad: and thou shalt have a <sup>2</sup>paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: for the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no <sup>3</sup>unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliver up his

master a servant which is escaped from his master unto thee: he shall dwell with thee, in the midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 There shall be no <sup>4</sup>harlot of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a <sup>5</sup>sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the wages of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow; for even both these are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thine hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear

23 to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, a freewill offering, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into thy neighbour's standing corn, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marieth her, then it shall be, if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife; <sup>4</sup>her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither

4 Heb.  
kedeshah.  
See Gen.  
xxviii.  
21.

5 Heb.  
kadesh.

1 Or, as  
a chattel

- shall he be charged with any business: he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife which he hath taken. No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.
- 7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and he deal with him as a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.
- 8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do. Remember what the Lord thy God did unto Miriam, by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt.
- 10 When thou dost lend thy neighbour any manner of loan, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand without, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring forth the pledge without unto thee. And if he be a poor man, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: thou shalt surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the Lord thy God.
- 14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates: in his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it: for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the Lord, and it be sin unto thee.
- 16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
- 17 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of the stranger, nor of the fatherless: nor take the widow's raiment to pledge: but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.
- 19 When thou reapest thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger for the fatherless and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.
- 20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after thee: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.
- 25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgement, and the judges judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked: and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.
- 4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.
- 5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not blotted out of Israel.
- 7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of an husband's brother unto me. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand, and say, I like not to take her; then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.
- 11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets: then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall have no pity.
- 13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.
- 14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.
- 15 A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. For all



that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

- 17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.  
19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name

3 to dwell there. And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the land which the LORD swore unto our fathers

4 for to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of

5 the LORD thy God. And thou shalt answer and say before the LORD thy God, A <sup>1</sup> Syrian <sup>2</sup> ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us

7 hard bondage: and we cried unto the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and

8 our oppression: and the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with

9 wonders: and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk

10 and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 and thou shalt rejoice in all the good which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is in the midst of thee.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the third year, which is

the year of tithing, then thou shalt give it unto the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within

13 thy gates, and be filled; and thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have put away the hallowed things

out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed any of thy commandments,

14 neither have I forgotten them: I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, I have done according to all that thou

15 hast commanded me. Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day the LORD thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy

17 soul. Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and that thou shouldest walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and hearken unto his voice:

18 and the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be a peculiar people unto himself, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, <sup>3</sup> in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with

3 plaister: and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers,

4 hath promised thee. And it shall be when ye are passed over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. And there

5 shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram-ean.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *wandering*  
Or, *lost*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *for a praise, and for a name, and for an honour*

1 Heb.  
whole.

- 6 tool upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of unhewn stones; and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: and thou shalt sacrifice peace offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.
- 9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.
- 10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.
- 11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are passed over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin; and these shall stand upon mount Ebal for the curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall answer, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,
- 15 Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and setteth it up in secret. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.
- 16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 19 Cursed be he that wresteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.
- 26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do

them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

- 28 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe, to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.
- 3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the young of thy flock. Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways. The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. The LORD shall establish thee for an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.
- 10 And all the peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee. And the LORD shall make thee plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure the heaven to give the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thine hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.
- 13 And the LORD shall make thee the head and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them; and shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.
- 15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee. Cursed shalt thou be in the

2 Or,  
treasury

city, and cursed shalt thou be in the  
 17 field. Cursed shall be thy basket  
 18 and thy kneadingtrough. Cursed  
 shall be the fruit of thy body, and  
 the fruit of thy ground, the increase  
 of thy kine, and the young of thy  
 19 flock. Cursed shalt thou be when  
 thou comest in, and cursed shalt  
 20 thou be when thou goest out. The  
 LORD shall send upon thee curs-  
 ing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in  
 all that thou puttest thine hand  
 unto for to do, until thou be de-  
 stroyed, and until thou perish  
 quickly; because of the evil of  
 thy doings, whereby thou hast for-  
 21 saken me. The LORD shall make  
 the pestilence cleave unto thee,  
 until he have consumed thee from  
 off the land, whither thou goest in  
 22 to possess it. The LORD shall  
 smite thee with consumption, and  
 with fever, and with inflammation,  
 and with fiery heat, and with <sup>1</sup> the  
 sword, and with blasting, and with  
 mildew; and they shall pursue  
 23 thee until thou perish. And thy  
 heaven that is over thy head shall  
 be brass, and the earth that is under  
 24 thee shall be iron. The LORD shall  
 make the rain of thy land powder  
 and dust: from heaven shall it  
 come down upon thee, until thou  
 25 be destroyed. The LORD shall cause  
 thee to be smitten before thine ene-  
 mies: thou shalt go out one way  
 against them, and shalt flee seven  
 ways before them: and thou shalt  
 be <sup>2</sup> tossed to and fro among all the  
 26 kingdoms of the earth. And thy  
 carcase shall be meat unto all fowls  
 of the air, and unto the beasts of  
 the earth, and there shall be none  
 27 to fray them away. The LORD shall  
 smite thee with the boil of Egypt,  
 and with the <sup>3</sup> emerods, and with the  
 scurvy, and with the itch, whereof  
 28 thou canst not be healed. The LORD  
 shall smite thee with madness, and  
 with blindness, and with astonish-  
 29 ment of heart: and thou shalt grope  
 at noonday, as the blind gropeth  
 in darkness, and thou shalt not  
 prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt  
 be only oppressed and spoiled away,  
 and there shall be none to save  
 30 thee. Thou shalt betroth a wife,  
 and another man shall lie with her:  
 thou shalt build an house, and thou  
 shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt  
 plant a vineyard, and shalt not <sup>4</sup> use  
 31 the fruit thereof. Thine ox shall  
 be slain before thine eyes, and thou  
 shalt not eat thereof: thine ass  
 shall be violently taken away from  
 before thy face, and shall not be  
 restored to thee: thy sheep shall  
 be given unto thine enemies, and  
 thou shalt have none to save thee.  
 32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall  
 be given unto another people, and  
 thine eyes shall look, and fail with  
 longing for them all the day: and  
 there shall be nought in the power  
 33 of thine hand. The fruit of thy  
 ground, and all thy labours, shall

1 Or, ac-  
 cording  
 to some  
 ancient  
 versions,  
 drought

2 Or,  
 a terror  
 unto

3 Or,  
 tumours  
 Or,  
 plague  
 boils

4 See ch.  
 xx. 6, and  
 Lev. xix.  
 23-25.

a nation which thou knowest not  
 eat up; and thou shalt be only op-  
 34 pressed and crushed away: so that  
 thou shalt be mad for the sight  
 of thine eyes which thou shalt see.  
 35 The LORD shall smite thee in the  
 knees, and in the legs, with a sore  
 boil, whereof thou canst not be  
 healed, from the sole of thy foot  
 36 unto the crown of thy head. The  
 LORD shall bring thee, and thy king  
 which thou shalt set over thee,  
 unto a nation which thou hast not  
 known, thou nor thy fathers; and  
 there shalt thou serve other gods,  
 37 wood and stone. And thou shalt  
 become an astonishment, a proverb,  
 and a byword, among all the peo-  
 ples whither the LORD shall lead  
 38 thee away. Thou shalt carry much  
 seed out into the field, and shalt  
 gather little in; for the locust shall  
 39 consume it. Thou shalt plant vine-  
 yards and dress them, but thou  
 shalt neither drink of the wine,  
 nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm  
 40 shall eat them. Thou shalt have  
 olive trees throughout all thy bor-  
 ders, but thou shalt not anoint thy-  
 self with the oil; for thine olive  
 41 shall cast *its fruit*. Thou shalt be-  
 get sons and daughters, but they  
 shall not be thine; for they shall  
 42 go into captivity. All thy trees and  
 the fruit of thy ground shall the  
 43 locust possess. The stranger that  
 is in the midst of thee shall mount  
 up above thee higher and higher;  
 and thou shalt come down lower  
 44 and lower. He shall lend to thee,  
 and thou shalt not lend to him:  
 he shall be the head, and thou  
 45 shalt be the tail. And all these  
 curses shall come upon thee, and  
 shall pursue thee, and overtake  
 thee, till thou be destroyed; be-  
 cause thou hearkenedst not unto  
 the voice of the LORD thy God,  
 to keep his commandments and his  
 statutes which he commanded thee:  
 46 and they shall be upon thee for  
 a sign and for a wonder, and upon  
 47 thy seed for ever; because thou  
 servedst not the LORD thy God  
 with joyfulness, and with gladness  
 of heart, by reason of the abun-  
 48 dance of all things: therefore shalt  
 thou serve thine enemies which the  
 LORD shall send against thee, in  
 hunger, and in thirst, and in naked-  
 ness, and in want of all things:  
 and he shall put a yoke of iron  
 upon thy neck, until he have de-  
 49 stroyed thee. The LORD shall bring  
 a nation against thee from far, from  
 the end of the earth, as the eagle  
 flieth; a nation whose tongue thou  
 50 shalt not understand: a nation of  
 fierce countenance, which shall not  
 regard the person of the old, nor  
 51 shew favour to the young: and he  
 shall eat the fruit of thy cattle,  
 and the fruit of thy ground, until  
 thou be destroyed: which also shall  
 not leave thee corn, wine, or oil, the  
 increase of thy kine, or the young

of thy flock, until he have caused thee to perish. And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee; in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall straiten thee. The man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he hath remaining: so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him; in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in all thy gates. The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter; and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly: in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in thy gates. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. And he will bring upon thee again all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

53 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest in to possess it. And the LORD shall scatter thee among all peoples from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and

there thou shalt serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers, even wood and stone.

55 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of thy foot: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and falling of eyes, and pining of soul; and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: in the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart which thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

58 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

29 These are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; the great temptations which thine eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders: but the LORD hath not given you an heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 I am the LORD your God. And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites.

8 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: that thou shouldest enter into the covenant of the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: that he may establish thee this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto

[Ch. xxviii. 69  
in Heb.]

[Ch. xxix.  
in Heb.]

2 See  
ch. iv. 34.

2 Or, deal  
wisely

1 Or,  
after-  
birth

thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make

15 this covenant and this oath; but with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our

16 God, and also with him that is not here with us this day: (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the midst of the nations through which

17 ye passed; and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which

18 were among them: lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations: lest there should be among you a root that beareth <sup>1</sup>gall

19 and wormwood; and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this <sup>2</sup>curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of mine heart, <sup>3</sup>to destroy

20 the moist with the dry: the LORD will not pardon him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from

21 under heaven. And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

22 And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith

23 the LORD hath made it sick; and that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and a burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them

24 forth out of the land of Egypt; and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not

25 given unto them: therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this

26 book: and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as

27 at this day. The secret things be-

long unto the LORD our God: but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 and shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all

3 thy soul; that then the LORD thy God will <sup>5</sup>turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither the LORD thy

4 God hath scattered thee. If any of thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

5 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

6 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: if thou shalt obey the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not too <sup>4</sup>hard for thee, neither is it far off. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See, I have set before thee this day

<sup>1</sup> Heb. rosh, a poisonous herb.

<sup>2</sup> Or, oath and so vv. 20, 21.

<sup>3</sup> Or, to add drunkenness to thirst

<sup>4</sup> Heb. divided.

<sup>5</sup> Or, return to

<sup>6</sup> Or, wonderful

life and good, and death and evil; 16 in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments that thou mayest live and multiply, and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. But if thine heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship 17 other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan 18 to go in to possess it. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy 19 seed: to love the LORD thy God, to obey his voice, and to cleave unto him: for this is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

1 Or, that

20 31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land, whom he destroyed. And the LORD shall deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted at them, for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which the LORD hath sworn, unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. 9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of

11 tabernacles, when all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; and that their children, which have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

12 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. And the LORD appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood 13 2 over the door of the Tent. And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be desoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us? And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned 14 15 unto other gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which 15 22 I swore. So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of

2 Or, by



a good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.

- 24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death? Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them.
- 29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.
- 30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.
- 32 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;  
And let the earth hear the words of my mouth:  
2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,  
My speech shall distil as the dew;  
As the small rain upon the tender grass,  
And as the showers upon the herb:  
■ For I will proclaim the name of the LORD:  
Ascribe ye greatness unto our God,  
■ The Rock, his work is perfect;  
For all his ways are judgement:  
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,  
Just and right is he.  
5 They have <sup>1</sup> dealt corruptly with him, they are not his children,  
<sup>2</sup> it is their blemish:  
They are a perverse and crooked generation.
- 6 Do ye thus requite the LORD,  
O foolish people and unwise?  
Is not he thy father that hath <sup>3</sup> bought thee?  
He hath made thee, and established thee.
- 7 Remember the days of old,  
Consider the years of many generations:  
Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;  
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.
- 8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,

When he separated the children of men,  
He set the bounds of the peoples

According to the number of the children of Israel.

- 9 For the LORD's portion is his people;

Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.  
10 He found him in a desert land,  
And in the waste howling wilderness;

He compassed him about, he cared for him,

He kept him as the apple of his eye:

- 11 As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,

That fluttereth over her young,  
12 He spread abroad his wings, he took them,

He bare them on his pinions:  
The LORD alone did lead him.

- 13 And there was no strange god with him.

He made him ride on the high places of the earth,

- 14 And he did eat the increase of the field;

And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,

- 15 And oil out of the flinty rock;  
Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,

With fat of lambs,  
And rams of the breed of Bashan,

and goats,  
With the fat of kidneys of wheat;

- 16 And of the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.

But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:

- 17 Thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek:

Then he forsook God which made him,

- 18 And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

They moved him to jealousy with strange gods,

- 19 With abominations provoked they him to anger.

They sacrificed unto demons,

- 20 which were no God.

To gods whom they knew not,  
To new gods that came up of late.

- 21 Whom your fathers dreaded not.

Of the Rock that <sup>3</sup> begat thee thou art unmindful,

- 22 And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.

And the LORD saw it, and abhorred them.

- 23 Because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.

And he said, I will hide my face from them.

- 24 I will see what their end shall be:  
For they are a very froward generation.

Children in whom is no faith.

- 25 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;

They have provoked me to anger with their vanities:

1 Or, corrupted the n. selves, they &c.

2 Or, but a blot upon them

3 Or, possessed Or, gotten

4 Or, Spread-  
eth abroad  
her wings,  
taketh them,  
beareth them on her pinions

5 Or, bare

1 Heb.  
Sheol.2 Heb.  
burning  
coals,  
see Hab.  
III. 5.3 See ch.  
XXII. 18.4 Or, in  
my trea-  
sures

- And I will move them to jealousy  
with those which are not a  
people;  
I will provoke them to anger  
with a foolish nation.
- 22 For a fire is kindled in mine  
anger,  
And burneth unto the lowest <sup>1</sup> pit,  
And devoureth the earth with  
her increase,  
And setteth on fire the founda-  
tions of the mountains.
- 23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;  
I will spend mine arrows upon  
them:
- 24 They shall be wasted with hunger,  
and devoured with <sup>2</sup> burning heat  
And bitter destruction;  
And the teeth of beasts will I  
send upon them.  
With the poison of crawling things  
of the dust.
- 25 Without shall the sword bereave,  
And in the chambers terror;  
It shall destroy both young man  
and virgin,  
The suckling with the man of  
gray hairs.
- 26 I said, I would scatter them afar,  
I would make the remembrance  
of them to cease from among  
men:
- 27 Were it not that I feared the  
provocation of the enemy,  
Lest their adversaries should  
misdeem,  
Lest they should say, Our hand  
is exalted,  
And the Lord hath not done all  
this.
- 28 For they are a nation void of  
counsel,  
And there is no understanding in  
them.
- 29 Oh that they were wise, that they  
understood this,  
That they would consider their  
latter end!
- 30 How should one chase a thousand,  
And two put ten thousand to flight,  
Except their Rock had sold them,  
And the Lord had delivered  
them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock,  
Even our enemies themselves  
being judges.
- 32 For their vine is of the vine of  
Sodom,  
And of the fields of Gomorrah;  
Their grapes are grapes of <sup>3</sup> gall,  
Their clusters are bitter.
- 33 Their wine is the poison of  
dragons,  
And the cruel venom of asps.
- 34 Is not this laid up in store with me,  
Sealed up among my treasures?
- 35 Vengeance is mine, and recom-  
pense.
- At the time when their foot shall  
slide:  
For the day of their calamity is  
at hand.  
And the things that are to come  
upon them shall make haste.
- 36 For the Lord shall judge his  
people.

- And repent himself for his ser-  
vants;  
When he seeth that *their power*  
is gone,  
And there is none remaining,  
shut up or left at large.
- 37 And he shall say, Where are their  
gods,  
The rock in which they <sup>4</sup> trusted;  
Which did eat the fat of their  
sacrifices,  
And drank the wine of their  
drink offering?  
Let them rise up and help you,  
Let them be your protection.  
See now that I, even I, am he,  
And there is no god with me:  
I kill, and I make alive;  
I have wounded, and I heal:  
And there is none that can deliver  
out of my hand.
- 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,  
And say, As I live for ever.
- 41 If I whet <sup>5</sup> my glittering sword,  
And mine hand take hold on  
judgement;  
I will render vengeance to mine  
adversaries,  
And will recompense them that  
hate me.
- 42 I will make mine arrows drunk  
with blood,  
And my sword shall devour flesh;  
With the blood of the slain and  
the captives.
- 43 From <sup>6</sup> the head of the leaders  
of the enemy.
- 44 Rejoice, O <sup>7</sup> ye nations, with his  
people:  
For he will avenge the blood of  
his servants,  
And will render vengeance to his  
adversaries,  
And will make expiation for his  
land, for his people.
- 45 And Moses came and spake all  
the words of this song in the ears  
of the people, he, and Hoshea the  
son of Nun. And Moses made an  
end of speaking all these words to  
all Israel: and he said unto them,  
Set your heart unto all the words  
which I testify unto you this day,  
which ye shall command your chil-  
dren to observe to do all the words  
of this law. For it is no vain thing  
for you, because it is your life, and  
through this thing ye shall prolong  
your days upon the land, whither ye  
go over Jordan to possess it.
- 46 And the Lord spake unto Moses  
that selfsame day, saying, Let thee  
go up into this mountain of Abarim,  
unto mount Nebo, which is in the  
land of Moab, that is over against  
Jericho, and behold the land of  
Canaan, which I gave unto the chil-  
dren of Israel for a possession: and  
die in the mount whither thou goest  
up, and be gathered I unto thy people;  
as Aaron thy brother died in mount  
Horeb, and was gathered unto his  
people: because ye trespassed a-  
gainst me in the midst of the chil-  
dren of Israel at the waters of Meri-  
bah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of

5 Or, look  
refuge6 Heb.  
the light-  
ning of  
my sword.7 Or,  
From  
the begin-  
ning of  
revenge  
upon the  
enemy8 Or, the  
hairy  
head of  
the enemy9 Or,  
Praise  
his peo-  
ple ye  
nations10 Or, ye  
nations,  
his people

102 Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. For thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither into the land which I give the children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, where-with Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said,

The Lord came from Sinai, And rose from Seir unto them; He shined forth from mount Paran.

And he came from the ten thousands of holy ones:

At his right hand <sup>2</sup> was a fiery law unto them.

3 Yea, he loveth the <sup>3</sup> peoples; All <sup>4</sup> his saints are in thy hand:

And they sat down at thy feet; Every one <sup>5</sup> shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.

5 And <sup>6</sup> he was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people were gathered.

All the tribes of Israel together.

Let Reuben live, and not die;

7 Yet let his men be few.

7 And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said.

Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah, And bring him in unto his people:

8 With his hands he contended <sup>9</sup> for himself;

And thou shalt be an help against his adversaries.

8 And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim are

with <sup>10</sup> thy godly one,

Whom thou didst prove at Massah, With whom thou didst strive at

the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him;

• Neither did he acknowledge his brethren.

Nor knew he his own children: For they have observed thy word,

And keep thy covenant.

10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgments,

And Israel thy law: They shall put incense <sup>11</sup> before thee.

And whole burnt offering upon thine altar.

11 Bless, Lord, his substance, And accept the work of his hands:

Smite through the loins of them that rise up against him,

And of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said,

The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him;

He covereth him all the day long, And he dwelleth between his

shoulders.

13 And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his land;

For the precious things of heaven, for the dew,

And for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the sun,

And for the precious things of the growth of the moons,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,

And for the precious things of the everlasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof.

And the good will of him that dwelt in the bush:

Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,

And upon the crown of the head of him <sup>12</sup> that was separate from his brethren.

17 13 The firstling of his bullock, majesty is his;

And his horns are the horns of the <sup>14</sup> wild-ox:

With them he shall <sup>15</sup> push the peoples all of them, even the ends of the earth:

And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim.

And they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;

And Issachar, in thy tents.

They shall call the peoples unto the mountain;

There shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness:

For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,

And the hidden treasures of the sand.

20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad:

He dwelleth as a lioness, And teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.

21 And he <sup>16</sup> provided the first part for himself,

For there was <sup>17</sup> the lawgiver's portion reserved;

And he came <sup>18</sup> with the heads of the people,

He executed the justice of the Lord,

And his judgements with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp,

That leapeth forth from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,

And full with the blessing of the Lord:

Possess thou the <sup>19</sup> west and the south.

24 And of Asher he said, Blessed be Asher <sup>20</sup> with children:

12 Or, that is prince among

13 Or, His firstling bullock

14 See Num. xxiii. 22.

15 Or, gore

16 Or, chose

17 Or, a ruler's portion

18 Or, to

19 Or, sea

20 Or, at one son's

1 Heb. ho'iness.  
2 Or, was fire, a law  
Or, as otherwise  
road, were streams  
for them  
3 Or, tribes  
4 Or, their holy ones  
5 Or, received  
6 Or, there was a king  
7 Or, And let not his men  
8 Or, Let his hands be sufficient for him  
9 Or, for them  
10 Or, him whom thou lovest

11 Heb. in thy nostrils.

1 Or, shoes	25 Let him be acceptable unto his brethren, And let him dip his foot in oil. Thy <sup>1</sup> bars shall be iron and brass;	and all the land of Judah, unto the <sup>4</sup> hinder sea; and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed; I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. And <sup>5</sup> he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended. And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses. And there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face: in all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land; and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.	4 That is, west-ern.
2 Or, rest Or, security	26 And as thy days, so shall thy <sup>2</sup> strength be. There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun. Who rideth upon the heaven for thy help, And in his excellency on the skies.		
	27 The eternal God is thy dwelling place, And underneath are the everlasting arms: And he thrust out the enemy from before thee, And said, Destroy.		
	28 And Israel dwelleth in safety, The fountain of Jacob alone, In a land of corn and wine; Yea, his heavens drop down dew.		
	29 Happy art thou, O Israel: Who is like unto thee, a people saved by the LORD, The shield of thy help, And that is the sword of thy excellency! And thine enemies shall <sup>3</sup> submit themselves unto thee; And thou shalt tread upon their high places.		
3 Or, yield Thyself obedience	34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan; and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh,		

## THE

## BOOK OF JOSHUA.

- 1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, that the LORD spoke unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead: now therefore arise, go over this Jordan thou and all this people unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it: as I spoke unto Moses. From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.
- 5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I swore unto their fathers to give them. Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do a command to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest have good success whither thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy

1 Or, sent, wisely

1 Or, deal  
wisely

mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God giveth you rest, and will give you

14 this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and

15 shall help them; until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan toward the sun-

16 rising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was

18 with Moses. Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the house of an harlot, whose name was Rahab, and lay

2 there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out

3 the land. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out

4 all the land. And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came unto

me, but I wist not whence they were: and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid

7 in order upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the

8 gate. And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon

9 the roof: and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt

10 away before you. For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond

11 Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard it, our hearts did

12 melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. Now therefore, I

13 pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and

14 give me a true token: and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from

15 death. And the men said unto her, Our life is for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when the LORD giveth us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly

16 with thee. Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall,

17 and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may

18 ye go your way. And the men said unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. Behold, when we

19 come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father,

20 and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household. And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be

guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood

2 Heb.  
indeed  
of you  
to die

shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. But if thou utter this our business, then we will be guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had befallen them. And they said unto Joshua, Truly the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

3 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel; and they lodged there before they passed over. And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp;

2 and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your

4 place, and go after it. Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed

5 this way heretofore. And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the Lord

6 will do wonders among you. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before

7 the people. And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be

8 with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the waters of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the Lord your

10 God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite,

11 and the Jebusite. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you

12 into Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand

14 in one heap. And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, the priests that bare the ark of the covenant being before the people.

15 And when they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brink of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all its banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap,

16 a great way off, at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan: and those that went down toward the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over Jordan, that the Lord spake unto

2 Joshua, saying, Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every

3 tribe a man, and command ye them, saying, Take ye hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place, where ye shall

4 lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: and Joshua

5 said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the Lord your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children

6 of Israel: that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones, then ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children

8 of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the Lord spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the

1 Another reading is, off from.

2 See Deut. i. 1.



- children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there, unto this day. For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.
- 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before the LORD unto battle.
- 14 to the plains of Jericho. On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.
- 15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.
- 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as aforetime. And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho. And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?
- 22 then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over: that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty; that they may fear the LORD your God for ever.
- 5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard how that

the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until 2 we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

- 2 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at 3 the hill of the foreskins. And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, they had not circumcised.
- 6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, even the men of war which came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD swore that he would not let them see the land which the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.
- 7 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called 4 Gilgal, unto this day.
- 10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal: and they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the 5 old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched corn, in the selfsame day. And the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the 6 old corn of the land: neither had the children of Israel manna any more: but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
- 13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And he said, Nay; but as 7 captain of the host of the LORD am I now come.

2 Another reading is, they.

3 Or, Gibeath-ha-ara-loth

4 That is, Rolling.

5 Or, produce Or, corn

6 Or, prince

1 Heb.  
shut the  
gates and  
was shut  
in.

2 Or,  
jubile  
trumpets

3 Heb.  
in its  
place.

4 Another  
reading  
is, he.

And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so. (Now Jericho<sup>1</sup> was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.)  
2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and 3 the mighty men of valour. And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. 4 Thus shalt thou do six days. And seven priests shall bear seven<sup>2</sup> trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall be, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down<sup>3</sup> flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. And<sup>4</sup> they said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of the LORD. 8 And it was so, that when Joshua had spoken unto the people the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD passed on, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark, the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went. And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went. And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the 15 camp: so they did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day,

that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed 16 the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. And the city shall be<sup>5</sup> devoted, even it and all that is therein to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid 18 the messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; so should ye make the camp of Israel<sup>6</sup> accursed, and 19 trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. So the people shouted, and the 20 priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down<sup>3</sup> flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And they<sup>7</sup> utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto me. 23 And the young men the spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had, all her<sup>8</sup> kindred also they brought out: and they set them without 24 the camp of Israel. And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah,

5 See Lev. xxvii. 28, Deut. xx. 17.

6 Heb. devoted.

7 Heb. devoted.

8 Heb. families.

of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing; and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel.

- 2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither: for they are but few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: and they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them at the going down: and the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.
- 6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? would that we had been content and dwelt beyond Jordan! Oh Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies!
- 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name? And the Lord said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? Israel hath sinned; yea, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing; and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have even put it among their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become <sup>2</sup>accursed: I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy the devoted thing from among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the Lord taketh shall come near by families: and the family which the Lord shall take shall come near by households; and the household which the Lord shall take shall

15 come near man by man. And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

- 16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: and he brought near the <sup>3</sup>family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zerahites; and he brought near the family of the Zerahites <sup>4</sup>man by man; and Zabdi was taken: and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give I pray thee, glory to the Lord, the God of Israel, and <sup>5</sup>make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against the Lord, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: when I saw among the spoil a goodly <sup>6</sup>Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.
- 22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them down before the Lord. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the Lord shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day: and the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of <sup>7</sup>Achor, unto this day.
- 8 And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle

<sup>3</sup> According to some ancient authorities, families.

<sup>4</sup> According to some ancient authorities, by households.

<sup>5</sup> Or, give praise

<sup>6</sup> Heb. mantle of Shinar.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. vi. 18.

<sup>7</sup> That is, Troubling.

1 Or, the quarries

thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: set thee an amb<sup>3</sup> bush for the city behind it. So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent <sup>4</sup> them forth by night. And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye <sup>5</sup> all ready: and I and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, <sup>6</sup> that we will flee before them; and they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city: for they will say, They flee before us as at the first: so <sup>7</sup> we will flee before them: and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the word of the LORD shall ye do: see, I have <sup>9</sup> commanded you. And Joshua sent them forth: and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel before the people to Ai. And all the people, *even the men of war* that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between him <sup>12</sup> and Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of <sup>13</sup> the city. <sup>14</sup> So they set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait that were on the west of the city: and Joshua <sup>15</sup> went that night into the midst of the vale. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, <sup>16</sup> at the time appointed, before the Arabah: but he wist not that there was an ambush <sup>17</sup> against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them and fled by the way of the wilderness. <sup>18</sup> And all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. And the LORD

said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai: for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. <sup>19</sup> And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it: and they hastened and set the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no <sup>20</sup> power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. And when Joshua <sup>21</sup> and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the other came forth out of the city against them: so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to <sup>22</sup> Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with <sup>23</sup> the edge of the sword. And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even <sup>24</sup> all the men of Ai. For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he stretched out the javelin, until he had <sup>25</sup> utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which <sup>26</sup> he commanded Joshua. So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an <sup>27</sup> heap for ever, even a desolation, unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

<sup>28</sup> Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD, the God of Israel, in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of <sup>29</sup> <sup>8</sup>unhewn stones, upon which no man had lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. And he wrote these upon <sup>30</sup> the stones a copy of the law of Moses, <sup>31</sup> which he wrote, in the presence of the children of Israel. And all Israel, and

<sup>5</sup> Heb. hands.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>7</sup> Or, mound.  
Heb. tel.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. whole.  
<sup>9</sup> See Deut. xxvii. 2-4.  
<sup>10</sup> Or, which he wrote in 4c.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, Ai.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, So the people set an ambush.  
<sup>3</sup> Some MSS. read, lodged that night in.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, to the place appointed.

their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as the homeborn; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal: as Moses the servant of the LORD had<sup>1</sup> commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel first of all. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that<sup>2</sup> were conversant among them.

- 9 And it came to pass, when all the kings which were beyond Jordan, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.
- 8 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they also did work wilyly, and went and<sup>3</sup> made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up; and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was become mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you? And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.
- 11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now,

- 13 behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy: and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. And the men took of their provision, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.
- 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.
- 21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live: so they became hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had spoken unto them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, in the place which he should choose.
- 10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done

4 Heb.  
shall not  
be cut off  
from you.

5 Heb.  
devoted.

1 Or,  
com-  
manded  
at the  
first,  
that they  
should  
bless the  
people of  
Israel.

2 Heb.  
walked.

3 Another  
reading,  
followed  
by most  
ancient  
versions,  
is, took  
them  
provi-  
sions.  
See ver.  
12.



to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts; and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hands; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly: for he went up from Gilgal all the night. And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them to 11 Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were in the going down of Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel: and he said in the sight of Israel,

sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; 1 And thou, Moon, in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, 1 Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies.

It is not this written in the book of 2 Joshua. And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not

14 to go down about a whole day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him; unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men

17 by it for to keep them: but stay not ye; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the Lord your God hath

18 delivered them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into

19 the fenced cities, that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua,

20 Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.

21 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them,

22 Fear not, nor be dismayed: be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the

23 evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

24 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof; he utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein: he left none remaining, and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

25 And Joshua passed from Makkedah

<sup>3</sup> Heb. rebolted.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. devoted.

1 Heb. be silent.

2 Or, The Peright 8-10  
2 Sam. I. 18.



dah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah; and the Lord delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did unto the king thereof as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: and the Lord delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it: and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

So Joshua smote all the land, the hill country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining: but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the Lord, the God of Israel, commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the Lord, the God of Israel, fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon,

and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, and to the kings that were on the north, in the hill country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, to the Canaanites on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

And all these kings met together; and they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom,

to fight with Israel. And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for tomorrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn

their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell

upon them. And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them

none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword.

Utterly destroying them: there was none left that breathed; and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as Moses the servant of the

Lord commanded. But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. As the Lord commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua; and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the Lord commanded Moses.

So Joshua took all that land, the hill country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill

2 Or,  
Naphoth  
Dor

1 Heb.  
devoted.

3 Heb.  
devoting.

4 Heb. he  
removed  
nothing.



10 of Medeba unto Dibon; and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto

12 Salekah; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (the same was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for these did Moses smite, and drove them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel drove not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites; but Gesiur and Maacath dwelt in the midst of

14 Israel, unto this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the offerings of the Lord, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spake unto him.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben according

16 to their families. And their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon;

18 and Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath; and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of the valley; and Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth; and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, that dwelt in the land. Balaam also the son of Beer, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among the rest of their slain.

22 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad, according to their families. And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah; and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and the border thereof, unto the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond Jordan eastward. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manassah; and it

was for the half tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families. And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities; and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.

32 These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave none inheritance; the Lord, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spake unto them.

14 And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed unto them, by the lot of their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond Jordan; but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their substance. As the Lord commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilegal; and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Lord spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed the Lord my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God.

10 And now, behold, the Lord hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, from the time that the Lord spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness; and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I am as strong

5 See  
Num.  
xxiii. 41.

6 Or,  
pasture  
lands

1 Or,  
table  
land

2 Or,  
springs

3 Or,  
Lidebir

4 Or,  
having  
Jordan  
for a  
border

this day as I was in the day that Mo-  
 ses sent me: as my strength now, for war,  
 12 and to go out and to come in. Now  
 therefore give me this mountain,  
 whereof the LORD spake in that  
 day; for thou hearest in that day  
 how the Anakim were there, and  
 cities great and fenced: it may be  
 that the LORD will be with me, and  
 I shall drive them out, as the LORD  
 13 spake. And Joshua blessed him;  
 and he gave Hebron unto Caleb the  
 son of Jephunneh for an inheri-  
 14 tance. Therefore Hebron became  
 the inheritance of Caleb the son  
 of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, unto  
 this day; because that he wholly  
 followed the LORD, the God of  
 15 Israel. Now the name of Hebron  
 beforetime was <sup>1</sup> Kirjath-arba:  
 which Arba was the greatest man  
 among the Anakim. And the land  
 had rest from war.

15 And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. And their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the <sup>2</sup>bay that looked southward; and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrahi-bun, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hebron, and went up to Adinar, and turned about to Karka, and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt, and the ponds out of the border were at the sea; this shall be your south border.

16 And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And the border of the north quarter was from the <sup>2</sup>bay of the sea at the end of Jordan; and the border went up to Beth-Elolah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Ruben the son of Reuben; and the border went up to Beth-rim from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilead, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river, and the border passed along to the waters of En-hemesh, and the ponds out thereof were at Kir-gath; and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the side of the Jebusite southward, the same is Jerusalem, and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale of Reuben northward; and the border was drawn from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoi, and went out to the cities of mount Ephraim; and the border was drawn to Bashah, the same is Kanaath-gad; and the border turned about from Bash-

lah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north (the same as Chesai), and went down to Bethshemesh, and passed along by Timnah: and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward; and the border was drawn to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount Basath, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. And the west border was to the great sea, and the border thereof. This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the son of Je-  
phunneh he gave a portion among  
the children of Judah, according to  
the commandment of the LORD to  
Joshua, even <sup>1</sup>Kiriath-arba, which  
Arba was the father of Anak (that  
14 same is Hebron). And Caleb drove  
out thence the three sons of Anak,  
Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai,  
15 the children of Anak. And he went  
up thence against the inhabitants  
of Debir: now the name of Debir  
16 before time was Kiriath-sepher. And  
Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-  
sepher, and taketh it, to him will  
I give Achsah my daughter to wife.  
17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the  
brother of Caleb, took it: and he  
gave him Achsah his daughter to  
18 wife. And it came to pass, when  
she came unto him, that she moved  
him to ask of her father a field:  
and she lighted down from off her  
ass; and Caleb said unto her, What  
19 wouldest thou? And she said, Give  
me a <sup>4</sup>blessing; for that thou hast  
<sup>5</sup>set me in the land of the South,  
gave me also springs of water. And  
he gave her the upper springs and  
the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the utmost cities of the-  
22 trified mountain of Judah toward  
the border of Idum in the south  
were Kabez, and Ed, and Jagur,  
23 and Kenez, and Dimnah, and Ada-  
24 dah, and Kenez, and Hazor, and  
Ithnan; Ziph, and Telem, and Fea-  
25 thah, and Hazor-hadathah, and Ko-  
26 roth-hazor, the same is Hazor.  
27 Anur, and Simna, and Mosada,  
28 and Hazar-gadiah, and Besmen,  
29 and Beth-pelet, and Hazar-thual,  
30 and Beer-sheba, and Ezer-thial,  
31 Eshkai, and Dim, and Ezer, and  
32 Eltoai, and Chesil, and Hormah,  
and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and  
Sanatnah, and Leboi, and Shu-  
bam, and Aza, and Rimmon;  
all the cities are twenty and nine, with  
their villages.

83 Beth-lehoyland, Eshtael, and Zorah,  
 84 and Ashub, and Zanoah, and En-  
 85 nashem, Tappuah, and Pnash, Jar-  
 86 muth, and Nechem Seoth, and Aze-  
 87 kah, and Sharam, and Adathaim,  
 and Gederah and Gederothaim;  
 fourteen cities with their villages.

4 Or,  
press!  
5 Mr. Green  
em: the  
'ard of  
the South

1 That is,  
The city  
of Arba.

2 Feb.  
1944.

3 Feb.  
shoulder.

1 Or,  
Lahmas

2 Heb.  
daugh-  
ters.

37 Zemar, and Hadashah, and Mig-  
dal-gad; and Dilan, and Mizpeh,  
39 and Joktheel; Lachish, and Boz-  
40 kath, and Edon; and Cabbon, and  
41 <sup>1</sup> Labinam, and Chithlish; and Gede-  
roth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and  
Makkedah; sixteen cities with their  
villages.  
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan;  
43 and Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Ne-  
44 zib; and Kellah, and Achzib, and  
Mare-shah; nine cities with their  
villages.  
45 Ekron, with her <sup>2</sup> towns and her  
46 villages; from Ekron even unto the  
sea, all that were by the side of  
Ashdod, with their villages.  
47 Ashdod, her towns and her vil-  
lages; Gaza, her towns and her vil-  
lages; unto the brook of Egypt,  
and the great sea, and the border  
thereof.  
48 And in the hill country, Shamir,  
49 and Jattir, and Socoh; and Dannah,  
and Kirjath-sannah (the same is  
50 Debir); and Anab, and Eshtemoth,  
51 and Anim; and Goshen, and Holon,  
and Giloah; eleven cities with their  
villages.  
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan;  
53 and Janin, and Beth-tappuah, and  
54 Aphekah; and Humtah, and Kir-  
jath-arba (the same is Hebron), and  
Zior; nine cities with their vil-  
lages.  
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Ju-  
56 dah; and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and  
57 Zanoah; Kain, Gibeath, and Timnah;  
ten cities with their villages.  
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor;  
59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and  
Eltekon; six cities with their vil-  
lages.  
60 Kirjath-baal (the same is Kirjath-  
jearim), and Rabbah; two cities  
with their villages.  
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah,  
62 Middin, and Secacah; and Nibshan,  
and the City of Salt, and En-gedi;  
six cities with their villages.  
63 And as for the Jebusites, the in-  
habitants of Jerusalem, the children  
of Judah could not drive them out;  
but the Jebusites dwelt with the  
children of Judah at Jerusalem,  
unto this day.

16 And the lot for the children  
of Joseph went out from the Jor-  
dan at Jericho, at the waters of  
Jericho on the east, even the wilder-  
ness, going up from Jericho through  
2 the hill country to Beth-el; and  
it went out from Beth-el to Luz,  
and passed along unto the border  
3 of the Archites to Ataroth; and  
it went down westward to the bor-  
der of the Japhletites, unto the bor-  
der of Beth-horon the nether, even  
unto Gezer; and the goings out  
4 thereof were at the sea. And the  
children of Joseph, Manasseh and  
Ephraim, took their inheritance.  
5 And the border of the children of  
Ephraim according to their families  
was *thus*: even the border of their  
inheritance eastward was Ataroth-

addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;  
6 and the border went out westward  
at Michmethath on the north; and  
the border turned about eastward  
unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed a-  
7 long it on the east of Janoah; and  
it went down from Janoah to A-  
taroath, and to Naarah, and reached  
unto Jericho and went out at Jor-  
8 dan. From Tappuah the border went  
along westward to the brook of Ka-  
nah; and the goings out thereof were  
at the sea. This is the inheritance of  
the tribe of the children of Ephraim  
9 according to their families; toge-  
ther with the cities which were  
separated for the children of E-  
phraim in the midst of the inheri-  
tance of the children of Manasseh,  
all the cities with their villages.  
10 And they drave not out the Cana-  
aanites that dwelt in Gezer; but  
the Canaanites dwelt in the midst  
of Ephraim, unto this day, and be-  
came servants to do taskwork.

17 And *this* was the lot for the  
tribe of Manasseh; for he was the  
firstborn of Joseph. As for Ma-  
chir the firstborn of Manasseh, the  
father of Gilead, because he was  
a man of war, therefore he had  
2 Gilead and Bashan. And *the lot* was  
for the rest of the children of Ma-  
nasseh according to their families;  
for the children of Abiezer, and for  
the children of Helek, and for the  
children of Asriel, and for the chil-  
dren of Shechem, and for the chil-  
dren of Hephher, and for the children  
of Shemida: these were the male  
children of Manasseh the son of  
Joseph according to their families.  
3 But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher,  
the son of Gilead, the son of Ma-  
chir, the son of Manasseh, had no  
sons, but daughters; and these are  
the names of his daughters, Mah-  
lah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and  
4 Tirzah. And they came near be-  
fore Eleazar the priest, and before  
Joshua the son of Nun, and before  
the princes, saying, The Lord com-  
manded Moses to give us an inhe-  
ritance among our brethren; there-  
fore according to the command-  
ment of the Lord he gave them  
an inheritance among the brethren  
5 of their father. And there fell ten  
3 parts to Manasseh, beside the land  
of Gilead and Bashan, which is be-  
6 yond Jordan; because the daugh-  
ters of Manasseh had an inheri-  
tance among his sons; and the land  
of Gilead belonged unto the rest  
7 of the sons of Manasseh. And the  
border of Manasseh was from Asher  
to Michmethath, which is before  
Shechem; and the border went a-  
long to the right hand, unto the  
8 inhabitants of En-tappuah. The  
land of Tappuah belonged to Ma-  
nasseh; but Tappuah on the bor-  
der of Manasseh belonged to the  
9 children of Ephraim. And the bor-  
der went down unto the brook of Ka-  
nah, southward of the brook: these

3 Heb.  
lines.

cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh, and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the sea: 10 southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border, and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even the three heights. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out. 14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto the Lord hath blessed me? And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill country is not enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valleys have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are in the valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, The Lord art a great people and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only; but the hill country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they be strong. 18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there; and the land was subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land which the Lord, the God of your fathers, hath given you? Appoint for you three men for each tribe, and I will send them, and they shall arise and walk through the land and describe it according to their inheritance: and they shall

come unto me. And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north. 6 And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring the description hither to me: and I will cast lots for you here before the Lord our God. For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave them. 8 And the men arose, and went; and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before the Lord in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book, and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh. 10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions. 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their border on the north quarter was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Bethaven. And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the side of Luz, the same is Beth-el, southward; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the south of Beth-horon the nether. And the border was drawn and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, the same is Kirjath-bearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter. And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kirjath-bearim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoi, and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Rephaim northward; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward and went down to En-rogel; and it was drawn on the north and went out at En-shemesh, and went out at Gidloth, which is over against the ascent

1 Heb. daughters.

2 See ch. xi. 2, xii. 23.

3 Heb. lane.

4 Heb. is not found for us.

5 Heb. shoulder.



1 Heb.  
toysue.

of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; and it passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward, and went down unto the Arabah; and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the goings out of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of Jordan: this was the south border. And Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz, and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el; and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah; and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages: Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth; and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah; and Ekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah; and Zelzah, Eleph, and the Jebusite (the same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah; and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem, and El-tolad, and Bethul, and Hormah; and Zikiag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah; and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuben; thirteen cities with their villages: Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Asban; four cities with their villages: and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. Out of the <sup>2</sup>part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

2 Heb.  
line.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid; and their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth; and it reached to the brook that is before Jokneam; and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor; and it went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia; and from thence it passed along

eastward to Cath-hepher, to Eth-kazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretcheth unto Neah; and the border turned about it on the north to Hannathon; and the goings out thereof were at the valley of Iphtah-el; and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families. And their border was unto Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem; and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath; and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez; and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-she-mesh; and the goings out of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. And their border was Helkath, and Hall, and Beten, and Achshaph; and Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it reached to Carmel westward, and it reached to Shihor-hbnath; and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out to Cabul on the left hand, and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon; and the border turned to Ramah, and to <sup>3</sup>the fenced city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea <sup>4</sup>by the region of Achzib; Umamah also, and Aphek, and Rehob; twenty and two cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

3 Or, the  
city of  
Mibzar  
Zor  
that is,  
the for-  
tress of  
Tyre.

4 Or,  
from  
Hebel to  
Achzib

32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their border was from Heleph, from the <sup>5</sup>oak in Zaan-aim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the goings out thereof were at Jordan; and the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at Jordan toward the sunrising. And the fenced cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rak-kath, and Chinnereth; and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor; and Kedes, and Edrei, and En-hazor; and

5 Or, oak  
(or tere-  
binth) of  
Zaan-  
annim

Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was Zorah,

42 and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh; and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Ithlah;

43 and Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron; and Eltekeh, and Gibeon.

44 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

45 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

46 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

47 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

48 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

49 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

50 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

51 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

52 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

53 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

54 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

55 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

56 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

57 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

58 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

59 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

60 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

61 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

62 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

63 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

64 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

65 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

66 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

67 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

68 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

69 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

70 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

71 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

72 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

73 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

74 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

75 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

76 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

77 and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba, and Beersheba,

days: then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. And they

7 set apart Kedesh in <sup>7</sup>Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim,

8 and Kirjath-arba (the same is Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.

9 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the <sup>8</sup>plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad,

10 and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near the heads of fathers' houses of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the

3 suburbs thereof for our cattle. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of the Lord, these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses. And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name: and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of

<sup>6</sup> Heb. sanctified.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. Galt.

<sup>8</sup> Or, land

<sup>9</sup> Or, pasture lands

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Japho.

<sup>2</sup> Or, from them;

and &c.

<sup>3</sup> In Judg. xviii, 29, Laish.

<sup>4</sup> Or, through error

<sup>5</sup> Heb. gather.

1 Heb.  
Anok.

the children of Levi: for theirs was the first lot. And they gave them Kir-iath-arba, *which Arba was the father of* <sup>1</sup>Anak. (the same is Hebron.) in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

And unto the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libnah with her suburbs; and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemea with her suburbs; and Holon with her suburbs; and Debir with her suburbs; and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs; Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kohath, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in the hill country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with her suburbs; and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs; Ajalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kohath were ten with their suburbs.

And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities. And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishlon with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs; Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs; Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities. And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities. <sup>2</sup>And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahaz with her suburbs, Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Mahanaim with her suburbs; Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. All *these were* the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus it was with all these cities.

So the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers; and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you: ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he spake unto them; therefore now turn ye, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan. Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

Now to the one half tribe of Manasseh Moses had given inheritance in Bashan: but unto the other half gave Joshua among their brethren

2 Verses  
36, 37 are  
not in the  
Massore-  
tic text,  
but are  
found in  
very  
many  
MSS. and  
in the  
ancient  
versions.  
See also  
1 Chr. vi.  
78, 79.

beyond Jordan westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away unto their tents, he blessed them, and spake unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came unto the region about Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to

11 see to. And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the region about Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to the children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest; and with him ten

14 princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were every one of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake

16 with them, saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, to rebel this day against the LORD? Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation of the LORD, that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation

19 of Israel. Howbeit, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the

LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the heads of the

22 thousands of Israel, The LORD, the God of gods, the LORD, the God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against the LORD, (saye

23 thou us not this day,) that we have built us an altar to turn away from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it; and if we have not

24 rather out of careflessness done this, and of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD, the God of

25 Israel? for the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt

27 offering, nor for sacrifice: but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no portion in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you. God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn away this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake,

31 it pleased them well. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben,

2 Or, God, even God, the LORD Heb. El Elohym Jehovah.

1 Or, families

and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh. This day we know that the LORD is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwell. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar <sup>1</sup>Ed: For, said they, it is a witness between us that the LORD is God.

<sup>1</sup> That is, Witness.

23 And it came to pass after many days, when the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old and well stricken in years; that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and well stricken in years: and ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God, he it is that hath fought for you. Behold, I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun. And the LORD your God, he shall thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God spake unto you. Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves unto them: but cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath stood before you unto this day. One man of you <sup>2</sup>shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he spake unto you. Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these

<sup>2</sup> Or, hath chased

nations, even these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, not one thing hath failed thereof. And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which the LORD your God spake unto you, so shall the LORD bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

15 When ye transgress the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor: and they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof: and afterward I brought you out, and I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea. And when they cried out unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond

Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land: and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel: and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: but I would not hearken unto Balaam: therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Gurgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites: not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not laboured, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein: of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve: whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage: and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed: and the LORD drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: therefore we also will serve the LORD; for he is our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is a holy God: he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgression nor your

sins. If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen, you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God: and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of the LORD. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us. It shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of the LORD that he had wrought for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill country of Ephraim.

1 Heb.  
loudmen.

2 Or, in

3 See Gen.  
xxviii. 19.

4 Or, Gl-  
beah of  
Phinehas



# THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel asked of the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against 2 them? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered 3 the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with 4 him. And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they smote of them in Bezek ten 5 thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great 7 toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Three-score and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table; as I have done, so God hath required me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there. 8 And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, 9 and set the city on fire. And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwell in the hill country, and in the South, and in the lowland. 10 <sup>1</sup> And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwell in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba:) and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir beforetime was 12 Kiriath-sepher.) And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give 13 Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to 14 wife. And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What 15 wouldest thou? And she said unto him, Give me a <sup>2</sup> blessing; for that thou hast <sup>3</sup> set me in the land of

the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' <sup>4</sup> brother in law, went up out of <sup>5</sup> the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt 17 with the people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and <sup>6</sup> utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called 18 <sup>7</sup> Hormah. Also Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and 19 Ekron with the border thereof. And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out the *inhabitants* of the hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses had spoken: and he drove out thence the three sons of Anak. 21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem, unto this day. 22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. (Now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.) And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will 25 deal kindly with thee. And he shewed them the entrance into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let the man go and all his family. 26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day. 27 And Manasseh did not drive out the *inhabitants* of Beth-shean and her <sup>8</sup> towns, nor of Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites 28 would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xv. 13—19.

<sup>2</sup> Or, present  
<sup>3</sup> Or, given me the land of the South

<sup>4</sup> Or, father in law  
<sup>5</sup> See Deut. xxxiv. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. devoted.  
<sup>7</sup> See Num. xxi. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. daughters.

waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 And Ephraim drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Zebulun drave not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributary.

31 Asher drave not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

32 Naphtali drave not out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land; nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributary unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Ajalon, and in Shaalbim:

yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributary. And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2 And the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you: and ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall break down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice:

3 why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be snared in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

4 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that cultivated Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked the LORD to anger. And thus forsook the LORD, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers, that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed. And the LORD raised up judges, which saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they hearkened not unto their judges, for they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so. And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their doings nor from their stubborn way.

20 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel: and he said, Because this nation hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice, I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died: that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it or not. So the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

1 Or, subject to taskwork and so  
vs. 33, 35.

2 Or, Bela

3 Or, a messenger

4 Some ancient versions have, shall be adversaries unto you.  
5 See Num. 11:10, 15.

6 That is, Weepers.

7 See Josh. 24:18, 29-31.

8 Heb. they let nothing fall of their doings.

3 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many as had not 2 known all the wars of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof; <sup>3</sup>namely, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were for to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among <sup>1</sup>the Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods. 7 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served the Baalim and <sup>2</sup>the Asheroth. Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>3</sup>Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>4</sup>Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died. 12 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed 14 the city of palm trees. And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man left-handed: and the children of Israel sent a present by him unto Eglon the king of Moab. And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. And he offered the present

unto Eglon king of Moab: now 18 Eglon was a very fat man. And when he had made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. But he himself turned back from the <sup>5</sup>quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in his <sup>6</sup>summer parlour. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his belly; and <sup>7</sup>it came out behind. 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. 24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked; and they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took the key, and opened <sup>8</sup>them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the <sup>9</sup>quarries, and escaped unto Scirah. 27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country. 28 And he before them. And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan <sup>10</sup>against the Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valour; and there escaped not a man. So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years. 31 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad; and he also saved Israel. 4 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the <sup>11</sup>Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years

<sup>1</sup> Or, the Canaanites, the Hittites &c.

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Aram-naharaim.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Aram.

<sup>5</sup> Or, graven images

<sup>6</sup> Heb. upper chamber of cooling.

<sup>7</sup> Or, he went out into the antechamber

<sup>8</sup> Or, towards Moab

<sup>9</sup> Or, nations

he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. And Parak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Parak to Kedesh. And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet; and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the brother in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in <sup>2</sup>Maanannim, which is by Kedesh. And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the G<sup>6</sup> Gentiles, unto the river Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Parak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Parak; and Sisera lighted down from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Parak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the G<sup>6</sup> Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the

tent; and she covered him with a rug. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be: when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah and Parak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,  
For that the people offered themselves willingly.  
Bless ye the LORD.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;

I, even I, will sing unto the LORD;  
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,  
When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,  
The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,  
Yea, the clouds dropped water.

5 The mountains flowed down at the presence of the LORD,  
Even yon Sinai at the presence of the LORD, the God of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath.

In the days of Jael, the high ways were unoccupied,  
And the travellers walked through byways.

7 The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased.

Until that I Deborah arose,  
That I arose a mother in Israel.  
They chose new gods;

Then was war in the gates:  
Was there a shield or spear seen  
Among forty thousand in Israel?

My heart is toward the governors of Israel

That offered themselves willingly among the people:  
Bless ye the LORD.

2 Heb. Kain.  
See Num. xiv. 22.  
3 Or, father in law  
4 Or, bereaveth  
5 See Josh. xix. 33.  
6 Or, nations

7 Or, in a deep sleep and weary; so he died

8 Or, quaked

9 Or, the caravans ceased  
10 Heb. crooked ways.

11 Or, The villages were unoccupied  
12 Or, Ye that offered yourselves willingly as one of the people, bless &c.

	10	Tell <i>q'it</i> , ye that ride on white asses, Ye that sit on rich carpets, And ye that walk by the way.		To the help of the Lord <sup>5</sup> against the mighty.	
1 Or, <i>Be- cause of the voice of the archers ... there let them rehearse</i>	11	<sup>1</sup> Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water, There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord, Even the righteous acts <sup>2</sup> of his rule in Israel. Then the people of the Lord went down to the gates.	24	Blessed <sup>12</sup> above women shall Jael be, The wife of Heber the Kenite, Blessed shall she be <sup>12</sup> above wo- men in the tent.	12 Or, <i>of</i>
2 Or, <i>to- ward his villages</i>	12	Awake, awake, Deborah; Awake, awake, utter a song: Arise, Barak, and lead thy cap- tivity captive, thou son of A- binoam.	25	He asked water, and she gave him milk; She brought him butter in a lordly dish.	
3 Or, Then made he a rem- nant to have dominion over the nobles and the people; the Lord made me have do- minion over the mighty	13	<sup>3</sup> Then came down a remnant of the nobles <sup>4</sup> and the people; The Lord came down for me <sup>5</sup> against the mighty.	26	She put her hand to the <sup>13</sup> nail, And her right hand to the work- men's hammer; And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through his head, Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.	13 Or, tent-pin
4 Or, as other- wise read, the people of the Lord came down for me a- gainst (or, a- mong) the mighty	14	Out of Ephraim came down <sup>6</sup> they whose root is in Amalek; After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples; Out of Machir came down <sup>7</sup> go- vernors, And out of Zebulun they that handle <sup>8</sup> the marshal's staff.	27	At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay: At her feet he bowed, he fell: Where he bowed, there he fell down <sup>14</sup> dead.	14 Or, over- powered
5 Or, among	15	And <sup>9</sup> the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; As was Issachar, so was Barak; Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet. By the watercourses of Reuben There were great resolves of heart.	28	Through the window she looked forth, and cried, The mother of Sisera cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the <sup>15</sup> wheels of his chariots?	15 Heb. stops.
6 See ch. xii. 15.	16	Why satest thou among the sheepfolds, To hear the pipings for the flocks? At the watercourses of Reuben There were great searchings of heart.	29	Her wise ladies answered her, <sup>16</sup> Yea, she returned answer to herself.	16 Or, (Yet she repeatedly her words unto her- self.)
7 Or, lawgivers	17	Gilead abode beyond Jordan: And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher sat still at the <sup>10</sup> haven of the sea, And abode by his creeks.	30	Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil? A damsel, two damsels to every man; To Sisera a spoil of <sup>17</sup> divers colours, A spoil of <sup>17</sup> divers colours of em- broidery. Of <sup>17</sup> divers colours of embroidery on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?	17 Or, dyed gar- ments
8 Or, the staff of the scribe	18	Zebulun was a people that jeo- pardied their lives unto the death, And Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.	31	So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: But let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might.	
9 Or, my princes in Issa- char	19	The kings came and fought; Then fought the kings of Canaan, In Taanach by the waters of Me- giddo: They took no gain of money.		And the land had rest forty years.	
10 Or, shore	20	They fought from heaven, The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.	6	And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.	
	21	The river Kishon swept them away, That ancient river, the river Kishon.		2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of Mi- dian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the	
11 Or, thou hast trodden down strength	22	O my soul, <sup>11</sup> march on with strength.		3 strong holds. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came	
	23	Then did the horsehoofs stamp By reason of the pransings, the pransings of their strong ones.		4 up against them; and they encamp- ed against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor	
		Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; Because they came not to the help of the Lord,		5 ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without num- ber: and they came into the land to 6 destroy it. And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried unto the Lord.	

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the Lord because of Midian, that the Lord sent a prophet unto the children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land: and I said unto you, I am the Lord your God: ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And the angel of the Lord came, and sat under the oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress to hide it from the Midianites. And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian. And the Lord looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian: have not I sent thee? And he said unto him, Oh Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. And the Lord said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that it is thou that talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in and made ready a kid and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it. And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth.

16 And he did so. Then the angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the Lord departed out of his sight. And Gideon saw that he

was the angel of the Lord; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of the Lord face to face. And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Lord, and called it Jehovah-shalom; unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that the Lord said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, seven the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; and build an altar unto the Lord thy God upon the top of this strong hold, in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that was by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? or will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death: whilst it is yet morning; if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath broken down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath broken down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and pitched in the valley of Jerzeel. But the spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer and he gathered together after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if

5 That is, The Lord is peace.

6 Or, and

7 See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

8 Or, upon

9 Or, with that pertaining to it

10 Or, shall be put to death.

11 Or, before morning

12 That is, Let Baal plead,

13 Heb, clothed itself with

1 Or, terelinth

2 Or, turned towards

3 Heb, thousands.

4 Or, offering



there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak, but this once: let me prove. I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the spring of Harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, <sup>2</sup>by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord said unto Gideon, Every one that lapped of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the Lord said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand; and let all the people go every man unto his place. <sup>8</sup>So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men; and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

7 water. And the Lord said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand; and let all the people go every man unto his place. <sup>8</sup>So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men; and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the Lord said unto him, Arise, get thee down into the camp; for I have delivered it into thine

10 hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp: and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down <sup>6</sup>into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of the armed men that were in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the sea shore for multitude. And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Lord hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For the Lord and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, <sup>6</sup>The sword of the Lord and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran; and they shouted, and <sup>7</sup>put them to flight. And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host: and the host fled as far as Beth-shitah toward Zererah, as far as the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabath. And the men of Israel were

1 That is, Trembling.  
See ver. 3.  
2 Or, from the hill of Moreh onwards in the valley

3 Or, go round about

4 According to some ancient versions, So they took the victuals of the people, or, against

6 Or, A sword for ye.

7 Another reading is, fled.

8 Heb. lip.

gathered together out of Naphthali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan.

25 And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian; and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou callest us not when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply. And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briars. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them in like manner; and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. And he spake also unto the men of Penuel.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karbor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the host of the children of the east; for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure. And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host. And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle from the

14 ascent of Heres. And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he described for him the princes thereof, seventy and seven men. And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. And he brake down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother: as the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive.

20 I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you. And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his spoil. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast thereon every man the earrings of his spoil. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold, beside the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah; and all Israel went a whoring after it there; and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

1 Or,  
and also

2 Heb.  
servant.  
3 Or,  
to pass

4 Heb.  
fresh.

5 Heb.  
served

6 Or,  
wrote  
down

7 Some  
ancient  
authorities read,  
threatened.  
See ver. 7.

8 Or, nose  
rings

1 Heb. set.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he <sup>1</sup>called his name Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

39 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after the Baalim, and made 34 Baal-berith their god. And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their 35 enemies on every side: neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

9 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, 2 saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem. Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I 3 am your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words; and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; 4 for they said, He is our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, which 5 followed him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

■ And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all <sup>2</sup>the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the <sup>3</sup>oak of the <sup>4</sup>pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken 8 unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, 9 Reign thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, <sup>5</sup>wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to waver and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to waver and fro over

12 the trees? And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to waver to 14 and fro over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the <sup>6</sup>bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. And the <sup>6</sup>bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the <sup>6</sup>bramble, and devour the 16 cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserv- 17 ing of his hands; (for my father fought for you, and <sup>7</sup>adventured his life, and delivered you out of the 18 hand of Midian: and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your 19 brother;) if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also 20 rejoice in you: but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over 23 Israel three years. And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech; that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them; and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and <sup>8</sup>held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed 28 Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the men of Hamor the father of Shechem:

6 Or, thorn

7 Heb. cast his life before him.

2 Or, Beith-millo  
3 Or, terebinth  
4 Or, garrison

5 Or, which God and man honour in me

8 Or, offered a praise offering

- 29 but why should we serve him? And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said<sup>1</sup> to Abimelech. Increase thine army, and come out.
- 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.
- 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech<sup>2</sup> craftily, saying. Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and behold, they<sup>3</sup> constrain the city to take part against thee. Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them<sup>4</sup> as thou shalt find occasion.
- 34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment.
- 35 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.
- 37 And Gaal spake again and I said, See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and one company cometh by the way of the oak of Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah; and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field: and he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.
- 44 And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that were in the field, and smote them.
- 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.
- 46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard thereof, they entered into the hold of the house of<sup>7</sup> El-berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took<sup>8</sup> an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder; and he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.
- 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.
- 50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me. A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.
- 56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: and all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.
- 10 And after Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Doob, a man of Issachar: and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.
- 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.
- 3 And after him arose Jair the Gileadite: and he judged Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty asses, and they had thirty cities, which are called<sup>9</sup> Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Ramon.
- 6 And the children of Israel again

7 See ch. viii. 33.

8 Heb. the axes.

9 That is, The towns of Jair. See Num. xxxii. 41.

1 Heb.  
Arum.

did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the LORD, and served him not. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. And they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years oppressed they all the children of Israel that were beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. And the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baalim. And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I save you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried unto me, and I saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will save you no more. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them save you in the time of your distress. And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpah. And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him,

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD shall be witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the LORD in Mizpah. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon; and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not: and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then he walked through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they pitched on the other side of Arnon; but they came not within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him,

2 Heb.  
hearer.

2 The  
Sept. has,  
Midian-  
ites.

Let us pass we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. But Sihon trusted I not Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together and pitched in Jahaz and fought against Israel. And the Lord the God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now the Lord, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess them? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whosoever the Lord our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. And now art thou any thing better than Paltor the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Areror and her towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore did ye not recover them within that time? I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the Lord, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah, which he said unto him.

Then the spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manassah, and passed over Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah, of Gilead he passed over into the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into mine hand, then it shall be that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, it shall be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over into the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the Lord delivered them into his hand. And he smote them from Areror until they came to Mizpah, even twenty cities, and unto Abithanaim with a very great slaughter: so the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child, beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord; do unto me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity. Finding companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months; and she departed, and she bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed; and she had not known man. And it was a custom in Israel, that the daughters of Israel went yearly to bewail the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed over to Jephthah, and they said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye saved me not out of their hand. And when I saw that ye saved me not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the Lord delivered them into my hand; wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim, and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye are fugitives of Ephraim ye Gileadites, in the midst of Mizpah, and in the midst of Manasse. And the Gileadites took the fords of Jordan against the Ephraimites; and it was so that when any of the fugitives of Ephraim said, let me go over, the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Yea, then said they unto him, say now Shibboleth, and he said Succothah, for he could not pronounce it right: then they said, hold on him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan: and there fell at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand.

And Jephthah judged Israel six

1 Heb. dough  
lora.

2 Or, who-  
soever

3 That is,  
The mea-  
sure of  
sacrifices.

4 Or,  
an ordi-  
nance  
5 Or,  
lament

6 Or to  
Zaphon

7 Or,  
toward  
Ephraim



years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, that rode on three-score and ten ass colts; and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

13 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to the day of his death. Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other

11 day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman?

12 And he said, I am, And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: what shall be the manner of the child, and what shall be his work? And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

13 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid for thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy words come to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore askest thou after my name, seeing it is wonderful? So Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

14 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

15 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him in Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

16 And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines.

17 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

18 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never

2 Or, Now when thy words come to pass, what &c.  
3 Or, ordering  
4 Or, how shall we do unto him  
5 Or, grape-vine  
See Num. vi. 4.

8 Or, secret

1 See Num. vi. 2.

7 Heb. Shimshon.  
8 That is, The camp of Dan. See ch. xviii. 12.

- a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.
- 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.
- 5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah; and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.
- 8 And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.
- 10 And his father went down unto the woman; and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment: but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, I'll forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,  
And out of the strong came forth  
sweetness.

- And they could not in three days declare the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to <sup>2</sup>impoverish us? is it not so? And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she

pressed him sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my  
hoffer.

Ye had not found out my riddle.

- 19 And the spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their <sup>3</sup>spoils, and gave the changes of raiment unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

- 15 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hast utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her. I pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said unto them, This time <sup>4</sup>shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a mischief.

- 4 And Samson went and caught three hundred <sup>5</sup>foxes, and took <sup>6</sup>firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing corn, and also the oliveyards. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

- 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.
- 9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson as we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they

3 Or,  
apparel

4 Or,  
shall I  
be quits  
with  
5 Or,  
jackals  
6 Or,  
torches

1 The  
Sept. and  
Syriac  
have,  
fourth.  
2 Or,  
take that  
we have

said unto him. We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock. When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands<sup>1</sup> dropped from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass,<sup>2</sup> heaps upon heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand: and<sup>3</sup> that place was called<sup>4</sup> Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. But God clave the hollow place that is in<sup>5</sup> Lehi, and there came water thereout: and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore<sup>6</sup> the name thereof was called<sup>7</sup> En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, unto this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying,<sup>8</sup> Let be till morning light, then we will kill him.

8 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman<sup>9</sup> in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to<sup>10</sup> afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver. And Delilah said to Samson,

Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict<sup>7</sup> thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven<sup>11</sup> green withes that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven<sup>11</sup> green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now she had liers in wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it<sup>12</sup> toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web, And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.

15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death. And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head: for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for<sup>13</sup> he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees: and she called for<sup>14</sup> a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head: and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will

11 Or, new bow-strings

12 Heb. smelleth.

13 Or, according to another reading, he had told her  
14 Or, the men

1 Heb. were melted.

2 Heb. an heap, two heaps.

3 Or, he called that place

4 That is, The hill of the jawbone.

5 Or, the jawbone

6 Or, he called the name thereof

7 That is, The spring of him that called.

8 Or, When (or before) the morning light

9 Or, by the brook

10 Or, huable

go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that the LORD was departed from him. And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

21 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which hath slain many of us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them: and they set him between the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines.

1 Or, be avenged  
... for one of my two eyes

26 for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 27 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of the LORD. 18 And he restored the eleven hun-

2 Or, an admiration

dred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother said, I verily dedicate the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. And when he restored the money unto his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had an house of gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

3 Or, had dedicated

4 Or, God  
5 Heb. filled the hand of.

7 And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find a place; and he came to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place. And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten pieces of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

18 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: and they came to the hill country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and lodged there. When they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired me, and I am become his priest. 5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we

6 go shall be prosperous. And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the Lord is your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt in security, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure: for there was none in the land, possessing <sup>1</sup> authority, <sup>2</sup> that might put them to shame in any thing, and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no dealings with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol, and their brethren said unto them, What say ye? And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and the land is large: for God hath given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and encamped in Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place <sup>3</sup> Mahanah-dan, unto this day, behold, it is behind Kiriath-jearim. And they passed thence unto the hill country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah.

13 And asked him of his welfare. And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by the entering of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war.

14 And when those went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them, What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the

graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods before them.

22 When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What allest thou, <sup>4</sup> that thou comest with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how then say ye unto me, What allest thou?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest <sup>5</sup> angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house. And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and secure, and smote them with the edge of the sword; and they burnt the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image, and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. So they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

28 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there the space of four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak <sup>7</sup> kindly unto her, to bring <sup>8</sup> her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him: and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. And it came

1 Heb. power of restraint.  
2 Or, that might do any hurt

3 See ch. xiii. 25.

4 Heb. that thou art gathered together.

5 Heb. bitter of soul.

6 Another reading is, Mah-nasseh.

7 Heb. to her heart.  
8 Another reading is, it, that is, her heart.

to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go your way. So they sat down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry. And the man rose up to depart; but his father in law urged him, and he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth: and they did eat, both of them. And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home. But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus (the same is Jerusalem): and there were with him a couple of asses saddled: his concubine also was with him. When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger. <sup>2</sup>that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah. And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places: and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. So they passed on and went their way: and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge. And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; now the man was of the hill country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: <sup>3</sup>and I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that taketh me into his house. Yet there is both straw and proven-

der for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing. And the old man said, Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me: only lodge not in the street. So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses fodder: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink. As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain <sup>4</sup>sons of <sup>5</sup>Belial, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly. Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine: them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not any such folly. But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold. And he said unto her, U'p, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place. And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, <sup>6</sup>limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take counsel, and speak. Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord at Mizpah. And the <sup>7</sup>chiefs of all the people, <sup>8</sup>seven of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of

<sup>4</sup> Or, base fellows  
<sup>5</sup> That is, worthlessness.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to thy tents.

<sup>2</sup> Or, where there are some of the children of Israel

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, and I am going to my house.

<sup>6</sup> Heb., according to her bones.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. corners,  
<sup>8</sup> Or, even all



Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead. And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, give here your advice and counsel. And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn unto his house. But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up against it by lot: and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to <sup>1</sup>Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the <sup>2</sup>tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is come to pass among you? Now therefore deliver up the men, the <sup>3</sup>sons of <sup>4</sup>Rehiah, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But <sup>5</sup>Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty and <sup>6</sup>six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss.

And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.

And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped a-

gainst Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even; and they asked of the LORD, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel asked of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver him into thine hand. And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah round about.

And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite and kill of the people, as at other times, in the high ways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the high ways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel brake forth out of their place, even out of <sup>7</sup>Maa-reh-gaba. And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was <sup>8</sup>close,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Gaba.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. tribes. See Num. iv. 18, 1 Sam. ix. 21.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, base fellows  
<sup>4</sup> That is, worthlessness.  
<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, the children of Benjamin.  
<sup>6</sup> According to some ancient authorities, five.

<sup>7</sup> Or, the meadow of Gaba (or Gibeah. See ver. 10)  
<sup>8</sup> Heb. touching.

35 upon them. And the Lord smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liars in wait which they had set against Gibeah. And the liars in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah: and the liars in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liars in wait was, that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

40 But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to

41 heaven. And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that

42 evil was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and

43 they which came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst thereof.

44 They inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down <sup>at their resting place,</sup> as far as over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon; and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thousand men; and followed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four

48 months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. And the people came to Beth-el, and sat there till even before God, and lifted up their

3 voices, and wept sore. And they said, O Lord, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one

4 tribe lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings

5 and peace offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto the Lord? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto the Lord to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to

6 death. And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the Lord that we will not give them

8 of our daughters to wives? And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto the Lord to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from

9 Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the

11 little ones. And this is the thing that ye shall do; ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lien by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from

18 Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth

19 a wife to Benjamin. And they said, Behold, there is a feast of the Lord from year to year in Shiloh, which is

20 Or, the feast

1 Or, And the men ... battle: (noise Benjamin ... heaven:) and the men &c.

2 Or, them which came ... they destroyed a Or, overtook them 4 Or, at Menzabab

5 Or, as otherwise read, the inhabited city 8 Or, Daut. 12. 34.

8 Or, the feast

the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them <sup>2</sup>graciously unto us: because

1 Or, strive with us  
2 Or, as a gift

we took not for each man of them his wife in battle: neither did ye give them unto them; else would ye now be guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.

1 AND it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the <sup>1</sup>country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife <sup>2</sup>Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband. Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the Lord had visited his people in giving them bread. And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: the Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. The Lord grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voices, and wept. And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people. 11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me?

1 Heb. field.

2 Heb. Naomi.

12 have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have an husband to-night, and should also bear sons: would ye therefore tarry till they were grown? would ye therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for <sup>3</sup>it grieveth me much for your sakes, for the hand of the Lord is gone forth against me. And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god; return thou after thy sister in law. 16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go: and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if I ought but death part thee and me. And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left speaking unto her. So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the women said, Is this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me <sup>4</sup>Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty: why call ye me Naomi, seeing the Lord hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So

3 Or, it is far more bitter for me than for you

4 That is, Pleasant.  
5 That is, Bitter.

Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

- 1 Or, valour
- 2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The Lord be with you. And they answered him, The Lord bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. Then she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord: for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly unto thine handmaid, though I be not as one of thine handmaids. And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And

- she sat beside the reapers: and they reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left thereof. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that she had left after she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us. 4 Or, one of them that hath the right to redeem for us See Lev. xxv. 25.
- 21 4 one of our near kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother in law.
- 3 And Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek 5 rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? And now is there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor; but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto her, All that thou 6 sayest I will do. And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn; and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

3 Or, he

4 Or, one of them that hath the right to redeem for us See Lev. xxv. 25.

5 Or, a resting place

6 Another reading is, sayest unto me.

2 Heb. to the heart of.

1 Or,  
startled

2 Or, one  
that hath  
the right  
to redeem  
Heb. yoei.

3 Heb.  
gate.  
See ch.  
iv. 1, 11.

4 Or,  
according  
to some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties, she  
went  
5 Or, How  
hast thou  
fared  
6 Another  
reading  
is, said  
to me.

7 See  
ch. ii. 20.

8 Heb.  
uncover  
thine ear.  
9 So  
many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties. The  
printed  
Hobrow  
text has,  
he will.

8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. And now it is true that I am a near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: 14 lie down until the morning. And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. 15 And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it: and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: 16 and he went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. 17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day. 4 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: 4 and I thought to disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will re-

5 deem it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyst the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of redemption on thee; for I cannot redeem it. Now this was the custom in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, for to confirm all things; a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour; and this was the manner of attestation in Israel. So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: 11 ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephrathah. 12 and be famous in Beth-lehem: and let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. 14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a near kinsman, and let his name be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David. 18 Now these are the generations of Perez: Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon; and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed; and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

10 Or,  
get thee  
wealth  
or power

11 Heb.  
Ishai.

12 Heb.  
Salmah.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite: and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the Lord, were there. And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: but unto Hannah he gave <sup>1</sup>a double portion: for he loved Hannah, but the Lord had shut up her womb. And her rival provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the Lord had shut up her womb. And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the Lord, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why extoltest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the Lord. And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore. And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid <sup>2</sup>a man child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the Lord, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she awoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman

of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before the Lord. Count not thine handmaid for <sup>3</sup>a daughter of <sup>4</sup>Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thy servant find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad. And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the Lord, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife: and the Lord remembered her. And it came to pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the Lord. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the Lord the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may uprear before the Lord, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good: tarry until thou have weaned him; only the Lord establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with <sup>5</sup>three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a <sup>6</sup>bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the Lord in Shiloh: and the child was young. And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the Lord. For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition which I asked of him: therefore I also have <sup>7</sup>granted him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he is granted to the Lord. And she worshipped the Lord there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said: My heart exulteth in the Lord, Mine horn is exalted in the Lord:

1 The boy reads, a single portion, because she had no child; Hophni Elkanah loved her.

2 Heb. seed of man.

3 Or, a wicked woman.  
4 That is, worthlessness.

5 The Sept. and Syriac have a bullock of three years old.  
6 Or, skin

7 Or, lent  
8 According to several ancient authorities, they.



- My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;  
Because I rejoice in thy salvation.
- 2 There is none holy as the LORD;  
For there is none beside thee:  
Neither is there any rock like our God.
- 3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;  
Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:  
For the LORD is a God of knowledge.
- 1 According to another reading, Though actions be not weighed.  
2 Or, have rest
- 4 And by him actions are weighed.  
The bows of the mighty men are broken,  
And they that stumbled are girded with strength.
- 5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;  
And they that were hungry have ceased:  
Yea, the barren hath borne seven;  
And she that hath many children languisheth.
- 6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:  
He bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
- 7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:  
He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.
- 8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,  
He lifteth up the needy from the dunghill.  
To make them sit with princes,  
And inherit the throne of glory:  
For the pillars of the earth are the LORD's,  
And he hath set the world upon them.
- 4 Or, godly ones  
Another reading is, holy one.
- 9 He will keep the feet of his holy ones,  
But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;  
For by strength shall no man prevail.
- 5 Or, wicked men  
6 That is, worthlessness.  
7 Or, they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people. When any man &c.
- 10 They that strive with the LORD shall be broken to pieces;  
Against them shall he thunder in heaven;  
The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;  
And he shall give strength unto his king.  
And exalt the horn of his anointed.
- 8 Some ancient authorities read, for himself.
- 11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.
- 12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.
- 13 And the custom of the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Yea,
- before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest: for he will not have sotten flesh of thee, but raw. And if the man said unto him, They will surely burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now; and if not, I will take it by force. And the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for the men abhorred the offering of the LORD.
- 18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which was lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home. And the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.
- 22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that did service at the door of the tent of meeting. And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress. If one man sin against another, God shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.
- 27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in bondage to Pharaoh's house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? And did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire? Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation: and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
- 9 Or, first  
10 Another reading is, he would say unto him.  
Thou &c.  
11 Or, the men despised  
12 Or, for the petition which was asked for the LORD  
13 The Heb. has, For.  
14 See Ex. xxviii. 8.  
15 Or, which I hear the LORD's people do spread abroad  
16 Or, the judge  
17 Or, in Pharaoh's house  
18 Or, And I chose  
19 Or, offer upon  
20 Or, and gave  
21 Or, trample ye upon ... and upon

1 Or, an  
adver-  
sary in  
my ha-  
bitation

2 Or, Yet  
will I not  
cut off  
every  
man of  
thine  
from  
mine  
altar, to  
consume  
it.

3 H.-b.  
whenthey  
be men.  
The  
S.-pt.  
has, by  
the sword  
of men.

4 Or,  
rare  
5 Or,  
frequent  
H.-b.  
widely  
spread.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt behold the affliction of thy habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die.

34 In the flower of their age. And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

3 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days: there was no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, (now his eyes had begun to wax dim, that he could not see,) and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep, in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was; that the LORD called Samuel: and he said, Here am I.

4 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I: for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

5 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son: lie down again.

6 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me.

7 And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD: for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

8 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel. Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth

12 it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons did bring a curse upon themselves, and he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD.

20 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD. And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Arhek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

4 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. And

6 The  
Sept. has,  
speak  
evil of  
God.  
7 Or,  
expiated

8 See  
ch. vii. 12.

9 Or, the  
battle was  
spread  
10 H.-b.  
array.

11 Or,  
dwelleth  
between

the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of <sup>1</sup>plagues in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the <sup>2</sup>army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat <sup>3</sup>by the way side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hastened, and came and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were <sup>4</sup>set, that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the <sup>2</sup>army, and I fled to-day out of the <sup>2</sup>army. And he said, How went the matter, my son? And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth: for her pains came upon her. And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. And she named the child <sup>5</sup>Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

5 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it to Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>6</sup>upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>6</sup>upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands lay cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>7</sup>tumours, <sup>8</sup>even Ashdod and the borders thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon

8 Dagon our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the

9 God of Israel about <sup>9</sup>thither. And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours brake out upon them. So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us,

11 to slay us and our people. They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city: the hand of God was

12 very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And the ark of the LORD was in the <sup>10</sup>country of the Philistines seven months <sup>10</sup>. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? shew us wherewith we shall send it to its place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any

8 Or, before it

7 Or, plague boils As read by the Jews, emerods.

8 The Sept. has instead, and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.

9 Heb. field. 10 The Sept. adds, and their land was armed with mice.

1 Heb. smiling.

2 Heb. array.

3 The Sept. has, beside the gate, watching the way.

4 See 1 Kings xiv. 4.

5 That is, There is no glory.

1 Or,  
trespass  
offering

2 Heb.  
them.

2 Or,  
make's a  
mock of  
4 Heb.  
them.

5 Heb.  
one rais-  
ed way.

wise return him a <sup>1</sup>guilt offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden tumours, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on <sup>2</sup>you all, and on your <sup>5</sup>lords. Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off <sup>6</sup>your land. Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had <sup>3</sup>wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let <sup>4</sup>the people go, and they departed? Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves <sup>8</sup>home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that <sup>9</sup>it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; and they put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumours. <sup>12</sup>And the kine took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along <sup>5</sup>the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border <sup>13</sup>of Beth-shemesh. And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the <sup>14</sup>ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt <sup>15</sup>offering unto the LORD. And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the <sup>16</sup>LORD. And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

<sup>17</sup>And these are the golden tumours which the Philistines returned for a guilt offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities and of country villages: even unto the great <sup>6</sup>stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua the <sup>19</sup>Beth-shemite. <sup>7</sup>And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you. And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in <sup>8</sup>the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel <sup>9</sup>lamented after the LORD. <sup>3</sup>And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your heart, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and <sup>10</sup>prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only. <sup>5</sup>And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the <sup>7</sup>children of Israel in Mizpah. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the <sup>8</sup>Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering

6 So the  
Sept. and  
Targum.  
The

Hebrew  
text has,  
Abel  
(that is,  
a mea-  
dow).

7 The  
Sept. has,  
And the sons  
of Jeco-  
niah re-  
joiced not  
among  
the men  
of Beth-  
shemesh,  
because  
they saw  
the ark of  
the LORD;  
and he  
smote  
among  
them

seventy  
men, and  
fifty  
thousand  
men.

8 Or,  
Gibeah  
9 Or, was  
drawn  
together  
10 Or,  
direct

1 Heb.  
voice.

2 That is,  
The stone  
of help.

3 Or,  
over his  
chariots,  
and over  
his horses

4 Or, per-  
sumers  
See Ex.  
xxx. 25.

5 Or,  
eunuchs

6 The  
Sept. has,  
herds.

7 Or,  
wealth  
8 Or,  
choice

unto the LORD; and Samuel cried un-  
to the LORD for Israel; and the LORD  
10 answered him. And as Samuel was  
offering up the burnt offering, the  
Philistines drew near to battle a-  
gainst Israel: but the LORD thun-  
dered with a great<sup>1</sup> thunder on that  
day upon the Philistines, and dis-  
comfited them; and they were smit-  
ten down before Israel. And the  
11 men of Israel went out of Mizpah,  
and pursued the Philistines, and  
smote them, until they came un-  
der Beth-car. Then Samuel took  
12 a stone, and set it between Mizpah  
and Shen, and called the name of  
it<sup>2</sup> Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath  
13 the LORD helped us. So the Philis-  
tines were subdued, and they came  
no more within the border of Is-  
rael: and the hand of the LORD was  
against the Philistines all the days  
14 of Samuel. And the cities which  
the Philistines had taken from Is-  
rael were restored to Israel, from  
Ekron even unto Gath; and the  
border thereof did Israel deliver out  
of the hand of the Philistines. And  
there was peace between Israel and  
15 the Amorites. And Samuel judged  
16 Israel all the days of his life. And  
he went from year to year in cir-  
cuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and  
Mizpah; and he judged Israel in  
17 all those places. And his return  
was to Ramah, for there was his  
house; and there he judged Israel:  
and he built there an altar unto the  
LORD.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel  
was old, that he made his sons judges  
2 over Israel. Now the name of his  
firstborn was Joel; and the name of  
his second, Abijah: they were judges  
3 in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked  
not in his ways, but turned aside  
after lucre, and took bribes, and per-  
verted judgement.  
4 Then all the elders of Israel gather-  
ed themselves together, and came to  
5 Samuel unto Ramah: and they said  
unto him, Behold, thou art old, and  
thy sons walk not in thy ways: now  
make us a king to judge us like all  
6 the nations. But the thing displeas-  
ed Samuel, when they said, Give us  
a king to judge us. And Samuel  
7 prayed unto the LORD. And the  
LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken  
unto the voice of the people in all  
that they say unto thee: for they  
have not rejected thee, but they  
have rejected me, that I should  
8 not be king over them. According  
to all the works which they have  
done since the day that I brought  
them up out of Egypt even unto  
this day, in that they have forsaken  
me, and served other gods, so do  
9 they also unto thee. Now therefore  
hearken unto their voice: howbeit  
thou shalt protest solemnly unto  
them, and shalt shew them the  
manner of the king that shall reign  
over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of

the LORD unto the people that asked  
11 of him a king. And he said, This  
will be the manner of the king that  
shall reign over you: he will take  
your sons, and appoint them unto  
him,<sup>3</sup> for his chariots, and to  
be his horsemen; and they shall  
12 run before his chariots: and he  
will appoint them unto him for  
captains of thousands, and cap-  
tains of fifties; and he will set some  
to plow his ground, and to reap his  
harvest, and to make his instruments  
of war, and the instruments of his  
13 chariots. And he will take your  
daughters to be<sup>4</sup> confectionaries, and  
14 to be cooks, and to be bakers. And  
he will take your fields, and your  
vineyards, and your oliveyards, even  
the best of them, and give them to his  
15 servants. And he will take the tenth  
of your seed, and of your vineyards,  
and give to his<sup>5</sup> officers, and to his  
16 servants. And he will take your men-  
servants, and your maidservants, and  
your goodliest<sup>6</sup> young men, and your  
asses, and put them to his work. He  
will take the tenth of your flocks:  
17 and ye shall be his servants. And  
ye shall cry out in that day because  
of your king which ye shall have  
chosen you; and the LORD will not  
18 answer you in that day. But the  
people refused to hearken unto the  
voice of Samuel; and they said,  
Nay; but we will have a king over  
us; that we also may be like all the  
nations; and that our king may  
judge us, and go out before us, and  
21 fight our battles. And Samuel heard  
all the words of the people, and he  
rehearsed them in the ears of the  
22 LORD. And the LORD said to Sa-  
muel, Hearken unto their voice, and  
make them a king. And Samuel  
said unto the men of Israel, Go ye  
every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benja-  
min, whose name was Kish, the son  
of Abiel, the son of Zoror, the son  
of Decorath, the son of Aphiah, the  
son of a Benjamite, a mighty man  
2 of valour. And he had a son,  
whose name was Saul, a<sup>7</sup> young man,  
and a goodly: and there was not  
among the children of Israel a good-  
lier person than he: from his shoul-  
ders and upward he was higher than  
3 any of the people. And the asses of  
Kish Saul's father were lost. And  
Kish said to Saul his son, Take now  
one of the servants with thee, and  
4 arise, go seek the asses. And he  
passed through the hill country of  
Ephraim, and passed through the  
land of Shalishah, but they found  
them not: then they passed through  
the land of Shaalim, and there they  
were not: and he passed through  
the land of the Benjamites, but they  
5 found them not. When they were  
come to the land of Zuph, Saul said  
to his servant that was with him,  
Come and let us return; lest my  
father leave caring for the  
asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honour; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereto we go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was. As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place: as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find him. And they went up to the city: and as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.*

15 Now the LORD had revealed unto Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority over my people. Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them: for they are found. And for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee,

21 and for all thy father's house? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this manner? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city, he communed with Saul upon the housetop. And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God. Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that the LORD hath anointed thee to be prince over his inheritance? When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hand. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall be prophesying: and the spirit of the

6 Heb. tribes.

7 Or, shoulder

8 Heb. saying.

9 The Sept. has, they spread a couch for Saul on the housetop, and he lay down. And it came to pass &amp;c.

1 Heb. uncovered the ear of Samuel.  
2 Or, leader3 Heb. answered him.  
4 Or, of whom I said unto thee, This same &c.  
5 Or, on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all &c.?

10 Or, terebinth

11 Or, skin

12 Or, Gibeon



1 Heb. it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.

2 Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.

3 Heb. turned.

4 Or, Gibeah

5 The Sept. adds, and the family of the Matrites was brought near man by man.

6 Or, Is the man yet come hither?

LORD will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, <sup>2</sup>that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God <sup>3</sup>gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to <sup>4</sup>the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpah; and he said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: but ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands. So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken. And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families, and the family of the Matrites was taken: and Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they sought him, he could not be found. Therefore they asked of the LORD further, <sup>6</sup>Is there yet a man to come hither? And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath

23 hid himself among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, <sup>7</sup>God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in <sup>8</sup>a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him the <sup>9</sup>host, whose hearts God had touched. But certain <sup>10</sup>sons of <sup>11</sup>Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. <sup>12</sup>But he held his peace.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel: and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And <sup>13</sup>the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek: and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out

7 Heb. Let the king live.

8 Or, the

9 Or, men of valour

10 Or, base fellows

11 That is, scorthless men.

12 Or, But he was as though he had been deaf

The Sept. has, And it came to pass about a month, that Nahash &c.

13 Or, a terror from the LORD

1 Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

2 Or,  
like  
3 Or,  
that I  
should  
hide  
mine eyes  
at him.  
The Sept.  
has, even  
a pair of  
shoe-  
7  
answer  
against  
me and I  
will &c.  
See  
Eccles.  
xlv. 19.  
4 Or,  
made

unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought<sup>1</sup> deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and

15 renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my youth

3 unto this day. Here I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I taken a<sup>2</sup> ransom<sup>3</sup> to blind mine eyes therewith?

4 And I will restore it you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand. And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand. And they said, He is

6 witness. And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that<sup>4</sup> appointed Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before the LORD concerning all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made

9 them to dwell in this place. But they forgot the LORD their God, and he sold them into the hand of Siser, captain of the host of Habor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them:

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we

11 will serve thee. And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and<sup>5</sup> Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samueel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled

12 in safety. And when ye saw that Nabash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your

13 God was your king. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have asked for: and, behold, the LORD hath

14 set a king over you. If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, and both ye and also the king that reigneth over you be followers of the LORD your

15 God, well: but if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was

16 against your fathers. Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your

17 eyes. Is it not wheat harvest to-day? I will call unto the LORD, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD.

18 In asking you a king. So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly

19 feared the LORD and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our

20 sins this evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have indeed done all this evil: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the

21 LORD with all your heart; and turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are

22 vain. For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you a people unto himself. Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in

24 the good and the right way. Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

13 Saul was [thirty] years old when he began to reign; and he reigned

5 Some ancient authorities read, Barak.

6 Or, then shall both ye ... the LORD your God: but &c.

7 The Sept. has, and against your king.

8 The Sept. has, and turn ye not aside after the vanities which &c.

9 The Hebrew text has, Saul was a year old. The whole verse is omitted in the un-revised Sept., but in a later recension the number thirty is inserted.

- 2 two years over Israel. And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
- 3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.
- 5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in holds, and in pits. Now some of the Hebrews had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
- 8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.
- 11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash: therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not intreated the favour of the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering.
- 13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou hast not kept

1 Or, holes  
2 Or,  
cisterns

3 Or, bless

that which the LORD commanded thee.

- 15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.
- 19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock; yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes; and to set the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.
- 14 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he told not his father. And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men; and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
- 5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few. And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all

4 Or,  
when the  
edges of the  
mattocks...  
and of the  
axes  
were  
blunt  
The  
Hebrew  
text is  
obscure.

that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold I am with thee according  
8 to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto  
the men, and we will discover  
9 ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come  
to you; then we will stand still in  
our place, and will not go up unto  
10 them. But if they say thus, Come  
up unto us; then we will go up:  
for the LORD hath delivered them  
into our hand: and this shall be  
11 the sign unto us. And both of them  
discovered themselves unto the gar-  
rison of the Philistines: and the  
Philistines said, Behold, the He-  
brews come forth out of the holes  
where they had hid themselves.  
12 And the men of the garrison an-  
swered Jonathan and his armour-  
bearer, and said, Come up to us,  
and we will shew you a thing.  
And Jonathan said unto his ar-  
mourbearer, Come up after me:  
for the LORD hath delivered them  
13 into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan  
climbed up upon his hands and  
upon his feet, and his armourbearer  
after him: and they fell before  
Jonathan: and his armourbearer  
14 slew them after him. And that  
first slaughter, which Jonathan and  
his armourbearer made, was about  
twenty men, within as it were half  
a furrow's length in an acre of land.  
15 And there was a trembling in the  
camp, in the field, and among all the  
people: the garrison, and the spoilers,  
they also trembled: and the earth  
quaked; so there was an exceeding  
16 great trembling. And the watch-  
men of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin  
looked; and, behold, the multitude  
melted away, and they went hither  
and thither.  
17 Then said Saul unto the people  
that were with him, Number now,  
and see who is gone from us. And  
when they had numbered, behold,  
Jonathan and his armourbearer  
18 were not there. And Saul said unto  
Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of  
God. For the ark of God was there  
at that time with the children of  
19 Israel. And it came to pass, while  
Saul talked unto the priest, that  
the tumult that was in the camp  
of the Philistines went on and in-  
creased: and Saul said unto the  
20 priest, Withdraw thine hand. And  
Saul and all the people that were  
with him were gathered together,  
and came to the battle: and, be-  
hold, every man's sword was against  
his fellow, and there was a very  
21 great discomfiture. Now the He-  
brews that were with the Philis-  
tines as beforetime, which went up  
with them into the camp from  
the country round about; even they  
also turned to be with the Israelites  
that were with Saul and Jonathan.  
22 Likewise all the men of Israel which  
had hid themselves in the hill coun-  
try of Ephraim, when they heard

that the Philistines fled, even they  
also followed hard after them in  
the battle. So the LORD saved Is-  
rael that day: and the battle passed  
over by Beth-aven. And the men  
of Israel were distressed that day:  
but Saul adjured the people, say-  
ing, Cursed be the man that eat-  
eth any food until it be evening,  
and I be avenged on mine enemies.  
So none of the people tasted food.  
And all the people came into the  
forest; and there was honey upon  
the ground. And when the people  
were come unto the forest, behold,  
the honey dropped: but no man  
put his hand to his mouth; for  
the people feared the oath. But  
Jonathan heard not when his father  
charged the people with the oath:  
wherefore he put forth the end of  
the rod that was in his hand, and  
dipped it in the honeycomb, and  
put his hand to his mouth; and  
his eyes were enlightened. Then  
answered one of the people, and  
said, Thy father strally charged  
the people with an oath, saying,  
Cursed be the man that eateth food  
this day. And the people were faint.  
Then said Jonathan, My father hath  
troubled the land: see, I pray you,  
how mine eyes have been enlight-  
ened, because I tasted a little of  
this honey. How much more, if  
haply the people had eaten freely  
to-day of the spoil of their enemy,  
which they found? for now hath  
there been no great slaughter  
among the Philistines. And they  
smote of the Philistines that day  
from Michmash to Ajalon: and  
the people were very faint. And  
the people flew upon the spoil, and  
took sheep, and oxen, and calves,  
and slew them on the ground: and  
the people did eat them with the  
blood. Then they told Saul, saying,  
Behold, the people sin against the  
LORD, in that they eat with the  
blood. And he said, Ye have dealt  
treacherously: roll a great stone  
unto me this day. And Saul said,  
Disperse yourselves among the peo-  
ple, and say unto them, Bring me  
hither every man his ox, and every  
man his sheep, and slay them here,  
and eat; and sin not against the LORD  
in eating with the blood. And all the  
people brought every man his ox with  
him that night, and slew them there.  
And Saul built an altar unto the  
LORD: the same was the first altar  
that he built unto the LORD.  
And Saul said, Let us go down  
after the Philistines by night, and  
spoil them until the morning light,  
and let us not leave a man of them.  
And they said, Do whatsoever seem-  
eth good unto thee. Then said the  
priest, Let us draw near hither un-  
to God. And Saul asked counsel of  
God. Shall I go down after the Philis-  
tines? wilt thou deliver them into  
the hand of Israel? But he an-  
swered him not that day. And

7 Heb.  
the land.

8 Or,  
a stream  
of honey

3 Or, for  
had there  
not been  
now a  
much  
greater  
slaughter  
&c.?

1 Or,  
half an  
acre of  
land

2 Feb.  
a trem-  
bling of  
God.

3 The  
Sect. has,  
singing  
hither the  
epithet.  
For he  
was the  
epithet at  
that time  
before  
Israel.  
4 Heb,  
and.

4 Heb,  
and

3 Or,  
in the  
camp,  
round  
about  
the  
8 p.m.  
they all  
turned to  
be 30.

6 The  
8 p.m.  
they also  
turned to  
to go.

1 Heb.  
corners.

Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

2 Or, Give  
a perfect  
lot

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>Shew the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken

42 *by lot*: but the people escaped. And Saul said, *Cast lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan

43 was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul said, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely

45 die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people <sup>3</sup>rescued Jonathan,

3 Heb.  
ransom-  
ed.

46 that he died not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, <sup>4</sup>he

48 vexed them. And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

4 Or, he  
put them  
to the  
sword  
The Sept.  
has, he  
was vic-  
torious.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. <sup>5</sup>And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

5 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties, And  
Kish the  
father of  
Saul and  
Ner . . .  
were the  
sons of  
Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he <sup>6</sup>took him unto him.

6 Heb.  
gathered.  
7 Or,  
will visit

15 And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I <sup>7</sup>have marked that which Amalek

did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and <sup>8</sup>utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

8 Heb.  
devote.

4 And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and

6 <sup>9</sup>laid wait in the valley. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the

9 Or,  
strive

7 Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah as thou goest to Shur, that is before

8 Egypt. And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not <sup>10</sup>utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

9 Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto the

12 LORD all night. And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a <sup>11</sup>monument, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment

14 of the LORD. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have <sup>12</sup>utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said, <sup>13</sup>Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel; and the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou

10 Heb.  
hand.

11 Heb.  
devoted.

12 Or,  
Though  
thou be  
little . . .  
art thou  
not head  
of the  
tribes of  
Israel?



not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of <sup>2</sup>witchcraft, and stubbornness is as <sup>3</sup>idolatry and <sup>4</sup>teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. And also the <sup>5</sup>Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him <sup>6</sup>delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: for Samuel mourned for Saul; and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel? Fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will

send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on <sup>8</sup>Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made <sup>9</sup>Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit <sup>10</sup>down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal <sup>11</sup>of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

Now the spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD <sup>12</sup>troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I

1 Heb.  
devoted.

2 Heb. di-  
vination.

3 Or,  
iniquity.

4 See  
Gen. xxxi.  
19, 34.

5 Or,  
Fidelity  
Or, Glory

6 Or,  
elegantly

7 Or, but

8 In  
1 Chr.  
xxvii. 18,  
Elihu.

9 In  
2 Sam.  
xlii. 3,  
Shimeah.  
In 1 Chr.  
ii. 13,  
Shimea.

10 Heb.  
around.

11 Heb.  
fair of  
eyes.

12 Or,  
terrified



1 Or, *skillful*  
2 Or, *business*

3 Or, *skin*

4 Or, *the*  
*corbelinth*

5 The  
Sept. and  
Vulgate  
have,  
*target*.

6 Or, ac-  
cording to  
another  
reading,  
*blade*

7 Heb.  
*ranks*,  
and in  
vv. 10, 21,  
22, 26, &c.

8 Or,  
*reproach*

9 The  
Sept.  
omits  
vv. 12—21  
and 53—  
ch. xviii,  
5.

have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and <sup>1</sup>prudent in <sup>2</sup>speech, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him. Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep. And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a <sup>3</sup>bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight. And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah. 2 In Ephes-dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of <sup>4</sup>Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. 4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height 5 was six cubits and a span. And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a <sup>5</sup>javelin of brass between his shoulders. And the <sup>6</sup>staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and his 8 shield-bearer went before him. And he stood and cried unto the <sup>7</sup>armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I <sup>8</sup>defy the armies of Israel this day. give me a man, that 11 we may fight together. And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 <sup>9</sup>Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken 13 in years among men. And the three

eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the 14 third Shammah. And David was the youngest: and the three eldest 15 followed Saul. Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his fa- 16 ther's sheep at Beth-lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly 18 to the camp to thy brethren; and bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take 19 their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, <sup>10</sup>were in the vale of Elah, fighting with the 20 Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the <sup>11</sup>place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the <sup>12</sup>fight shouted for the 21 battle. And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army 22 against army. And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and 25 were sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to <sup>8</sup>defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free 26 in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should <sup>8</sup>defy the armies of the 27 living God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that 28 killeth him. And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. And David said, What have I now done? <sup>13</sup>Is there not a cause? And he turned away from him

10 Or, *are*

11 Or,  
*barri-  
cade*  
12 Or,  
*battle  
ground*

13 Or,  
*Was it  
not but  
a word?*

toward another, and stake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner. And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant smote both the lion, and the bear, and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, when he hath defied the armies of the living God. And David said, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord shall be with thee. And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go: for he had not proved it. And Saul said unto Saul, I cannot go with thee: for I have not proved thee. And David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his scrip: and his sling was in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield went before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he despised him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and without of a fair countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Israelites murmured David by his side. And the Philistine said to David, I will give thee my gold, and I will give thee the dead, unto the hosts of the air, and to the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which thou hast defied. The Lord will be with me, and thou shalt be my prey, and thou shalt fall by the sword of the Lord. And I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day

unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth: that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, and that at this assembly may know that the Lord saveth not with sword, and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hand. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and chafed, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slung it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead: and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him: but there was no sword in the hand of David. Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until they came to Gath, and to the gates of Ekron. And the remnant of the Philistines fled down to the wall of the border, and the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their camp. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in Gath. And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O King, I cannot tell. And the King said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of the servant of Jesse the Bethlehemite. And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more, because his father-in-law, Jonathan, loved him. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his armour, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out, while he pursued Saul, and Saul set him over the men of war, and

1 Or, within him

2 Or, and there came a lion and a bear, and I went out to it.

3 Or, reproached

4 Or, for-reckoned

5 Or, mighty rock

6 The Septuagint, Gath.

7 Or, the two gates

8 Or, went out, and then- ever Saul sent him, he did so Or, prospered

it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the <sup>1</sup> Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with <sup>2</sup> instruments of music. And the women <sup>3</sup> sang one to another in their play, and said,

Saul hath slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?  
9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he <sup>4</sup> prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day by day: and Saul had his spear in his hand. And Saul east the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall. And David avoided out of his presence twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. And David <sup>5</sup> behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him. And when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou vallant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who am I, and <sup>6</sup> what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king? But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholahite to wife. And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law a second time. And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and

24 lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law. And the 27 days were not expired; and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to 28 wife. And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David <sup>7</sup> behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much <sup>8</sup> set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that 2 they should slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide 3 thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see aught, 4 I will tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: 5 for he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great <sup>9</sup> victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David 6 without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he 7 shall not be put to death. And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as beforetime.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a

1 Or, Philistines

2 Or, triangles  
Or, three-stringed instruments

3 Or, answered one another

4 Or, raved

5 Or, prospered

6 Or, who are my kinsfolk

7 Or, prospered more than  
8 Heb. precious.

9 Heb. salvation.

1 Or, the spirit of the LORD was evil toward Saul

2 Or, quill Or, network

3 The Sept. has, the wall of the threshing-floor that is dc.

4 Or, cistern

5 Or, fell

great slaughter; and they fled before him. And an evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. So Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a <sup>2</sup>pillow of goats' hair at the head thereof, and covered it with the clothes. And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the <sup>2</sup>pillow of goats' hair at the head thereof. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go: why should I kill thee? Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Natioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Natioth in Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, the spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah, and came to <sup>3</sup>the great <sup>4</sup>well that is in Secu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Natioth in Ramah. And he went thither to Natioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Natioth in Ramah. And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets? And David fled from Natioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father that he seeketh my life? And he said unto him,

God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he <sup>5</sup>discloseth it unto me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so. And David swore moreover, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, <sup>7</sup>Whatsoever thy soul <sup>8</sup>desireth, I will even do it for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD, the God of Israel, be witness; when I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, or the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? The LORD do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father to do thee evil. If I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not: but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, and the LORD shall require it at the hand of David's enemies. And Jonathan caused David to swear again, <sup>9</sup>for the love that he had to him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul. Then Jonathan said unto him, To-

8 Heb. uncover-eth mine ear.

7 Or, What doth thy soul desire, that I should do it for thee? 8 Heb. saith.

9 Or, by his love toward him

1 Heb. missed.  
2 Heb. greatly.  
3 Heb. in the day of the business. See ch. xix. 2.  
4 Or, as read by the Sept., this mound.  
5 Or, him.  
6 Heb. not any thing.

morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be <sup>1</sup>empty. And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down <sup>2</sup>quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself <sup>3</sup>when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by <sup>4</sup>the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as  
21 though I shot at a mark. And, behold, I will send the lad, saying, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee: take <sup>5</sup>them, and come; for there is peace to thee and <sup>6</sup>no hurt, as the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way; for the LORD hath sent thee away.  
23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between thee and me for ever.  
24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.  
25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: but  
26 David's place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; <sup>7</sup>surely he is not clean. And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, which was the second day, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to-day? and Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave  
28 of me to go to Beth-lehem: and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table.  
30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness?  
31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he <sup>7</sup>shall surely die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death? what hath he done?  
33 And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to put David to death.  
34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for

he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.  
35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field <sup>8</sup>at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an  
37 arrow <sup>9</sup>beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?  
38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.  
39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.  
41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose <sup>10</sup>out of a place toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until  
42 David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.  
21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?  
2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever  
4 there is present. And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is ho'y bread; if only the young men have kept themselves  
5 from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, <sup>11</sup>though it was but a common journey: how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy? So the priest gave him holy bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day  
7 when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg

8 Or, to the place

9 Heb. making it pass over him.

10 Heb. from beside the South. Or, as read by the Sept., from beside the mound.

[Ch. xxi. 1 in Heb.]

7 Or, is worthy to die  
Heb. is a sm of death.

11 Or, and it may be used as common bread; and especially since to-day it will be holy in respect of their vessels.



1 Or, mightiest

2 Or, the terebinth

3 Or, made marks

4 Heb. litter of soul.

5 Or, on the height

the Edomite, the <sup>1</sup>chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.  
8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of <sup>2</sup>Elaiah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.  
10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?  
12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and <sup>3</sup>scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall  
14 down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then  
15 have ye brought him to me? Do I lack mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they  
2 went down thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was <sup>4</sup>discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men.  
3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what  
4 God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while  
5 that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree <sup>5</sup>in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were  
7 standing about him. And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of

you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds; that all of you have conspired against me, and <sup>6</sup>there is none that discloseth to me when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which <sup>7</sup>stood by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he inquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all  
12 of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.  
13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken into thy council, and is honourable in  
15 thine house? Have I to-day begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knoweth nothing  
16 of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fa-

ther's house. And the king said unto the <sup>8</sup>guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the Lord; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the  
18 Lord. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day four score and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.  
19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep with the edge of the sword.  
20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar,  
21 escaped and fled after David. And Abiathar told David that Saul had  
22 slain the Lord's priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons

6 Or, there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made &c.

7 Or, was set over

8 Heb. runners.



23 of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. Therefore David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Lord said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the Lord yet again. And the Lord answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him: and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O Lord, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strong holds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in the wood. And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And

he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before the Lord: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gilbeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the Lord; for ye have had compassion on me. (Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on the south of the desert. And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth. And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strong holds of Engedi.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which

3 Or, Jeshimon

4 Heb. foot.

5 Or, with the certainty Or, to a set place

6 Or, families  
7 See Doubt, i. 1.

8 That is, The rock of divisions or escape, [Ch. xiv. 1 in Heb.]

9 Or, sitting

1 Heb. alienated him. The Sept. has, sold.

2 Or, Horah

the Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, the Lord's anointed, to put forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the Lord's anointed. So David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee; but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the Lord's anointed. Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou huntest after my soul to take it. The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness; but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. The Lord therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand. And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto thee evil. And thou hast declared this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me up into thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? therefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely

be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David swore unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

25 And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: and thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both unto thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers; thy shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day; give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence they be? For David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. But one of the young

3 Or, business was

4 Or, thus shall ye say, All hail; and peace be unto thee &c.

5 The Vulgate has, to my brethren.

6 Heb. put them not to shame.

7 Or, reverent and quiet

8 Heb. laughter.

1 Or, layest wait for

2 Heb. give sentence for me.

- men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to <sup>1</sup>salute our master; and he <sup>2</sup>flew upon them.
- 15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not <sup>3</sup>hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were
- 16 in the fields: they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a <sup>4</sup>son of <sup>5</sup>Belial, that
- 18 one cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two <sup>6</sup>bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and
- 19 laid them on asses. And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.
- 20 And it was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against
- 21 her: and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil
- 22 for good. God do so <sup>7</sup>unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light <sup>8</sup>so much as
- 23 one man child. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off her ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the
- 25 words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this <sup>4</sup>man of <sup>5</sup>Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; <sup>9</sup>Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou
- 26 didst send. Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee <sup>10</sup>from bloodguiltiness, and from <sup>11</sup>avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and them that seek
- 27 evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this <sup>12</sup>present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord. Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be found
- 29 in thee all thy days. And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of <sup>13</sup>life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel; that this shall be no
- 31 <sup>14</sup>grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, <sup>15</sup>either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself; and when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember
- 32 thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy <sup>16</sup>wisdom, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging
- 34 myself with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so much as one man
- 35 child. So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king: and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became
- 38 as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and
- 40 <sup>17</sup>spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.
- 41 And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damselfs of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of

1 Heb.  
1. less.

2 Or,  
railed on

3 Heb.  
put to  
shame.

4 Or,  
bare  
fellow  
6 That is,  
worth-  
lessness.  
6 Or,  
skins

7 The  
8. pt. has,  
unto  
David.  
8 Heb.  
any that  
piiseth  
against  
the wall.

9 That is,  
Fool.

10 Heb.  
from  
coming  
into  
blood.

11 Heb.  
thine own  
hand sav-  
ing thee.

12 Heb.  
blessing.

13 Or,  
the living

14 Heb.  
cause of  
stagger-  
ing.  
15 Or, so  
that thou  
shouldst  
shed &c.

16 Or,  
discre-  
tion

17 See  
Cant.  
viii. 8.

1 In  
2 Sam.  
iii. 15.  
Paltiel.

2 Or.  
Jethison  
See ch.  
xiii. 19.

3 Or.  
to a rest  
place.  
See ch.  
xiii. 23.

4 Or, bar-  
cascade

5 Or,  
either

43 David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they became both of them his wives. Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to <sup>1</sup>Palti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before <sup>2</sup>the desert? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before <sup>2</sup>the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come to <sup>3</sup>a certainty. And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched, and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host; and Saul lay within the <sup>4</sup>place of the wagons, and the people pitched round about him. Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the <sup>1</sup>place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him. I pray thee, with the spear to the earth, at once strike, and I will not smite him the second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless? And David said, As the Lord liveth, the Lord shall smite him; <sup>5</sup>or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle, and perish. The Lord forbid that I should put forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed: but now take I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep fit in the Lord was fallen upon them. Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off: a great space being between them; and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner an-

swered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the Lord liveth, ye are <sup>6</sup>worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the Lord's anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be the Lord that hath stirred thee up against me, let him <sup>7</sup>accept an offering; but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the Lord: for they have driven me out this day that I should <sup>8</sup>not cleave unto the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seek <sup>9</sup>a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold <sup>10</sup>the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. And the Lord shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as the Lord delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine hand against <sup>11</sup>the Lord's anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the Lord, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place. 27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and passed over he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son of Maach, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
a man of  
death.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
swell.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
have no  
share in

<sup>9</sup> Tho  
Sept.  
has, my  
life.

<sup>10</sup> Another  
reading  
is, the  
king's  
spear.

and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the <sup>1</sup>country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the <sup>6</sup>royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the <sup>1</sup>country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the <sup>2</sup>Girzites, and the Amalekites: for those <sup>3</sup>nations were the inhabitants of the land, which were of old, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel: and he returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, <sup>4</sup>Whither have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the <sup>12</sup><sup>1</sup>country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their <sup>3</sup>hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in <sup>5</sup>Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not,

neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name <sup>9</sup>unto thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no <sup>8</sup>punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see <sup>7</sup>a god <sup>6</sup>coming up out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance. And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed: for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and <sup>17</sup>is become thine adversary? And the LORD hath <sup>9</sup>wrought for himself, as he spake by me: and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David. Because thou obeyest not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and tomorrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there

<sup>1</sup> Heb. field.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, Girzites.  
<sup>3</sup> Some copies of the Sept. have, from Telam.

<sup>4</sup> So some ancient authorities. Others read, Against whom.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. camps.

<sup>6</sup> Or, quail come upon thee

<sup>7</sup> Or, gods

<sup>8</sup> The Sept. has, is on the side of thynighbour.

<sup>9</sup> Or, done unto him. Some ancient authorities read, done unto thee.

- was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.
- 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him, and he hearkened unto their voice, so he arose from the earth and sat upon the bed. And the woman had a fattened calf in the house; and she baked, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and a full bake she baked, and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.
- 29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by the fountain which is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men passed on in the morning with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he came to me?
- 4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place, where thou hast appointed him; and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this *scab* reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,
- Saul hath slain his thousands, and David killed ten thousands?
- 6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the Lord liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords
- 7 favour thee not. Wherefore now return and go in peace: that thou dost please not the lords of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so

- long as I have been before thee unto this day that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.
- 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.
- 30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; and had taken captive the women and all that were therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way. And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive.
- 4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
- 6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the Lord his God.
- 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. And David inquired of the Lord, saying, If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and shalt without fail recover them. So David went he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.
- 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor: and they found an Egyptian in the field and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they gave him water to drink: and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and when he had eaten his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk

1 Or,  
Shall I  
pursue



any water, three days and three  
 13 nights. And David said unto him,  
 To whom belondest thou? and  
 whence art thou? And he said, I  
 am a young man of Egypt, serv-  
 ant to an Amalekite; and my  
 master left me, because three days  
 14 ago I fell sick. We made a raid  
 upon the South of the Cherethites,  
 and upon that which belongeth to  
 Judah, and upon the South of Ca-  
 leeb; and we burned Ziklag with  
 15 fire. And David said to him, Wilt  
 thou bring me down to this troop?  
 And he said, Swear unto me by  
 God, that thou wilt neither kill me,  
 nor deliver me up into the hands  
 of my master, and I will bring thee  
 16 down to this troop. And when he  
 had brought him down, behold, they  
 were spread abroad over all the  
 ground, eating and drinking, and  
 feasting. <sup>1</sup> Because of all the great  
 spoil that they had taken out of  
 the land of the Philistines, and out  
 17 of the land of Judah. And David  
 smote them from the twilight even  
 unto the evening of the next day;  
 and there escaped not a man of  
 them, save four hundred young men,  
 which rode upon camels and fled.  
 18 And David recovered all that the  
 Amalekites had taken: and David  
 19 rescued his two wives. And there  
 was nothing lacking to them, nei-  
 ther small nor great, neither sons  
 nor daughters, neither spoil, nor  
 any thing that they had taken to  
 them: David brought back all. And  
 David took all the flocks and the  
 herds, <sup>which</sup> they drove before those  
 20 <sup>other</sup> cattle, and said, This is David's  
 spoil. And David came to the two  
 21 hundred men, which were so faint  
 that they could not follow David,  
 whom also they had made to abide  
 at the brook Besor: and they went  
 forth to meet David, and to meet  
 the people that were with him: and  
 when David came near <sup>2</sup> to the peo-  
 ple, he <sup>3</sup> saluted them. Then answer-  
 22 ed all the wicked men and <sup>4</sup> men  
 of <sup>5</sup> Belial, of those that went with  
 David, and said, Because they went  
 not with us, we will not give them  
 aught of the spoil that we have re-  
 covered, save to every man his wife  
 and his children, that they may lead  
 them away, and depart. Then said  
 23 David, Ye shall not do so, my bre-  
 thren, with that which the Lord  
 hath given unto us, who hath pre-  
 served us, and delivered the troop  
 that came against us into our hand.  
 24 And who will hearken unto you in  
 this matter? for as his share is that  
 goeth down to the battle, so shall  
 his share be that carrieth by the  
 25 stuff: they shall share alike. And  
 it was so from that day forward,  
 that he made it a statute and an  
 ordinance for Israel, unto this day.  
 26 And when David came to Ziklag,  
 he sent of the spoil unto the elders  
 of Judah, even to his friends, say-  
 ing, Behold a <sup>6</sup> present for you of

the spoil of the enemies of the  
 27 Lord; to them which were in Beth-  
 el, and to them which were in Ra-  
 moth of the South, and to them  
 28 which were in Jattir; and to them  
 which were in Arzer, and to them  
 which were in Siphmoth, and to  
 29 them which were in Eshtemoa; and  
 to them which were in Racal, and  
 to them which were in the cities  
 of the Jerahmeelites, and to them  
 which were in the cities of the Ke-  
 30 nites; and to them which were in  
 Hormah, and to them which were  
 in <sup>7</sup> Cor-ashan, and to them which  
 31 were in Athach; and to them which  
 were in Hebron, and to all the  
 places where David himself and his  
 men were wont to haunt.

31 <sup>8</sup> Now the Philistines fought a-  
 gainst Israel: and the men of Israel  
 fled from before the Philistines, and  
 fell down <sup>9</sup> slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard  
 upon Saul and upon his sons; and  
 the Philistines slew Jonathan, and  
 10 Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons  
 3 of Saul. And the battle went sore  
 against Saul, and the archers over-  
 took him; and he was greatly dis-  
 tressed by reason of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer,  
 Draw thy sword, and thrust me  
 through therewith; lest these un-  
 circumcised come and thrust me  
 through, and <sup>11</sup> abuse me. But his  
 armourbearer would not; for he was  
 sore afraid. Therefore Saul took

5 his sword, and fell upon it. And  
 when his armourbearer saw that  
 Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon  
 6 his sword, and died with him. So  
 Saul died, and his three sons, and  
 his armourbearer, and all his men,  
 7 that same day together. And when  
 the men of Israel that were on the  
 other side of the valley, and they  
 that were beyond Jordan, saw that  
 the men of Israel fled, and that Saul  
 and his sons were dead, they for-  
 sook the cities, and fled; and the  
 Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the mor-  
 row, when the Philistines came to  
 strip the slain, that they found Saul  
 and his three sons fallen in mount  
 9 Gilboa. And they cut off his head,  
 and stripped off his armour, and  
 sent into the land of the Philistines  
 round about, to carry the tidings  
 unto the house of their idols, and to  
 the people. And they put his ar-  
 mour in the house of the Ashtaroth:  
 and they fastened his body to the  
 11 wall of Beth-shan. And when the  
 inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard  
 concerning him that which the Phi-  
 listines had done to Saul, all the  
 12 valiant men arose, and went all  
 night, and took the body of Saul and  
 the bodies of his sons from the wall  
 of Beth-shan; and they came to Ja-  
 besh, and burnt them there. And  
 they took their bones, and buried  
 them under the tamarisk tree in  
 Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

7 Accord-  
 ing to  
 many  
 MSS.  
 and ver-  
 sions,  
 Ber-  
 ashan.  
 8 See  
 1 Chr. x.  
 1-12.  
 9 Or,  
 wounded  
 10 In ch.  
 xiv. 49,  
 Ishvi.

11 Or,  
 make a  
 mock of  
 me

1 Or,  
 amidst

2 Or, with  
 3 Or,  
 asked  
 them of  
 their wel-  
 fare  
 4 Or,  
 base fel-  
 lows  
 5 That is,  
 worth-  
 lessness.

6 Heb.  
 blessing.

THE  
SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

[illegible][illegible]

6 Cr. Tea  
Upright  
4 Cr. Tea  
Same - 4

Mr.  
L. J. 18  
- Oct. 23  
at 1000 1000  
1000 1000

7 Feb  
1944  
C. J. C.

267.  
6. 7. 8.  
9. 10. 11.  
12. 13. 14.

saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, 2 Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, 3 And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in 4 the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that 5 buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried 6 him. And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. Now 7 therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant: for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 and he made him king over Gilead, and over the <sup>2</sup> Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all 10 Israel. (Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed David. And the time 11 that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met <sup>3</sup> them by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of 14 the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve 16 of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called <sup>4</sup> Helkath-hazzurim, which is 17 in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the 18 servants of David. And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asa-

hel was as light of foot <sup>5</sup> as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his <sup>6</sup> armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up 23 my face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the 26 top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, if thou hadst not spoken, surely then <sup>7</sup> in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and 32 threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

<sup>5</sup> Heb. as one of the roes that are in the field.

<sup>6</sup> Or, spoil. See Judg. xiv. 19.

<sup>7</sup> See ver. 14.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. from the morning.

1 In 1 Chr. viii. 33, ix. 39, Eshbaal.  
2 The Vulgate and Syriac have, Geshurites.

3 Heb. them together.

4 That is, The field of the sharp knives.

3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong in the house of Saul. Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah; and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah?

8 This day do I show kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou charrest me this day with <sup>2</sup>a fault concerning this woman. God do so to Abner, and more also, if as the Lord hath sworn to David, I do not even so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and behold my hand shall be with thee to bring about all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well: I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, thou shalt not see my face except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent and took her from her husband, even from <sup>4</sup>Paltiel the son of Lash.

16 And her husband went with her weeping as he went and fell wed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over you: now then do it; for the Lord hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David

to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee; and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was not with David in Hebron: for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away and he is quite gone?

24 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the well of Shihab: but David knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fall from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And King David followed the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner: and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented for Abner, and said, Should Abner die as a fool dieth? Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters. As a man, falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall.

35 And all the people wept again over him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also,

1 Or, showed himself strong for

2 Or, the fault of this woman

3 Or, where he goes

4 In 1 Sam. xiv. 44, Paltai.

5 Heb. the troop.

6 Or, cistern

if I taste bread, or aught else, till the sun be down. And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD reward the wicked doer according to his wickedness.

4 And when Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin: and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day.)

4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was 1 Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest at noon. 2 And 3 they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him in the belly: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life: and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you

12 away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be 4 prince over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron: and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned 5 forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. 5 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, 6 Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion:

6 Israel and Judah. 5 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, 6 Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion:

7 not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: 8 the same is the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, 7 and smite the lame and the blind, 8 that are hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say, 9 There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the 9 house. And David dwelt in the strong hold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward. And David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

10 from Millo and inward. And David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

12 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shamua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ithar, and Elihu, and Eliphelet.

13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shamua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ithar, and Elihu, and Eliphelet.

14 And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

15 and when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

16 and when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

17 and when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

18 and when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

19 and when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

20 and when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king

4 Or, leader

5 See 1 Chr. xi. 4-9.

6 Or, Thou shalt not come thither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away

7 Or, and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul—

8 Another reading is, that hate David's soul.

9 Or, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house

10 See 1 Chr. xiv. 1-16.

11 In 1 Chr. xiv. 7, Beeliada.

1 In 1 Chr. viii. 34, ix. 40, Merib-baal.  
2 The Sept. has, And, behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, and she stumbled and slept; and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house.  
3 Or, there came... very fetching wheat

over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The Lord hath broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place <sup>2</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David inquired of the Lord, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the <sup>3</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then is the Lord gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as the Lord commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gezer.

6 And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, twenty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Beale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God: which is called by the Name, even the name of the Lord of hosts that <sup>7</sup>sitteth upon the cherubim.

8 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in <sup>8</sup>the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in <sup>9</sup>the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord <sup>10</sup>with all manner of instruments made of fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with <sup>11</sup>castanets, and with cymbals.

6 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacoth, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen were stumbled. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error: and there he died by the ark of God. And David was displeased, because the Lord had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place <sup>12</sup>Berez-uzzah, unto this day.

9 And David was afraid of the Lord that day: and he said, How shall the ark of the Lord come unto me? So David would not remove the ark

of the Lord unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of the Lord remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the Lord blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. And it was told king David, saying, The Lord hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. <sup>15</sup>And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the Lord had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

14 And David danced before the Lord with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And it was so, as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.

18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion <sup>16</sup>of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed, every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the Lord, which chose me above thy father, and above all his house to appoint me prince over the people of the Lord, over Israel; therefore will I play before the Lord. And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight. But of the handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the Lord had given him rest from all his enemies round about, that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. And Nathan

15 See  
1 Chr.  
xv. 25—  
xvi. 3.

16 Or,  
of wine

17 See  
1 Chr.  
xvii.

1 Or,  
broken  
forth  
upon  
mine  
enemies

2 That  
is, The  
place of  
breakings  
forth

3 Or,  
balsam  
trees

4 In  
1 Chr.  
xlv. 10,  
Gilead.

5 See  
1 Chr.  
xiii. 5—  
14.

6 Heb.  
schemer  
upon is  
called the  
Name.

7 Or,  
dwelleth  
between

8 Or,  
Gilead

9 See  
1 Chr.  
xiii. 8.

10 Or,  
express

11 Or,  
sistra

12 Or,  
were  
restive  
Or, threw  
it down

13 Or,  
restlessness

14 That  
is, The  
house of  
Saul.



said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David. Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be prince over my people, over Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth.

10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel: and I will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will make thee an house.

12 When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD: and he said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and this too after the manner of men, O Lord God!

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord God. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

22 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, from the nations and their gods? And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken.

25 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord God, thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground: and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the River. And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And

8 Or, And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.

7 Or, been told

8 Or, begin and bless

9 See 1 Chr. xviii.

10 Or, Methegammah

11 Another rendering is, the river Euphrates.

12 Heb. Aram.

1 In 1 Chr. xvii. 6, any of the judges.

2 Or, pasture  
3 Or, leader

4 Or, have caused

5 Or, and is this the law of man, O Lord God?



1 Heb. the face of the battle was against.

2 Heb. Abshai.

3 In ch. viii. 3. Hadad-ezer.

4 See 1 Chr. xx. 1.

at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>2</sup>Abishai his brother, and he put them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord do that which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And <sup>3</sup>Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, that he died there. And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messen-

gers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; (for she was purified from her uncleanness;) and she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child. And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a <sup>5</sup>mess of meal from the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem <sup>6</sup>that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. And it came to pass, when Joab <sup>8</sup>kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? who smote Abimelech the son of <sup>9</sup>Jerubbeseth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from

5 Or, present from

6 Or, that day, And on the morrow David called him, and he &c.

7 Heb. strong.

8 Or, observed

9 In Judg. vi. 32, Jerubbaal.

the wall that he died at Theloz?  
 22 why would ye so hurt the wall, that  
 23 the Hittite would also. And the mes-  
 24 senger went, and came and showed  
 25 David all that Joab had sent him  
 26 for. And the messenger came unto  
 27 David. The men prevailed against  
 28 us and came out unto us into the  
 29 field, and we were upon them even  
 30 unto the entering of the city. And  
 31 the servants that at thy servants  
 32 from off the wall; and some of the  
 33 king's servants be dead, and thy  
 34 servant Uriah the Hittite is dead  
 35 also. Then David said unto the  
 36 messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto  
 37 Joab, Let not this thing displease  
 38 thee, for the sword devoureth one  
 39 as well as another, make the battle  
 40 more strong against the city, and  
 41 overthrow it, and smite the remnant  
 42 of it. And when the wife of Uriah  
 43 heard that Uriah her husband was  
 44 dead, she made lamentation for her  
 45 husband. And when the mourning  
 46 was past, David sent and took her  
 47 home to his house, and she became  
 48 his wife, and bare him a son. But  
 49 the name that I and have now dis-  
 50 please the LORD.

12 And the LORD sent Nathan unto  
 13 David. And he came unto him,  
 14 and said unto him, There were two  
 15 men in one city; the one rich, and  
 16 the other poor. The rich man had  
 17 exceeding many flocks and herds;  
 18 but the poor man had nothing, save  
 19 one little ewe lamb, which he had  
 20 bought and nourished up; and it  
 21 grew up together with him, and  
 22 with his children; it did eat of his  
 23 own morsel, and drank of his own  
 24 cup, and lay in his bosom, and was  
 25 as dear unto him as a daughter. And  
 26 there came a traveller unto the rich  
 27 man, and he spared to take of his own  
 28 flock, and of his herd, to dress  
 29 for the way, and for the men that  
 30 come with him; but took the poor  
 31 man's ewe, and dressed it for the  
 32 guest. That was evil to do. And  
 33 Nathan's anger was greatly kindled  
 34 against the man, and he said to Na-  
 35 than, As the LORD liveth, the man  
 36 that hath done this is worthy to  
 37 die, and his wife also, because he  
 38 hath done this thing, and because  
 39 he hath hid it. And Nathan said to  
 40 David, I have said unto thee, Thou  
 41 art the man. And he said unto the  
 42 LORD, O LORD, I have sinned against  
 43 thee, and now let thine anger be  
 44 turned away from me, and let thine  
 45 hand be lifted from me, and let mine  
 46 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 47 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 48 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 49 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 50 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 51 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 52 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 53 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 54 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 55 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 56 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 57 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 58 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 59 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 60 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 61 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 62 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 63 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 64 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 65 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 66 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 67 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 68 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 69 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 70 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 71 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 72 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 73 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 74 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 75 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 76 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 77 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 78 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 79 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 80 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 81 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 82 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 83 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 84 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 85 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 86 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 87 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 88 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 89 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 90 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 91 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 92 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 93 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 94 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 95 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 96 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 97 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 98 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 99 arm be stretched out, and let mine  
 100 arm be stretched out, and let mine

1 Heb.  
 a son of  
 death.

the children of Ammon. Now there-  
 fore, the sword shall never depart  
 from thine house; because thou  
 hast despised me, and hast taken  
 the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be  
 thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Be-  
 hold, I will raise up evil against  
 thee, and I will take thy wives be-  
 fore thine eyes, and give them unto thy  
 neighbour, and he shall lie with thy  
 wives in the sight of this sun. For  
 thou didst it secretly; but I will  
 do this thing before all Israel, and  
 before the sun. And David said  
 unto Nathan, I have sinned against  
 the LORD. And Nathan said unto  
 David, The LORD also hath put a-  
 way thy sin; thou shalt not die.  
 Howbeit, because by this deed thou  
 hast given great occasion to the  
 enemies of the LORD to blaspheme,  
 the child also that is born unto  
 thee shall surely die. And Nathan  
 departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child  
 that Uriah's wife bare unto David,  
 and it was very sick. David there-  
 fore besought God for the child;  
 and David fasted, and went in, and  
 lay all night upon the earth. And  
 the elders of his house arose, and  
 stood beside him, to raise him up  
 from the earth; but he would not  
 neither did he eat bread with them.  
 And it came to pass on the seventh  
 day, that the child died. And the  
 servants of David feared to tell him  
 that the child was dead; for they  
 said, Behold, while the child was  
 yet alive, we spake unto him, and  
 he hearkened not unto our voice;  
 how will he then vex himself, if  
 we tell him that the child is dead?  
 But when David saw that his ser-  
 vants whispered together, David  
 perceived that the child was dead;  
 and David said unto his servants,  
 Is the child dead? And they said,  
 He is dead. Then David arose from  
 the earth, and washed, and anoint-  
 ed himself, and changed his ap-  
 parel; and he came into the house  
 of the LORD, and worshipped; then  
 he came to his own house; and  
 when he required, they set bread  
 before him, and he did eat. Then  
 said his servants unto him, What  
 thing is this that thou hast done?  
 thou dost fast and mourn, for the  
 child which is dead; but when the  
 child was dead, thou hast  
 not fasted and mourned. And he said,  
 While the child was yet alive, I  
 fasted and wept; for I said, Who  
 knoweth whether the LORD will not  
 be gracious to me, that the child  
 may live? But now he is dead,  
 wherefore should I fast? I shall go  
 to mine own house, and will return to  
 me. And David comforted his servants,  
 and they ate bread, and they were  
 merry. And he arose, and lay  
 with his wife, and she bare a son,  
 and he called his name Solomon. And  
 the LORD loved him; and he sent

2 Or,  
 how then  
 shall we  
 tell him  
 that the  
 child is  
 dead, so  
 that he  
 do him-  
 self some  
 harm?

3 Another  
 reading  
 is, he  
 called.

1 That is,  
Beloved  
of Jah.  
2 See  
1 Chr. xx.  
1-3.

3 Heb.  
my name  
be called  
upon it.

4 Or,  
Malcam  
See Zeph.  
i. 5.

5 Or, to

6 Or, with  
a slight  
change  
in the  
Hebrew  
text,  
made  
them  
labour at

7 Or,  
brick-  
mould

8 Heb.  
morning  
by morn-  
ing.

by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name <sup>1</sup>Jedidiah, for the LORD's sake.

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and <sup>3</sup>it be called

29 after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it,

30 and took it. And he took the crown of <sup>4</sup>their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and in it were precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them <sup>5</sup>under saws, and <sup>6</sup>under harrows of iron, and <sup>7</sup>under axes of iron, and <sup>8</sup>made them pass through the <sup>9</sup>brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David

2 loved her. And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her. But Amnon

3 had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very

4 subtil man. And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean <sup>5</sup>from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother

5 Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and

6 eat it at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her

7 hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him

8 food. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his

9 sight, and did bake the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out

10 every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to

11 Amnon her brother. And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my

12 sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not <sup>3</sup>force me; for no such thing ought to be done in

13 Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee, thou shalt be as

one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold

14 me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced

15 her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be

16 gone. And she said unto him, <sup>10</sup>Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is worse than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had

18 <sup>11</sup>a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the

19 door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying

20 aloud as she went. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath

12 Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was

21 very wroth. And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited

24 all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my

26 brother Amnon go with us. And

9 Heb.  
humble.

10 Or,  
Think  
not there  
is occasion  
for this great  
wrong in  
pulling me  
forth,  
which is  
worse &c.  
11 Or,  
a long  
garment  
with  
sleeves

12 Heb.  
Aminon.



the king said unto him, Why should  
 27 he go with thee? But Absalom pressed  
 him, that he let Amnon and all  
 28 the king's sons go with him. And  
 Absalom commanded his servants,  
 saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's  
 heart is merry with wine; and when  
 I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then  
 kill him, fear not: have not I com-  
 29 manded you? be courageous, and be  
 valiant. And the servants of Absa-  
 lom did unto Amnon as Absalom  
 had commanded. Then all the king's  
 sons arose, and every man gat him  
 30 up upon his mule, and fled. And it  
 came to pass, while they were in  
 the way, that the tidings came to  
 David, saying, Absalom hath slain  
 all the king's sons, and there is not  
 31 one of them left. Then the king  
 arose, and rent his garments, and  
 lay on the earth; and all his ser-  
 vants stood by with their clothes  
 32 rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shi-  
 meah David's brother, answered  
 and said, Let not my lord suppose  
 that they have killed all the young  
 men the king's sons; for Amnon  
 only is dead: for by the appoint-  
 ment of Absalom this hath been  
 33 determined from the day that he  
 forced his sister Tamar. Now there-  
 fore let not my lord the king take  
 the thing to his heart, to think  
 that all the king's sons are dead:  
 34 for Amnon only is dead. But Absa-  
 lom fled. And the young man that  
 kept the watch lifted up his eyes,  
 and looked, and, behold, there came  
 much people by the way of the hill  
 35 side behind him. And Jonadab said  
 unto the king, Behold, the king's  
 sons are come: as thy servant said,  
 36 so it is. And it came to pass, as soon  
 as he had made an end of speaking,  
 that, behold, the king's sons came,  
 and lifted up their voice, and wept:  
 and the king also and all his ser-  
 vants wept <sup>1</sup>very sore. But Absa-  
 lom fled, and went to Talmai  
 37 the son of <sup>2</sup>Ammihur, king of Geshur.  
 And David mourned for his son  
 every day.  
 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Ge-  
 shur, and was there three years.  
 39 And the soul of king David longed  
 to go forth unto Absalom: for he  
 was comforted concerning Amnon,  
 seeing he was dead.  
 14 Now Joab the son of Zeruliah per-  
 ceived that the king's heart was  
 2 toward Absalom. And Joab sent  
 unto Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise  
 woman, and said unto her, I pray  
 thee, feign thyself to be a mourner,  
 and put on mourning apparel, I  
 pray thee, and anoint <sup>3</sup>not thyself  
 with oil, but be as a woman that  
 had a long time mourned for the  
 3 dead; and go in to the king, and  
 speak on this manner unto him. So  
 Joab put the words in her mouth.  
 4 And when the woman of Tekoa  
 spake to the king, she fell on her face  
 to the ground, and did obeisance,  
 5 and said, Help, O king. And the

king said unto her, What alleth  
 thee? And she answered, Of a truth  
 I am a widow woman, and mine hus-  
 6 band is dead. And thy handmaid  
 had two sons, and they two strove  
 together in the field, and there was  
 none to part them, but the one  
 smote the other, and killed him.  
 7 And, behold, the whole family is  
 risen against thine handmaid, and  
 they said, Deliver him that smote  
 his brother, that we may kill him  
 for the life of his brother whom he  
 slew, and so destroy the heir also:  
 thus shall they quench my coal  
 which is left, and shall leave to my  
 husband neither name nor remain-  
 der upon the face of the earth.  
 8 And the king said unto the woman,  
 Go to thine house, and I will give  
 9 charge concerning thee. And the  
 woman of Tekoa said unto the king,  
 My lord, O king, the iniquity be on  
 me, and on my father's house: and  
 the king and his throne be guiltless.  
 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith  
 ought unto thee bring him to me,  
 and he shall not touch thee any  
 11 more. Then said she, I pray thee,  
 let the king remember the Lord  
 thy God, that the avenger of blood  
 destroy not any more, lest they de-  
 12 stroy my son. And he said, As the  
 Lord liveth, there shall not one hair  
 of thy son fall to the earth. Then  
 the woman said, Let thine hand-  
 maid, I pray thee, speak a word  
 unto my lord the king. And he  
 13 said, Say on. And the woman said,  
 Wherefore then hast thou devised  
 such a thing against the people of  
 God? for in speaking this word the  
 king is as one which is guilty, in  
 that the king doth not fetch home  
 14 again his banished one. For we  
 must needs die, and are as water  
 spilt on the ground, which cannot  
 be gathered up again; neither doth  
 God take away life, but deviseth  
 means, that he that is banished  
 15 be not an outcast from him. Now  
 therefore seeing that I am come to  
 speak this word unto my lord the  
 king, it is because the people have  
 made me afraid: and thy handmaid  
 said, I will now speak unto the king;  
 it may be that the king will per-  
 form the request of his servant.  
 16 For the king will hear, to deliver  
 his servant out of the hand of the  
 man that would destroy me and my  
 son together out of the inheritance  
 17 of God. Then thine handmaid said,  
 Let I pray thee, the word of my lord  
 the king be <sup>3</sup>comfortable: for as  
<sup>4</sup>an angel of God, so is my lord the  
 king to discern good and bad: and  
 the Lord thy God be with thee.  
 18 Then the king answered and said  
 unto the woman, Hide not from  
 me, I pray thee, ought that I shall  
 ask thee. And the woman said, Let  
 19 my lord the king now speak. And the  
 king said, Is the hair of Joab with  
 thee in all this? And the woman an-  
 swered and said, As thy soul liveth,

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
 with a  
 very  
 great  
 weeping.  
<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading  
 is, Am-  
 mihur.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
 for rest.  
<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
 to hear.



1 Or, the

2 Another reading is, thou hast done.

3 Another reading is, thy.

my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, <sup>21</sup> I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of <sup>23</sup> his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

<sup>25</sup> Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (now it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

<sup>28</sup> And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's face. Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be <sup>33</sup> iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run <sup>2</sup> before him. And Absalom rose up

early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the <sup>3</sup> tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

<sup>4</sup> Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I <sup>5</sup> would do him justice! And it was so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and <sup>6</sup> kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass at the end of <sup>4</sup> forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. <sup>8</sup> For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in <sup>8</sup> Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will <sup>9</sup> serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in <sup>11</sup> Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. And Absalom <sup>7</sup> sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

<sup>13</sup> And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. <sup>14</sup> And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall choose. <sup>16</sup> And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried <sup>18</sup> <sup>8</sup> in Beth-merhak. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him

4 According to some ancient authorities, four.  
5 Heb. Aram.  
6 Or, worship

7 Or, sent Ahithophel

8 Or, at the Fur House



1 Some ancient versions read, *my affliction.*

2 Heb. *over against.*  
3 Or, *to Ayeephim*

4 Heb. *Let the king live.*

5 Heb. *word.*

David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. It may be that the LORD will look on the wrong done unto me, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing of me this day. So David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones <sup>2</sup> at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came <sup>3</sup> weary; and he refreshed himself there. And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, <sup>4</sup> God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve? *should I not serve in the presence of his son?* as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the <sup>5</sup> oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom. Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom,

Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good. Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be <sup>6</sup> chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, <sup>7</sup> when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and <sup>8</sup> that thou go to battle in thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as one. Moreover, if he <sup>9</sup> be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom. Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel: and thus and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night <sup>10</sup> at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. <sup>11</sup> Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and a maidservant went to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down thither. And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon: and nothing was known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman

6 Heb. *litter of soul.*

7 Or, *when he falleth upon them*

8 Or, *that thy presence (Heb. face) go to the battle*

9 Or, *withdraw himself*

10 Another reading is, *in the plains.*

11 Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maidservant go and tell them, and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city*

to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimeaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home unto his city, and set his house on fire, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim.  
And Absalom passed over Jordan  
he and all the men of Israel with  
him. And Absalom set Amasa over  
the host instead of Joab. Now A-  
masa was the son of a man whose  
name was Ithra the Israhelite that  
went in to Abigail the daughter  
of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Job's  
mother. And Israel and Absalom  
were pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rattah, the children of Ammon, and Maaser the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Parshai the Gileadite of Raca-  
28 kim, brought beasts, and beans, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched corn,  
29 and beans, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

18 And David nurtured the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And I went forth with the people a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abiathar the son of Zerah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people said, Thou shalt not so forth, for if we be away, they will not care for us, neither if half of us die, will they care for us, but thou art worth ten thousand of us, therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succour us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What saith my best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people

went out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country: and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught in the hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth: and the mule that was under him, went on. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold I saw Absalom hanging in an oak, and Joab said unto the man that told him, And I beheld, thou savest it, and why didst thou not smite him then to the ground? and I would have given thee ten pieces of silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I had received a thousand pieces of silver, I might have yet lifted up my hand against the king's son; for I am hearing the king charged thee and Absalom, and I fear, lest I say a word that might touch the king's ear. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against the king, and there is no man here had from the king, then thou shouldst have stood aloof. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. And ten young men that bare Job's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab had bidden the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones, and all Israel bed every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his life time had taken, and reared up for himself the pillar which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance, and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimeaz the son of Zadoch, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath

4 Or.  
terebinth

† Heb.  
 Fare  
 a rare,  
 vicio-  
 ous ge-  
 ne. of de-  
 l in the  
 leading  
 is say.  
 † Or,  
 wouldst  
 have set  
 thyself  
 against  
 me  
 † Heb.  
 does.  
 † Or,  
 started

1 In.  
1 Chr. ii.  
17, *Jeſus*  
*the Iſ-*  
*raelite.*  
2 In.  
1 Chr.  
ii. 16, 17,  
*Abigail.*

3 So some  
are not  
adher-  
ents. The  
Hebrew  
text has,  
for now  
are there  
ten thou-  
sand  
such as  
we

1 Heb.  
judged  
him from  
the hand  
&c.

20 I avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son

21 is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou <sup>2</sup>wilt have no reward for

2 Or,  
hast no  
sufficient  
tidings

23 the tidings? But come what may, said he, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran the Cushite.

24 Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

3 Heb.  
Peace.

25 And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, <sup>6</sup>even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

26 And, behold, the Cushite came: and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do thee

4 Heb.  
Is there  
peace  
with &c.?

27 hurt, be as that young man is. And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 Or, and

28 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for

[Ch. xix. 1  
in Heb.]

29 Absalom. And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines: in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

30 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

31 Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

2 Absalom. And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines: in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

3 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

4 Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

5 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

6 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

7 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

8 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

9 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

10 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

12 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

13 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

14 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

15 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

16 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

17 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

18 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

19 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

20 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

21 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

22 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

23 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

24 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

25 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

6 Heb.  
salva-  
tion.



16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.  
 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through Jordan in the presence of the king.  
 18 And there went over <sup>1</sup>a ferry boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he <sup>2</sup>was come over Jordan. And he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned; therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?  
 23 And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore unto him.  
 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. And it came to pass, <sup>3</sup>when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go <sup>4</sup>with the king; because thy servant is lame.  
 27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as <sup>5</sup>an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.  
 28 For all my father's house were but <sup>6</sup>dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.  
 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went

over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old; and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this day fourscore years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.  
 40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him; and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over Jordan, and all David's men with him? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel. Because the king is near of kin to us; wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.  
 20 And there happened to be there a man of <sup>7</sup>Behai, whose name was Sheba the son of Eichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. So all the

1 Or, the convey

2 Or, would go over

3 Or, when Jerusalem was come

4 Another reading is, to.

5 Or, the

6 Heb. men of death.

7 Heb. choose to lay upon.

8 Or, and were not we the first to speak of bringing back our king?  
 9 That is, worthlessness.



men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, <sup>1</sup>living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here

5 present. So Amasa went to call the men of Judah together; but he tarried longer than the set time which

6 he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities,

7 and escape out of our sight. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of

8 Bichri. When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his

10 right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And

Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is

12 for David, let him follow Joab. And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way. And

when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by

13 him stood still. When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue

14 after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-mac-

15 acah, and all the Berites; and they were gathered together, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-mac-

acah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people that were with Joab <sup>2</sup>battered the wall,

16 to throw it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab,

17 Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou

Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he

18 answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall

surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter. I am of

19 them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel:

20 why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Lord? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it

from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a

21 man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the

king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto

22 Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people

in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he

blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaloh the son of Jehoiada was over the <sup>3</sup>Cherethites and

24 over the Pelethites: and Adoram was over the <sup>4</sup>tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the <sup>5</sup>re-

25 corder: and Sheva was <sup>6</sup>scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were priests: and Ira also the Jairite was <sup>7</sup>priest

26 unto David.

27 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year

after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his

28 bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites. And the king

called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites;

29 and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children

30 of Israel and Judah;) and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall

31 I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him,

32 It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house: <sup>8</sup>neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he

33 said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in widowhood of life.

<sup>2</sup> Or, undermined

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Carthites*. See 2 Kings xi. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *levy*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *a chief minister*

<sup>8</sup> See 1 Chr. xviii. 17.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *neither for us shall thou put any man to death in Israel*

1 Or, so  
that we  
have been  
destroyed

2 In  
1 Sam.  
xviii. 19,  
Merab.

3 Or,  
broad  
place

4 Heb.  
Rupha.

5 Or, new  
armour

6 See  
1 Chr.  
xx. 4-8.

7 In  
1 Chr.  
xx. 4,  
Gesser.

us, <sup>1</sup>that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD. And the king <sup>7</sup>said, I will give them. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan <sup>8</sup>the son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of <sup>2</sup>Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite: and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the LORD, and they fell *all* seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. <sup>12</sup>And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the <sup>3</sup>street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul <sup>13</sup>in Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them <sup>14</sup>that were hanged. And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed *all* that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land. <sup>15</sup>And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the <sup>4</sup>giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with <sup>5</sup>a new sword, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the son of Neriah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at <sup>7</sup>Gob: then Sibbecai

the Hushathite slew <sup>6</sup>Saph, which was of the sons of the <sup>4</sup>giant. And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-origim the Bethlehemite slew <sup>9</sup>Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like <sup>20</sup>a weaver's beam. And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to <sup>21</sup>the <sup>4</sup>giant. And when he <sup>10</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of <sup>11</sup>Shimei David's brother slew him. These four were born to the <sup>4</sup>giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. <sup>22</sup>And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and <sup>2</sup>out of the hand of Saul: and he said,

The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;  
<sup>3</sup>The God of my rock, in him will I trust:  
My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge:  
My saviour, thou savest me from violence.  
<sup>4</sup>I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:  
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.  
<sup>5</sup>For the waves of death compassed me,  
The floods of <sup>13</sup>ungodliness made me afraid.  
<sup>6</sup>The cords of <sup>14</sup>Sheol were round about me:  
The snares of death came upon me.  
<sup>7</sup>In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
Yea, I called unto my God:  
And he heard my voice out of his temple,  
And my cry came into his ears.  
<sup>8</sup>Then the earth shook and trembled,  
The foundations of heaven moved  
And were shaken, because he was wroth.  
<sup>9</sup>There went up a smoke <sup>15</sup>out of his nostrils,  
And fire out of his mouth devoured:  
Coals were kindled by it  
<sup>10</sup>He bowed the heavens also, and came down:  
And thick darkness was under his feet.  
<sup>11</sup>And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:  
Yea, he was seen upon the wings of the wind.  
<sup>12</sup>And he made darkness pavilions round about him,  
Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.  
<sup>13</sup>At the brightness before him  
Coals of fire were kindled.

8 In  
1 Chr.  
xx. 4,  
Seppai.

9 In  
1 Chr.  
xx. 5,  
the brother of  
Goliath.

10 Or, reproached

11 In  
1 Sam.  
xvi. 9,  
Shamnah  
in 1 Chr.  
ii. 13,  
xx. 7,  
Shimea.  
12 See  
Ps. xviii.

13 Heb.  
Hetal.  
14 See  
Gen.  
xxxviii. 35.

15 Or,  
in his wrath

1 Or,  
great

2 So Ps.  
xviii. 25.  
The text  
has, un-  
savoury.

3 Or,  
whom  
thou wilt  
bring  
down

4 Or,  
through

5 Or, set-  
teth free  
According  
to  
another  
reading,  
guideth  
my way  
in per-  
fectness.

6 Another  
reading  
is, my.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven,  
And the Most High uttered his  
voice.  
15 And he sent out arrows, and scatter-  
ed them;  
Lightning, and discomfited them.  
16 Then the channels of the sea ap-  
peared,  
The foundations of the world were  
laid bare,  
By the rebuke of the LORD.  
At the blast of the breath of his  
nostrils.  
17 He sent from on high, he took me;  
He drew me out of <sup>1</sup> many waters;  
18 He delivered me from my strong  
enemy,  
From them that hated me; for they  
were too mighty for me.  
19 They came upon me in the day of  
my calamity:  
But the LORD was my stay.  
20 He brought me forth also into a  
large place:  
He delivered me, because he delight-  
ed in me.  
21 The LORD rewarded me according  
to my righteousness:  
According to the cleanness of my  
hands hath he recompensed me.  
22 For I have kept the ways of the  
LORD,  
And have not wickedly departed  
from my God.  
23 For all his judgements were before  
me:  
And as for his statutes, I did not  
depart from them.  
24 I was also perfect toward him,  
And I kept myself from mine in-  
iquity.  
25 Therefore hath the LORD recom-  
pensed me according to my right-  
eousness;  
According to my cleanness in his  
eyesight.  
26 With the merciful thou wilt shew  
thyself merciful,  
With the perfect man thou wilt  
shew thyself perfect;  
27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy-  
self pure;  
And with the perverse thou wilt  
shew thyself <sup>2</sup> froward.  
28 And the afflicted people thou wilt  
save:  
But thine eyes are upon the haughty,  
<sup>3</sup> that thou mayest bring them  
down.  
29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD:  
And the LORD will lighten my dark-  
ness.  
30 For by thee I run <sup>4</sup> upon a troop:  
By my God do I leap over a wall.  
31 As for God, his way is perfect:  
The word of the LORD is tried;  
He is a shield unto all them that  
trust in him.  
32 For who is God, save the LORD?  
And who is a rock, save our God?  
33 God is my strong fortress:  
And he <sup>5</sup> guideth the perfect in his  
way.  
34 He maketh <sup>6</sup> his feet like hinds' feet:  
And setteth me upon my high places.  
35 He teacheth my hands to war;

So that mine arms do bend a bow  
of brass.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield  
of thy salvation;  
And thy <sup>7</sup> gentleness hath made me  
great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under  
me,  
And my <sup>8</sup> feet have not slipped.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and  
destroyed them;  
Neither did I turn again till they  
were consumed.

39 And I have consumed them, and  
smitten them through, that they  
cannot arise:

Yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with  
strength unto the battle:  
Thou hast <sup>9</sup> subdued under me those  
that rose up against me.

41 Thou hast also made mine enemies  
turn their backs unto me,  
That I might cut off them that hate  
me.

42 They looked, but there was none to  
save;

Even unto the LORD, but he an-  
swered them not.

43 Then did I beat them small as the  
dust of the earth,  
I did stamp them as the mire of  
the streets, and did spread them  
abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from  
the strivings of my people;

Thou <sup>10</sup> hast kept me to be the head  
of the nations:

A people whom I have not known  
shall serve me.

45 The strangers shall <sup>11</sup> submit them-  
selves unto me:

As soon as they hear of me, they  
shall obey me.

46 The strangers shall fade away,  
And shall <sup>12</sup> come trembling out of  
their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed be  
my rock;

And exalted be the God of the rock  
of my salvation:

48 Even the God that executeth ven-  
geance for me,

And bringeth down peoples under  
me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from  
mine enemies:

Yea, thou liftest me up above them  
that rise up against me;

Thou deliverest me from the violent  
man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto  
thee O LORD, among the nations,  
And will sing praises unto thy name.

51 <sup>13</sup> Great <sup>14</sup> deliverance giveth he to  
his king;

And sheweth lovingkindness to his  
anointed,

To David and to his seed, for ever-  
more.

23 Now these be the last words of  
David.

David the son of Jesse saith,  
And the man who was raised on

high saith,

7 Or,  
conde-  
scension

8 Heb.  
ankles.

9 Heb.  
caused  
to bow.

10 Or,  
will keep

11 Or,  
yield  
feigned  
obedience  
Heb. li.  
12 So Ps.  
xviii. 45.  
The text  
has, gird  
them-  
selves.

13 An-  
other  
reading  
is, He is  
a tower  
of deli-  
verance.

14 Heb.  
salva-  
tions.

1 Heb. pleasant in the psalms of Israel.

2 Or, in

3 Or, There shall be one . . . and it shall be as &c.

4 Heb. a righteous one.

5 Or, For is not my house so with God? for he . . .

for all my salvation, and all my desire, will he not make it to grow?

6 Heb. Be not, that is, worthlessness.

7 Heb. filled.

8 See 1 Chr. xi. 11—17.

9 The verse is probably corrupt. See 1 Chr. xi. 11.

10 Heb. went up.

11 Heb. salvation.

12 Or, for foraging

The anointed of the God of Jacob, And <sup>1</sup> the sweet psalmist of Israel:

2 The spirit of the Lord spake <sup>2</sup> by me.

And his word was upon my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me:

<sup>3</sup> One that ruleth over men <sup>4</sup> righteously.

That ruleth in the fear of God.

4 He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth,

A morning without clouds; When the tender grass springeth

out of the earth, Through clear shining after rain.

5 <sup>5</sup> Verily my house is not so with God;

Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant.

Ordered in all things, and sure: For it is all my salvation, and all

my desire, Although he maketh it not to grow.

6 But <sup>6</sup> the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust

away. For they cannot be taken with the

hand: But the man that toucheth them

Must be <sup>7</sup> armed with iron and the staff of a spear;

And they shall be utterly burned with fire in their place.

8 <sup>8</sup> These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: <sup>9</sup> Josheb-

barhebath a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains: the same was Adino

the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time. And after him

was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three

mighty men with David, when they defeated the Philistines that were there

gathered together to battle: and the men of Israel <sup>10</sup> were gone away: he

arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand

claved unto the sword: and the Lord wrought a great victory that day;

and the people returned after him only to spoil. And after him was

Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered

together <sup>11</sup> into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils:

and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood in the midst

of the plot, and defended it and slew the Philistines: and the Lord wrought a great <sup>12</sup> victory.

And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time

unto the cave of Adullam, and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the valleys of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines

was then in Beth-lehem. And David loned and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well

of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of

Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but

17 poured it out unto the Lord. And he said, Be it far from me, O Lord,

that I should do this: *shall I drink the blood of the men that went*

18 *in jeopardy of their lives?* therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. And

Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the

three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>14</sup> and slew

them, and had a name among the three. Was he not most honourable

19 of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained

20 not unto the first three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of <sup>15</sup> a

valliant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds: he slew the two sons of Ariel of Moab: he went

down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: and

he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his

hand: but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear

22 out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of

23 Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. He was more honourable than the thirty, but he

attained not to the first three. And David set him over his <sup>16</sup> guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty: Elhanan the son

25 of Dodo of Beth-lehem: Shammah the Harodite, Elik the Harodite;

26 Helez the Pallite, Ira the son of Ikkeze the Tekoite; Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

27 He, Zaior the Ahoie, Malai the Netophathite, Heleb the son of

28 Paana, the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children

29 of Benjamin: Benaliah a Pirathonite, Heli of the Gileads of Gassah;

30 Ali-abon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite; Elisha the Shaalbonte, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan;

31 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, Eliehelet

32 the son of Alasai the son of the Maacathite, Elam the son of Abi-

33 thophel the Gilonite; <sup>17</sup> Hezro the Carmelite, Paara the Arbite, Igal

34 the son of Nathan of Zabai, Paul the Gadite; Zelek the Ammonite,

35 Nahari the Beerothite, <sup>18</sup> armour-bearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah;

36 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite; <sup>19</sup> Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven

in all.

24 <sup>20</sup> And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel,

and he moved David against them, saying, Go number Israel and Judah.

2 And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through

all the tribes of Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number

ye the people, that I may know the

13 Heb. with their lives.

14 Heb. slain.

15 According to another reading, Ish-bai.

16 Or, counted.

17 Or, Herai.

18 Another reading is, armour-bearer.

19 See 1 Chr. xxi.

3 sum of the people. And Joab said unto the king. Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the  
 4 king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number  
 5 the people of Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley <sup>1</sup> of Gad,  
 6 and unto Jazer: then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi: and they came to Dan-jaan,  
 7 and round about to Zidon, and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba.  
 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months  
 9 and twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.  
 10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.  
 11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's  
 12 seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>2</sup> offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.  
 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me.  
 14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are <sup>3</sup> great: and let me not fall

15 into the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of <sup>4</sup> Araunah the  
 17 Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done diversely: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.  
 18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.  
 19 And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as the LORD commanded. And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants <sup>5</sup> coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the  
 22 people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the furniture of  
 23 the oxen for the wood: <sup>6</sup> all this, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.  
 24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

1 Or,  
toward

2 Or,  
lay upon

3 Or,  
many

4 Or,  
Ornah  
Is 1 Chr.  
xxi. 15,  
Ornan.

5 Or,  
passing  
over

6 Or, all  
this did  
Araunah  
the king  
give &c.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.  
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coast of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very fair, and she cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not. Then Adonijah, the son of Haggith, exalted himself, saying, I will be king, and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he was also a very goodly man; and he was born after Absalom. And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and some other mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zelueth, which is beside Engedi, and he called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not. Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come let me I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet tokest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber, and the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite minister-

ed unto the king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldst thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the Lord thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and thou, my lord the king, knowest it not: and he hath slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah. Put me, even me, thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed unto thy servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? Then king David answered and said, I will. Bath-sheba. And she came to the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king swore, and said, As the Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, I will do as thou sayest. Then king David answered and said, I will. Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth,

1 Or, of his life

2 Or, sacrificed

3 Another reading is, and now, my lord the king, thou &c.

4 Another reading is, now.

5 Heb. sinners.

6 Another reading is, servant.



and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king: and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed him-

self upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon: and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me this day that he will not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house. Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace. But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. And, behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou art a wise

1 Or,  
leader

3 Or,  
first of  
all

4 Or, do  
wisely

5 Heb.  
set.

6 Heb.  
Shool.

2 Another  
reading  
omits  
Thy.

1 Heb.  
Sheol.

man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his head down to the grave with blood. And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

2 Heb.  
turn not  
away my  
face.

And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the Lord. And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother: and she sat on his right hand. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee, deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not deny thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also, for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. Then king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. Now therefore as the Lord liveth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died. And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art unworthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou bearest the ark of the Lord God before David

my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the Lord; that he might fulfil the word of the Lord, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of the Lord, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. And Benaiah came to the Tent of the Lord, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and pass-est over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish: to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought

4 See  
1 Sam.  
ii. 27-28.

3 Heb. a  
man of.

41 his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was  
 42 come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon  
 43 thine own head. But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before  
 44 the LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem  
 2 round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until those days.  
 3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 <sup>1</sup> And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon  
 5 that altar. In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as  
 7 it is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come  
 8 in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give thy servant therefore  
 9 an <sup>2</sup> understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil: for who is able to judge this thy <sup>3</sup> great people? And the speech pleased the

Lord, that Solomon had asked this  
 11 thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself <sup>4</sup> long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to <sup>5</sup> discern judgement; behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an <sup>2</sup> understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise  
 13 like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that there <sup>6</sup> shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will  
 15 lengthen thy days. And Solomon awoke, and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. And the one woman said, Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with  
 18 her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.  
 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in  
 21 my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which  
 22 I did bear. And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king. Then  
 23 said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead; and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.  
 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the  
 26 one, and half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, Oh my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither thine nor thine; divide it.

4 Heb.  
many  
days.

5 Heb.  
hear.

6 Or, hath  
not been

1 See  
2 Chr.  
1. 3, &c.

2 Heb.  
hearing.

3 Heb.  
heavy.

27 Then the king answered and said, Gave her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And all Israel heard of this judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.

4 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest; Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisba, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;

5 and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan was priest, and

6 the king's friend; and Ahi-har was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy.

7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year.

8 And these are their names: Ben-hur, in the hill country of Ephraim;

9 Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-

beth-hanan: Ben-hesed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Ecobah, and all the land of Hepher: Ben-abinadab, in all the height of Dor;

12 he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: Jaana the son of Ahani, in Taanach, and Meraddi, and all Beth-shan, which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shan to Abdon-meholah, as far as the town of Jokim, in Benjamin.

13 In the towns of Jair the son of Manasse, which are in Gilead, seven to him pertained the region of Ashter, which is in Bashan, three-score great cities with walls, and

14 brassen bars: Ahitadai, the son of Iddai, in Makathum: Ahimaaz, in Nephtali, he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

15 Baana the son of Hano, in Asher, and Benoni, Jehoshaphat the son of Iharah, in Issachar: Shimeah the son of Ichi, in Benjamin: Geder the son of Ichi, in the land of Gilead,

the country of Shon king of the Ammonites, and of the land of Bashan: Hadorai was the only officer which was in the land, Judah and Israel were thence, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking at their ease.

16 And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen, and of the pastures, and an hundred sheep,

beside harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all the region <sup>14</sup> on this side the River, from Tiphshah even to Gaza, over all the kings <sup>14</sup> on this side the River: and he had peace <sup>15</sup> on all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had <sup>16</sup> forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they

25 let nothing be lacking. Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they unto the place <sup>17</sup> where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east.

31 And all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs, and his songs were a thousand and five.

32 And he spake of trees from the cedar, that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that sprang out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all parts of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

5 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon: for he had heard that they had appointed him king in the room of his father, for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house for the name of the Lord his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the Lord my God hath given me rest on every side: there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence. And, behold, I purpose to build an house for the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house

6 for my name. Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and I will give thee here for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the

14 Or, beyond the River

15 Some authorities read, with all his servants, 16 In 2 Chr. ix. 25, four thousand.

17 Or, where he (that is, the king) was Or, where it should be

(Ch. v. 15 in Heb.) 18 See 2 Chr. ii. 3, &c.

1 See 1 Chr. vi. 10. 2 Or, secretaries 3 In chronicle 4 See ver. 7. 5 Or, chief minister 6 2 Sam. viii. 18.

8 Or, Naphthali 9 Or, region

8 Or, over against 9 Or, Harvech-jair

10 Or, in A'oth

11 Heb. And one officer.

(Ch. v. 1 in Heb.) 12 See 2 Chr. ix. 26.

13 Heb. cor.

- 7 Zidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.
- 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the message which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.
- 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>4</sup> measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of <sup>5</sup> pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon: and they two made a league together.
- 13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they <sup>6</sup> hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.
- 6 <sup>7</sup> And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he <sup>8</sup> began to build the house of the LORD.
- 2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.
- 3 And the porch before <sup>9</sup> the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house. And for the house he made <sup>10</sup> windows of fixed lattice
- 5 work. And against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of <sup>11</sup> the oracle: and he made side-chambers round about: the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebate-ments in the wall of the house round about, that the beams should not have hold in the walls of the house.
- 7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready <sup>12</sup> at the quarry: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. The door for the <sup>13</sup> middle side-chambers was in the right <sup>14</sup> side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle chambers, and out of the middle into the third. So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and <sup>15</sup> planks of cedar. And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and <sup>16</sup> they rested on the house with timber of cedar.
- 11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.
- 14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar: <sup>17</sup> from the floor of the house unto the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood: and he covered the floor of the house with boards of <sup>18</sup> fir. <sup>19</sup> And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the <sup>20</sup> walls: he even built them for it within, for an oracle, even for the most holy place. And the house, that is, the temple before the oracle, was forty cubits long. And there was cedar on the house within, carved with <sup>21</sup> knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.
- 20 And within the oracle was a space of twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: <sup>22</sup> and he covered the altar with cedar. So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to
- 11 That is, the most holy place.
- 12 Or, when it was brought away
- 13 The Sept. and Targum have, lowest.
- 14 Heb. shoulder.
- 15 Heb. rows.
- 16 Or, he fastened the house
- 17 Or, both the floor of the house and the walls &c. and so ver. 16.
- 18 See 2 Chr. iii. 8.
- 19 The Sept. has, beams, gourds
- 20 Or, he overlaid the altar also, which was of cedar

1 Or, cypress

2 Or, carry them away

3 Heb. Hiram, and in ver. 18.

4 Heb. cor.

5 Or, beaten

6 Or, brought away

7 See 2 Chr. iii. 1, 2.

8 Heb. built.

9 That is, the holy place.

10 Or, windows broad within, and narrow without.



1 See  
2 Chr.  
iii. 10—  
12.

the oracle he overlaid with gold.  
23<sup>1</sup> And in the oracle he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits  
24 high. And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub, from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the one wing were ten cubits. And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. And he set the cherubim within the inner house, and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with gold. And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive wood: the <sup>2</sup> lintel and door posts were a fifth part of the wall.  
32 So he made two doors of olive wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm trees. So also made he for the entering of the temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth part of the wall; and two doors of <sup>3</sup> fir wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. And he carved <sup>4</sup> cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and he overlaid them with gold fitted upon the graven work. And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the Lord laid in the month Ziv. And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished <sup>4</sup> throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

2 Or,  
posts

3 Or,  
cypress

4 Or, with  
all the  
appurte-  
ances  
thereof,  
and with  
all the or-  
naments  
thereof

5 Or,  
and  
chambers  
thereof.

6 Or,  
rooms

7 Or, were  
made  
square  
in  
the  
beams

7 And Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished  
2 all his house. For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with  
3 cedar beams upon the pillars. And it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five <sup>5</sup> beams, that were upon the pillars; fifteen in a row.  
4 And there were <sup>6</sup> prospects in three rows, and light was over against light  
5 in three ranks. And all the doors and posts <sup>7</sup> were square in prospect, and

light was over against light in three  
6 ranks. And he made the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and <sup>8</sup> thick beams before  
7 them. And he made the porch of the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement; and it was covered with cedar from  
8 floor to floor. And his house where he might dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also an house for Ithraiah's daughter, whom Solomon had taken to wife, like un-  
9 to this porch. All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone,  
9 according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto  
10 the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and  
11 stones of eight cubits. And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar  
12 wood. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; <sup>10</sup> like as the inner court of the house of the Lord, and the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched  
14 Hiram out of Tyre. <sup>1</sup> He was the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his  
15 work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece, and a line of twelve cubits compassed <sup>12</sup> either of them  
16 about. And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was  
17 five cubits. There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for  
18 the other chapter. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows <sup>10</sup> and about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top of the <sup>12</sup> pillars; and so did he for the other chapter.  
19 And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four cubits. And there were chapters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network; and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other  
21 chapter. <sup>14</sup> And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>15</sup> Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the

8 Or, a  
threshold

9 Or, af-  
ter diverse  
measures

10 Or,  
both for  
... and  
for

11 See  
2 Chr.  
ii. 14.

12 Heb.  
eighteen  
cubits  
was the  
height  
of one  
pillar.  
13 Heb.  
the other  
pillars

14 So  
some  
ancient  
authorities.  
The  
text has,  
pome-  
granates.

15 See  
2 Chr.  
iii. 17.

16 That  
is, Bo-  
thall es-  
tablish.



- 1 That is, perhaps, *in its strength.*  
 2 See 2 Chr. iv. 2, &c.
- 3 Or, *ten in a cubit*
- 4 Or, *panels (and so in ver. 29, &c.)*  
 5 Or, *even borders*  
 6 Or, *it was in like manner above*  
 7 Heb. *shoulders.*
- 8 Heb. *hands.*
- 9 See 2 Chr. iv. 14.  
 10 See 2 Chr. iv. 6, &c.
- 22 name thereof <sup>1</sup> Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.
- 23 And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about.
- 24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops which did compass it, <sup>2</sup> for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two thousand baths. And he made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had <sup>4</sup> borders; <sup>5</sup> and there were borders between the ledges: and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges <sup>6</sup> there was a pedestal above: and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. And every base had four brasen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four feet thereof had <sup>7</sup> undersetters: beneath the laver were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the side of each. And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: and the mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their borders were foursquare, not round. And the four wheels were underneath the borders; and the axletrees of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their fellows, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten.
- 34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base: the undersetters thereof were of the base itself. And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the <sup>8</sup> stays thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round about. <sup>9</sup> After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.
- 38 And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. And he set the bases, five on the right <sup>11</sup> side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.
- 40 And <sup>12</sup> Hiram made the <sup>13</sup> lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of the LORD: the two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were <sup>14</sup> upon the pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: even all <sup>15</sup> these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of the LORD, were of burnished brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them. In the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed* because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass <sup>16</sup> could not be found out.
- 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the shewbread was, of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold. <sup>17</sup> Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasures of the house of the LORD.
- 8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels
- 11 Heb. *shoulder.*
- 12 Heb. *Hiram.*
- 13 Many ancient authorities read, *pots.*
- 14 Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
- 15 Another reading is, *the vessels of the Tent.*
- 16 Or, *was not searched out*
- 17 See 2 Chr. v. 1, &c.

that were in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are, unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 <sup>3</sup>Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house of habitation, a place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. And the LORD hath established his word that he spake: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

1 Or,  
they drew  
out the  
staves, so  
that &c.

2 Or,  
where,

3 See  
2 Chr.  
vi. 1, &c.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>4</sup>with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>5</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day: that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and when thou hearest, forgive. <sup>6</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before thine altar in this house: then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>7</sup>when thou dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of

4 Or, for

5 Heb.  
There  
shall not  
be cut off  
unto thee  
a man  
from my  
sight.

6 Or,  
Wherein-  
soever a  
man shall  
sin

7 Or,  
because  
8 Or, on-  
account

1 Or,  
because

2 Heb.  
gates.

3 Or, thy  
name is  
called  
upon this  
house &c.

4 Or, right

5 Heb.  
they that  
take them  
captive  
carry  
them  
away.

thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their 2 cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house; hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that 3 this house which I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their 4 cause. If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy; so that 5 they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or near; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which I have built for thy name: then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their

6 cause; and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee; and give them 6 compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

7 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not 8 failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, 9 as every day shall require: that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD, he 10 is God; there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated 11 the house of the LORD. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the

6 Heb.  
to be for  
compassion.

7 See  
2 Chr.  
vii. 1, &c.

8 Heb.  
fallen.

9 Heb. the  
thing of a  
day in its  
day.

65 fat of the peace offerings. So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's <sup>2</sup> desire which he was pleased to do, that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever: according as I <sup>3</sup> promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them, and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples: <sup>4</sup> and though this house be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.

10 <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house, 11 (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see

the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Canbal, unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king siascore talents of gold.

15 And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 16 Haraoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and 18 Beth-horon the nether, and Baalath, and <sup>8</sup> Tamar in the wilderness, 19 in the land, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel: their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants, unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. But 24 Haraoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, burning incense therewith <sup>upon the altar</sup> that was before the LORD. So he finished the house. 26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezon-geber, which is beside Elath, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 <sup>9</sup> And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train,

1 See  
2 Chr.  
vii. 11,  
&c.  
2 Or,  
delight

3 Or,  
spake  
concern-  
ing

4 Or,  
and this  
house  
shall be  
high;  
every  
one &c.

5 See  
2 Chr.  
viii. 1, &c.

6 Or,  
they were  
called

7 Or,  
account

8 Another  
reading  
is, Tadmor.  
So  
2 Chr.  
viii. 2.

9 See  
2 Chr.  
ix. 1, &c.

with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that <sup>3</sup>was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the <sup>4</sup>king which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the <sup>5</sup>house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the <sup>1</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>2</sup>his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no <sup>6</sup>more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>3</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom. <sup>7</sup>Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: <sup>4</sup>thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that <sup>9</sup>hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and <sup>10</sup>justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba <sup>11</sup>gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>12</sup>almug trees and precious stones. And the king made of the almug trees <sup>6</sup>pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor <sup>13</sup>were seen, unto this day. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that <sup>7</sup>which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

<sup>14</sup>Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, beside that *which* the chapmen brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target. And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold: three <sup>8</sup>pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold.

<sup>19</sup>There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were <sup>9</sup>stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the <sup>20</sup>stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted <sup>22</sup>of in the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, <sup>26</sup>a rate year by year. <sup>10</sup>And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

<sup>27</sup>And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. <sup>11</sup>And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt: and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove <sup>29</sup>at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out <sup>12</sup>by their means.

<sup>11</sup>Now king Solomon loved many strange women, <sup>13</sup>together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites: of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon <sup>3</sup>clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. <sup>4</sup>For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
arms  
Heb.  
hauls.

<sup>10</sup> See  
2 Ch. i.  
14-17.

<sup>11</sup> See  
2 Ch. i.  
16,  
17, 23.

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
in their  
hand.  
<sup>13</sup> Or,  
besides

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
standing.  
<sup>2</sup> Or,  
his burnt  
offering  
which he  
offered  
in &c.  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
sayings

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
thou hast  
added  
wisdom  
and good-  
ness to  
the fame.

<sup>5</sup> In  
2 Chr.  
ii. 8.  
ix. 10,  
almug  
trees.  
Perhaps,  
sensual  
wood.  
<sup>6</sup> Or,  
a railing  
Hob.  
a prop.  
<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
which he  
gave her  
according-  
to the hand  
of king  
Solomon.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
maneh.



6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom: but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom: for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom: that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt: Hadad being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

23 And God raised up another adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruiah, a widow woman, he also lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breach of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labour of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: now Ahijah had clad himself with a new garment: and they two were alone in the field. And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon: and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I com-

1 Heb.  
is with  
thee.

2 The  
Sept. and  
Syr. read,  
destroyed  
Edom.

3 Heb.  
closed up.

4 Heb.  
burden.

5 Or,  
who kept

6 Or,  
over all



mand thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

1 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

2 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, and they sent and called him;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will

add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him; and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was a thing brought about of the LORD, that he might establish his word, which the LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

4 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house: for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

5 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and built Peniel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now

1 See  
2 Chr.  
ix. 29, &c.  
2 Or,  
words  
Or,  
matters

1 See  
2 Chr.  
x. 1, &c.

4 See  
2 Chr.  
xi. 1, &c.

5 See  
ver. 17.

shall the kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, <sup>1</sup>It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before <sup>2</sup>the one, even unto Dan. And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he <sup>3</sup>went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, <sup>4</sup>sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. And he <sup>5</sup>went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised <sup>6</sup>of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and <sup>7</sup>went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

<sup>13</sup> And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el; and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name: and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intervent now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God intreated the LORD,

and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

<sup>11</sup> Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and <sup>6</sup>one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. And their father said unto them, What way went he? <sup>7</sup>Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon. And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an <sup>8</sup>oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: for it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. <sup>9</sup>But he lied unto him. So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat at the tables, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast been disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee, but camest back and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of to which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water, thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to <sup>10</sup>ret, for the prophet said whom he had brought back. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, Ye have gone up long enough

<sup>2</sup> Or, each of them

<sup>3</sup> Or, offered upon  
<sup>4</sup> Or, to sacrifice

<sup>5</sup> Another rendering is, apart.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. his son.

<sup>7</sup> According to some ancient versions, And his ass was shod him.  
<sup>8</sup> Or, terebinth

<sup>9</sup> Or, retorted against the word

when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the carcase. And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it. And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places: <sup>2</sup> whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. And <sup>3</sup> this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 At that time Ahijah the son of 2 Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over this people.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a <sup>4</sup> cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold,

the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee <sup>8</sup> prince over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: <sup>6</sup> but what? even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River; because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, <sup>7</sup> which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold,

1 Or,  
rebelled  
against  
the word

2 Or,  
whom so-  
ever he  
would  
3 Or, by  
this thing  
he became

4 Or,  
bottle

5 Or,  
leader

6 Or, and  
what even  
now?

7 Or, who  
did sin,  
and who  
made so.

they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree; and there were also sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord drove out before the children of Israel.

22 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: and he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, he even took away all, and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

23 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the Lord, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

24 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

25 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

26 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

27 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah.

28 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maachah the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as the heart of David his father.

29 Nevertheless for David's sake did the Lord his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: because David did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, and

turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

30 And Abijam slept with his fathers: and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

31 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maachah the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father. And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

32 And also Maachah his mother he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah: and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days. And he brought into the house of the Lord the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramath, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

34 There is a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

35 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof that he left off building of Ramath, and dwelt in Tirzah.

36 Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah: none was exempted, and they carried away the stones of Ramath, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded:

11 According to some authorities, Abijam.

12 See xiv. 1, &c.

13 See 2 Chr. xv. 10—18.

14 Or, queen mother.

15 Or, for Asahub.

16 See 2 Chr. xvi. 1—6.

17 Or, Let there be

1 See 2 Chr. xii. 13.

2 Or, obelisks.

3 See 2 Chr. xii. 17.

4 See 2 Chr. xii. 2, 9—11.

5 Heb. runners.

6 See 2 Chr. xii. 15, 16.

7 In 2 Chr. xii. 16, Abijah.

8 See 2 Chr. xii. 1, &c.

9 In 2 Chr. xii. 2, Maachah the daughter of Abiel. 10 In 2 Chr. xii. 21, Abiam.

1 See  
2 Chr.  
xvi. 11—  
14.

and king Asa built therewith Geba  
23 of Benjamin, and Mizpah. <sup>1</sup> Now  
the rest of all the acts of Asa, and  
all his might, and all that he did,  
and the cities which he built, are  
they not written in the book of the  
chronicles of the kings of Judah?  
But in the time of his old age he  
24 was diseased in his feet. And Asa  
slept with his fathers, and was  
buried with his fathers in the  
city of David his father: and Je-  
hoshaphat his son reigned in his  
stead.  
25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam  
began to reign over Israel in the  
second year of Asa king of Judah,  
and he reigned over Israel two  
26 years. And he did that which was  
evil in the sight of the LORD, and  
walked in the way of his father,  
and in his sin wherewith he made  
27 Israel to sin. And Baasha the son  
of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar,  
conspired against him: and Baasha  
smote him at Gibbethon, which be-  
longed to the Philistines; for Nadab  
and all Israel were laying siege to  
28 Gibbethon. Even in the third year  
of Asa king of Judah did Baasha  
slay him, and reigned in his stead.  
29 And it came to pass that, as soon  
as he was king, he smote all the  
house of Jeroboam; he left not to  
Jeroboam any that breathed, until  
he had destroyed him; according  
unto the saying of the LORD, which  
he spake by the hand of his servant  
30 Ahijah the Shilonite: for the sins  
of Jeroboam which he sinned, and  
wherewith he made Israel to sin;  
because of his provocation where-  
with he provoked the LORD, the  
31 God of Israel, to anger. Now the  
rest of the acts of Nadab, and all  
that he did, are they not written  
in the book of the chronicles of the  
32 kings of Israel? And there was war  
between Asa and Baasha king of  
Israel all their days.  
33 In the third year of Asa king of  
Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah  
to reign over all Israel in Tir-  
zah, and reigned twenty and four  
34 years. And he did that which was  
evil in the sight of the LORD, and  
walked in the way of Jeroboam, and  
in his sin wherewith he made Israel  
16 to sin. And the word of the LORD  
came to Jehu the son of Hanani  
2 against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch  
as I exalted thee out of the dust,  
and made thee <sup>2</sup> prince over my people  
Israel; and thou hast walked  
in the way of Jeroboam, and hast  
made my people Israel to sin, to  
provoke me to anger with their  
3 sins; behold, I will utterly sweep  
away Baasha and his house; and  
I will make thy house like the house  
4 of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him  
that dieth of Baasha in the city  
shall the dogs eat; and him that  
dieth of his in the field shall the  
5 fowls of the air eat. Now the rest  
of the acts of Baasha, and what he

did, and his might, are they not  
written in the book of the chroni-  
cles of the kings of Israel? And  
Baasha slept with his fathers, and  
was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his  
7 son reigned in his stead. And more-  
over by the hand of the prophet  
Jehu the son of Hanani came the  
word of the LORD against Baasha,  
and against his house, both because  
of all the evil that he did in the  
sight of the LORD, to provoke him  
to anger with the work of his  
hands, in being like the house of  
Jeroboam, and because he smote  
8 him.

<sup>3</sup> Or, it

8 In the twenty and sixth year of  
Asa king of Judah began Elah the  
son of Baasha to reign over Israel  
in Tirzah, and reigned two years.  
9 And his servant Zimri, captain of  
half his chariots, conspired against  
him: now he was in Tirzah, drink-  
ing himself drunk in the house of  
Arza, which was over the household  
10 in Tirzah; and Zimri went in and  
smote him, and killed him, in the  
twenty and seventh year of Asa king  
of Judah, and reigned in his stead.  
11 And it came to pass, when he began  
to reign, as soon as he sat on his  
throne, that he smote all the house  
of Baasha; he left him not a single  
man child, neither of his kinsfolks,  
12 nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri  
destroy all the house of Baasha, ac-  
cording to the word of the LORD,  
which he spake against Baasha by  
13 Jehu the prophet, for all the sins  
of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his  
son, which they sinned, and where-  
with they made Israel to sin, to  
provoke the LORD, the God of Is-  
rael, to anger with their vanities.  
14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah,  
and all that he did, are they not  
written in the book of the chroni-  
cles of the kings of Israel?  
15 In the twenty and seventh year of  
Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign  
seven days in Tirzah. Now the peo-  
ple were encamped against Gibbe-  
thon, which belonged to the Philis-  
16 tines. And the people that were  
encamped heard say, Zimri hath  
conspired, and hath also smitten  
the king: wherefore all Israel made  
Omri, the captain of the host, king  
over Israel that day in the camp.  
17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon,  
and all Israel with him, and they  
18 besieged Tirzah. And it came to  
pass, when Zimri saw that the city  
was taken, that he went into the  
castle of the king's house, and  
burnt the king's house over him  
19 with fire, and died, for his sins  
which he sinned in doing that which  
was evil in the sight of the LORD,  
in walking in the way of Jeroboam,  
and in his sin which he did, to make  
20 Israel to sin. Now the rest of the  
acts of Zimri, and his treason that  
he wrought, are they not written  
in the book of the chronicles of the  
kings of Israel?

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
leader

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
palace

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginnath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginnath; so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, and reigned twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill <sup>1</sup>Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he <sup>2</sup>built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, <sup>1</sup>Samaria. And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt wickedly above all that were before him. For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a feld thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife <sup>2</sup>Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made <sup>1</sup>the Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. <sup>2</sup>In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Ahaam his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of his youngest son Segub; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

17 And Eliah the Tishbite, who was of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD, the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cher-

4 rith, that is before Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded <sup>5</sup>the ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening, and he drank of the <sup>7</sup>brook. And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

8 And the word of the LORD came <sup>9</sup>unto him, saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. So he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks, and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. And Eliah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Eliah, and she, and he, and her house, did eat many <sup>16</sup>days. The barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Eliah. And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Eliah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? <sup>17</sup>Thou art come unto me to bring my son to remembrance, and to slay my son? And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying <sup>21</sup>her son? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Shomer-rem.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, fortified the hill

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Isabel.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Kings xiii. 6.

<sup>5</sup> See Josh. vi. 16.

<sup>6</sup> According to the Sept. of Tishbite of Gilead.

<sup>7</sup> Or, art thou &c.



LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.  
 22 And the LORD hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he  
 23 revived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother:  
 24 And Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.  
 18 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.  
 2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And the famine was sore  
 3 in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which was over the household. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD  
 4 greatly: for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and  
 5 water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, <sup>1</sup> that we lose not all the beasts. So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord  
 8 Elijah? And he answered him, It is I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah  
 9 *is here*. And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they  
 11 found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah  
 12 *is here*. And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD  
 13 from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself  
 16 unto him to-day. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and

17 Ahab went to meet Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed the Baalim. Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, which eat  
 20 at Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto  
 21 mount Carmel. And Elijah came near unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, am left a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under.  
 24 And call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under.  
 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, <sup>2</sup>hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they <sup>3</sup>leaped about the altar which was made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth,  
 28 and must be awaked. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with <sup>4</sup>knives and lances, till the blood gushed out upon them. And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any <sup>5</sup>that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was thrown down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of

1 Or,  
and lose  
none of

2 Or,  
answer  
3 Or,  
limped

4 Or,  
swords

5 Heb. attention.

1 Or, a  
two-seah  
measure

2 Or, for  
thou shalt  
turn their  
heart  
backward

3 Or,  
Yoke

the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name. And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain <sup>1</sup>two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time; and they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou, LORD, art God. <sup>2</sup>and that thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is God; the LORD, he is God. And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees. And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, <sup>3</sup>Make ready thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So

let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. <sup>4</sup>And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a <sup>5</sup>juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept under a juniper tree: and, behold, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the <sup>6</sup>coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the <sup>8</sup>journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: and after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire <sup>7</sup>a still small voice. And it was so when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way <sup>8</sup>to the wilderness of Damascus; and when thou comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria; and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou

4 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties, And  
he was  
afraid,  
and  
arose.  
5 Or,  
broom

6 Or, hot  
stones

7 Heb, a  
sound of  
gentle  
stillness.

8 Or, by  
the wil-  
derness  
to

- anoint to be prophet in thy room.
- 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet will I leave <sup>me</sup> seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke of <sup>oxen</sup> before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee? And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and <sup>boiled</sup> their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.
- 20 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king: I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children: but I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that <sup>whatsoever</sup> is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand.
- 7 And take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent.
- 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for

- 11 all the people that <sup>3</sup> follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his armour boast himself as he
- 12 that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the <sup>4</sup> pavilions, that he said unto his servants, <sup>5</sup> Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.
- 13 And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day: and thou shalt know
- 14 that I am the LORD. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, By the <sup>6</sup> young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall <sup>7</sup> begin the battle?
- 15 And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the <sup>4</sup> pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped
- 17 him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the
- 20 army which followed them. And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped <sup>8</sup> on an horse with horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.
- 23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills: therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.
- 24 And do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put <sup>9</sup> captains in their room: and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto
- 26 their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return of the year,

<sup>3</sup> Heb. are at my feet.

<sup>4</sup> Or, tents  
<sup>5</sup> Or, Place the engines. And they placed the engines

<sup>6</sup> Or, servants  
<sup>7</sup> Heb. bind.

<sup>8</sup> Or, with horse and horsemen

<sup>9</sup> Or, governors  
See ch. x. 15.

1 Or, roasted

2 Heb. all the desire of thine eyes.

that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And <sup>1</sup>a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city: and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, <sup>2</sup>into an inner chamber. And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. Now the men <sup>3</sup>observed diligently, and hastened <sup>4</sup>to catch whether it were <sup>5</sup>his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I said Ahab, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him. So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. And as the king pass-

ed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man; if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be; thyself hast decided it. And he hastened, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it; and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Hast thou not seen the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, and that dwelt with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people; and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst curse God and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, the

<sup>2</sup> Or, from chamber to chamber

<sup>3</sup> Or, took it as an omen (Heb. dreamed), and hastened

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, to catch it from him.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. from him.

<sup>6</sup> Or, a letter

<sup>7</sup> Or, at the head of  
<sup>8</sup> That is, worthlessness.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, remembrance

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
at the  
head of

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
renounce

<sup>3</sup> Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties,  
in the  
portion,  
as in  
2 Kings  
ix. 10, 36,

king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he die. And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwell in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth <sup>1</sup>on high among the people. And the two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat before him: and the men of Belial bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did <sup>2</sup>curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it. And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? and thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel: and I will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel <sup>3</sup>by the rampart of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. (But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom

the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.) And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

**22** And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we <sup>5</sup>be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah; but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an <sup>6</sup>officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah. Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in <sup>7</sup>an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will

<sup>4</sup> See  
2 Chr.  
xviii. 2,  
&c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, keep  
silence

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
eunuch

<sup>7</sup> Heb. a  
th. eshing-  
floor.

15 I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and the LORD shall deliver  
 16 it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD?  
 17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who shall I entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and another  
 21 said on that manner. And there came forth <sup>2a</sup> a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also:  
 23 go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah and carry him back unto Ammon the governor of the city, and to Jorab, the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.  
 28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, 4 Hear, ye peoples, all of you  
 29 so the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself and go into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the  
 31 battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And

it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man drew his bow <sup>5a</sup> at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. And there went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, 37 and every man to his country. So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; (now the harlots washed themselves <sup>there</sup>;) according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.  
 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.  
 41 <sup>8</sup> And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.  
 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high  
 44 places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?  
 46 And the remnant of the sodomites which remained at the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.  
 47 And there was no king in Edom; a deputy was king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold, but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with the servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would

1 Or, deceiver

2 Heb. the spirit.

3 Or, from chamber to chamber

4 See Micah 1.2.

5 Heb. in his simplicity.

6 Or, the lower armour and the breast-plate

7 Or, and they washed the armour

8 See 2 Chr. xx, 21, &c.



1 See  
2 Chr.  
xxi. 1.

50 not. <sup>1</sup> And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned 52 two years over Israel. And he did

that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>2</sup> wherein he made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

2 Or, who made

## THE

# SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 AND Moab rebelled against Israel 2 after the death of Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick; and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron whether I shall recover 3 of this sickness. But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 5 And Elijah departed. And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that ye 6 are returned? And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone 7 up, but shalt surely die. And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet 8 you, and told you these words? And they answered him, He was <sup>1</sup> an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, 9 It is Elijah the Tishbite. Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; and, behold, he <sup>2</sup> sat on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king 10 hath said, Come down. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king 12 said, Come down quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in thy sight. And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 2 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the

1 Or, a man with a garment of hair

2 Or, dwell



me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of trenches. For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood on the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: and they said,

This is blood; the kings<sup>2</sup> are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites. And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth only they left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could not. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow three vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons: they brought the vessels to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually. Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a

3 Or, have surely fought together

4 Heb. into it.

5 Or, there came great wrath upon Israel

1 Or, were called together  
2 Heb. gird themselves with a girdle.

6 Or, with walls

candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care: what is to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. And he said, At this season, when the time cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her. And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother. And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward: slacken me not the riding, except I bid thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away: but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand,

and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child. And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child: but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baalshalish, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. And his servant said, What should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

1 Or, shew us all this reverence

2 Heb. liveth, or, re- viveth.

3 Heb. Peace.

4 Heb. better.

5 Heb. at- tention.

6 Or, loved himself

7 Or, and em- braced the child

8 Heb. evil thing.

9 Or, the husk thereof  
10 Or, minister

1 Heb.  
before.  
2 Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

3 Heb.  
was  
before.

4 Or, he

5 Or,  
shekels

6 Or, an  
occasion

7 Heb.  
be thou  
clean.

8 Another  
reading  
is, Ama-  
nah.

5 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man <sup>1</sup> with his master, and honourable, because by him the Lord had given <sup>2</sup> victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man of valour, *but he*  
2 *was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she <sup>3</sup> waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were <sup>4</sup> with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover  
4 him of his leprosy. And <sup>4</sup> one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand <sup>5</sup> pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou may-  
7 est recover him of his leprosy. And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider. I pray you, and see how he seeketh  
8 <sup>6</sup> a quarrel against me. And it was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there  
9 is a prophet in Israel. So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and <sup>7</sup> thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and wave his hand over the  
12 place, and recover the leper. Are not <sup>8</sup> Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went  
13 away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, would-est thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee,  
14 Wash, and be clean? Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little  
15 child, and he was clean. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold now,

I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a <sup>9</sup> present of thy servant. But he said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged  
17 him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other  
18 gods, but unto the Lord. In this thing the Lord pardon thy servant; when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him <sup>10</sup> a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take  
21 somewhat of him. So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver,  
23 and two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before  
24 him. And when he came to the <sup>11</sup> hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went  
26 no whither. And he said unto him, <sup>12</sup> Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and  
27 menservants and maidservants? The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white as snow*.

6 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too  
2 strait for us. Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.  
3 And one said, Be content, I pray

9 Heb.  
bleeding.

10 Or,  
some way

11 Heb.  
Ophel.

12 Or,  
Mine  
heart  
went not  
from me,  
when &c.

thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither. And he made the iron to swim. And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him off, and he saved himself there not once nor twice. And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber. And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host; and they came by night, and compassed the city about. And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw, and behold, the mountains were full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD and said, Smite this people I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said unto Elisha,

when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria; and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. So we boiled my son, and did eat him; and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall; and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And the king sent a man from before him; but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door and hold the door fast against him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? And while he yet talked with them, behold the messenger came down unto him; and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD: why should I wait for the LORD any longer? And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD: thus saith the LORD, To-morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might this thing

1 Or, the iron did swim

2 Or, encamping

3 Or, messenger

4 Heb. nation.

5 Or, shekels

6 Or, Nay, let the LORD help thee

7 Heb. thrust him back with the door.

8 Heb. seah.



be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

- 8 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there.
- 6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.
- 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>1</sup>punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. So they came and called unto the <sup>2</sup>porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were.
- 8 He called the porters; and they told it to the king's household within. And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry: therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left <sup>4</sup>in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed;) and let us send
- 14 and see. They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king

sent after the host of the Syrians, 15 saying, Go and see. And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. And the people went out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to 17 the word of the LORD. And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria: and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold; thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof: it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land 2 seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, 6 whom Elisha restored to life. And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain <sup>5</sup>officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come 8 hither. And the king said unto Hazeel, Take a present in thine

<sup>1</sup> Or, our iniquity will find us out

<sup>2</sup> Or, porters

<sup>3</sup> Or, the porters called

<sup>4</sup> Heb. in it.

<sup>5</sup> Or, eunuch

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in his hand.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, and

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, say, Thou shalt not recover: for the LORD &c.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the words Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah.  
<sup>5</sup> See 2 Chr. xxi. 5, &c.  
<sup>6</sup> See ver. 26.  
<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, and to his children.

hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present<sup>1</sup> with him,<sup>2</sup> even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? And Elisha said unto him, Go,<sup>3</sup> say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled his countenance steadfastly upon him, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel,<sup>4</sup> Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had<sup>5</sup> the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give unto him a lamp<sup>6</sup> for his children always. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day. Then did Libnah revolt at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the

city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 <sup>8</sup>In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezabel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up, and him that is left at large in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. And the dogs shall eat Jezabel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. Then Jehu

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Chr. xxii. 1, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Or, granddaughter. See ver. 18.

1 Or,  
on the  
bare steps

2 Heb.  
Jehoram,  
and in vv.  
17, 21, 22,  
23, 24.

8 Or, Is  
all well?

4 Or, Yoke

5 Heb.  
filled his  
hand  
with the  
bow.

came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him <sup>1</sup> on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king. So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because <sup>2</sup> Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel: for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, <sup>3</sup> Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. And Joram said, <sup>4</sup> Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. And Jehu <sup>5</sup> drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the

portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD <sup>6</sup> said this burden upon him: Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this <sup>7</sup> plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD. <sup>8</sup> But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and tired her head, and looked out at the window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, <sup>9</sup> Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under <sup>10</sup> foot. And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter. And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel. Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up *the sons of* Ahab, saying, And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour: look ye out the best and meekest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall

6 Or,  
uttered  
this  
oracle  
against  
him  
7 Or,  
portion  
8 See  
2 Chr.  
xxii. 9.

9 Or, Is  
it well

5 we stand? And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou that which is  
6 good in thine eyes. Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up,  
7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them  
8 unto him to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the  
9 morning. And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who smote all these?  
10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he  
11 spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he  
12 left him none remaining. And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the <sup>1</sup>shearing house of the shepherds  
13 in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of the king and the  
14 children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the <sup>2</sup>pit of the <sup>1</sup>shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.  
15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him  
16 into the chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in  
17 his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till

he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, which  
18 he spake to Elijah. And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And Jehu  
20 said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.  
21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came unto the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one  
22 end to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought  
23 them forth vestments. And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal: and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the wor-  
24 shippers of Baal only. And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go, his life shall be*  
25 *for the life of him.* And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the <sup>3</sup>guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.  
26 And they brought forth the <sup>4</sup>pillars that were in the house of Baal, and  
27 burned them. And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a  
28 draught house, unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.  
29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>5</sup>wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and  
30 that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast <sup>6</sup>done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

1 Or,  
house of  
gathering

2 Or,  
cistern

3 Heb.  
runners.

4 Or,  
obelisks

5 Or, who

6 Or,  
executed  
well

32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel: 33 from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 <sup>1</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, <sup>2</sup>and put them in the <sup>3</sup>bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that 3 he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 <sup>4</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the <sup>5</sup>Carites and of the <sup>6</sup>guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed 5 them the king's son. And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the 6 watch of the king's house; and a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7 And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the 8 king. And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when 9 he cometh in. And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of the LORD. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right <sup>7</sup>side of the house to the

left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. Then he brought out the king's son, and <sup>8</sup>put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clasped their hands, and said, <sup>9</sup>God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard <sup>and</sup> of the people, she came to the people into the house of the LORD: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood <sup>10</sup>by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason. And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD. So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the 18 king also and the people. And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed 11 officers over the house of the LORD. 19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the 20 kings. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.

21 Jehoash was seven years old when 12 he began to reign. In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest 3 instructed him. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD, <sup>12</sup>in current money, <sup>13</sup>the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the 5 house of the LORD, let the priests

8 Or, put upon him the crown and the testimony  
9 Heb. Let the king live.  
10 Or, on the platform

11 Heb. offices.

[Ch. xli. 1 in Heb.]

12 Or, even the money of every one that passeth the numbering  
See Ex. xxx. 13.  
13 Heb. each man the money of the souls of his estimation.  
See Lev. xxvii. 2.

1 See  
2 Chr. xxii. 10—12.

3 Or, who were  
3 Or, chamber for the beds

4 See  
2 Chr. xxiii. 1, &c.  
5 Or, executioners  
6 Heb. runners.

7 Heb. shoulder.



take it to them, every man from his acquaintance: and they shall repair the breaches of the house, whosoever any breach shall be found. But it was so that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? Now therefore take no more money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented that they should take no more money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. But there were not made for the house of the LORD cups of silver, snuffers basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work, for they dealt faithfully. The money for the guilt offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'. Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. Now the rest of

the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of Millo, on the way that goeth down to Silo. For Joazacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehoabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. 3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, continually. And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. 5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, but walked therein: and there remained the 7 Asherah also in Samaria.) For he left not to Jehoahaz of the people save fifty horse-men, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; but he walked therein. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 New Elisha was fallen sick of his

1 Heb.  
threshold.

2 Or,  
secretary  
3 Heb.  
bound up  
and q.c.

4 Heb.  
brought  
it forth.

5 Heb.  
went  
forth.

6 Heb. *all  
the days.*

7 Heb. *As  
walked.*

8 Or, *to  
trample  
on*



<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
his face.

<sup>2</sup> See  
ch. II. 12.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
chariot

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
against

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
when  
the man  
went and  
touched.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. un-  
til now.

<sup>8</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Chr.  
xv. 1, &c.

sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over <sup>1</sup> him, and said, <sup>2</sup> My father, my father, the <sup>3</sup> chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand upon it. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The LORD's arrow of <sup>4</sup> victory, even the arrow of <sup>5</sup> victory <sup>6</sup> over Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

<sup>20</sup> And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and <sup>6</sup> as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

<sup>22</sup> And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. <sup>23</sup> But the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence <sup>7</sup> as yet. And Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead. <sup>25</sup> And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>8</sup> In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand,

that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father: but the children of the murderers he put not to death: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took <sup>9</sup> Sela by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

<sup>8</sup> Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

<sup>9</sup> And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>10</sup> thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou <sup>11</sup> meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

<sup>12</sup> And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>13</sup> And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. <sup>17</sup> And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him upon horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. And all

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
the rock

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
thorn

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
provoke  
clamour

1 In  
ch. xv. 13,  
and  
2 Chr.  
xxvi. 1,  
Uzziah.

the people of Judah took <sup>1</sup> Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

<sup>23</sup> In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

<sup>24</sup> And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. He restored the border of Israel from the entering in of Hamath unto the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

<sup>25</sup> For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Israel. And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>26</sup> And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel: and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>27</sup> In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began <sup>2</sup> Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. <sup>3</sup> Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign: and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>28</sup> And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>4</sup> several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>29</sup> In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had

done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>30</sup> This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

<sup>31</sup> Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>32</sup> Then Menahem smote Iiphsah, and all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

<sup>33</sup> In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. There came against the land Pul the king of Assyria: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>34</sup> And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>35</sup> In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria in the castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arich: and with him were fifty men of the

2 In  
verses 13,  
30, &c.,  
Uzziah.  
3 See  
2 Chr.  
xxvi. 3, 4.

4 See  
2 Chr.  
xxvi. 21—  
23.  
5 Or, fa-  
ther house

6 Or,  
palace

25 Gileadites: and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned

28 twenty years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-berh-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali: and he carried

30 them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the

31 son of Uzziah. Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king

33 of Judah to reign. <sup>1</sup>Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign: and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of

34 Zadok. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: he did according to all that his father

35 Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of the

36 LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his

38 fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah

2 began to reign. Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign: and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD

3 his God, like David his father. But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. And he

4 sacrificed and burnt incense in the

high places, and on the hills, and

5 under every green tree. Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. At that time Rezin

6 king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the <sup>3</sup>Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this

7 day. <sup>4</sup>So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel,

8 which rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to

9 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and

10 slew Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the

11 fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus.

12 So did Urijah the priest make it against king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the altar, and <sup>5</sup>offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of <sup>6</sup>his peace offerings, upon the altar. And the brasen altar,

14 which was before the LORD, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it

15 on the north side of his altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering,

and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink

offerings: and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brasen altar shall be for me to

16 inquire by. Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the <sup>7</sup>borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them: and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement

17 of stone. And the <sup>8</sup>covered way for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry

2 Heb. Eloth.

3 According to another reading, Edomites.

4 See 2 Chr. xxviii. 16, &c.

5 Or, went up unto it

6 Heb. the peace offerings which were his.

7 Or, pans

8 Or, covered place

1 See 2 Chr. xxvii. 1, &c.

1 Or,  
round

without, turned he<sup>1</sup> unto the house of the LORD, because of the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, and reigned nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. And it was so, because the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they<sup>2</sup> made. And the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. And they set them up<sup>3</sup> pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree: and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: and they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing. Yet the LORD testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, by the hand of every prophet, and of every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by the hand of my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed not in the LORD their God. And

2 Or,  
practised

3 Or,  
obelisks

they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them that they should not do like them. And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they<sup>2</sup> made. And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam<sup>4</sup> drew Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by the hand of all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them

4 Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
drew  
Israel  
away.

1 Or, god

how they should fear the LORD.  
 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.  
 30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.  
 32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away. Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;  
 35 with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:  
 36 but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice: and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods: and the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods: but the LORD your God shall ye fear: and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.  
 18 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.  
 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.  
 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the chil-

2 See  
 2 Chr.  
 xxix. 1, 2.

dren of Israel did burn incense to it; and <sup>3</sup>he called it <sup>4</sup>Nehushtan.  
 5 He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel: so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among them that were before him. For he clave to the LORD, he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.  
 9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.  
 13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.  
 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the fuller's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah.

3 Or,  
 it was  
 called  
 4 That is,  
 A piece  
 of brass.

5 See Is.  
 xxi. 1  
 —xxxix.  
 8, 2 Chr.  
 xxxii. 1,  
 &c.  
 6 Heb.  
 Bamberb.

7 Or,  
 door  
 posts  
 8 The  
 titles of  
 Assyrian  
 officers.

9 Or,  
 secretary  
 10 Or,  
 chron-  
 cler



1 Heb. a  
word of  
the lips.

2 Or,  
make a  
warrior  
with  
teeth

3 Heb.  
Ara-  
mean.

4 Heb.  
Make  
with me  
a dress-  
ing.

Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, but they are but vain words. There is counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us, hath any of the gods of the nations ever

delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh. And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Lachish: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And when he heard say of Tahakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed,

2 Or,  
where-  
with the  
king of  
Assyria  
hath sent  
him

6 Heb.  
destroying  
them.



1 Or,  
dwelled  
between

2 Or,  
that thou,  
O LORD,  
art God

3 Heb.  
after.

4 Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
driving.  
5 Or,  
cypress

6 Or,  
defence  
Hob.  
Mazor.

Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which were  
13 in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?  
14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.  
15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.  
19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know <sup>2</sup> that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.  
20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard thee. This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head <sup>3</sup> at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.  
23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the <sup>4</sup> multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice <sup>5</sup> fir trees thereof; and I will enter into his farthest lodging place, the forest of his fruitful  
24 field. I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of <sup>6</sup> Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.  
26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it

27 be grown up. But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. Because of thy raging against me, and for that <sup>7</sup> thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the  
29 way by which thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And <sup>8</sup> the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of <sup>9</sup> the LORD shall perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mount against  
33 it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.  
35 <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at  
37 Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that <sup>11</sup> Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.  
20 <sup>12</sup> In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.  
2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,  
3 Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept  
4 sore. And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone <sup>13</sup> out into <sup>14</sup> the middle part of the city, that the word of the LORD came to him,  
5 saying, Turn again, and say to Hezekiah the <sup>15</sup> prince of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house

7 Or,  
thy care-  
less case

8 Heb. the  
escaped of  
the house  
of Judah  
that re-  
main.

9 Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
the LORD  
of hosts  
and so  
in Is.  
xxxvii.  
32.

10 See  
2 Chr.  
xxxii. 21.

11 Accord-  
ing to an-  
other  
reading,  
Adram-  
melech  
and  
Sharezer  
his sons  
and so  
in Is.  
xxxvii.  
38.

12 See  
2 Chr.  
xxxii. 24.

13 Or,  
out of  
14 Accord-  
ing to an-  
other  
reading,  
the middle  
court.  
15 Or,  
leader

1 Or, the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall I go back &c.  
2 Or, degrees  
3 Heb. steps.  
4 See  
2 Chr. xxxii. 31.  
5 In Is. xxi. 1, Merodach-baladan.  
6 Or, spicery  
7 Another reading is, all the house.  
8 Or, jewels

6 of the LORD. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day? And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: I shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps? And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps; nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz.  
12 At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house: have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days? Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not; and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. And I will cast off the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day. Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside

10 See  
2 Chr. xxxii. 1, &c.

11 Or, appointed Heb. made.

9 See  
2 Chr. xxxii. 33.

his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup> And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>19</sup> Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father. And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: and he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>2</sup> Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozath. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the <sup>3</sup> door have gathered of the people: and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen which are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house; unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons; and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

<sup>7</sup> Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand: for they dealt faithfully. And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD.

And Hilkiah delivered the book to <sup>9</sup> Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have <sup>4</sup> emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achibor the son of Miciah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is

<sup>14</sup> <sup>5</sup> written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achibor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>5</sup> second quarter;) and they communed with her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man

that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.

<sup>18</sup> But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard,

<sup>19</sup> because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>7</sup> a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>8</sup> And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the

<sup>4</sup> Or, poured out

<sup>5</sup> Or, en-joined us

<sup>6</sup> Heb. Mischneh.

<sup>7</sup> Or, an astonishment

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Chr. xxiv. 29-32.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxiii. 20-25.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxiv. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. threshold.

1 Or,  
on the  
platform

2 Or,  
perform

3 Heb.  
threshold.

4 Heb.  
Chemam-  
rim.  
See  
Ezek. i. 3,  
Zeph. i. 4.

5 Or,  
twelve  
signs

6 Heb.  
children  
of the  
people.

7 See  
1 Kings  
xv. 24,  
xv. 12.

8 Or, tents  
Heb.  
houses.

9 Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
son.

LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood <sup>1</sup> by the pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and all his soul, to <sup>2</sup> confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the <sup>3</sup> door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the <sup>5</sup> ashes of them unto Beth-el. And he put down the <sup>4</sup> idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem: them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>5</sup> planets, and to all the host of heaven. And he brought out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the <sup>6</sup> common people. And he brake down the houses of the <sup>7</sup> sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the women wore <sup>8</sup> hangings for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts: and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars

which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king break down, and <sup>10</sup> beat them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of <sup>11</sup> corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon, <sup>12</sup> did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the <sup>12</sup> pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men. Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down, and he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and burned <sup>13</sup> the Asherah. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the men of the city told him. It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him be: let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of <sup>14</sup> Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>15</sup> slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem. <sup>16</sup> And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah: but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. Moreover them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spoken in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found

10 Or,  
ran from  
thence

11 Or, de-  
struction

12 Or,  
obelisks

13 Or,  
sacrificed

14 Or,  
even in  
all ...  
and of

25 in the house of the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup>In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. <sup>2</sup>And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, <sup>3</sup>that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a <sup>4</sup>tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim; but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 <sup>5</sup>Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedajah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned

2 and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and the LORD would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it; and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his <sup>6</sup>officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his <sup>6</sup>officers, and the <sup>7</sup>chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. <sup>8</sup>And the king

1 See  
2 Chr.  
xxiv.  
20-24.

2 See  
2 Chr.  
xxiv.  
1-4.

2 According to another reading, when he reigned.  
4 Or, fine

5 See  
2 Chr.  
xxiv.  
6, &c.

6 Or, eunuchs

7 Or, mighty

8 See  
2 Chr.  
xxxvi.  
10-13.



of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

12 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the Lord did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to him and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it: and they built forts against it round about. So the city was beset until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. On the ninth day of the fourth month the famine was so sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: now the Chaldeans were against the city round about, and the king went by the way of the Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah: and they gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house: and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fled away that fled to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away captive. But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the Lord, did the

Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the bones of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the basins, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the Lord: the brass of all these vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was sixteen cubits, and a chapter of brass was upon it: and the height of the chapter was three cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network.

17 And the captain of the guard took away the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war: and five men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city: and the scribe, the captain of the host which ministered the people of the land: and threescore men of the people of the land.

20 That were found in the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of chamberlain, governor.

22 Now when all the captains of the forces, king and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Mascebothite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah swore to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans, dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon: and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews, and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

26 And it came to pass in the seven

Heb. threefold.  
Or, enough

Or, scribe of the captain of the host

See Jer. xl. 7-9.

See Jer. xl. 1, 2.

See Jer. lli. 31-34.

1 See Jer. li. 1, 2.

2 Heb. Hamutal.

3 See 2 Chr. xxxvi. 17-20.

4 Or, spoke with him of judgement



and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; and he spake kindly to him, and set

his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

**1** ADAM, Seth, Enosh; Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared; Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech; Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

**2** The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and **3** Diphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Ellshah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and **2** Rodanim.

**4** The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah;

**5** Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whence came **3** the Philistines), and Caphtorim. And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth; and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Gingsashite; and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite; and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

**6** The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and **4** Meshech. And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

**7** And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

**8** And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and **9** Jerah; and Hadarom, and Uzal, and **10** Diklah; and **5** Ebal, and Abimeael, and Sheba; and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

**11** Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah; Eber, Peleg, Reu; Serug, Nahor, Terah; Abram (the same is Abraham).

**12** The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

**13** These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

**14** Mishma, and Dumah, Massa; Hadad, and Tema. Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

**15** And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and **16** Dedan. And the sons of Midian; Ephlah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

**17** And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.

**18** The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

**19** The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, **6** Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons of Seir; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan; Hori and **7** Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal;

**8** Alian and Manahath and Ebal, **9** Shephi and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Alah and Anah. The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; **10** Hamran and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. The sons of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavai, **11** Jaakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz and Aran. Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

**12** And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-

**1** In Gen. x. 3, Riphath.  
**2** In Gen. x. 6, Duianim.

**3** Heb. I'elish-lim.

**4** In Gen. x. 23, Mash.

**5** In Gen. x. 28, Obal.

**6** In Gen. xxxvi. 11, Zepho.

**7** In Gen. xxxvi. 22, Hemam.

**8** In Gen. xxxvi. 23, Alvan.

**9** In Gen. xxxvi. 23, Shepho.

**10** In Gen. xxxvi. 26, Hemdan.

**11** In Gen. xxxvi. 27, and Akan.

- hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan died: and Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was <sup>2</sup>Pat: and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. And Hadad died. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke <sup>3</sup>Aliah, duke Jetheth; duke Oholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon; duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar; duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.
- 2 These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah. 3 Issachar and Zebulun; Dan Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.
- 3 The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of Bath-shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the Lord; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. The sons of Perez; Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah; <sup>4</sup>Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and <sup>5</sup>Dara: five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi; <sup>6</sup>Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Ussur, and Ussur begat Othai, and Othai begat Jesse; and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third; Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth; Ozem the sixth, David the seventh: and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; <sup>7</sup>Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
- 17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite. And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jeremoth: and these were her sons; Jeshai, and Shobab, and Andon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaiah. And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead; whom he took to wife when he was threescore years old: and she bare him Semei. And Semei begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And Geshur and Aram took the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath: and the villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-phraz, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.
- 25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Abihah. And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah: she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada: and the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and she bare him Abhan, and Molad. 30 And the sons of Nisiah; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children. And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan; Ahiai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without <sup>10</sup>children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad; and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed; and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah; and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah; and Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum; and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Shishai. And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Bethzur. And Ephiah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazer: and Haran begat Gazez. And the son of Jandai, Bezem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Sheaph. Masrah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. 48 She bare also Shimon the father of Machbese, and the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of Caleb was Achisai. These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah. Shobab the father of Kirjath-jearim; Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Harosh the father of Beth-gader. And Shobab the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons Harosh, and half of the Menuthoth. And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Pithrites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites; of them came the Zorathites and the Eshtathites. The sons of Salma, Beth-lehem and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab and half

10 Cr.  
sons11 The  
Sept. has,  
sons.4 Cr.  
Jair's  
city  
5 Hak.  
Jair's  
city.

55 of the Manahathites, the Zorites. And the families of scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3 Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream 4 by Eglah his wife. Six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty 5 and three years. And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel; and Ibhah, 7 and Elishama, and Eliphelet; and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia; 8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. All these were the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister. And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son; Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son; Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son; Amon his son, Josiah his son. 15 And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. And the sons of Jeconiah, <sup>1</sup>the captive; Shealtiel his son, and Malchiram, and Pedaliah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaliah: Zerubbabel, and Shimei; and the <sup>2</sup>sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister; and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-besed, 21 five. And the <sup>2</sup>sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. And the sons of Shecaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. 23 And the <sup>2</sup>sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three. 24 And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Peltiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. 2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families 3 of the Zorathites. And these were the sons of the father of Etam;

Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was 4 Hazzeleponi: and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, 5 the father of Beth-lehem. And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had 6 two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons 7 of Naarah. And the sons of Helah were Zereth, <sup>3</sup>Izhar, and 8 Ethnan. And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of 9 Aharhel the son of Harum. And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because 10 I bare him with sorrow. And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that 11 which he requested. And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of <sup>4</sup>Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechab. And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah; and 14 the sons of Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah; and Seraiah begat Joab the father of <sup>5</sup>Geharashim; for they were craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah; and 16 Kenaz. And the sons of Jehallelel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. And the sons of Ezrah; Jether, and Mered, and Ephra, and Jalon; and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. 18 And his wife <sup>6</sup>the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter 19 of Pharaoh, which Mered took. And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. And the sons of Shimon; Amnon, and Rimnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi; Zoheth, and Pen-zoth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah; Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Maresah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashub-lehem. And the 23 records are ancient. These were the potters, and <sup>8</sup>the inhabitants of Netalm and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work. 24 The sons of Simeon: <sup>9</sup>Nemuel, and

3 Another reading is, and Zohar.

4 Or, the city of Nahash

5 Or, the valley of craftsmen

6 Or, Hachudijah

7 Heb. words.

8 Or, those that dwell among plantations and hedges

9 In Gen. xli. 10. Ex. vi. 15. Jemuel.

1 Or, Assir

2 Heb. son.

1 In Gen.  
xvi. 10,  
Jachin.  
2 In Gen.  
xvi. 10,  
Zohar.

25 Jamin, <sup>1</sup>Jarib, <sup>2</sup>Zerah, Shaul: Shalum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma; Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son,  
27 Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual; and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad; and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag; and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David. And their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy. And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah; and Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshiabiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel; and Elloenal, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiab, and Asajah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benalah; and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiab, the son of Shimri, the son of Bhe-maliah; these mentioned by name were princes in their families: and their fathers' houses increased greatly. And they went to the entering in of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they that dwelt there aforetime  
41 were of Ham. And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim that were found there, and <sup>2</sup>destroyed them utterly, unto this day, and dwelt in their stead: because there was pasture there for their flocks. And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rehaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and dwelt there, unto this day.  
5 And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after  
2 the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the <sup>4</sup>prince; but the birthright was  
3 Joseph's.) the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and  
4 Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, Meah his son,  
6 Reaiah his son, Baal his son; Beerah his son, whom <sup>3</sup>Tilgath-pilneser king

of Assyria carried away captive: he  
7 was prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Jeiel, and  
8 Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo  
9 and Baal-meon: and eastward he dwelt even unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates; because their cattle were multiplied in the land of  
10 Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the land east of Gilead.  
11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan  
12 unto Salecah: Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan: and their brethren of their fathers' houses; Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and  
14 Eber, seven. These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jehishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:  
15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses.  
16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her <sup>6</sup>towns, and in all the  
17 <sup>7</sup>suburbs of Sharon, as far as their <sup>8</sup>borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.  
18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, of vallant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and threescore, that were  
19 able to go forth to war. And they made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab.  
20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their  
21 trust in him. And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of <sup>9</sup>men an hundred  
22 thousand. For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.  
23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir and mount Hermon. And these were the heads of their fathers' houses; even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodiaiah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

2 Heb.  
devoted  
them.

4 Or,  
leader  
5 In  
2 Kings  
xv. 23,  
xvi. 7,  
Tilgath-  
pileser.

6 Heb.  
dough-  
ters.  
7 Or,  
pasture  
lands  
8 Heb.  
going  
forth.

9 Heb.  
souls of  
men.

[Ch. v. 27  
in Heb.]  
1 In  
ver. 16,  
Gershon.

2 In  
ch. ix. 11,  
Meshul-  
lam.  
3 In  
ver. 1,  
Gershon.  
4 In  
ver. 42,  
Ethan.  
5 In  
ver. 41,  
Asaiah.

[Ch. vi. 1  
in Heb.]

6 In  
ver. 41,  
Ethan.  
7 In ver.  
2, 18, 38,  
Izhar.  
8 In  
ver. 38,  
Zephaniah,  
Azariah,  
Joel.  
9 In ver.  
35, Zuph.  
10 In ver.  
34, Teah.  
11 In ver.  
34, Eliel.  
12 So the  
Syriac.  
Soc ver.  
33, and  
1 Sam.  
viii. 2.  
The  
Hebrew  
text has,  
Vashni,  
and  
Abiah.

25 And they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 The sons of Levi; <sup>1</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. Eleazar begat Phinehas, 5 Phinehas begat Abishua; and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi; and Uzzi begat Zerariah, and 7 Zerariah begat Meraioth; Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub; and Ahitub begat Zadok, 9 and Zadok begat Ahimaaz; and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan; and Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem;) 11 and Azariah begat Amariah, and 12 Amariah begat Ahitub; and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shalum; and Shalum begat Hilkiah, and 13 Hilkiah begat Azariah; and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; and Jehozadak went 15 into captivity, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi; <sup>4</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And these be the names of the sons of Gershon; 18 Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, 19 and Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. 20 Of Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath 21 his son, Zimma his son; <sup>4</sup>Joah his son, <sup>5</sup>Iddo his son, Zerah his son, 22 <sup>6</sup>Jeatherai his son. The sons of Kohath; <sup>7</sup>Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son; Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir 24 his son; Tahath his son, <sup>8</sup>Uriel his son, Uzziab his son, and Shaul his 25 son. And the sons of Elkanah; 26 Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; <sup>9</sup>Zophai his son, and <sup>10</sup>Nahath his son; 27 <sup>11</sup>Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, 28 Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn <sup>12</sup>Joel, and 29 the second Abiah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzubah his son; Shimea his son, Hagiah his son, Asaiah his son. 31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the

ark had rest. And they ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and they <sup>13</sup>waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these are they that <sup>13</sup>waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the 34 son of Joel, the son of Samuel; the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of <sup>14</sup>Toah; 35 the son of <sup>15</sup>Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son 36 of Amasai; the son of Elkanah, the son of <sup>16</sup>Joel, the son of Azariah, 37 the son of Zephaniah; the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son 38 of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah; the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea; 40 the son of Michael, the son of 41 Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah; the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah; the son of Ethan, the son of Zimma, the son of Shimei; 43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. And on the left hand their brethren the sons of Merari; <sup>17</sup>Ethan the son of <sup>18</sup>Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch; 45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziab, the son of Hilkiah; the son of Amzi, the son of Fani, the son of Shemer; the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. 48 And their brethren the Levites were <sup>19</sup>appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons <sup>20</sup>offered upon the altar of burnt offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua 51 his son; Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, 52 Zerariah his son; Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son; 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, for theirs was the <sup>21</sup>first lot, to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it; but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb <sup>22</sup>the son of Jephunneh. And <sup>23</sup>to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs; and <sup>23</sup>Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs; and <sup>24</sup>Asan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; and out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and <sup>25</sup>Alleloth with her suburbs.

12 Heb.  
stood.

14 In  
ver. 26,  
Nahath.  
15 In  
ver. 26,  
Zophai.  
16 In  
ver. 24,  
Shaul,  
Uzziab,  
Uriel.

17 In  
ch. ix. 16,  
Jeduthun.  
18 In  
ch. xv.  
17, Ku-  
shiah.  
19 Heb.  
given.  
See Num.  
iii. 9.  
20 Or,  
burnt  
incense

21 See  
Josh. xxi.  
4, 10.

22 See  
Josh. xxi.  
13, &c.

23 In  
Josh. xxi.  
15, Helon.

24 In  
Josh. xxi.  
16, Ain.

25 In  
Josh. xxi.  
12,  
Almon.



1 Bet see  
rv 66-70  
and 1 ch.  
xii. 5.

2 See  
Josh. xii.  
22-29,  
where  
some of  
the names  
are dif-  
ferent.

and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities. <sup>1</sup> And unto the rest of the sons of Kohath were given by lot out of the family of the tribe, out of the half tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities. <sup>62</sup> And to the sons of Gershon, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by name. And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem, in the hill country of Ephraim with her suburbs; Gazer also with her suburbs; <sup>2</sup> and Jokneam with her suburbs, and Peth-horon with her suburbs, and Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmen with her suburbs; and out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of Gershon were given, out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtatath with her suburbs, and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, <sup>73</sup> Daberath with her suburbs, and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Aroer with her suburbs; and out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hamonah with her suburbs, and Kiriathaim with her suburbs. Unto the rest of the Levites, the sons of Merari, were given, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmonah with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs; and beyond the Jordan at Jericho on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Isser in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahaz, with her suburbs, and Kedemoth, with her suburbs, and Mephath with her suburbs; and out of the tribe of Gad, Ratath in Galilee with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, and Hesbron with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

<sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Issachar: Tola, and <sup>3</sup> Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, <sup>2</sup> four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephalah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Iseach, and Shemei, heads of their fathers' houses, to wit, of Tola; mighty men of valour in their generations: their number in the days of David was two and twenty thousand and six hundred. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah; and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obediah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: <sup>4</sup> all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, six and thirty thousand: for they had many wives <sup>5</sup> and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven thousand. <sup>6</sup> The sons of Benjamin: Bela, and <sup>7</sup> Becher, and Jediel, three. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. <sup>8</sup> And the sons of Becher; Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of <sup>9</sup> Becher. And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred. And the sons of Jediel; Bathan: and the sons of Bathan; Joseph and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Shearajah, and Zethan, and Tardai, and Ahishahar. All these were sons of Jediel, according to the heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred: that were able to go forth in the host for war. <sup>10</sup> Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of Iri Hushim, the sons of Aher. <sup>11</sup> The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shalum, the sons of Bilhah. <sup>12</sup> The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom his wife bore, his concubine the Aramite bare Vachir the father of Gilead; and Machir took a wife of Hephzai and Shupham, whose sister's name was Maachah, and the name of the second was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Phaleg, and the name of his brother was Sheshai; and his sons were Itham and Baken. And the sons of Uzzir, Iddai. These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. <sup>13</sup> And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishbub, and Abimezer, and Mahlah. <sup>14</sup> And the sons of Shemei were Adan, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Ahim,

<sup>3</sup> In Gen. xlii. 13, Puah, and Ise.

<sup>4</sup> In Num. xxi. 29, Shupham, and Huppim.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 7, Iri.

<sup>6</sup> In Num. xxi. 29, Shupham.

<sup>7</sup> In Gen. xli. 24, Jahziel.

<sup>8</sup> In Gen. xli. 24, Shalum.

<sup>9</sup> Or, according to the Septuagint, whom he concubine the Aramite bare, the name Gilead.

<sup>10</sup> Or, for

<sup>11</sup> Or, and his

<sup>12</sup> In Num. xxi. 30,

Izer.



20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, 21 and Tahath his son, and Zabab his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzensheerah. And Rephaiah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, 26 and Tahan his son; Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son; 1 Nun his son, Joshua his son. 28 And their possessions and habitations were Beth-el and the 2 towns thereof, and eastward 3 Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto 4 Azzah and the towns thereof; and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and 31 Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and 5 Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of 6 Shemer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the 7 sons of Helem his brother; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, 36 and Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, 37 and Beri, and Imrah; Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, 38 and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and 39 Pispa, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and 40 Rizia. All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

8 And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and 9 Ahrah the third; Nohah the fourth, 3 and Rapha the fifth. And Bela had sons, 9 Addar, and Gera, and Abihud; and Abishua, and Naaman, 5 and Ahoah; and Gera, and 10 Shephuphan, and Huram. And these are the sons of Ehud; these are the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and they car-

ried them captive to Manahath; 7 and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he 8 begat Uzza and Ahilud. And Sharnaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had 11 sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, 10 and Malcam; and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his 11 sons, heads of fathers' houses. And of Hushim he begat Abitub and 12 Elpaal. And the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with the 13 towns thereof; and Beriah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabit- 14 ants of Gath; and Ahio, Shashak, 15 and Jeremoth; and Zebadiah, and 16 Arad, and Eder; and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Be- 17 riah; and Zebadiah, and Meshul- 18 lam, and Hizki, and Heber; and Ishm- 19 meral, and Izliah, and Jobab, the 20 sons of Elpaal; and Jakim, and 21 Zichri, and Zabdi; and Elienai, and 22 Zillethai, and Elieil; and Adalaih, 23 and Bersiah, and Shimrath, the sons 24 of 12 Shimei; and Ishpan, and Eber, 25 and Elieil, and Abdon, and Zichri, 26 and Hanan; and Hananiah, and E- 27 lam, and Anthothijah; and Iph- 28 deiah, and Penuel, the sons of Sha- 29 shak; and Shamsheal, and Sheha- 30 riah, and Athaliah, and Jaareshiah, 31 and Elijah, and Zichri, the sons 32 of Jeroham. These were heads of fathers' houses throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt 33 in Jerusalem. And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, 13 Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah; 30 and his firstborn son Abdon, and 31 Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Na- 32 dab; and Gedor, and Ahio, and 14 Ze- 33 cher. And Mikloth begat 15 Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against 34 their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul 35 begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, 36 and 16 Abinadab, and 17 Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was 18 Merib- 37 baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 38 And the sons of Micah; Pithon, and Melech, and 19 Tarea, and Ahaz. 39 And Ahaz begat 20 Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Az- 40 maveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat 41 Moza; and Moza begat Binea; 21 Rap- 42 pah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel 43 his son; and Azel had six sons, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and O- 44 badiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek his brother; Ulam his first- 45 born, Jeush the second, and Eli- 46 phelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and 47 sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

11 Or, sent away Hushim and Baara his wives

12 In ver. 13, Shema.

13 See ch. ix. 35.

14 In ch. ix. 37, Zechariah.

15 In ch. ix. 38, Shimeam.

16 In 1 Sam. xiv. 49, Ishvi.

17 In 2 Sam. ii. 8, Ishbosheth.

18 In 2 Sam. iv. 4, ix. 6, 10, Mephibosheth.

19 In ch. ix. 41, Tarea.

20 In ch. ix. 42, Jarah.

21 In ch. ix. 43, Zephaniah.

1 Hob. Non. j

2 Heb. daughters.

3 In Josh. xvi. 7, Nuarah.

4 Many MSS. read, Ayyah.

5 In ver. 34, Shemer.

6 In ver. 32, Shomer.

7 Heb. son.

8 See ch. vii. 12.

9 In Gen. xli. 21, Ard.

10 In Num. xxvi. 39, Shephuphan.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel: and Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their transgression. <sup>1</sup>Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh: 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah. And of the Ephraimites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodasiah, the son of Hassenuah; and Ithiah the son of Jeremiah, and Eliah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Beuel, the son of Imdah; and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' houses by their fathers' houses. 10 And of the priests, Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, Jachin; and <sup>2</sup>Azariah the son of Hilikiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; and Adaiab, the son of Jeroham, the son of Pasibai, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Amel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God. And of the Levites, She-maiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, 15 of the sons of Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galai, and Mattaniah the son of Mea, the son of Bachi, the son of Asaph; and Gbadiah the son of Shemariah, the son of Gadi, the son of Jeduthun, and Bersaiab the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. And the porters; Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief; 18 who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, the Korathites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle; and their fathers had been over the camp of the Lord, keepers of the entry; and Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time

past, and the Lord was with him. 21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tent of meeting. All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office. So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the Lord, even the house of the tabernacle, by wards. 24 On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them: for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in a set office, and were over the chambers and over the treasures in the house of God. And they joined round about the house of God, because the charge thereof was upon them; and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morning. And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by tale were they brought in, and by tale were they taken out. Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And some of the sons of the priests prepared the consecration of the spices. 31 And Mattathiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korathite, had the oversight over the things that were taken in part. 32 And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the showbread, to prepare it every sabbath. And these are the singers, heads of fathers' houses of the Levites, who dwelt in the chambers and were free from other service; for they were employed in their work day and night. These were heads of fathers' houses of the Levites throughout their generations, chief men that dwelt in Jerusalem. 35 And in Gibeon these dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah; and his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab; and Gelel, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth bore Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishus, and Abinadab, and Eshbaim. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Moshah. And the sons of Moshah; Pithon, and Melech, and Talmai, Lord Abies. And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Amramoth, and Amramoth and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his

<sup>1</sup> See  
Neb. xi.  
3, &c.

<sup>2</sup> In Neb.  
xi. 11,  
Beraiab.

<sup>3</sup> In Neb.  
xi. 17,  
Zabdi.

<sup>4</sup> In Neb.  
xi. 17,  
Abda.

<sup>5</sup> In Neb.  
xi. 17,  
Sham-  
mua.

<sup>6</sup> H-b.  
three.  
Abda.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
Teri.

<sup>8</sup> Or, trait

<sup>9</sup> Heb.  
Towards  
the four  
sides.

<sup>10</sup> See  
ch. viii.  
35.

son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 44 and Azel had six sons, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiab, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

10 <sup>1</sup>Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down <sup>2</sup>slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and <sup>3</sup>Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the 4 archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith: lest these uncircumcised come and <sup>5</sup>abuse me. But his armourbearer would not: for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and 5 fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and 6 died. So Saul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together. And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. 11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the <sup>12</sup>oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. So Saul died <sup>13</sup>for his trespass which he committed against the LORD, because of the word of the LORD, which he kept not; and also for that he asked counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire 14 <sup>thereby</sup>, and inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

11 <sup>7</sup>Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and 2 thy flesh. In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be <sup>3</sup>prince 3 over my people Israel. So all the

elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of

4 Samuel. And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus); and the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion; the same 6 is the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went 7 up first, and was made chief. And David dwelt in the strong hold; therefore they called it the city of 8 David. And he built the city round about, from Milo even round about: and Joab <sup>9</sup>repaired the rest of the city. And David waxed greater and greater; for the LORD of hosts was with him.

10 <sup>10</sup>Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who <sup>11</sup>shewed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD

11 concerning Israel. And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the 12 thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>13</sup>and slew them at one time. And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three 13 mighty men. He was with David at <sup>14</sup>Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled 14 from before the Philistines. And they stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them

15 by a great <sup>15</sup>victory. And three of the thirty chief went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines were encamped in the valley 16 of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, 18 which is by the gate! And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink thereof, but poured it out 19 unto the LORD, and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of these men

<sup>16</sup>that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These

1 See  
1 Sam.  
xxxi. 1,  
&c.

2 Or,  
wounded

3 In  
1 Sam.  
xiv. 49,  
Ishvi.

4 Or,  
make a  
mock of  
me

5 Or,  
terrible

6 Or, in

7 See  
2 Sam.  
v. 1, &c.

8 Or,  
leader

9 Heb.  
revived.

10 See  
2 Sam.  
xxlii. 8,  
&c.  
11 Or,  
held  
strongly  
with him

12 Another  
reading  
is, captains.

13 Heb.  
slain.

14 In  
1 Sam.  
xvii. 1,  
Ephed-dammim.

15 Heb.  
salvation.

16 Heb.  
with their  
lives.

1 Heb.  
Abshai.

2 Heb.  
slain.  
3 Or,  
Of the  
three in  
the second  
rank  
he was  
the most  
honour-  
able

4 Or,  
council

5 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 25,  
Sham-  
mah the  
Harori-  
te.

6 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 26,  
Paltite.

7 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 27,  
Mebun-  
nai.

8 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 28,  
Zabnon.

9 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 29,  
Heleb.

10 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 30,  
Hiddai.

11 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 31,  
Abi-  
albon.

12 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 32,  
Jashen.

13 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 33,  
Sharar.

14 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 34,  
Eliphelet  
the son of  
Ahasbai.

15 In  
2 Sam.  
xxiii. 35,  
Paurai  
the  
Arbite.

16 Heb.  
being yet  
shot up.

things did the three mighty men.  
20 And <sup>1</sup>Abishai, the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>2</sup>and slew them, and had 21 a name among the three. <sup>3</sup>Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two sons of Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit 23 in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.  
24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. Behold, he was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his <sup>4</sup>guard.

26 Also the mighty men of the armies; Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem; <sup>5</sup>Shammoth the Harorite, 27 Helez the <sup>6</sup>Pelonite; Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite; <sup>7</sup>Sibbecai the Hushathite; <sup>8</sup>Iai the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophathite. <sup>9</sup>Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite; Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeath of the children of Benjamin. Benaiah the Pirathonite; <sup>10</sup>Hurai of the brooks of Gaash. <sup>11</sup>Abiel the Arbathite; Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonte; the sons of <sup>12</sup>Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite; Ahiam the son of <sup>13</sup>Sacar the Hararite, <sup>14</sup>Eliphai the son of Ur; Hephzer the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite; <sup>15</sup>Hezro the Carmelite, <sup>16</sup>Naarai the son of Ezbai; Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah; Ira the Ithrite, 41 Gareb the Ithrite; Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahiai; Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty 43 with him; Hanan the son of Maacah, and Josphat the Mithnite; 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jelei the sons of Hotham the Aroerite; 45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and 46 Joha his brother, the Tizite; Eliehi the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Jashaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and 47 Ithmah the Moabite; Elieel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, <sup>19</sup>while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, his helpers

2 in war. They <sup>17</sup>were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of Saul's brethren 3 of Benjamin. The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite; 4 and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabab the Gederathite; Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemaiah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, 7 the Korahites; and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of 8 Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the hold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains; Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third; Mishmanah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth; 11 Attai the sixth, Elieel the seventh; 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth; Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he that was least was <sup>19</sup>equal to an hundred, and the greatest <sup>18</sup>to a thousand. These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, 16 and toward the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.  
17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no <sup>19</sup>wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit <sup>20</sup>came upon Amasai, who was chief of the <sup>21</sup>thirty, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 Of Manasse also there fell away some to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabab, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabab, and Elihu, and Zillethai,

17 Or,  
drew the  
bow

18 Or,  
over

19 Or,  
violence

20 Heb.  
clothed,  
21 An-  
other  
reading  
is, cap-  
tains.

1 See  
1 Sam.  
xxx. 1.

2 Heb.  
kept the  
charge  
of the  
house.

captains of thousands that were of  
21 Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and  
22 were captains in the host. For from day to day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.  
23 And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, which came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.  
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.  
25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven  
26 thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand and  
27 six hundred. And Jehoiada was the leader of the house of Aaron, and with him were three thousand and  
28 seven hundred; and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three  
29 thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men in their  
30 fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name,  
32 to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their  
33 commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand; and that could  
34 order the battle array, and were not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty  
35 and seven thousand. And of the Danites that could set the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand  
36 and six hundred. And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in  
37 array, forty thousand. And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty  
38 thousand. All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make  
39 David king. And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had  
40 made preparation for them. Moreover they that were nigh unto them, even as far as Issachar and Zebulun

and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, vinctual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. And David said unto all the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:  
3 and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought not  
4 unto it in the days of Saul. And all the assembly said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.  
5 So David assembled all Israel together, from Shihor the brook of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the LORD that sitteth upon the cherubim, which  
7 is called by the Name. And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio  
8 drove the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their might: even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals,  
9 and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.  
10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place Perez-uzza, unto this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to  
13 me? So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.  
14 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters,  
2 to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

3 Heb. lands.

4 Or, and with them to the priests and Levites which are &c.

5 Or, pasture lands

6 See 2 Sam. vi. 1, &c.

7 Or, dwelleth between

8 Or, where the Name is called on

9 Or, sore pressed (or, threw it down

10 That is, The breach of Uzza.

11 See 2 Sam. v. 11, &c.



- 3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more  
 4 sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon;  
 5 and Ithar, and Elishua, and Elpelet; and Nogah, and Nepheg, and  
 6 Japhis; and Elishama, and Beelada, and Eliphelet.  
 8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out <sup>1</sup>against them.  
 9 Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.  
 11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath <sup>2</sup>broken mine enemies by mine hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place  
 12 <sup>3</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire. And the Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the <sup>4</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone out before thee to smite the host of the  
 16 Philistines. And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from  
 17 <sup>5</sup>Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.  
 15 And David made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto its place, which he had prepared for it. And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty;  
 6 of the sons of Merari; Asaph the chief, and his brethren two  
 7 hundred and twenty: of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty;  
 8 of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two  
 9 hundred: of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren  
 10 fourscore: of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, unto the place that I have prepared for it. For because ye bare it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy.  
 17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushalah; and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obededom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers.  
 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed, with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to <sup>6</sup>Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obededom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps set to <sup>7</sup>the Sheminith, to lead. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over <sup>8</sup>the song: he instructed about <sup>9</sup>the song, because he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.  
 24 And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nathanel, and Amassi, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obededom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark. <sup>10</sup>So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obededom with joy: and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed

1 Or, before

2 Or, broken forth upon mine enemies

3 That is, The place of breaking forth.

4 Or, balsam trees

5 In 2 Sam. v. 25, Gaba.

6 See Ps. xlv. title.

7 See Ps. vi. title.

8 Or, the carrying of the ark Heb. the lifting up.

9 See 2 Sam. vi. 12, &amp;c.



1 Or, the carrying of the ark Heb. the lifting up.

2 Or, of wine.

3 In ch. xv. 18, Jausiel.

4 Or, make it the chief work

5 See Ps. cv. 1-15.

6 Or, Meditate

- seven bullocks and seven rams.  
 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of <sup>1</sup> the song with the singers: and David had upon him an ephod of linen.  
 28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.  
 16 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion <sup>2</sup> of flesh, and a cake of raisins.  
 4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, <sup>3</sup> Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps: and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.  
 7 Then on that day did David <sup>4</sup> first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.  
 8 <sup>5</sup> O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name; Make known his doings among the peoples.  
 9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;  
 6 Talk ye of all his marvellous works.  
 10 Glory ye in his holy name; Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.  
 11 Seek ye the LORD and his strength; Seek his face evermore.  
 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;  
 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.  
 14 He is the LORD our God: His judgements are in all the earth.  
 15 Remember his covenant for ever,

- The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;  
 16 The covenant which he made with Abraham, And his oath unto Isaac;  
 17 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute, To Israel for an everlasting covenant:  
 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
 The <sup>7</sup> lot of your inheritance:  
 19 When ye were but a few men in number; Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;  
 20 And they went about from nation to nation, And from one kingdom to another people.  
 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong; Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes;  
 22 Saying, Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm.  
 23 <sup>8</sup> Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; Shew forth his salvation from day to day.  
 24 Declare his glory among the nations, His marvellous works among all the peoples.  
 25 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised: He also is to be feared above all gods.  
 26 For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>9</sup> idols; But the LORD made the heavens.  
 27 Honour and majesty are before him: Strength and gladness are in his place.  
 28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples, Give unto the LORD glory and strength.  
 29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: Bring an offering, and come before him: Worship the LORD <sup>10</sup> in the beauty of holiness.  
 30 Tremble before him, all the earth: The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.  
 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; And let them say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.  
 32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and all that is therein;  
 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the LORD, For he cometh to judge the earth.  
 34 <sup>11</sup> O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: For his mercy endureth for ever.  
 35 <sup>12</sup> And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,

7 Heb. cord, or, line.

8 See Ps. xcv. 1, &c.

9 Or, things of nought

10 Or, in holy array

11 See Ps. cvl. 1.

12 See Ps. cvl. 47, 48.

And gather us together and deliver us from the nations,  
To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
And to triumph in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel.

From everlasting even to everlasting.

And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight;

38 Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah be doorkeepers:

39 and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place

40 that was at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded

41 unto Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth

42 for ever; and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and with instruments for the songs of God: and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate. And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD dwelleth under curtains. And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant. Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in: for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another. In all places wherein I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be prince over my people Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wastest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and I will make thee a name, like unto the name of the great ones

9 that are in the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days be fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee; but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

10 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD: and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. What can David say yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

11 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all these great things.

12 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which thou redeemedst out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast spoken.

13 And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and the house of David thy servant is established before thee.

14 For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

6 Or, have subdued

7 Or, And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.

8 Or, Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.

1 See  
1 Chr.  
xv. 7;  
2 Chr. vii.  
6, xix.  
27.

2 See  
2 Sam. vii.

3 Heb.  
have been.

4 Or,  
pasture  
-er,  
leader

- 28 pray before thee. And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this
- 27 good thing unto thy servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.
- 18 And after this <sup>1</sup>it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of <sup>2</sup>the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants unto David, and brought <sup>3</sup>presents. And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah <sup>2</sup>unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion <sup>4</sup>by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when <sup>5</sup>the Syrians of <sup>6</sup>Damascus came to succour Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>3</sup>the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put *garrisons* in <sup>3</sup>Syria, of <sup>6</sup>Damascus; and <sup>3</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>6</sup>gave victory to David whitherso-  
 7 ever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought <sup>8</sup>them to Jerusalem. And from Tihath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brassen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels <sup>9</sup>of brass. And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer had wars with Tou; and he *had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. These also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
- 12 Moreover <sup>6</sup>Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand.
- 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD <sup>6</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
- 14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgement and justice unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>7</sup>recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsh was <sup>8</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.
- 19 <sup>9</sup>And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and <sup>4</sup>to spy out the land? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and <sup>5</sup>sent them away. Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.
- 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah. So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.
- 10 Now when Joab saw that <sup>10</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>6</sup>Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon.
- 12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.
- 14 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
 viii.

<sup>2</sup> Cr, by

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
 Aram.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
 Damascus.

<sup>5</sup> Or, saved  
 David

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
 Abishai.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
 chronicler

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
 secretary

<sup>9</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. x.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
 the face  
 of the bat-  
 tle was  
 against.

into the city. Then Joab came to  
 16 Jerusalem. And when the Syrians  
 saw that they were put to the  
 worse before Israel, they sent mes-  
 sengers, and drew forth the Syri-  
 ans that were beyond the River,  
 with Shophach the captain of the  
 host of Hadarezer at their head.  
 17 And it was told David; and he ga-  
 thered all Israel together, and pass-  
 ed over Jordan, and came upon  
 them, and set the battle in array  
 against them. So when David had  
 put the battle in array against the  
 Syrians, they fought with him. And  
 the Syrians fled before Israel; and  
 David slew of the Syrians the men of  
 seven thousand chariots, and forty  
 thousand footmen, and killed Sho-  
 pach the captain of the host. And  
 when the servants of Hadarezer saw  
 that they were put to the worse be-  
 fore Israel, they made peace with  
 David, and served him: neither  
 would the Syrians help the children  
 of Ammon any more.

20 And it came to pass, at the time  
 of the return of the year, at the  
 time when kings go out to battle,  
 that Joab led forth the power of the  
 army, and wasted the country of the  
 children of Ammon, and came and  
 besieged Rabbah. But Joab tarried  
 at Jerusalem. And Joab smote  
 2 Rabbah and overthrew it. And  
 David took the crown of their king  
 from off his head, and found it to  
 weigh a talent of gold, and there  
 were precious stones in it; and it  
 was set upon David's head; and he  
 brought forth the spoil of the city,  
 3 exceeding much. And he brought  
 forth the people that were therein,  
 and cut them with saws, and with har-  
 rows of iron, and with axes. And thus  
 did David unto all the cities of the  
 children of Ammon. And David and  
 all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass after this,  
 that there arose war at Gath with  
 the Philistines: then Sibmah the  
 Hushathite slew Sippai of the sons  
 of the giant; and they were sub-  
 5 dued. And there was again war  
 with the Philistines; and Elhanan  
 the son of Jair slew Lahmi the  
 brother of Goliath the Gittite, the  
 staff of whose spear was like a  
 6 weaver's beam. And there was a  
 great war at Gath, where was a man  
 of great stature, whose fingers and  
 toes were four and twenty, six on  
 each hand, and six on each foot;  
 and he also was born unto the  
 7 giant. And when he defied Israel,  
 Jonathan the son of Sispai, a Bu-  
 8 vid's brother slew him. These were  
 born unto the giant in Gath; and  
 they fell by the hand of David, and  
 by the hand of his servants.

21 And Satan stood up against  
 David, and moved David to num-  
 ber Israel. And David said to Joab,  
 and to the princes of the people,  
 Go number Israel from Beersheba  
 even to Dan; and bring me word,

that I may know the sum of them.  
 3 And Joab said, The LORD make his  
 people an hundred times so many  
 more as they be: but, my lord the  
 king, are they not all my lord's  
 servants? why doth my lord require  
 this thing? why will he be a cause  
 4 of guilt unto Israel? Nevertheless  
 the king's word prevailed against  
 Joab. Wherefore Joab departed,  
 and went throughout all Israel,  
 5 and came to Jerusalem. And Joab  
 gave up the sum of the numbering  
 of the people unto David. And all  
 they of Israel were a thousand thou-  
 sand and an hundred thousand men  
 that drew sword; and Judah was  
 four hundred threescore and ten  
 thousand men that drew sword.  
 6 But Levi and Benjamin counted  
 he not among them: for the king's  
 7 word was abominable to Joab. And  
 God was displeased with this thing;  
 8 therefore he smote Israel. And Da-  
 vid said unto God, I have sinned  
 greatly: in that I have done this  
 thing; but now, put away, I beseech  
 thee, the iniquity of thy servant,  
 9 for I have done very foolishly. And  
 the LORD spake unto Gad, David's  
 10 seer, saying, Go and speak unto  
 David, saying, Thus saith the LORD,  
 I offer thee three things; choose  
 thee one of them, that I may do  
 11 it unto thee. So Gad came to David,  
 and said unto him, Thus saith the  
 12 LORD, Take which thou wilt; either  
 three years of famine; or three  
 months to be consumed before thy  
 foes, while that the sword of thine  
 enemies overtaketh thee; or else  
 three days the sword of the LORD,  
 13 even pestilence in the land, and  
 the angel of the LORD destroying  
 throughout all the coasts of Israel.  
 Now therefore consider what an-  
 swer I shall return to him that  
 14 sent me. And David said unto Gad,  
 I am in a great strait: let me fall  
 now into the hand of the LORD;  
 for very great are his mercies;  
 and let me not fall into the hand  
 15 of man. So the LORD sent a pesti-  
 lence upon Israel; and there fell  
 of Israel seventy thousand men.  
 16 And God sent an angel unto Jeru-  
 salem to destroy it, and as he was  
 about to destroy, the LORD be-  
 held, and he repented him of the evil,  
 and said to the destroying angel,  
 It is enough: now stay thine hand.  
 And the angel of the LORD stood by  
 the threshing-floor of Ornan the Be-  
 17 thleemite. And David fled up to the  
 altar, and saw the angel of the LORD  
 stand between the earth and the hea-  
 ven, having a drawn sword in his hand,  
 stretched out over Jerusalem. Then  
 David and the elders, clothed in sack-  
 cloth fell upon their faces. And Da-  
 vid said unto God, Is it not I that  
 commanded the people to be num-  
 bered? ever, it is that have sinned,  
 and done very wickedly, let these  
 sheep, what have they done? let  
 thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD

1 See  
 2 Sam.  
 x. 1.

2 See  
 2 Sam.  
 xii. 26.  
 3 See  
 2 Sam.  
 xii. 30, 31.  
 4 Cr.  
 Muleam  
 See  
 Zeph. i. 5.

5 See  
 2 Sam.  
 xii. 18—  
 22.  
 6 In  
 2 Sam.  
 xxi. 18,  
 Goliath.  
 7 Heb.  
 Hophai.  
 Accord-  
 ing to  
 another  
 reading,  
 Goliath.  
 8 Heb.  
 Rehobai.  
 9 Heb.  
 Hophai.  
 10 Or, re-  
 proached.

11 See  
 2 Sam.  
 xxi. 1,  
 &c.  
 12 Or an  
 adversary.

12 Heb.  
 stretch  
 out unto.

13 Or, and

14 Or,  
 many

15 In  
 2 Sam.  
 xxi. 16,  
 &c., A.  
 ranch.

my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued. Then the angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto the Lord in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the Lord. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto the Lord: for the full price shalt thou give it me; that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering: I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the Lord, nor offer a burnt offering without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the Lord commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that the Lord had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the Lord. Then David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abundance without weight; and cedar trees without number; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David. And David said, Solomon

my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the Lord must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the Lord, the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build an house unto the name of the Lord my God. But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight: behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days: he shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the Lord be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. Only the Lord give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of the Lord thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the judgements which the Lord charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed. Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of the Lord an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are cunning in any manner of work; of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number; arise and be doing, and the Lord be with thee.

17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, Is not the Lord your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek after the Lord your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the Lord God, to bring the ark of the

1 Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
My son,  
as for  
me &c.

2 That is,  
Peaceful.

3 Or, low  
estate

covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

23 Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his 2 son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of these, twenty and four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges; and four thousand were doorkkeepers; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *and David*, to praise therewith. And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of the Gershontes: 2 Ladan and Shimei. 4 The sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. 5 The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' houses of Ladan. And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, 3 Ziza, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning. The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, 13 Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was separated, 4 that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, for ever. But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom: 17 Shebuel the chief. And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. The sons of Izhar: 18 Shelomoth the chief. The sons of Hebron: 19 Jediah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth. The son of Uzziel: Meshai the chief and Issiah the second. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mashii. The sons of Mahli: Eliezar and Kish. And Eliezar died and had no sons, but daughters only, and their brethren the sons of Kish took them to wife. 23 The sons of Mashii, Mahli and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' houses of those of them that were counted in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old and upward. For David said, The

LORD, the God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever; and also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For 7 by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from 28 twenty years old and upward. For 8 their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; for the shewbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise 31 at even; and to offer all burnt offerings unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD; and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

24 And the courses of the sons of Aaron were these. The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eliezar and 2 Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father and had no children, therefore Eliezar and Ithamar 3 executed the priests' office. 4 And David with Zadok of the sons of Eliezar, and Abimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eliezar than of the sons of Ithamar, and thus were they divided: of the sons of Eliezar there were sixteen heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eliezar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nathan the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites; one fathers' house being taken for Eliezar, and three taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedihah; 8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth to Malchiah, the sixth to Miamin, the seventh to 10 Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah; the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah, the eleventh to Ellashib,

1 Heb. divisions.

2 In ch. vi. 17, Lxxv.

3 In ver. 11, Zizah.

4 Or, to sanctify as most holy him &c.

5 In ch. xiv. 20, Shu'ael.

6 In ch. xiv. 22, Elchomoth.

7 Or, in the last acts 8 Heb. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron. See Neh. x. 24.

9 Or, And David divided them, even Zadok &c.

10 The Hebrew text has, taken, taken.



19 the twelfth to Jakim; the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeah; the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer; the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizez; the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel; the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul; the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. This was the ordering of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD according to the ordinance given unto them by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, <sup>1</sup>Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. Of the Izharites, <sup>2</sup>Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. And the sons of the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir. 25 The brother of Micah, Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah: Beno. The sons of Merari, of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish: the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel. 30 And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. These likewise cast lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites; the fathers' houses of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals; and the number of them that did the work according to their service was: of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and

4 Ashareliah, the sons of Asaph; under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied <sup>5</sup>after the order of the king. 3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and <sup>6</sup>Zeri, and Jeshaliah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, <sup>7</sup>six; under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising

4 the LORD. Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>8</sup>Uzziel, <sup>9</sup>Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth; all these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman

fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; <sup>10</sup>Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king. And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto the LORD, even all that were skillful, was two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots <sup>11</sup>for their charges, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were twelve: the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the eighth to Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites: <sup>12</sup>Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of <sup>13</sup>Asaph. And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. And Obededom had sons; Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth; Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father; for they

10 Or, after the order of the king, even Asaph &c.

11 Or, ward against ward, as well &c.

1 In ch. xxiii. 16, Shebuel.

2 In ch. xxiii. 18, Shelomith.

3 See ch. xxiii. 19.

4 In ver. 14, Jesharrahiah.

5 Heb. by the hands of the king.

6 In ver. 11, Izri.

7 With Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17.

8 In ver. 18, Azarel.

9 In ver. 20, Shubael.

12 In ver. 14, Shelemiah.

13 In ch. ix.

14, Ebi-asaph.

1 Or, words were against their brethren  
2 In ver.  
1. Meshelemiah.

3 That is, casting forth.

4 Or, the Precinct

5 According to the beginning. And the Levites their brethren were over &c.

6 Hab, holy things.

7 In ch. vi. 17, 18.

8 In ch. xx. 1. 2. Jehoi.

9 Hab, holy things. And the Levites their brethren were over &c.

7 were mighty men of valour. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obad, Elizabad, whose brethren were vallant men, Elihu, and Sema-chiah. All these were of the sons of Obad-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service; threescore and two of Obad-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, vallant men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief;) Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having charges like as their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord.  
13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to <sup>2</sup>Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. To Obad-edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse. To Shupplim and Hosah westward, by the gate of <sup>3</sup>Shallecheth, at the causeway that goeth up ward against ward.  
17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the storehouse two and two. For <sup>4</sup>Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at <sup>4</sup>Parbar. These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.  
20 <sup>5</sup>And of the Levites, Ahiah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the  
21 <sup>6</sup>dedicated things. The sons of <sup>7</sup>Ladan, the sons of the Gerashonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' houses belonging to Ladan the Gerashonite; <sup>8</sup>Jehi'ell. The sons of Jehi'ell; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of the Lord. Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites; and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures. And his brethren; of Eliezer came Behabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' houses, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.  
27 <sup>9</sup>Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of the Lord. And all that Samuel the seer said, and the son of Kethi, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; who seer had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of <sup>10</sup>Shelomoth,

29 and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chennanah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond Jordan westward; for all the business of the Lord, and for the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' houses. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' houses, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

27 Now the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the heads of fathers' houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. He was of the children of Izhar, the chief of all the capitals of the host for the first month.  
4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Aholite, and his course; and Mikloth the ruler; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the priest, chief; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty, and of his course was Amizaiad his son. The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his course were twenty and four thousand.  
9 sand. The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikesh the Iekolite; and in his course were twenty and four thousand.  
10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Husathite of the Zerahites; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the

11 Or, chief ruler.  
See 2 Sam. viii. 18.

1 In  
ch. xi. 30.  
Held.

2 In  
1 Sam.  
xvi. 6.  
Eliab.

8 Or, bro-  
ther's son

Anathothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was <sup>1</sup>Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah: of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of Aaron, Zadok: of Judah, <sup>2</sup>Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel: of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedalah: of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel. But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of heaven. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not: and there came wrath for this upon Israel: neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the treasures in the fields, and in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uziah: and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub: and over the vineyards was Shimel the Ramathite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite: and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash: and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitral the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adai: and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's <sup>3</sup>uncle was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the

33 king's sons: and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend: and after Ahithophel was Jeholada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the captain of the king's host was Joab.

28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and <sup>4</sup>possessions of the king and of his sons, with the <sup>5</sup>officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valour, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: as for me, it was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God: and I had made ready for the building. But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit the LORD, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be <sup>6</sup>prince; and in the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over <sup>7</sup>Israel: and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day. Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children <sup>9</sup>after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch of the temple, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of

4 Or,  
cattle  
5 Or,  
eunuchs

6 Or,  
leader

1 Heb.  
house.  
2 Or, in  
his spirit

the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the <sup>1</sup>place of the mercy-seat: and the pattern of all that he had <sup>2</sup>by the spirit, for the courts of the house of the LORD, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things: also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD: of gold by weight for the vessels of gold, for all vessels of every kind of service; of silver for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service: by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver, silver by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick: and the gold by weight for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver: and the fleshhooks, and the basins, and the cups, of pure gold: and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl: and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the chariot, even the cherubim, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. All this, said David, <sup>3</sup>have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of the LORD, even all the works of this pattern. And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, even my God, is with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of the LORD be finished.

21 And, behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the things of gold, and the silver for the things of silver, and the brass for the things of brass, the iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood: <sup>4</sup>onyx stones, and stones to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colours, and

3 Or,  
the LORD  
made me  
understand in  
writing by his  
hand  
upon me,  
even &c.

4 Or,  
berry

all manner of precious stones, and 3 marble stones in abundance. Moreover, also, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared 4 for the holy house: even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls 5 of the houses withal: of gold for the things of gold, and of silver for the things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly 6 to consecrate himself this day unto the LORD? Then the princes of the fathers' houses, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; 7 and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand 8 talents. And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, under the hand of Jehiel the 9 Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced 10 with great joy. Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, O LORD, the God of Israel 11 our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head 12 above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou rulest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength 13 unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But whom I, and what 14 is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and <sup>7</sup>of thine own have we given 15 thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no 16 abiding. O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine 17 own. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people,

5 Heb.  
to fill his  
hand.

6 Heb.  
retain  
strength.  
7 Heb.  
of thine  
hand.

8 Heb.  
hope.

1 Or,  
establish

which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and <sup>1</sup>prepare their heart unto thee: and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision. And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel; and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be <sup>2</sup>prince, and Zadok to be priest.

2 Or,  
leader

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, <sup>3</sup>submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. <sup>4</sup>And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>5</sup>history of Samuel the seer, and in the <sup>5</sup>history of Nathan the prophet, and in the <sup>5</sup>history of Gad the seer; with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
gave the  
hand  
under  
Solomon.

<sup>4</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
v. 4, 5,  
<sup>1</sup> Kings  
ii. 11.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
words.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

1 Or, as  
otherwise  
read, he  
had put  
2 Or,  
offered  
there,  
upon...  
yea, he  
offered  
3 S-e  
1 Kings  
iii. 5, &c.

1 AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' houses. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim to the place <sup>1</sup>that David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, <sup>1</sup>was there before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon <sup>2</sup>went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 <sup>3</sup>In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. And

Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great kindness unto David my father, and hast made me king in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. So Solomon <sup>4</sup>came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

<sup>4</sup> The  
Sept. and  
Vulgate  
have,  
came  
from  
the high  
place.

1 See  
1 Kings  
2: 16-29.

14 <sup>1</sup>And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.

15 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt: the king's merchants received them in droves,

16 each drove at a price. And they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty; and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

17 Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the Lord,

18 and an house for his kingdom. And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens,

19 and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to <sup>2</sup>Huram the king of Tyre, saying,

20 As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me. Behold, I build an house for the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the Lord our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel. And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

21 But who <sup>3</sup>is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn incense before him? Now therefore send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave all manner of gravings, to be with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. Send me also cedar trees, <sup>4</sup>fir trees, and <sup>5</sup>algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great. And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths

of oil. Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon. Because the Lord loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build an house for the Lord,

19 and an house for his kingdom. And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, <sup>7</sup>of Huram my father's, <sup>8</sup>the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: that there may be a place appointed unto him with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

20 and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to <sup>9</sup>Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. <sup>10</sup>And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

21 Then Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, which he made ready <sup>12</sup>in the place that David had appointed, in the threshing-floor of <sup>13</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second day of the second month.

22 In the fourth year of his reign. Now these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch that was before the house, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

23 And the greater house he ciled with <sup>4</sup>fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm trees and chains. And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. He over-

[Ch. 1. 18  
in Heb.]  
[Ch. 11. 1  
in Heb.]

2 In  
1 Kings  
v. 1.  
Hiram.

3 Heb.  
retaineth  
strength.

4 Or,  
cypresses  
5 In  
1 Kings  
x. 11.  
algum  
trees.

6 Heb.  
corn.

7 Or,  
even Hiram  
my  
father  
See  
ch. 1v. 16.  
8 See  
1 Kings  
vii. 14.

9 Heb.  
Japho.

10 See  
ver. 2.  
11 See  
1 Kings  
vi. 1, &c.

12 The  
Sept and  
Vulgata  
have,  
in the  
place  
which  
David  
had pre-  
pared,  
in the  
thresh-  
ing-floor  
of c.

13 Heb.  
in the  
place of  
David.

14 In  
2 Sam.  
xvii. 16,  
&c.  
Ara-  
nab.

15 Or,  
there are  
the things  
wherein  
Solomon  
was in-  
structed  
for c.



laid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubim on the walls.

- 8 And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long; the wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were <sup>1</sup>toward the house. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. <sup>2</sup>Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains in the oracle, and put them on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. <sup>3</sup>And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand <sup>4</sup>Jachin, and the name of that on the left <sup>5</sup>Boaz. Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty-cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. <sup>6</sup>Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. And under it was the similitude of <sup>7</sup>oxen, which did compass it round about, <sup>8</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The <sup>9</sup>oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. <sup>4</sup>It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. <sup>5</sup>And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held <sup>6</sup>three thousand baths. He made

- also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was <sup>7</sup>for the priests to wash in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, <sup>8</sup>and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basins of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. And he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God: the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two chapters which were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were <sup>9</sup>upon the pillars. He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, did <sup>10</sup>Hiram his father make for king Solomon for the house of the Lord of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah. <sup>11</sup>Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass <sup>12</sup>could not be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the shewbread; and the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, and that perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, <sup>10</sup>to wit, of the temple, were of gold. Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of the Lord was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasures of the house of God. <sup>2</sup> <sup>13</sup>Then Solomon assembled the

1 Or, inward

2 See 1 Kings vii. 15, &c.

3 See 1 Kings vii. 21.

4 That is, He shall establish.

5 That is, perhaps, In it is strength.

6 See 1 Kings vii. 23, &c.

7 In 1 Kings vii. 24, knops.

8 Or, &c. in a cubit

9 Heb. upon the face of the pillars. 10 See ch. ii. 13.

11 See 1 Kings vii. 47.

12 Or, was not searched out

13 See 1 Kings viii. 1, &c.

elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which was in the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the priests the Levites bring up. And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there it is, unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their courses; also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets,) it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD: and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

6 Then spake Solomon. The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built thee an house of habitation, and a place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of

4 Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. And there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: (for Solomon had made a brassen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:) and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in the heaven, or in the earth; who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, 7 There shall not fall thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou spakest unto thy servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded! Yet have thou

1 Or, they drew out the staves, so that ye.

2 Or, where

3 Or, for song

4 See 1 Kings viii. 12, &c.

5 Or, leader

6 Or, for

7 Heb. There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.

- respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive. <sup>1</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before thine altar in this house; then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house: then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>2</sup>when thou <sup>3</sup>dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel. <sup>2</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their <sup>4</sup>cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be: what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men;) that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>5</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which <sup>6</sup>I have built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>6</sup>cause. If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>7</sup>they carry them away captive unto a land far off or near; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly; <sup>8</sup>if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their <sup>6</sup>cause; and forgive thy people which <sup>9</sup>have sinned against thee. Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. <sup>8</sup>Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength; let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in <sup>9</sup>goodness. O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the <sup>10</sup>mercies of David thy servant.
- <sup>7</sup> Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD filled the LORD's house. <sup>8</sup> And all the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD was upon the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever. <sup>11</sup> Then the
- <sup>1</sup> Or, Wherein-soever a man shall sin
- <sup>2</sup> Or, because
- <sup>3</sup> Or, answerest
- <sup>4</sup> Heb. gates.
- <sup>5</sup> Or, thy name is called upon this house &c.
- <sup>6</sup> Or, right
- <sup>7</sup> Heb. they that take them captive carry them away.
- <sup>8</sup> See Ps. cxviii. 8, 9.
- <sup>9</sup> Or, good
- <sup>10</sup> Or, good deeds See ch. xxxii. 32.
- <sup>11</sup> See 1 Kings viii. 62, 63.

1 Or, for  
the song  
of the  
LORD

2 See  
1 Kings  
viii. 64—  
66.

3 Or,  
closing  
festival

4 See  
1 Kings  
ix. 1, &c.

5 Heb. up-  
on whom  
my name  
is called.

king and all the people offered sacrifice before the LORD. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests stood, according to their offices; the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to give thanks unto the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them; and all Israel stood. <sup>2</sup>Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the *fat*. So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt. And on the eighth day they held a <sup>3</sup>solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 <sup>4</sup>Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven, that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people, <sup>5</sup>which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. For now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments, then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail

thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 But if thou turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

21 And this house, which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

8 <sup>6</sup>And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

8 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates and bars, and battails, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel; of their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, of them did Solomon raise a levy of <sup>7</sup>bondservants, unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. And these were the chief officers of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because <sup>7</sup>the places are holy, wherunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch, even as the duty of every

6 See  
1 Kings  
ix. 10, &c.

7 Heb.  
they are.

day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, 16 or concerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the sea shore in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9 <sup>1</sup> And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was not any thing hid from Solomon which she told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine facts, and of thy wisdom. 6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to es-

tablish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought <sup>4</sup>algum trees and precious stones. And the king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought; and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target. And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at

<sup>4</sup> In  
1 Kings x.  
11, *almug*  
trees.

<sup>1</sup> See  
1 Kings  
x. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*standing*.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*sayings*.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*arms*  
Heb.  
*hands*.

26 Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

27 <sup>1</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the <sup>2</sup> history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Aijah the shilonite, and in the visions of <sup>3</sup> Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 <sup>4</sup> And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam,

4 saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this

7 people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam

the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third

13 day. And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was brought about of God, that the Lord might establish his word, which he spake by the hand of Aijah the shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel; now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Badoram, who was over the levy; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

15 <sup>5</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

8 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

17 <sup>6</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

18 <sup>7</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

19 <sup>8</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

20 <sup>9</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

21 <sup>10</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

22 <sup>11</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

23 <sup>12</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

24 <sup>13</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

25 <sup>14</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

26 <sup>15</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

27 <sup>16</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

28 <sup>17</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

29 <sup>18</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the Lord came to Shemalah the man of God, saying,

30 <sup>19</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Socco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual and oil and wine. And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their

1 See  
1 Kings  
xi. 41, &c.

2 Heb.  
words.  
3 Heb.  
Jedai,  
or, Jalo.

4 See  
1 Kings  
xii. 1, &c.

5 See  
1 Kings  
xii. 24--  
24.



1 Or,  
satisfy  
See Lev.  
xvii. 7.

2 Or, and  
Abihail

3 In  
ch. xiii. 2,  
Micaiah  
the  
daughter  
of Uriel.

4 Or,  
sought a  
multi-  
tude of  
wives

5 See  
1 Kings  
xiv. 25, &c.

possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office unto the LORD: and he appointed him priests for the high places, and for the <sup>1</sup>he-goats, and for the calves which he had made. And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, <sup>2</sup>and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; and she bare him sons; Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. And after her he took <sup>3</sup>Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons and threescore daughters.) And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, *even* the prince among his brethren: for he <sup>4</sup>was minded to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he <sup>5</sup>sought for them many wives.

12 And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of the LORD, and <sup>6</sup>all Israel with him. <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against <sup>8</sup>the LORD, with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubim, the <sup>9</sup>Sukkim, and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came unto <sup>10</sup>Jerusalem. Now Shemalah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is righteous. And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemalah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them:

but I will grant them <sup>11</sup>some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the country. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the <sup>12</sup>guard, that kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah <sup>13</sup>there were good things found. <sup>14</sup>So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And he did that which was evil, because he set not his heart to seek the LORD. <sup>15</sup>Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the <sup>16</sup>histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, <sup>17</sup>after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 <sup>18</sup>In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>19</sup>Micalah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. <sup>20</sup>And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. <sup>21</sup>And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were <sup>22</sup>mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O <sup>23</sup>Jeroboam and all Israel; ought ye not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up, and <sup>24</sup>rebelled against his lord. And there

6 Or, deliverance within a little while  
Or, a few that shall escape

7 Heb. runners.

8 See ch. xix. 3.  
9 See 1 Kings xiv. 21.

10 See 1 Kings xiv. 29, &c.

11 Heb. records.  
12 Or, in reckoning the genealogies

13 See 1 Kings xv. 1, 2.

14 See ch. xi. 20.  
15 See 1 Kings xv. 7.

1 That is,  
worth-  
lessness.

were gathered unto him vain men, sons of Belial, which strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not driven out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods. But as for us, the Lord is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and we have priests ministering unto the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work: and they burn unto the Lord every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense, the shewbread also *not they* in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord our God; but ye have forsaken him. And, behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord, the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them, and they cried unto the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord, the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshamah with the towns thereof, and Ephron with the towns thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the Lord smote him and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

2 Another  
reading  
is, E-  
phraim.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written, in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

14 <sup>3</sup> So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God: for he took away the strange altars, and the high places, and brake down the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim; and commanded Judah to seek the Lord, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years; because the Lord had given him rest. For he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars: the land is yet before us, because we have sought the Lord our God; we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. And Asa had an army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and he came unto Mareshah. Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, there is none beside thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O Lord our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar, and there fell of the Ethiopians so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the Lord, and before his host: and they carried away very much booty. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the Lord came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities: for there was much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 And the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded: and he

[Ch. xiii.  
23 in  
Heb.]

[Ch. xiv.  
1 in Heb.]  
3 See  
1 Kings  
xv. 8.  
4 Or,  
obelisks  
5 See Ex.  
xxiv. 13.

6 Or,  
there is  
no differ-  
ence  
with thee  
to help,  
whether  
the  
mighty  
or him  
be.  
7 Or, like

8 Or, so  
that none  
remained  
alive  
9 Heb.  
broken.  
10 Or,  
a terror  
from the  
Lord

1 Or,  
a long  
season

2 Or, even

8 See  
1 Kings  
xv. 13—  
15.

4 Or,  
queen  
mother  
5 Or, for  
Asherah

went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: the LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for 1 long seasons Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching 4 priest, and without law: but when in their distress they turned unto the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. 5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the lands. And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city: for God did 7 vex them with all adversity. But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack: for your work shall be rewarded. And when Asa heard these words, 2 and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the 9 porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was 10 with him. So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year 11 of the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed unto the LORD in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into the covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; and that whosoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them 16 rest round about. 3 And also Maacah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being 4 queen, because she had made an abominable image 5 for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook 17 Kidron. But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect 18 all his days. And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver,

19 and gold, and vessels. And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16 1 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of 2 Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at 7 Damascus, 3 saying, 8 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart 4 from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the 5 store cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith 7 Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand. For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. Then Asa was 10 wroth with the seer, and put him in the 10 prison house: for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time. 11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And in the thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the 13 physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and 14 fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries.

6 See  
1 Kings  
xv. 17,  
&c.

7 Heb.  
Darmec.

8 Or, Let  
there be

9 Heb.  
store-  
houses of  
the cities.

10 Heb.  
house of  
the stocks.  
11 See  
1 Kings  
xv. 23, 24.

carles' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

- 17 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baalim; but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.
- 18 Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD; and furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hai, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nathaniel, and Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah; and with them the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nathaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adoniah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.
- 19 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the LORD with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people. And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.
- 20 And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute: the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.
- 21 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of stone. And he had many works in the cities of Judah, and men of war, mighty men of valour, in Jerusalem. And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand; and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand; and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour, and of Benjamin; Elhadai a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield; and next to him Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for

19 war. These were they that waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

- 18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab. <sup>2</sup> And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and moved him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God shall deliver it into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD; but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what my God saith, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they shall be delivered into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I assure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD? And he said, I saw

2 Reg  
1 Kings  
xxii. 2,  
&c.

2 Or,  
cunuch

4 Heb.  
a thresh-  
ing-floor.

5 Heb.  
Micaiah

1 Or, a  
tribe  
from the  
LORD



a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria: and behold thou be in Hazazon-tamar the same is Engedi. And Jehoshaphat fear <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and set himself to seek unto the LORD: and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD. And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court: and he said, O LORD, the God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in thine hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham, thy friend forever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, If evil come upon us, the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not; behold, how they regard us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee. And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: thus saith the LORD unto you. Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD is with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell

down before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the Levites of the children of the Kohathites, of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto the LORD, and praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever. And when they began, to sing and to praise, the LORD set liers in wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah: and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. And when Judah came to the watchtower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking of the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Beracah, unto this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD. And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about. And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his name was called the name of the LORD. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing that which was right

1 Or, the sword of judgement

2 Or, in the beauty of holiness

3 According to some ancient authorities, garments.

4 That is, Blessing.

5 See 1 Kings xiii. 41. Ac.



1 Heb.  
words.

2 Or, who  
is men-  
tioned

3 See  
1 Kings  
xxii. 48,  
49.

4 Or,  
made a  
breach in

5 See  
1 Kings  
xxii. 50.

6 See  
2 Kings  
viii. 17,  
Ac.

7 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties,  
cities.

8 Or,  
com-  
pelled  
Judah  
thorow

33 in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>1</sup>history of Jehu the son of Hanani, <sup>2</sup>which is inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 <sup>2</sup>And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel; the same

36 did very wickedly; and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, say-

37 ing, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath <sup>3</sup>de-

stroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21 <sup>4</sup>And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king

3 of Israel. And their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the king-

dom gave he to Jehoram, because 4 he was the firstborn. Now when Jehoram was risen up over the king-

dom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

5 <sup>5</sup>Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his chil-

8 dren alway. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

9 Then Jehoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which com-

passed him about, and the captains of the chariots. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand: because he had forsaken the LORD,

10 the God of his fathers. Moreover he made high places in the <sup>7</sup>mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, and

11 smote Judah astray. And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD,

the God of David thy father. Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the

13 ways of Asa king of Judah; but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like as the house of Ahab

14 <sup>9</sup>did; and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself: behold,

15 the LORD will smite with a great <sup>10</sup>plague thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy

16 substance: and thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason

17 of the sickness, <sup>11</sup>day by day. And the LORD stirred up against Jeho-

ram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians which are be-

side the Ethiopians: and they came up against Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance

that was found <sup>12</sup>in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save <sup>13</sup>Jehoa-

haz, the youngest of his sons. And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an

19 incurable disease. And it came to pass, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like

20 the burning of his fathers. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22 <sup>14</sup>And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>15</sup>Ahaziah his young-

est son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 <sup>16</sup>Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusa-

23 <sup>17</sup>lem: and his mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was

4 his counsellor to do wickedly. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for they were his counsel-

5 <sup>18</sup>lors after the death of his father, to his destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the

6 Syrians wounded Jehoram. And he returned to be healed in Jezreel <sup>19</sup>of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And

10 <sup>20</sup>Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Je-

horam the son of Ahab in Jezreel,

9 Heb.  
made  
to go a  
whoring.

10 Heb.  
stroke.

11 Or,  
year  
after  
year

12 Or,  
belong-  
ing to

13 In ch.  
xxii. 1,  
Ahaziah.

14 See  
2 Kings  
viii. 24,  
&c.

15 In ch.  
xxi. 17,  
Jehoa-  
haz.

16 In  
2 Kings  
viii. 26,  
Two and  
twenty.

17 Or,  
grand-  
daughter

18 So in  
2 Kings  
viii. 29,  
and in the  
Sept. and  
Syriac  
versions.

The text  
has, be-  
cause the  
wounds  
which &c.

19 In  
ver. 1,  
Ahaziah.

1 Heb.  
treading  
down.

2 See  
2 Kings  
x. 11, &c.

3 See  
2 Kings  
ix. 27.

4 Or, And  
there was  
none of  
the house  
of Aha-  
ziah that  
had pow-  
er &c.

5 See  
2 Kings  
xi. 1, &c.

6 In  
2 Kings  
xi. 2, Je-  
hoshaphat.  
7 Or,  
chamber  
for the  
beds

8 See  
2 Kings  
xi. 4, &c.

9 See  
1 Chr.  
xv. 1.

10 Heb.  
three-  
holds.

7 because he was sick. Now the destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went unto Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the Lord had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. <sup>3</sup>And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now he was hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the Lord with all his heart. <sup>4</sup>And the house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.

10 <sup>5</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. But <sup>6</sup>Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the <sup>7</sup>bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 <sup>8</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adalah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the Lord hath spoken concerning the sons of David. This is the thing that ye shall do: <sup>9</sup>a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the <sup>10</sup>doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the Lord. <sup>6</sup>But let none come into the house of the Lord, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the Lord. And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons

in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right <sup>11</sup>side of the house to the left side of the house along by the altar and the house, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and <sup>12</sup>put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony, and made him king; and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they <sup>12</sup>said, <sup>13</sup>God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise <sup>14</sup>of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the Lord: and she looked, and behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: the singers also played on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason. And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword: for the priest said, slay her not in the house of the Lord. So they made way for her; and she went to the entry of the horse gate to the king's house: and they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be the Lord's people. And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the Lord under the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the Lord, to offer the burnt offerings of the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses with singing and with singing, according to the order of David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in. And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors

11 Heb.  
shoulder.

12 Or, put  
upon him  
the crown  
and the  
testimony

13 Heb.  
Let the  
king live.

14 Or,  
of the  
people,  
of the  
guard,  
and of  
those who  
praised  
the king

15 Heb.  
by the  
hands of  
David.

of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword.

24 <sup>1</sup>Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. And Joash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters. And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to restore the house of the LORD. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation <sup>2</sup>of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon the Baalim. So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. And it was so, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's <sup>3</sup>office <sup>4</sup>by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's <sup>5</sup>scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of the LORD. So the workmen wrought, and <sup>6</sup>the work was perfected by them, and they set up the house of God <sup>7</sup>in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had made an end, they brought the

rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and <sup>8</sup>to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obelance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the spirit of God <sup>9</sup>came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the <sup>10</sup>end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they executed <sup>11</sup>judgement upon Joash. And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the <sup>12</sup>sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him: <sup>13</sup>Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabab the son of <sup>14</sup>Shimrith the Moabitess. Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens <sup>15</sup>laid upon him, and the

8 Or, pestles

9 Heb. clothed itself with.

10 Heb. revolution.

11 Heb. judgments.

12 The Sept. and Vulgate read, son.

13 In 2 Kings xii. 21, Joazcar.

14 In 2 Kings xii. 21, Shomer.

15 Or, uttered against

1 See 2 Kings xi. 21, xii. 1, &c.

2 Or, for Israel

3 Or, officers  
4 Or, which was under the hand  
5 Or, secretary

6 Heb. healing went up upon the work.

7 Or, according to the proportion thereof

1 Heb.  
found-  
ing.

2 See  
2 Kings  
xiv. 1, &c.

3 Or,  
go thou

4 Heb.  
troop.

5 See  
2 Kings  
xiv. 7.

6 Or, Sela

7 Heb. the  
sons of  
the troop.

1 rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 <sup>2</sup>Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD. 3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants which had killed 4 the king his father. But he put not their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. 6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel 7 for an hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all 8 the children of Ephraim. But <sup>3</sup>if thou wilt go, do valiantly, be strong for the battle: God shall cast thee down before the enemy; for God hath power to help, and to cast 9 down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the <sup>4</sup>army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much 10 more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the <sup>4</sup>army that was come to him out of Ephraim to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. And Amaziah took courage and led forth his people, and went to <sup>5</sup>the Valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And <sup>6</sup>other ten thousand did the children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of <sup>6</sup>the rock, and cast them down from the top of <sup>6</sup>the rock, that they all were broken in pieces. But <sup>7</sup>the men of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil. 14 Now it came to pass, after that

Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of thine hand? And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that <sup>the king</sup> said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 <sup>8</sup>Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>9</sup>thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and 19 trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou <sup>10</sup>meddle to <sup>thy</sup> hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of <sup>their</sup> enemies, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. 21 So Joash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to 22 Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto <sup>11</sup>the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with <sup>12</sup>Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? Now from the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem;

8 See  
2 Kings  
xiv. 8, &c.

9 Or,  
thorn

10 Or,  
provoked  
calamity

11 So in  
2 Kings  
xiv. 13.  
The text  
has, the  
gate that  
looked on.

12 See  
1 Chr.  
xxvi. 15.

1 In  
2 Kings  
xv. 20,  
the city of  
David.

2 In  
2 Kings  
xiv. 21,  
Azariah.

3 See  
2 Kings  
xv. 2, 3.

4 Or, gave  
instruction

5 Heb. the  
seeing. Many  
ancient  
authorities have,  
the fear.

6 Or,  
table  
land

7 Or,  
carnel  
See 1 Sam.  
xxv. 2.

8 Or, the  
power of  
an army

9 Or,  
corner  
towers

and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26 And all the people of Judah took Uziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. <sup>2</sup> Sixteen years old was Uziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. And he set himself to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who <sup>4</sup> had understanding in <sup>5</sup> the vision of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod: and he built cities in the country of Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunim. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. Moreover Uziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them. And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle: in the lowland also, and in the <sup>6</sup> plain: and he had husbandmen and vine-dressers in the mountains and in <sup>7</sup> the fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. Moreover Uziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. The whole number of the heads of fathers' houses, even the mighty men of valour, was two thousand and six hundred. And under their hand was <sup>8</sup> a trained army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. And Uziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the <sup>9</sup> battlements, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad: for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart

was lifted up <sup>10</sup> so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against the LORD his God; for he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense

17 upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men: and they withstood Uziah the king, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto thee, Uziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God. Then Uziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy <sup>11</sup> brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the altar of incense. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 <sup>12</sup> And Uziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>13</sup> several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD; and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 <sup>14</sup> Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zedek. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uziah had done: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand <sup>15</sup> measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before the LORD his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written

10 Or, to  
his de-  
struction

11 Heb.  
rose (as  
the sun).

12 See  
2 Kings  
xv. 5-7.  
13 Or, la-  
zar house

14 See  
2 Kings  
xx. 33, &c.

15 Heb.  
corn.



in the book of the kings of Israel  
8 and Judah. He was five and twenty  
years old when he began to reign,  
and reigned sixteen years in Jeru-  
9 salem. And Jotham slept with his  
fathers, and they buried him in the  
city of David: and Ahaz his son  
reigned in his stead.

28 <sup>1</sup>Ahaz was twenty years old  
when he began to reign; and he  
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem:  
and he did not that which was right  
in the eyes of the Lord, like David  
2 his father: but he walked in the  
ways of the kings of Israel, and made  
also molten images for the Baalim.  
3 Moreover he burnt incense in the  
valley of the son of Hinnom, and  
burnt his children in the fire, accord-  
ing to the abominations of the  
heathen, whom the Lord cast out  
4 before the children of Israel. And  
he sacrificed and burnt incense in  
the high places, and on the hills,  
5 and under every green tree. Where-  
fore the Lord his God delivered  
him into the hand of the king of  
Syria; and they smote him, and  
carried away of his a great multi-  
tude of captives, and brought them  
to Damascus. And he was also de-  
livered into the hand of the king of  
Israel, who smote him with a great  
6 slaughter. For Pekah the son of  
Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred  
and twenty thousand in one day, all  
of them valiant men; because they  
had forsaken the Lord, the God of  
7 their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty  
man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah  
the king's son, and Azrikam the  
ruler of the house, and Elkanah  
8 that was <sup>2</sup>next to the king. And  
the children of Israel carried away  
captive of their brethren two hun-  
dred thousand, women, sons, and  
daughters, and took also away much  
spoil from them, and brought the  
9 spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of  
the Lord was there, whose name  
was Oded: and he went out to meet  
the host that came to Samaria, and  
said unto them, Behold, because the  
Lord, the God of your fathers, was  
wroth with Judah, he hath deliver-  
ed them into your hand, and ye  
have slain them in a rage which  
10 hath reached up unto heaven. And  
now ye purpose to keep under the  
children of Judah and Jerusalem  
for bondmen and bondwomen unto  
you: but are there not even with  
you <sup>3</sup>trespasses of your own against  
the Lord your God? Now hear me  
therefore, and send back the cap-  
tives, which ye have taken captive  
of your brethren: for the fierce  
wrath of the Lord is upon you.  
12 Then certain of the heads of the  
children of Ephraim, Azariah the  
son of Johanan, Berechiah the son  
of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah  
the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son  
of Hadial, stood up against them  
13 that came from the war, and said  
unto them, Ye shall not bring in

the captives hither: for ye purpose  
that which will bring upon us <sup>4</sup>a  
trespass against the Lord, to add  
unto our sins and to our <sup>4</sup>trespass:  
for our <sup>4</sup>trespass is great, and there-  
14 is fierce wrath against Israel. So  
the armed men left the captives and  
the spoil before the princes and all  
15 the congregation. And the men  
which have been expressed by name  
rose up, and took the captives, and  
with the spoil clothed all that were  
naked among them, and arrayed  
them, and shod them, and gave  
them to eat and to drink, and an-  
ointed them, and carried all the  
feeble of them upon asses, and  
brought them to Jericho, the city  
of palm trees, unto their brethren:  
then they returned to Samaria.

16 <sup>5</sup>At that time did king Ahaz  
send unto the <sup>6</sup>kings of Assyria  
to help him. For again the Edomites  
had come and smitten Judah, and  
18 carried away <sup>7</sup>captives. The Philis-  
tines also had invaded the cities of  
the lowland, and of the South of Ju-  
dah, and had taken Beth-shemesh,  
and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socoth  
with the <sup>8</sup>towns thereof, and Tim-  
nah with the <sup>8</sup>towns thereof, Gimzo  
also and the <sup>8</sup>towns thereof: and  
19 they dwelt there. For the Lord  
brought Judah low because of Ahaz  
king of Israel; for he had <sup>9</sup>dealt  
wantonly in Judah, and trespassed  
sore against the Lord. And Til-  
gath-pileser king of Assyria came  
19 unto him, and distressed him, but  
21 strengthened him not. For Ahaz  
took away a portion out of the house  
of the Lord, and out of the house  
of the king and of the princes, and  
gave it unto the king of Assyria:  
22 but it helped him not. And in the  
time <sup>12</sup>of his distress did he trespass  
yet more against the Lord, this  
same king Ahaz. For he sacrificed  
23 unto the gods of <sup>13</sup>Damascus, which  
smote him: and he said, Because  
the gods of the kings of Syria help-  
ed them, therefore will I sacrifice to  
them, that they may help me. But  
they were the ruin of him, and of all  
24 Israel. And Ahaz gathered together  
the vessels of the house of God, and  
cut in pieces the vessels of the house  
of God, and shut up the doors of the  
house of the Lord; and he made  
him altars in every corner of Jeru-  
25 salem. And in every several city of  
Judah he made high places to burn  
incense unto other gods, and pro-  
voked to anger the Lord, the God  
26 of his fathers. Now the rest of his  
acts, and all his ways, first and last,  
behold, they are written in the book  
of the kings of Judah and Israel.  
27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers,  
and they buried him in the city,  
even in Jerusalem; for they brought  
him not into the sepulchres of the  
kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son  
reigned in his stead.  
29 <sup>14</sup>Hezekiah began to reign when  
he was five and twenty years old;

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
guilt

<sup>5</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xvi. 7, &c.  
<sup>6</sup> Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read,  
king.  
<sup>7</sup> Heb. a  
captivity.  
<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
daugh-  
ters.  
<sup>9</sup> Or,  
cast away  
restraint

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
against  
<sup>11</sup> Or, pre-  
vailed not  
against  
him  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
that he  
distressed  
him  
<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
Dum-  
mosch.

<sup>14</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xvii.  
1-3.

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Kings  
xvi. 2-4.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
second.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
multi-  
tudes.



and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jueel: and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah: and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimel: and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemalah and Uzziel.

And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests went in unto the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanc-

1 Or,  
a terror

tify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: and they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within the palace, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of shewbread, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified: and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And they brought near the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation: and they laid their hands upon them: and the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for the commandment was of the LORD by his prophets.

And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads

1 Heb.  
filled  
your  
hand.

31 and worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have <sup>1</sup>consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart brought  
32 burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was three-score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD. And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the  
35 priests. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house  
36 of the LORD was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.  
37 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD, the  
2 God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second  
3 month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together  
4 to Jerusalem. And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and  
5 of all the congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it <sup>2</sup>in great numbers in  
6 such sort as it is written. So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of the hand  
7 of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up

2 Or, of  
a long  
time

8 <sup>3</sup>to desolation, as ye see. Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but <sup>4</sup>yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, that his fierce anger may turn away  
9 from you. For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him. So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.  
11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.  
12 Also in Judah was the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the word of the  
13 LORD. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the <sup>5</sup>altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings  
16 into the house of the LORD. And they stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.  
17 For there were many in the congregation that had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the  
18 LORD. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one that setteth his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.  
20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were well skilled

3 Or,  
to be an  
astonish-  
ment  
4 Heb.  
give the  
hand.

5 Or,  
vessels

6 Or,  
him that  
setteth  
his whole  
heart

1 Or,  
giving  
thanks

in the service of the LORD. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers. And the whole congregation took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept <sup>other</sup> seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

2 Or,  
obelisks

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the <sup>2</sup>pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates

of the camp of the LORD. <sup>He appointed</sup> also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, <sup>to wit</sup>, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might <sup>3</sup>give themselves to the law of the LORD. And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. And the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto the LORD their

3 Heb. be  
strong in.

God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since the people began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD: and they prepared them. And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them <sup>Conaniah</sup> the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jeremoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiiah, were overseers under the hand of <sup>Conaniah</sup> and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east gate, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemalah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their <sup>4</sup>set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, <sup>5</sup>as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges according to their courses; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; <sup>6</sup>and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>4</sup>set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: also for the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought that which was good and right and <sup>7</sup>faithful before the LORD his God. And in every

4 Or,  
trust

5 Or, for  
his daily  
portion

6 Or, even  
to give to  
them &c.

7 Heb.  
faithful-  
ness.

7 God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since the people began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD: and they prepared them. And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them <sup>Conaniah</sup> the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jeremoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiiah, were overseers under the hand of <sup>Conaniah</sup> and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east gate, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemalah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their <sup>4</sup>set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, <sup>5</sup>as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges according to their courses; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; <sup>6</sup>and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>4</sup>set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: also for the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought that which was good and right and <sup>7</sup>faithful before the LORD his God. And in every

work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32. <sup>1</sup>After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought <sup>2</sup>to win them for himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that <sup>3</sup>he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and <sup>4</sup>raised it up to the towers, and <sup>5</sup>the other wall without, and strengthened Millo in the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for <sup>6</sup>there is a greater with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

<sup>9</sup>After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide? the siege is in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall ye burn incense? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done, unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands any ways able to deliver their land out of mine hand? Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver

you out of mine hand? Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither believe ye him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall you?

<sup>9</sup>God deliver you out of mine hand? And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also <sup>10</sup>letters, to rail on the LORD, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands. And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels <sup>11</sup>slew him there with the sword. Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side. And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

<sup>12</sup>In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto death: and he prayed unto the LORD; and he spake unto him, and gave him a <sup>13</sup>sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for <sup>14</sup>the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he provided him treasures for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; storehouses also for the increase of corn and wine and oil; and stails for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. Moreover he provided him

<sup>9</sup> Or, gods

<sup>10</sup> Or, a letter

<sup>11</sup> Heb. caused him to fall.

<sup>12</sup> See 2 Kings xx. 1, &c., Is. xxxviii. 1, &c.  
<sup>13</sup> Or, wonder

<sup>14</sup> Heb. the lifting up.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xviii. 13, &c., Is. xxxvi. 1, &c.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb. to break them up.  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. his face was to fight.

<sup>4</sup> Or, heightened the towers  
Or, went up upon the towers  
The Vulgate has, built towers thereon.  
<sup>5</sup> Or, another  
<sup>6</sup> Or, there be

<sup>7</sup> Or, in the strong hold

<sup>8</sup> Heb. devoted.

cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him very much substance.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered

31 in all his works. Howbeit in <sup>1</sup>the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know

32 all that was in his heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and

33 Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

33 <sup>2</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the

3 children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served

4 them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem shall my

5 name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of

6 the LORD. He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name

8 for ever: neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers; if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes of Moses. And Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, so that they did evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before

9 the children of Israel. And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to

his people: but they gave no heed.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh <sup>3</sup>in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him

12 to Babylon. And when he was in distress, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly

13 before the God of his fathers. And he prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate; and he compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height: and he put <sup>4</sup>valiant captains in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast

15 them out of the city. And he <sup>5</sup>built up the altar of the LORD, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, but only unto the LORD their God.

16 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written

17 in the history of <sup>6</sup>Hozai. So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son, reigned in his stead.

18 Amon was twenty and two years old, when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and

19 served them. And he humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but this same Amon <sup>8</sup>trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him and put him to death in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

20 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned

21

22

23

24

25

<sup>1</sup> Heb. interpreters.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, with hooks

<sup>4</sup> Or, captains of the army

<sup>5</sup> According to another reading, prepared.

<sup>6</sup> Or, the seers So the Sept.

<sup>7</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 19, &c.

<sup>8</sup> Or, become guilty

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 1, 2.



thirty and one years in Jerusalem.  
 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand  
 3 or to the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images.  
 4 And they brake down the altars of the Baalim in his presence; and the sun-images, that were on high above them, he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto  
 5 them. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and  
 6 purged Judah and Jerusalem. And so did he in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, <sup>1</sup> in their ruins round  
 7 about. And he brake down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.  
 8 <sup>2</sup> Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the <sup>3</sup> recorder, to repair  
 9 the house of the LORD his God. And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the <sup>4</sup> door, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, <sup>5</sup> and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and <sup>6</sup> the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD gave it to amend and  
 11 repair the house: even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the  
 12 kings of Judah had destroyed. And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, <sup>7</sup> to set it forward: and other of the Levites, all that could  
 13 skill of instruments of music. Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.  
 14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the

house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law  
 15 of the LORD <sup>8</sup> given by Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the  
 16 book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought the king word again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do it.  
 17 And they have <sup>9</sup> emptied out the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and  
 18 into the hand of the workmen. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan  
 19 read therein before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law; that  
 20 he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Aikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>10</sup> Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do according unto all that is written in this  
 22 book. So Hilkiah, and they whom the king <sup>11</sup> had commanded, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of <sup>12</sup> Tokhath, the son of <sup>13</sup> Harah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>14</sup> second quarter;) and they  
 23 spake to her to that effect. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched.  
 25 But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee,  
 28 saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in

<sup>8</sup> Heb. by the hand of.

<sup>9</sup> Or, poured out

<sup>10</sup> In 2 Kings xii. 12, Achbor the son of Micaiah.

<sup>11</sup> In 2 Kings xxi. 14, Tivrah.  
<sup>12</sup> In 2 Kings xxi. 12, Harhas.  
<sup>13</sup> Heb. Miah-nah.

<sup>1</sup> Or, as otherwise read, with their axes  
 The text is probably corrupt.  
<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 3, &c.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, chronicler

<sup>4</sup> Heb. threshold.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, and they returned to Jerusalem,  
<sup>6</sup> Or, they gave it to the workmen &c.  
<sup>7</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Or, to set it forward



1 See  
2 Kings  
xxiii. 1,  
&c.

peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.  
29 <sup>1</sup> Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found 31 in the house of the LORD. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were 32 written in this book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the 33 God of their fathers. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

35 And Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth 2 day of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of 3 the house of the LORD. And he said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; there shall no more be a burden upon your shoulders: now serve the LORD your 4 God, and his people Israel. And prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing 5 of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren the children of the people. 2 and let there be for each a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. 6 And kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of 7 Moses. And Josiah <sup>3</sup> gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the passover offerings, unto all that were present: to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance. And his princes gave <sup>4</sup> for a freewill offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

2 Or, and according to the distribution of each fathers' house  
3 Or, gave for offerings and so in verses 8, 9.  
See ch. xxx. 24.  
4 Or, willingly

Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred 9 small cattle, and three hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nathanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and 10 five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's 11 commandment. And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled 12 the blood, which they received of their hand, and the Levites slayed them. And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. 13 And so did they with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of 14 the people. And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the 15 priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for their brethren the 16 Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of 17 king Josiah. And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast 18 of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.  
20 <sup>2</sup> After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against <sup>3</sup> Archemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house where- with I have war: and God <sup>4</sup> hath

5 See  
2 Kings  
xxiii. 29,  
30.

6 Or, hath given command to speed me

commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations, unto this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of the Lord, and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and amerced the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 2Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and 3Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 4Jehoiachin was 7eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. 10 And 5at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly

vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 6Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God; he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the Lord. 13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and 10hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord, the God of Israel. Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the heathen: and they polluted the house of the Lord which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the Lord, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no 11remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or infant: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: 21 to fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 12Now in the first year of 13Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.

9 See  
2 Kings  
xxiv. 18,  
&c.

10 Heb.  
strengthened.

11 Heb.  
hearing.

1 See  
2 Kings  
xxiii. 30,  
&c.

2 See  
2 Kings  
xxiii. 36,  
37.

3 Or,  
palace  
4 Or,  
against  
5 In 1 Chr.  
iii. 16,  
Jeremiah,  
in Jer.  
xiii. 24,  
C Jeremiah,  
6 See  
2 Kings  
xxv. 8,  
&c.

7 In  
2 Kings  
xxiv. 8,  
eighteen.  
8 See  
2 Sam.  
xii. 1.

12 See  
Ezra i.  
1-3.  
13 Heb.  
Cyrus.

# EZRA.

1 Heb.  
Coreah.

1 Now in the first year of <sup>1</sup> Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,  
2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which  
3 is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>(he is God,) which is  
4 in Jerusalem. And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God  
5 which is in Jerusalem. Then rose up the heads of fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in  
6 Jerusalem. And all they that were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.  
7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house  
8 of his gods; even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives;  
9 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.  
10 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 <sup>3</sup>Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those which had been carried away, whom <sup>4</sup>Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah,  
2 every one unto his city; which came

2 Or, he  
is the God  
which is  
in Jeru-  
salem

3 See  
Neh. vii.  
6, &c.  
4 Heb.  
Nebu-  
chadnezzar.

with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, <sup>5</sup>Seraiah, <sup>6</sup>Reelajah, Mordecai, Bilshan, <sup>7</sup>Mispar, Bigvai, <sup>8</sup>Rehum, Banaah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: the children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred  
4 seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy  
5 and two. The children of Arah, seven  
6 hundred seventy and five. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand  
7 eight hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.  
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of <sup>9</sup>Bani, six hundred forty and two.  
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred  
12 twenty and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred  
13 twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and  
14 six. The children of Bigvai, two  
15 thousand fifty and six. The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.  
16 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, <sup>17</sup>ninety and eight. The children of Bebai, three hundred twenty and  
18 three. The children of <sup>18</sup>Jorah, an  
19 hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty  
20 and three. The children of <sup>21</sup>Gibbar, ninety and five. The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty  
22 and three. The men of Netophah, <sup>23</sup>fifty and six. The men of Anathoth, <sup>24</sup>an hundred twenty and eight. The children of <sup>25</sup>Azmaveth, forty and  
26 two. The children of <sup>26</sup>Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred  
27 twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and  
28 two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, <sup>29</sup>two hundred twenty and three. The children of Nebo, fifty and two. The children of Magbish, an hundred  
30 fifty and six. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred  
31 fifty and four. The children of Parim, three hundred and twenty.  
32 The children of Lod, Baddi, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.  
33 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The children of Senaah, three thousand and six  
34 hundred and thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and  
35 three. The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two  
36 hundred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and

5 In Neh.  
vii. 7,  
Azariah.  
6 In Neh.  
vii. 7, Ka-  
miah.  
7 In Neh.  
vii. 7,  
Mis-  
per-th.  
8 In Neh.  
vii. 7,  
Nehum.

9 In Neh.  
vii. 15,  
Binnui.

10 In Neh.  
vii. 21,  
Hariph.  
11 In Neh.  
vii. 23,  
Gibeon.

12 In Neh.  
vii. 28,  
Beth-as-  
maceth.  
13 In Neh.  
vii. 29,  
Kiriath-  
jearim.

1 In ch.  
iii. 9.  
Judah.  
In Neh.  
vii. 43.  
Hodeiah.

2 In Neh.  
vii. 47.  
Sia.

3 In Neh.  
vii. 48.  
Salmat.

4 Another  
reading  
is, Ne-  
phthim.  
In Neh.  
vii. 52.  
Nephth-  
shaim.

5 In Neh.  
vii. 54.  
Basuth.

6 In Neh.  
vii. 57.  
Sopher-  
eth.

7 In Neh.  
vii. 57.  
Pevitha.

8 In Neh.  
vii. 59.  
Anon.

9 In Neh.  
vii. 61.  
Addon.

10 In Neh.  
vii. 63.  
Hobasiah.

11 Heb.  
they were  
polluted  
from the  
priest-  
hood.  
12 Or,  
governor

40 seventeen. The Levites; the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>1</sup>Hodaviah, seventy and  
41 four. The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.  
42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Thobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine. The  
43 Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth; the children of Keros, the children of <sup>2</sup>Siaha, the  
44 children of Padon; the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub; the children of Hagab, the children of <sup>3</sup>Shanlai, the children of Hanan;  
45 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Realah; the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam; the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai; the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the  
46 children of <sup>4</sup>Nephthim; the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur; the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha; the children of Parkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah; the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of <sup>5</sup>Hassophereth, the children of <sup>6</sup>Peruda; the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel; the children of Shephatiah, the children of Battil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of <sup>8</sup>Ami. All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred  
47 ninety and two. And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, <sup>9</sup>Addan, and Immer; but they could not shew their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred  
48 fifty and two. And of the children of the priests: the children of <sup>10</sup>Habaiiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Parzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy: but they were not found: therefore <sup>11</sup>they were deemed polluted and put from the priesthood.  
49 And the <sup>12</sup>Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand  
50 three hundred and threescore, beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were

seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women.  
51 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the heads of fathers' houses, when they came to the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place; they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand <sup>13</sup>pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3 <sup>14</sup>And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar <sup>15</sup>upon its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries; and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. And they kept the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; and afterward the continual burnt offering, and the offerings of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. They gave money also unto the <sup>16</sup>masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to <sup>17</sup>have the oversight of the work of the house of the LORD. Then stood Jeshua

13 Heb.  
maneh.

14 See  
Neh.  
vii. 73,  
viii. 1.

15 Or, *in its place*

16 Or,  
hewers

17 Or, *set forward the work*

1 In ch. ii.  
40, Ho-  
laviach.  
2 Heb.  
as one.

3 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
MSS. and  
ancient  
versions,  
the priests  
stood.

4 Or,  
the first  
house  
standing  
on its  
founda-  
tion,  
when this  
house  
was be-  
fore their  
eyes

5 Another  
reading  
is, yet  
we do no  
sacrifice  
since &c.

6 Or,  
terrified

7 Or,  
Xerxes  
Heb.  
Ahash-  
verosh.

8 Heb.  
Artah-  
shashita.

9 Or,  
Aramaic  
10 Ch. iv.  
8—vi. 18  
is in  
Aramaic.

with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, <sup>2</sup>together, to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Lord, <sup>3</sup>they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, after the order of David king of Israel. And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto the Lord, saying, For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' houses, the old men that had seen <sup>4</sup>the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy; so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple unto the Lord, the God of Israel; then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' houses, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; <sup>5</sup>and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, which brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Lord, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and <sup>6</sup>troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of <sup>7</sup>Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of <sup>8</sup>Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the <sup>9</sup>Syrian character, and set forth in the <sup>10</sup>Syrian tongue. <sup>10</sup>Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archavites, the Babylonians, the Shushanichites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest of the country beyond the river, and so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men beyond the river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will endamage the kings. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city laid waste. We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the river. Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and <sup>11</sup>in the rest of the country beyond the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which ye sent unto us hath been <sup>12</sup>plainly read before me. And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all the country beyond the river; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me. And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings? Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased unto the second

11 Or, un-  
to the rest  
beyond  
&c.

12 Or,  
trans-  
lated



year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem: in the name of the God of Israel I pro-

2 phesied they unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God,

3 helping them. At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house,

4 and to finish this wall? 2 Then spake we unto them after this manner. What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then 3 answer should be returned by letter concern-

6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king: they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with diligence

9 and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and finished.

12 But 4 after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this

13 house of God. And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

14 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building,

17 and yet it is not completed. Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the 5 archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at 5 Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was 3 thus written, for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof

4 threescore cubits: with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house; and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai and 5 your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail, that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this

15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building,

17 and yet it is not completed. Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the 5 archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at 5 Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was 3 thus written, for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof

4 threescore cubits: with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house; and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai and 5 your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail, that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the 5 archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at 5 Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was 3 thus written, for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof

4 threescore cubits: with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house; and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai and 5 your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail, that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the 5 archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at 5 Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was 3 thus written, for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof

4 threescore cubits: with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house; and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai and 5 your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail, that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the 5 archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at 5 Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was 3 thus written, for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof

4 threescore cubits: with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house; and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai and 5 your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail, that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the 5 archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at 5 Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was 3 thus written, for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof

1 Or, which was upon them

2 Or, Then spake we unto them after this manner. If not, said they, are the names of the men that make this building?

Or, according to some ancient versions, Then spake they unto them &c. See ver. 10.

3 Or, they returned answer

4 Or, because that

3 Aram. books.

6 That is, Ecbatana.

7 According to the Sept., one row of timber.

8 Aram. their.



word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter the same, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.

17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of

18 the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were pure; and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren

21 the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, did eat,

22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the

3 son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerahiah, the son of

4 Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abi-

shua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the

6 chief priest: this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given:

7 and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto

8 Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

9 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of

10 the king. For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand

11 of his God upon him. For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

12 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his

13 statutes to Israel. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. I make

14 a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests, and the Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.

15 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God

16 which is in thine hand; and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose

17 habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the

18 people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem; therefore

19 thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God.

21 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. And whatsoever more

22 shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's

23 treasure house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra

1 Or, because of that which &c.

2 Heb. as one.

3 Heb. that was the foundation of the going up.

4 Ch. vii. 12-26 is in Aramaic.

5 Aram. from before the king.

1 Aram.  
cors.2 Aram,  
rooting  
out.

the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knoweth them not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem; and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 Now these are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sons of David, Hattush. Of the sons of Shecaniah: of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moseb, Eliehoenai the son of Zerariah: and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel: and with him three hundred males. And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan: and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiab the son of Athaliah: and with him seventy males. And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael: and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel: and with him two hundred and eighteen males. And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah: and with him an hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the

son of Bebai; and with him twenty and eight males. And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Bakakan: and with him an hundred and ten males. And of the sons of Adonikam, that were the last; and these are their names, Eliphelet, Juel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud: and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jariib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, which were teachers. And I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia: and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen: and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiab of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty: and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way, for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him. So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us. Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, seven Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered: I even weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents; of gold an hundred talents; and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine

3 Another  
reading  
is,  
Zaccur.4 Or,  
which  
had  
under-  
standing5 Another  
reading  
is, I gave  
them  
com-  
mand-  
ment.6 The  
text as  
pointed  
has,  
Iddo, his  
brother.7 Or,  
Ish-  
sachel8 In Neh.  
xii. 24,  
Levites.9 Or,  
besides

28 bright brass, precious as gold. And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD, the God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' houses of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD. So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the liar in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. And on the fourth day were the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabab the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites: the whole by number and by weight; and all the weight was written at that time. The children of the captivity, which were come out of exile, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the river: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat astonished until the evening oblation. And at

the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my mantle rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God; and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens. Since the days of our fathers we have been exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a remnant, shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? O LORD, the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 Now while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and

4 Or,  
fasting

5 Heb.  
in great  
guilti-  
ness.

6 See  
Is. xxii.  
23.

7 Or,  
waste  
places  
8 Or,  
fence

1 Or, by

2 Or,  
deputies  
3 Or, first

children: for the people wept very  
 2 sore. And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning  
 3 this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise; for the  
 4 matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: be of good courage, and do it. Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this  
 5 word. So they swore. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib;  
 6 and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. And they  
 7 made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together  
 8 unto Jerusalem; and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the  
 9 princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity. Then all  
 10 the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days: it was the ninth month, on the  
 11 twentieth day of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the  
 12 great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married  
 13 strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the Lord, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the  
 14 peoples of the land, and from the strange women. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said concerning us, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have greatly transgressed in this  
 15 matter. Let now our princes be appointed for all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, until this matter be

15 despatched. Only Jonathan the son of Asabel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this matter: and Meshullam and Shal-bethai the Esvite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the  
 16 matter. And they made an end with all the men that had married strange women by the first day of the first month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had married strange women: namely, of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maasiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their  
 17 guilt. And of the sons of Immer; Hanani and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elishah, and Shenaijah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. And of the sons of Pashhur; Eliezer, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.  
 18 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaijah (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And of the singers; Elia-shib, and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel; of the sons of Parush; Ramiah, and Uziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Ekazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremiah, and Eliah. And of the sons of Zattu; Eliezer, Elia-shib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. And of the sons of Pebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. And of the sons of Panti; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaijah, Jashui, and Sheal. And of the sons of Zabai; of the sons of Zabai; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maasiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Elnui, and Manasseh. And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.  
 19 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattaniah, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliezer, Jeremiah, Manasseh, Shimei, of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel; Penamah, Bedaijah, Chelubai; Vaniah, Meremoth, Elia-shib; Mattaniah, Mattathah, and Jussai; and Panti, and Elnui, Shimei, and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaijah, Machabedai, Shashai, Shashai, Azazel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Joseph, of the sons of Nebo; Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Idai, and Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

8 Or, were appointed over this

1 Or, the Lord

2 According to some ancient versions, and he lodged there.

3 Heb. devoted,

4 Heb. the rains.

5 Or, give thanks

6 Or, As thou hast said, so it be, howbeit us to do

7 Heb. stand.

8 Or, as touching this matter

10 An. other reading is, and Hamoth.

11 An. other reading is, Chelubai.

12 An. other reading is, Jaddai.

13 An. other reading is, Jaddai.

14 Or, some of the wives had borne children

## BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
history

<sup>2</sup> See  
ch. ii. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
castle

1 THE <sup>1</sup> words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.

Now it came to pass in the month

Chislew, <sup>2</sup> in the twentieth year, as

2 I was in Shushan the <sup>3</sup> palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concern-

3 ing Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are

4 burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heav-

5 en, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his command-

6 ments: let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, while I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: yea, I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou com-

8 mandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among

9 the peoples: but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to

10 cause my name to dwell there. Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong

11 hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name: and prosper. I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. (Now I was cupbearer to the king.)

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad

2 in his presence. And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart.

3 Then I was very sore afraid. And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres,

4 lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed

5 to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldst send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that

6 I may build it. And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me;

7 and I set him a time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through

8 till I come unto Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's <sup>4</sup> forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me,

according to the good hand of my God upon me. Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains

10 of the army and horsemen. And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three

11 days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the valley gate, even to-

12 ward the dragon's well, and to the

13

13

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
park

dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good work. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Hammeh they sanctified it, 2 unto the tower of Mananel. And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded 3 Zaccur the son of Imri. And the fish gate did the sons of Hassemaah build; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. 4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Paana. And next unto them the Tekoltes repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their lord. And the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah,

which appertained to the throne of the governor beyond the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem. And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneiah. 11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he, and his daughters. The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate. And the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-hachcherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And the fountain gate repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Shehiah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that go down from the city of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Banl. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district. After him repaired their brethren, Bavaï the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall. After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the men of the law. After them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After them repaired Azariah the son of

8 Or, per-  
sumers  
7 Or, left

8 In Is.  
viii. 6,  
Shiloah.

9 Another  
reading  
is, Zac-  
car.

10 Or,  
Circuit

1 Or,  
deputies

2 Or, The  
hundred

3 Heb.  
him.

4 Or,  
lords  
Or, Lord  
5 Or,  
the gate  
of the  
old city  
or, of  
the old  
wall



Maasehah the son of Ananiah beside  
24 his own house. After him repaired  
Binnui the son of Henadad another  
portion, from the house of Azariah  
unto the turning of the wall, and  
25 unto the corner. Palai the son of  
Uzal repaired over against the turn-  
ing of the wall, and the tower that  
standeth out from the upper house  
of the king, which is by the court  
of the guard. After him <sup>2</sup>Pedaiah  
26 the son of Tarshai repaired. (Now  
the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, unto  
the place over against the water  
gate toward the east, and the tower  
27 that standeth out.) After him the  
Tekoites repaired another portion,  
over against the great tower that  
standeth out, and unto the wall of  
28 Ophel. Above the horse gate re-  
paired the priests, every one over  
against his own house. After <sup>3</sup>them  
29 repaired Zadok the son of Immer  
over against his own house. And  
after him repaired Shemaiah the  
son of Shecaniah, the keeper of  
30 the east gate. After him repaired  
Hananiah the son of Shelemiah,  
and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph,  
another portion. After him repaired  
Meshullam the son of Berechiah  
31 over against his chamber. After  
him repaired Malchijah one of the  
goldsmiths unto the house of the  
Nethinim, and of the merchants,  
over against the gate of Hammiph-  
kad, and to the <sup>4</sup>ascend of the cor-  
ner. And between the <sup>4</sup>ascend of  
32 the corner and the sheep gate  
repaired the goldsmiths and the  
merchants.

4 But it came to pass that, when  
Sanballat heard that we builded the  
wall, he was wroth, and took great  
indignation, and mocked the Jews.  
2 And he spake before his brethren  
and the army of Samaria, and said,  
What do these feeble Jews? <sup>5</sup>will  
they fortify themselves? will they  
sacrifice? will they make an end  
in a day? will they revive the stones  
out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing  
3 they are burned? Now Tobiah the  
Ammonite was by him, and he said,  
Even that which they build, if a  
<sup>6</sup>fox go up, he shall break down  
4 their stone wall. Hear, O our God;  
for we are despised: and turn back  
their reproach upon their own head,  
and give them up to spoiling in  
5 a land of captivity: and cover not  
their iniquity, and let not their sin  
be blotted out from before thee:  
for they have provoked thee to anger  
6 before the builders. So we built  
the wall: and all the wall was  
joined together unto half the height  
thereof: for the people had a mind  
to work.

7 But it came to pass that, when  
Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the A-  
rabians, and the Ammonites, and  
the Ashdodites, heard that <sup>7</sup>the  
repairing of the walls of Jerusalem  
went forward, and that the breaches  
began to be stopped, then they were

8 very wroth; and they conspired all  
of them together to come and fight  
against Jerusalem, and to cause  
9 confusion therein. But we made  
our prayer unto our God, and set a  
watch against them day and night,  
10 because of them. And Judah said,  
The strength of the bearers of bur-  
dens is decayed, and there is much  
rubbish; so that we are not able  
11 to build the wall. And our adver-  
saries said, They shall not know,  
neither see, till we come into the  
midst of them, and slay them, and  
12 cause the work to cease. And it  
came to pass that, when the Jews  
which dwelt by them came, they  
said unto us ten times <sup>8</sup>from all  
places, Ye must return unto us.  
13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts  
of the space behind the wall, in  
the open places, I even set the peo-  
ple after their families with their  
swords, their spears, and their bows.  
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said  
unto the nobles, and to the <sup>9</sup>rulers,  
and to the rest of the people, Be not  
ye afraid of them: remember the  
Lord, which is great and terrible,  
and fight for your brethren, your  
sons and your daughters, your wives  
15 and your houses. And it came to  
pass, when our enemies heard that  
it was known unto us, and God had  
brought their counsel to nought,  
that we returned all of us to the  
16 wall, every one unto his work. And  
it came to pass from that time  
forth, that half of my servants  
wrought in the work, and half of  
them held the spears, the shields,  
and the bows, and the coats of  
mail; and the rulers were behind  
17 all the house of Judah. They  
that builded the wall and they  
that bare burdens laded themselves,  
every one with one of his hands  
wrought in the work, and with the  
18 other held his weapon; and the  
builders, every one had his sword  
girded by his side, and so builded.  
And he that sounded the trumpet  
19 was by me. And I said unto the  
nobles, and to the <sup>9</sup>rulers and to  
the rest of the people, The work is  
great and large, and we are sepa-  
rated upon the wall, one far from  
20 another: in what place soever ye  
hear the sound of the trumpet, re-  
sort ye thither unto us; our God  
shall fight for us. So we wrought  
in the work; and half of them held  
the spears from the rising of the  
morning till the stars appeared.  
22 Likewise at the same time said I  
unto the people, Let every one with  
his servant lodge within Jerusalem,  
that in the night they may be a  
guard to us, and may labour in the  
day. So neither I, nor my brethren,  
nor my servants, nor the men of the  
guard which followed me, none of  
us put off our clothes, <sup>11</sup>every one  
went with his weapon to the water.

5 Then there arose a great cry of the  
people and of their wives against

8 Or,  
From all  
places  
whence  
ye shall  
return  
they will  
be upon  
us  
9 Or,  
deputies

10 Or,  
all the  
house of  
Judah  
that  
builded  
the wall.  
And they  
that go.

11 The  
text is  
probably  
faulty.

1 Or,  
the upper  
tower...  
from the  
house of  
the king

2 Or,  
Pedaiah  
the son of  
Tarshai  
(now...  
Ophel)  
repaired  
unto &c.  
3 Heb.  
him.

4 Or,  
upper  
chamber

[Ch. III. 33  
in Heb.]

5 Or,  
will they  
leave to  
them-  
selves  
might?  
Or, will  
men let  
them  
alone?  
6 Or,  
jackal

[Ch. IV. 1  
in Heb.]  
7 Heb.  
healing  
went up  
upon the  
walls.

2 their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, that we may eat and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and our vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage <sup>already</sup>; neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard 7 their cry and these words. Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the <sup>1</sup> rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have <sup>2</sup> redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word.

9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. But the former governors that were before me <sup>3</sup> were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, <sup>4</sup> beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants <sup>5</sup> bare rule over the people: but so did not I,

16 because of the fear of God. Yea, also I <sup>6</sup> continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land; and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. Moreover there were at my table of the Jews and the <sup>1</sup> rulers an hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that were round about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the gates.)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in <sup>one of</sup> the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand; wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and <sup>7</sup> Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou buldest the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou felgest them out of thine own heart. For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, <sup>8</sup> O God, strengthen thou my hands.

10 And I went unto the house of Shebiah the son of Deiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being such as I, <sup>9</sup> would go into the temple to save his life? I

<sup>6</sup> Heb. held fast to.

<sup>1</sup> Or, deputies

<sup>2</sup> Heb. bought.

<sup>3</sup> Or, laid burdens upon

<sup>4</sup> Or, at the rate of Or, afterwards

<sup>5</sup> Or, lorded over

<sup>7</sup> Inver. 1, and elsewhere, Geshem.

<sup>8</sup> Or, I will strengthen my hands

<sup>9</sup> Or, could go into the temple and live

12 will not go in. And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him: but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me. Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month. 16 Elul, in fifty and two days. And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard thereof, that all the heathen that were about us <sup>1</sup>feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife. Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man, and 3 feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand on guard, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them; and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be 4 over against his house. Now the city was wide and large: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the <sup>2</sup>rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and I 6 found written therein: <sup>3</sup>These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every 7 one unto his city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Naamah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bishan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of 8 the men of the people of Israel: the children of Parosh, two thousand an

9 hundred and seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. 11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred 12 and eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty 13 and four. The children of Zattu, 14 eight hundred forty and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred 15 and threescore. The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred 17 twenty and eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred 18 twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore 19 and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. 20 The children of Adin, six hundred 21 fifty and five. The children of Ater, 22 of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Hashum, three hundred 23 twenty and eight. The children of Bebai, three hundred twenty and 24 four. The children of Hariph, an 25 hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight. The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty 28 and eight. The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty 32 and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty 34 and two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty 35 and four. The children of Harim, 36 three hundred and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred 37 forty and five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred 38 twenty and one. The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred 39 and thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and 40 three. The children of Immer, a 41 thousand fifty and two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two 42 hundred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and 43 seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>4</sup>Hodevah, seventy and 44 four. The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight. 45 The porters: the children of Shalum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty 46 and eight. The Nethinim: the children of Ziba, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon; the 48 children of Lebana, the children of

1 According to another reading, *saio*.

2 Or, deputies

3 See Ezra ii. 1, &c.

4 Another reading is, *Hodevah*.

1 Another reading is, *Nephtheshim*.

2 Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood*.

3 Or, *governor*.

4 Heb. *mules*.

49 Hagaba, the children of Salmal; the children of Hanan, the children of  
50 Giddel, the children of Gahar; the children of Reaiah, the children of  
51 Bezin, the children of Nekoda; the children of Gazzam, the children of  
52 Uzza, the children of Jaseah; the children of Bezal, the children of  
53 Meunim, the children of Nephtheshim; the children of Bakbuk, the  
54 children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur; the children of Bazlith,  
55 the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha; the children of Barkos,  
56 the children of Elsera, the children of Temah; the children of Nezhiah,  
57 the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants; the children of Sotai, the children of  
58 Sophteth, the children of Perida; the children of Jaala, the children of  
59 Darkon, the children of Giddel; the children of Shephatiah, the children of  
60 Hattil, the children of Pohereth-hazzebaim, the children of Amon. All the  
61 Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.  
62 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not shew their fathers' houses,  
63 nor their seed, whether they were of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children  
64 of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of  
65 Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. These sought  
66 their register among these that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore <sup>2</sup> were they deemed polluted and put from the  
67 priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till  
68 there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty and  
69 two thousand three hundred and three score, beside their menservants and their maid servants, of whom  
70 there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. Their  
71 horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and  
72 twenty. And some from among the heads of fathers' houses gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and  
73 thirty priests' garments. And some of the heads of fathers' houses gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand oxen of gold and two thousand and two hundred <sup>4</sup> pound  
74 of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand

darics of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. So the  
75 priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

<sup>5</sup> And when the seventh month was come, the children of Israel were in their cities. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the  
8 seventh month. And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate <sup>6</sup> from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.  
9 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a <sup>7</sup> pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Uriah, and Hil-  
10 kiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam. And Ezra  
11 opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up; and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands; and they bowed  
12 before their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.  
13 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood  
14 in their place. And they read in the book, in the law of God, <sup>8</sup> distinctly; and they gave the sense, <sup>9</sup> so that they understood the reading. And Nehemiah, which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither he ye grieved, for the joy of the LORD  
15 is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy;

<sup>5</sup> See Ezra iii. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *from the light*.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *lower*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *with an interpretation*.  
<sup>9</sup> Or, *and caused them to understand*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *strong hold*.

12 neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' houses of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. And they found written in the law, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the

14 seventh month: and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon

2 them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God. Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Pani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing

6 and praise. Thou art the LORD, even thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that

are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous.

9 And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea; and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against thee; and didst get thee a name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in a pillar of cloud by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements and true laws, good statutes and commandments: and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by the hand of Moses thy servant: and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst lifted up thine hand to give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their neck.

4 and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and forsookest them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to

3 Or, O LORD

4 The Sept. has, and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt. See Num. xiv. 4.

5 Heb. a God of forgiveness.

6 Or, let them bless

7 Or, let them bless

8 Or, let them bless

9 Or, let them bless

10 Or, let them bless

11 Or, let them bless

12 Or, let them bless

13 Or, let them bless

14 Or, let them bless

15 Or, let them bless

16 Or, let them bless

17 Or, let them bless

18 Or, let them bless

1 Or, closing festival

2 Or, let them bless

4 The Sept. has, and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt. See Num. xiv. 4.

5 Heb. a God of forgiveness.



instruct them and withheldst not thy manna from their mouth and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, and they lacked nothing, their clothes waxed not old and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, which thou didst allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Shihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon and the land of the king of Basan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subjugatest before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. And they took fenced cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out in the rocks, and vineyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat and delighted themselves.

25 In thy great goodness, Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they wrought great provocations.

26 Therefore thou didst deliverst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou hearest from heaven; and a covenant, the manifold mercies thou gavest them, savious who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries. But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee, therefore testest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the demand over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou hearest from heaven: and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies, and to testeth against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law, which they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them, and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, as thou wouldst not hear. Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and testest them against them by thy spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless in the manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them: for thou art a gracious and merciful God. Now therefore, our God, the great, the

mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us: for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly: neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

34 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked

35 works. Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it. And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great

36 distress. And yet for all this we make a sure covenant, and write it: and our princes, our Levites, and our priests, seal unto it.

37 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hachabiah, and Zebadiah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashhur, 4 Amariah, Malchiah, Hattush, 5 Shebaniah, Melchiel, Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, Jaddai, Ginnethai, Parash, Meshallam, Abigah, Miamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah, these were the priests.

38 And the Levites, namely, Joshua the son of Azariah, Benaiah of the sons of Henadai, Kamuel, and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Beniah, Hanan, Micah, Rehab, Hashabiah, Zaccur, 13 Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodiah, 14 Panti, Keritai. The chiefs of the people, Jarosh, Jahath-mah, 15 Eiam, Zattu, Paul, Benni, Azgal, 16 Pebai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azmuth, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anath, 20 Nebai, Maasiah, Meshadai, lam, Hezir, Manasseh, Zadok, 21 Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan, Ananiah, 22 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, Hallesh, Ithai, Shimek, Rehum, 23 Hashabnah, Maasiah, and Abiah, 24 Haran, Anat, Malchiah, Harim, 25 Pazarah. And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and

[Ch. x. 1 in Heb.]

2 Or, because of

4 Or, faithful

5 Heb. are at the sealing.

6 Another reading is, Nebai.

1 Or, and didst distribute them into every

2 Heb. they gave a stubborn shoulder.



their daughters, every one that had  
 29 knowledge and understanding; they  
 came to their brethren, their nobles,  
 and entered into a curse, and into  
 an oath, to walk in God's law, which  
 was given by Moses the servant of  
 God, and to observe and do all the  
 commandments of the LORD our  
 Lord, and his judgements and his  
 statutes; and that we would not  
 30 give our daughters unto the peoples  
 of the land, nor take their daugh-  
 31 ters for our sons; and if the peoples  
 of the land bring ware or any victu-  
 als on the sabbath day to sell,  
 that we would not buy of them on  
 the sabbath, or on a holy day: and  
 that we would forgo the <sup>1</sup>seventh  
 year, and the <sup>2</sup>exaction of every  
 32 debt. Also we made ordinances for  
 us, to charge ourselves yearly with  
 the third part of a shekel for the  
 service of the house of our God;  
 33 for the shewbread, and for the con-  
 tinual meal offering, and for the  
 continual burnt offering, of the  
 sabbaths, of the new moons, for  
 the set feasts, and for the holy  
 things, and for the sin offerings to  
 make atonement for Israel, and for  
 all the work of the house of our  
 34 God. And we cast lots, the priests,  
 the Levites, and the people, for the  
 wood offering, to bring it into the  
 house of our God, according to our  
 fathers' houses, at times appointed,  
 year by year, to burn upon the altar  
 of the LORD our God, as it is written  
 35 in the law: and to bring the first-  
 fruits of our ground, and the first-  
 fruits of all fruit of all manner of  
 trees, year by year, unto the house  
 36 of the LORD; also the firstborn of  
 our sons, and of our cattle, as it is  
 written in the law, and the firstlings  
 of our herds and of our flocks, to  
 bring to the house of our God, unto  
 the priests that minister in the  
 37 house of our God: and that we  
 should bring the firstfruits of our  
<sup>3</sup>dough, and our heave offerings,  
 and the fruit of all manner of trees,  
<sup>4</sup>the wine and the oil, unto the  
 priests, to the chambers of the  
 house of our God; and the tithes  
 of our ground unto the Levites;  
 for they, the Levites, take the tithes  
 38 in all the cities of our tillage. And  
 the priest the son of Aaron shall  
 be with the Levites, when the Le-  
 vites take tithes: and the Levites  
 shall bring up the tithe of the tithes  
 unto the house of our God, to the  
 chambers, into the treasure house.  
 39 For the children of Israel and the  
 children of Levi shall bring the  
 heave offering of the corn, of <sup>4</sup>the  
 wine, and of the oil, unto the cham-  
 bers, where are the vessels of the  
 sanctuary, and the priests that  
 minister, and the porters, and the  
 singers: and we will not forsake the  
 house of our God.  
 11 And the princes of the people  
 dwell in Jerusalem: the rest of  
 the people also cast lots, to bring

one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem  
 the holy city, and nine parts in the  
 2 other cities. And the people blessed  
 all the men that willingly offered  
 themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.  
 3 Now these are the chiefs of the  
 province that dwell in Jerusalem:  
 but in the cities of Judah dwell  
 every one in his possession in their  
 cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and  
 the Levites, and the Nethinim, and  
 the children of Solomon's servants.  
 4 And in Jerusalem dwell certain of  
 the children of Judah, and of the  
 children of Benjamin. Of the chil-  
 dren of Judah: Athaiah the son of  
 Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the  
 son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah,  
 the son of Mahalalel, of the  
 5 children of Perez; and Maaseiah  
 the son of Baruch, the son of Col-  
 hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of  
 Adaiah, the son of Jolarib, the son  
 of Zechariah, the son of the Shi-  
 lonite. All the sons of Perez that  
 dwell in Jerusalem were four hun-  
 dred threescore and eight valiant  
 7 men. And these are the sons of Ben-  
 jamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam,  
 the son of Joed, the son of Pedai-  
 ah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Ma-  
 seiah, the son of Itiel, the son of Je-  
 8 shaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai,  
 nine hundred twenty and eight. And  
 Joel the son of Zichri was their  
 overseer: and Judah the son of  
 Hassenuah was second over the  
 10 city. Of the priests: Jedaiah the  
 son of Jolarib, Jachin, Seraiah the  
 son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshul-  
 lam, the son of Zadok, the son of  
 Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the  
 12 ruler of the house of God, and their  
 brethren that did the work of the  
 house, eight hundred twenty and  
 two: and Adaiah the son of Jero-  
 ham, the son of Pelaliah, the son  
 of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the  
 son of Pashhur, the son of Mal-  
 chijah, and his brethren, chiefs of  
 fathers' houses, two hundred forty  
 and two: and Amashai the son of  
 Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of  
 Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,  
 14 and their brethren, mighty men of  
 valour, an hundred twenty and  
 eight: and their overseer was Zab-  
 15 diel, <sup>6</sup>the son of Haggadolim. And  
 of the Levites: Shemaiah the son  
 of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam,  
 the son of Hashabiah, the son of  
 Bunni: and Shabbethai and Joza-  
 bad, of the chiefs of the Levites,  
 who had the oversight of the out-  
 ward business of the house of God;  
 17 and Mattaniah the son of Mica,  
 the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph,  
 who was the chief to begin the  
 thanksgiving in prayer, and Bak-  
 bukiyah, the second among his bre-  
 thren; and Abda the son of Sham-  
 mus, the son of Galai, the son of  
 18 Jeduthun. All the Levites in the  
 holy city were two hundred four-  
 score and four. Moreover the  
 porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their

<sup>1</sup> See  
 Ex. xxiii.  
 10, 11.  
<sup>2</sup> See  
 Deut. xv.  
 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
 coarse  
 meal  
<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
 vintage

<sup>5</sup> See  
 1 Chr. ix.  
 2, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, one  
 of the  
 great  
 men

brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were an hundred seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziba and Gishpa were over the Nethinim. The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, over the business of the house of God. For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required. And Methabiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba and the 2 towns thereof, and in Dibon and the 2 towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages thereof; and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet; and in Hazar-shual, and in Beersheba and the 2 towns thereof; and in Ziklag, and in Mecconah and in the 2 towns thereof; and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth; Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the 2 towns thereof. So they encamped from Beersheba unto the valley of Hinnom. The children of Benjamin also dwell from Geba onward, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and the 2 towns thereof; at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah; Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim; Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat; Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah were joined to Benjamin.

12 Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra: Amariah, Malluch, Hattush; Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth; Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah; Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah; Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah; Salu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. Also Bakkukiah and Unno, their brethren, were over against them in wards. And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' houses: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah Hananiah; of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; of

5 Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, 15 Joseph; of Barim, Adna; of Merai- 16 oth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of 17 Ginnethon, Meshullam; of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, 18 Piltai; of Bilgah, Shammua; of 19 Shemaiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, Mattaniah; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 of Salai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21 of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, 22 Nethanel. The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded heads of fathers' houses: also the priests, 6 in the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' houses, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. 24 And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of 25 God, ward against ward. Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the store-houses of the gates. These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Joradach, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites; also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmarveth; for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. 31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession; whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate; and after them went Beshaiiah, and half of the princes of Judah, and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them; and by the fountain gate and straight before them, they went up by the

5 Another reading is, *Melchior*.

6 Or, *to*

7 Or, *Circuit*

1 Or, a sure ordinance concerning

2 Heb. daughters.

3 Or, Gethsharashim. See 1 Chr., ix. 14.

4 Or, the choir

stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward. And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall; and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of <sup>1</sup>Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate; and they stood still in the gate of the guard. So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the <sup>2</sup>rulers with me; and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micalah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jeremiaiah their overseer. And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced; so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions <sup>3</sup>appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that <sup>4</sup>walted. And they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, and so did the singers and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. For in the days of David and Asaph of old <sup>5</sup>there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required; and they sanctified for the Levites; and the Levites sanctified for the sons of Aaron.

13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the <sup>6</sup>chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto Tobiah, had

prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings for the priests. But in all this <sup>7</sup>time I was not at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king, and after certain days <sup>8</sup>asked I leave of the king; and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the <sup>9</sup>chamber. Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the frankincense. And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fed every <sup>10</sup>one to his field. Then contended I with the <sup>11</sup>two rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set <sup>12</sup>them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaliah; and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my <sup>13</sup>good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in <sup>14</sup>sheaves, and lading asses <sup>15</sup>therewith; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I testified <sup>16</sup>against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be

1 Or, The hundred

2 Or, deputies

3 Heb. of the law,

4 Heb. stood.

5 Another reading is, there were chiefs.

6 Heb. chamber.

7 Heb. kindnesses.

8 Or, heaps of corn

shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. Then I testified against them, and I said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath: And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

In these days also saw I the Jews that had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab, and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote cer-

tain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did strange women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying strange women? And one of the sons of Jehoiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Berothite: therefore I charged him, from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed wards for the priests and for the Levites, every one in his work: and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

1 Heb. before.

2 Heb. And made to dwell with them.

3 Or, reviled

4 Heb. for the defilements of &c.

5 Or, every thing strange

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces: that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him, when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days. And when these days were finished, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace: there were also, a great white cloth of dyed green, and of blue fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. And they gave them drink of vessels of gold, the vessels being diverse one from another, and royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigthan, and Abagail, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus, the king to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wrath and his anger turned against him. Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, for so was the king's manner to call them, that knew law and judgement: and the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom. What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to

1 Or, Verres Heb. Ashkeroah.

2 Or, castle

3 Or, fine cloth, white and blue

4 Or, cotton

5 Or, of purple and of blue

6 Heb. vessels of gold, the vessels being diverse one from another

7 Heb. and royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king.

7 Or, eunuchs (and so in ver. 12, &c.)

law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported. The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. And this day shall the princesses of Persia and Media which have heard of the deed of the queen say the like unto all the king's princes. So shall there arise much contempt and wrath. If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should publish it according to the language of his people.

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for to the king; and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them; and let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite; who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Baby-

lon had carried away. And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house; and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women. Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it. And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her. Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women, twelve months, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with the things for the purifying of the women,) then in this wise came the maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants,

7 Heb. nourished.

1 Or, tell it  
2 Or, enough

3 Heb. that it pass not away.

4 Heb. unto her companion.

5 Heb. Hegai.

6 In  
2 Kings  
xxiv. 6,  
Jehoiachin.

1 Heb.  
rest.  
2 Heb.  
hand.

3 Heb.  
threshold.

4 Or,  
scoria

5 Or,  
separated

6 Or,  
meet for  
the king

even Esther's feast; and he made a  
1 release to the provinces, and gave  
gifts, according to the <sup>2</sup>bounty of the  
king. And when the virgins were  
gathered together the second time,  
then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.  
20 Esther had not yet shewed her kin-  
dred nor her people; as Mordecai  
had charged her: for Esther did  
the commandment of Mordecai, like  
as when she was brought up with  
21 him. In those days, while Mordecai  
sat in the king's gate, two of the  
king's chamberlains, Bigthan and  
Teresh, of those which kept the  
3 door, were wroth, and sought to  
lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.  
22 And the thing was known to Mor-  
decai, who shewed it unto Esther  
the queen; and Esther told the king  
23 thereof in Mordecai's name. And  
when inquisition was made of the  
matter, and it was found to be so,  
they were both hanged on a tree:  
and it was written in the book of  
the chronicles before the king.  
3 After these things did king A-  
hasuerus promote Haman the son  
of Hammedatha the Agagite, and  
advanced him, and set his seat a-  
bove all the princes that were with  
2 him. And all the king's servants,  
that were in the king's gate, bowed  
down, and did reverence to Haman:  
for the king had so commanded  
concerning him. But Mordecai bow-  
ed not down, nor did him reverence.  
3 Then the king's servants, that were  
in the king's gate, said unto Mor-  
decai, Why transgresstest thou the  
4 king's commandment? Now it came  
to pass, when they spake daily unto  
him, and he hearkened not unto  
them, that they told Haman, to see  
whether Mordecai's <sup>4</sup>matters would  
stand: for he had told them that  
5 he was a Jew. And when Haman  
saw that Mordecai bowed not down,  
nor did him reverence, then was Ha-  
man full of wrath. But he thought  
6 scorn to lay hands on Mordecai  
alone; for they had shewed him  
the people of Mordecai: wherefore  
Haman sought to destroy all the  
Jews that were throughout the whole  
kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the  
7 people of Mordecai. In the first  
month, which is the month Nisan,  
in the twelfth year of king Ahasue-  
rus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot,  
before Haman from day to day, and  
from month to month, to the twelfth  
month, which is the month Adar.  
8 And Haman said unto king Ahasue-  
rus, There is a certain people scatter-  
ed abroad and dispersed among  
the peoples in all the provinces of  
thy kingdom; and their laws are  
diverse from those of every people:  
neither keep they the king's laws:  
therefore it is not <sup>6</sup>for the king's  
9 profit to suffer them. If it please  
the king, let it be written that they  
be destroyed: and I will pay ten  
thousand talents of silver into the  
hands of those that have the charge

of the king's business, to bring it  
10 into the king's treasures. And the  
king took his ring from his hand,  
and gave it unto Haman the son  
of Hammedatha the Agagite, the  
11 Jews' enemy. And the king said  
unto Haman, The silver is given  
to thee, the people also, to do with  
them as it seemeth good to thee.  
12 Then were the king's <sup>7</sup>scribes called  
in the first month, on the thirteenth  
day thereof, and there was written  
according to all that Haman com-  
manded unto the king's satraps, and  
to the governors that were over  
every province, and to the princes  
of every people; to every province  
according to the writing thereof,  
and to every people after their lan-  
guage; in the name of king Ahasue-  
rus was it written, and it was sealed  
13 with the king's ring. And letters  
were sent by posts into all the king's  
provinces, to destroy, to slay, and  
to cause to perish, all Jews, both  
young and old, little children and  
women, in one day, even upon  
the thirteenth day of the twelfth  
month, which is the month Adar,  
and to take the spoil of them for  
14 a prey. A copy of the writing, <sup>8</sup>that  
the decree should be given out in  
every province, was published unto  
all the peoples, that they should  
15 be ready against that day. The  
posts went forth in haste by the  
king's commandment, and the de-  
cree was given out in Shushan the  
palace: and the king and Haman  
sat down to drink: but the city of  
Shushan was perplexed.

4 Now when Mordecai knew all that  
was done, Mordecai rent his clothes,  
and put on sackcloth with ashes,  
and went out into the midst of the  
city, and cried with a loud and a  
2 bitter cry: and he came even before  
the king's gate: for none might enter  
within the king's gate clothed with  
3 sackcloth. And in every province,  
whithersoever the king's command-  
ment and his decree came, there was  
great mourning among the Jews, and  
fasting, and weeping, and wailing;  
and <sup>9</sup>many lay in sackcloth and  
4 ashes. And Esther's maidens and  
her chamberlains came and told it  
her: and the queen was exceedingly  
grieved: and she sent raiment to  
clothe Mordecai, and to take his  
sackcloth from off him; but he re-  
5 ceived it not. Then called Esther  
for Hathach, one of the king's cham-  
berlains, whom he had appointed  
to attend upon her, and charge him  
to go to Mordecai, to know what  
6 this was, and why it was. So Hathach  
went forth to Mordecai unto the  
broad place of the city, which  
7 was before the king's gate. And  
Mordecai told him of all that had  
happened unto him, and the exact  
sum of the money that Haman had  
promised to pay to the king's treas-  
uries for the Jews, to destroy them.  
8 Also he gave him the copy of the

7 Or, se-  
cretaries

8 Or, to  
be given  
out for a  
decree

9 Heb.  
sackcloth  
and ashes  
were  
spread  
under  
many.



writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people. And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, saying: All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther. Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade them return answer unto Mordecai, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? It shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom. And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said unto

Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said. Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also am I invited by her together with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman: and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 On that night could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the door, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would

1 Or,  
trembled  
before  
him

2 Heb.  
tree.

3 Heb.  
the king's  
sleep fled  
from  
him.

4 Heb.  
threshold.

the king delight to do honour more  
 7 than to myself? And Haman said  
 unto the king. For the man whom  
 8 the king delighteth to honour, let  
 royal apparel be brought which the  
 king useth to wear, and the horse  
 that the king rideth upon, and on  
 the head of which a crown royal is  
 9 set: and let the apparel and the  
 horse be delivered to the hand of  
 one of the king's most noble princes,  
 that they may array the man withal  
 whom the king delighteth to honour,  
 and cause him to ride on horseback  
 through the street of the city, and  
 proclaim before him. Thus shall it  
 10 be done to the man whom the king  
 delighteth to honour. Then the king  
 said to Haman. Make haste, and take  
 the apparel and the horse, as thou  
 hast said, and do even so to Mordecai  
 the Jew, that sitteth at the king's  
 11 gate: let nothing fail of all  
 that thou hast spoken. Then took  
 Haman the apparel and the horse,  
 and arrayed Mordecai, and caused  
 him to ride through the street of  
 the city, and proclaimed before him.  
 Thus shall it be done unto the man  
 whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came again to the  
 king's gate. But Haman hasted to  
 his house, mourning and having his  
 13 head covered. And Haman recounted  
 unto Zeresh his wife and all his  
 friends every thing that had befallen  
 him. Then said his wise men and  
 Zeresh his wife unto him. If Mordecai  
 be of the seed of the Jews, then  
 shall not prevail against him, but  
 shall surely fall before him.  
 14 While they were yet talking with  
 him, came the king's chamberlains,  
 and hastened to bring Haman unto  
 the banquet that Esther had prepared.

15 So the king and Haman came to  
 banquet with Esther the queen.  
 2 And the king said again unto Esther  
 on the second day at the banquet  
 of wine. What is thy petition, queen  
 Esther? and it shall be granted thee:  
 and what is thy request? even to  
 the half of the kingdom it shall be  
 3 performed. Then Esther the queen  
 answered and said. If I have found  
 favour in thy sight, O king, and if  
 it please the king, let my life be  
 given me at my petition, and my  
 4 people at my request: for we are  
 sold I and my people to be destroyed,  
 to be slain, and to perish. But if we  
 had been sold for bondmen and  
 bondwomen, I had held my peace.  
 5 Although the adversary could not have  
 compensated for the king's name.  
 Then spake the king Ahasuerus, and said unto Esther the  
 queen. Who is he, and where is he,  
 that durst presume in his heart to  
 6 do so? And Esther said. An adversary  
 and an enemy, even this wicked  
 Haman. Then Haman was  
 7 afraid before the king and the queen.  
 And the king arose in his wrath from  
 the banquet of wine, and went into

the palace garden: and Haman stood  
 up to make request for his life to  
 Esther the queen; for he saw that  
 there was evil determined against  
 8 him by the king. Then the king  
 returned out of the palace garden  
 into the place of the banquet of  
 wine; and Haman was fallen upon  
 the couch whereon Esther was.  
 Then said the king. Will he even  
 force the queen before me in the  
 house? As the word went out of the  
 king's mouth, they covered Haman's  
 9 face. Then said Harbonah, one of  
 the chamberlains that were before  
 the king. Behold also, the gallows  
 fifty cubits high, which Haman hath  
 made for Mordecai, who spake good  
 for the king, standeth in the house  
 of Haman. And the king said. Hang  
 10 him thereon. So they hanged Haman  
 on the gallows that he had  
 prepared for Mordecai. Then was  
 the king's wrath pacified.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus  
 give the house of Haman the Jews'  
 enemy unto Esther the queen. And  
 Mordecai came before the king; for  
 Esther had told what he was unto  
 2 her. And the king took off his ring,  
 which he had taken from Haman, and  
 gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther  
 set Mordecai over the house of Haman.  
 3 And Esther spake yet again before  
 the king, and fell down at his feet,  
 and besought him with tears to put  
 away the mischief of Haman the  
 Agagite, and his device that he had  
 4 devised against the Jews. Then the  
 king held out to Esther the golden  
 sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood  
 5 before the king. And she said. If  
 it please the king, and if I have  
 found favour in his sight, and the  
 time seem right before the king,  
 and I be pleasing in his eyes, let  
 it be written to reverse the letters  
 devised by Haman the son of Ham-  
 6 medatha the Agagite, which he  
 wrote to destroy the Jews which  
 are in all the king's provinces: for  
 how can I endure to see the evil  
 that shall come unto my people?  
 or how can I endure to see the  
 7 destruction of my kindred? Then  
 the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther  
 the queen and to Mordecai the Jew.  
 Behold, I have given Esther the  
 house of Haman, and him they have  
 hanged upon the gallows, because  
 he had his hand out against the Jews.  
 8 Write ye also to the Jews, as it  
 liketh you, in the king's name, and  
 seal it with the king's ring: for  
 the writing which is written in the  
 king's name, and sealed with the  
 king's ring, may no man reverse.  
 9 Then were the king's scribes called  
 at that time, in the third month,  
 which is the month Siwan, on the  
 three and twentieth day thereof;  
 and it was written according to  
 all that Mordecai commanded unto  
 the Jews, and to the satraps, and  
 the governors and princes of the

1 Or, and the crown royal which is set upon his head

2 Heb. to drink.

3 Or, for our affliction is so great to be compensated with the king's damage

4 Heb. tree.

5 Or, concerning

1 Or,  
swift  
steeds,  
mules,  
and  
young  
dromedaries

2 Or,  
to be  
given  
out for  
a decree

- provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding on <sup>1</sup> swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month*
- 13 Adar. A copy of the writing, <sup>2</sup> that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace.
- 15 And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.
- 9 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them; whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them; the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was
- 4 fallen upon them. For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces: for the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.
- 5 And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them. And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha,
- 10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, slew they; but on the spoil they laid not their hand. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. And the king said unto Esther the queen. The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.
- 13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.
- 14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but on the spoil they laid not their hand. And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; but on the spoil they laid not their hand. *This was done on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.*
- 18 But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.
- 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and

21 far, to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; but when the matter came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them, the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time there-

28 of, every year; and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them <sup>1</sup>perish from their seed. Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all <sup>2</sup>authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he sent letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed. <sup>3</sup>In the matter of the fastings and their cry. And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book. 10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon 2 the isles of the sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and 3 Persia? For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren; seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. be ended.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. strength.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. iv. 3.

## THE BOOK OF JOB.

1 THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was <sup>1</sup>Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. His <sup>2</sup>substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest 4 of all the children of the east. And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink 5 with them. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my

sons have sinned, and <sup>3</sup>renounced God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and <sup>4</sup>Satan came also among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from 8 walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? <sup>5</sup>for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil. Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his

<sup>3</sup> Or, blasphemed. So ver. 11.

ch. ii. 5, 9. <sup>4</sup> That is, the Adversary.

<sup>5</sup> Or, that

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Iyob.

<sup>2</sup> Or, cattle

1 Or,  
cattle

2 Heb:  
hand,

3 Heb.  
Sheba,

4 Heb.  
young  
men.

5 Or,  
made  
a raid

6 Or, over

7 Or, that

8 Heb. to  
swallow  
him up.

1 substance is increased in the land.  
11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will renounce thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy <sup>2</sup>power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.  
13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: and <sup>3</sup>the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the <sup>4</sup>servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the <sup>4</sup>servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and <sup>5</sup>fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the <sup>4</sup>servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: and, behold, there came a great wind <sup>6</sup>from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped; and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God with foolishness.  
2 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? <sup>7</sup>for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, <sup>8</sup>to destroy him  
4 without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine

hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; only spare his life. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? renounce God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the <sup>9</sup>foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.  
11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him and to comfort him. And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his <sup>10</sup>grief was very great.

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. And Job answered and said:  
3 Let the day perish wherein I was born.  
And the night which said, There is a man child conceived.  
4 Let that day be darkness:  
Let not God <sup>11</sup>regard it from above,  
Neither let the light shine upon it.  
5 Let darkness and <sup>12</sup>the shadow of death claim it for their own;  
Let a cloud dwell upon it;  
Let all that maketh black the day terrify it.  
6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it:  
Let it not <sup>13</sup>rejoice among the days of the year:  
Let it not come into the number of the months.  
7 Lo, let that night be <sup>14</sup>barren;  
Let no joyful voice come therein.  
8 Let them curse it that curse the day,  
Who are <sup>15</sup>ready to rouse up leviathan.  
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark:  
Let it look for light, but have none;  
Neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning:  
10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb,  
Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.  
11 Why did I not from the womb?

9 Or,  
impious

10 Or,  
pain

11 Or,  
inquire  
after  
12 Or,  
deep  
darkness  
(and so  
else-  
where)

13 Some  
ancient  
versions  
read, *he*  
joined  
unto.

14 Or,  
solitary  
15 Or,  
skilful

	Why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?	8 According as I have seen, they that plow iniquity.	
	12 Why did the knees receive me? Or why the breasts, that I should suck?	And sow <sup>10</sup> trouble, reap the same.	10 Or, mischief
	13 For now should I have lien down and been quiet; I should have slept; then had I been at rest;	9 By the breath of God they perish. And by the blast of his anger are they consumed.	
	14 With kings and counsellors of the earth.	10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion.	
1 Or, built solitary piles	Which <sup>1</sup> built up waste places for themselves;	And the teeth of the young lions, are broken.	
	15 Or with princes that had gold. Who filled their houses with silver;	11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey.	
	16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been;	And the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.	
2 Or, raging	As infants which never saw light.	12 Now a thing was <sup>11</sup> secretly brought to me.	11 Heb. brought by stealth.
	17 There the wicked cease from <sup>2</sup> troubling;	And mine ear received a whisper thereof.	
	And there the weary be at rest.	13 In thoughts from the visions of the night.	
	18 There the prisoners are at ease together;	When deep sleep falleth on men.	
	They hear not the voice of the taskmaster.	14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, Which made all my bones to shake.	
	19 The small and great are there;	15 Then <sup>12</sup> a spirit passed before my face;	12 Or, a breath passed over
	And the servant is free from his master.	The hair of my flesh stood up.	
	20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,	16 It stood still, but I could not discern the appearance thereof;	
3 Heb. wail.	And life unto the bitter in soul;	A form was before mine eyes:	13 Or, I heard a still voice
	21 Which <sup>3</sup> long for death, but it cometh not;	<sup>13</sup> There was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,	14 Or, do just before God
	And dig for it more than for hid treasures;	17 Shall mortal man <sup>14</sup> be more just than God?	15 Or, do pure before his Maker
4 Or, unto exultation	22 Which rejoice <sup>4</sup> exceedingly.	Shall a man <sup>15</sup> be more pure than his Maker?	
	And are glad, when they can find the grave?	18 Behold, he putteth no trust in his servants;	
	23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid.	And his angels he chargeth with folly;	
5 Or, like my meat	24 For my sighing cometh <sup>5</sup> before I eat,	19 How much more them that dwell in houses of clay,	16 Or, like
	And my roarings are poured out like water.	Whose foundation is in the dust.	17 Or, From morning to evening
6 Or, the thing which I feared is come &c.	25 For the thing which I fear cometh upon me.	Which are crushed <sup>16</sup> before the moth!	18 Heb. broken in pieces.
7 Or, I was not at ease ... yet trouble came	And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.	20 <sup>17</sup> Betwixt morning and evening they are <sup>18</sup> destroyed;	19 Or, Is not their excellency which is in them removed?
	26 <sup>7</sup> I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest;	They perish for ever without any regarding it.	20 See ch. xv. 15.
	But trouble cometh.	21 <sup>19</sup> Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?	21 Or, indignation
	4 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,	They die, and that without wisdom.	22 According to many ancient versions, the thirsty swallow up.
	2 If one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?	5 Call now; is there any that will answer thee?	23 Or, iniquity See ch. iv. 8.
	But who can withhold himself from speaking?	And to which of the <sup>20</sup> holy ones wilt thou turn?	24 Heb. the sons of flame or of lightning.
	3 Behold, thou hast instructed many.	2 For vexation killeth the foolish man.	
	And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.	And <sup>21</sup> jealous slayeth the silly one.	
	4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,	3 I have seen the foolish taking root;	
8 Heb. loosing.	And thou hast confirmed the feeble knees.	But suddenly I cursed his habitation.	
9 Or, art grieved	5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou <sup>9</sup> faintest;	4 His children are far from safety.	
	It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.	And they are crushed in the gate.	
	6 Is not thy fear of God thy confidence,	Neither is there any to deliver them.	
	And thy hope the integrity of thy ways?	5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up.	
	7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent?	And taketh it even out of the thorns.	
	Or where were the upright cut off?	And <sup>22</sup> the snare gapeth for their substance.	
		6 For <sup>23</sup> affliction cometh not forth of the dust,	
		Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;	
		7 But man is born unto trouble,	
		As <sup>4</sup> the sparks fly upward.	
		8 But as for me, I would seek unto God.	



	And unto God would I commit my cause;	3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas:	
	9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;	Therefore have my words been rash.	
	Marvellous things without number:	4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me,	
	10 Who giveth rain upon the earth,	The poison whereof my spirit drinketh up:	
	And sendeth waters upon the fields:	The terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.	
	11 So that he setteth up on high those that be low;	5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass?	
	And those which mourn are exalted to safety.	Or loweth the ox over his fodder?	
	12 He frustrateth the devices of the crafty,	6 Can that which hath no savour be eaten without salt?	
1 Or, can perform nothing of worth	So that their hands <sup>1</sup> cannot perform their enterprise.	Or is there any taste in <sup>7</sup> the white of an egg?	7 Or, the juice of purslain
	13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:	7 <sup>8</sup> My soul refuseth to touch them:	8 Or, What things my soul refused to touch, these are as my loathsome meat
	And the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.	They are as loathsome meat to me.	9 Or, Though I shrink back
	14 They meet with darkness in the day-time,	8 Oh that I might have my request;	10 Or, harden myself
2 Heb, out of their mouth.	And grope at noonday as in the night.	And that God would grant me the thing that I long for!	11 Or, though he spare not
	15 But he saveth from the sword <sup>2</sup> of their mouth,	9 Even that it would please God to crush me;	12 Or, That
	Even the needy from the hand of the mighty.	That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!	13 Or, concealed
	16 So the poor hath hope,	10 Then should I yet have comfort;	14 Or, sound wisdom
	And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.	<sup>9</sup> Yea, I would <sup>10</sup> exult in pain <sup>11</sup> that spareth not:	15 Or, Else might he forsake
3 Or, reproacheth	17 Behold, happy is the man whom God <sup>3</sup> correcteth:	12 For I have not <sup>13</sup> denied the words of the Holy One.	Or, But he forsaketh
	Therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty,	11 What is my strength, that I should wait?	
	18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up;	And what is mine end, that I should be patient?	
	He woundeth, and his hands make whole.	12 Is my strength the strength of stones?	
	19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles;	Or is my flesh of brass?	
	Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.	13 Is it not that I have no help in me,	
	20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death;	And that <sup>14</sup> effectual working is driven quite from me?	
	And in war from the power of the sword.	14 To him that is ready to faint kindness should be shewed from his friend;	
	21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue;	15 Even to him that forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.	
	Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.	15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,	
	22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt laugh;	As the channel of brooks that pass away;	
	Neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.	16 Which are black by reason of the ice,	
	23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field;	And wherein the snow hideth itself:	
	And the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.	17 What time they <sup>16</sup> wax warm, they vanish:	16 Or, shrink
	24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace;	When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.	
4 Or, habitation	And thou shalt visit thy <sup>4</sup> fold, and <sup>5</sup> shalt miss nothing,	18 <sup>17</sup> The caravans <sup>18</sup> that travel by the way of them turn aside;	17 Or, The paths of their way are turned aside
5 Or, shalt not err	25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great,	They go up into the waste, and perish.	
	And thine offspring as the grass of the earth.	19 The caravans of Tema looked.	
	26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age,	The companies of Sheba waited for them.	
	Like as a shock of corn cometh in in its season.	20 They were ashamed because they had hoped;	
6 Heb, for thyself.	27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; Hear it, and know thou it <sup>6</sup> for thy good.	They came thither, and were confounded.	
	6 Then Job answered and said,	21 For now ye <sup>18</sup> are nothing;	18 Another reading is, as like thee, etc.
	2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed,	Ye see a terror, and are afraid.	
	And my calamity laid in the balances together!	22 Did I say, Give unto me?	
		Or, Offer a present for me of your substance?	
		23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand?	

Or, Redeem me from the hand of the oppressor?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace: And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How formidable are words of uprightness! But what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words? Seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are as wind.

27 Yea, ye would cast lots upon the fatherless, And make merchandise of your friend.

28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;

2 For surely I shall not lie to your face.

29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice:

Yea, return again, <sup>3</sup> my cause is righteous.

30 Is there injustice on my tongue? Cannot my tongue discern mischievous things?

7 Is there not a <sup>4</sup> warfare to man upon earth? And are not his days like the days of an hiring?

2 As a servant that earnestly desireth the shadow, And as a hawking that looketh for his wages,

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, And wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, 'When shall I arise?' but the night is long;

And I am full of to-doings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clowd of dust;

My bed is broken up and breaketh out afresh.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,

And are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life is wind: Man's eye shall no more see me.

8 The eye of him that seeth me shall I be like to no more.

Thy eyes shall be upon me, but I shall not be.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanishes like dew,

So he that seeth down to the Sheol shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house.

Neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth:

I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;

I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I not of a season's work?

That thou sufferest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,

My couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, And terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, And death rather than to see my bones.

16 <sup>5</sup> I loathe my life: I would not live always.

Let me alone; for my days are vanity.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him,

And that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning,

And try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not look away from me,

Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 If I have sinned what do I unto thee? O thou watcher of men?

Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee,

So that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity?

For now shall I lie down in the dust; And thou shalt seek me diligently, but I shall not be.

8 Then answered Eliphaz the Shu-  
bite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things?

And how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a windy wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment? Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him,

And he has delivered them into the hand of their transgression:

5 If thou wouldest seek diligently unto God,

And make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright; Surely now he would awake for thee.

And make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 And though thy beginning was small, Yet the latter end should greatly increase.

8 For aquire, I pray thee, of the former age.

And apply thyself to that which their fathers have sinned out:

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,

Because our days upon earth are a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,

And offer words out of their heart?

11 Can the Rush grow up without mire?

Can the Flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, Can it be cut down?

It withereth before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God;

8 Or,

I waste away

9 Or,

shall

10 Or,

as a breath

11 Or,

can I do

12 Or,

preserver

13 Or,

if thy children

have sinned

against him,

he will

deliver thee

from all

14 Or,

poppy

15 Or,

reed

grass

1 Or, for the wind

2 Or, And it will be evident unto you

3 Heb,

my right

cause is

righteous

4 Or,

time of

renewal

5 Or,

When shall I arise?

and the night is long?

6 Or,

as I lie down,

and breaketh out afresh?

7 Or,

as I lie down,

and breaketh out afresh?

8 Or,

as I lie down,

and breaketh out afresh?

9 Or,

as I lie down,

and breaketh out afresh?

10 Or,

as I lie down,

and breaketh out afresh?

11 Or,

as I lie down,

and breaketh out afresh?

	And the hope of the godless man shall perish;	The helpers of <sup>11</sup> Rahab <sup>12</sup> do stoop under him.	11 Or, arrogancy See Is. xxx. 7.
1 Or, be cut off	14 Whose confidence shall <sup>1</sup> break in sunder.	14 How much less shall I answer him, And choose out my words to reason with him?	12 Or, did
2 Heb. house.	And whose trust is a spider's <sup>2</sup> web.	15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer;	13 Or, him that would judge me
	15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand;	I would make supplication to <sup>13</sup> mine adversary.	
	He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.	16 If I had called, and he had answered me;	
	16 He is green before the sun, And his shoots go forth over his garden.	Yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.	
3 Or, beside the spring	17 His roots are wrapped <sup>3</sup> about the heap.	17 <sup>14</sup> For he breaketh me with a tempest,	14 Heb. He who.
	He beholdeth the place of stones.	And multiplieth my wounds without cause.	
	18 If he be destroyed from his place, Then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.	18 He will not suffer me to take my breath.	
4 Or, dust	19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, And out of the <sup>4</sup> earth shall others spring.	But filch me with bitterness.	
	20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man.	19 <sup>15</sup> If we speak of the strength of the mighty, <sup>16</sup> lo, he is there!	15 Or, If we speak of strength, lo, he is mighty
	Neither will he uphold the evil-doers.	And if of judgement, who will appoint me a time?	16 Or, Lo, here am I, saith he; and if of judgement, Who &c.
5 Or, Till he fill	21 <sup>5</sup> He will yet fill thy mouth with laughter.	20 Though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall condemn me;	17 Or, he
	And thy lips with shouting.	Though I be perfect, <sup>17</sup> it shall prove me perverse.	18 Or, Though I be perfect, I will not re-ga-d &c.
	22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame;	21 <sup>18</sup> I am <sup>19</sup> perfect; I regard not myself;	19 See ch. i. 1.
	And the tent of the wicked shall be no more.	I despise my life.	20 Or, calamity
	9 Then Job answered and said,	22 It is all one; therefore I say.	21 Or, runner
6 Or, For	2 Of a truth I know that it is so:	He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.	22 Heb. ships of reed.
7 Or, before	<sup>6</sup> But how can man be just <sup>7</sup> with God?	23 If the scourge slay suddenly, He will mock at the <sup>20</sup> trial of the innocent.	23 Heb. brighten up.
8 Or, If one should desire... he could not &c.	3 <sup>8</sup> If he be pleased to contend with him,	24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:	24 Another reading is, with snow.
	He cannot answer him one of a thousand.	He covereth the faces of the judges thereof;	25 Heb. cleanse my hands with lye.
	4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength:	If it be not he, who then is it?	
	Who hath hardened himself against him, and prospered?	25 Now my days are swifter than a <sup>21</sup> post:	
	5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know it not,	They flee away, they see no good.	
	When he overturneth them in his anger.	26 They are passed away as the <sup>22</sup> swift ships:	
	6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place,	As the eagle that swoopeth on the prey.	
	And the pillars thereof tremble.	27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will put off my <sup>23</sup> sad countenance, and <sup>23</sup> be of good cheer:	
	7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;	28 I am afraid of all my sorrows.	
	And sealeth up the stars.	I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.	
9 Heb. high places.	8 Which alone stretcheth out the heavens,	29 I shall be condemned;	
	And treadeth upon the <sup>9</sup> waves of the sea.	Why then do I labour in vain?	
	9 Which maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades,	30 If I wash myself <sup>24</sup> with snow water, And <sup>24</sup> make my hands never so clean;	
	And the chambers of the south.	31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,	
	10 Which doeth great things past finding out;	And mine own clothes shall abhor me.	
	Yea, marvellous things without number.	32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,	
	11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:	That we should come together in judgement.	
	He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.	33 There is no <sup>25</sup> daysman betwixt us, That might lay his hand upon us both.	
	12 Behold, he seizeth the prey, who can <sup>10</sup> hinder him?	34 Let him take his rod away from me, And let not his terror make me afraid:	
10 Or, turn him back	Who will say unto him, What doest thou?	35 Then would I speak, and not fear him;	
	13 God will not withdraw his anger;	For I am not so in myself.	

- 10 My soul is weary of my life;  
I will give free course to my complaint;  
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.  
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;  
Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.  
3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress,  
That thou shouldst despise the work of thine hands,  
And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?  
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh,  
Or seest thou as man seeth?  
5 Are thy days as the days of man,  
Or thy years as man's days.  
6 That thou inquest after mine iniquity,  
And searchest after my sin.  
7 Although thou knowest that I am not wicked;  
And there is none that can deliver out of thine hand?  
8 Thine hands have framed me and fashioned me  
Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.  
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as clay;  
And wilt thou bring me into dust again?  
10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,  
And curdled me like cheese?  
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,  
And knit me together with bones and sinews.  
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,  
And thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.  
13 Yet these things thou didst hide in thine heart,  
I know that this is with thee:  
14 If I sin, then thou markest me,  
And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.  
15 If I be wicked, woe unto me:  
And if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head:  
16 For ye are filled with iniquity,  
And looking upon mine affliction  
And if my head exalt itself, thou hurdest me as a lion  
And again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.  
17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,  
And increasest thine indignation upon me,  
4 changes and warfare are with me.  
18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?  
I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.  
19 I should have been as though I had not been;  
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.  
20 Are not my days few? <sup>5</sup>cease then.

- And let me alone, that I may <sup>6</sup>take comfort a little.  
21 Before I go whence I shall not return.  
Even to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;  
22 A land of thick darkness, as darkness itself;  
A land of the shadow of death, without any order.  
And where the light is as darkness.  
11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?  
And should a man full of talk be justified?  
3 Should thy sayings make men hold their peace?  
And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?  
4 For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure,  
And I am clean in thine eyes.  
5 But Oh that God would speak,  
And open his lips against thee;  
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,  
7 That it is manifold in effectual working!  
Know therefore that God <sup>8</sup>exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.  
7 <sup>9</sup>Canst thou by searching find out God?  
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?  
8 <sup>1</sup>It is high as heaven; what canst thou do?  
Deeper than <sup>11</sup>Sheol; what canst thou know?  
9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,  
And broader than the sea.  
10 If he pass through, and shut up,  
And <sup>12</sup>call unto judgement, then who can hinder him?  
11 For he knoweth vain men;  
He seeth iniquity also, <sup>13</sup>even though he consider it not.  
12 <sup>14</sup>But vain man is void of understanding.  
Yea man is born as a wild ass's colt.  
13 If thou set thine heart aright,  
And stretch out thine hands toward him,  
14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,  
And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents:  
15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot:  
Yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear.  
16 For thou shalt forget thy misery:  
Thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed away:  
17 And <sup>15</sup>thy life shall <sup>16</sup>be clearer than the noonday:  
Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.  
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope:

<sup>6</sup> Heb. brighten up.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. labour.

<sup>2</sup> Or, care

<sup>3</sup> Or, I am filled with iniquity, but look thou... for it increaseth: thou &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, If I suffer host against me

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, I shall cease, and leave me alone.

<sup>1</sup> Or, For sound wisdom is manifold

<sup>8</sup> Or, remembereth (Heb. remembereth) to be forgotten) unto thee of thine iniquity

<sup>9</sup> Or, Canst thou find out the deep things of God?  
<sup>10</sup> Heb. The heights of heaven.

<sup>11</sup> Or, the grave

<sup>12</sup> Heb. call on as a wild ass's colt

<sup>13</sup> Or, and him that considereth not

<sup>14</sup> Or, But on empty men will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born

<sup>15</sup> Or, as horn

Yea, thou shalt search *about thee*, and shalt take thy rest in safety.  
 19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid;  
 Yea, many shall make suit unto thee.  
 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, And <sup>1</sup>they shall have no way to flee.  
 And their hope shall be the giving up of the ghost.

12 Then Job answered and said,  
 2 No doubt but ye are the people, And wisdom shall die with you.  
 3 But I have understanding as well as you;  
 I am not inferior to you:  
 Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?  
 4 I am as one that is a laughing-stock to his neighbour,  
 A man that called upon God, and he answered him:  
 The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.  
 5 In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune;  
 It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.  
 6 The tents of robbers prosper, And they that provoke God are secure;  
 2 Into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.  
 7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;  
 And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:  
 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;  
 And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.  
 9 Who knoweth not <sup>3</sup>in all these, That the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?  
 10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing,  
 And the <sup>4</sup>breath of all mankind.  
 11 Doth not the ear try words,  
 Even as the palate tasteth its meat?  
 12 <sup>5</sup>With aged men is wisdom,  
 And in length of days understanding.  
 13 With him is wisdom and might;  
 He hath counsel and understanding.  
 14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;  
 He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.  
 15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;  
 Again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.  
 16 With him is strength and <sup>6</sup>effectual working;  
 The deceived and the deceiver are his.  
 17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, And judges maketh he fools.  
 18 He looseth the bond of kings, And bindeth their loins with a girdle.  
 19 He leadeth priests away spoiled, And overthroweth the mighty.  
 20 He removeth the speech of the trusty,

And taketh away the understanding of the elders.  
 21 He poureth contempt upon princes, And looseth the belt of the strong.  
 22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,  
 And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.  
 23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:  
 He spreadeth the nations abroad, and <sup>7</sup>bringeth them in.  
 24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefs of the people of the <sup>8</sup>earth, And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.  
 25 They grope in the dark without light,  
 And he maketh them to <sup>9</sup>stagger like a drunken man.  
 13 I, in mine eye hath seen all *this*,  
 Mine ear hath heard and understood it.  
 2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:  
 I am not inferior unto you.  
 3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,  
 And I desire to reason with God.  
 4 But ye are forgers of lies,  
 Ye are all physicians of no value.  
 5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace!  
 And it should be your wisdom.  
 6 Hear now my reasoning,  
 And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.  
 7 Will ye speak unrighteously for God,  
 And talk deceitfully for him?  
 8 Will ye <sup>10</sup>respect his person?  
 Will ye contend for God?  
 9 Is it good that he should search you out?  
 Or as one <sup>11</sup>deceiveth a man, will ye <sup>12</sup>deceive him?  
 10 He will surely reprove you,  
 If ye do secretly <sup>13</sup>respect persons.  
 11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid,  
 And his dread fall upon you?  
 12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes,  
 Your defences are defences of clay.  
 13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,  
 And let come on me what will.  
 14 <sup>14</sup>Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth,  
 And put my life in mine hand?  
 15 <sup>15</sup>Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him;  
 Nevertheless I will <sup>16</sup>maintain my ways before him.  
 16 <sup>17</sup>This also shall be my salvation;  
<sup>18</sup>For a godless man shall not come before him.  
 17 Hear diligently my speech,  
 And let my declaration be in your ears.  
 18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause;  
 I know that I <sup>19</sup>am righteous.  
 19 Who is he that will contend with me?  
 For now <sup>20</sup>shall I hold my peace and give up the ghost.

1 Heb.  
refuge is  
perished  
from  
them.

2 Or, That  
bring  
their god  
in their  
hand

3 Or, by

4 Or,  
spirit

5 Or,  
With  
aged men,  
ye say, is  
wisdom

6 Or,  
sound  
wisdom

7 Or,  
leadeth  
them  
away  
8 Or, land

9 Heb.  
wander.

10 Or,  
show him  
favour

11 Or,  
mocketh

12 Or,  
mock

13 Or,  
show

favour

14 Or, At

all ad-

ventures

I will

take &c.

15 Or,  
Behold,

he will

slay me;

I wait

for him

or, ac-

cording

to an-

other

reading,

I will

not wait

or, I have

no hope

16 Heb.  
argue.

17 Or, He

18 Or,  
That

19 Or,  
shall he

justified

20 Or,  
if I hold

my peace,

I shall

give up  
&c.

- 20 Only do not two things unto me,  
Then will I not hide myself from  
thy face:  
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me:  
And let not thy terror make me  
afraid.  
22 Then call thou, and I will answer;  
Or let me speak, and answer thou  
me.  
23 How many are mine iniquities and  
sins?  
Make me to know my transgression  
and my sin.  
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,  
And holdest me for thine enemy?  
25 Wilt thou harass a driven leaf?  
And wilt thou pursue the dry stub-  
ble?  
26 For thou writest bitter things a-  
gainst me,  
And makest me to inherit the in-  
iquities of my youth:  
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the  
stocks, and markest all my paths:  
Thou drawest thee a line about the  
soles of my feet:  
28<sup>1</sup> Though I am like a rotten thing  
that consumeth,  
Like a garment that is moth-eaten.  
14<sup>2</sup> Man that is born of a woman  
Is of few days, and full of trouble.  
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and  
is cut down;  
He fleeth also as a shadow, and  
continueth not.  
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon  
such an one,  
And bringest me into judgement  
with thee?  
4<sup>3</sup> Who can bring a clean thing out  
of an unclean? not one.  
5 Seeing his days are determined, the  
number of his months is with  
thee,  
And thou hast appointed his bounds  
that he cannot pass;  
6 Look away from him, that he may  
rest,  
Till he shall accomplish, as an  
hireling, his day.  
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it  
be cut down, that it will sprout  
again,  
And that the tender branch thereof  
will not cease.  
8 Though the root thereof wax old  
in the earth,  
And the stock thereof die in the  
ground;  
9 Yet through the scent of water it  
will bud,  
And put forth boughs like a plant.  
10 But man dieth, and wasteth away:  
Yea, man giveth up the ghost and  
where is he?  
11<sup>4</sup> As the waters<sup>5</sup> fail from the sea,  
And the river decayeth and drieth  
up;  
12 So man lieth down and riseth not:  
Till the heavens be no more, they  
shall not awake,  
Nor be roused out of their sleep.  
13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in  
a secret,  
That thou wouldest keep me secret,  
until thy wrath be past.

- That thou wouldest appoint me a  
set time, and remember me!  
14 If a man die, shall he live again?  
All the days of my warfare<sup>10</sup> would  
I wait,  
Till my<sup>11</sup> release should come.  
15<sup>12</sup> Thou shouldest call, and I would  
answer thee:  
Thou wouldest have a desire to the  
work of thine hands.  
16 But now thou numberest my steps:  
Dost thou not watch over my sin?  
17 My transgression is sealed up in a  
bag,  
And thou fastest up mine in-  
iquity.  
18 And surely the mountain falling  
cometh to nought.  
And the rock is removed out of its  
place;  
19 The waters wear the stones;  
The overflows thereof wash away  
the dust of the earth:  
And thou destroyest the hope of  
man.  
20 Thou prevailest for ever against  
him, and he passeth;  
Thou changest his countenance, and  
sendest him away.  
21 His sons come to honour, and he  
knoweth it not;  
And they are brought low, but he  
perceiveth it not of them.  
22<sup>14</sup> But his flesh upon him hath pain,  
And his soul within him mourneth.  
15 Then answered Eliphaz the Te-  
manite, and said,  
2 Should a wise man make answer  
with<sup>15</sup> vain knowledge,  
And fill his belly with the east  
wind?  
3 Should he reason with unprofitable  
talk,  
Or with speeches wherewith he can  
do no good?  
4 Yea, thou deest away with fear,  
And<sup>16</sup> restrainest<sup>17</sup> devotion before  
God.  
5 For<sup>18</sup> thine iniquity teacheth thy  
mouth,  
And thou chooseth the tongue of the  
crafty.  
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee,  
and not I;  
Yea, thine own lips testify against  
thee.  
7 Art thou the first man that was  
born?  
Or wast thou brought forth before  
the hills?  
8<sup>19</sup> Hast thou heard the secret coun-  
sel of God?  
And dost thou restrain wisdom to  
thyself?  
9 What knowest thou, that we know  
not?  
What understandest thou, which is  
not in us?  
10 With us are both the gray-headed  
and the very aged men.  
Much elder than thy father.  
11 Are the consolations of God too  
small for thee.  
20 And the word that dealeth gently  
with thee?

10 Or, will  
... shall  
come  
11 Or,  
change  
12 Or,  
Thou  
shalt call,  
and I  
will &c.

13 Heb.  
faileth  
away.

14 Or,  
Only for  
himself  
his flesh  
hath  
pain,  
and for  
himself  
his soul  
mourn-  
eth

15 Heb.  
know-  
ledge of  
wind.  
16 Heb.  
dimin-  
ishest.

17 Or, me-  
ditation  
18 Or, thy  
mouth  
teacheth  
thine  
iniquity

19 Or,  
Dost thou  
hearken  
in the  
council

20 Or,  
thou is  
there any  
secret  
thing  
with thee?

1 Heb.  
And he  
is like.

2 Or,  
whithereth

3 Or,  
Oh that  
a clean  
thing  
could  
come out  
of an un-  
clean?  
not one  
can

4 Heb.  
cease.

5 Or, have  
pleasure  
in

6 Or,  
lieth low

7 See  
Is. xix. 5.

8 Heb.  
are gone.

9 Or,  
the grave



12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away?  
And why do thine eyes wink?  
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God,  
And tellest such words go out of thy mouth.  
14 What is man, that he should be clean?  
And he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?  
15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones;  
Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.  
16 How much less 1 one that is abominable and corrupt,  
A man that drinketh iniquity like water!  
17 I will shew thee, hear thou me;  
And that which I have seen I will declare:  
18 (Which wise men have told From their fathers, and have not hid it;  
19 Unto whom alone the land was given,  
And no stranger passed among them:)  
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days,  
2 Even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.  
21 A sound of terrors is in his ears;  
In prosperity the spoiler shall come upon him;  
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness.  
And he is waited for of the sword;  
23 He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it?  
He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand:  
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid;  
They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle:  
25 Because he hath stretched out his hand against God,  
And <sup>3</sup>behaveth himself proudly against the Almighty;  
26 He runneth upon him with a stiff neck.  
4 With the thick bosses of his bucklers:  
27 Because he hath covered his face with his fatness,  
And made collops of fat on his flanks;  
28 And he hath dwelt in <sup>5</sup>desolate cities,  
In houses which no man <sup>6</sup>inhabited,  
Which were ready to become heaps.  
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,  
Neither shall <sup>7</sup>their produce bend to the earth.  
30 He shall not depart out of darkness;  
The flame shall dry up his branches,  
And by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.  
31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving himself:  
For vanity shall be his recompence.  
32 It shall be <sup>8</sup>accomplished before his time,

And his branch shall not be green.  
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,  
And shall cast off his flower as the olive.  
34 For the company of the godless shall be barren,  
And fire shall consume the tents of bribery.  
35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity,  
And their belly prepareth deceit.  
16 Then Job answered and said,  
2 I have heard many such things:  
<sup>9</sup>Miserable comforters are ye all.  
3 Shall <sup>10</sup>vain words have an end?  
Or what provoketh thee that thou answerest?  
4 I also could speak as ye do;  
If your soul were in my soul's stead,  
I could join words together against you.  
And shake mine head at you.  
5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth,  
And the solace of my lips should assuage your grief.  
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged;  
And though I forbear, <sup>11</sup>what am I eased?  
7 But now he hath made me weary:  
Thou hast made desolate all my company.  
8 And thou hast <sup>12</sup>laid fast hold on me,  
which is a witness against me:  
And my leanness riseth up against me, it testifieth to my face.  
9 He hath torn me in his wrath, and <sup>13</sup>persecuted me;  
He hath gnashed upon me with his teeth:  
Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes upon me.  
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth;  
They have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully:  
They gather themselves together against me.  
11 God delivereth me to the ungodly,  
And casteth me into the hands of the wicked.  
12 I was at ease, and he brake me asunder;  
Yea, he hath taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces:  
He hath also set me up for his mark.  
13 His <sup>14</sup>archers compass me round about,  
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;  
He poureth out my gall upon the ground.  
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach;  
He runneth upon me like a <sup>15</sup>giant.  
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,  
And have <sup>16</sup>laid my horn in the dust.  
16 My face is <sup>17</sup>foul with weeping,  
And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

1 Or, that which is

2 Or, And years that are numbered are laid up &c.

3 Or, biddeth defiance to

4 Or, Upon

5 Heb. cut off.

6 Or, would inhabit

7 Or, their possessions be extended on the earth

8 Or, paid in full

9 Or, Weari-

some  
10 Heb. words of wind.

11 Heb. what departeth from me?

12 Or, shrivelled me up

13 Or, hated

14 Or, arrows  
Or, mighty ones

15 Or, mighty man

16 Or, defiled

17 Or, red

1 Or,  
have no  
more  
place

2 Or,  
That one  
might  
jealous for  
a man  
with God,  
as a son  
of man  
pleadeth  
for his  
neighbour

3 Heb.  
mockery.

4 Heb.  
portion.

5 Or, one  
in whose  
face they  
spit

6 Or, For  
I find not  
7 Heb.  
posses-  
sions.

8 Or, be-  
cause of  
9 Or, If  
I hope,  
Shed is  
mine  
house.  
I have  
spread...  
I have  
said...  
and  
where  
mine is  
my hope?

10 Or,  
the grave  
11 Or,  
the pit

17 Although there is no violence in mine hands,  
And my prayer is pure.  
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,  
And let my cry have no resting place.  
19 Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven,  
And he that voucheth for me is on high.  
20 My friends scorn me:  
But mine eye poureth out tears unto God;  
21 That he would maintain the right of a man with God,  
And of a son of man with his neighbour!  
22 For when a few years are come,  
I shall go the way whence I shall not return.  
17 My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct,  
The grave is ready for me.  
2 Surely there are mockers with me,  
And mine eye abideth in their provocation.  
3 Give now a pledge, be surety for me with thyself;  
Who is there that will strike hands with me?  
4 For thou hast hid thy heart from understanding:  
Therefore shalt thou not exalt them.  
5 He that denounceth his friends for a prey,  
Even the eyes of his children shall fall.  
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people;  
And I am become an open abhorring.  
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,  
And all my members are as a shadow.  
8 Upright men shall be astonished at this,  
And the innocent shall stir up himself against the godless.  
9 Yet shall the righteous hold on his way.  
And he that hath clean hands shall wax stronger and stronger.  
10 But return ye, all of you, and come now:  
And I shall not find a wise man among you.  
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,  
Even the thoughts of my heart.  
12 They change the night into day:  
The light, say they, is near unto the darkness.  
13 If I look for Sheol as mine house;  
If I have spread my couch in the darkness;  
14 If I have said to corruption, Thou art my father;  
To the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister;  
15 Where then is my hope?  
And as for my hope, who shall see it?  
16 It shall go down to the bars of Sheol.  
When once there is rest in the dust.

18 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
2 How long will ye lay snares for words?  
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.  
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, And are become unclean in your sight?  
4 Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger,  
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?  
Or shall the rock be removed out of its place?  
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,  
And the spark of his fire shall not shine.  
6 The light shall be dark in his tent,  
And his lamp above him shall be put out.  
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
And his own counsel shall cast him down.  
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet.  
And he walketh upon the toils.  
9 A gin shall take him by the heel,  
And a snare shall lay hold on him.  
10 A noose is hid for him in the ground,  
And a trap for him in the way.  
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,  
And shall chase him at his heels.  
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten,  
And calamity shall be ready for his halting.  
13 It shall devour the members of his body,  
Yea, the firstborn of death shall devour his members.  
14 He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth;  
And he shall be brought to the king of terrors.  
15 There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his;  
Brinstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.  
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,  
And above shall his branch be cut off.  
17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth,  
And he shall have no name in the street.  
18 He shall be driven from light into darkness,  
And chased out of the world.  
19 He shall have neither son nor son's son among his people,  
Nor any remaining where he sojourned.  
20 They that come after shall be astonished at his day,  
As they that went before were affrighted.  
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous.  
And this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

12 Or,  
flame

13 Or,  
beside

14 Or, at  
his side  
15 Heb.  
bars of  
his skin.

16 Heb.  
it shall  
(or thou  
shalt)  
bring  
him.

17 Or,  
It shall  
dwell in  
his tent,  
that it be  
no more  
his

or, be-  
cause it  
is none  
of his

18 Or,  
with-r

19 Or,  
They  
that  
dwell in  
the west  
are...

as they  
that  
dwell in  
the east  
are &c.

20 Heb.  
laid hold  
on horror.

19 Then Job answered and said,  
2 How long will ye vex my soul,

1 Or, Will ye indeed . . . reproach?  
2 Or, overthrown me  
3 Or, cry out, Violence!

4 Or, sojourn

5 Or, I make supplication Or, I am louthsome

6 Or, of my body  
7 Heb. the men of my council.

8 Or, For  
9 Or, vindicator  
10 Heb. goel.

And break me in pieces with words?  
3 These ten times have ye reproached me:  
Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.  
4 And be it indeed that I have erred, Mine error remaineth with myself.  
5 <sup>1</sup> If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,  
And plead against me my reproach:  
6 Know now that God hath <sup>2</sup> subverted me in my cause,  
And hath compassed me with his net.  
7 Behold, I <sup>3</sup> cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:  
I cry for help, but there is no judgement.  
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass,  
And hath set darkness in my paths.  
9 He hath stripped me of my glory,  
And taken the crown from my head.  
10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone:  
And mine hope hath he plucked up like a tree.  
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,  
And he counteth me unto him as one of his adversaries.  
12 His troops come on together, and cast up their way against me,  
And encamp round about my tent.  
13 He hath put my brethren far from me,  
And mine acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.  
14 My kinsfolk have failed,  
And my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger:  
I am an alien in their sight.  
16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer,  
Though I intreat him with my mouth.  
17 My breath is strange to my wife,  
And <sup>5</sup> my supplication to the children <sup>6</sup> of my mother's womb.  
18 Even young children despise me;  
If I arise, they speak against me.  
19 All <sup>7</sup> my inward friends abhor me:  
And they whom I loved are turned against me.  
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,  
And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.  
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me O ye my friends;  
For the hand of God hath touched me.  
22 Why do ye persecute me as God  
And are not satisfied with my flesh?  
23 Oh that my words were now written!  
Oh that they were inscribed in a book!  
24 That with an iron pen and lead  
They were graven in the rock for ever!  
25 <sup>8</sup> But I know that my <sup>9</sup> redeemer liveth,

And that he shall stand up at the last upon the <sup>10</sup> earth:  
26 <sup>11</sup> And after my skin hath been thus destroyed,  
Yet <sup>12</sup> from my flesh shall I see God:  
27 Whom I shall see <sup>13</sup> for myself,  
And mine eyes shall behold, and not <sup>14</sup> another.  
My reins are consumed within me.  
28 If ye say, How we will persecute him!  
<sup>15</sup> Seeing that the root of the matter is found in <sup>16</sup> me;  
29 Be ye afraid of the sword:  
For <sup>17</sup> wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword,  
That ye may know there is a judgement.  
20 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me,  
<sup>18</sup> Even by reason of my haste that is in me.  
3 I have heard the reproof which putteth me to shame,  
<sup>19</sup> And the spirit of my understanding answereth me.  
4 Knowest thou not this of old time,  
Since man was placed upon earth,  
5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short,  
And the joy of the godless but for a moment?  
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,  
And his head reach unto the clouds:  
7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung:  
They which have seen him shall say, Where is he?  
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:  
Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.  
9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more;  
Neither shall his place any more behold him.  
10 <sup>20</sup> His children shall seek the favour of the poor,  
And his hands shall give back his wealth.  
11 His bones are full of his youth,  
But it shall lie down with him in the dust.  
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,  
Though he hide it under his tongue;  
13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go,  
But keep it still within his mouth:  
14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,  
It is the gall of asps within him.  
15 He hath swallowed down riches,  
and he shall vomit them up again:  
God shall cast them out of his belly.  
16 He shall suck the poison of asps:  
The viper's tongue shall slay him.  
17 He shall not look upon the rivers,  
The flowing streams of honey and butter.

10 Heb. dust.  
11 Or, And after my skin hath been destroyed, this shall be, even from &c.  
Or, And though after my skin this body be destroyed, yet from &c.  
12 Or, without  
13 Or, on my side  
14 Or, as a stranger  
15 Or, And that  
16 Many ancient authorities read, him.  
17 Or, wrathful are  
18 Or, And by reason of this my haste is within me  
19 Or, But out of my understanding my spirit answereth me  
20 Or, as otherwise read, The poor shall oppress his children

1 Heb.  
of his ex-  
change.

2 Or,  
which he  
budded  
not  
3 Or,  
in his  
grief  
Heb. in  
his belly.

4 Or,  
Let it be  
for the  
filling  
of his  
belly that  
God shall  
cast for.  
5 Or, as  
his food

6 Or, It  
shall be  
with  
him that  
is left

7 Or,  
Don  
shall  
mock

8 Or, of  
1 Heb.  
Look un-  
to me.

9 Or, in  
peace,  
without  
fear

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down;

According to the substance<sup>1</sup> that he hath gotten, he shall not rejoice.

19 For he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor:

He hath violently taken away an house<sup>2</sup>; and he shall not build it up.

20 Because he knew no quietness<sup>3</sup> within him.

He shall not save aught of that wherein he delighteth.

21 There was nothing left that he devoured not;

Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:

The hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly,

God shall cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him.

And shall rain it upon him<sup>4</sup> while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,

And the bow of brass shall strike him through.

25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his belly;

Yea, the glittering point cometh out of his gill:

Terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures:

A fire not blown by man shall devour him:

<sup>6</sup> It shall consume that which is left in his tent.

27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity,

And the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart:

His goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God:

And the heritage appointed unto him by God.

21 Then Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech:

And let this be your consolation.

3 Suffer me, and I also will speak:

And after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man?

And why should I not be impatient?

5 Mark me, and be astonished,

And lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Ever, when I remember I am troubled,

And horror taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live,

Because they say, yea, wax mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established with them

in their sight.

And they flourish before their eyes.

9 The reproaches are to safe from fear.

Neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;

Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock.

And their children dance.

12 They bring to the timbrel and harp.

And rejoice at the sound of the pipe.

13 They spend their days in prosperity.

And in a moment they go down to Sheol.

14 Yet they said unto God, Depart from us:

For we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him?

And what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 <sup>12</sup> Lo, their prosperity is not in their hand.

The counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 <sup>14</sup> How oft is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out?

That their calamity cometh upon them?

That God distributeth sorrows in his anger?

18 That they are as stubble before the whirl.

And as chaff that the storm carrieth away?

19 <sup>15</sup> Ye say, God layeth up his iniquity for his children.

Let him recompense it unto himself, that he may know it.

20 Let his own eyes see his destruction.

And let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him.

When the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge?

Seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength.

Being wholly at ease and quiet:

24 His breasts are full of milk.

And the marrow of his bones is moistened.

25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul.

And never tasteth of good.

26 They lie down alike in the dust.

And the worm covereth them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts.

And the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For to say, Where is the house of the prince?

And where is the tent wherein the wicked dwelt?

29 Have we not asked them that go by the way?

And have we not known their tokens?

30 That the evil man is reserved to the day of calamity?

That they are led forth to the day of wrath?

31 Who shall declare his way to his face?

11 Heb.  
lift up  
the voice.

12 Or,  
the grave

13 Or, Ye  
say, Lo  
ye

14 Or,  
How oft  
is the  
lamp  
of the  
wicked  
put out,  
and how  
oft com-  
eth their  
calamity  
upon them?

God dis-  
tributeth  
sorrows  
in his  
anger.

Thy yore  
as stub-  
ble...  
away.

15 Or, God  
layeth  
up his  
iniquity  
for his  
children:

he re-  
wardeth  
him, and  
he shall  
know it.

It is eyes  
shall see  
his de-  
struction,  
and he  
shall  
drink for.

16 Or,  
milk pails

17 Or,  
spared  
in &c.

18 Or,  
led away  
in &c.

1 Or, Moreover he is borne to the grave, and keepeth watch over his tomb. The clouds of the valley are sweet unto him; and all men draw &c.  
2 Or, they shall keep  
3 Or, with vanity  
4 Or, faithlessness  
5 Or, for fear of thee

6 Heb. the man of arm.  
7 Or, land  
8 Heb. he whose person is accepted.

9 Or, Or dost thou not see the darkness, and the flood of waters that covereth thee?

10 Heb. head.

11 Or, on the vault  
12 Or, Dost thou mark

13 Or, to  
14 Heb. them.

And who shall repay him what he hath done?  
32 <sup>1</sup> Yet shall he be borne to the grave,  
And <sup>2</sup> shall keep watch over the tomb.  
33 The clouds of the valley shall be sweet unto him.  
And all men shall draw after him.  
As there were innumerable before him.  
34 How then comfort ye me <sup>3</sup> in vain.  
Seeing in your answers there remaineth only <sup>4</sup> falsehood?

22 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,  
2 Can a man be profitable unto God?  
Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.  
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?  
Or is it gain <sup>to him</sup>, that thou makest thy ways perfect?  
4 Is it <sup>5</sup> for thy fear of him that he reproveth thee.  
That he entereth with thee into judgement?  
5 Is not thy wickedness great?  
Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.  
6 For thou hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought,  
And stripped the naked of their clothing.  
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,  
And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.  
8 But as for <sup>6</sup> the mighty man, he had the <sup>7</sup> earth:  
And <sup>8</sup> the honourable man, he dwelt in it.  
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,  
And the arms of the fatherless have been broken.  
10 Therefore snares are round about thee,  
And sudden fear troubleth thee.  
11 <sup>9</sup> Or darkness, that thou canst not see,  
And abundance of waters cover thee.  
12 Is not God in the height of heaven?  
And behold the <sup>10</sup> height of the stars, how high they are!  
13 And thou sayest, What doth God know?  
Can he judge through the thick darkness?  
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not:  
And he walketh <sup>11</sup> in the circuit of heaven.  
15 <sup>12</sup> Wilt thou keep the old way  
Which wicked men have trodden?  
16 Who were snatched away before their time,  
Whose foundation was poured out as a stream:  
17 Who said unto God, Depart from us:  
And, What can the Almighty do <sup>13</sup> for <sup>14</sup> us?  
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things:

But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.  
19 The righteous see it, and are glad;  
And the innocent laugh them to scorn:  
20 Saying, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off.  
And <sup>15</sup> the remnant of them the fire hath consumed.  
21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace:  
<sup>16</sup> I hereby good shall come unto thee.  
22 Receive, I pray thee, <sup>17</sup> the law from his mouth.  
And lay up his words in thine heart.  
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up;  
<sup>18</sup> If thou put away unrighteousness far from thy tents.  
24 And lay thou thy <sup>19</sup> treasure <sup>20</sup> in the dust.  
And the gold of Ophir among the stones of the brooks;  
25 And the Almighty shall be thy <sup>19</sup> treasure.  
And <sup>21</sup> precious silver unto thee.  
26 For then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty.  
And shalt lift up thy face unto God.  
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee;  
And thou shalt pay thy vows.  
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee:  
And light shall shine upon thy ways.  
29 When they <sup>22</sup> cast thee down, thou shalt say, There is lifting up;  
And <sup>24</sup> the humble person he shall save.  
30 He shall deliver <sup>24</sup> even him that is not innocent:  
Yea, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of thine hands.

23 Then Job answered and said,  
2 Even to-day is my complaint <sup>25</sup> rebellious:  
<sup>26</sup> My stroke is heavier than my groaning.  
3 Oh that I knew where I might find him,  
That I might come even to his seat!  
4 I would order my cause before him.  
And fill my mouth with arguments.  
5 I would know the words which he would answer me.  
And understand what he would say unto me.  
6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?  
Nay: <sup>27</sup> but he would give heed unto me.  
7 There the upright might reason with him:  
So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.  
8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there;  
And backward, but I cannot perceive him:  
9 On the left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot behold him:

15 Or, that which remained to them  
Or, their abundance

16 Or, as otherwise read,  
Therely shall thine increase be good.

17 Or, instruction  
18 Or, Thou shalt put away... and shalt lay up  
19 Heb. ore.

20 Or, on the earth

21 Or, precious silver shall be thine

22 Or, are made low

23 Heb. him that is lovely of eyes.

24 Many ancient versions read, him that is innocent.

25 Or, bitter

Or, accounted rebellion

26 Or, My hand is heavy upon (or because of)

The Sept. and Syr. read, His hand.

27 Or, he would only give heed

1 Or,  
turneth  
himself  
to . . .  
him, but

2 Or,  
For

3 Heb.  
the way  
that is  
with me.

4 Or, more  
than my  
own law  
The  
Sept. and  
Vulgate  
have,  
in my  
bosom.

5 Or,  
portion  
So-  
Prov.

6 Or, he  
is one

7 Or, For  
I am not  
dis-ayed  
because  
of the  
darkness,  
nor be-  
cause  
thick  
darkness  
covereth  
my face

8 Or,  
Why is  
it, seeing  
that I  
am not  
hidden  
from  
the Al-  
mighty,  
that they  
which  
know  
him see  
not his  
days?

9 Or,  
week

10 Heb.  
pray.

11 Or, his

12 Or,  
take in  
pledge  
that  
which is  
on the  
poor

13 Heb.  
city of  
men

He hideth himself on the right  
hand, that I cannot see him.

10 But he knoweth the way that I  
take:

When he hath tried me, I shall come  
forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held fast to his steps;  
His way have I kept, and turned  
not aside.

12 I have not gone back from the com-  
mandment of his lips;

I have treasured up the words of  
his mouth more than my ne-  
cessary food.

13 But he is in one mind, and who can  
turn him?

And what his soul desireth, even  
that he doeth.

14 For he perfirmeth that which is  
appointed for me:

And many such things are with  
him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his pre-  
sence;

When I consider, I am afraid of  
him.

16 For God hath made my heart faint.  
And the Almighty hath troubled me:

17 Because I was not cut off before  
the darkness,

Neither did he cover the thick dark-  
ness from my face.

24 Why are times not laid up by  
the Almighty?

And why do not they which know  
him see his days?

2 There are that remove the land-  
marks;

They violently take away flocks, and  
feed them.

3 They drive away the ass of the fa-  
therless,

They take the widow's ox for a  
pledge

4 They turn the needy out of the way:  
The poor of the earth hide them-  
selves together

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert  
They go forth to their work, seeking  
ingently for meat.

The wilderness belcheth them fool  
for their children.

6 They cut their provender in the  
field;

And they glean the vintage of the  
wicked.

7 They be all night naked without  
clothing.

And have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of  
the mountains,

And embrace the rock for want of a  
shelter

9 There are that pluck the fatherless  
from the breast.

And take a pledge of the poor:

10 So that they go about naked without  
clothing

And being an-hungred they carry  
the sheaves:

11 They make oil within the walls of  
their men;

They tread their winepresses, and  
suffer thirst.

12 From out of the populous city  
men groan,

And the soul of the wounded crieth  
out:

Yet God imputeth it not for folly.

13 These are of them that rebel against  
the light:

They know not the ways thereof,  
Nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer riseth with the light,  
he killeth the poor and needy;

And in the night he is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth  
for the twilight,

Saying, No eye shall see me:

And he disguiseth his face.

16 In the dark they dig through  
houses:

15 They shut themselves up in the  
day-time:

They know not the light.

17 For the morning is to all of them  
as the shadow of death:

For they know the terrors of the  
shaking of death.

18 He is swift upon the face of the  
waters;

Their portion is cursed in the earth:  
He turneth not by the way of the  
vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the  
snow waters:

So doth heel those which have  
sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the  
worm shall feed sweetly on him;

He shall be no more remembered.  
And unrighteousness shall be broken  
down as a tree.

21 He devoureth the barren that bear-  
eth not;

And doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth away the mighty also  
by his power:

He riseth up, and no man is sure  
of his life.

23 God giveth them to be in security,  
and they rest thereon.

24 And his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted; yet a little while,  
and they are gone.

25 Yea, they are brought low, they  
are taken out of the way as all  
other.

And are cut off as the tops of the  
ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now, who will  
prove me a liar.

And make my speech nothing worth?

25 Then answered Bildad the Shu-  
hite and said,

2 Dominion and fear are with him:  
He maketh peace in his high places

3 Is there any number of his armies?  
And upon whom doth not his light  
arise?

4 How then can man be just with  
God?

Or how can he be clean that is born  
of a woman?

5 Behold, even the moon hath no  
brightness.

And the stars are not pure in his  
sight:

6 How much less man, that is a worm!  
And the son of man, which is a  
worm!

14 Or,  
putteth a  
reering on  
his  
face

15 Or,  
Which  
they had  
marked  
for them-  
selves

16 Or, Ye  
say, He  
is &c.

17 Feb.  
violently  
take  
away.

18 Or,  
the grave

19 Or, as  
a tree;  
even he  
that ce-  
retheth  
&c.

20 Or, Yet  
God by  
his power  
maketh  
the night  
to con-  
tinue;  
they rise  
up, when  
they le-  
lected not  
that they  
should  
live

21 Or, But

22 Or,  
And when  
they are  
&c.

23 Or,  
gathered  
in

24 Or,  
before



26 Then Job answered and said.

2 How hast thou helped him that is without power!

How hast thou saved the arm that hath no strength!

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom.

And plentifully declared sound knowledge!

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? And whose <sup>1</sup>spirit came forth from thee?

5 They that are deceased tremble Beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof.

6 <sup>3</sup>Sheol is naked before him, And <sup>4</sup>Abaddon hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over empty space.

And hangeth the earth <sup>5</sup>upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;

And the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He closeth in the face of his throne, And spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath described a boundary upon the face of the waters,

Unto the confines of light and darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble And are astonished at his rebuke.

12 He <sup>8</sup>stirreth up the sea with his power.

And by his understanding he smiteth through <sup>7</sup>Rahab.

13 By his spirit the heavens are <sup>8</sup>garlished;

His hand hath pierced the <sup>9</sup>swift serpent.

14 Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways:

And <sup>10</sup>how small a whisper <sup>11</sup>do we hear of him!

But the thunder of his <sup>12</sup>power who can understand?

27 And Job again took up his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my right;

And the Almighty, who hath <sup>13</sup>vexed my soul;

3 <sup>14</sup>For my life is yet whole in me, And the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 Surely my lips <sup>15</sup>shall not speak unrighteousness.

Neither <sup>16</sup>shall my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you:

Till I die I will not put away mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:

My heart <sup>17</sup>shall not reproach me so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, And let him that riseth up against me be as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the godless,

<sup>18</sup>though he get him gain, When God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry.

When trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty,

And call upon God at all times?

11 I will teach you concerning the hand of God;

That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;

Why then are ye become altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God.

And the heritage of oppressors, which they receive from the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword;

And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death,

And his widows shall make no lamentation.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,

And prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on.

And the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as the <sup>19</sup>moth, And as a booth which the keeper maketh.

19 He lieth down rich, but he <sup>20</sup>shall not be gathered:

He openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors overtake him like waters;

A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;

And it sweepeth him out of his place.

22 For God shall hurl at him, and not spare:

He would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, And shall hiss him out of his place.

28 <sup>21</sup>Surely there is a mine for silver, And a place for gold which they refine.

2 Iron is taken out of the <sup>22</sup>earth, And brass is molten out of the stone.

3 Man setteth an end to darkness, And searcheth out to the furthest bound

The stones of thick darkness and of the shadow of death.

4 <sup>23</sup>He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn:

They are forgotten of the foot that passeth by;

They hang afar from men, they <sup>24</sup>swing to and fro.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread:

And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.

6 The stones thereof are the place of sapphires,

<sup>25</sup>And it hath dust of gold.

7 That path no bird of prey knoweth,

19 Some ancient versions have,

spider,

20 Some ancient versions have,

shall do so no more.

21 Or, For

22 Or, dust

23 Or, The flood breaketh out from where men sojourn; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are missed, they are gone away from man

24 Or, fit

25 Or, And he scinneth lumps of gold

1 Heb. breath.

2 Or, The shades

Heb. The Rephaim.

3 Or, The grave

4 Or, Destruction

5 Or, over

8 Or, stilleth

7 See ch. ix. 13.

8 Heb. beauty.

9 Or, streing

Or, gliding

10 Or, how little a portion

11 Or, is heard

12 Or, mighty deeds

13 Heb. made my soul bitter.

14 Or, All the while my breath is in me...

nostrils; surely

15 Or, do

16 Or, doth

17 Or, doth not reproach me for any of my days

18 Or, when God cutteth him off, when he taketh away

	Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it;	2 Oh that I were as in the months of old, As in the days when God watched over me;	
1 Heb. sons of pride.	8 The proud beasts have not trodden it, Nor hath the fierce lion passed thereby.	3 When his lamp shined <sup>11</sup> upon my head, And by his light I walked through darkness;	11 Or, above
	9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock; He overturneth the mountains by the roots.	4 As I was in <sup>12</sup> the ripeness of my days When the <sup>13</sup> secret of God was upon my tent;	12 Heb. my days of au- tumn.
3 Or, passages	10 He cutteth out <sup>2</sup> channels among the rocks; And his eye seeth every precious thing.	5 When the Almighty was yet with me, And my children were about me;	13 Or, counsel in, friend- ship
3 Heb. from weeping.	11 He bindeth the streams <sup>3</sup> that they trickle not; And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.	6 When my steps were washed with butter, And the rock poured me out rivers of oil!	
	12 But where shall wisdom be found? And where is the place of understanding?	7 When I went forth to the gate unto the city, When I prepared my seat in the <sup>14</sup> street.	14 Or, broad place
	13 Man knoweth not the price thereof: Neither is it found in the land of the living.	8 The young men saw me and hid themselves, And the aged rose up and stood;	
4 Or, creature	14 The deep saith, It is not in me; And the sea saith, It is not with me.	9 The princes refrained talking, And laid their hand on their mouth;	
	15 It cannot be gotten for <sup>4</sup> gold. Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.	10 The voice of the nobles was <sup>15</sup> hushed, And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.	15 Heb. hid.
	16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, With the precious <sup>5</sup> onyx, or the sapphire.	11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me; And when the eye saw me, it gave witness unto me;	
5 Or, beryl	17 Gold and glass cannot equal it: Neither shall the exchange thereof be <sup>6</sup> jewels of fine gold.	12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, The fatherless also, <sup>16</sup> that had none to help him.	16 Or, and him that had no.
6 Or, vessels	18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal: Yea, the price of wisdom is above rubies.	13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.	
7 Or, red coral Or, pearls	19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.	14 I put on righteousness, and it <sup>17</sup> clothed me; My justice was as a robe and a <sup>18</sup> diadem.	17 Or, clothed itself with me
	20 Whence then cometh wisdom? And where is the place of understanding?	15 I was eyes to the blind, And feet was I to the lame.	18 Or, turban
	21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, And kept close from the fowls of the air.	16 I was a father to the needy: And <sup>19</sup> the cause of him that I knew not I searched out.	19 Or, the cause which I knew not
8 Heb. Abaddon.	22 <sup>8</sup> Destruction and Death say, We have heard a rumour thereof with our ears.	17 And I brake the <sup>20</sup> jaws of the unrighteous, And plucked the prey out of his teeth.	20 Heb. great teeth.
	23 God understandeth the way thereof, And he knoweth the place thereof.	18 Then I said, I shall die <sup>21</sup> in my nest, And I shall multiply my days as <sup>22</sup> the sand;	21 Or, beside
	24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, And seeth under the whole heaven;	19 My root is <sup>23</sup> spread out <sup>24</sup> to the waters, And the dew lieth all night upon my branch;	22 Or, the pharisee
9 Or, When he taketh	25 <sup>9</sup> I make a weight for the wind; Yea, he meteth out the waters by measure.	20 My glory is fresh in me, And my bow is renewed in my hand.	23 Heb. opened.
	26 When he made a decree for the rain, And a way for the lightning of the thunder:	21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, And kept silence for my counsel.	24 Or, by
10 Or, recount	27 Then did he see it, and <sup>1</sup> declare it: He established it, yea, and searched it out.	22 After my words they spake not again: And my speech dropped upon them.	25 Or, I smiled on them when they had no confi- dence
	28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, And to depart from evil is understanding.	23 And they waited for me as for the rain, And they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.	26 Or, were not confident
	29 And Job again took up his parable, and said,	24 <sup>25</sup> If I laughed on them, they <sup>26</sup> believed it not; And the light of my countenance they cast not down.	

- 1 Or, *vigour*  
 2 Or, *They flee into the wilderness, into &c.*  
 3 Or, *which yesterday was Or, on the eve of*  
 4 Or, *to scorm them*  
 5 Or, *In the most gloomy valleys*  
 6 Or, *icild vetches*  
 7 Or, *stretch themselves*  
 8 Heb. *men of no name.*  
 9 Or, *are outcasts from the land*  
 10 Or, *at the sight of me*  
 11 According to another reading, *my cord (or bow-string).*  
 12 Or, *brood*  
 13 Or, *break up*  
 14 Or, *As a wide breaking in of waters*  
 15 Or, *Thou charest*  
 16 Or, *my nobility*  
 17 Heb. *upon.*  
 18 Or, *corroded and drop away from me*  
 19 Heb. *from off.*  
 20 Or, *my sinews take &c.*  
 21 Or, *By his great force is &c.*
- 25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief.  
 And dwelt as a king in the army.  
 As one that comforteth the mourners.
- 30 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision.  
 Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.  
 2 Yea, the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me?  
 Men in whom<sup>1</sup> ripe age is perished.  
 3 They are gaunt with want and famine;  
 2 They gnaw the dry ground, <sup>3</sup> in the gloom of wasteness and desolation.  
 4 They pluck salt-wort by the bushes; And the roots of the broom are <sup>4</sup> their meat.  
 5 They are driven forth from the midst of men:  
 They cry after them as after a thief.  
 6 <sup>5</sup> In the clefts of the valleys must they dwell.  
 In holes of the earth and of the rocks.  
 7 Among the bushes they bray;  
 Under the <sup>6</sup> nettles they <sup>7</sup> are gathered together.  
 8 They are children of fools, yea, children of <sup>8</sup> base men;  
 They <sup>9</sup> were scourged out of the land.  
 9 And now I am become their song.  
 Yea, I am a byword unto them.  
 10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me,  
 And spare not to spit <sup>10</sup> in my face.  
 11 For he hath loosed <sup>11</sup> his cord, and afflicted me.  
 And they have cast off the bridle before me.  
 12 Upon my right hand rise the <sup>12</sup> rabble;  
 They thrust aside my feet.  
 And they cast up against me their ways of destruction.  
 13 They <sup>13</sup> mar my path,  
 They set forward my calamity.  
 Even men that have no helper.  
 14 <sup>14</sup> As through a wide breach they come:  
 In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves upon me.  
 15 Terrors are turned upon me,  
<sup>15</sup> They chase <sup>16</sup> mine honour as the wind;  
 And my welfare is passed away as a cloud.  
 16 And now my soul is poured out <sup>17</sup> within me;  
 Days of affliction have taken hold upon me.  
 17 In the night season my bones are <sup>18</sup> pierced <sup>19</sup> in me,  
 And <sup>20</sup> the pains that gnaw me take no rest.  
 18 <sup>21</sup> By the great force of my disease is my garment disfigured;  
 It bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.  
 19 He hath cast me into the mire,  
 And I am become like dust and ashes.  
 20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me;  
 I stand up, and thou lookest at me.
- 21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me:  
 With the might of thy hand thou persecutest me.  
 22 Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride upon it;  
 And thou dissolvest me in the storm.  
 23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death.  
 And to <sup>22</sup> the house appointed for all living.  
 24 <sup>23</sup> Surely against a ruinous heap he will not put forth his hand;  
 Though it be in his destruction, one may utter a cry because of these things.  
 25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?  
 Was not my soul grieved for the needy?  
 26 When I looked for good, then evil came;  
 And when I waited for light, there came darkness.  
 27 My bowels boil, and rest not;  
 Days of affliction are come upon me.  
 28 I go <sup>24</sup> mourning without the sun:  
 I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.  
 29 I am a brother to jackals,  
 And a companion to ostriches.  
 30 My skin is black, and falleth from me,  
 And my bones are burned with heat.  
 31 Therefore is my harp turned to mourning,  
 And my pipe into the voice of them that weep.
- 31 I made a covenant with mine eyes;  
 How then should I look upon a maid?  
 2 <sup>25</sup> For what is the portion of God from above,  
 And the heritage of the Almighty from on high?  
 3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,  
 And disaster to the workers of iniquity?  
 4 Doth not he see my ways,  
 And number all my steps?  
 5 If I have walked with vanity,  
 And my foot hath hastened to deceit;  
 6 (Let me be weighed in an even balance,  
 That God may know mine integrity.)  
 7 If my step hath turned out of the way,  
 And mine heart walked after mine eyes,  
 And if any spot hath cleaved to mine hands;  
 8 Then let me sow, and let another eat;  
 Yea, let <sup>26</sup> the produce of my field be rooted out.  
 9 If mine heart have been enticed unto a woman,  
 And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door:  
 10 Then let my wife grind unto another,  
 And let others bow down upon her.  
 11 For that were an heinous crime;  
 Yea, it were an iniquity to be punished by the judges;  
 12 For it is a fire that consumeth unto  
<sup>27</sup> Destruction,
- 22 Or, *the house of meeting for &c.*  
 23 Or, *Howbeit doth not stretch out the hand to his fall? or in his calamity therefore cry for help?*  
 24 Or, *blackened, but not by the sun*  
 25 Or, *For what portion should I have of God... and what heritage &c. Is there not calamity &c.?*  
 26 Or, *my offspring Heb. my produce.*  
 27 Heb. *Abaddon. See ch. xvi. 6.*

And would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, When they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up?

And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him?

And did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire,

Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel alone, And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (No, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,

And I have been her guide from my mother's womb.)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,

Or that the needy had no covering:

20 And if his loins have not blessed me, And if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,

Because I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade,

And mine arm be broken from the loins,

23 For calamity from God was a terror to me,

And by reason of his excellency I could do nothing.

24 If I have made gold my hope, And have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great,

And because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, Or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,

And my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judges:

For I should have lied to God that is above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,

Or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Yea, I suffered not my mouth to sin,

By asking his life with a curse.)

31 If the men of my tent said not, Who can find one that hath not been satisfied with his flesh?

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street;

But I opened my doors to the traveller;

33 If like Adam I covered my transgressions,

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;

34 Because I feared the great multitude,

And the contempt of families terrified me,

So that I kept silence, and went not out of the door—

35 Oh that I had one to hear me!

(Lo, here is my signature let the Almighty answer me.)

And what I had the indictment which mine adversary hath written!

36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder;

I would bind it unto me as a crown,

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps;

As a prince would I go near unto him,

38 If my land cry out against me, And the furrows thereof weep together;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money,

Or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, And cockle instead of barley.

The words of Job are ended.

32 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was right-

eous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Parachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram; against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job. Now Elihu had waited to speak unto Job because they were elder than he. And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Parachel the Buzite answered and said,

I am young and ye are very old:

Wherefore I held back, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in man, And the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 It is not the great that are wise, Nor the aged that understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words, I listened for your reasons,

Whilst ye searched I out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, And beheld there was none that convicted Job.

Or that answered his words, among you.

13 Beware lest ye say, We have found wisdom;

God may vanquish him, not man;

14 For he hath not directed his words against me.

9 Heb. mark.

10 Heb. book.

11 Or, present it to him

12 Heb. strength.

13 Or, thorns

14 Or, consume weeds

15 Heb. waited for Job with words.

16 Or, say

17 Or, I testify should say, We have found wisdom, God thrusteth him down, and man move he up.

1 Or, aught that the poor desired

2 Heb. the light.

3 Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.

4 Or, cleared God

5 Heb. palate.

6 Or, that one had of his flesh; we came to be satisfied.

7 Heb. the way.

8 Or, after the manner of men

Neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They are amazed, they answer no more:

They have not a word to say.

16 And shall I wait, because they speak not,

Because they stand still, and answer no more?

17 I also will answer my part.  
I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of words;  
The spirit<sup>1</sup> within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent;

Like new<sup>2</sup> bottles<sup>3</sup> it is ready to burst.

20 I will speak, that I may<sup>4</sup> be refreshed;

I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person;

Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles;

Else would my Maker soon take me away.

33 Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech.

And hearken to all my words.

2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth.

My tongue hath spoken in my<sup>5</sup> mouth.

3 My words shall utter the uprightness of my heart:

And that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.

4 The spirit of God hath made me,  
And the breath of the Almighty giveth me life.

5 If thou canst, answer thou me;  
Set thy words in order before me,

stand forth.

6 Behold, <sup>6</sup>I am toward God even as thou art:

I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid.

Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing.

And I have heard the voice of thy words, saying.

9 I am clean, without transgression;  
I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me:

10 Behold, he findeth<sup>7</sup> occasions against me,

He counteth me for his enemy;

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks,  
He marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, I will answer thee, in this thou art not just:

For God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him?

For he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh<sup>10</sup> once,  
Yea twice, though man regardeth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,

When deep sleep falleth upon men,  
In slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he<sup>11</sup> openeth the ears of men,  
And sealeth their instruction,

17 <sup>12</sup>That he may withdraw man from his purpose,

And hide pride from man;

18 <sup>13</sup>He keepeth back his soul from the pit,

And his life from perishing by the<sup>14</sup> sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,

<sup>15</sup>And with continual strife in his bones:

20 So that his life abhorreth bread,  
And his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;

And his bones that were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the pit.

And his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be with him<sup>16</sup> an angel,  
An interpreter, one<sup>17</sup> among a thousand,

To shew unto man<sup>18</sup> what is right for him;

24 <sup>19</sup>Then he is gracious unto him, and saith,

Deliver him from going down to the pit,

I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;

He returneth to the days of his youth:

26 He prayeth unto God, and he is favourable unto him;

So that he seeth his face with joy;

And he restoreth unto man his righteousness.

27 <sup>20</sup>He singeth before men, and saith,  
I have sinned, and perverted that

which was right.

And <sup>21</sup>it profited me not:

28 He hath redeemed my soul from going into the pit.

And my life shall behold the light.

29 Lo, all these things doth God work,  
Twice, yea thrice, with a man.

30 To bring back his soul from the pit,  
That he may be enlightened with the light of<sup>22</sup> the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:  
Hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:

Speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken thou unto me:  
Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34 Moreover Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, ye wise men;  
And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words,  
As the palate tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose for us that which is right:

Let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous,

1 Heb. of my belly.

2 Or, wine-skins

3 Or, which are ready

4 Or, and relief

5 Heb. palate.

6 Or, I am according to thy wish in God's stead

7 Or, causes of alienation

8 Or, Behold, in this thou art not just; I will answer thee: for &c.

9 Or, Why dost thou strive against him, for that he...

10 Or, in one way, yea, in two

11 Heb. uncovereth.

12 Or, That man may put away his purpose, and that he may hide

13 Or, That he may keep back

14 Or, weapons

15 Another reading is, While all his bones are firm.

16 Or, a messenger

17 Or, of the thousand

18 Or, his uprightness

19 Or, And he be gracious ... and say ... ransom: his flesh &c.

20 Or, He looketh upon men

21 Or, it was not required unto me

22 Or, it was not meet for me

23 Or, life

- 1 Or, Should  
2 Heb. Mine  
arrow.
- 3 Or, content  
self  
See Ps. l.  
18.
- 4 Or, laid  
upon him  
5 Accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
I re-  
ceive his  
heart to  
return  
unto him-  
self.  
6 Or,  
upon  
himself  
7 Heb.  
As  
8 Or, only  
under-  
stand  
9 Or, as  
read by  
some  
ancient  
versions,  
With  
south  
to the  
side,  
and to...  
wicked;  
that re-  
specteth  
the  
10 Or, and  
at mid-  
night  
11 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
12 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
13 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
14 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
15 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
16 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
17 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
18 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
19 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
20 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
21 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
22 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
23 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
24 Or,  
without  
suspicion  
25 Or,  
without  
suspicion
- And God hath taken away my right:  
6 Notwithstanding my right I am  
acquainted a liar:  
7 My wound is measurable, though I  
am without transgression.  
8 What man is like Job,  
Who drinketh up scorning like  
water?  
9 Which goeth in company with the  
workers of iniquity,  
And walketh with wicked men.  
10 For he hath said, It profiteth a man  
nothing,  
That he should delight himself  
with good.  
11 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men  
of understanding:  
Far be it from God, that he should  
do wickedness;  
And from the Almighty, that he  
should commit iniquity.  
12 For the work of a man shall he  
render unto him,  
And cause every man to find accord-  
ing to his ways.  
13 Yea, of a surety, God will not do  
wickedly,  
Neither will the Almighty pervert  
judgement.  
14 Who hath him a charge over the  
earth?  
Or who hath disposed the whole  
world?  
15 If he set his heart upon a man,  
If he gather unto himself his spirit  
and his breath,  
16 All flesh shall perish together,  
And man shall turn again unto dust.  
17 If now thou hast understanding,  
hear this:  
Hearken to the voice of my words.  
18 Shall even one that hateth right  
govern?  
And will thou condemn him that  
is just and mighty?  
19 If it be to say to a king, Thou art  
vile?  
Or to nobles, Ye are wicked?  
20 How much less to him that respecteth  
not the persons of princes,  
Nor regardeth the rich more than  
the poor?  
For they all are the work of his  
hands.  
21 In a moment they die, even at  
midnight;  
The people are shaken and pass  
away,  
And the mighty are taken away  
without hand.  
22 For his eyes are upon the ways of  
a man,  
And he watcheth all his goings.  
23 There is no darkness, nor shadow  
of death,  
Where the workers of iniquity may  
hide themselves.  
24 For he needeth not further to con-  
sider a man:  
That he should go before God in  
judgement.  
25 He breaketh in pieces mighty men,  
and setteth others in their stead.  
26 Therefore he taketh knowledge of  
their works:
- And he overturneth them in the  
night, so that they are destroyed.  
27 He striketh them as wicked men,  
15 In the pen-sil of others:  
28 Because they turned aside from fol-  
lowing him,  
And would not have regard to any  
of his laws:  
29 So that they caused the cry of the  
poor to come unto him,  
And he heard the cry of the af-  
flicted.  
30 When he giveth quietness, who then  
can condemn?  
And when he hideth his face, who  
then can behold him?  
Whether it be done unto a nation,  
or unto a man, alike:  
31 That the godless man reign not,  
That there be none to ensnare the  
people.  
32 For hath any said unto God,  
I have borne chastisement, 15 I will  
not offend any more:  
33 That which I see not teach thou  
me,  
If I have done iniquity, I will do it  
no more?  
34 Shall his recompence be as thou  
wilt, that thou refusest it?  
For thou must choose, and not I:  
Therefore speak what thou know-  
est.  
35 Men of understanding will say unto  
me,  
Yea, every wise man that heareth  
me:  
36 Job speaketh without knowledge,  
And his words are without wis-  
dom.  
37 Would that Job were tried unto the  
end,  
Because of his answering like wicked  
men.  
38 For he addeth rebellion unto his  
sin:  
He clappeth his hands among us,  
And multiplieth his words against  
God.
- 35 Moreover Eliphaz answered and  
said,  
2 Thinkest thou this to be thy right,  
Or sayest thou, My righteousness is  
more than God's,  
3 That thou savest? What advantage  
will it be unto thee?  
And, What profit shall I have, more  
than if I had sinned?  
4 I will answer thee,  
And thy companions with thee.  
5 Look out the heavens, and see:  
And behold the sky which is  
higher than thou.  
6 If thou hast sinned, what dost thou  
accuse him?  
And if thy transgressions be multi-  
plied, what dost thou unto him?  
7 If thou be righteous, what givest  
thou him?  
Or what receiveth he of thine  
hand?  
8 The wickedness may hurt a man as  
thou art,  
And thy righteousness may profit a  
son of man.
- 12 Heb.  
crashed.  
13 Heb.  
In the  
place of  
holders.  
14 Or,  
That they  
might  
cause...  
and that he  
might  
hear  
15 Or,  
though I  
offend not



9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out ;  
They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my Maker,

Who giveth songs in the night ;  
11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,  
And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven ?

12 There they cry, <sup>1</sup> but none giveth answer.

Because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity,  
Neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 How much less when thou sayest  
<sup>2</sup> thou beholdest him not,  
The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him !

15 But now, because he hath not visited in his anger.

<sup>3</sup> Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance ;

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity ;  
He multiplieth words without knowledge.

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said,  
<sup>2</sup> <sup>4</sup> Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee ;

For <sup>5</sup> I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar.

And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words are not false :  
One that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any ;

He is mighty in strength of <sup>6</sup> understanding.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked :

But giveth to the afflicted *their* right.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous :

But with kings upon the throne  
He setteth them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if they be bound in fetters,  
And be taken in the cords of affliction ;

9 Then he sheweth them their work,  
And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.

10 He openeth also their ear to instruction,  
And commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they hearken and serve *him*,  
They shall spend their days in prosperity.

And their years in <sup>7</sup> pleasures.

12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish by <sup>8</sup> the sword.

And they shall die without knowledge.

13 But they that are godless in heart  
lay up anger :

They cry not for help when he bindeth them.

14 <sup>9</sup> They die in youth.

And their life *perisheth* <sup>10</sup> among the unclean.

15 He delivereth the afflicted <sup>12</sup> by his affliction.

And openeth their ear <sup>13</sup> in oppression.

16 Yea, he would have <sup>14</sup> led thee away <sup>15</sup> out of distress

Into a broad place, where there is no straitness ;

And that which is set on thy table should be full of fatness.

17 But thou <sup>16</sup> art full of the judgement of the wicked :

Judgement and justice take hold on thee.

18 <sup>17</sup> Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be <sup>18</sup> led away by thy sufficiency ;

Neither let the greatness of the ransom turn thee aside.

19 <sup>19</sup> Will thy riches suffice, <sup>20</sup> that thou be not in distress.

Or all the forces of thy strength ?

20 Desire not the night.

When peoples <sup>21</sup> are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity :  
For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power :

Who is a teacher like unto him ?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way ?  
Or who can say, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness ?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work.

Whereof men have sung.

25 All men have looked thereon ;  
Man beholdeth it afar off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not ;

The number of his years is unsearchable.

27 For he draweth up the drops of water,

Which distil in rain <sup>22</sup> from <sup>23</sup> his vapour :

28 Which the skies pour down  
And drop upon man abundantly.

29 Yea, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds,  
The thunders of his pavilion ?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light <sup>24</sup> around him ;

And he <sup>25</sup> covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by these he judgeth the peoples ;  
He giveth meat in abundance.

32 He covereth his hands with the <sup>26</sup> lightning ;

And giveth it a charge <sup>27</sup> that it strike the mark.

33 The noise thereof telleth concerning <sup>28</sup> him.

The cattle also concerning <sup>29</sup> the storm that cometh up.

37 At this also my heart trembleth,  
And is moved out of its place.

2 Harken ye unto the noise of his voice.

And the <sup>30</sup> sound that goeth out of his mouth.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. Their soul dieth.

<sup>10</sup> Or, like

<sup>11</sup> Or, according to

S. c. D. v. xxi. 17.

<sup>12</sup> Or, in

<sup>13</sup> Or, by adversity

<sup>14</sup> Or, allured thee

<sup>15</sup> Heb. out of the month of.

<sup>16</sup> Or, hast filled up

<sup>17</sup> Or, For because

lest wrath lead thee

away into mockery

<sup>18</sup> Or, allured

<sup>19</sup> Or, Will thy cry avail

<sup>20</sup> Or, that are without stint

<sup>21</sup> Heb. go up.

<sup>22</sup> Heb. belonging to.

<sup>23</sup> Or, the vapour thereof

<sup>24</sup> Or, thereon

<sup>25</sup> Or, covereth it with the

depths of the sea

<sup>26</sup> Heb. light.

<sup>27</sup> Or, against the assailant

<sup>28</sup> Or, it

<sup>29</sup> Or, him

<sup>30</sup> Or, multering

<sup>1</sup> Or, but he answereth not

<sup>2</sup> Or, thou beholdest him not ! The cause is before him ; therefore wait thou for him.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Thou sayest, He doth not greatly regard arrogance. Thus doth &c.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Wait for.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. there are yet words for God.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>7</sup> Or, pleasantness

<sup>8</sup> Or, weapons

1 Heb.  
light.  
2 Heb.  
skirt.

3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven.

And his lightning unto the <sup>2</sup>ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth;

He thundereth with the voice of his majesty:

And he stayeth them not when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;

Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the snow, Fall thou on the earth:

Likewise to the shower of rain.

And to the showers of his mighty rain.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man:

That all men whom he hath made may know it.

8 Then the beasts go into coverts, And remain in their dens.

9 Out of the chamber of the south cometh the storm:

And cold out of the <sup>4</sup>north.

10 By the breath of God ice is given: And the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Yea, he ladeth the thick cloud with moisture:

He spreadeth abroad the cloud of his lightning:

12 And it is turned round about by his guidance.

That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them

Upon the face of the habitable world:

13 Whether it be for correction, or for his <sup>5</sup>land.

Or formerly that he cause it to come.

14 Harken unto this, O Job:

Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know how God layeth his charge upon them.

And causeth the lightning of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds.

The wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm.

<sup>6</sup>When the earth is still by reason of the south wind?

18 Canst thou with him spread out the sky

Which is strong as a molten mirror?

19 Tell us what we shall say unto him:

For we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I would speak?

<sup>9</sup>Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?

21 And may men <sup>10</sup>see not the light which is bright in the skies:

But the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 Out of the north cometh <sup>11</sup>golden splendour:

God hath upon him terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out; he is excellent in power:

And <sup>12</sup>in judgement and plenteous justice he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him:

He regardeth not any that are wise of heart.

38 Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said.

2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel By words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man;

For I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?

Declare. <sup>13</sup>If thou hast understanding.

5 Who determined the measures thereof, <sup>14</sup>if thou knowest?

Or who stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon were the <sup>15</sup>foundations thereof <sup>16</sup>fastened?

Or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together.

And all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 Or who shut up the sea with doors.

When it brake forth, <sup>17</sup>as if it had issued out of the womb;

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof.

And thick darkness a swaddlingband for it.

10 And <sup>18</sup>prescribed for it my <sup>19</sup>decree.

And set bars and doors.

11 And said hitherto shalt thou come, but no further:

And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days began,

And caused the dayspring to know its place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth.

And the wicked be shaken out of it?

14 It is changed as clay under the seal:

And all things stand forth <sup>20</sup>as a garment;

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden.

And the high arm is broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?

Or hast thou walked in the <sup>21</sup>recesses of the deep?

17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee?

Or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou comprehended the breadth of the earth?

Declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light.

And as for darkness, where is the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldst take it to the bound thereof.

12 Or, to judgement... he doeth no violence

13 Heb. if thou knowest understanding.

14 Or, seeing

15 Heb. sockets.

16 Heb. made to sink.

17 Or, and issued

18 Heb. broke.

19 Or, boundary

20 Or, as in a garment

21 Or, search

2 See ch. ix. 9.

4 Heb. scattering winds.

5 Or, congealed

6 Or, earth

7 Or, Thou whose garments are dyed.

8 Or, When he quieteth the earth by the south wind

9 Or, If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

10 Or, cannot look on the light when it is brought in the skies.

11 Heb. when the wind hath passed, and cleansed them.

12 Heb. gold.

And that thou shouldest discern the paths to the house thereof?

21 Doubtless, thou knowest, for thou wast then born,  
And the number of thy days is great!

22 Hast thou entered the treasures of the snow.

Or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail.

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble.

Against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted,  
Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?

25 Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood.

Or a way for the lightning of the thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on a land where no man is;

On the wilderness, wherein there is no man;

27 To satisfy the waste and desolate ground;

And to cause the <sup>2</sup>tender grass to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father?

Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice?

And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath <sup>3</sup>gendered it?

30 The waters <sup>4</sup>are hidden as *with* stone,  
And the face of the deep <sup>5</sup>is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the <sup>6</sup>cluster of the Pleiades.

Or loose the bands of Orion?

32 Canst thou lead forth <sup>7</sup>the Mazzaroth in their season?

Or canst thou guide the Bear with her <sup>8</sup>train?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens?

Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds.

That abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go.

And say unto thee, Here we are?

36 Who hath put wisdom in the <sup>9</sup>inward parts?

Or who hath given understanding to the <sup>10</sup>mind?

37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom?

Or who can <sup>11</sup>pour out the bottles of heaven.

38 When the dust runneth into a mass.

And the clods cleave fast together?

39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lioness?

Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions.

40 When they couch in their dens.

And abide in the covert till it be day?

41 Who provideth for the raven his food.

When his young ones cry unto God,

And wander for lack of meat?

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth?

Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil?

Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young.

They cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up in the open field;

They go forth, and <sup>12</sup>return not again.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?

Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness.

And the salt land his dwelling place.

7 He scorneth the tumult of the city.

Neither heareth he the shoutings of the <sup>13</sup>driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture.

And he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the <sup>14</sup>wild-ox be content to serve thee?

Or will he abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox with his band in the furrow?

Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great?

Or wilt thou leave to him thy labour?

12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed.

And gather the corn of thy threshing-floor?

13 The wing of the ostrich rejoiceth;

But are her pinions and feathers <sup>15</sup>kindly?

14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth.

And warmeth them in the dust.

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them.

Or that the wild beast may trample them.

16 She <sup>16</sup>is hardened against her young ones, as if they were not hers;

Though her labour be in vain, she is without fear;

17 Because God hath <sup>17</sup>deprived her of wisdom.

Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she <sup>18</sup>lifteth up herself on high.

She scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse his might?

Hast thou clothed his neck with <sup>19</sup>the quivering mane?

20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust?

The glory of his snorting is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength;

He goeth out to meet <sup>21</sup>the armed men.

12 Or, return not unto them

13 Or, task-master

14 See Num. xxiii. 22.

15 Or, like the stork's

16 Or, dealeth hardly with

17 Job, made her to forget wisdom.

18 Or, rousest herself up to flight

19 Heb. shaking.

20 Heb. They paw.

21 Or, the weapons

1 Or, Which is the way to the place where the light is &c.

2 Or, green-sward

3 Or, given it birth

4 Or, are congealed like stone

5 Heb. cohereth.

6 Or, chain Or, sweet influences

7 Or, the signs of the Zodiac

8 Heb. sons.

9 Or, dark clouds

10 Or, meteor

11 Heb. cause to lie down.

- 1 Or, upon
- 2 Or, Neither standeth he still at ye.
- 22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed;  
Neither turneth he back from the sword.
- 23 The quiver rattleth <sup>1</sup> against him, The flashing spear and the javelin.
- 24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage;  
<sup>2</sup> Neither believeth he that it is the voice of the trumpet.
- 25 As off as the trumpet soundeth he saith, Aha!  
And he smelleth the battle afar off. The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
- 26 Doth the hawk soar by thy wisdom,  
And stretch her wings toward the south?
- 27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,  
And make her nest on high?
- 28 She dwelleth on the rock, and hath her lodging there,  
Upon the crag of the rock, and the strong hold.
- 29 From thence she spieth out the prey;  
Her eyes behold it afar off.
- 30 Her young ones also suck up blood:  
And where the slain are, there is she.
- 40 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,  
2 Shall he that cavilleth contend with the Almighty?  
He that argueth with God, let him answer it.
- 3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,  
4 Behold, I am of small account: what shall I answer thee?  
I lay mine hand upon my mouth.  
5 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer:  
Yea twice, but I will proceed no further.
- 6 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,  
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man:  
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
- 8 Wilt thou even disannul my judgment?  
Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified?
- 9 Or hast thou an arm like God?  
And canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
- 10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity:  
And array thyself with honour and majesty.
- 11 Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger:  
And look upon every one that is proud, and abase him.
- 12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low;  
And tread down the wicked where they stand.
- 13 Hide them in the dust together:  
Bind their faces in the hidden place.
- 14 Then will I also confess of thee  
That thine own right hand can save thee.
- 15 Behold now <sup>3</sup> behemoth, which I made with thee;  
He eateth grass as an ox.
- 16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,  
And his force is in the muscles of his belly.
- 17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:  
The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
- 18 His bones are as tubes of brass;  
His <sup>4</sup> limbs are like bars of iron.
- 19 He is the chief of the ways of God;  
<sup>5</sup> He only that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.
- 20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food:  
Where all the beasts of the field do play.
- 21 He lieth under the lotus trees,  
In the covert of the reed, and the fen.
- 22 The lotus trees cover him with their shadow;  
The willows of the brook compass him about.
- 23 Behold, if a river <sup>6</sup> overflow, he trembleth not:  
He is confident, though Jordan swell even to his mouth.
- 24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch,  
Or pierce through his nose with a snare?
- 41 Canst thou draw out <sup>7</sup> leviathan with a fish hook?  
Or press down his tongue with a cord?
- 2 Canst thou put <sup>8</sup> a rope into his nose?  
Or pierce his jaw through with a <sup>9</sup> hook?
- 3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?  
Or will he speak soft words unto thee?
- 4 Will he make a covenant with thee,  
That thou shouldest take him for a servant for ever?
- 5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?  
Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
- 6 Shall the bands of fishermen make traffic of him?  
Shall they part him among the merchants?
- 7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons,  
Or his head with fish spears?
- 8 Lay thine hand upon him;  
Remember the battle, and do so no more.
- 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:  
Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
- 10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up:  
Who then is he that can stand before me?
- 11 Who hath first given unto me, that I should repay him?
- 3 That is, the hippopotamus.
- 4 Or, ribs
- 5 Or, He that made him hath furnished him with his sword
- 6 Or, be violent
- (Ch. xl. 25 in Heb.)  
7 That is, the crocodile.  
8 Heb. a rope of rushes.  
9 Or, spike
- (Ch. xli. 1 in Heb.)

Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs.

Nor his mighty strength, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can <sup>1</sup>strip off his outer garment?

Who shall come within his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face?

<sup>2</sup> Round about his teeth is terror.

15 His <sup>3</sup>strong scales are his pride, Shut up together as with a close seal.

16 One is so near to another,

That no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another.

They stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 His neesings flash forth light.

And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning torches, And sparks of fire leap forth.

20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth, As of a seething pot and burning rushes.

21 His breath kindleth coals.

And a flame goeth forth from his mouth.

22 In his neck abideth strength,

And terror danceth before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:

They are firm upon him; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone;

Yea, firm as the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid:

By reason of consternation they are beside themselves.

26 If one lay at him with the sword, it cannot avail;

Nor the spear, the dart, nor the <sup>4</sup>pointed shaft.

27 He counteth iron as straw,

And brass as rotten wood.

28 The <sup>5</sup>arrow cannot make him flee: Slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Clubs are counted as stubble:

He laugheth at the rushing of the javelin.

30 His underparts are like sharp potsherd:

He spreadeth as it were a threshing wain upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:

He maketh the sea like ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him;

One would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like,

That is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth every thing that is high:

He is king over all the <sup>6</sup>sons of pride.

42 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do all things,

And that no purpose of thine can be restrained.

3 <sup>7</sup> Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge?

Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not,

Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak;

<sup>8</sup> I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear;

But now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I <sup>9</sup>abhor myself, and repent

In dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job,

the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends:

for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant

8 Job hath. Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job,

and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall

pray for you; for him will I accept, that I deal not with you after your

folly; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my

9 servant Job hath. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite

and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD

commanded them: and the LORD accepted Job. And the LORD turned

10 the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and the LORD gave

Job twice as much as he had before. Then came there unto him

11 all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his

acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and

they bemoaned him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that

the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a <sup>10</sup>piece

of gold. So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his

beginning: and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand

camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters. And he called the name

of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the

name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of

Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 And after this Job lived an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons,

and his sons' sons, even four generations. So Job died, being old and

17 full of days.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. uncover the face of his garment.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, His teeth are terrible round about  
<sup>3</sup> Or, courses of scales  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. channels of shields.

<sup>4</sup> Or, coat of mail

<sup>5</sup> Heb. son of the bow.

<sup>6</sup> See ch. xxviii. 8.

<sup>7</sup> See ch. xxxviii. 2.

<sup>8</sup> See ch. xxxviii. 3, xl. 7.

<sup>9</sup> Or, loathe my words

<sup>10</sup> Heb. kesitah.

# THE PSALMS.

## BOOK I.

1 Or,  
Happy

1 <sup>1</sup> BLESSED is the man that walketh  
not in the counsel of the wicked,  
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,  
Nor sitteth in the seat of the scorn-  
ful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the  
LORD;  
And in his law doth he meditate  
day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted  
by the streams of water,  
That bringeth forth its fruit in its  
season.

Whose leaf also doth not wither;  
And <sup>2</sup> whatsoever he doeth shall  
prosper.

4 The wicked are not so;  
But are like the chaff which the  
wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand  
in the judgement,  
Nor sinners in the congregation of  
the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of  
the righteous;  
But the way of the wicked shall  
perish.

2 Or, in  
whatso-  
ever he  
doeth he  
shall  
prosper

3 Or,  
turn ultu-  
ously as-  
semble

4 Or,  
meditate

2 Why do the nations <sup>3</sup> rage,  
And the peoples <sup>4</sup> imagine a vain  
thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves,  
And the rulers take counsel to-  
gether.

Against the LORD, and against his  
anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder,  
And cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall  
laugh;  
The LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in  
his wrath,  
And <sup>5</sup> vex them in his sore displea-  
sure:

6 Yet I have set my king  
Upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will tell of the decree:  
The LORD said unto me, Thou art  
my son;

This day have I begotten thee.

8 Ask of me, and I will give thee the  
nations for thine inheritance.

And the uttermost parts of the earth  
for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod  
of iron.

Thou shalt dash them in pieces like  
a potter's vessel.

10 Now therefore be wise, O ye kings:  
Be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

5 Or,  
trouble

11 Serve the LORD with fear,  
And rejoice with trembling.

12 <sup>6</sup> Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and  
ye perish in the way,  
For his wrath <sup>7</sup> will soon be kin-  
dled.

<sup>1</sup> Blessed are all they that <sup>8</sup> put their  
trust in him.

3 A Psalm of David, when he fled  
from Absalom his son.

1 LORD, how are mine adversaries in-  
creased!

Many are they that rise up against  
me.

2 Many there be which say <sup>9</sup> of my  
soul,

There is no <sup>10</sup> help for him in  
God. [Selah]

3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield about  
me;

My glory, and the lifter up of mine  
head.

4 I cry unto the LORD with my  
voice,

And he answereth me out of his  
holy hill. [Selah]

5 I laid me down and slept;  
I awaked; for the LORD sustaineth  
me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands  
of the people.

That have set themselves against  
me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD: save me, O my God:  
For thou hast smitten all mine  
enemies upon the cheek bone;

Thou hast broken the teeth of the  
wicked.

8 <sup>11</sup> Salvation belongeth unto the  
LORD:

Thy blessing be upon thy people. [Selah]

4 For the Chief Musician: on stringed  
instruments. A Psalm of David.

1 Answer me when I call, O God of  
my righteousness;

Thou hast set me at large when I  
was in distress:

<sup>12</sup> Have mercy upon me, and hear  
my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long shall  
my glory be turned into disho-  
nour?

How long will ye love vanity, and  
seek after falsehood? [Selah]

3 But know that the LORD hath set  
apart <sup>13</sup> him that is godly for him-  
self:

The LORD will hear when I call  
unto him.

6 Some  
ancient  
versions  
render,  
Lay hold  
of (or,  
Receive)  
instruc-  
tion  
others,  
Worship  
in purity.  
7 Or, may  
8 Or,  
take  
refuge  
9 Or, to  
10 Or,  
salvation

11 Or,  
Victory

12 Or, Be  
gracious  
unto me

13 Or,  
me that  
he fa-  
vour-eth



1 Or, *Be ye angry*

- 4 <sup>1</sup> Stand in awe, and sin not:  
Commune with your own heart up-  
on your bed, and be still. [8 lab  
5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness.  
And put your trust in the LORD.  
6 Many there be that say, Who will  
show us any good?  
LORD, lift thou up the light of thy  
countenance upon us.  
7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart,  
More than *they have* when their corn  
and their wine are increased.  
8 In peace will I both lay me down  
and sleep:  
For thou, LORD, <sup>2</sup> alone makest me  
dwell in safety.

2 Or, *in solitude*

3 Or, *wind instruments*

- 5 For the Chief Musician; with the <sup>2</sup> No-  
hith. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Give ear to my words, O LORD,  
Consider my meditation.  
2 Harken unto the voice of my cry,  
my King, and my God:  
For unto thee do I pray.  
3 O LORD, in the morning shalt thou  
hear my voice;  
In the morning will I order my  
prayer unto thee, and will keep  
watch.

4 Or, *The evil man*  
5 Or, *Fools*

- 4 For thou art not a God that hath  
pleasure in wickedness:  
4 Evil shall not sojourn with thee.  
5 The arrogant shall not stand in  
thy sight:

- Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.  
6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak  
lies:

The LORD abhorreth the blood-  
thirsty and deceitful man.

- 7 But as for me, in the multitude of  
thy lovingkindness will I come  
into thy house:

In thy fear will I worship toward  
thy holy temple.

- 8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteous-  
ness because of mine enemies:

Make thy way plain before my face.

- 9 For there is no <sup>7</sup> faithfulness in their  
mouth;

Their inward part is <sup>8</sup> very wicked-  
ness:

Their throat is an open sepulchre;  
They <sup>9</sup> flatter with their tongue.

- 10 Hold them guilty, O God;  
Let them fall <sup>10</sup> by their own coun-  
sels

Thrust them out in the multitude  
of their transgressions:

For they have rebelled against thee.

- 11 But let all those that put their  
trust in thee rejoice.

Let them ever shout for joy, because  
thou defendest them:

Let them also that love thy name  
be joyful in thee.

- 12 For thou wilt bless the righteous:  
O LORD, thou wilt compass him with  
favour as with a shield.

6 For the Chief Musician; on stringed  
instruments, set to 12 the Sheminith.  
A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thine  
anger,

Neither chasten me in thy hot dis-  
pleasure.

- 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for  
I am withered away:

O LORD, heal me; for my bones are  
vexed.

- 3 My soul also is sore vexed:  
And thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:  
Save me for thy lovingkindness'

sake.

- 5 For in death there is no remem-  
brance of thee:

In <sup>13</sup> Sheol who shall give thee  
thanks?

- 6 I am weary with my groaning;  
Every night make I my bed to  
swim;

I water my couch with my tears.

- 7 Mine eye wasteth away because of  
grief:

It waxeth old because of all mine  
adversaries.

- 8 Depart from me, all ye workers of  
iniquity:

For the LORD hath heard the voice  
of my weeping.

- 9 The LORD hath heard my supplica-  
tion;

The LORD will receive my prayer.

- 10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed  
and sore vexed:

They shall turn back, they shall be  
ashamed suddenly.

- 7 Shiggion of David, which he sang unto  
the LORD, concerning the words of  
Cush a Benjamite.

- 1 O LORD my God, in thee do I <sup>14</sup> put  
my trust:

Save me from all them that pursue  
me, and deliver me:

- 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion,  
Rending it in pieces, while there is  
none to deliver.

- 3 O LORD my God, if I have done this;  
If there be iniquity in my hands;

- 4 If I have rewarded evil unto him  
that was at peace with me:

(Yea, I have delivered him that  
without cause was mine adver-  
sary:)

- 5 Let the enemy pursue my soul, and  
overtake it;

Yea, let him tread my life down to  
the earth.

- And lay my glory in the dust. (Selah)

- 6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger.  
Lift up thyself against the rage of  
mine adversaries:

And awake for me: thou hast com-  
manded judgement.

- 7 <sup>15</sup> And let the congregation of the  
peoples compass thee about:

And over them return thou on high.

- 8 The LORD ministereth judgement  
to the peoples:

Judge me, O LORD, according to my  
righteousness, and to mine in-  
tegrity <sup>16</sup> that is in me.

- 9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked  
come to an end, but establish  
thou the righteous:

For the righteous God trieth the  
hearts and reins.

13 See  
Gen.  
xxxvii.  
35.

14 Or,  
take  
refuge

15 Or,  
So shall

16 Or, *be it unto me*

6 Or, *them that lie in wait for me*

7 Or, *stedfastness*

8 Or, *a youngling gulf*

9 Heb. *make smooth their tongue.*

10 Or, *from their counsels*

11 Or, *in shall all those*

... re-  
joice,  
they shall ever

shout... and thou shalt defend them: they also

... shall be joyful in thee

12 Or, *the eighth*

1 Or,  
Surely  
he will  
again  
whet

- 10 My shield is with God,  
Which saveth the upright in heart.  
11 God is a righteous judge,  
Yea, a God that hath indignation  
every day.  
12 If a man turn not, he will whet  
his sword;  
He hath bent his bow, and made it  
ready.  
13 He hath also prepared for him the  
instruments of death;  
He maketh his arrows fiery shafts.  
14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity;  
Yea, he hath conceived mischief,  
and brought forth falsehood.  
15 He hath made a pit, and digged  
it,  
And is fallen into the ditch which  
he made.  
16 His mischief shall return upon his  
own head,  
And his violence shall come down  
upon his own pate.  
17 I will give thanks unto the LORD  
according to his righteousness;  
And will sing praise to the name of  
the LORD Most High.

8 For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith.  
A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all  
the earth!  
Who hast set thy glory upon the  
heavens.  
2 Out of the mouth\* of babes and  
sucklings hast thou established  
strength,  
Because of thine adversaries,  
That thou mightest still the enemy  
and the avenger.  
3 When I consider thy heavens, the  
work of thy fingers,  
The moon and the stars, which  
thou hast ordained;  
4 What is man, that thou art mind-  
ful of him?  
And the son of man, that thou  
visitest him?  
5 For thou hast made him but little  
lower than God,  
And crownest him with glory and  
honour.  
6 Thou madest him to have dominion  
over the works of thy hands;  
Thou hast put all things under his  
feet.  
7 All sheep and oxen,  
Yea, and the beasts of the field;  
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of  
the sea,  
Whosoever passeth through the  
paths of the seas.  
9 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all  
the earth!

9 For the Chief Musician; set to Muth-  
labben. A Psalm of David.

- 1 I will give thanks unto the LORD  
with my whole heart;  
I will shew forth all thy marvel-  
lous works.

- 2 I will be glad and exult in thee:  
I will sing praise to thy name, O  
thou Most High.  
3 When mine enemies turn back,  
They stumble and perish at thy pre-  
sence.  
4 For thou hast maintained my right  
and my cause;  
Thou satest in the throne judging  
righteously.  
5 Thou hast rebuked the nations,  
thou hast destroyed the wicked.  
Thou hast blotted out their name  
for ever and ever.  
6 The enemy are come to an end,  
they are desolate for ever;  
And the cities which thou hast  
overthrown,  
Their very memorial is perished.  
7 But the LORD sitteth asking for ever:  
He hath prepared his throne for  
judgement.  
8 And he shall judge the world in  
righteousness,  
He shall minister judgement to the  
peoples in uprightness.  
9 The LORD also will be a high tower  
for the oppressed,  
A high tower in times of trouble;  
10 And they that know thy name will  
put their trust in thee;  
For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken  
them that seek thee.

- 11 Sing praises to the LORD, which  
dwelleth in Zion:  
Declare among the people his  
domes.  
12 For he that maketh inquisition  
for blood remembereth them:  
He forgetteth not the cry of the  
poor.  
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD:  
Behold my affliction which I suffer  
of them that hate me.  
Thou that liftest me up from the  
gates of death;  
14 That I may shew forth all thy  
praise:  
In the gates of the daughter of Zion,  
I will rejoice in thy salvation.  
15 The nations are sunk down in the  
pit that they made:  
In the net which they hid is their  
own foot taken.  
16 The LORD hath made himself  
known, he hath executed judg-  
ment:  
The wicked is snared in the work of  
his own hands. [Hearken, Selah]  
17 The wicked shall return to Sion:  
Even all the nations that forget God.  
18 For the needy shall not always be  
forgotten.  
Nor the expectation of the poor  
perish for ever.  
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail:  
Let the nations be judged in thy  
sight.  
20 Put them in fear, O LORD:  
Let the nations know themselves to  
be but men. [Selah]

- 10 Why standest thou afar off, O  
LORD?  
Why hidest thou thyself in times of  
trouble?

5 Or,  
Most  
High;  
because  
mine eye.

6 Or,  
heathen

7 Or,  
O thou  
enemy,  
desola-  
tions are  
come to  
a perpe-  
tual end

8 Or,  
And  
their  
cities  
thou hast  
over-  
thrown  
9 Heb.  
plucked  
up.  
10 Or,  
people

11 Or,  
peoples  
12 Or,  
For when  
he mak-  
eth... he  
resem-  
bleth  
13 Or,  
meek

14 Or,  
saving  
help

15 Or, Ho  
saveth  
the  
wicked

2 So some  
ancient  
versions.  
The He-  
brew is  
obscure.  
3 Or,  
above

4 Or, the  
an, els  
H-b.  
Elohim.

1 Or,  
he doth  
hotly  
pursue  
the poor

2 Heb.  
is set on  
fire.

3 Or,  
They are  
taken

4 Or,  
blesseth  
the

covetous,  
but con-  
temneth

&c.

5 Or,  
revileth

6 Or,  
grievous

7 Or,  
fraud

8 Or,  
hapless

9 Another  
reading  
is, And  
being  
crushed.

10 Or,  
meek

11 Or,  
travail  
and grief

12 Or,  
heathen

13 Or,  
establish

2 In the pride of the wicked <sup>1</sup> the poor  
<sup>2</sup> is hotly pursued;

<sup>3</sup> Let them be taken in the devices  
that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his  
heart's desire,

And <sup>4</sup> the covetous renounceth, *yea*,  
<sup>5</sup> contemneth the Lord.

4 The wicked, in the pride of his  
countenance, *saieth*, He will not  
require it.

All his thoughts are, There is no God.

5 His ways are <sup>6</sup> firm at all times;  
Thy judgements are far above out  
of his sight:

As for all his adversaries, he puffeth  
at them.

6 He saith in his heart, I shall not be  
moved:

To all generations I shall not be in  
adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and de-  
ceit and <sup>7</sup> oppression:

Under his tongue is mischief and  
iniquity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of  
the villages:

In the covert places doth he murder  
the innocent:

His eyes are privily set against the  
<sup>8</sup> helpless.

9 He lurketh in the covert as a lion  
in his den:

He lieth in wait to catch the poor:

He doth catch the poor, when he  
draweth him in his net.

10 <sup>9</sup> He croucheth, he boweth down,  
And the <sup>8</sup> helpless fall by his strong  
ones.

11 He saith in his heart, God hath  
forgotten:

He hideth his face; he will never  
see it.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine  
hand:

Forget not the <sup>10</sup> poor.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked con-  
temn God.

And say in his heart, Thou wilt not  
require it?

14 Thou hast seen it; for thou behold-  
est <sup>11</sup> mischief and spite, to take it  
into thy hand:

The <sup>8</sup> helpless committeth himself  
unto thee;

Thou hast been the helper of the  
fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked;

And as for the evil man, seek out  
his wickedness till thou find none.

16 The LORD is King for ever and ever:

The <sup>12</sup> nations are perished out of  
his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire  
of the meek:

Thou wilt <sup>13</sup> prepare their heart,  
thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the  
oppressed,

That man which is of the earth  
may be terrible no more.

11 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm  
of David.

<sup>1</sup> In the LORD put I my trust:  
How say ye to my soul,

Flee <sup>14</sup> as a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend the bow,  
They make ready their arrow upon  
the string.

That they may shoot in darkness at  
the upright in heart.

3 <sup>15</sup> If the foundations be destroyed,  
What can the righteous do?

4 The LORD is in his holy temple,  
The LORD, his throne is in heaven:

His eyes behold, his eyelids try, the  
children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous:

But the wicked and him that loveth  
violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain  
snares;

Fire and brimstone and burning  
wind shall be the portion of their  
cup.

7 For the LORD is righteous; he lov-  
eth <sup>16</sup> righteousness:

<sup>17</sup> The upright shall behold his face.

12 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>18</sup> the  
Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1 Help, LORD; for the godly man  
ceaseth:

For <sup>19</sup> the faithful fail from among  
the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with  
his neighbour:

With flattering lip, and with a  
double heart, do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering  
lips.

The tongue that speaketh great  
things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue  
will we prevail:

Our lips are <sup>20</sup> our own: who is lord  
over us?

5 For the spoiling of the poor, for the  
sighing of the needy,

Now will I arise, *saieth* the LORD.

I will set him <sup>21</sup> in safety at whom  
they puff.

6 The words of the LORD are pure  
words;

As silver tried in a furnace on the  
earth,

Purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,  
Thou shalt preserve them from this  
generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side,  
When vileness is exalted among the  
sons of men.

13 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm  
of David.

1 How long, O LORD, wilt thou forget  
me for ever?

How long wilt thou hide thy face  
from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in  
my soul,

Having sorrow in my heart all the  
day?

How long shall mine enemy be  
exalted over me?

3 Consider and answer me, O LORD  
my God:

Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the  
sleep of death;

14 Or,  
ye birds

15 Or,  
For the  
founda-  
tions are  
destroy-  
ed; what  
hath the  
righteous  
wrought?

16 Or,  
righteous  
deeds

17 Or,  
His coun-  
tenance  
doth be-  
hold the  
upright

18 Or, the  
eight

19 Or,  
faithful-  
ness fail-  
eth

20 Heb.  
with us.

21 Or, in  
the safe-  
ty he  
panteth  
for

- 4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;  
Lest mine adversaries rejoice when I am moved.  
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy:  
My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation:  
6 I will sing unto the LORD.  
Because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

14 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 The fool hath said in his heart,  
There is no God.  
They are corrupt, they have done abominable works;  
There is none that doeth good.  
2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men,  
To see if there were any that did understand.  
That did seek after God.  
3 They are all gone aside; they are together become filthy:  
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.  
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?  
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,  
And call not upon the LORD.  
5 There were they in great fear:  
For God is in the generation of the righteous.  
6 Ye put to shame the counsel of the fool.  
7 Because the LORD is his refuge.  
8 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!  
When the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people,  
Then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

15 A Psalm of David.

- 1 LORD, who shall sojourn in thy tabernacle?  
Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?  
2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness,  
And speaketh truth in his heart.  
3 He that slandereth not with his tongue.  
Nor doeth evil to his friend,  
Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.  
4 In whose eyes a reprobate is despised;  
But he honoureth them that fear the LORD.  
5 He that warreth to his own hurt, and changeth not.  
6 He that putteth not out his money to usury.  
Nor taketh reward against the innocent.  
He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

16 Nektam of David.

- 1 Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

- 2 I have said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord:  
I have no good beyond thee.  
3 As for the saints that are in the earth,  
They are the excellent in whom is all my delight.  
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that exchange the LORD for another god:  
Their drink offerings of blood will I not offer.  
Nor take their names upon my lips.  
5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:  
Thou maintainest my lot.  
6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places:  
Yea, I have a goodly heritage.  
7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel.  
Yea, my reins instruct me in the right seasons.  
8 I have set the LORD always before me:  
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.  
9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth.  
My flesh also shall dwell in safety.  
10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol:  
Neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.  
11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life.  
In thy presence is fulness of joy;  
In thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

17 A Prayer of David.

- 1 Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry;  
Give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.  
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence:  
Let thine eyes look upon equity.  
3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night;  
Thou hast tried me, and findest nothing;  
I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.  
4 As for the works of men by the word of thy lips,  
I have kept me from the ways of the violent.  
5 My steps have held fast to thy paths,  
My feet have not slipped.  
6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God.  
Incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.  
7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that saved them which put their trust in thee.  
8 From those that rise up against them, be thou their right hand.  
8 Keep me as the apple of the eye.  
Hide me under the shadow of thy wings.  
9 From the wicked that spoil me,  
My deadly enemies, that compass me about.

10 So the  
Spt.  
V. 2.  
and Syr.  
The  
Hebrew  
text as  
pointed  
reads,  
Thou  
hast said,  
O my  
soul.  
11 Or,  
the Lord  
12 Or,  
Unto  
13 Or,  
And the  
excellent  
... de-  
light:  
the &c.  
14 Or,  
my gifts  
for

15 Or,  
con-  
stantly  
16 Or,  
boldly  
Or,  
beloved  
17 Or,  
the pat

18 Or,  
Thine  
eyes be-  
hold with  
equity  
19 Or,  
findest  
no evil  
purpose  
in me.  
my  
mouth  
&c.

20 Or,  
From  
those  
that  
rise up  
against  
the right  
And

1 Or, deal  
wisely

2 Or, But

3 Or,  
returneth  
to

4 Heb.  
tent.

5 Or, He  
slandere-  
th

6 Or, his

7 Or, He  
warreth  
8 Some  
read  
9 Or,  
need  
10 Or, He  
putteth

1 Or,  
They  
have shut  
up their  
heart:

2 Or,  
Forefall

3 Or, the  
wicked,  
which  
is thy  
sword

4 Or, men  
which are  
thy hand

5 Or,  
From  
men  
whose  
portion  
in life is  
of the  
world

6 Or,  
let me

7 Heb.  
form. -  
See Num.  
xii. 8.

8 See  
2 Sam.  
xxii.

9 Heb.  
Belial.

10 Or, in  
his wrath

10 <sup>1</sup> They are inclosed in their own fat:  
With their mouth they speak  
proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in  
our steps:  
They set their eyes to cast us down  
to the earth.

12 He is like a lion that is greedy of  
his prey,  
And as it were a young lion lurking  
in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD,  
<sup>2</sup> Confront him, cast him down:  
Deliver my soul from <sup>3</sup> the wicked  
by thy sword;

14 From <sup>4</sup> men, by thy hand, O LORD.  
<sup>5</sup> From men of the world, whose  
portion is in this life,  
And whose belly thou fillest with  
thy treasure:  
They are satisfied with children,  
And leave the rest of their substance  
to their babes.

15 As for me, <sup>6</sup> I shall behold thy face  
in righteousness:  
<sup>6</sup> I shall be satisfied, when I awake,  
with thy <sup>7</sup> likeness.

18 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm of*  
David the servant of the Lord, <sup>8</sup> who  
spoke unto the Lord the words of this  
song in the day that the Lord deli-  
vered him from the hand of all his  
enemies, and from the hand of Saul:  
and he said,

1 I love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my for-  
tress, and my deliverer;  
My God, my strong rock, in him will  
I trust:  
My shield, and the horn of my sal-  
vation, my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is  
worthy to be praised:  
So shall I be saved from mine  
enemies.

4 The cords of death compassed me,  
And the floods of <sup>9</sup> ungodliness made  
me afraid.

5 The cords of Sheol were round about  
me:

The snares of death came upon me.  
6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
And cried unto my God:  
He heard my voice out of his temple,  
And my cry before him came into  
his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled,  
The foundations also of the moun-  
tains moved  
And were shaken, because he was  
wroth.

8 There went up a smoke <sup>10</sup> out of his  
nostrils,  
And fire out of his mouth devoured:  
Coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and  
came down;  
And thick darkness was under his  
feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and  
did fly:  
Yea, he flew swiftly upon the wings  
of the wind.

11 He made darkness his hiding place,  
his pavilion round about him;

Darkness of waters, thick clouds of  
the skies.

12 At the brightness before him his  
thick clouds passed,  
Hailstones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the  
heavens,  
And the Most High uttered his voice;  
Hailstones and coals of fire.

14 And he sent out his arrows, and  
scattered them;  
<sup>11</sup> Yea, lightnings manifold, and dis-  
comfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters ap-  
peared,  
And the foundations of the world  
were laid bare.  
At thy rebuke, O LORD,  
At the blast of the breath of thy  
nostrils.

16 He sent from on high, he took me;  
He drew me out of <sup>12</sup> many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong  
enemy,  
And from them that hated me, for  
they were too mighty for me.

18 They came upon me in the day of  
my calamity:

But the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a  
large place;  
He delivered me, because he de-  
lighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according  
to my righteousness;  
According to the cleanness of my  
hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the  
LORD,  
And have not wickedly departed  
from my God.

22 For all his judgements were before  
me,  
And I put not away his statutes  
from me.

23 I was also perfect with him,  
And I kept myself from mine  
iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recom-  
pensed me according to my right-  
eousness,

According to the cleanness of my  
hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew  
thyself merciful;

With the perfect man thou wilt  
shew thyself perfect;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy-  
self pure;  
And with the perverse thou wilt  
shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted  
people;  
But the haughty eyes thou wilt  
bring down.

28 For thou wilt light my lamp:  
The LORD my God will lighten my  
darkness.

29 For by thee I run <sup>13</sup> upon a troop;  
And by my God do I leap over a  
wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect:  
The word of the LORD is tried;  
He is a shield unto all them that  
trust in him.

31 For who is God, save the LORD?

11 Or,  
And he  
shot out  
light-  
nings

12 Or,  
great

13 Or,  
through

And who is a rock, beside our God?

32 The God that girdeth me with strength.

And maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet;  
And setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war;  
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:

And thy right hand hath holden me up.

And thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me.

And my feet have not slipped.

37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them:

Neither will I turn again till they are consumed.

38 I will smite them through that they shall not be able to rise;

They shall fall under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:

Thou hast subdued under me these that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me.

That I might cut off them that hate me.

41 They cried, but there was none to save:

Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind:

I did cast them out as the mire of the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people;

Thou hast made me the head of the nations:

A people whom I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me:

The strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away.

And shall come trembling out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock;

And exalted be the God of my salvation:

47 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me.

And subdueth peoples under me.

48 He rescueth me from mine enemies:

Yea, thou hast set me up above them that rise up against me:

Thou deliverest me from the violent man.

49 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations.

And will sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king;

And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed.

To David and to his seed, for evermore.

# 19 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God;

And the firmament sheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech,

And night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language;

Their voice cannot be heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth,

And their words to the end of the world.

5 In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.

6 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber.

And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.

7 His going forth is from the end of the heaven.

And his circuit unto the ends of it:

And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

8 The law of the LORD is perfect,

restoring the soul:

The testimony of the LORD is sure,

making wise the simple.

9 The precepts of the LORD are right,

rejoicing the heart:

The commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

10 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever:

The judgements of the LORD are true, and righteous altogether.

11 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold:

Sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

12 Moreover by them is thy servant warned:

In keeping of them there is great reward.

13 Who can discern his errors?

Clear thou me from hidden faults.

14 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins;

Let them not have dominion over me; then shall I be perfect,

And I shall be clear from great transgression.

15 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight.

O LORD, my rock, and my redeemer.

# 20 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD answer thee in the day of trouble;

The name of the God of Jacob set thee up on high;

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary.

And strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 Remember all thy offerings,

And accept thy burnt sacrifice;

4 Grant thee thy heart's desire,

And fulfil all thy counsel.

1 Or, con-  
descen-  
sion

2 Heb.  
ankles.

3 Heb.  
caused  
to bow.

4 Heb.  
empty.

5 Or, will  
make

6 Or,  
yield  
obedience  
Heb. lie.

7 Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

8 Heb.  
tent.

9 Heb.  
the drop-  
pings of  
the honey-  
comb.

10 Or,  
from the  
proud

11 Or,  
support

12 Or,  
meal

13 Heb.  
offerings

14 Heb.  
accept  
as fat.



1 Or,  
victory

5 We will triumph in thy <sup>1</sup>salvation,  
And in the name of our God we will  
set up our banners:

The LORD fulfil all thy petitions.  
6 Now know I that the LORD saveth  
his anointed;

He will answer him from his holy  
heaven  
With the saving strength of his  
right hand.

7 Some trust in chariots, and some in  
horses:

But we will make mention of the  
name of the LORD our God.

8 They are bowed down and fallen:  
But we are risen, and stand upright.

9 <sup>2</sup>Save, LORD:

Let the King answer us when we  
call.

21 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of  
David.

1 The king shall joy in thy strength,  
O LORD;

And in thy salvation how greatly  
shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's  
desire.

And hast not withholden the re-  
quest of his lips. <sup>[Selah]</sup>

3 For thou preventest him with the  
blessings of <sup>3</sup>goodness:

Thou settest a crown of fine gold on  
his head.

4 He asked life of thee, thou gavest  
it him;

Even length of days for ever and  
ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation:  
Honour and majesty dost thou lay  
upon him.

6 For thou <sup>4</sup>makest him most blessed  
for ever:

Thou makest him glad with joy in  
thy presence.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD.  
And through the lovingkindness of  
the Most High he shall not be  
moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine  
enemies:

Thy right hand shall find out those  
that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery  
furnace in the time of thine <sup>5</sup>anger.

The LORD shall swallow them up  
in his wrath.

And the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from  
the earth,

And their seed from among the  
children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee:  
They imagined a device, which they  
are not able to perform.

12 For thou shalt make them turn  
their back.

Thou shalt make ready with thy  
bowstrings against the face of  
them.

13 Be thou exalted, O LORD, in thy  
strength:

So will we sing and praise thy  
power.

22 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>6</sup>Aijeleth hash-Shahar. A Psalm of David.

1 My God, My God, why hast thou  
forsaken me?

<sup>7</sup>Why art thou so far from helping  
me, and from the words of my  
roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but  
thou answerest not;

And in the night season, <sup>8</sup>and am  
not silent.

3 But thou art holy.  
O thou that <sup>9</sup>inhabitest the praises  
of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee:  
They trusted, and thou didst deliver  
them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were deli-  
vered:

They trusted in thee, and were not  
ashamed.

6 But I am a worm, and no man;

A reproach of men, and despised of  
the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to  
scorn:

They shoot out the lip, they shake  
the head, saying,

8 <sup>10</sup>Commit thyself unto the LORD:  
let him deliver him;

Let him deliver him, seeing he de-  
lighteth in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of  
the womb:

Thou didst make me trust when I  
was upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb:  
Thou art my God from my mother's  
belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble is  
near;

For there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me:  
Strong bulls of Bashan have beset  
me round.

13 They gape upon me with their  
mouth.

As a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water.

And all my bones are out of joint:  
My heart is like wax;

It is melted in the midst of my  
bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a pot-  
sherd;

And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;  
And thou hast brought me into the  
dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me:  
The assembly of evil-doers have  
inclosed me;

17 They pierced my hands and my feet.

18 I may tell all my bones;

They look and stare upon me:

19 They part my garments among  
them.

And upon my vesture do they cast  
lots.

20 But be not thou far off, O LORD:

O thou my succour, haste thee to  
help me.

21 Deliver my soul from the sword;

22 My darling from the power of the  
dog.

23 Save me from the lion's mouth;

6 That is,  
The hind  
of the  
morning.

7 Or, Far  
from my  
help

are the  
words  
of my  
roaring.

8 Or, but  
find no  
rest

9 Or, art  
enthroned upon

10 Or, He  
trusted on the  
LORD,  
that he  
would deliver  
him

11 So the  
Sept.,  
Vulg.,  
and Syr.  
According  
to other  
ancient  
versions,  
They bound.  
The  
Hebrew  
text as  
pointed  
reads,  
Like a  
lion.

12 Heb.  
My only  
one.

2 Or, as  
some  
ancient  
versions  
have,  
O LORD,  
save the  
king;  
and an-  
swer &c.

3 Or,  
good  
things

4 Heb.  
settest  
him to be  
blessings.  
See Gen.  
xii. 2.

5 Or,  
presence  
Heb.  
coun-  
tenance.

Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren:

In the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; And stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; Neither hath he hid his face from him;

But when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 Of thee cometh my praise in the great congregation:

I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: They shall praise the LORD that seek after him:

Let your heart live for ever.

27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto the LORD:

And all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD's: And he is the ruler over the nations.

29 All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship:

All they that go down to the dust shall bow before him,

Even he that cannot keep his soul alive.

30 A seed shall serve him;

It shall be told of the Lord unto the next generation.

31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness

Unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done it.

23 A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures:

He leadeth me beside the still waters,

3 He restoreth my soul:

He guideth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,

I will fear no evil; for thou art with me:

Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies:

Thou hast anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life:

And I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

24 A Psalm of David.

1 The earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof;

The world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, And established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?

And who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;

Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,

And hath not sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive a blessing from the LORD,

And righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek after him,

That seek thy face, O God of Jacob. [Selah]

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;

And be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors:

And the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is the King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty,

The LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;

Yea, lift them up, ye everlasting doors:

And the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts,

He is the King of glory. [Selah]

25 A Psalm of David.

1 Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, in thee have I trusted, Let me not be ashamed;

Let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed

They shall be ashamed that deal treacherously without cause.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD;

Teach me thy paths.

5 Guide me in thy truth, and teach me: For thou art the God of my salvation;

On thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;

For they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:

According to thy lovingkindness remember thou me.

8 For thy goodness' sake, O LORD, Good and upright is the LORD:

Therefore will he instruct sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement

And the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are lovingkindness and truth

Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD?

Him shall he instruct in the way that he shall choose.

6 Or, even Jacob

7 So some ancient versions.

8 Or, ancient

1 Or, It shall be counted unto the LORD for his generation

2 Heb. scatters of rest.

3 Or, deep darkness (and so elsewhere)

4 Or, Only

5 Heb. for long of days.



- But mischief is in their hearts.  
 4 Give them according to their work,  
 and according to the wickedness  
 of their doings:  
 Give them after the operation of  
 their hands;  
 Render to them their desert.  
 5 Because they regard not the works  
 of the LORD,  
 Nor the operation of his hands,  
 He shall break them down and not  
 build them up.  
 6 Blessed be the LORD,  
 Because he hath heard the voice of  
 my supplications.  
 7 The LORD is my strength and my  
 shield;  
 My heart hath trusted in him, and  
 I am helped:  
 Therefore my heart greatly re-  
 joiceth;  
 And with my song will I praise him.  
 8 The LORD is their strength,  
 And he is a strong hold of salvation  
 to his anointed.  
 9 Save thy people, and bless thine  
 inheritance:  
 Feed them also, and bear them up  
 for ever.

### 29 A Psalm of David.

- 1 Give unto the LORD, O ye <sup>2</sup>sons of  
 the <sup>3</sup>mighty,  
 Give unto the LORD glory and  
 strength.  
 2 Give unto the LORD the glory due  
 unto his name;  
 Worship the LORD <sup>4</sup>in the beauty  
 of holiness.  
 3 The voice of the LORD is upon the  
 waters:  
 The God of glory thundereth.  
 Even the LORD upon <sup>5</sup>many waters.  
 4 The voice of the LORD is power-  
 ful;  
 The voice of the LORD is full of  
 majesty.  
 5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the  
 cedars;  
 Yea, the LORD breaketh in pieces  
 the cedars of Lebanon.  
 6 He maketh them also to skip like  
 a calf;  
 Lebanon and Siron like a young  
 wild-ox.  
 7 The voice of the LORD <sup>6</sup>cleaveth  
 the flames of fire.  
 8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the  
 wilderness;  
 The LORD shaketh the wilderness of  
 Kadesh.  
 9 The voice of the LORD maketh the  
 hinds to calve,  
 And strippeth the forests bare;  
 And in his temple every thing saith,  
 Glory.  
 10 The LORD sat as king at the  
 Flood;  
 Yea, the LORD sitteth as king for  
 ever.  
 11 The LORD will give strength unto  
 his people;  
 The LORD will bless his people with  
 peace.

### 30 A Psalm; a Song at the Dedication of the House; a Psalm of David.

- 1 I will extol thee, O LORD: for thou  
 hast <sup>7</sup>raised me up,  
 And hast not made my foes to re-  
 joice over me.  
 2 O LORD my God,  
 I cried unto thee, and thou hast  
 healed me.  
 3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my  
 soul from Sheol:  
 Thou hast kept me alive, <sup>8</sup>that I  
 should not go down to the pit.  
 4 Sing praise unto the LORD, O ye  
 saints of his.  
 And give thanks to his holy <sup>9</sup>name.  
 5 For his anger is but for a mo-  
 ment;  
<sup>10</sup>In his favour is life:  
 Weeping <sup>11</sup>may tarry for the night,  
 But joy cometh in the morning.  
 6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,  
 I shall never be moved.  
 7 Thou, LORD, of thy favour hadst  
 made my mountain to stand  
 strong:  
 Thou didst hide thy face; I was  
 troubled.  
 8 I cried to thee, O LORD:  
 And unto the LORD I made sup-  
 plication:  
 9 What profit is there in my blood,  
 when I go down to the pit?  
 Shall the dust praise thee? shall it  
 declare thy truth?  
 10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy  
 upon me:  
 LORD, be thou my helper.  
 11 Thou hast turned for me my mourn-  
 ing into dancing;  
 Thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and  
 girded me with gladness:  
 12 To the end that my glory may sing  
 praise to thee, and not be silent.  
 O LORD my God, I will give thanks  
 unto thee for ever

### 31 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust;  
 let me never be ashamed:  
 Deliver me in thy righteousness.  
 2 Bow down thine ear unto me;  
 deliver me speedily:  
 Be thou to me a strong rock, an  
 house of <sup>12</sup>defence to save me.  
 3 For thou art my rock and my  
 fortress;  
 Therefore for thy name's sake lead  
 me and guide me.  
 4 Pluck me out of the net that they  
 have laid privily for me:  
 For thou art my strong hold.  
 5 Into thine hand I commend my  
 spirit:  
 Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD,  
 thou God of truth.  
 6 I hate them that regard lying  
 vanities:  
 But I trust in the LORD.  
 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy  
 mercy:  
 For thou hast seen my affliction;  
 Thou hast known <sup>13</sup>my soul in ad-  
 versities:

7 Or,  
drawn

8 Another  
reading  
is, from  
among  
them  
that go  
down to  
the pit.

9 Heb.  
me-  
morial.  
See Ex.  
iii. 15.

10 Or, His  
favour is  
for a  
life time

11 Heb.  
may  
come in  
to lodge  
at even.

12 Heb.  
for-  
tresses.

13 Or,  
the ad-  
versities  
of my  
soul

1 Accord-  
ing to  
some an-  
cient ver-  
sions, a  
strength  
unto his  
people.

2 Or, sons  
of God  
3 Or, gods  
See Ex.  
xv. 11.

4 Or,  
in holy  
array

5 Or,  
great

6 Or,  
heweth  
out  
flames  
of fire

- 8 And thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy;  
Thou hast set my feet in a large place.
- 9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in distress:  
Mine eye wasteth away with grief, yea, my soul and my body.
- 10 For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing:  
My strength falleth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are wasted away.
- 11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become a reproach,  
Yea, unto my neighbours exceedingly, and a fear to mine acquaintance:  
They that did see me without fled from me.
- 12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind:  
I am like a broken vessel.
- 13 For I have heard the defaming of many,  
Terror on every side:  
While they took counsel together against me,  
They devised to take away my life.
- 14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD:  
I said, Thou art my God.
- 15 My times are in thy hand:  
Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.
- 16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:  
Save me in thy lovingkindness.
- 17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD:  
for I have called upon thee:  
Let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in Sheol.
- 18 Let the lying lips be dumb;  
Which speak against the righteous insolently,  
With pride and contempt.
- 19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,  
Which thou hast wrought for them that put their trust in thee, before the sons of men!
- 20 In the covert of thy presence shalt thou hide them from the plottings of man:  
Thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
- 21 Blessed be the LORD:  
For he hath shewed me his marvellous lovingkindness in a strong city.
- 22 As for me, I said in my <sup>1</sup>haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes:  
Nevertheless thou hearest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.
- 23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints:  
The LORD preserveth <sup>2</sup>the faithful,  
And plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
- 24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage,  
All ye that <sup>3</sup>hope in the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
a' arm

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
faithful-  
ness

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
wait for

### 32 A Psalm of David. Maschil.

- 1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
- 2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity,  
And in whose spirit there is no guile.
- 3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old  
Through my roaring all the day long.
- 4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:  
My moisture was changed <sup>4</sup>as with the drought of summer. [Selah]
- 5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid:  
I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;  
And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. [Selah]
- 6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee <sup>5</sup>in a time when thou mayest be found:  
Surely when the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto him.
- 7 Thou art my hiding place; thou wilt preserve me from trouble;  
Thou wilt compass me about with songs of deliverance. [Selah]
- 8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go:  
I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
- 9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding:  
Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in,  
<sup>6</sup>Else they will not come near unto thee.
- 10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked:  
But he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.
- 11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:  
And shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

<sup>4</sup> Or, into

<sup>5</sup> Or, in  
the time  
of find-  
ing out  
sin

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
That they  
come not  
near

- 33 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous:  
Praise is comely for the upright.
- 2 Give thanks unto the LORD with harp:  
Sing praises unto him with the psaltery of ten strings.
- 3 Sing unto him a new song;  
Play skilfully with a loud noise.
- 4 For the word of the LORD is right;  
And all his work is done in faithfulness.
- 5 He loveth righteousness and judgement:  
The earth is full of the lovingkindness of the LORD.
- 6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;  
And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
- 7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap:  
He layeth up the deeps in store-houses.
- 8 Let all the earth fear the LORD:

Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

- 9 For he spake, and it was done;  
He commanded, and it stood fast.
- 10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought:  
He maketh the thoughts of the peoples to be of none effect.
- 11 The counsel of the LORD standeth fast for ever,  
The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
- 12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD;  
The people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
- 13 The LORD looketh from heaven;  
He beholdeth all the sons of men;
- 14 From the place of his habitation he looketh forth  
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth:
- 15 He that fashioneth the hearts of them all,  
That considereth all their works.
- 16 There is no king saved by <sup>1</sup>the multitude of an host:  
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
- 17 An horse is a vain thing for safety:  
Neither shall he deliver any by his great power.
- 18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him,  
Upon them that <sup>2</sup>hope in his mercy;
- 19 To deliver their soul from death,  
And to keep them alive in famine.
- 20 Our soul hath waited for the LORD:  
He is our help and our shield.
- 21 For our heart shall rejoice in him,  
Because we have trusted in his holy name.
- 22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,  
According as we <sup>2</sup>have hoped in thee.

1 Or,  
a great  
power

2 Or,  
wait for

3 Or,  
feign'd  
madness

34 <sup>4</sup>A Psalm of David; when he <sup>3</sup>changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

- 1 I will bless the LORD at all times:  
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
- 2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD:  
The meek shall hear thereof, and be glad.
- 3 O magnify the LORD with me,  
And let us exalt his name together.
- 4 I sought the LORD, and he answered me,  
And delivered me from all my fears.
- 5 They looked unto him, and were lightened:  
And their faces shall never be confounded.
- 6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,  
And saved him out of all his troubles.
- 7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him,  
And delivereth them.
- 8 O taste and see that the LORD is good:

Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

- 9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:  
For there is no want to them that fear him.
- 10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:  
But they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.
- 11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me:  
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
- 12 What man is he that desireth life,  
And loveth many days, that he may see good?
- 13 Keep thy tongue from evil,  
And thy lips from speaking guile.
- 14 Depart from evil, and do good;  
Seek peace, and pursue it.
- 15 The eyes of the LORD are toward the righteous,  
And his ears are open unto their cry.
- 16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,  
To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
- 17 The righteous cried, and the LORD heard,  
And delivered them out of all their troubles.
- 18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart,  
And saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.
- 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous:  
But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
- 20 He keepeth all his bones:  
Not one of them is broken.
- 21 Evil shall slay the wicked:  
And they that hate the righteous shall be <sup>4</sup>condemned.
- 22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants:  
And none of them that trust in him shall be <sup>4</sup>condemned.

4 Or, held  
guilty

## 35

<sup>4</sup>A Psalm of David.

- 1 Strive thou, O LORD, with them that strive with me:  
Fight thou against them that fight against me.
- 2 Take hold of shield and buckler,  
And stand up for mine help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear, <sup>5</sup>and stop the way against them that pursue me:  
Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
- 4 Let them be ashamed and brought to dishonour that seek after my soul:  
Let them be turned back and confounded that devise my hurt.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,  
And the angel of the LORD driving them on.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slippery,  
And the angel of the LORD pursuing them.
- 7 For without cause have they hid for me <sup>7</sup>their net in a pit,  
Without cause have they digged a pit for my soul.

5 Or, and  
the bat-  
tle axe  
against  
yc.

6 Heb.  
darkness  
and  
slippery  
places.

7 Or, the  
pit of  
their net



1 Or, Into that very destruction let him fall

2 Or, Malicious See Ex. xxiii. 1.

3 Or, shall return

4 Or, smiters

5 Or, those whom I knew not

6 Or, Among

7 Heb. My only one.

8 Or, a mighty people

9 Heb. falsely.

10 Heb. Ah, our desire.

8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares;  
And let his net that he hath hid catch himself:

<sup>1</sup> With destruction let him fall therein.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD:

It shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee,  
Which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,  
Yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 <sup>2</sup> Unrighteous witnesses rise up;  
They ask me of things that I know not.

12 They reward me evil for good,  
To the bereaving of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth:  
I afflicted my soul with fasting;  
And my prayer <sup>3</sup> returned into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother:  
I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth his mother.

15 But when I halted they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together:  
The <sup>4</sup> subjects gathered themselves together against me, and <sup>5</sup> I knew it not;

They did tear me, and ceased not:

16 <sup>6</sup> Like the profane mockers in feasts,  
They gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on?  
Rescue my soul from their destructions,

<sup>7</sup> My darling from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation:

I will praise thee among <sup>8</sup> much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies <sup>9</sup> wrongfully rejoice over me:

Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace:  
But they devise deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me;  
They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 Thou hast seen it, O LORD; keep not silence:

O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgement,  
Even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness;

And let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their heart,  
<sup>10</sup> Aha, so would we have it:  
Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that rejoice at mine hurt:

Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that <sup>11</sup> favour my righteous cause:  
Yea, let them say continually, The LORD be magnified,  
Which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness,  
And of thy praise all the day long.

36 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD.

1 <sup>12</sup> The transgression of the wicked <sup>13</sup> saith within <sup>14</sup> my heart,  
There is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For <sup>15</sup> he flattereth himself in his own eyes,  
<sup>16</sup> That his iniquity shall not be found out and be hated.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit:  
He hath left off to be wise and to do good.

4 He deviseth iniquity upon his bed;  
He setteth himself in a way that is not good;  
He abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy lovingkindness, O LORD, is in the heavens;  
Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the skies.

6 Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God;

Thy judgements are a great deep:  
O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How precious is thy lovingkindness, O God!  
And the children of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be <sup>17</sup> abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house;  
And thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountain of life:  
In thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee;  
And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,  
And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen:  
They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

37 A Psalm of David.

1 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers,  
Neither be thou envious against them that work unrighteousness.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,  
And wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good;  
<sup>18</sup> Dwell in the land, and <sup>19</sup> follow after faithfulness.

4 <sup>20</sup> Delight thyself also in the LORD;

<sup>11</sup> Heb. have pleasure in my righteousness.

<sup>12</sup> Or, Transgression saith to the wicked

<sup>13</sup> Or, uttereth its oracle

<sup>14</sup> Or, according to many ancient versions, his

<sup>15</sup> Or, it (or, he) flattereth him in his eyes

<sup>16</sup> Or, Until his iniquity be found and be hated

Heb. Concerning the finding out of his iniquity and hating it.

<sup>17</sup> Heb. watered.

<sup>18</sup> Or, So shalt thou dwell in the land and feed securely

<sup>19</sup> Heb. feed on.

<sup>20</sup> Or, So shalt thou have thy delight in God.

1 Heb.  
petitions.  
2 Heb.  
Roll thy  
way upon  
the LORD.

3 Or,  
Be still  
before  
(Heb. si-  
lent to)  
the LORD.

4 Or, the  
earth  
(and so in  
vs. 11, 22,  
29, 34).

5 Or, it

And he shall give thee the <sup>1</sup>desires  
of thine heart.

2 Commit thy way unto the LORD;  
Trust also in him, and he shall  
bring it to pass.

3 And he shall make thy righteous-  
ness to go forth as the light,  
And thy judgement as the noonday.

4 Rest in the LORD, and wait pa-  
tiently for him:

Fret not thyself because of him  
who prospereth in his way.  
Because of the man who bringeth  
wicked devices to pass.

5 Cease from anger, and forsake  
wrath:

Fret not thyself, *it lendeth only to*  
evil-doing.

6 For evil-doers shall be cut off:  
But those that wait upon the LORD,  
they shall inherit <sup>4</sup>the land.

7 For yet a little while, and the wick-  
ed shall not be:

Yea, thou shalt diligently consider  
his place, and <sup>5</sup>he shall not be.

8 But the meek shall inherit the  
land:

And shall delight themselves in the  
abundance of peace.

9 The wicked plotteth against the  
just,

And gnasheth upon him with his  
teeth.

10 The LORD shall laugh at him:  
For he seeth that his day is coming.

11 The wicked have drawn out the  
sword, and have bent their bow;

To cast down the poor and needy.  
To slay such as be upright in the  
way:

12 Their sword shall enter into their  
own heart,

And their bows shall be broken.

13 Better is a little that the righteous  
hath

Than the abundance of many wicked.

14 For the arms of the wicked shall be  
broken:

But the LORD upholdeth the right-  
eous.

15 The LORD knoweth the days of the  
perfect:

And their inheritance shall be for  
ever.

16 They shall not be ashamed in the  
time of evil:

And in the days of famine they shall  
be satisfied.

17 But the wicked shall perish,  
And the enemies of the LORD shall be  
as <sup>6</sup>the excellency of the pastures:

They shall consume; <sup>7</sup>in smoke  
shall they consume away.

18 The wicked borroweth, and payeth  
not again:

But the righteous dealeth gracious-  
ly, and giveth.

19 For such as be blessed of him shall  
inherit the land;

And they that be cursed of him  
shall be cut off.

20 A man's goings are established of  
the LORD;

And he delighteth in his way.

21 Though he fall, he shall not be  
utterly cast down:

For the LORD <sup>8</sup>upholdeth him with  
his hand.

22 I have been young, and now am old:  
Yet have I not seen the righteous  
forsaken,

Nor his seed begging *their* bread.

23 All the day long he dealeth gra-  
ciously, and lendeth;

And his seed is blessed.

24 Depart from evil, and do good;  
And dwell for evermore.

25 For the LORD loveth judgement,  
And forsaketh not his saints;

They are preserved for ever:  
But the seed of the wicked shall be  
cut off.

26 The righteous shall inherit the land,  
And dwell therein for ever.

27 The mouth of the righteous talketh  
of wisdom,

And his tongue speaketh judge-  
ment.

28 The law of his God is in his heart;  
None of his steps shall slide.

29 The wicked watcheth the righteous,  
And seeketh to slay him.

30 The LORD will not leave him in his  
hand,

Nor condemn him when he is  
judged.

31 Wait on the LORD, and keep his  
way.

And he shall exalt thee to inherit  
the land:

When the wicked are cut off, thou  
shalt see it.

32 I have seen the wicked in great  
power,

And spreading himself like a green  
tree in its native soil.

33 <sup>9</sup>But <sup>10</sup>one passed by, and, lo, he  
was not:

Yea, I sought him, but he could  
not be found.

34 Mark the perfect man, and behold  
the upright:

For <sup>11</sup>the latter end of *that* man is  
peace.

35 As for transgressors, they shall be  
destroyed together:

The latter end of the wicked shall  
be cut off.

36 But the salvation of the righteous  
is of the LORD:

He is their strong hold in the time  
of trouble.

37 And the LORD helpeth them, and  
rescueth them:

He rescueth them from the wicked,  
and saveth them.

Because they have taken refuge in  
him.

38 A Psalm of David, <sup>12</sup>to bring to  
remembrance.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy  
wrath:

Neither chasten me in thy hot  
displeasure.

2 For thine arrows <sup>13</sup>stick fast in me,  
And thy hand <sup>14</sup>presseth me sore.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh  
because of thine indignation;

Neither is there any <sup>15</sup>health in my  
bones because of my sin.

8 Or, up-  
holdeth  
his hand

9 Or,  
Yet he  
passed  
away

10 Or,  
according  
to some  
ancient  
versions,  
I passed  
by

11 Or,  
there is  
a reward  
(or,  
future  
or, pos-  
teriority)  
for the  
man of  
peace

12 Or,  
to make  
memorial

13 Heb.  
lighted  
on me.

14 Or,  
rest

6 Or, the  
fat of  
rains

7 Or, like  
a smoke

1 Heb.  
bent.

- 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:  
As an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.  
5 My wounds stink and are corrupt,  
Because of my foolishness.  
6 I am <sup>1</sup>pained and bowed down greatly;  
I go mourning all the day long.  
7 For my loins are filled with burning;  
And there is no soundness in my flesh.  
8 I am faint and sore bruised:  
I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.  
9 Lord, all my desire is before thee:  
And my groaning is not hid from thee.  
10 My heart throbberth, my strength faileth me:  
As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.  
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague;  
And my kinsmen stand afar off.  
12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me;  
And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,  
And imagine deceits all the day long.  
13 But I, as a deaf man, hear not;  
And I am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.  
14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not,  
And in whose mouth are no <sup>2</sup>re-proofs.  
15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope:  
Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.  
16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me;  
When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.  
17 For I am ready to halt,  
And my sorrow is continually before me.  
18 For I will declare mine iniquity;  
I will be sorry for my sin.  
19 But mine enemies are lively, and are strong;  
And they that hate me <sup>3</sup>wrongfully are multiplied.  
20 They also that render evil for good  
Are adversaries unto me, because I follow the thing that is good.  
21 Forsake me not, O LORD:  
O my God, be not far from me.  
22 Make haste to help me,  
O Lord my salvation.

3 Heb.  
falsely.

4 Heb.  
a bride  
(or,  
muzzie)  
for my  
mouth.

5 Or, and  
had no  
comfort  
Heb.  
away  
from  
good.

39 For the Chief Musician, for Jeduthun.  
A Psalm of David.

- 1 I said, I will take heed to my ways,  
That I sin not with my tongue;  
I will keep <sup>4</sup>my mouth with a bridle,  
While the wicked is before me.  
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, <sup>5</sup>even from good;  
And my sorrow was stirred.  
3 My heart was hot within me;  
While I was musing the fire kindled:  
Then spake I with my tongue:

- 4 LORD, make me to know mine end,  
And the measure of my days, what it is;  
Let me know how frail I am.  
5 Behold, thou hast made my days as handbreadths;  
And mine age is as nothing before thee:  
Surely every man <sup>6</sup>at his best estate is altogether <sup>7</sup>vanity. [Selah]  
6 Surely every man walketh <sup>8</sup>in a vain shew:  
Surely they are disquieted <sup>9</sup>in vain:  
He heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.  
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?  
My hope is in thee.  
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:  
Make me not the reproach of the foolish.  
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;  
Because thou didst it.  
10 Remove thy stroke away from me:  
I am consumed by the <sup>10</sup>blow of thine hand.  
11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity,  
Thou <sup>11</sup>makest his beauty to consume away like a moth:  
Surely every man is <sup>7</sup>vanity. [Selah]  
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry;  
Hold not thy peace at my tears:  
For I am a stranger with thee.  
A sojourner, as all my fathers were.  
13 <sup>12</sup>O spare me, that I may <sup>13</sup>recover strength,  
Before I go hence, and be no more.

6 Heb.  
standing  
firm.

7 Heb. a  
breath.

8 Or,  
as a  
shadow

9 Or, for  
vanity

10 Heb.  
conflict.

11 Or, con-  
sumest  
like a  
moth his  
delights

12 Or,  
Look  
away  
from me

13 Heb.  
brighten  
up.

14 Heb.  
a pit of  
tumult  
or de-  
struction.

15 Or,  
fall away  
treacher-  
ously

16 Or,  
There is  
none to be  
compar-  
ed unto  
thee

17 Or,  
meal  
offering

18 Heb.  
Ears  
hast thou  
digged  
(or,  
pierced)  
for me.

40 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 I waited patiently for the LORD;  
And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.  
2 He brought me up also out of <sup>14</sup>an horrible pit, out of the miry clay;  
And he set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.  
3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God:  
Many shall see it, and fear,  
And shall trust in the LORD.  
4 Blessed is the man that maketh the LORD his trust,  
And respecteth not the proud, nor such as <sup>15</sup>turn aside to lies.  
5 Many, O LORD my God, are the wonderful works which thou hast done.  
And thy thoughts which are to us-ward:  
<sup>16</sup>They cannot be set in order unto thee;  
If I would declare and speak of them,  
They are more than can be numbered.  
6 Sacrifice and <sup>17</sup>offering thou hast no delight in;  
<sup>18</sup>Mine ears hast thou opened:  
Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.  
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come;

1 Or, pre-  
scribed to

2 Or, pro-  
claimed  
glad  
tidings  
of

3 Heb.  
forsaken.

4 Or, re-  
turned  
5 Or,  
for a  
reward  
of

6 Or,  
the work

7 Heb.  
at the  
day  
8 Heb.  
upon.

In the roll of the book it is <sup>1</sup> written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God:

Yea, thy law is within my heart.

9 I have <sup>2</sup> published righteousness in the great congregation.

Lo, I will not refrain my lips,

O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart:

I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation:

I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD:

Let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about,

Mine iniquities have overtaken me,

so that I am not able to look up:

They are more than the hairs of mine head, and my heart hath <sup>3</sup> failed me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me:

Make haste to help me, O LORD.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together

That seek after my soul to destroy it:

Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour

That delight in my hurt.

15 Let them be <sup>4</sup> desolate <sup>5</sup> by reason of their shame

That say unto me, Aha, Aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:

Let such as love thy salvation say continually,

The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy:

Yet the LORD hath upheld me:

Thou art my help and my deliverer:

Make no tarrying, O my God.

41 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed is he that considereth <sup>6</sup> the poor.

The LORD will deliver him in the day of evil.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed upon the earth:

And deliver not thou him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will support him upon the couch of languishing:

Thou <sup>10</sup> makest all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, O LORD, have mercy upon me:

Heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil against me, saying,

When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh <sup>11</sup> vanity:

His heart gathereth iniquity to itself:

When he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me:

Against me do they devise my hurt.

8 <sup>12</sup> An evil disease, say they, <sup>13</sup> cleaveth fast unto him:

And now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread,

Hath lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, have mercy upon me, and raise me up,

That I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou delightest in me,

Because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity,

And settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,

From everlasting and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

7 Or, The LORD preserve

8 Or, in the land

9 Or, Thine LORD support

10 Heb. turnest, or, changeest.

11 Or, false-hood

12 Or, Some wicked thing

13 Or, is poured out upon him

14 Or, Some wicked thing

15 Or, is poured out upon him

16 Or, is poured out upon him

17 Or, is poured out upon him

18 Or, is poured out upon him

19 Or, is poured out upon him

20 Or, is poured out upon him

21 Or, is poured out upon him

22 Or, is poured out upon him

23 Or, is poured out upon him

24 Or, is poured out upon him

25 Or, is poured out upon him

26 Or, is poured out upon him

27 Or, is poured out upon him

28 Or, is poured out upon him

29 Or, is poured out upon him

30 Or, is poured out upon him

31 Or, is poured out upon him

32 Or, is poured out upon him

33 Or, is poured out upon him

34 Or, is poured out upon him

35 Or, is poured out upon him

36 Or, is poured out upon him

37 Or, is poured out upon him

38 Or, is poured out upon him

39 Or, is poured out upon him

40 Or, is poured out upon him

41 Or, is poured out upon him

42 Or, is poured out upon him

43 Or, is poured out upon him

44 Or, is poured out upon him

45 Or, is poured out upon him

46 Or, is poured out upon him

47 Or, is poured out upon him

48 Or, is poured out upon him

49 Or, is poured out upon him

50 Or, is poured out upon him

51 Or, is poured out upon him

52 Or, is poured out upon him

53 Or, is poured out upon him

54 Or, is poured out upon him

55 Or, is poured out upon him

56 Or, is poured out upon him

57 Or, is poured out upon him

58 Or, is poured out upon him

59 Or, is poured out upon him

60 Or, is poured out upon him

61 Or, is poured out upon him

62 Or, is poured out upon him

63 Or, is poured out upon him

## BOOK II.

42 For the Chief Musician. Maschil of the sons of Korah.

1 As the hart panteth after the water brooks,

So panteth my soul after thee O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God.

When shall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night.

While they continually say unto me,

Where is thy God?

4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul <sup>2</sup> within me,

How I went with the throng, and led them to the house of God.

With the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping holiday.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?

And why art thou disquieted within me?

Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him.

For the health of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me.

Therefore do I remember thee from the land of Jordan.

And the Hermons, from the hill Mizar.

According to some ancient authorities, Who is the health of my countenance, and my God. My soul &c.

6 Or, help

7 Or, the little women-tain

1 Or,  
cata-  
racts

7 Deep calletth unto deep at the noise  
of thy <sup>1</sup> waterspouts:  
All thy waves and thy billows are  
gone over me.

8 Yef the LORD will command his  
lovingkindness in the day-time,  
And in the night his song shall be  
with me,

Even a prayer unto the God of my  
life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why  
hast thou forgotten me?

Why go I mourning <sup>2</sup> because  
of the oppression of the ene-  
my?

10 As with <sup>3</sup> a sword in my bones, mine  
adversaries reproach me;

While they continually say unto me,  
Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my  
soul?

And why art thou disquieted with-  
in me?

Hope thou in God: for I shall yet  
praise him.

Who is the <sup>4</sup> health of my counte-  
nance, and my God.

43 Judge me, O God, and plead  
my cause against an ungodly  
nation:

O deliver me from the deceitful and  
unjust man.

2 For thou art the God of my  
strength; why hast thou cast me  
off?

Why go I mourning <sup>2</sup> because  
of the oppression of the ene-  
my?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth;  
let them lead me:

Let them bring me unto thy holy  
hill,

And to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of  
God,

Unto God <sup>5</sup> my exceeding joy:

And upon the harp will I praise  
thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my  
soul?

And why art thou disquieted within  
me?

Hope thou in God: for I shall yet  
praise him.

Who is the <sup>4</sup> health of my counte-  
nance, and my God.

44 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of  
the sons of Korah. Maschil.

1 We have heard with our ears, O God,  
our fathers have told us,

What work thou didst in their days,  
in the days of old.

2 Thou didst drive out the nations  
with thy hand, and plantdest them  
in;

Thou didst afflict the peoples, and  
<sup>6</sup> didst spread them abroad.

3 For they gat not the land in posses-  
sion by their own sword,

Neither did their own arm save  
them:

But thy right hand, and thine  
arm, and the light of thy counte-  
nance,

Because thou hadst a favour unto  
them.

4 Thou art my King, O God:

Command <sup>7</sup> deliverance for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down  
our adversaries:

Through thy name will we tread  
them under that rise up against  
us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow,  
Neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our  
adversaries.

And hast put them to shame that  
hate us.

8 In God have we made our boast all  
the day long.

And we will give thanks unto thy  
name for ever. [Selah]

9 But now thou hast cast us off, and  
brought us to dishonour;

And goest not forth with our  
hosts.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from  
the adversary:

And they which hate us spoil for  
themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep ap-  
pointed for meat;

And hast scattered us among the  
nations.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought,  
And hast not increased *thy wealth*  
by their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our  
neighbours.

A scorn and a derision to them that  
are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among  
the nations,

A shaking of the head among the  
peoples.

15 All the day long is my dishonour  
before me.

And the shame of my face hath  
covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproach-  
eth and blasphemeth;

By reason of the enemy and the a-  
venger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have  
we not forgotten thee.

Neither have we dealt falsely in thy  
covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back,  
Neither have our steps declined

from thy way;

19 <sup>8</sup> That thou hast sore broken us in  
the place of jackals,

And covered us with the shadow of  
death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of  
our God,

Or spread forth our hands to a  
strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out?  
For he knoweth the secrets of the  
heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all  
the day long;

We are counted as sheep for the  
slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?  
Arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,

7 Or, vic-  
torics

2 Or,  
while the  
enemy  
oppress-  
eth

3 Or,  
crushing

4 Or, help

6 Heb.  
the glad-  
ness of  
my joy.

6 Or, cast  
them  
forth

8 Or,  
Though

And forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

- 25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust;  
Our belly cleaveth unto the earth.  
26 Rise up for our help.  
And redeem us for thy lovingkindness's sake.

45 For the Chief Musician; set to Shoshannim; a Psalm of the sons of Korah. Maschil. A Song of loves.

- 1 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter:

2 I speak the things which I have made touching the king:

My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

- 2 Thou art fairer than the children of men;

Grace is poured into thy lips:  
Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

- 3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh. O mighty one,

Thy glory and thy majesty.

- 4 And in thy majesty ride on prosperously.

Because of truth and meekness and righteousness:  
And thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

- 5 Thine arrows are sharp;

The peoples fall under thee;  
They are in the heart of the king's enemies.

- 6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:

A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

- 7 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness:

Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee

With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

- 8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia;

Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.

- 9 Kings' daughters are among thy honourable women:

At thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

- 10 Harken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;

Forget not, thine own people, and thy father's house;

- 11 So shall the king desire thy beauty:

For he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.

- 12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift;

Even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

- 13 The king's daughter within the palace is at all times

Her clothing is wrought with gold.

- 14 She shall be led unto the king in broadened work:

The virgin her companions that follow her

Shall be brought unto thee.

- 15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led:

They shall enter into the king's palace.

- 16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,  
Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.

- 17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations:  
Therefore shall the peoples give thee thanks for ever and ever.

46 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah; set to Alamoth. A Song.

- 1 God is our refuge and strength,

A very present help in trouble.

- 2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change,

And though the mountains be moved in the heart of the seas;

- 3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,

Though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. [Selah]

- 4 There is a river, the streams whereof make glad the city of God,

The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

- 5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved:

God shall help her, and that right early.

- 6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved:

He uttered his voice, the earth melted.

- 7 The LORD of hosts is with us;

The God of Jacob is our refuge. [Selah]

- 8 Come, behold the works of the LORD,

What desolations he hath made in the earth.

- 9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;

He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;

He burneth the chariots in the fire.

- 10 Be still, and know that I am God:

I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.

- 11 The LORD of hosts is with us;

The God of Jacob is our refuge. [Selah]

- 47 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

- 1 O clap your hands, all ye peoples;

Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

- 2 For the LORD Most High is terrible;

He is a great King over all the earth.

- 3 He shall subdue the peoples under us,

And the nations under our feet.

- 4 He shall choose our inheritance for us,

The excellency of Jacob whom he loved. [Selah]

- 5 God is gone up with a shout,

The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

- 6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:

1 That is, Liban.

2 Or, I speak, my work is for a king

3 Or, upon

1 Or, In behalf of  
3 Or, let thy right hand teach

5 Or, Thy throne is the throne of God &c.

7 Or, in the inner part of the palace  
8 Or, upon

3 Or, pride

10 Heb. at the dawn of morning.

11 Or, high tower

12 Or, Who hath made desolations &c.

13 Or, Let be

14 Or, the LORD is most high and terrible

15 Or, subdueth

16 Or, who setteth

17 Or, loveth



1 Or, in  
a skilful  
psalm  
Heb.  
Muskil.

2 Or,  
Unto the  
people

3 Or, high  
tower

4 Or,  
passed  
away

5 Or, were  
stricken  
with  
terror

6 Or, As  
with the  
east wind  
that  
breaketh

7 Or,  
Traverse

8 Or, ac-  
cording  
to some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties, for  
evermore

Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: Sing ye praises <sup>1</sup> with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the nations:

God sitteth upon his holy throne.

9 The princes of the peoples are gathered together

<sup>2</sup> To be the people of the God of Abraham:

For the shields of the earth belong unto God;

He is greatly exalted.

48 A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised.

In the city of our God, in his holy mountain.

2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth.

Is mount Zion, on the sides of the north,

The city of the great King.

3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for a <sup>3</sup> refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings assembled themselves.

They <sup>4</sup> passed by together.

5 They saw it, then were they amazed: They were dismayed, they <sup>5</sup> hasted away.

6 Trembling took hold of them there; Pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 <sup>6</sup> With the east wind

Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen In the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God:

God will establish it for ever. [Selah]

9 We have thought on thy lovingkindness, O God,

In the midst of thy temple.

10 As is thy name, O God,

So is thy praise unto the ends of the earth:

Thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion be glad,

Let the daughters of Judah rejoice, Because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her:

Tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks,

<sup>7</sup> Consider her palaces:

That ye may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever:

He will be our guide *even* <sup>8</sup> unto death.

49 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 Hear this, all ye peoples; Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high,

Rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak wisdom; And the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable:

I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,

When <sup>9</sup> iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother,

Nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul is costly,

And must be let alone for ever:)

9 That he should still live *always*. That he should not see <sup>10</sup> corruption.

10 <sup>11</sup> For he seeth that wise men die, The fool and the brutish together perish.

And leave their wealth to others.

11 <sup>12</sup> Their inward thought is, *that* their houses shall continue for ever.

And their dwelling places to all generations;

They call their lands after their own names.

12 But <sup>13</sup> man abideth not in honour: He is like the beasts that perish.

13 <sup>14</sup> This their way is <sup>15</sup> their folly: Yet after them men approve their sayings. [Selah]

14 They are appointed as a flock for Sheol;

Death shall be their shepherd: And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;

And their <sup>16</sup> beauty shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for it.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the <sup>17</sup> power of Sheol:

For he shall receive me. [Selah]

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,

When the <sup>18</sup> glory of his house is increased:

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away;

His glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul,

And men praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 <sup>19</sup> He shall go to the generation of his fathers;

<sup>20</sup> They shall never see the light.

20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not,

Is like the beasts that perish.

50 A Psalm of Asaph.

1 <sup>21</sup> God, *even* God, the LORD, hath spoken.

And called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,

God hath shined forth.

9 Or, the iniquity of them that would supplant me compasseth me about, even of them that trust . . . riches?

10 Or, the pit

11 Or, Yea, he shall see it: wise men &c.

12 Some ancient versions read, Their graves are their houses for ever.

13 Or, man being in honour abideth not

14 Or, This is the way of them that are foolish

15 Or, their confidence: and after &c.

16 Or, form

17 Heb, hand.

18 Or, walls

19 Heb, Thou shalt go, or, It shall go.

20 Or, Which never more see

21 Or, The God of gods Heb, El Elohim.

1 Or,  
cometh  
... de-  
voureth  
... is &c.

2 Or,  
declare

3 Or,  
against

4 Or, Nor  
for thy  
burnt  
offerings,  
which  
are &c.

5 Or,  
upon the  
moun-  
tains  
where  
thou  
sands are

6 Or, in  
my mind  
Heb.  
with me.

7 Or, cor-  
rection

8 Heb.  
thy por-  
tion was  
with  
adul-  
terers.

9 Or,  
givest a  
thrust  
against

10 Or,  
And ye  
parish  
away  
that I  
may show  
and  
11 Heb.  
way.

3 Our God <sup>1</sup> shall come, and shall not  
keep silence:  
A fire shall devour before him,  
And it shall be very tempestuous  
round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens above,  
And to the earth, that he may judge  
his people:

5 Gather my saints together unto me;  
Those that have made a covenant  
with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens <sup>2</sup> shall declare his  
righteousness;  
For God is judge himself. [Selah

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak;  
O Israel, and I will testify <sup>3</sup> unto thee:  
I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sac-  
rifices;

4 And thy burnt offerings are con-  
tinually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house,  
Nor he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest is mine,  
And the cattle <sup>5</sup> upon a thousand  
hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the moun-  
tains  
And the wild beasts of the field are  
<sup>6</sup> mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell  
thee:

For the world is mine, and the ful-  
ness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls,  
Or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God the sacrifice of  
thanksgiving;  
And pay thy vows unto the Most  
High:

15 And call upon me in the day of  
trouble;  
I will deliver thee, and thou shalt  
glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith,  
What hast thou to do to declare  
my statutes,

And that thou hast taken my cove-  
nant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest <sup>7</sup> instruction,  
And castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, thou  
consentedst with him.

And <sup>8</sup> hast been partaker with  
adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil,  
And thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest against  
thy brother;

Thou <sup>9</sup> slanderest thine own mo-  
ther's son.

21 These things hast thou done, and  
I kept silence;

Thou thoughtest that I was alto-  
gether such an one as thyself:

But I will reprove thee, and set them  
in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God,  
Lest I tear you in pieces, and there  
be none to deliver:

23 Whoso offereth the sacrifice of  
thanksgiving glorifieth me;

<sup>10</sup> And to him that ordereth his  
<sup>11</sup> conversation aright

Will I shew the salvation of God.

51 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of  
David: when Nathan the prophet  
came unto him, after he had gone  
in to Bath-sheba.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, ac-  
cording to thy lovingkindness:  
According to the multitude of thy  
tender mercies blot out my trans-  
gressions.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine in-  
iquity,

And cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I <sup>12</sup> acknowledge my transgres-  
sions:

And my sin is ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only, have I  
sinned,

And done that which is evil in thy  
sight:

That thou mayest be justified when  
thou speakest,

And be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity;  
And in sin did my mother conceive  
me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the  
inward parts:

And in the hidden part thou shalt  
make me to know wisdom.

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall  
be clean:

Wash me, and I shall be whiter  
than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness;  
That the bones which thou hast  
broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins,  
And blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create <sup>13</sup> in me a clean heart, O God;  
And renew a <sup>14</sup> right spirit within  
me.

11 Cast me not away from thy pres-  
ence;

And take not thy holy spirit from  
me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy sal-  
vation:

And uphold me with a <sup>15</sup> free spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy  
ways;

And sinners shall <sup>16</sup> be converted  
unto thee.

14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O  
God, thou God of my salvation;

And my tongue shall sing aloud of  
thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips:

And my mouth shall shew forth thy  
praise.

16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice;  
<sup>17</sup> else would I give it:

Thou hast no pleasure in burnt  
offering.

17 The sacrifices of God are a broken  
spirit:

A broken and a contrite heart, O  
God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto  
Zion:

Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou delight in the sac-  
rifices of righteousness, in burnt  
offering and whole burnt offering:

Then shall they offer bullocks upon  
thine altar.

12 Heb.  
know.

13 Or,  
for me  
14 Or,  
steadfast

15 Or,  
willing

16 Or,  
return

17 Or, that  
I should  
give it

**52** For the Chief Musician. Maschil of David: when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?

The mercy of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth very wickedness;

Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: And lying rather than to speak righteousness. [Selah]

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, I O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise <sup>2</sup> destroy thee for ever,

He shall take thee up, and pluck thee out of thy tent,

And root thee out of the land of the living. [Selah]

6 The righteous also shall see it, and fear.

And shall laugh at him, *saying*.

7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his <sup>3</sup> strength;

But trusted in the abundance of his riches,

And strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God:

I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it:

And I will wait on thy name, for it is good, in the presence of thy saints.

**53** For the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath. Maschil of David.

1 <sup>4</sup> The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.

Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity;

There is none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,

To see if there were any that did <sup>5</sup> understand,

That did seek after God.

3 Every one of them is gone back; they are together become filthy;

There is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?

Who eat up my people as they eat bread.

And call not upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was:

For God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee;

Thou hast put them to shame, because God hath rejected them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!

When God <sup>6</sup> bringeth back the captivity of his people,

Then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

**54** For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David: when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

1 Save me, O God, by thy name, And judge me in thy might.

2 Hear my prayer, O God;

Give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For <sup>7</sup> strangers are risen up against me,

And violent men have sought after my soul:

They have not set God before them. [Selah]

4 Behold, God is mine helper:

The Lord is <sup>8</sup> of them that uphold my soul.

5 <sup>9</sup> He shall requite the evil unto <sup>10</sup> mine enemies:

Destroy thou them in thy truth.

6 With a freewill offering will I sacrifice unto thee:

I will give thanks unto thy name, O Lord, for it is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble;

And mine eye hath seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

**55** For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God;

And hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and answer me: I am restless in my complaint, and moan;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, Because of the oppression of the wicked;

For they cast iniquity upon me, And in anger they persecute me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,

And horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!

Then would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, then would I wander far off, I would lodge in the wilderness. [Selah]

8 I would <sup>11</sup> haste me to a shelter From the stormy wind and tempest.

9 <sup>12</sup> Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongue:

For I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:

Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof:

<sup>13</sup> Oppression and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me;

Then I could have borne it: Neither was it he that hated me

that did magnify himself against me;

Then I would have hid myself from him:

1 Or, And the deceitful tongue

2 Or, break thee down

3 Or, strong hold

4 See Ps. xiv.

5 Or, deal wisely

6 Or, returneth to

7 See Ps. lxxvi. 14.

8 Or, with

9 Another reading is, The evil shall return.

10 Or, them that lie in wait for me

11 Or, hasten my escape

12 Heb. Swallow up.

13 Or, Fraud

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal,  
My companion, and my familiar  
friend.

14 We took sweet counsel together,  
We walked in the house of God with  
the throng.

15 <sup>1</sup> Let death come suddenly upon  
them,  
Let them go down alive into <sup>2</sup> the pit:  
For wickedness is in their dwelling,  
in <sup>3</sup> the midst of them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God;  
And the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon-  
day, will I complain, and moan:  
And he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace  
from the battle that was against  
me:

For they were many that strove  
with me.

19 God shall hear, and <sup>5</sup> answer them.  
Even he that abideth of old. [Selah]  
The men who have no changes,  
And who fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against  
such as were at peace with him:  
He hath profaned his covenant.

21 His mouth was smooth as butter,  
But his heart was war:  
His words were softer than oil,  
Yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast <sup>6</sup> thy burden upon the LORD,  
and he shall sustain thee:  
He shall never suffer the righteous  
to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them  
down into the pit of destruction:  
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall  
not live out half their days:  
But I will trust in thee.

58 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>7</sup> Jo-  
nath elem rehokim. A Psalm of  
David: Michtam: when the Philis-  
tines took him in Gath.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God; for  
man would swallow me up:  
All the day long he fighting oppress-  
eth me.

2 Mine enemies would swallow me  
up all the day long:  
For they be many that fight proudly  
against me.

3 What time I am afraid,

I will put my trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word:

In God have I put my trust, I will  
not be afraid;

What can flesh do unto me?

5 All the day long they wrest my  
words:  
All their thoughts are against me  
for evil.

6 They gather themselves together,  
they hide themselves,  
They mark my steps.

<sup>8</sup> Even as they have waited for my  
soul.

7 <sup>10</sup> Shall they escape by iniquity?  
In anger cast down the peoples, O  
God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings:  
Put thou my tears into thy bottle;  
Are they not in thy <sup>11</sup> book?

9 Then shall mine enemies turn back  
in the day that I call:

This I know, <sup>12</sup> that God is for  
me.

10 In God will I praise his word:

In the LORD will I praise his word.

11 In God have I put my trust, I will  
not be afraid;

What can man do unto me?

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God:

I will render thank offerings unto  
thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul  
from death:

Just thou not delivered my feet from  
falling?

That I may walk before God

In the light of <sup>13</sup> the living.

57 For the Chief Musician; set to Al-  
tashbeth. A Psalm of David: Mich-  
tam: when he fled from Saul, in the  
cave.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God, be  
merciful unto me.

For my soul taketh refuge in thee:

Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will  
I take refuge.

Until these <sup>14</sup> calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God Most High:  
Unto God that performeth all things  
for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save  
me,

When he that would swallow me up  
reproacheth: [Selah]

God shall send forth his mercy and  
his truth.

4 My soul is among lions;

<sup>15</sup> I lie among them that are set on  
fire,

Even the sons of men, whose teeth  
are spears and arrows,

And their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the  
heavens;

Let thy glory be above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my  
steps;

My soul is bowed down:  
They have digged a pit before me;

They are fallen into the midst there-  
of themselves. [Selah]

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart  
is fixed:

I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psal-  
tery and harp:

<sup>16</sup> I myself will awake right early.

9 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord,  
among the peoples:

I will sing praises unto thee among  
the nations.

10 For thy mercy is great unto the  
heavens.

And thy truth unto the skies.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the  
heavens;

Let thy glory be above all the earth.

58 For the Chief Musician; set to Al-tash-  
beth. A Psalm of David: Michtam.

1 <sup>17</sup> Do ye indeed <sup>18</sup> in silence speak  
righteousness?

12 Or, for

13 Or,  
life

14 Or,  
wicked-  
nesses

15 Or,  
I must  
live

16 Or,  
I will  
awake  
the dawn

17 Or, in  
the right-  
eousness  
ye should  
speak  
dumb?

18 Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read, O  
ye gods  
or, O ye  
mighty  
ones

1 Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
Desola-  
tions be  
upon  
them!  
2 Heb.  
Sireel.  
3 Or,  
their  
inward  
part  
4 Or, so  
that none  
came  
nigh me  
5 Or,  
afflict

6 Heb.  
that he  
hath  
given  
there.

7 That is,  
The  
silent  
dove of  
them that  
are afar  
off,  
or, as  
otherwise  
read, The  
dove of the  
distant ter-  
rains  
8 Or,  
They that  
lie in  
wait for  
me

9 Or, In-  
asmuch  
as  
10 Or,  
They  
think to  
escape  
11 Or,  
record

1 Or, judge uprightly the sons of men

2 Or, enchanters

3 Or, like them that have not seen the sun

4 Or, Even as raw flesh, even so, shall fury sweep them away  
5 Heb. fruit.

6 Heb. meet.

7 Or, nations

Do ye <sup>1</sup> judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness: Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb:

They go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent:

They are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

5 Which hearkeneth not to the voice of <sup>2</sup> charmers, Charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth:

Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as water that runneth apace:

When he almeth his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.

8 Let them be as a snail which melteth and passeth away:

Like the untimely birth of a woman, <sup>3</sup> that hath not seen the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns.

<sup>4</sup> He shall take them away with a whirlwind, the green and the burning alike.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance:

He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that men shall say, Verily there is <sup>5</sup> a reward for the righteous:

Verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

59 For the Chief Musician: set to Al-tashbeth. A Psalm of David: Mich-tam: when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God:

Set me on high from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity.

And save me from the bloodthirsty men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: The mighty gather themselves to-gether against me:

Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault:

Awake thou to <sup>6</sup> help me, and be-hold.

5 Even thou, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel.

Arise to visit all the <sup>7</sup> heathen: Be not merciful to any wicked trans-gressors. [Selah]

6 They return at evening, they make a noise like a dog.

And go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth;

Swords are in their lips: For who, say they, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them;

Thou shalt have all the <sup>7</sup> heathen in derision.

9 O my strength, I will wait upon thee:

For God is my high tower.

10 <sup>8</sup> The God of my mercy shall pre-vent me:

God shall let me see my desire upon <sup>10</sup> mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget:

<sup>11</sup> Scatter them by thy power, and bring them down,

O Lord our shield.

12 For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips,

Let them even be taken in their pride.

And for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they be no more:

And let them know that God ruleth in Jacob,

Unto the ends of the earth. [Selah]

14 And at evening let them return, let them make a noise like a dog.

And go round about the city.

15 They shall wander up and down for meat,

And tarry all night if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy strength: Yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning:

For thou hast been my high tower, And a refuge in the day of my dis-tress.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing praises:

For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

60 For the Chief Musician: set to 12 Shu-shan Eduth: Mich-tam of David, to teach: when he strove with Ara-maharaim and with Ara-m-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.

1 O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down;

Thou hast been angry; O restore us again.

2 Thou hast made the land to trem-ble; thou hast rent it:

Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things:

Thou hast made us to drink the wine of staggering.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee.

<sup>13</sup> That it may be displayed because of the truth. [Selah]

5 That thy beloved may be delivered. Save with thy right hand, and an-swer <sup>14</sup> us.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will exult:

I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 So some ancient authorities. Tho Hebrew text has, His strength.

9 Accord-ing to some ancient authorities, My God with his mercy.

10 Or, them that lie in wait for me

11 Or, Make them wander to and fro

12 That is, The Lily of the valley.

13 Many ancient authorities render, That they may be before the bow.

14 An-other reading is, me.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine:

Ephraim also is the defence of mine head:

Judah is my <sup>1</sup>sceptre.

8 Moab is my washpot:

Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:

Philistia, shout thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city?

Who hath led me unto Edom?

10 Hast not thou, O God, cast us off?

And thou goest not forth, O God,

with our hosts.

11 Give us help against the adversary:

For vain is the <sup>2</sup>help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly:

For he it is that shall tread down our adversaries.

61 For the Chief Musician; on a stringed instrument. A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my cry, O God;

Attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I

call unto thee, when my heart is

overwhelmed:

3 Lead me to <sup>3</sup>the rock that is higher

than I.

4 For thou hast been a refuge for me,

A strong tower from the enemy.

5 I will dwell in thy <sup>4</sup>tabernacle for

ever:

6 I will take refuge in the covert of

thy wings. [Selah]

7 For thou, O God, hast heard my

vows:

8 Thou hast <sup>5</sup>given me the heritage of

those that fear thy name.

9 Thou wilt prolong the king's life:

His years shall be as many generations.

10 He shall abide before God for ever:

O prepare lovingkindness and truth,

that they may preserve him.

11 So will I sing praise unto thy name

for ever,

That I may daily perform my vows.

62 For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

1 My soul <sup>6</sup>waiteth only upon God:

From him cometh my salvation.

2 He only is my rock and my salva-

tion.

3 He is my high tower; I shall not be

greatly moved.

4 How long will ye set upon a man.

That ye may slay him, all of you.

5 Like a bowing wall, like a tottering

fence?

6 They only consult to thrust him

down from his excellency;

They delight in lies.

7 They bless with their mouth, but

they curse inwardly. [Selah]

8 My soul, <sup>7</sup>wait thou only upon God.

For my expectation is from him.

9 He only is my rock and my salva-

tion:

10 He is my high tower; I shall not be

moved.

11 With God is my salvation and my

glory:

The rock of my strength, and my

refuge, is in God.

12 Trust in him at all times, ye people;

Pour out your heart before him:

God is a refuge for us. [Selah]

13 Surely men of low degree are <sup>8</sup>va-

nity, and men of high degree are

a lie:

In the balances they will go up;

They are together lighter than <sup>9</sup>va-

nity.

14 Trust not in oppression,

And become not vain in robbery:

If riches increase, set not your heart

thereon.

15 God hath spoken once,

Twice have I heard this:

That power belongeth unto God:

16 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth

mercy:

For thou renderest to every man

according to his work.

63 A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

1 O God, thou art my God; <sup>10</sup>earnily

I will seek thee;

My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh

longeth for thee,

In a dry and weary land, where no

water is.

2 So have I looked upon thee in the

sanctuary,

To see thy power and thy glory.

3 For thy lovingkindness is better

than life:

My lips shall praise thee.

4 So will I bless thee while I live:

I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with

<sup>11</sup>marrow and fatness:

And my mouth shall praise thee

with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed,

<sup>12</sup>And meditate on thee in the night

watches.

7 For thou hast been my help,

And in the shadow of thy wings

will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee:

Thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those that seek my soul, <sup>13</sup>to

destroy it,

Shall go into the lower parts of the

earth.

10 They shall be <sup>14</sup>given over to the

power of the sword:

They shall be a portion for <sup>15</sup>foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God:

Every one that sweareth by him

shall glory;

For the mouth of them that speak

lies shall be stopped.

64 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my com-

plaint:

Preserve my life from fear of the

enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of

evil-doers;

From the <sup>16</sup>tumult of the workers

of iniquity:

13 Heb. a breath.

14 Or, earnestly

15 Heb. fat.

16 Or, I meditate

17 Or, shall be destroyed; they shall be poured out by  
18 Or, poured out by  
19 Or, jackals

20 Or, throning

1 Or, laughing  
2 Or, unto

3 Or, Who will lead me  
4 Or, Will not thou, O God, which hast cast us off, and hast not  
5 Heb. salvation

6 Or, fainteth  
7 Or, a rock that is too high for  
8 Heb. tent.

9 Or, given an heritage unto  
10 Heb. to silent unto God.

11 Or, as other words read, I shall be slain &c.

12 Heb. or thou silent



1 Or, as otherwise read, they have accomplished or have hidden  
2 Or, So shall they against whom their tongue was made them to stumble  
3 Or, flee away

- 8 Who have whet their tongue like a sword,  
And have aimed their arrows, even bitter words:  
4 That they may shoot in secret places at the perfect:  
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.  
5 They encourage themselves in an evil purpose;  
They commune of laying snares privily;  
They say, Who shall see them?  
6 They search out iniquities; <sup>1</sup> We have accomplished, say they, a diligent search:  
And the inward thought of every one, and the heart, is deep.  
7 But God shall shoot at them;  
With an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.  
8 <sup>2</sup> So they shall be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them:  
All that see them shall <sup>3</sup> wag the head.  
9 And all men shall fear;  
And they shall declare the work of God,  
And shall wisely consider of his doing.  
10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him;  
And all the upright in heart shall glory.

65 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm.  
A Song of David.

- 1 <sup>4</sup> Praise waltheth for thee, O God, in Zion:  
And unto thee shall the vow be performed.  
2 O thou that hearest prayer,  
Unto thee shall all flesh come.  
3 <sup>5</sup> Iniquities prevail against me:  
As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.  
4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee,  
That he may dwell in thy courts:  
We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,  
The holy place of thy temple.  
5 By terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,  
O God of our salvation:  
Thou that art the confidence of all the ends of the earth.  
6 And of them that are afar off upon the sea:  
7 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;  
Being girded about with might:  
8 Which stilleth the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples.  
9 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:  
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.  
10 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it,  
Thou greatly enrichest it;

The river of God is full of water:  
Thou providest them corn, <sup>7</sup> when thou hast so prepared <sup>8</sup> the earth.  
10 Thou waterest her furrows abundantly;  
Thou <sup>9</sup> settlest the ridges thereof:  
Thou makest it soft with showers;  
Thou blessest the springing thereof.  
11 Thou crownest <sup>10</sup> the year with thy goodness;  
And thy paths drop fatness.  
12 <sup>11</sup> They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness:  
And the hills are girded with joy.  
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks;  
The valleys also are covered over with corn;  
They shout for joy, they also sing.

66 For the Chief Musician. A Song,  
a Psalm.

- 1 Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth:  
2 Sing forth the glory of his name:  
Make his praise glorious.  
3 Say unto God, How terrible are thy works!  
Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies <sup>12</sup> submit themselves unto thee.  
4 All the earth shall worship thee,  
And shall sing unto thee:  
They shall sing to thy name. (Selah)  
5 Come, and see the works of God:  
He is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.  
6 He turned the sea into dry land:  
They went through the river on foot;  
There <sup>13</sup> did we rejoice in him.  
7 He ruleth by his might for ever;  
His eyes observe the nations:  
Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. (Selah)  
8 O bless our God, ye peoples,  
And make the voice of his praise to be heard:  
9 Which <sup>14</sup> holdeth our soul in life,  
And suffereth not our feet to be moved.  
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us:  
Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.  
11 Thou broughtest us into the net:  
Thou laydest a sore burden upon our loins.  
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads;  
We went through fire and through water;  
But thou broughtest us out into <sup>15</sup> a wealthy place.  
13 I will come into thy house with burnt offerings,  
I will pay thee my vows,  
14 Which my lips have uttered,  
And my mouth hath spoken, when I was in distress.  
15 I will offer unto thee burnt offerings of fatlings,  
With the incense of rams;  
I will offer bullocks with goats. (Selah)  
16 Come, and hear, all ye that fear God,

7 Or, for so preparest thou  
8 Heb, her.  
9 Heb, lowerest.  
10 Heb, the year of thy goodness.  
11 Or, The pastures ... do drop

12 Or, yield, feigned obedience  
Heb. lie.

13 Or, let us rejoice

14 Heb, putteth.

15 Heb, abundance.

4 Or, There shall be silence before thee, and praise, O God &c.  
5 Heb, Words (or, Matters) of iniquities.

6 Or, And of the sea, afar off

And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, And he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, The Lord<sup>3</sup> will not hear:

19 But verily God hath heard; He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, Which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

67 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm, a Song.

1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us,

And cause his face to shine upon us; [Selah]

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, Thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the peoples<sup>5</sup> praise thee, O God;

Let all the peoples praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: For thou shalt judge the peoples with equity,

And govern the nations upon earth. [Selah]

5 Let the peoples praise thee, O God;

Let all the peoples praise thee.

6 The earth hath yielded her increase: God, even our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; And all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, a Song.

1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered;

Let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away:

As wax melteth before the fire, So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them exult before God:

Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name:

Cast up a high way for him that rideth through the deserts;

His name is JAH; and exult ye before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a Judge of the widows,

Is God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in families:

He bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity:

But the rebellious dwell in a parched land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people,

When thou didst march through the wilderness; [Selah]

8 The earth trembled,

The heavens also dropped at the presence of God:

Even yon Sinai trembled at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,

Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation dwelt therein: Thou, O God, didst prepare of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord giveth the word: The women that publish the tidings are a great host.

12 Kings of armies flee, they flee: And she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil.

13 Will ye lie among the sheepfolds, As the wings of a dove covered with silver,

And her pinions with yellow gold?

14 When the Almighty scattered kings therein,

It was as when it snoweth in Zalmon.

15 A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan;

An high mountain is the mountain of Bashan.

16 Why look ye askance, ye high mountains,

At the mountain which God hath desired for his abode?

Yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands upon thousands:

The Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the sanctuary.

18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led thy captivity captive;

Thou hast received gifts among men,

Yea, among the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell with them.

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily beareth our burden,

Even the God who is our salvation. [Selah]

20 God is unto us a God of deliverances: And unto JEHovah the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall smite through the head of his enemies,

The hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his guiltiness.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan,

I will bring them again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood.

That the tongue of thy dogs may have its portion from thine enemies.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, Even the goings of my God, my King, into the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the minstrels followed after,

8 Or, troop

9 Or, When ye lie among the sheepfolds, it is as the wings ... gold. 10 Or, It snowed 11 Heb. A mountain of summits.

12 Or, Sinai is in the sanctuary

13 Heb. Jah. See ver. 4.

14 Or, dwell there

15 Or, Blessed be the Lord day by day: if one oppresseth us, God is our salvation

16 Or, in the sanctuary

Or, in holiness

7 Heb. maketh the solitary to dwell in a house.

1 Or, as otherwise read, high praise was under my tongue 2 Or, had regarded 3 Or, would

4 Heb. with us.

5 Or, give thanks unto

6 Heb. lead.

1 Or,  
company

2 Or, Be  
strong,  
O God,  
thou that  
hast &c.

3 Or,  
hast  
wrought  
for us  
out of  
thy tem-  
ple. Unto  
Jerusa-  
lem &c.

4 Or,  
Every  
one sub-  
mitting  
himself  
with  
pieces of  
silver

5 Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read,  
Scatter  
thou  
6 Heb.  
Cush.

7 Or,  
Terrible  
is God  
8 That is,  
Lilies.

9 Heb.  
falsely.

10 Or,  
had to  
restore

11 Heb.  
guilti-  
nesses.

In the midst of the damsels playing  
with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations,  
Even the Lord, *ye that are of the*  
fountain of Israel.

27 There is little Benjamin their ruler,  
The princes of Judah and their  
council,

The princes of Zebulun, the princes  
of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy  
strength:

29 Strengthen, O God, that which  
thou hast wrought for us.

30 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem  
Kings shall bring presents unto thee.

31 Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds,  
The multitude of the bulls, with the  
calves of the peoples,

32 Trampling under foot the pieces  
of silver;

33 He hath scattered the peoples that  
delight in war.

34 Princes shall come out of Egypt;  
Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out  
her hands unto God.

35 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the  
earth;

O sing praises unto the Lord: [Selah]

36 To him that rideth upon the heavens  
of heavens, which are of old;

37 Lo, he uttereth his voice, and that a  
mighty voice.

38 Ascribe ye strength unto God:  
His excellency is over Israel,

39 And his strength is in the skies.

40 O God, thou art terrible out of thy  
holy places:

The God of Israel, he giveth strength  
and power unto his people.

Blessed be God.

69 For the Chief Musician; set to 8 Sho-  
shanaim. A Psalm of David.

1 Save me, O God;  
For the waters are come in unto my  
soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is  
no standing;

I am come into deep waters, where  
the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary with my crying; my  
throat is dried:

Mine eyes fall while I wait for my  
God.

4 They that hate me without a cause  
are more than the hairs of mine  
head:

They that would cut me off, being  
mine enemies wrongfully, are  
mighty:

Then I restored that which I took  
not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolish-  
ness;

And my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee be  
ashamed through me, O Lord God  
of hosts:

Let not those that seek thee be  
brought to dishonour through me,  
O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne  
reproach;

Shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my  
brethren,

And an alien unto my mother's  
children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath  
eaten me up;

And the reproaches of them that  
reproach thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, and chastened my  
soul with fasting,

That was to my reproach.

11 When I made sackcloth my cloth-  
ing,

I became a proverb unto them.

12 They that sit in the gate talk of me:  
And I am the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto  
thee, O LORD, in an acceptable  
time:

O God, in the multitude of thy  
mercy,

Answer me in the truth of thy  
salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let  
me not sink:

Let me be delivered from them that  
hate me, and out of the deep  
waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overwhelm  
me,

Neither let the deep swallow me up;

And let not the pit shut her mouth  
upon me.

16 Answer me, O LORD; for thy loving-  
kindness is good:

According to the multitude of thy  
tender mercies turn thou unto me.

17 And hide not thy face from thy ser-  
vant;

For I am in distress; answer me  
speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and re-  
deem it:

Ransom me because of mine ene-  
mies.

19 Thou knowest my reproach, and my  
shame, and my dishonour:

Mine adversaries are all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart;  
and I am full of heaviness;

And I looked for some to take pity,  
but there was none;

And for comforters, but I found  
none.

21 They gave me also gall for my  
meat;

And in my thirst they gave me vine-  
gar to drink.

22 Let their table before them become  
a snare;

And when they are in peace, let it  
become a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that  
they see not;

And make their loins continually to  
shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon  
them,

And let the fierceness of thine anger  
overtake them.

25 Let their habitation be desolate;  
Let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him whom thou  
hast smitten;

And they tell of the sorrow of those  
whom thou hast wounded.

12 Or,  
sore sick

13 See  
Deut.  
xxix. 18.

14 Or,  
encamp-  
ment

15 Or,  
pain

1 Or, the living

2 Or, in pain

3 Or, to make memorial  
Ps. x. 13-17.

4 Or, for a reward of

6 See Ps. lxxxv. 1-3.

7 According to some ancient versions, a strong rock, or a strong man.

- 27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity:  
And let them not come into thy righteousness.
- 28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life,  
And not be written with the righteous.
- 29 But I am poor and sorrowful:  
Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
- 30 I will praise the name of God with a song,  
And will magnify him with thanksgiving.
- 31 And it shall please the LORD better  
than an ox,  
Or a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
- 32 The meek have seen it, and are glad:  
Ye that seek after God, let your heart live.
- 33 For the LORD heareth the needy,  
And despoiseth not his prisoners.
- 34 Let heaven and earth praise him,  
The seas, and every thing that moveth therein.
- 35 For God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah:  
And they shall abide there, and have it in possession.
- 36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it,  
And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

70 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David; 3 to bring to remembrance.

- 1 Make haste, O God, to deliver me:  
Make haste to help me, O Lord.
- 2 Let them be ashamed and confounded  
That seek after my soul:  
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour  
That delight in my hurt.
- 3 Let them be turned back by reason of their shame  
That say, Aha, Aha.
- 4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice  
and be glad in thee;  
And let such as love thy salvation  
say continually,  
Let God be magnified.
- 5 But I am poor and needy:  
Make haste unto me, O God:  
Thou art my help and my deliverer:  
O Lord, make no tarrying.

- 71 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:  
Let me never be ashamed.
- 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness,  
and rescue me:  
Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.
- 3 Be thou to me a rock of habitation,  
whereunto I may continually resort.  
Thou hast given commandment to save me,  
For thou art my rock and my fortress.
- 4 Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,  
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

- 5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God:  
Thou art my trust from my youth.
- 6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb:  
Thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:  
My praise shall be continually of thee.
- 7 I am as a wonder unto many:  
But thou art my strong refuge.
- 8 My mouth shall be filled with thy praise,  
And with thy honour all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age:  
Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- 10 For mine enemies speak concerning me,  
And they that watch for my soul take counsel together,
- 11 Saying, God hath forsaken him:  
Pursue and take him; for there is none to deliver.
- 12 O God, be not far from me:  
O my God, make haste to help me.
- 13 Let them be ashamed and consumed that are adversaries to my soul:  
Let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
- 14 But I will hope continually,  
And will praise thee yet more and more.

- 15 My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,  
And of thy salvation all the day:  
For I know not the numbers thereof.
- 16 I will come with the mighty acts of the Lord God:  
I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.
- 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth,  
And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
- 18 Yea, even when I am old and grey-headed, O God, forsake me not.  
Until I have declared thy strength unto the next generation.
- 19 Thy might to every one that is to come.
- 20 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high:  
Thou who hast done great things, O God, who is like unto thee?
- 21 Thou, which hast shewed us many and sore troubles,  
Shalt quicken us again.  
And shalt bring us up again from the depths of the earth.
- 22 Increase thou my righteousness,  
And turn again, and comfort me.
- 23 I will also praise thee with the psaltery,  
Even thy truth, O my God:  
Unto thee will I sing praises with the harp.  
O thou Holy One of Israel.
- 24 My lips of all greatly rejoice when I sing praises unto thee:  
And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- 25 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long.

8 Or, Thou hast been my benefactor from &amp;c.

9 Or, in the strength

10 Heb. unto old age and only have.

11 Heb. thine arm.

12 Another reading is, more

For they are ashamed, for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.

72

A Psalm of Solomon.

- 1 Give the king thy judgements, O God,  
And thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2 <sup>1</sup>He shall judge thy people with righteousness,  
And thy poor with judgement.
- 3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people,  
And the hills, in righteousness.
- 4 He shall judge the poor of the people,  
He shall save the children of the needy,  
And shall break in pieces the oppressor.
- 5 They shall fear thee while the sun endureth,  
And <sup>2</sup>so long as the moon, throughout all generations.
- 6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass:  
As showers that water the earth.
- 7 In his days shall the righteous flourish;  
And abundance of peace, till the moon be no more.
- 8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,  
And from <sup>3</sup>the River unto the ends of the earth.
- 9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him;  
And his enemies shall lick the dust.
- 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall <sup>4</sup>bring presents:  
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Let him  
and so  
through-  
out the  
Psalm.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
before  
the  
moon.

<sup>3</sup> See  
Exod.  
xxiii. 31.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
render  
tribute

- 11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him:  
All nations shall serve him.
- 12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth;  
And the poor, <sup>5</sup>that hath no helper.
- 13 He shall have pity on the <sup>6</sup>poor and needy,  
And the souls of the needy he shall save.
- 14 He shall redeem their soul from <sup>7</sup>oppression and violence;  
And precious shall their blood be in his sight:
- 15 And <sup>8</sup>they shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba:  
And men shall pray for him continually;  
<sup>8</sup>They shall bless him all the day long.
- 16 There shall be <sup>9</sup>abundance of corn in the <sup>10</sup>earth upon the top of the mountains;  
The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:  
And they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
- 17 His name shall endure for ever;  
His name shall <sup>11</sup>be continued <sup>12</sup>as long as the sun:  
And men shall <sup>13</sup>be blessed in him;  
All nations shall call him happy.
- 18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel,  
Who only doeth wondrous things:
- 19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever;  
And let the whole earth be filled with his glory.  
Amen, and Amen.
- 20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
and him  
that hath

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
weak

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
fraud

<sup>8</sup> Or, he

<sup>9</sup> Or, an  
handful  
<sup>10</sup> Or,  
land

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
have  
issue

<sup>12</sup> Heb.  
before  
the sun.

<sup>13</sup> Or,  
bless  
them-  
selves

## BOOK III.

73

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 <sup>1</sup>Surely God is good to Israel,  
Even to such as are pure in heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone:  
My steps had well nigh slipped.
- 3 For I was envious at the <sup>2</sup>arrogant,  
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4 For there are no <sup>3</sup>bands in their death:  
But their strength is firm.
- 5 They are not <sup>4</sup>in trouble as other men;  
Neither are they plagued like other men.
- 6 Therefore pride is as a chain about their neck;  
Violence covereth them as a garment.
- 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness:  
<sup>5</sup>They have more than heart could wish.
- 8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:  
They speak <sup>6</sup>loftily.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Only  
good is  
God

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
fools

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
pangs

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
in the  
trouble  
of men.

<sup>5</sup> Or, The  
imagina-  
tions  
of their  
heart  
overflow

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
from on  
high

- 9 They have set their mouth <sup>7</sup>in the heavens,  
And their tongue walketh through the earth.
- 10 Therefore <sup>8</sup>his people return hither:  
And waters of a full cup are <sup>9</sup>wrung out by them.
- 11 And they say, How doth God know?  
And is there knowledge in the Most High?
- 12 Behold, these are the wicked;  
And, being alway at ease, they increase in riches.
- 13 Surely in vain have I cleansed my heart,  
And washed my hands in innocency;
- 14 For all the day long have I been plagued,  
And <sup>10</sup>chastened every morning.
- 15 If I had said, I will speak thus;  
Behold, I had dealt treacherously with the generation of thy children.
- 16 When I thought how I might know this,  
<sup>11</sup>It was too painful for me;

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
against

<sup>8</sup> Another  
reading  
is, he will  
bring  
back his  
people.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
drained

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
my chas-  
tisement  
was.

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
It was  
labour  
in mine  
eyes.

- 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God.  
And considered their latter end.
- 18 Surely thou settest them in slippery places:  
They are castest them down to destruction.
- 19 How are they become a desolation in a moment!  
They are utterly consumed with terrors.
- 20 As a dream when one awaketh;  
So, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
- 21 For my heart was grieved,  
And I was pricked in my reins;  
So brutish was I, and ignorant:  
I was as a beast before thee.
- 22 Nevertheless I am continually with thee.  
Thou hast holden my right hand.
- 23 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,  
And afterward receive me to glory.
- 24 When have I been in heaven? No: thou saidst, thou shalt be there.  
And there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.
- 25 My feet and my seat shall fasten:  
For God is the strength of my heart,  
and my portion for ever.
- 26 For I, they that are far from thee, shall perish:  
Thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
- 27 But it is good for me to draw near unto God:  
I have made the Lord God my refuge.  
That I may tell of all thy works.

#### 74 Marchall of Asaph.

- 1 O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever?  
Why do thine anger and smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
- 2 Remember the congregation, which thou hast purchased, said,  
Who of them hath redeemed to be the tribe of thine inheritance;  
And mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
- 3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual ruins.  
All the evil that the enemy hath done in the sanctuary.
- 4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of thine assembly:  
They have set up their ensigns for signs.
- 5 They seemed as men that lifted up Arx upon a thicketed tree.
- 6 And now all the carved work thereof is together.  
They break down with hatchet and hammers.
- 7 They have set thy sanctuary on fire.  
They have profaned the dwelling place of thy name even to the ground.
- 8 They said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether.  
They have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.
- 9 We see not our sign:  
There is no more any prophet;

- Neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
- 10 How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach?  
Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
- 11 Why drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right hand?  
Pluck it out of thy bosom and consume them.
- 12 Yet God is my King of old,  
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength:  
Thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
- 14 Thou brakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces.  
Thou gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
- 15 Thou didst cleave fountain and flood.  
Thou didst rise up mighty rivers.
- 16 The day is thine, the night also is thine.  
Thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
- 17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth.  
Thou hast made summer and winter.
- 18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord,  
And that a foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
- 19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast:  
Forget not the affliction of thy poor for ever.
- 20 Have respect unto the covenant:  
For the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of violence.
- 21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed.  
Let the poor and needy praise thy name.
- 22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:  
Remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the day.
- 23 Forget not the voice of thine adversaries:  
The tumult of those that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.
- 75 For the Chief Musician set to Al-tah-leth. A Psalm of Asaph a Song.
- 1 We give thanks unto thee, O God:  
We give thanks, for thy name is great.
- 2 Men tell of thy wondrous works,  
I will praise thy name.
- 3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved.  
I have set up the pillars of it.
- 4 And thou, O arrogant, Deal not arrogantly.  
And to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.
- 5 Lift not up your horn on high:  
Speak not with a stiff neck.
- 6 For neither from the east, nor from the west

12 Heb.  
break up.13 Or,  
sea-monsters14 Or,  
fountain15 Heb.  
large-nary.16 Or,  
both reproached the LORD

17 Or, thy turtle-dove unto the greedy multitude

18 Or, multitude

19 Or, land

20 Or, which ascendeth

21 Or, for that thy name is great thy wondrous works do are

22 Heb.  
take.23 Or,  
When the earth...24 Heb.  
I set up25 Heb.  
proportioned.26 Or,  
fools27 Or,  
Speak not insolently with a haughty neck1 Heb.  
ruins.2 Or, in the city  
3 Heb.  
was in a former  
4 Or, am  
5 Heb.  
with thee.

6 Or, with

7 Or, with thee  
8 Heb.  
rock.

9 Or, The enemy hath wrought all evil

10 Or, made themselves known

11 Or, places of assembly



1 Or,  
from the  
wilderness  
of moun-  
tains,  
cometh  
judgement  
2 Heb.  
wilderness.  
3 Or,  
is red  
4 Or,  
drain

- Nor yet <sup>1</sup>from the <sup>2</sup>south, cometh  
lifting up.  
7 But God is the judge:  
He putteth down one, and lifteth up  
another.  
8 For in the hand of the Lord there  
is a cup, and the wine <sup>3</sup>foameth;  
It is full of mixture, and he poureth  
out of the same:  
Surely the dregs thereof, all the  
wicked of the earth shall <sup>4</sup>wring  
them out, and drink them.  
9 But I will declare for ever,  
I will sing praises to the God of  
Jacob.  
10 All the horns of the wicked also  
will I cut off;  
But the horns of the righteous shall  
be lifted up.

**76** For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

- 1 In Judah is God known:  
His name is great in Israel.  
2 In Salem also is his <sup>3</sup>tabernacle,  
And his <sup>4</sup>dwelling place in Zion.  
3 There he brake the <sup>5</sup>arrows of the  
bow;  
The shield, and the sword, and the  
battle. [Selah]  
4 Glorious art thou and excellent.  
<sup>6</sup>from the mountains of prey.  
5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they  
have slept their sleep;  
And none of the men of might have  
found their hands.  
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,  
Both chariot and horse are cast into  
a dead sleep.  
7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared:  
And who may stand in thy sight  
when once thou art angry?  
8 Thou didst cause sentence to be  
heard from heaven;  
The earth feared, and was still,  
9 When God arose to judgement,  
To save all the meek of the  
earth. [Selah]  
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise  
thee  
The residue of wrath shalt thou  
<sup>9</sup>gird upon thee.  
11 Vow, and pay unto the Lord your  
God:  
Let all that be round about him  
bring presents unto him that  
ought to be feared.  
12 He shall cut off the spirit of  
princes:  
He is terrible to the kings of the  
earth.

**77** For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 I will cry unto God with my voice;  
Even unto God with my voice, and  
he will give ear unto me.  
2 In the day of my trouble I sought  
the Lord:  
My hand was stretched out in the  
night, and slacked not;  
My soul refused to be comforted.  
3 I remember God, and am disquieted:  
I complain, and my spirit <sup>10</sup>is over-  
whelmed. [Selah]  
4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching:

- I am so troubled that I cannot  
speak.  
5 I have considered the days of old,  
The years of ancient times.  
6 I call to remembrance my song in  
the night:  
I commune with mine own heart:  
And my spirit made diligent search.  
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever?  
And will he be favourable no more?  
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?  
Doth his promise fail for ever-  
more?  
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?  
Hath he in anger shut up his tender  
mercies? [Selah]  
10 And I said, This is my infirmity:  
<sup>11</sup>But I will remember the years of  
the right hand of the Most High.  
11 I will make mention of the deeds  
of <sup>12</sup>the Lord;  
For I will remember thy wonders  
of old.  
12 I will meditate also upon all thy  
work,  
And muse on thy doings.  
13 Thy way, O God, is <sup>13</sup>in the sanc-  
tuary:  
Who is a great god like unto God?  
14 Thou art the God that doest won-  
ders:  
Thou hast made known thy strength  
among the peoples.  
15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed  
thy people,  
The sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah]  
16 The waters saw thee, O God:  
The waters saw thee, they <sup>14</sup>were  
afraid:  
The depths also trembled.  
17 The clouds poured out water;  
The skies sent out a sound:  
Thine arrows also went abroad.  
18 The voice of thy thunder was in the  
whirlwind;  
The lightnings lightened the world:  
The earth trembled and shook.  
19 Thy way was in the sea,  
And thy paths in the great waters,  
And thy footsteps were not known.  
20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock,  
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

**78** Maaschil of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O my people, to my <sup>15</sup>law:  
Incline your ears to the words of  
my mouth.  
2 I will open my mouth in a parable:  
I will utter dark sayings of old:  
3 Which we have heard and known,  
And our fathers have told us.  
4 We will not hide them from their  
children,  
Telling to the generation to come  
the praises of the Lord,  
And his strength, and his wondrous  
works that he hath done.  
5 For he established a testimony in  
Jacob,  
And appointed a law in Israel,  
Which he commanded our fathers.  
That they should make them known  
to their children:  
6 That the generation to come might  
know them, even the children  
which should be born;

11 Or,  
That the  
right  
hand of  
the Most  
High  
doth  
change  
12 Heb.  
Jah.  
13 Or, in  
holiness

14 Or,  
were in  
pain

15 Or,  
teaching

5 Or,  
covert  
6 Or, lair  
7 Or, fiery  
shufts  
Or,  
light-  
nings  
8 Or,  
more  
than

9 Or,  
restrain

10 Or,  
fainteth

1 Or,  
that pre-  
pared not  
their  
heart

2 Or, a  
dry land

3 Or  
Every  
one  
4 Heb  
led forth  
the east  
wind.

- Who should arise and tell them to their children:  
7 That they might set their hope in God,  
And not forget the works of God,  
But keep his commandments:  
8 And might not be as their fathers,  
A stubborn and rebellious generation,  
A generation that set not their heart aright,  
And whose spirit was not steadfast with God.  
9 The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows,  
Turned back in the day of battle.  
10 They kept not the covenant of God,  
And refused to walk in his law;  
11 And they forgot his doings,  
And his wondrous works that he had shewed them.  
12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers,  
In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.  
13 He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through;  
And he made the waters to stand as an heap.  
14 In the day-time also he led them with a cloud,  
And all the night with a light of fire.  
15 He clave rocks in the wilderness,  
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.  
16 He brought streams also out of the rock,  
And caused waters to run down like rivers.  
17 Yet went they on still to sin against him,  
To rebel against the Most High in the desert.  
18 And they tempted God in their heart  
By asking meat for their lust.  
19 Yea, they spake against God:  
They said, Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?  
20 Behold, he smote the rock, that waters gushed out,  
And streams overflowed;  
Can he give bread also?  
Will he provide flesh for his people?  
21 Therefore the LORD heard, and was wroth:  
And a fire was kindled against Jacob,  
And anger also went up against Israel:  
22 Because they believed not in God,  
And trusted not in his salvation.  
23 Yet he commanded the skies above,  
And opened the doors of heaven:  
24 And he rained down manna upon them to eat,  
And gave them of the corn of heaven.  
25 Man did eat the bread of the mighty:  
He sent them meat to the full.  
26 He caused the east wind to blow in the heaven:  
And by his power he guided the south wind.

- 27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust,  
And winged fowl as the sand of the seas:  
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp,  
Round about their habitations.  
29 So they did eat, and were well filled;  
And he gave them that they lusted after.  
30 They were not estranged from their lust,  
Their meat was yet in their mouths,  
31 When the anger of God went up against them,  
And slew of the fattest of them,  
And smote down the young men of Israel.  
32 For all this they sinned still,  
And believed not in his wondrous works.  
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,  
And their years in terror.  
34 When he slew them, then they inquired after him:  
And they returned and sought God early.  
35 And they remembered that God was their rock,  
And the Most High God their redeemer.  
36 But they flattered him with their mouth,  
And lied unto him with their tongue.  
37 For their heart was not right with him,  
Neither were they faithful in his covenant.  
38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not:  
Yea, many a time turned he his anger away,  
And did not stir up all his wrath.  
39 And he remembered that they were but flesh:  
A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.  
40 How oft did they rebel against him in the wilderness,  
And grieve him in the desert!  
41 And they turned again and tempted God,  
And provoked the Holy One of Israel.  
42 They remembered not his hand,  
Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary.  
43 How he set his signs in Egypt,  
And his wonders in the land of Zoan,  
44 And turned their rivers into blood,  
And their streams, that they could not drink.  
45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them;  
And frogs, which destroyed them.  
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller,  
And their labour unto the locust.  
47 He destroyed their vines with hail,  
And their sycamore trees with frost.  
48 He gave over their cattle also to the hail,  
And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

5 Or,  
earnestly

6 Or,  
steadfast

7 Or,  
limited

8 Heb.  
killed.  
9 Or,  
great  
hail-  
stones

1 Heb. *A sending.*  
2 Heb. *levelled.*  
3 Or, *their beasts to the murrain*  
4 Heb. *beginning.*  
See Deut. xxi. 17.

5 Or, *his holy border*  
6 Or, *mountain land*

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,  
Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,  
1 A band of angels of evil.  
50 He <sup>2</sup> made a path for his anger;  
He spared not their soul from death,  
But gave <sup>3</sup> their life over to the pestilence;  
51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt,  
The <sup>4</sup> chief of their strength in the tents of Ham;  
52 But he led forth his own people like sheep,  
And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
53 And he led them safely, so that they feared not:  
But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.  
54 And he brought them to <sup>5</sup> the border of his sanctuary,  
To this <sup>6</sup> mountain, which his right hand had purchased.  
55 He drove out the nations also before them,  
And allotted them for an inheritance by line,  
And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.  
56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the Most High God,  
And kept not his testimonies;  
57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers:  
They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.  
58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places,  
And moved him to jealousy with their graven images.  
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth,  
And greatly abhorred Israel:  
60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,  
The tent which he placed among men;  
61 And delivered his strength into captivity,  
And his glory into the adversary's hand.  
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword;  
And was wroth with his inheritance.  
63 Fire devoured their young men;  
And their maidens had no marriage-song.  
64 Their priests fell by the sword;  
And their widows made no lamentation.  
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep,  
Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.  
66 And he smote his adversaries backward:  
He put them to a perpetual reproach.  
67 Moreover he refused the tent of Joseph,  
And chose not the tribe of Ephraim;

68 But chose the tribe of Judah,  
The mount Zion which he loved.  
69 And he built his sanctuary like the heights,  
Like the earth which he hath established for ever.  
70 He chose David also his servant,  
And took him from the sheep-folds:  
71 From following the ewes that give suck he brought him,  
To feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.  
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart;  
And guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

## 79

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, the <sup>7</sup> heathen are come into thine inheritance;  
Thy holy temple have they defiled;  
They have laid Jerusalem on heaps.  
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,  
The flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.  
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;  
And there was none to bury them.  
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours,  
A scorn and derision to them that are round about us.  
5 How long, O LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever?  
Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?  
6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that know thee not,  
And upon the kingdoms that call not upon thy name.  
7 For they have devoured Jacob, And laid waste his <sup>8</sup> habitation.  
8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers:  
Let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us:  
For we are brought very low.  
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name:  
And deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.  
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God?  
Let the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed  
Be known among the heathen in our sight.  
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee;  
According to the greatness of <sup>9</sup> thy power preserve thou <sup>10</sup> those that are appointed to death;  
12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom  
Their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.  
13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture  
Will give thee thanks for ever:  
We will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

7 Or, *nations*

8 Or, *pasture*

9 Heb. *thine arm.*  
10 Heb. *the children of death.*

1 That  
is, *Lilies*,  
a testi-  
mony.

2 Or,  
*dwellst*  
*between*

3 Or,  
*Restore*

4 Heb.  
*wilt thou*  
*smoke*.  
See Ps.  
lxxiv. 1.

5 Or, *the*  
*cedars*  
*of God*  
*with the*  
*boughs*  
*thereof*  
6 Or,  
*goodly*  
*cedars*

7 Or,  
*protect*  
*or main-  
tain* (that  
which &c.)

8 Heb.  
*son*.

80 For the Chief Musician; set to 1 Shoshaanim Eduth. A Psalm of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,  
Thou that leadest Joseph like a  
flock;

Thou that <sup>2</sup>sittest upon the cheru-  
bin, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and  
Manasseh, stir up thy might,  
And come to save us.

3 <sup>3</sup>Turn us again, O God;  
And cause thy face to shine, and we  
shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts,  
How long <sup>4</sup>wilt thou be angry  
against the prayer of thy peo-  
ple?

5 Thou hast fed them with the bread  
of tears,  
And given them tears to drink in  
large measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our  
neighbours:  
And our enemies laugh among  
themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts;  
And cause thy face to shine, and  
we shall be saved.

8 Thou broughtest a vine out of  
Egypt:  
Thou didst drive out the nations,  
and plantdest it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it,  
And it took deep root, and filled the  
land.

10 The mountains were covered with  
the shadow of it,  
And <sup>5</sup>the boughs thereof were like  
<sup>6</sup>cedars of God.

11 She sent out her branches unto the  
sea,  
And her shoots unto the River.

12 Why hast thou broken down her  
fences,  
So that all they which pass by the  
way do pluck her?

13 The bear out of the wood doth  
ravage it,  
And the wild beasts of the field  
feed on it.

14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O God  
of hosts:  
Look down from heaven, and behold,  
and visit this vine.

15 And <sup>7</sup>the stock which thy right  
hand hath planted,  
And the <sup>8</sup>branch that thou madest  
strong for thyself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut  
down:  
They perish at the rebuke of thy  
countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of  
thy right hand,  
Upon the son of man whom thou  
madest strong for thyself.

18 So shall we not go back from  
thee:  
Quicken thou us, and we will call  
upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of  
hosts:  
Cause thy face to shine, and we  
shall be saved.

81 For the Chief Musician; set to the  
Gittith. A Psalm of Asaph.

1 Sing aloud unto God our strength:  
Make a joyful noise unto the God  
of Jacob.

2 Take up the psalm, and <sup>9</sup>bring  
hither the timbrel,

The pleasant harp with the psaltery.  
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new  
moon,

At the full moon, on our solemn  
feast day.

4 For it is a statute for Israel,  
An ordinance of the God of Jacob.

5 He appointed it in Joseph for a  
testimony,  
When he went out <sup>10</sup>over the land  
of Egypt:

Where I heard <sup>11</sup>a language that I  
knew not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the  
burden:  
His hands were freed from the  
basket.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I  
delivered thee;

I answered thee in the secret place  
of thunder;

I proved thee at the waters of  
Meribah. [Selah]

8 Hear, O my people, and I will tes-  
tify unto thee:

O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken  
unto me!

9 There shall no strange god be in  
thee;  
Neither shalt thou worship any  
strange god.

10 I am the LORD thy God,  
Which brought thee up out of the  
land of Egypt:

Open thy mouth wide, and I will  
fill it.

11 But my people hearkened not to my  
voice;

And Israel would none of me.

12 So I let them go after the stubborn-  
ness of their heart,  
That they might walk in their own  
counsels.

13 Oh that my people would hearken  
unto me,  
That Israel would walk in my  
ways!

14 I should soon subdue their enemies,  
And turn my hand against their  
adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should  
<sup>12</sup>submit themselves unto him:  
But their time should endure for  
ever.

16 He should feed them also with the  
<sup>13</sup>finest of the wheat:  
And with honey out of the rock  
should I satisfy thee.

82 A Psalm of Asaph.

1 God standeth in the congregation of  
God:

He judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly,  
And respect the persons of the  
wicked? [Selah]

3 Judge the <sup>14</sup>poor and fatherless:

9 Or,  
*strike the*  
*timbrel*

10 Or,  
*against*  
11 Or, *the*  
*speech*  
*of one*  
*that &c.*

12 Or,  
*yield*  
*feigned*  
*obedience*  
Heb. *lie*.  
13 Heb.  
*fat of*  
*wheat*.

14 Or,  
*wretch*

1 Or,  
weak

- Do justice to the afflicted and destitute.  
 4 Rescue the <sup>1</sup> poor and needy :  
 Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.  
 5 They know not, neither do they understand ;  
 They walk to and fro in darkness :  
 All the foundations of the earth are moved.  
 6 I said, Ye are gods,  
 And all of you sons of the Most High.  
 7 Nevertheless ye shall die like men,  
 And fall like one of the princes.  
 8 Arise, O God, judge the earth :  
 For thou shalt inherit all the nations.

**83** A Song, a Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 O God, keep not thou silence :  
 Hold not thy peace, and be not still,  
 O God.  
 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult :  
 And they that hate thee have lifted up the head.  
 3 They take crafty counsel against thy people,  
 And consult together against thy hidden ones.  
 4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation ;  
 That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.  
 5 For they have consulted together with one consent ;  
 Against thee do they make a covenant :  
 6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites ;  
 Moab, and the <sup>2</sup> Hagarenes ;  
 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek ;  
 Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre :  
 8 Assyria also is joined with them ;  
<sup>3</sup> They have holpen the children of Lot. [Solah  
 9 Do thou unto them as unto Midian :  
 As to Siserā, as to Jabin, at the river Kishon :  
 10 Which perished at En-dor ;  
 They became as dung for the earth.  
 11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb ;  
 Yea, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna :  
 12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the <sup>4</sup> habitations of God.  
 13 O my God, make them like the whirling dust ;  
 As stubble before the wind.  
 14 As the fire that burneth the forest,  
 And as the flame that setteth the mountains on fire ;  
 15 So pursue them with thy tempest,  
 And terrify them with thy storm.  
 16 Fill their faces with confusion ;  
 That they may seek thy name, O LORD.  
 17 Let them be ashamed and dismayed for ever ;  
 Yea, let them be confounded and perish :

2 Or,  
Hagrites  
Sec  
1 Chr.  
v. 10.  
3 Hob.  
They  
have been  
an arm  
to the  
children  
of Lot.

4 Or,  
pastures

- 18 That they may know that <sup>5</sup> thou alone, whose name is JEHOVAH,  
 Art the Most High over all the earth.

**84** For the Chief Musician ; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

- 1 How <sup>6</sup> amiable are thy tabernacles,  
 O LORD of hosts !  
 2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD ;  
 My heart and my flesh <sup>7</sup> cry out unto the living God.  
 3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house,  
 And the swallow a nest for herself,  
 where she may lay her young,  
 Even thine altars, O LORD of hosts,  
 My King, and my God.  
 4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house :  
 They will be still praising thee. [Solah  
 5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee ;  
 In whose heart are the high ways to Zion.  
 6 Passing through the valley of <sup>8</sup> Weeping they make it a place of springs ;  
 Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.  
 7 They go from strength to strength,  
 Every one of them appeareth before God in Zion.  
 8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer :  
 Give ear, O God of Jacob. [Solah  
 9 <sup>9</sup> Behold, O God our shield,  
 And look upon the face of thine anointed.  
 10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand.  
 I had rather <sup>10</sup> be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,  
 Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.  
 11 For the LORD God is a sun and a shield :  
 The LORD will give grace and glory :  
 No good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.  
 12 O LORD of hosts,  
 Blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.
- 85** For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.
- 1 LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land :  
 Thou hast <sup>11</sup> brought back the captivity of Jacob.  
 2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people,  
 Thou hast covered all their sin. [Solah  
 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath :  
 Thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.  
 4 <sup>12</sup> Turn us, O God of our salvation,  
 And cause thine indignation toward us to cease.  
 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever ?  
 Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations ?  
 6 Wilt thou not quicken us again :  
 That thy people may rejoice in thee ?  
 7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD,  
 And grant us thy salvation.

5 Or,  
thou,  
whose  
name  
alone is  
JEHO-  
VAH,  
art &c.

6 Or,  
lovely

7 Or, sing  
for joy

8 Or, bal-  
sam trees  
Heb.  
Baca.  
Sec  
2 Sam.  
v. 23.

9 Or, Be-  
hold our  
shield,  
O God

10 Or,  
stand  
at the  
threshold  
of &c.

11 Or, re-  
turned to

12 Or,  
Turn  
to us

- 8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak:  
For he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:  
But let them not turn again to folly.
- 9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him;  
That glory may dwell in our land.
- 10 Mercy and truth are met together;  
Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
- 11 Truth springeth out of the earth;  
And righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
- 12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good;  
And our land shall yield her increase.
- 13 Righteousness shall go before him;  
And shall make his footsteps a way to walk in.

### 86 A Prayer of David.

- 1 Bow down thine ear, O LORD, and answer me;  
For I am poor and needy.
- 2 Preserve my soul; for I am godly:  
O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
- 3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord:  
For unto thee do I cry all the day long.
- 4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant:  
For unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- 5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive,  
And plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
- 6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer;  
And hearken unto the voice of my supplications.
- 7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee:  
For thou wilt answer me.
- 8 There is none like unto thee among the gods, O Lord;  
Neither are there any works like unto thy works.
- 9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord;  
And they shall glorify thy name.
- 10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things:  
Thou art God alone.
- 11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth:  
Unto my heart to fear thy name.
- 12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with my whole heart;  
And I will glorify thy name for evermore.
- 13 For great is thy mercy toward me;  
And thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest pit.
- 14 O God, the proud are risen up against me,  
And the congregation of violent men have sought after my soul,  
And have not set thee before them.
- 15 But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion and gracious,

Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

- 16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me;  
Give thy strength unto thy servant,  
And save the son of thine handmaid.
- 17 Shew me a token for good;  
That they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed,  
Because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

### 87 A Psalm of the sons of Korah; a Song.

- 1 His foundation is in the holy mountains.
- 2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion  
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
- 3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. [Selah]
- 4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon as among them that know me;  
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia;  
This one was born there.
- 5 Yea, of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her;  
And the Most High himself shall establish her.
- 6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the peoples,  
This one was born there. [Selah]
- 7 They that sing as well as they that dance shall say,  
All my fountains are in thee.

### 88 A Song, a Psalm of the sons of Korah; for the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath Leannoth. Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

- 1 O LORD, the God of my salvation,  
I have cried day and night before thee:
- 2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence;  
Incline thine ear unto my cry:
- 3 For my soul is full of troubles,  
And my life draweth nigh unto Sheol.
- 4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit;  
I am as a man that hath no help:  
Cast off among the dead,  
Like the slain that lie in the grave,  
Whom thou rememberest no more;  
And they are cut off from thy hand.
- 5 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,  
In dark places, in the deeps.
- 6 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,  
And thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. [Selah]
- 7 Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from me;  
Thou hast made me an abomination unto them:  
I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
- 8 Mine eye wasteth away by reason of affliction:  
I have called daily upon thee, O LORD,  
I have spread forth my hands unto thee.

3 Or, be gracious unto

4 Or, His foundation in the holy mountains the LORD loveth, even the gates &c.  
5 Or, Egypt  
6 Heb. Cush.

7 Or, the players on instruments shall be there  
8 Or, for singing

9 Or, the grave

10 Or, Cast away

1 Or, set as in the way of his steps

2 Or, Speed beneath



<sup>1</sup> Or, the shades  
Heb. Re-  
phaim.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Abad-  
don.  
See Job  
xxvi. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Or, are  
darkness

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
sons of  
God

<sup>5</sup> Or, gods  
See Ps.  
xxix. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
Egypt

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead?

Shall <sup>1</sup> they that are deceased arise and praise thee? - [Selah]

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?

Or thy faithfulness in <sup>2</sup> Destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark?

And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee, O LORD, have I cried,

And in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul?

Why hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up:

While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath is gone over me; Thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me like water all the day long;

They compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,

And mine acquaintance <sup>3</sup> into darkness.

**89** Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever:

With my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever:

Thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen,

I have sworn unto David my servant;

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne to all generations. [Selah]

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD;

Thy faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.

6 For who in the skies can be compared unto the LORD?

Who among the <sup>4</sup> sons of the <sup>5</sup> mighty is like unto the LORD,

7 A God very terrible in the council of the holy ones,

And to be feared above all them that are round about him?

8 O LORD God of hosts, Who is a mighty one, like unto thee, O JAH?

And thy faithfulness is round about thee.

9 Thou rulest the pride of the sea; When the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken <sup>6</sup> Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;

Thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine:

The world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south, thou hast created them:

Tabor and Hermon rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast <sup>7</sup> a mighty arm: Strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Righteousness and judgement are the foundation of thy throne:

Mercy and truth go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the <sup>8</sup> joyful sound:

They walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name do they rejoice all the day:

And in thy righteousness are they exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength:

And in thy favour <sup>9</sup> our horn shall be exalted.

18 For our shield belongeth unto the LORD;

<sup>10</sup> And our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy <sup>11</sup> saints,

And saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty;

I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant:

With my holy oil have I anointed him;

21 With whom my hand shall be established;

My arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not <sup>12</sup> exact upon him;

Nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his adversaries before him.

And smite them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him;

And in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also on the sea, And his right hand on the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father,

My God, and the rock of my salvation,

27 I also will make him <sup>13</sup> my firstborn, The highest of the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,

And my covenant shall <sup>14</sup> stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever,

And his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, And walk not in my judgements;

31 If they <sup>14</sup> break my statutes, And keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, And their iniquity with stripes.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. an  
arm with  
might.

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
trumpet  
sound

<sup>9</sup> Another  
reading  
is, thou  
shalt  
exalt our  
horn.

<sup>10</sup> Or,  
Even to  
the  
Holy One  
of Israel  
our King

<sup>11</sup> Many  
MSS. and  
ancient  
versions  
read the  
plural.  
Other au-  
thorities  
have the  
singular.  
<sup>12</sup> Or,  
do him  
violence

<sup>13</sup> Or, be  
faithful

<sup>14</sup> Heb.  
profane.

- 33 But my mercy will I not utterly take from him,  
Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
- 1 Heb. profane.  
34 My covenant will I not break,  
Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
- 2 Or, One thing  
35 <sup>2</sup>Once have I sworn by my holiness:  
I will not lie unto David;
- 36 His seed shall endure for ever,  
And his throne as the sun before me.
- 3 Or, As the moon, which is established for ever, and as the faithful witness &c.  
37 <sup>3</sup>It shall be established for ever as the moon,  
And as the faithful witness in the sky. [Selah]
- 38 But thou hast cast off and rejected,  
Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
- 39 Thou hast abhorred the covenant of thy servant:  
Thou hast profaned his crown even to the ground.
- 40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges;  
Thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
- 41 All that pass by the way spoil him:  
He is become a reproach to his neighbours.
- 42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries;  
Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
- 43 Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword,
- And hast not made him to stand in the battle.
- 44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease,  
And cast his throne down to the ground.
- 45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened:  
Thou hast covered him with shame. [Selah]
- 46 How long, O LORD, wilt thou hide thyself for ever?  
How long shall thy wrath burn like fire?
- 47 O remember how short my time is:  
For what vanity hast thou created all the children of men!
- 48 What man is he that shall live and not see death,  
That shall deliver his soul from the power of Sheol? [Selah]
- 49 Lord, where are thy former mercies,  
Which thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?
- 50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants;  
How I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty peoples;
- 51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD,  
Wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
- 52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore.  
Amen, and Amen.
- 2 Heb. hand.  
6 Or, the grave  
7 Or, many

## BOOK IV.

## 90 A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

- 1 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place  
In all generations.
- 2 Before the mountains were brought forth,  
Or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world,  
Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
- 1 Heb. sweet birth to.  
3 Thou turnest man to destruction;  
And sayest, Return, ye children of men.
- 2 Or, dost Heb. crushing.  
4 For a thousand years in thy sight  
Are but as yesterday when it is past,  
And as a watch in the night.
- 3 Or, when it passeth  
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood;  
they are as a sleep:  
In the morning they are like grass which groweth up.
- 6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;  
In the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
- 7 For we are consumed in thine anger,  
And in thy wrath are we troubled.
- 8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,  
Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
- 9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:  
We bring our years to an end as a tale that is told.
- 4 Or, a sound or sigh  
10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,  
Or even by reason of strength fourscore years:  
Yet is their pride but labour and sorrow;  
For it is soon gone, and we fly away.
- 11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger,  
And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee?
- 12 So teach us to number our days,  
That we may get us an heart of wisdom.
- 13 Return, O LORD; how long?  
And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
- 14 O satisfy us in the morning with thy mercy;  
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
- 15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us,  
And the years wherein we have seen evil.

1 See Ps.  
xxvii. 4.

2 Or,  
That a-  
bideth...  
Almigh-  
ty; enon  
1 9c.

3 Or,  
Because  
thou hast  
said, The  
LORD  
is my  
refuge;

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,  
And thy glory upon their children.  
17 And let the <sup>1</sup> beauty of the LORD  
our God be upon us:  
And establish thou the work of our  
hands upon us;  
Yea, the work of our hands establish  
thou it.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret  
place of the Most High  
2 Shall abide under the shadow of  
the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, He is my  
refuge and my fortress;  
My God, in whom I trust.

3 For he shall deliver thee from the  
snare of the fowler,  
And from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his pinions,  
And under his wings shalt thou take  
refuge:

His truth is a shield and a buckler.  
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the  
terror by night,  
Nor for the arrow that flieth by  
day:

6 For the pestilence that walketh in  
darkness,  
Nor for the destruction that wasteth  
at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
And ten thousand at thy right hand;  
But it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou be-  
hold,  
And see the reward of the wicked.

9 <sup>3</sup> For thou, O LORD, art my refuge!  
Thou hast made the Most High thy  
habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee,  
Neither shall any plague come nigh  
thy tent.

11 For he shall give his angels charge  
over thee,  
To keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their  
hands,  
Lest thou dash thy foot against a  
stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and  
adder:  
The young lion and the serpent shalt  
thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon  
me, therefore will I deliver him:  
I will set him on high, because he  
hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will  
answer him;  
I will be with him in trouble:  
I will deliver him, and honour  
him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him,  
And shew him my salvation.

92 A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.

1 It is a good thing to give thanks  
unto the LORD,  
And to sing praises unto thy name,  
O Most High:

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in  
the morning,  
And thy faithfulness every night,

3 With an instrument of ten strings,  
and with the psaltery;  
With a solemn sound upon the  
harp.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad  
through thy work:  
I will triumph in the works of thy  
hands.

5 How great are thy works, O LORD!  
Thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not;  
Neither doth a fool understand this:

7 When the wicked spring as the  
grass,  
And when all the workers of in-  
iquity do flourish;

It is that they shall be destroyed  
for ever:

8 But thou, O LORD, art on high for  
evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,  
For, lo, thine enemies shall perish;  
All the workers of iniquity shall be  
scattered.

10 But my horn hast thou exalted like  
the horn of the wild-ox:  
I am anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also hath seen my desire  
on <sup>4</sup> mine enemies,  
Mine ears have heard my desire of  
the evil-doers that rise up against  
me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the  
palm tree:  
He shall grow like a cedar in Leba-  
non.

13 They that are planted in the house  
of the LORD  
Shall flourish in the courts of our  
God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in  
old age:

They shall be full of sap and green:  
15 To shew that the LORD is upright;  
He is my rock, and there is no un-  
righteousness in him.

93 The LORD reigneth; he is appa-  
relled with majesty:  
The LORD is apparelled, he hath  
girded himself with strength:  
The world also is stablished, that it  
cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established of old:  
Thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD,  
The floods have lifted up their  
voice;

The floods lift up their <sup>5</sup> waves.

4 Above the voices of many waters,  
The mighty breakers of the sea,  
The LORD on high is mighty.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure:  
Holiness becometh thine house,  
O LORD, for evermore.

94 O LORD, thou God to whom ven-  
geance belongeth,  
Thou God to whom vengeance be-  
longeth, shine forth.

2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the  
earth:

Render to the proud their desert.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked,  
How long shall the wicked triumph?

4 They prate, they speak arrogantly:

4 Or,  
them  
that he  
in wait  
for me

5 Or,  
roaring

- All the workers of iniquity boast themselves.
- 5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD,  
And afflict thine heritage.
- 6 They slay the widow and the stranger,  
And murder the fatherless.
- 1 Heb. Jah. 7 And they say, <sup>1</sup> The LORD shall not see,  
Neither shall the God of Jacob consider.
- 8 Consider, ye brutish among the people:  
And ye fools, when will ye be wise?
- 9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?  
He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
- 2 Or, instructeth 10 He that <sup>2</sup> chastiseth the nations, shall not be correct,  
Even he that teacheth man knowledge?
- 11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,  
<sup>3</sup> That they are <sup>4</sup> vanity.
- 3 Or, For 12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, <sup>1</sup> O LORD,  
And teachest out of thy law;
- 4 Heb. a breath. 13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity,  
Until the pit be digged for the wicked.
- 14 For the LORD will not cast off his people,  
Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
- 15 For judgement shall return unto righteousness:  
And all the upright in heart shall follow it.
- 16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers?  
Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
- 17 Unless the LORD had been my help,  
My soul had soon dwelt in silence.
- 18 When I said, My foot slippeth;  
Thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
- 5 Or, doubts 19 In the multitude of my <sup>5</sup> thoughts within me  
Thy comforts delight my soul.
- 6 Or, seat 20 Shall the <sup>6</sup> throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee,  
Which frameth mischief by statute?
- 21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,  
And condemn the innocent blood.
- 22 But the LORD hath been my high tower;  
And my God the rock of my refuge.
- 23 And he hath brought upon them their own iniquity,  
And shall cut them off in their own evil:  
The LORD our God shall cut them off.
- 95 O come, let us sing unto the LORD:  
Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
- 2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving,  
Let us make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
- 3 For the LORD is a great God,  
And a great King above all gods.
- 4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth;  
The <sup>7</sup> heights of the mountains are his also.
- 5 The sea is his, and he made it;  
And his hands formed the dry land.
- 6 O come, let us worship and bow down;  
Let us kneel before the LORD our Maker:
- 7 For he is our God,  
And we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.
- 8 Harden not your heart, as at <sup>8</sup> Meribah,  
As in the day of <sup>10</sup> Massah in the wilderness:
- 9 When your fathers tempted me,  
Proved me, and saw my work.
- 10 Forty years long was I grieved with <sup>that</sup> generation,  
And said, It is a people that do err in their heart,  
And they have not known my ways:
- 11 Wherefore I swear in my wrath,  
That they should not enter into my rest.
- 96 O sing unto the LORD a new song:  
Sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
- 2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name;  
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
- 3 Declare his glory among the nations,  
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
- 4 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised:  
He is to be feared above all gods.
- 5 For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>11</sup> idols:  
But the LORD made the heavens.
- 6 Honour and majesty are before him:  
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
- 7 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,  
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- 8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:  
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
- 9 O worship the LORD <sup>12</sup> in the beauty of holiness:  
Tremble before him, all the earth.
- 10 Say among the nations, The LORD reigneth:  
The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved:  
He shall judge the peoples with equity.
- 11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;  
Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
- 12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein;  
Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy;
- 13 Before the LORD, for he cometh;  
For he cometh to judge the earth:
- 7 Or, strength
- 8 Or, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden &c.
- 9 That is, strife.
- 10 That is, temptation.
- 11 Or, things of nought
- 12 Or, in holy array

1 Or,  
in his  
faith-  
fulness

He shall judge the world with  
righteousness,  
And the peoples<sup>1</sup> with his truth.

87 The Lord reigneth; let the earth  
rejoice;

Let this multitude of isles be glad.

2 Clouds and darkness are round  
about him:

Righteousness and judgement are  
the foundation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him,  
And burneth up his adversaries  
round about.

4 His lightnings lightened the world:  
The earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the  
presence of the Lord, at the  
presence of the Lord of the  
whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his right-  
eousness,  
And all the peoples have seen his  
glory.

7 Ashamed be all they that serve  
graven images,  
That boast themselves of idols:

Worship him, all ye gods.

8 Zion heard and was glad,  
And the daughters of Judah re-  
joiced;

Because of thy judgements, O Lord.

9 For thou, Lord, art most high  
above all the earth:

Thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 O ye that love the Lord, hate evil:  
He preserveth the souls of his  
saints;

He delivereth them out of the hand  
of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous,  
And gladness for the upright in  
heart.

12 Be glad in the Lord, ye righteous;  
And give thanks to his holy<sup>2</sup> name.

2 Heb.  
me-  
morial.

98 A Psalm.

1 O sing unto the Lord a new song:  
For he hath done marvellous things:  
His right hand, and his holy arm,  
hath wrought salvation for him.

2 The Lord hath made known his  
salvation:

His righteousness hath he openly  
shewed in the sight of the nations.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and  
his faithfulness toward the house  
of Israel:

All the ends of the earth have seen  
the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the Lord,  
all the earth:

Break forth and sing for joy, ye,  
sing praises.

5 Sing praises unto the Lord with  
the harp:

With the harp and the voice of  
melody.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet  
Make a joyful noise before the King,  
the Lord.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness  
thereof:

The world, and they that dwell  
therein:

8 Let the floods clap their hands:  
Let the hills sing for joy together:

9 Before the Lord, for he cometh to  
judge the earth:

He shall judge the world with right-  
eousness,

And the peoples with equity.

99 The Lord reigneth; let the peo-  
ples tremble:

He<sup>2</sup> sitteth upon the cherubim; let<sup>2</sup> Or,  
sitteth between

2 The Lord is great in Zion;  
And he is high above all the peoples.

3 Let them praise thy great and ter-  
rible name:

Holy is he.

4 The king's strength also loveth  
judgement;

Thou dost establish equity,  
Thou executest judgement and  
righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the Lord our God,  
And worship at his footstool:

Holy is he.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,  
And Samuel among them that call  
upon his name:

They called upon the Lord, and he  
answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the pillar of  
cloud:

They kept his testimonies, and the  
statutes that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O Lord our  
God:

Thou wast a God that forgavest  
them,

Though thou tookest vengeance of  
their doings.

9 Exalt ye the Lord our God,  
And worship at his holy hill:

For the Lord our God is holy.

100 A Psalm of thanksgiving.

1 Make a joyful noise unto the Lord,  
all ye lands.

2 Serve the Lord with gladness:  
Come before his presence with  
singing.

3 Know ye that the Lord he is God:  
It is he that hath made us, and  
we are his;

We are his people, and the sheep of  
his pasture,

4 Enter into his gates with thank-  
sgiving,

And into his courts with praise;  
Give thanks unto him, and bless  
his name.

5 For the Lord is good; his mercy  
endureth for ever:

And his faithfulness unto all gene-  
rations.

101 A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing of mercy and judgement  
unto thee, O Lord, when I sing  
praises.

2 I will<sup>2</sup> behave myself wisely in a  
perfect way:

Oh when wilt thou come unto me?  
I will walk within my house<sup>2</sup> with a  
perfect heart.

4 Or,  
for the  
thank  
offering

2 Heb.  
all the  
earth.

2 Another  
reading  
is, and  
not we  
our  
selves.

7 Or, a  
thank  
offering

2 Or,  
give heed  
unto the  
perfect  
way

2 Or,  
in the  
integrity  
of my  
heart

1 Or, the  
downy of  
unfaith-  
fulness

2 Or,  
evil  
person

3 Or,  
fainteth

4 Or, in  
smoke  
5 Or,  
as an  
hearth

6 Or, is  
strengthened  
and  
7 Or,  
direct  
as king

8 I will set no base thing before mine eyes:

I hate<sup>1</sup> the work of them that turn  
as.de;

It shall not cleave unto me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me:

I will know no<sup>2</sup> evil thing.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neigh-  
bour, him will I destroy:

Him that hath an high look and a  
proud heart will I not suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful  
of the land, that they may dwell  
with me:

He that walketh in a perfect way,  
he shall minister unto me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not  
dwell within my house;

He that speaketh falsehood shall  
not be established before mine  
eyes.

8 Morning by morning will I destroy  
all the wicked of the land;

To cut off all the workers of iniquity  
from the city of the LORD.

102 A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is  
overwhelmed, and poureth out his  
complaint before the LORD.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD,  
And let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the  
day of my distress:

Incline thine ear unto me;

In the day when I call answer me  
speedily.

3 For my days consume away<sup>4</sup> like  
smoke,

And my bones are burned<sup>5</sup> as a  
firebrand.

4 My heart is smitten like grass, and  
withered;

For I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groan-  
ing

My bones cleave to my flesh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilder-  
ness;

I am become as an owl of the waste  
places.

7 I watch, and am become  
like a sparrow that is alone upon  
the housetop.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the  
day

They that are made against me do  
curse by me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,  
And mingled my drink with weep-  
ing.

10 Because of thine indignation and  
thy wrath:

For thou hast taken me up, and  
cast me away.

11 My days are like a shadow that  
declineth:

And I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt abide for  
ever;

And thy memorial unto all gene-  
rations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy  
upon Zion:

For it is time to have pity upon her,  
yea, the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in  
her stones,

And have pity upon her dust.

15 So the nations shall fear the name  
of the LORD,

And all the kings of the earth thy  
glory:

16 For the LORD hath built up Zion,

He hath appeared in his glory;

17 He hath regarded the prayer of the  
destitute,

And hath not despised their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the gene-  
ration to come:

And a people which shall be created  
shall praise<sup>8</sup> the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the  
height of his sanctuary;

From heaven did the LORD behold  
the earth;

20 To hear the sighing of the prisoner;  
To loose<sup>9</sup> those that are appointed  
to death;

21 That men may declare the name of  
the LORD in Zion,

And his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the peoples are gathered  
together,

And the kingdoms, to serve the  
LORD.

23<sup>10</sup> He weakened my strength in the  
way;

He shortened my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away  
in the midst of my days:

Thy years are throughout all gene-  
rations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation  
of the earth;

And the heavens are the work of  
thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt  
endure:

Yea, all of them shall wax old like  
a garment;

As a vesture shalt thou change  
them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same,  
And thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall  
continue,

And their seed shall be established  
before thee.

### 103 A Psalm of David.

1 Bless the LORD, O my soul;

And all that is within me, bless his  
holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,

And forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;

Who healeth all thine diseases;

4 Who redeemeth thy life from<sup>11</sup> de-  
struction;

Who crowneth thee with loving-  
kindness and tender mercies:

5 Who satisfieth<sup>12</sup> thy mouth with  
good things:

So that thy youth is renewed like the  
eagle.

6 The LORD executeth righteous  
acts.

8 Heb.  
Jah.

9 Heb. the  
children  
of death.

10 An-  
other  
reading  
is, He  
afflicted  
me  
with his  
strength.

11 Or,  
the pit

12 Or, thy  
years  
Or, thy  
prime  
Heb.  
thine or-  
nament.



- And judgements for all that are oppressed.  
 7 He made known his ways unto Moses,  
 His doings unto the children of Israel.  
 8 The LORD is full of compassion and gracious,  
 Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.  
 9 He will not always chide;  
 Neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.  
 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins,  
 Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.  
 11 For as the heaven is high above the earth,  
 So great is his mercy toward them that fear him.  
 12 As far as the east is from the west,  
 So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.  
 13 Like as a father pitieth his children,  
 So the LORD pitieth them that fear him.  
 14 For he knoweth our frame;  
 He remembereth that we are dust.  
 15 As for man, his days are as grass;  
 As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.  
 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone;  
 And the place thereof shall know it no more.  
 17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,  
 And his righteousness unto children's children;  
 18 To such as keep his covenant,  
 And to those that remember his precepts to do them.  
 19 The LORD hath established his throne in the heavens;  
 And his kingdom ruleth over all.  
 20 Bless the LORD, ye angels of his:  
 Ye mighty in strength, that fulfil his word,  
 Harkening unto the voice of his word.  
 21 Bless the LORD, all ye his hosts;  
 Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.  
 22 Bless the LORD, all ye his works,  
 In all places of his dominion:  
 Bless, the LORD, O my soul.

## 104

- Bless the LORD, O my soul.  
 O LORD my God, thou art very great;  
 Thou art clothed with honour and majesty.  
 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment;  
 Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:  
 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters;  
 Who maketh the clouds his chariot;  
 Who walketh upon the wings of the wind:  
 4 Who maketh <sup>1</sup> winds his messengers;  
 His ministers a flaming fire:  
 5 <sup>2</sup> Who laid the foundations of the earth,

- That it should not be moved for ever.  
 6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture;  
 The waters stood above the mountains.  
 7 At thy rebuke they fled;  
 At the voice of thy thunder they hasted away;  
 8 <sup>3</sup> They went up by the mountains, they went down by the valleys,  
 Unto the place which thou hadst founded for them.  
 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over;  
 That they turn not again to cover the earth.  
 10 He sendeth forth springs into the valleys;  
 They run among the mountains:  
 11 They give drink to every beast of the field;  
 The wild asses quench their thirst.  
 12 By them the fowl of the heaven have their habitation,  
 They <sup>4</sup> sing among the branches.  
 13 He watereth the mountains from his chambers:  
 The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.  
 14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,  
 And herb for the <sup>5</sup> service of man;  
 That he may bring forth <sup>6</sup> food out of the earth:  
 15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man,  
<sup>7</sup> And oil to make his face to shine,  
 And bread that strengtheneth man's heart.  
 16 The trees of the LORD are <sup>8</sup> satisfied;  
 The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;  
 17 Where the birds make their nests:  
 As for the stork, the fir trees are her house.  
 18 The high mountains are for the wild goats;  
 The rocks are a refuge for the <sup>9</sup> conies.  
 19 He appointed the moon for seasons:  
 The sun knoweth his going down.  
 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night;  
 Wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.  
 21 The young lions roar after their prey,  
 And seek their meat from God.  
 22 The sun ariseth, they get them away,  
 And lay them down in their dens.  
 23 Man goeth forth unto his work  
 And to his labour until the evening.  
 24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works!  
 In wisdom hast thou made them all:  
 The earth is full of thy <sup>10</sup> riches.  
 25 Yonder is the sea, great and wide,  
 Wherein are things creeping innumerable,  
 Both small and great beasts.  
 26 There go the ships;  
 There is leviathan, whom thou hast formed to <sup>11</sup> take his pasture therein.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *(The mountains rose, the valleys sank down;)*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *utter their voice.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *labour*  
<sup>6</sup> Heb. *bread.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *To make his face to shine with oil.*  
<sup>8</sup> See ver. 13.

<sup>9</sup> See Lev. xi. 5.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *creatures*

<sup>11</sup> Or, *play with him*  
 See Job xii. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *his angels winds*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *He founded the earth upon her bases.*

27 These wait all upon thee,  
That thou mayest give them their  
meat in due season.

28 That thou givest unto them they  
gather;

Thou openest thine hand, they are  
satisfied with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are  
troubled;

Thou <sup>1</sup> takest away their breath,  
they die,

And return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they  
are created;

And thou renewest the face of the  
ground.

31 Let the glory of the LORD endure  
for ever;

Let the LORD rejoice in his works:

32 Who looketh on the earth, and it  
trembleth;

He toucheth the mountains, and  
they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as  
I live;

I will sing praise to my God while I  
have any being.

34 Let my meditation be sweet unto  
him:

I will rejoice in the LORD.

35 Let sinners be consumed out of the  
earth,

And let the wicked be no more.

Bless the LORD, O my soul.

2 Praise ye the LORD.

# 105

O give thanks unto the LORD, call  
upon his name;

Make known his doings among the  
peoples.

2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto  
him;

<sup>3</sup> Talk ye of all his marvellous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name:

Let the heart of them rejoice that  
seek the LORD.

4 Seek ye the LORD and his strength;

Seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works  
that he hath done;

His wonders, and the judgements of  
his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant,  
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen  
ones.

7 He is the LORD our God:

His judgements are in all the  
earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant  
for ever,

The word which he commanded to  
a thousand generations;

9 The covenant which he made with  
Abraham,

And his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob  
for a statute,

To Israel for an everlasting cove-  
nant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the  
land of Canaan,

The lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were but a few men in  
number;

Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;

13 And they went about from nation  
to nation,  
From one kingdom to another  
people.

14 He suffered no man to do them  
wrong;

Yea, he reproveth kings for their  
sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed  
ones,

And do my prophets no harm.

16 And he called for a famine upon  
the land;

He brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them;

Joseph was sold for a servant;

18 His feet they hurt with fetters;

<sup>5</sup> He was laid in *chains of iron*;

19 Until the time that his word came  
to pass;

The word of the LORD tried him.

20 The king sent and loosed him;

Even the ruler of peoples, and let  
him go free.

21 He made him lord of his house,  
And ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure,  
And teach his senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt;

And Jacob sojourned in the land  
of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly,  
And made them stronger than their  
adversaries.

25 He turned their heart to hate his  
people,

To deal subtilly with his servants.

26 He sent Moses his servant,  
And Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 <sup>7</sup> They set among them <sup>8</sup> his signs,  
And wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it  
dark;

And they rebelled not against his  
words.

29 He turned their waters into blood,  
And slew their fish.

30 Their land swarmed with frogs,  
In the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came swarms  
of flies,

And <sup>9</sup> lice in all their borders.

32 He gave them hail for rain,  
And flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their  
fig trees;

And brake the trees of their borders.

34 He spake, and the locust came,  
And the cankerworm, and that  
without number,

35 And did eat up every herb in their  
land,

And did eat up the fruit of their  
ground.

36 He smote also all the firstborn in  
their land,

The <sup>10</sup> chief of all their strength.

37 And he brought them forth with  
silver and gold:

And there was <sup>11</sup> not one feeble  
person among his tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed;  
For the fear of them had fallen  
upon them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering;  
And fire to give light in the night.

1 Or,  
gathered  
in

2 Heb.  
Halle-  
lujah.

3 Or,  
Meditate

4 Heb.  
cord, or,  
line

5 Heb.  
His soul  
entered  
into the  
iron.

6 Heb.  
elders.

7 Some  
ancient  
versions  
have, He.

8 Heb.  
the words  
of his  
signs.

9 See Ex.  
viii. 16.

10 Heb.  
begin-  
ning.  
See Deut.  
xii. 17.  
11 Or,  
none that  
stumbled

- 40 They asked, and he brought quails,  
And satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
- 41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out;  
They ran in the dry places like a river.
- 42 For he remembered his holy word,  
And Abraham his servant.
- 43 And he brought forth his people with joy,  
And his chosen with singing.
- 44 And he gave them the lands of the nations;  
And they took the labour of the peoples in possession:
- 45 That they might keep his statutes,  
And observe his laws.
- 1 Praise ye the LORD.

## 106

- 1 Praise ye the LORD.  
O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.
- 2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD,  
Or shew forth all his praise?
- 3 Blessed are they that keep judgement,  
And he that doeth righteousness at all times.
- 4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people;  
O visit me with thy salvation:
- 5 That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen,  
That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,  
That I may glory with thine inheritance.
- 6 We have sinned with our fathers,  
We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
- 7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;  
They remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;  
But were rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.
- 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,  
That he might make his mighty power to be known.
- 9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up:  
So he led them through the depths, as through a wilderness.
- 10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them,  
And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
- 11 And the waters covered their adversaries:  
There was not one of them left.
- 12 Then believed they his words;  
They sang his praise.
- 13 They soon forgot his works;  
They waited not for his counsel:
- 14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,  
And tempted God in the desert.
- 15 And he gave them their request;  
But sent leanness into their soul.

- 16 They envied Moses also in the camp,  
And Aaron the saint of the LORD.
- 17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,  
And covered the company of Abiram.
- 18 And a fire was kindled in their company;  
The flame burned up the wicked.
- 19 They made a calf in Horeb,  
And worshipped a molten image.
- 20 Thus they changed their glory  
For the likeness of an ox that eateth grass.
- 21 They forgot God their saviour,  
Which had done great things in Egypt;
- 22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham,  
And terrible things by the Red Sea.
- 23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them,  
Had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach,  
To turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.
- 24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land,  
They believed not his word:
- 25 But murmured in their tents,  
And hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
- 26 Therefore he lifted up his hand unto them,  
That he would overthrow them in the wilderness:
- 27 And that he would overthrow their seed among the nations,  
And scatter them in the lands.
- 28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor,  
And ate the sacrifices of the dead.
- 29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their doings;  
And the plague brake in upon them.
- 30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement:  
And so the plague was stayed.
- 31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness,  
Unto all generations for evermore.
- 32 They angered him also at the waters of Meribah,  
So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
- 33 Because they were rebellious against his spirit,  
And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
- 34 They did not destroy the peoples,  
As the LORD commanded them;
- 35 But mingled themselves with the nations,  
And learned their works:
- 36 And they served their idols;  
Which became a snare unto them:
- 37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,
- 38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,  
Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan;

3 Or,  
holy one1 Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.4 Heb.  
make  
them fall.5 See  
Num.  
xiv. 3.6 Or,  
strife2 Or,  
pasture  
land

- And the land was polluted with blood.  
 39 Thus were they defiled with their works,  
 And went a whoring in their doings.  
 40 Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people,  
 And he abhorred his inheritance.  
 41 And he gave them into the hand of the nations;  
 And they that hated them ruled over them.  
 42 Their enemies also oppressed them,  
 And they were brought into subjection under their hand.  
 43 Many times did he deliver them;  
 But they were rebellious in their counsel,  
 And were brought low in their iniquity.  
 44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,

- When he heard their cry:  
 45 And he remembered for them his covenant,  
 And repented according to the multitude of his mercies.  
 46 He made them also to be pitied  
 Of all those that carried them captives.  
 47 Save us, O Lord our God,  
 And gather us from among the nations,  
 To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
 And to triumph in thy praise.  
 48 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel,  
 From everlasting even to everlasting.  
 And let all the people say, Amen.  
 1 Praise ye the Lord.

1 Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

## BOOK V.

107

- O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good:  
 For his mercy endureth for ever.  
 2 Let the redeemed of the Lord say so,  
 Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary;  
 3 And gathered them out of the lands,  
 From the east and from the west,  
 From the north and from the south.  
 4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way;  
 They found no city of habitation.  
 5 Hungry and thirsty,  
 Their soul fainted in them.  
 6 Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble,  
 And he delivered them out of their distresses.  
 7 He led them also by a straight way,  
 That they might go to a city of habitation.  
 8 Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness,  
 And for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
 9 For he satisfieth the longing soul,  
 And the hungry soul he filleth with good.  
 10 Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,  
 Being bound in affliction and iron;  
 11 Because they rebelled against the words of God,  
 And contemned the counsel of the Most High:  
 12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour;  
 They fell down, and there was none to help.  
 13 Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble,  
 And he saved them out of their distresses.  
 14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,

- And brake their bands in sunder.  
 15 Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness,  
 And for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
 16 For he hath broken the gates of brass,  
 And cut the bars of iron in sunder.  
 17 Fools because of their transgression,  
 And because of their iniquities, are afflicted.  
 18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat;  
 And they draw near unto the gates of death.  
 19 Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble,  
 And he saveth them out of their distresses.  
 20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them,  
 And delivereth them from their destructions.  
 21 Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness,  
 And for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
 22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,  
 And declare his works with singing.  
 23 They that go down to the sea in ships,  
 That do business in great waters;  
 24 These see the works of the Lord,  
 And his wonders in the deep.  
 25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind,  
 Which lifteth up the waves thereof.  
 26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths:  
 Their soul melteth away because of trouble.  
 27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man,

1 Heb.  
from the  
sea.

2 Heb.  
the way  
of their  
trans-  
gression.

3 Heb.  
pits.

1 Heb.  
all their  
wisdom  
is swal-  
lowed up.

2 Heb.  
the haven  
of their  
desire.

And <sup>1</sup>are at their wits' end.  
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in  
their trouble,  
And he bringeth them out of their  
distresses.  
29 He maketh the storm a calm,  
So that the waves thereof are still.  
30 Then are they glad because they be  
quiet;  
So he bringeth them unto <sup>2</sup>the  
haven where they would be.  
31 Oh that men would praise the LORD  
for his goodness,  
And for his wonderful works to the  
children of men!  
32 Let them exalt him also in the  
assembly of the people,  
And praise him in the seat of the  
elders.  
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness,  
And watersprings into a thirsty  
ground;  
34 A fruitful land into a salt desert.  
For the wickedness of them that  
dwell therein.  
35 He turneth a wilderness into a pool  
of water,  
And a dry land into watersprings.  
36 And there he maketh the hungry  
to dwell,  
That they may prepare a city of  
habitation;  
37 And sow fields, and plant vine-  
yards,  
And get them fruits of increase.  
38 He blesseth them also, so that they  
are multiplied greatly;  
And he suffereth not their cattle to  
decrease.  
39 Again, they are minished and bow-  
ed down  
Through oppression, trouble, and  
sorrow.  
40 He poureth contempt upon princes,  
And causeth them to wander in the  
waste, where there is no way.  
41 Yet setteth he the needy on high  
from affliction,  
And maketh him families like a  
flock.  
42 The upright shall see it, and be  
glad;  
And all iniquity shall stop her  
mouth.  
43 Whoso is wise shall give heed to  
these things.  
And they shall consider the mercies  
of the LORD.

### 108 A Song, a Psalm of David.

3 See  
Ps. lvi.  
7-11.

4 Or, I  
will a-  
wake the  
dawn

1 <sup>3</sup>My heart is fixed, O God;  
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises,  
even with my glory.  
2 Awake, psaltery and harp:  
<sup>4</sup>I myself will awake right early.  
3 I will give thanks unto thee, O  
LORD, among the peoples:  
And I will sing praises unto thee  
among the nations.  
4 For thy mercy is great above the  
heavens,  
And thy truth reacheth unto the  
skies.  
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the  
heavens:

And thy glory above all the earth.  
6 <sup>5</sup>That thy beloved may be deli-  
vered.  
Save with thy right hand, and an-  
swer <sup>6</sup>us.  
7 God hath spoken in his holiness;  
I will exult:  
I will divide Shechem, and mete out  
the valley of Succoth.  
8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine;  
Ephraim also is the defence of mine  
head;  
Judah is my <sup>7</sup>sceptre.  
9 Moab is my washpot;  
<sup>8</sup>Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:  
Over Philistia will I shout.  
10 Who will bring me into the fenced  
city?  
<sup>9</sup>Who hath led me unto Edom?  
11 <sup>10</sup>Hast not thou cast us off, O God?  
And thou goest not forth, O God,  
with our hosts.  
12 Give us help against the adversary:  
For vain is the <sup>11</sup>help of man.  
13 Through God we shall do valiantly:  
For he it is that shall tread down  
our adversaries.

### 109 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hold not thy peace, O God of my  
praise;  
2 For the mouth of the wicked and  
the mouth of deceit have they  
opened against me:  
They have spoken <sup>12</sup>unto me with a  
lying tongue.  
3 They compassed me about also with  
words of hatred,  
And fought against me without a  
cause.  
4 For my love they are my adver-  
saries:  
But I give myself unto prayer.  
5 And they have <sup>13</sup>rewarded me evil  
for good,  
And hatred for my love.  
6 Set thou a wicked man over him;  
And let <sup>14</sup>an adversary stand at his  
right hand.  
7 When he is judged, let him come  
forth guilty;  
And let his prayer <sup>15</sup>be turned into  
sin.  
8 Let his days be few.  
And let another take his office.  
9 Let his children be fatherless,  
And his wife a widow.  
10 Let his children be vagabonds, and  
beg;  
And let them seek their bread <sup>16</sup>out  
of their desolate places.  
11 Let the extortioner <sup>17</sup>catch all that  
he hath;  
And let strangers make spoil of his  
labour.  
12 Let there be none to <sup>18</sup>extend mercy  
unto him;  
Neither let there be any to have  
pity on his fatherless children.  
13 Let his posterity be cut off;  
In the generation following let their  
name be blotted out.  
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be  
remembered with the LORD;

5 See  
Ps. l. 5-  
12.

6 Another  
reading  
is, me.

7 Or, law-  
giver  
8 Or,  
Unto

9 Or,  
Who will  
lead me  
&c.

10 Or,  
I will not  
thou, O  
God,  
which  
hast cast  
us off,  
and goest  
... hosts?

11 Heb.  
salva-  
tion.

12 Or,  
against

13 Heb.  
laid up on  
me.

14 Or,  
Satan  
Or, an  
accuser  
15 Or,  
become

16 Or, far  
from  
17 Heb.  
snare.

18 Or,  
continue  
kindness

- And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
- 15 Let them be before the LORD continually,  
That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
- 16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy,  
But persecuted the poor and needy man,  
And the broken in heart, to slay them.
- 17 Yea, he loved cursing, and it came unto him;  
And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.
- 18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment,  
And it came into his inward parts like water,  
And like oil unto his bones.
- 19 Let it be unto him as the raiment wherewith he covereth himself,  
And for the girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
- 20 This is the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD,  
And of them that speak evil against my soul.
- 21 But deal thou with me, O God the Lord, for thy name's sake:  
Because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me,
- 22 For I am poor and needy,  
And my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth:  
I am tossed up and down as the locust.
- 24 My knees <sup>2</sup>are weak through fasting;  
And my flesh faileth of fatness.
- 25 I am become also a reproach unto them:  
When they see me, they shake their head.
- 26 Help me, O LORD my God;  
O save me according to thy mercy:
- 27 That they may know that this is thy hand;  
That thou, LORD, hast done it.
- 28 Let them curse, but bless thou:  
When they arise, they shall be ashamed, but thy servant shall rejoice.
- 29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with dishonour,  
And let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a mantle.
- 30 I will give great thanks unto the LORD with my mouth;  
Yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
- 31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the needy,  
To save him from them that judge his soul.

## 110

A Psalm of David.

- 1 The LORD saith unto my lord, Sit thou at my right hand,  
Until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

- 2 The LORD shall <sup>4</sup>send forth the rod of thy strength out of Zion:  
Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
- 3 Thy people <sup>5</sup>offer themselves willingly <sup>6</sup>in the day of thy <sup>7</sup>power:  
<sup>8</sup>In the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning,  
<sup>9</sup>Thou hast the dew of thy youth.
- 4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent,  
Thou art a priest for ever  
After the <sup>10</sup>order of Melchizedek.
- 5 The Lord at thy right hand  
<sup>11</sup>Shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
- 6 He shall judge among the nations,  
<sup>12</sup>He <sup>13</sup>shall fill the places with dead bodies:  
He <sup>14</sup>shall strike through the head in many countries.
- 7 He shall drink of the brook in the way:  
Therefore shall he lift up the head.
- 111
- 15 Praise ye the LORD.  
I will give thanks unto the LORD with my whole heart.  
In the council of the upright, and in the congregation.
- 2 The works of the LORD are great,  
Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
- 3 His work is honour and majesty:  
And his righteousness endureth for ever.
- 4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:  
The LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
- 5 He hath given <sup>16</sup>meat unto them that fear him:  
He will ever be mindful of his covenant.
- 6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works,  
In giving them the heritage of the nations.
- 7 The works of his hands are truth and judgement;  
All his precepts are sure.
- 8 They are established for ever and ever,  
They are <sup>17</sup>done in truth and uprightness.
- 9 He hath sent redemption unto his people;  
He hath commanded his covenant for ever:  
Holy and reverend is his name.
- 10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:  
<sup>18</sup>A good understanding have all they that do <sup>19</sup>thereafter:  
His praise endureth for ever.

## 112

- 15 Praise ye the LORD.  
Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD,  
That delighteth greatly in his commandments.
- 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth:  
The generation of the upright shall be blessed.

4 Or, stretch

5 Heb. are freewill offerings.

6 Or, in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness: from &c.

7 Or, army

8 Or, In holy attire

9 Or, According to another reading, On the mountains of holiness.

9 Or, Thy youth as to thee as the dew

10 Or, manner

11 Or, hath stricken

12 Or, The places are full of &c.

13 Or, hath filled

14 Or, over a wide land

15 Heb. Hallelujah.

16 Heb. prey.

17 Or, made

18 Or, Good repute

19 Heb. them.

1 Or, is stretched out

2 Or, letter

3 Or, Mine adversaries shall be clothed ... and they shall cover &c.



3 Wealth and riches are in his house :  
And his righteousness endureth for  
ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light  
in the darkness :

*He is gracious, and full of compas-  
sion, and righteous.*

5 Well is it with the man that dealeth  
graciously and lendeth ;  
He shall maintain his cause in  
judgement.

6 For he shall never be moved ;  
The righteous shall be had in ever-  
lasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil  
tidings :

*His heart is fixed, trusting in the  
LORD.*

8 His heart is established, he shall  
not be afraid,  
Until he see *his desire* upon his  
adversaries.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to  
the needy ;

*His righteousness endureth for ever :  
His horn shall be exalted with  
honour.*

10 The wicked shall see it, and be  
grieved ;

*He shall gnash with his teeth, and  
melt away :*

*The desire of the wicked shall  
perish.*

### 113

*1 Praise ye the LORD.*

*Praise, O ye servants of the LORD,  
Praise the name of the LORD.*

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD  
From this time forth and for ever-  
more.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the  
going down of the same

*The LORD's name is to be praised.*

4 The LORD is high above all nations,  
And his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our  
God,

*That hath his seat on high,*

6 That humbleth himself <sup>2</sup> to behold  
*The things that are in heaven and in  
the earth ?*

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the  
dust,

*And lifteth up the needy from the  
dunghill ;*

8 That he may set him with princes,  
Even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to  
keep house,

*And to be a joyful mother of children.*

*1 Praise ye the LORD.*

### 114

*When Israel went forth out of Egypt.  
The house of Jacob from a people of  
strange language ;*

2 Judah became his sanctuary,

*Israel his dominion.*

3 The sea saw it, and fled ;

*Jordan was driven back.*

4 The mountains skipped like rams,  
The little hills like young sheep.

5 What alleth thee, O thou sea, that  
thou fleest ?

*Thou Jordan, that thou turnest  
back ?*

6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like  
rams ;

*Ye little hills, like young sheep ?*

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the pre-  
sence of the LORD,

*At the presence of the God of Jacob ;*

8 Which turned the rock into a pool  
of water,

*The flint into a fountain of waters.*

### 115

*Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,  
But unto thy name give glory,*

*For thy mercy, and for thy truth's  
sake.*

2 Wherefore should the nations say,  
Where is now their God ?

3 But our God is in the heavens :

*He hath done whatsoever he pleased.*

4 Their idols are silver and gold,  
The work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak  
not ;

*Eyes have they, but they see not ;*

6 They have ears, but they hear not ;  
Noses have they, but they smell not ;

7 They have hands, but they handle  
not ;

*Feet have they, but they walk not ;  
Neither speak they through their  
throat.*

8 They that make them shall be like  
unto them ;

*Yea, every one that trusteth in them.*

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD :

*He is their help and their shield.*

10 O house of Aaron, trust ye in the  
LORD :

*He is their help and their shield.*

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the  
LORD :

*He is their help and their shield.*

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us :

*he will bless us :*

13 He will bless the house of Israel ;  
He will bless the house of Aaron.

14 He will bless them that fear the  
LORD,

*Both small and great.*

15 The LORD increase you more and  
more,

*You and your children.*

16 Blessed are ye of the LORD,  
Which made heaven and earth.

17 The heavens are the heavens of the  
LORD ;

*But the earth hath he given to the  
children of men.*

18 The dead praise not <sup>3</sup> the LORD,  
Neither any that go down into  
silence ;

19 But we will bless <sup>3</sup> the LORD  
From this time forth and for ever-  
more.

*1 Praise ye the LORD.*

### 116

*I love the LORD, because he hath  
heard*

*My voice and my supplications.*

2 Because he hath inclined his ear  
unto me,

*Therefore will I call upon him as  
long as I live.*

3 The cords of death compassed me,  
And the pains of <sup>4</sup> Sheol <sup>5</sup> gat hold  
upon me :

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Hallelu-  
jah.*

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*to regard  
the hea-  
vens and  
the earth.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*Jah.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the  
grave*  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
*found me*

1 Heb.  
lands.  
2 Or, I  
believed,  
when I  
spoke  
thus  
3 Or,  
alarm  
4 Heb.  
liars.

5 Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

6 H-b.  
Jah.

I found trouble and sorrow.  
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD;  
O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.  
5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous;  
Yea, our God is merciful.  
6 The LORD preserveth the simple:  
I was brought low, and he saved me.  
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul;  
For the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.  
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death,  
Mine eyes from tears,  
And my feet from falling.  
9 I will walk before the LORD  
In the <sup>1</sup>land of the living.  
10 <sup>2</sup>I believe, for I will speak:  
I was greatly afflicted;  
11 I said in my <sup>3</sup>haste,  
All men are <sup>4</sup>a lie.  
12 What shall I render unto the LORD  
For all his benefits toward me?  
13 I will take the cup of salvation,  
And call upon the name of the LORD.  
14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD,  
Yea, in the presence of all his people.  
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD  
Is the death of his saints.  
16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant:  
I am thy servant, the son of thine handmaid;  
Thou hast loosed my bonds.  
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,  
And will call upon the name of the LORD.  
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD,  
Yea, in the presence of all his people;  
19 In the courts of the LORD's house,  
In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.  
<sup>5</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
**117**  
O praise the LORD, all ye nations;  
Laud him, all ye peoples.  
2 For his mercy is great toward us;  
And the truth of the LORD endureth for ever.  
<sup>5</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
**118**  
O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.  
2 Let Israel now say,  
That his mercy endureth for ever.  
3 Let the house of Aaron now say,  
That his mercy endureth for ever.  
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say,  
That his mercy endureth for ever.  
5 Out of my distress I called upon <sup>6</sup>the LORD:  
<sup>6</sup>The LORD answered me and set me in a large place.  
6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear:  
What can man do unto me?  
7 The LORD is on my side among them that help me:  
Therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD  
Than to put confidence in man.  
9 It is better to trust in the LORD  
Than to put confidence in princes.  
10 All nations compassed me about:  
In the name of the LORD I will cut them off.  
11 They compassed me about; yea,  
they compassed me about:  
In the name of the LORD I will cut them off.  
12 They compassed me about like bees;  
they are quenched as the fire of thorns:  
In the name of the LORD I will cut them off.  
13 Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall:  
But the LORD helped me.  
14 <sup>6</sup>The LORD is my strength and song;  
And he is become my salvation.  
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation  
is in the tents of the righteous:  
The right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.  
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted:  
The right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.  
17 I shall not die, but live,  
And declare the works of <sup>8</sup>the LORD.  
18 <sup>6</sup>The LORD hath chastened me sore:  
But he hath not given me over unto death.  
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness:  
I will enter into them, I will give thanks unto <sup>8</sup>the LORD.  
20 This is the gate of the LORD;  
The righteous shall enter into it.  
21 I will give thanks unto thee, for thou hast answered me,  
And art become my salvation.  
22 The stone which the builders rejected  
Is become the head of the corner.  
23 <sup>7</sup>This is the LORD's doing;  
It is marvellous in our eyes.  
24 This is the day which the LORD hath made;  
We will rejoice and be glad in it.  
25 Save now, we beseech thee, O LORD:  
O LORD, we beseech thee, send now prosperity.  
26 Blessed be he that <sup>8</sup>cometh in the name of the LORD:  
We have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.  
27 The LORD is God, and he hath given us light:  
Bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.  
28 Thou art my God, and I will give thanks unto thee:  
Thou art my God, I will exalt thee.  
29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:  
For his mercy endureth for ever.

7 Heb.  
This is  
from the  
LORD.

8 Or,  
entereth

# **119 N ALEPH.**

Blessed are they that are <sup>9</sup>perfect in the way,  
Who walk in the law of the LORD.

9 Or,  
upright  
in way

- 2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies,  
That seek him with the whole heart.  
3 Yea, they do no unrighteousness;  
They walk in his ways.  
4 Thou hast commanded us thy precepts,  
That we should observe them diligently.  
5 Oh that my ways were established  
To observe thy statutes!  
6 Then shall I not be ashamed,  
When I have respect unto all thy commandments.  
7 I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,  
When I learn thy righteous judgements.  
8 I will observe thy statutes:  
O forsake me not utterly.

## 2 BETH.

- 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?  
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.  
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee:  
O let me not wander from thy commandments.  
11 Thy word have I laid up in mine heart,  
That I might not sin against thee.  
12 Blessed art thou, O LORD:  
Teach me thy statutes.  
13 With my lips have I declared  
All the judgements of thy mouth.  
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,  
As much as in all riches.  
15 I will meditate in thy precepts,  
And have respect unto thy ways.  
16 I will delight myself in thy statutes:  
I will not forget thy word.

## 3 GIMEL.

- 17 Deal bountifully with thy servant,  
that I may live;  
So will I observe thy word.  
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold  
Wondrous things out of thy law.  
19 I am a sojourner in the earth:  
Hide not thy commandments from me.  
20 My soul breaketh for the longing  
That it hath unto thy judgements  
at all times.  
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud<sup>1</sup> that are cursed,  
Which do wander from thy commandments.  
22 Take away from me reproach and contempt:  
For I have kept thy testimonies.  
23 Princes also sat and talked against me:  
But thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.  
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight  
And<sup>2</sup> my counsellors.

## 4 DALETH.

- 25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust:

- Quicken thou me according to thy word.  
26 I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me:  
Teach me thy statutes.  
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts:  
So shall I meditate of thy wondrous works.  
28 My soul<sup>3</sup> melteth for heaviness:  
Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.  
29 Remove from me the way of falsehood:  
And grant me thy law graciously.  
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness:  
Thy judgements have I set before me.  
31 I cleave unto thy testimonies:  
O LORD, put me not to shame.  
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,  
When thou shalt enlarge my heart.

## 5 HE.

- 33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes:  
And I shall keep it unto the end.  
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law;  
Yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.  
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments:  
For therein do I delight.  
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,  
And not to covetousness.  
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity,  
And quicken me in thy ways.  
38 Confirm thy word unto thy servant,  
Which *belongeth* unto the fear of thee.  
39 Turn away my reproach whereof I am afraid;  
For thy judgements are good.  
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:  
Quicken me in thy righteousness.

## 6 VAU.

- 41 Let thy mercies also come unto me,  
O LORD,  
Even thy salvation, according to thy word.  
42 So shall I have an answer for him that reproacheth me;  
For I trust in thy word.  
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth:  
For I have hoped in thy judgements.  
44 So shall I observe thy law continually  
For ever and ever.  
45 And I will walk at liberty;  
For I have sought thy precepts.  
46 I will also speak of thy testimonies before kings,  
And will not be ashamed.  
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,  
Which I have loved.  
48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments, which I have loved;

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
drop-  
peth.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
Who is  
devoted  
to

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
Cursed  
are they  
which *g.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
the men  
of my  
counsel.

And I will meditate in thy statutes.

† ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant,

1 Because thou hast made me to hope.

1 Or, Wherein

50 This is my comfort in my affliction:

2 Or, That

2<sup>d</sup> For thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision:

Yet have I not swerved from thy law.

52 I have remembered thy judgements of old, O LORD.

3 Or, Horror

53 <sup>3</sup> Hot indignation hath taken hold upon me,

Because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night,

And have observed thy law.

56 This I have had,

4 Or, That I have kept

4 Because I kept thy precepts.

Π CHETH.

57 5 The LORD is my portion:

5 Or, The LORD is my portion,

I have said that I would observe thy words.

58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart:

have I said that I may observe &c.

Be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways,

And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not, To observe thy commandments.

61 The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round;

But I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee

Because of thy righteous judgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee,

And of them that observe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy:

Teach me thy statutes.

Θ TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant,

O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge;

For I have believed in thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray;

But now I observe thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good;

Teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me:

With my whole heart will I keep thy precepts.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease;

But I delight in thy law.

71 It is <sup>14</sup> precious for me that I have been afflicted;

That I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me Than thousands of gold and silver.

° JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and <sup>6</sup> fashioned me:

6 Or, e-laboured

Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee shall see me and be glad;

Because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are righteous,

And that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my comfort,

According to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live:

For thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they have overthrown me <sup>7</sup> wrongfully:

7 Or, with falsehood

But I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me,

And they shall know thy testimonies.

8 Another reading is, Even they that know.

80 Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes;

That I be not ashamed.

⸔ CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation:

But I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word,

While I say, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a <sup>9</sup> bottle in the smoke;

9 Or, wine-skin

Yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the days of thy servant?

When wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me,

Who are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are faithful:

They persecute me <sup>7</sup> wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth:

But I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;

So shall I observe the testimony of thy mouth.

⸚ LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD,

Thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations:

Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 10 They abide this day according to thine ordinances;

10 Or, As for thy judgements, they abide this day

For all things are thy servants.

92 Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts;

For with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me;

For I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me;

But I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection:  
But thy commandment is exceeding broad.

### MEM.

97 Oh how love I thy law!

It is my meditation all the day.

98 Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies;

For they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers;

For thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the aged,  
Because I have kept thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way,

That I might observe thy word.

102 I have not turned aside from thy judgements;

For thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste!

Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding;

Therefore I hate every false way.

### NUN.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,  
And light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it,  
That I will observe thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much:  
Quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD.

And teach me thy judgements.

109 My soul is continually in my hand;  
Yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me;

Yet went I not astray from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever;

For they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes,

For ever, even unto the end.

### SAMECH.

113 I hate them that are of a double mind;

But thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield:

I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers:  
That I may keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live;  
And let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe,  
And shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast set at nought all them that err from thy statutes;  
For their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross:

Therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee;  
And I am afraid of thy judgements.

### AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice:  
Leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good:  
Let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation,  
And for thy righteous word.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,

And teach me thy statutes.

125 I am thy servant, give me understanding;

That I may know thy testimonies.

126 It is time for the LORD to work;  
For they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments  
Above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right;  
And I hate every false way.

### PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful:  
Therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The opening of thy words giveth light;

It giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened wide my mouth, and panted;

For I longed for thy commandments.

132 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me,

As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my footsteps in thy word;  
And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Redeem me from the oppression of man:

So will I observe thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;

And teach me thy statutes.

136 Mine eyes run down with rivers of water,

Because they observe not thy law.

### TZADE.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD,  
And upright are thy judgements.

138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness  
And very faithfulness,

3 Or, vain  
4 Heb. causest to cease.

5 Or, as read by the Sept., Syr. and Vulg., all thy precepts to be right

6 Or, in thy judgements

1 Or, Thou through thy commandments makest

2 Heb. palate.

1 Heb.  
cut me  
off.  
2 Heb.  
tried, or,  
refined.

3 Or,  
found me

4 Or,  
as thou  
art wont  
5 Or,  
that per-  
secute me  
with  
wicked-  
ness

6 Or,  
loathed  
them

139 My zeal hath consumed me,  
Because mine adversaries have for-  
gotten thy words.  
140 Thy word is very pure;  
Therefore thy servant loveth it.  
141 I am small and despised:  
Yet do not I forget thy precepts.  
142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting  
righteousness,  
And thy law is truth.  
143 Trouble and anguish have taken  
hold on me:  
Yet thy commandments are my  
delight.  
144 Thy testimonies are righteous for  
ever:  
Give me understanding, and I  
shall live.

¶ KOPH.

145 I have called with my whole heart;  
answer me, O LORD:  
I will keep thy statutes.  
146 I have called unto thee; save me,  
And I shall observe thy testimonies.  
147 I prevented the dawning of the  
morning, and cried:  
I hoped in thy words.  
148 Mine eyes prevented the night  
watches,  
That I might meditate in thy word.  
149 Hear my voice according unto thy  
lovingkindness:  
Quicken me, O LORD, according  
to thy judgements.  
150 They draw nigh that follow after  
wickedness:  
They are far from thy law.  
151 Thou art high, O LORD:  
And all thy commandments are  
truth.  
152 Of old have I known from thy  
testimonies,  
That thou hast founded them for  
ever.

¶ RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and de-  
liver me;  
For I do not forget thy law.  
154 Plead thou my cause, and redeem  
me:  
Quicken me according to thy word.  
155 Salvation is far from the wicked;  
For they seek not thy statutes.  
156 Great are thy tender mercies, O  
LORD:  
Quicken me according to thy  
judgements.  
157 Many are my persecutors and mine  
adversaries:  
Yet have I not swerved from thy  
testimonies.  
158 I beheld the treacherous dealers,  
and was grieved;  
Because they observe not thy word.  
159 Consider how I love thy precepts:  
Quicken me, O LORD, according to  
thy lovingkindness.  
160 The sum of thy word is truth:  
And every one of thy righteous  
judgements endureth for ever.

¶ SHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me with-  
out a cause;

But my heart standeth in awe of  
thy words.  
162 I rejoice at thy word,  
As one that findeth great spoil.  
163 I hate and abhor falsehood;  
But thy law do I love.  
164 Seven times a day do I praise  
thee,  
Because of thy righteous judge-  
ments.  
165 Great peace have they which love  
thy law;  
And they have none occasion of  
stumbling.  
166 I have hoped for thy salvation,  
O LORD,  
And have done thy command-  
ments.  
167 My soul hath observed thy testi-  
monies;  
And I love them exceedingly.  
168 I have observed thy precepts and  
thy testimonies;  
For all my ways are before thee.

¶ TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee,  
O LORD:  
Give me understanding according  
to thy word.  
170 Let my supplication come before  
thee:  
Deliver me according to thy word.  
171 Let my lips utter praise;  
For thou teachest me thy sta-  
tures.  
172 Let my tongue sing of thy word;  
For all thy commandments are  
righteousness.  
173 Let thine hand be ready to help  
me;  
For I have chosen thy precepts.  
174 I have longed for thy salvation,  
O LORD;  
And thy law is my delight.  
175 Let my soul live, and it shall  
praise thee;  
And let thy judgements help me.  
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;  
seek thy servant;  
For I do not forget thy command-  
ments.

120 A Song of Ascents.

1 In my distress I cried unto the  
LORD,  
And he answered me.  
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying  
lips,  
And from a deceitful tongue.  
3 What shall be given unto thee, and  
what shall be done more unto  
thee,  
Thou deceitful tongue?  
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,  
With coals of juniper.  
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Me-  
shech,  
That I dwell among the tents of  
Kedar!  
6 My soul hath long had her dwell-  
ing  
With him that hateth peace.  
7 I am for peace:  
But when I speak, they are for war.

7 Or,  
It is as  
the sharp  
arrows  
of the  
mighty  
man  
8 Or,  
broom



## 121 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains:  
From whence shall my help come?  
2 My help cometh from the LORD,  
Which made heaven and earth.  
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:  
He that keepeth thee will not slumber.  
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel  
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.  
5 The LORD is thy keeper:  
The LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.  
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,  
Nor the moon by night.  
7 The LORD shall keep thee from all evil:  
He shall keep thy soul.  
8 The LORD shall keep thy going out  
and thy coming in,  
From this time forth and for evermore.

1 Or,  
Let him  
not suffer  
... let  
him not  
slumber  
that &c.

2 Or,  
have  
stood

3 Hob,  
Jah.

4 Or,  
were

5 Or,  
Subula  
ye Jeru-  
salem

6 Or,  
May they

7 Or,  
speak  
peace  
concern-  
ing thee

## 122 A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 1 I was glad when they said unto me,  
Let us go unto the house of the LORD.  
2 Our feet are standing  
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem;  
3 Jerusalem, that art builded  
As a city that is compact together:  
4 Whither the tribes go up, even the  
tribes of the LORD,  
For a testimony unto Israel,  
To give thanks unto the name of  
the LORD.  
5 For there are set thrones for judge-  
ment,  
The thrones of the house of David.  
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:  
They shall prosper that love thee.  
7 Peace be within thy walls,  
And prosperity within thy palaces.  
8 For my brethren and companions'  
sakes,  
I will now say, Peace be within thee.  
9 For the sake of the house of the  
LORD our God  
I will seek thy good.

## 123 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,  
O thou that sittest in the heavens.  
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look  
unto the hand of their master,  
As the eyes of a maiden unto the  
hand of her mistress;  
So our eyes look unto the LORD our  
God,  
Until he have mercy upon us.  
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have  
mercy upon us:  
For we are exceedingly filled with  
contempt,  
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled  
With the scorning of those that are  
at ease,  
And with the contempt of the  
proud.

## 124 A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 1 If it had not been the LORD who  
was on our side,  
Let Israel now say;  
2 If it had not been the LORD who  
was on our side,  
When men rose up against us:  
3 Then they had swallowed us up alive,  
When their wrath was kindled a-  
gainst us:  
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed  
us,  
The stream had gone over our soul:  
5 Then the proud waters had gone  
over our soul.  
6 Blessed be the LORD,  
Who hath not given us as a prey to  
their teeth.  
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of  
the snare of the fowlers:  
The snare is broken, and we are  
escaped.  
8 Our help is in the name of the LORD,  
Who made heaven and earth.

## 125 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 They that trust in the LORD  
Are as mount Zion, which cannot  
be moved, but abideth for ever.  
2 As the mountains are round about  
Jerusalem,  
So the LORD is round about his  
people,  
From this time forth and for ever-  
more.  
3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall  
not rest upon the lot of the right-  
eous:  
That the righteous put not forth  
their hands unto iniquity.  
4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that  
be good,  
And to them that are upright in  
their hearts.  
5 But as for such as turn aside unto  
their crooked ways,  
The LORD shall lead them forth  
with the workers of iniquity.  
Peace be upon Israel.

## 123 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 When the LORD turned again the  
captivity of Zion,  
We were like unto them that  
dream.  
2 Then was our mouth filled with  
laughter,  
And our tongue with singing:  
Then said they among the nations,  
The LORD hath done great things  
for them.  
3 The LORD hath done great things  
for us;  
Whereof we are glad.  
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD,  
As the streams in the South.  
5 They that sow in tears shall reap  
in joy.  
6 Though he goeth on his way weeping,  
Bearing forth the seed;  
He shall come again with joy, bring-  
ing his sheaves with him.

8 Or,  
brought  
back  
those  
that re-  
turned to  
Zion

8 Or,  
bearing  
the  
measure  
of seed

## 127 A Song of Ascents; of Solomon.

- 1 Except the LORD build the house,  
They labour in vain that build it:  
Except the LORD keep the city,  
The watchman waketh but in vain.  
2 It is vain for you that ye rise up  
early, and so late take rest,  
And eat the bread of toil:  
For so he giveth unto his beloved  
<sup>1 sleep.</sup>  
3 Lo, children are an heritage of the  
LORD:  
And the fruit of the womb is his  
reward.  
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty  
man,  
So are the children of youth.  
5 Happy is the man that hath his  
quiver full of them:  
They shall not be ashamed,  
When they speak with their ene-  
mies in the gate.

1 Or,  
in sleep

## 128 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Blessed is every one that feareth  
the LORD.  
That walketh in his ways.  
2 For thou shalt eat the labour of  
thine hands:  
Happy shalt thou be, and it shall be  
well with thee.  
3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine,  
in the innermost parts of thine  
house:  
Thy children like olive plants, round  
about thy table.  
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be  
blessed  
That feareth the LORD.  
5 The LORD shall bless thee out of  
Zion:  
And thou shalt see the good of  
Jerusalem all the days of thy life.  
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's  
children.  
4 Peace be upon Israel.

2 Or,  
bless thee  
2 Or,  
see thou4 Or, And  
peace  
upon  
Israel5 Or,  
Much

## 129 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Many a time have they afflicted  
me from my youth up,  
Let Israel now say:  
2 Many a time have they afflicted  
me from my youth up:  
Yet they have not prevailed against  
me.  
3 The plowers plowed upon my back;  
They made long their furrows.  
4 The LORD is righteous:  
He hath cut asunder the cords of  
the wicked.  
5 Let them be ashamed and turned  
backward,  
All they that hate Zion.  
6 Let them be as the grass upon the  
housetops,  
Which withereth afore it groweth  
up:  
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not  
his hand,  
Nor he that bindeth sheaves his  
bosom.  
8 Neither do they which go by say,

6 Or, he  
plucked  
up

The blessing of the LORD be upon  
you;  
We bless you in the name of the  
LORD.

## 130 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 Out of the depths have I cried unto  
thee, O LORD.  
2 Lord, hear my voice:  
Let thine ears be attentive  
To the voice of my supplications.  
3 If thou, O LORD, shouldst mark  
iniquities,  
O Lord, who shall stand?  
4 But there is forgiveness with thee,  
That thou mayest be feared.  
5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth  
wait,  
And in his word do I hope.  
6 My soul looketh for the LORD,  
More than watchmen look for the  
morning;  
Yea, more than watchmen for the  
morning.  
7 O Israel, hope in the LORD;  
For with the LORD there is mercy,  
And with him is plenteous redemp-  
tion.  
8 And he shall redeem Israel  
From all his iniquities.

7 Heb.  
Jah.

## 131 A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 1 LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor  
mine eyes lofty;  
Neither do I exercise myself in  
great matters,  
Or in things too wonderful for me.  
2 Surely I have stilled and quieted  
my soul;  
Like a weaned child with his  
mother,  
My soul is with me like a weaned  
child.  
3 O Israel, hope in the LORD  
From this time forth and for ever-  
more.

8 Heb.  
walks.

## 132 A Song of Ascents.

- 1 LORD, remember for David  
All his affliction;  
2 How he sware unto the LORD,  
And vowed unto the Mighty One  
of Jacob:  
3 Surely I will not come into the  
<sup>9</sup> tabernacle of my house,  
Nor go up into <sup>10</sup> my bed.  
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,  
Or slumber to mine eyelids.  
5 Until I find out a place for the LORD,  
<sup>11</sup> A tabernacle for the Mighty One  
of Jacob.  
6 Lo, we heard of it in <sup>12</sup> Ephraim:  
We found it in the field of <sup>13</sup> the wood.  
7 We will go into his tabernacles;  
We will worship at his footstool.  
8 Arise, O LORD, into thy resting place;  
Thou, and the ark of thy strength.  
9 Let thy priests be clothed with  
righteousness;  
And let thy saints shout for joy.  
10 For thy servant David's sake  
Turn not away the face of thine  
anointed.

9 Heb.  
tent.10 Heb.  
the couch  
of my bed.11 Heb.  
Taber-  
nacles.12 Or,  
Ephraim1 Or,  
JairSee 1 Chr  
xiii. 5.

	<p>11 The LORD hath sworn unto David in truth; He will not turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.</p> <p>12 If thy children will keep my covenant And my testimony that I shall teach them, Their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.</p> <p>13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; He hath desired it for his habitation.</p> <p>14 This is my resting place for ever: Here will I dwell; for I have desired it.</p> <p>15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.</p> <p>16 Her priests also will I clothe with salvation: And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.</p> <p>17 There will I make <sup>2</sup>the horn of David to bud: I have <sup>3</sup>ordained a lamp for mine anointed.</p> <p>18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: But upon himself shall his crown flourish.</p>	<p>4 For <sup>7</sup>the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, And Israel for his peculiar treasure.</p> <p>5 For I know that the LORD is great, And that our Lord is above all gods.</p> <p>6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that hath he done, In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps.</p> <p>7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He maketh lightnings for the rain; He bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.</p> <p>8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, Both of man and beast.</p> <p>9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.</p> <p>10 Who smote <sup>8</sup>many nations, And slew mighty kings; 11 Sihon king of the Amorites, And Og king of Bashan, And all the kingdoms of Canaan: 12 And gave their land for an heritage, An heritage unto Israel his people.</p> <p>13 Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever; Thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.</p> <p>14 For the LORD shall judge his people, And repent himself concerning his servants.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> Heb. Juh.</p>
1 Or, surely	<p>133 A Song of Ascents; of David.</p> <p>1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is For brethren to dwell together in unity!</p> <p>2 It is like the precious oil upon the head, That ran down upon the beard, Even Aaron's beard; That came down upon the <sup>4</sup>skirt of his garments:</p> <p>3 Like the dew of Hermon, That cometh down upon the mountains of Zion: For there the LORD commanded the blessing, Even life for evermore.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Or, great</p>	
2 Or, a horn to spring forth unto David	<p>134 A Song of Ascents.</p> <p>1 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, Which by night stand in the house of the LORD.</p> <p>2 Lift up your hands <sup>5</sup>to the sanctuary, And bless ye the LORD.</p> <p>3 The LORD bless thee out of Zion: Even he that made heaven and earth.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> See Ps. cxv. 4, &amp;c.</p>	
3 Or, prepared	<p>135</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; Praise him, O ye servants of the LORD:</p> <p>2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, In the courts of the house of our God.</p> <p>3 Praise ye the LORD; for the LORD is good: Sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.</p>		
4 Or, collar	<p>136</p> <p>O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: For his mercy endureth for ever.</p> <p>2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: For his mercy endureth for ever.</p> <p>3 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords: For his mercy endureth for ever.</p> <p>4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: For his mercy endureth for ever.</p> <p>5 To him that by understanding made the heavens: For his mercy endureth for ever.</p> <p>6 To him that spread forth the earth above the waters: For his mercy endureth for ever.</p> <p>7 To him that made great lights: For his mercy endureth for ever:</p>		
5 Or, in holiness			
6 Heb. Hallelu-jah.			

- 8 The sun to rule by day:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
9 The moon and stars to rule by night:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
11 And brought out Israel from among them:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
13 To him which divided the Red Sea in sunder:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
15 But <sup>1</sup>overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
17 To him which smote great kings:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
18 And slew famous kings:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
19 Sthon king of the Amorites:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
20 And Og king of Bashan:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
21 And gave their land for an heritage:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
23 Who remembered us in our low estate:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
24 And hath delivered us from our adversaries:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
25 He giveth food to all flesh:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

## 137

- By the rivers of Babylon,  
There we sat down, yea, we wept,  
When we remembered Zion.  
2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof  
We hanged up our harps.  
3 For there they that led us captive  
required of us <sup>2</sup>songs,  
And <sup>3</sup>they that wasted us *required*  
of us mirth, *saying*,  
Sing us one of the songs of Zion.  
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song  
in a strange land?  
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
Let my right hand forget *her* cunning.  
6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,  
If I remember thee not;  
If I prefer not Jerusalem  
Above my chief joy.  
7 Remember, O LORD, against the children of Edom  
The day of Jerusalem;

- Who said, Rase it, rase it,  
Even to the foundation thereof.  
8 O daughter of Babylon, <sup>4</sup>that art to be destroyed:  
Happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee  
As thou hast served us.  
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones  
Against the rock.

## 138

A Psalm of David.

- 1 I will give thee thanks with my whole heart:  
Before the gods will I sing praises unto thee.  
2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,  
And give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:  
For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.  
3 In the day that I called thou answeredst me,  
Thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.  
4 All the kings of the earth shall give thee thanks, O LORD,  
For they have heard the words of thy mouth.  
5 Yea, they shall sing of the ways of the LORD:  
For great is the glory of the LORD.  
6 For though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly:  
But the haughty he knoweth from afar.  
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me;  
Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies,  
And thy right hand shall save me.  
8 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me:  
Thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever;  
Forsake not the works of thine own hands.

## 139 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.  
2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,  
Thou understandest my thought afar off.  
3 Thou <sup>5</sup>searchest out my path and my lying down,  
And art acquainted with all my ways.  
4 For there is not a word in my tongue,  
But, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.  
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,  
And laid thine hand upon me.  
6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me:  
It is high, I cannot attain unto it.  
7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit?  
Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

4 Or, that art laid waste

1 Heb. shook off.

2 Heb. words of song.

3 Or, our torturers

5 Or, unknownest

	8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou art there.	3 They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent; Adders' poison is under their lips. [Selah]
1 Or, cover	9 If I take the wings of the morning, And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;	4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; Preserve me from the violent man: Who have purposed to thrust aside my steps.
2 Or, Then the night shall be light about me	10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, And thy right hand shall hold me.	5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; They have spread a net by the way side; They have set gins for me. [Selah]
3 Or, formed	11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall overwhelm me, 2 And the light about me shall be night;	6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: Give ear unto the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
4 Or, knit me together	12 Even the darkness hideth not from thee, But the night shineth as the day: The darkness and the light are both alike to thee.	7 O God the LORD, the strength of my salvation, Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
	13 For thou hast 3 possessed my reins: Thou hast 4 covered me in my mother's womb.	8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked; Further not his evil device; lest they exalt themselves. [Selah]
	14 I will give thanks unto thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: Wonderful are thy works: And that my soul knoweth right well.	9 As for the head of those that compass me about, Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
5 Or, they were all written, even the days that were ordained	15 My frame was not hidden from thee, When I was made in secret, And curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.	10 Let burning coals fall upon them: Let them be cast into the fire; Into 12 deep pits, that they rise not up again.
	16 Thine eyes did see mine unperfect substance, And in thy book 5 were all my members written, Which day by day were fashioned, When as yet there was none of them.	11 13 An evil speaker shall not be established in the earth: Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
6 Or, Oh that thou wouldst slay	17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them!	12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, And the right of the needy.
7 Or, utter thy name (Heb. thee) Or, as otherwise read, rebel against thee	18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: When I awake, I am still with thee.	13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: The upright shall dwell in thy presence.
8 Or, lift themselves up against thee for vanity	19 6 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: Depart from me therefore, ye blood-thirsty men.	
9 Or, do not I hate	20 For they 7 speak against thee wickedly. And thine enemies 8 take thy name in vain.	141 A Psalm of David.
10 Or, grief	21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? And 9 am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?	1 LORD, I have called upon thee; make haste unto me: Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.
11 Or, stir up wars	22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.	2 Let my prayer be set forth as incense before thee; The lifting up of my hands as the evening 14 sacrifice.
	23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: Try me, and know my thoughts:	3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; Keep the door of my lips.
	24 And see if there be any way of 10 wickedness in me, And lead me in the way everlasting.	4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, To be occupied in deeds of wickedness With men that work iniquity: And let me not eat of their dainties.
	140 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.	5 Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; And let him reprove me, it shall be as oil upon the head; Let not my head refuse it: 15 For even in their 16 wickedness shall my prayer continue.
	1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: Preserve me from the violent man:	6 Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock;
	2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; Continually do they 11 gather themselves together for war.	

12 Or, floods  
13 Heb. A man of tongue.

14 Or, oblation

15 Or, For still is my prayer against their wickedness  
16 Or, calamities

1 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties,  
These.  
2 Heb.  
the  
mouth  
of Sheol.  
3 Or,  
pour thou  
not out  
my life  
4 Heb.  
pours  
over.

5 Or,  
fainted

6 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
versions,  
I looked  
... and  
saw &c.

7 Or,  
cry  
from  
them-  
selves  
because  
of me

8 Or, my  
spirit  
fainteth

And they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 As when one ploweth and cleaveth the earth,

1 Our bones are scattered at 2 the grave's mouth.

8 For mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord:

In thee do I put my trust; 3 leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me,

And from the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,

Whilst that I withal 4 escape.

**142** Masehil of David, when he was in the cave; a Prayer.

1 I cry with my voice unto the LORD:

With my voice unto the LORD do I make supplication.

2 I pour out my complaint before him;

I shew before him my trouble.

3 When my prayer 5 was overwhelmed within me, thou knewest my path.

In the way wherein I walk have they hidden a snare for me.

4 6 Look on my right hand, and see; for there is no man that knoweth me:

Refuge hath failed me; no man careth for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD;

I said, Thou art my refuge.

My portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low:

Deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy name:

The righteous shall 7 compass me about;

For thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

**143** A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD; give ear to my supplications:

In thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant;

For in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;

He hath smitten my life down to the ground:

He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore 8 is my spirit overwhelmed within me;

My heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old;

I meditate on all thy doings;

I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I spread forth my hands unto thee.

My soul thirsteth after thee, as a weary land.

7 Make haste to answer me, O LORD;

my spirit faileth:

Hide not thy face from me;

Lest I become like them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning;

For in thee do I trust:

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;

For I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:

11 I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God:

12 Thy spirit is good; lead me in 11 the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake:

In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And in thy lovingkindness cut off mine enemies,

And destroy all them that afflict my soul:

For I am thy servant.

**144** A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed be the LORD my rock,

Which teacheth my hands to war,

And my fingers to fight:

2 My lovingkindness, and my fortress,

My high tower, and my deliverer;

My shield, and he in whom I trust;

Who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him?

Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 Man is like to 12 vanity:

His days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:

Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them;

Send out thine arrows, and discomfit them.

7 Stretch forth thine hand from above;

Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity,

And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:

Upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings:

Who rescueth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hand of strangers,

Whose mouth 8, speaketh vanity,

And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 Heb.  
Unto  
thee have  
I hidden.  
10 Or, Let  
thy good  
spirit  
lead me  
11 Or,  
a plain  
country

12 Heb.  
a breath.



1 Or,  
sallying

- 12 When our sons shall be as plants  
grown up in their youth;  
And our daughters as corner stones  
hewn after the fashion of a palace;  
13 When our garners are full, affording  
all manner of store;  
And our sheep bring forth thousands  
and ten thousands in our fields;  
14 When our oxen are well laden;  
When there is no breaking in, and  
no<sup>1</sup> going forth,  
And no outcry in our streets;  
15 Happy is the people, that is in such  
a case:  
Yea, happy is the people, whose God  
is the LORD.

**145** A Psalm of praise; of David.

- 1 I will extol thee, my God, O King;  
And I will bless thy name for ever  
and ever.  
2 Every day will I bless thee;  
And I will praise thy name for ever  
and ever.  
3 Great is the LORD, and highly to be  
praised;  
And his greatness is unsearchable.  
4 One generation shall laud thy works  
to another,  
And shall declare thy mighty acts.  
5 Of the glorious majesty of thine  
honour,  
And of thy wondrous works, will I  
meditate.  
6 And men shall speak of the might  
of thy terrible acts;  
And I will declare thy greatness.  
7 They shall utter the memory of thy  
great goodness,  
And shall sing of thy righteousness.  
8 The LORD is gracious, and full of  
compassion;  
Slow to anger, and of great mercy.  
9 The LORD is good to all;  
And his tender mercies are over all  
his works.  
10 All thy works shall give thanks  
unto thee, O LORD;  
And thy saints shall bless thee.  
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy  
kingdom,  
And talk of thy power;  
12 To make known to the sons of men  
his mighty acts,  
And the glory of the majesty of his  
kingdom.  
13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting king-  
dom,  
And thy dominion endureth through-  
out all generations.  
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall,  
And raiseth up all those that be  
bowed down.  
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee;  
And thou givest them their meat in  
due season.  
16 Thou openest thine hand,  
And<sup>2</sup> satisfiest the desire of every  
living thing.  
17 The LORD is righteous in all his  
ways,  
And gracious in all his works.

2 Or,  
satisfiest  
every  
living  
thing  
with  
favour

- 18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that  
call upon him,  
To all that call upon him in truth.  
19 He will fulfil the desire of them  
that fear him;  
He also will hear their cry, and  
will save them.  
20 The LORD preserveth all them that  
love him;  
But all the wicked will he destroy.  
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of  
the LORD;  
And let all flesh bless his holy name  
for ever and ever.

**146**

- <sup>3</sup> Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise the LORD, O my soul.  
2 While I live will I praise the LORD:  
I will sing praises unto my God  
while I have any being.  
3 Put not your trust in princes,  
Nor in the son of man, in whom  
there is no help.  
4 His breath goeth forth, he return-  
eth to his earth;  
In that very day his<sup>4</sup> thoughts perish.  
5 Happy is he that hath the God of  
Jacob for his help,  
Whose hope is in the LORD his God:  
6 Which made heaven and earth,  
The sea, and all that in them is;  
Which keepeth truth for ever:  
7 Which executeth judgement for the  
oppressed;  
Which giveth food to the hungry:  
The LORD looseth the prisoners;  
8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the  
blind;  
The LORD raiseth up them that are  
bowed down;  
The LORD loveth the righteous;  
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers:  
He upholdeth the fatherless and  
widow;  
But the way of the wicked he<sup>5</sup> turn-  
eth upside down.  
10 The LORD shall reign for ever,  
Thy God, O Zion, unto all genera-  
tions.  
<sup>2</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
purposes

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
maketh  
crooked

**147**

- <sup>6</sup> Praise ye the LORD:  
<sup>6</sup> For it is good to sing praises  
unto our God;  
For it is pleasant, and praise is  
comely.  
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem;  
He gathereth together the outcasts  
of Israel.  
3 He healeth the broken in heart,  
And bindeth up their<sup>7</sup> wounds.  
4 He telleth the number of the stars;  
He giveth them all their names,  
5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in  
power;  
His understanding is infinite.  
6 The LORD upholdeth the meek:  
He bringeth the wicked down to  
the ground.  
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanks-  
giving;  
Sing praises upon the harp unto  
our God:  
8 Who covereth the heaven with  
clouds,

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
For he  
is good:  
sing  
praises  
unto our  
God, for  
he is  
gracious  
<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
sorrows.

- Who prepareth rain for the earth,  
Who maketh grass to grow upon  
the mountains.  
9 He giveth to the beast his food,  
And to the young ravens which  
cry.  
10 He delighteth not in the strength of  
the horse;  
He taketh no pleasure in the legs of  
a man.  
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them  
that fear him,  
In those that hope in his mercy.  
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem;  
Praise thy God, O Zion.  
13 For he hath strengthened the bars  
of thy gates;  
He hath blessed thy children with-  
in thee.  
14 <sup>1</sup>He maketh peace in thy borders;  
He filleth thee with the <sup>2</sup>finest of  
the wheat.  
15 He sendeth out his commandment  
upon earth;  
His word runneth very swiftly.  
16 He giveth snow like wool;  
He scattereth the hoar frost like  
ashes.  
17 He causeth forth his ice like morsels:  
Who can stand before his cold?  
18 He sendeth out his word, and melt-  
eth them:  
He causeth his wind to blow, and  
the waters flow.  
19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob.  
His statutes and his judgements  
unto Israel.  
20 He hath not dealt so with any  
nation;  
And as for his judgements, they  
have not known them.  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
**148**  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise ye the LORD from the  
heavens:  
Praise him in the heights.  
2 Praise ye him, all his angels:  
Praise ye him, all his host.  
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:  
Praise him, all ye stars of light.  
4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,  
And ye waters that be above the  
heavens.  
5 Let them praise the name of the  
LORD:  
For he commanded, and they were  
created.  
6 He hath also established them for  
ever and ever:  
He hath made a decree <sup>4</sup>which  
shall not pass away.  
7 Praise the LORD from the earth,  
Ye <sup>5</sup>dragons, and all deeps:  
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour;  
Stormy wind, fulfilling his word:  
9 Mountains and all hills;  
Fruitful trees and all cedars:  
10 Beasts and all cattle:  
Creeping things and flying fowl:

- 11 Kings of the earth and all peoples;  
Princes and all judges of the earth:  
12 Both young men and maidens;  
Old men and children:  
13 Let them praise the name of the  
LORD;  
For his name alone is exalted:  
His glory is above the earth and  
heaven.  
14 And he hath lifted up <sup>6</sup>the horn of  
his people,  
The praise of all his saints;  
Even of the children of Israel, a  
people near unto him.  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
**149**  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
Sing unto the LORD a new song,  
And his praise in the assembly of  
the saints.  
2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made  
him:  
Let the children of Zion be joyful  
in their King.  
3 Let them praise his name in the  
dance:  
Let them sing praises unto him  
with the timbrel and harp.  
4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in  
his people:  
He will beautify the meek with  
<sup>7</sup>salvation.  
5 Let the saints exult in glory:  
Let them sing for joy upon their  
beds.  
6 Let the high praises of God be in  
their <sup>8</sup>mouth,  
And a two-edged sword in their  
hand;  
7 To execute vengeance upon the  
nations,  
And punishments upon the peoples;  
8 To bind their kings with chains,  
And their nobles with fetters of iron;  
9 To execute upon them the judge-  
ment written:  
<sup>9</sup>This honour have all his saints.  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
**150**  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise God in his sanctuary:  
Praise him in the firmament of his  
power.  
2 Praise him for his mighty acts:  
Praise him according to his excel-  
lent greatness.  
3 Praise him with the sound of the  
trumpet:  
Praise him with the psaltery and  
harp.  
4 Praise him with the timbrel and  
dance:  
Praise him with stringed instru-  
ments and the pipe.  
5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals:  
Praise him upon the high sounding  
cymbals.  
6 Let every thing that hath breath  
praise <sup>10</sup>the LORD.  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
a horn  
for his  
people,  
a praise  
for all  
his  
saints;  
even for  
&c.

<sup>7</sup> Or,  
victory

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
throat.

<sup>9</sup> Or,  
He is the  
honour  
of all his  
saints

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
Jah.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
He  
maketh  
thy  
border  
peace.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
fat of  
wheat.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
Hallelu-  
jah.

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
which  
none  
shall  
trans-  
gress  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
sea-  
monsters  
Or,  
water-  
spouts

# THE PROVERBS.

1 THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel:

2 To know wisdom and instruction;  
To discern the words of understanding;

3 To receive instruction in wise dealing,  
In righteousness and judgement and equity;

4 To give <sup>1</sup>subtily to the simple,  
To the young man knowledge and discretion:

5 That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning;  
And that the man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and <sup>2</sup>a figure;  
The words of the wise, and their <sup>3</sup>dark sayings.

7 The fear of the LORD is the <sup>4</sup>beginning of knowledge:  
But the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father,  
And forsake not the <sup>5</sup>law of thy mother:

9 For they shall be a chaplet of grace unto thy head,  
And chains about thy neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee,  
Consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us,  
Let us lay wait for blood.  
Let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause;

12 Let us swallow them up alive as <sup>6</sup>Sheol.

13 And whole, as those that go down into the pit;

14 We shall find all precious substance,  
We shall fill our houses with spoil;

15 <sup>8</sup>Thou shalt cast thy lot among us;  
We will all have one purse:

16 My son, walk not thou in the way with them;

17 Refrain thy foot from their path:  
For their feet run to evil,  
And they make haste to shed blood.

18 In the eyes of any bird;

19 And these lay wait for their own blood,  
They lurk privily for their own lives.

20 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain;  
It taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

21 Wisdom crieth aloud in the street;  
She uttereth her voice in the broad places;

22 She crieth <sup>10</sup>in the chief place of concourse;

At the entering in of the gates.

In the city, she uttereth her words:  
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?

And scorners delight them in scorn-  
ing,

23 And fools hate knowledge?  
Turn you at my reproof:

Behold, I will pour out my spirit  
unto you,

I will make known my words unto  
you.

24 Because I have called, and ye re-  
fused;

I have stretched out my hand, and  
no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my  
counsel,

And would none of my reproof;

26 I also will laugh in the day of your  
calamity;

I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as <sup>11</sup>a storm,  
And your calamity cometh on as a  
whirlwind;

When distress and anguish come  
upon you.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but  
I will not answer;

They shall seek me <sup>12</sup>diligently, but  
they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge,  
And did not choose the fear of the  
LORD:

30 They would none of my counsel;  
They despised all my reproof:

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit  
of their own way,

And be filled with their own de-  
vices.

32 For the backsliding of the simple  
shall slay them,

And the <sup>13</sup>prosperity of fools shall  
destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall  
dwell securely,

And shall be quiet without fear of  
evil.

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my  
words,

And lay up my commandments with  
thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto  
wisdom,

And apply thine heart to under-  
standing;

3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment,  
And lift up thy voice for under-  
standing;

4 If thou seek her as silver,  
And search for her as for hid trea-  
sures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear  
of the LORD,

And find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdom;

1 Or, .  
prudence

2 Or, .  
an inter-  
pretation

3 Or, .  
riddles

4 Or, chief  
part

5 Or, .  
teaching

6 Or, the  
grave

7 Or, .  
Even the  
perfect

8 Or, Cast  
in thy lot

9 Or, the  
net is  
spread in  
the sight  
of,

10 Heb, .  
at the  
head of  
the noisy  
streets.

11 Or, de-  
solation

12 Or, .  
early

13 Or, .  
careless  
case

	Out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding: 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright, 1 He is a shield to them that walk in integrity; 8 That he may guard the paths of judgement, 9 And preserve the way of his saints. 9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness and judgement. And equity, yea, every good path. 10 For wisdom shall enter into thine heart, And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul; 11 Discretion shall watch over thee, Understanding shall keep thee: 12 To deliver thee from the way of <sup>4</sup> evil, From the men that speak froward things; 13 Who forsake the paths of uprightness, To walk in the ways of darkness; 14 Who rejoice to do evil, And delight in the frowardness of <sup>4</sup> evil; 15 Who are crooked in their ways, And perverse in their paths: 16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, Even from the stranger which <sup>5</sup> flattereth with her words; 17 Which forsaketh the <sup>6</sup> friend of her youth, And forgetteth the covenant of her God: 18 For <sup>7</sup> her house inclineth unto death, And her paths unto <sup>8</sup> the dead: 19 None that go unto her return again, Neither do they attain unto the paths of life: 20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, And keep the paths of the righteous. 21 For the upright shall dwell in the <sup>9</sup> land, And the perfect shall remain in it. 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the <sup>9</sup> land, And they that deal treacherously shall be rooted out of it.	7 Be not wise in thine own eyes; Fear the LORD, and depart from evil: 8 It shall be health to thy navel, And <sup>14</sup> marrow to thy bones. 9 Honour the LORD with thy substance, And with the firstfruits of all thine increase: 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy fats shall overflow with new wine. 11 My son, despise not the <sup>15</sup> chastening of the LORD; Neither be weary of his reproof: 12 For whom the LORD loveth he reproveth; Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. 13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, And the man that <sup>16</sup> getteth understanding. 14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, And the gain thereof than fine gold. 15 <sup>17</sup> He is more precious than rubies: And none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her. 16 Length of days is in her right hand; In her left hand are riches and honour. 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace. 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: And happy is every one that retaineth her. 19 The LORD by wisdom founded the earth; By understanding he established the heavens. 20 By his knowledge the depths were broken up, And the skies drop down the dew. 21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes; Keep sound wisdom and discretion: 22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, And grace to thy neck. 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, And <sup>18</sup> thy foot shall not stumble. 24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet. 25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, Neither of the <sup>19</sup> desolation of the wicked, when it cometh: 26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, And shall keep thy foot from being taken. 27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, When it is in the power of thine hand to do it. 28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, And to-morrow I will give; When thou hast it by thee.	14 Or, refreshing Heb. moistening. 15 Or, instruction 16 Heb. draweth forth. 17 See Job xxviii. 18.
1 Or, And a shield for <sup>9</sup> ye. 2 Or, That they may keep 3 Or, Yea, he preserveth			
4 Or, the evil man			
5 Heb. maketh smooth her words, 6 Or, guide 7 Or, she sinketh down unto death, which is her house 8 Or, the shadow Heb. Rephaim, 9 Or, earth			
10 Or, teaching			
11 Or, kindness			
12 Or, good repulse			
13 Or, make it right or plain			
		18 Heb. thou shalt not dash thy foot. 19 Or, storm	

1 Or,  
counsel  
Or,  
friend-  
ship

2 Or,  
Though  
3 Or, Yet  
4 Or,  
fools  
carry  
away  
shame

5 Or,  
teaching  
6 Heb. an  
only one.

7 Or, The  
begin-  
ning of  
wisdom  
is, God  
wisdom

8 Or,  
glory

- 29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour,  
Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.  
30 Strive not with a man without cause,  
If he have done thee no harm.  
31 Envy thou not the man of violence,  
And choose none of his ways.  
32 For the perverse is an abomination to the LORD:  
But his <sup>1</sup> secret is with the upright.  
33 The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked:  
But he blesseth the habitation of the righteous.  
34 Surely he scorneth the scornors,  
<sup>3</sup> But he giveth grace unto the lowly.  
35 The wise shall inherit glory;  
But <sup>4</sup> shame shall be the promotion of fools.
- 4 Hear, my sons, the instruction of a father,  
And attend to know understanding:  
2 For I give you good doctrine;  
Forsake ye not my <sup>5</sup> law.  
3 For I was a son unto my father,  
Tender and <sup>6</sup> only beloved in the sight of my mother.  
4 And he taught me, and said unto me,  
Let thine heart retain my words;  
Keep my commandments, and live:  
5 Get wisdom, get understanding;  
Forget it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth:  
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee;  
Love her, and she shall keep thee.  
7 <sup>7</sup> Wisdom is the principal thing;  
therefore get wisdom:  
Yea, with all thou hast gotten get understanding.  
8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:  
She shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.  
9 She shall give to thine head a chaplet of grace:  
A crown of <sup>8</sup> beauty shall she deliver to thee.
- 10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;  
And the years of thy life shall be many.  
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom;  
I have led thee in paths of uprightness.  
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened;  
And if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.  
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go:  
Keep her; for she is thy life.  
14 Enter not into the path of the wicked,  
And walk not in the way of evil men.  
15 Avoid it, pass not by it;  
Turn from it, and pass on.  
16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief;  
And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.  
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,

- And drink the wine of violence.  
18 But the path of the righteous is as <sup>9</sup> the shining light,  
That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.  
19 The way of the wicked is as darkness:  
They know not at what they stumble.
- 20 My son, attend to my words;  
Incline thine ear unto my sayings.  
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes;  
Keep them in the midst of thine heart.  
22 For they are life unto those that find them,  
And health to all their flesh.  
23 Keep thy heart <sup>10</sup> with all diligence;  
For out of it are the issues of life.  
24 Put away from thee a froward mouth,  
And perverse lips put far from thee.  
25 Let thine eyes look right on,  
And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.  
26 <sup>11</sup> Make level the path of thy feet,  
And let all thy ways be <sup>12</sup> established.  
27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left:  
Remove thy foot from evil.
- 5 My son, attend unto my wisdom:  
Incline thine ear to my understanding:  
2 That thou mayest preserve discretion,  
And that thy lips may keep knowledge.  
3 For the lips of a strange woman drop honey,  
And her mouth is smoother than oil:  
4 But her latter end is bitter as wormwood,  
Sharp as a two-edged sword.  
5 Her feet go down to death;  
Her steps take hold on <sup>13</sup> Sheol:  
6 <sup>14</sup> So that she findeth not the level path of life:  
Her ways are unstable and <sup>15</sup> she knoweth it not.  
7 Now therefore, my sons, hearken unto me,  
And depart not from the words of my mouth.  
8 Remove thy way far from her,  
And come not nigh the door of her house:  
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others,  
And thy years unto the cruel:  
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy <sup>16</sup> strength;  
And thy labours be in the house of an alien:  
11 And thou <sup>17</sup> mourn at thy latter end,  
When thy flesh and thy body are consumed.  
12 And say, How have I hated instruction,  
And my heart despised reproof;  
13 Neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers,  
Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!  
14 I was well nigh in all evil

9 Or, the  
light of  
dawn

10 Or,  
above  
all that  
thou  
guardest

11 Or,  
Weigh  
carefully  
12 Or,  
ordered  
aright

13 Or, the  
grave  
14 Or,  
Lest thou  
find the  
level &c.  
Or, Lest  
thou  
weigh  
carefully  
the path  
of life  
15 Or,  
thou  
canst not  
know  
them  
16 Or,  
wealth  
17 Or,  
groun

	In the midst of the congregation and assembly.	13 He winketh with his eyes, he <sup>11</sup> speaketh with his feet, He <sup>12</sup> maketh signs with his fingers;	11 Or, shuffeth
	15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, And running waters out of thine own well.	14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth evil continually; He <sup>13</sup> soweth discord.	12 Or, teacheth
1 Or, Let	16 <sup>1</sup> Should thy springs be dispersed abroad, And rivers of water in the streets?	15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly: On a sudden shall he be broken, and that without remedy.	13 Heb. letteth loose.
	17 Let them be for thyself alone, And no for strangers with thee.	16 There be six things which the LORD hateth; Yea seven which are an abomination <sup>14</sup> unto him:	14 Heb. of his soul.
	18 Let thy fountain be blessed; And rejoice in the wife of thy youth.	17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue, And hands that shed innocent blood;	
	19 As a loving hind and a pleasant doe, Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;	18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, Feet that be swift in running to mischief;	15 Heb. breatheth out.
2 Heb. go astray.	And <sup>2</sup> be thou ravished always with her love.	19 A false witness that <sup>15</sup> uttereth lies, And he that <sup>13</sup> soweth discord among brethren.	
	20 For why shouldest thou, my son, <sup>2</sup> be ravished with a strange woman, And embrace the bosom of a stranger?	20 My son, keep the commandment of thy father, And forsake not the <sup>16</sup> law of thy mother:	16 Or, teaching
3 Or, weigheth carefully	21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD. And he <sup>3</sup> maketh level all his paths.	21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, Tie them about thy neck.	
	22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked, And he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.	22 When thou walkest, it shall lead thee; When thou <sup>17</sup> sleepest, it shall watch over thee;	17 Heb. lieth down.
	23 He shall die for lack of instruction; And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.	And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.	18 Or, their commandment
4 Or, thy hand with a stranger	6 My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbour, If thou hast stricken <sup>4</sup> thy hands for a stranger.	23 For <sup>18</sup> the commandment is a lamp; And <sup>19</sup> the law is light: And reproofs of instruction are the way of life:	19 Or, their teaching
	2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.	24 To keep thee from the evil woman, From the flattery of the stranger's tongue.	
	3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour;	25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; Neither let her take thee with her eyelids.	20 Or, a man's wife.
5 Or, bestir	Go, <sup>6</sup> humble thyself, and importune thy neighbour.	26 For on account of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: And <sup>20</sup> the adulteress hunteth for the precious life.	
6 Or, gaze	4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, Nor slumber to thine eyelids.	27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, And his clothes not be burned?	20 Heb. a man's wife.
	6 Deliver thyself as a <sup>6</sup> roe from the hand of the hunter, And as a bird from the hand of the fowler.	28 Or can one walk up on hot coals, And his feet not be scorched?	
	6 Go to the ant, thou slugard; Consider her ways, and be wise:	29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; Whosoever toucheth her shall not be <sup>21</sup> unpunished.	21 Heb. held innocent.
7 Or, judge	7 Which having no <sup>7</sup> chief, Overseer, or ruler,	30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal To satisfy his soul when he is hungry:	
	8 Provide her meat in the summer, And gathereth her food in the harvest.	31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; He shall give all the substance of his house.	
8 Heb. lie down.	9 How long wilt thou <sup>8</sup> sleep, O slugard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?	32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is void of <sup>22</sup> understanding: He doeth it that would destroy his own soul.	22 Heb. heart.
	10 Yea a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the hands to <sup>8</sup> sleep:	33 Wounds and dishonour shall he get; And his reproach shall not be wiped away.	
9 Or, rove	11 So shall thy poverty come as a <sup>9</sup> robber, And thy want as <sup>10</sup> an armed man.	34 For jealousy is the rage of a man;	
10 Heb. a man with a shield.	12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity; He walketh with a froward mouth;		



	And he will not spare in the day of vengeance.	As a bird hasteth to the snare, And knoweth not that it is for his life.	
	35 He will not regard any ransom ; Neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.	24 Now therefore, <i>my</i> sons, hearken unto me, And attend to the words of my mouth.	
1 Or, <i>teaching</i>	7 My son, keep my words, And lay up my commandments with thee.	25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, Go not astray in her paths.	
	2 Keep my commandments and live ; And my <sup>1</sup> law as the apple of thine eye.	26 For she hath cast down many wounded ; Yea, all her slain are a mighty host.	13 Or, <i>the grave</i>
	3 Bind them upon thy fingers ; Write them upon the table of thine heart.	27 Her house is the way to <sup>13</sup> Sheol, Going down to the chambers of death.	
2 Or, <i>familiar friend</i>	4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister ; And call understanding <i>thy</i> <sup>2</sup> kinswoman :	8 Doth not wisdom cry, And understanding put forth her voice ?	
	5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, <sup>1</sup> From the stranger which <sup>3</sup> flattereth with her words.	2 In the top of high places by the way, Where the paths meet, she standeth ;	
3 Heb. <i>maketh smooth her words,</i>	6 For at the window of my house I looked forth through my lattice ;	3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, At the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud :	
	7 And I beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, A young man void of understanding,	4 Unto you, O men, I call ; And my voice is to the sons of men.	14 Or, <i>prudence</i>
	8 Passing through the street near her corner, And he went the way to her house ;	5 O ye simple, understand <sup>14</sup> subtilty ; And, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.	
	9 In the twilight, in the evening of the day, In the <sup>4</sup> blackness of night and the darkness.	6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things ; And the opening of my lips shall be right things.	
4 Heb. <i>pupil (of the eye).</i>	10 And, behold, there met him a woman With the attire of an harlot, and <sup>5</sup> wily of heart.	7 For my mouth shall utter truth ; And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.	
5 Or, <i>close</i>	11 She is <sup>6</sup> clamorous and wilful ; Her feet abide not in her house :	8 All the words of my mouth <sup>15</sup> are in righteousness ; There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.	15 Or, <i>are righteousness</i>
Heb. <i>guarded.</i>	12 Now she is in the streets, now in the broad places, And lieth in wait at every corner.	9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, And right to them that find knowledge.	
6 Or, <i>turbulent</i>	13 So she caught him, and kissed him, <sup>7</sup> And with an impudent face she said unto him :	10 Receive my instruction, and not silver ; And knowledge rather than choice gold.	16 See Job xxviii. 18.
7 Heb. <i>She hardened her face, and said.</i>	14 Sacrifices of peace offerings <sup>8</sup> are with me ; This day have I paid my vows.	11 For wisdom is better than <sup>16</sup> rubies ; And all the things that may be desired are not to be compared unto her.	
8 Or, <i>were duo from me</i>	15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.	12 I wisdom have made <sup>14</sup> subtilty my dwelling, And find out <sup>17</sup> knowledge and discretion.	17 Or, <i>knowledge of subtilty inventions</i>
9 Or, <i>cushions</i>	16 I have spread my couch with <sup>9</sup> carpets of tapestry, With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt.	13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil : Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, And the froward mouth, do I hate.	18 Or, <i>effectual working</i>
10 Or, <i>sprinkled</i>	17 I have <sup>10</sup> perfumed my bed With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.	14 Counsel is mine, and <sup>18</sup> sound knowledge : I am understanding ; I have might.	19 Or, <i>ruled</i>
	18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning ; Let us solace ourselves with loves.	15 By me kings reign, And princes decree justice.	20 Many ancient authorities read, of right- eousness.
	19 For the Goodman is not at home, He is gone a long journey :	16 By me <sup>19</sup> princes rule, And nobles, even all the judges <sup>20</sup> of the earth.	21 Or, <i>early</i>
11 Heb. <i>sudden-ly.</i>	20 He hath taken a bag of money with him ; He will come home at the full moon.	17 I love them that love me ; And those that seek me <sup>21</sup> diligently shall find me.	22 Or, <i>ancient</i>
12 Or, one in fetters The text is prob- ably corrupt.	21 With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield, With the flattering of her lips she forceth him away.	18 Riches and honour are with me ; Yea, <sup>22</sup> durable riches and righteousness.	
	22 He goeth after her <sup>11</sup> straightway, As an ox goeth to the slaughter, Or as <sup>12</sup> fethers to the correction of the fool ;		
	23 Till an arrow strike through his liver ;		

- 1 Or, *increase*
- 19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold;  
And my <sup>1</sup> revenue than choice silver.
- 20 I walk in the way of righteousness, In the midst of the paths of judgment:
- 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,  
And that I may fill their treasuries.
- 2 Or, *formed*
- 22 The Lord <sup>2</sup> possessed me <sup>3</sup> in the beginning of his way.
- 3 Or, *as*
- 4 Before his works of old.
- 4 Or, *The first of*
- 23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,  
Or ever the earth was.
- 24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth;  
When there were no fountains abounding with water.
- 25 Before the mountains were settled,  
Before the hills was I brought forth:
- 26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,  
Nor the <sup>5</sup> beginning of the dust of the world.
- 6 Or, *sum*
- 27 When he <sup>6</sup> established the heavens, I was there:
- 6 Or, *prepared*
- When he set a circle upon the face of the deep:
- 28 When he made firm the skies above:  
When the fountains of the deep became strong:
- 7 Or, *his decree*
- 29 When he gave to the sea <sup>7</sup> its bound,  
That the waters should not transgress his commandment:
- 8 Or, *appointed*
- When he <sup>8</sup> marked out the foundations of the earth:
- 30 Then I was by him, as a master workman:  
And I <sup>9</sup> was daily his delight.
- 9 Or, *had delight continually*
- 10 Rejoicing always before him:
- 10 Or, *Sporting*
- 31 <sup>10</sup> Rejoicing in his habitable earth;  
And my delight was with the sons of men.
- 32 Now therefore, my sons, hearken unto me:  
For blessed are they that keep my ways.
- 33 Hear instruction, and be wise,  
And refuse it not.
- 34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,  
Watching daily at my gates,  
Waiting at the posts of my doors.
- 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,  
And shall <sup>11</sup> obtain favour of the Lord.
- 11 Heb. *draw forth.*
- 36 But he that <sup>12</sup> sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul:  
All they that hate me love death.
- 9 Wisdom hath builded her house,  
She hath hewn out her seven pillars:
- 2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine:  
She hath also furnished her table.
- 3 She hath sent forth her maidens,  
she crieth  
Upon the highest places of the city.
- 4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:  
As for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
- 5 Come, eat ye of my bread,  
And drink of the wine which I have mingled.
- 6 <sup>13</sup> Leave off, ye simple ones, and live:  
And walk in the way of understanding.
- 7 He that correcteth a scorner getteth to himself shame:  
And he that reproveth a wicked man getteth himself a blot.
- 8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:  
Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
- 9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser:  
Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
- 10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom:  
And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
- 11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,  
And the years of thy life shall be increased.
- 12 If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself:  
And if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
- 13 <sup>14</sup> The foolish woman is clamorous;  
She is <sup>15</sup> simple, and knoweth nothing.
- 14 And she sitteth at the door of her house,  
On a seat in the high places of the city.
- 15 To call to them that pass by,  
Who go right on their ways,
- 16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:  
And as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
- 17 Stolen waters are sweet,  
And bread eaten in secret is pleasant.
- 18 But he knoweth not that <sup>16</sup> the dead are there:  
That her guests are in the depths of Sheol.
- 16 Or, *the shades*  
Heb. *Rephaim.*
- 10 The proverbs of Solomon.
- A wise son maketh a glad father:  
But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
- 2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing:  
But righteousness delivereth from death.
- 3 The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish:  
But he thrusteth away the desire of the wicked.
- 4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand:  
But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
- 5 He that gathereth in summer is <sup>17</sup> a wise son:  
But he that sleepeth in harvest is a son <sup>18</sup> that causeth shame.
- 6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous:  
But <sup>19</sup> violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
- 7 The memory of the just is blessed:  
But the name of the wicked shall rot.
- 17 Or, *a son that doth doth*  
18 Or, *that doth shamefully*  
19 Or, *the mouth of the wicked covereth violence*

	8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: But <sup>1</sup> a prating fool <sup>2</sup> shall fall.	28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: But the expectation of the wicked shall perish.	
1 Heb. the foolish of lips.	9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: But he that perverteth his ways shall be known.	29 The way of the LORD is a strong hold to the upright; But <sup>14</sup> it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.	14 Or, destruction shall be to &c.
2 Or, shall be overthrown or laid low	10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: <sup>3</sup> But <sup>1</sup> a prating fool <sup>2</sup> shall fall.	30 The righteous shall never be removed: But the wicked shall not dwell in the <sup>15</sup> land.	15 Or, earth
3 The Sept. and Syr. read, But he that rebuketh openly maketh peace.	11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life: But <sup>4</sup> violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.	31 The mouth of the righteous <sup>16</sup> bringeth forth wisdom: But the froward tongue shall be cut off.	16 Or, buddeth with
4 Or, the month of the wicked covereth violence	12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: But love covereth all transgressions.	32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: But the mouth of the wicked <sup>17</sup> speaketh frowardness.	17 Or, is
5 Heb. heart.	13 In the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is found: But a rod is for the back of him that is void of <sup>5</sup> understanding.	11 <sup>18</sup> A false balance is an abomination to the LORD: But a just weight is his delight.	18 Heb. A balance of deceit.
	14 Wise men lay up knowledge: But the mouth of the foolish is a present destruction.	2 When pride cometh, then cometh shame: But with the lowly is wisdom.	
	15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: The destruction of the poor is their poverty.	3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.	
	16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: The increase of the wicked to sin.	4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: But righteousness delivereth from death.	
6 Or, is a way	17 He <sup>6</sup> is in the way of life that heedeth <sup>7</sup> correction: But he that forsaketh reproof <sup>8</sup> erreth.	5 The righteousness of the perfect shall <sup>19</sup> direct his way: But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.	19 Or, make straight or plain
7 Or, instruction	18 He that hideth hatred is of lying lips: And he that uttereth a slander is a fool.	6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: But they that deal treacherously shall be taken in their own mischief.	
8 Or, causeth to err	19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression: But he that refraineth his lips <sup>9</sup> doeth wisely.	7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: And the hope of <sup>20</sup> iniquity perisheth.	20 Or, strong men
9 Or, is wise	20 The tongue of the righteous is as choice silver: The heart of the wicked is little worth.	8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, And the wicked cometh in his stead.	
	21 The lips of the righteous feed many: But the foolish die for lack of <sup>5</sup> understanding.	9 With his mouth the godless man destroyeth his neighbour: But through knowledge shall the righteous be delivered.	
10 Or, toil addeth nothing thereto	22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, And <sup>10</sup> he addeth no sorrow therewith.	10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.	
11 Or, But a man of understanding hath wisdom	23 It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness: <sup>11</sup> And so is wisdom to a man of understanding.	11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.	
12 Or, As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more	24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: And the desire of the righteous shall be granted.	12 He that despiseth his neighbour is void of <sup>6</sup> wisdom: But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.	
13 Heb. addeth.	25 <sup>12</sup> When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more: But the righteous is an everlasting foundation.	13 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.	
	26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the sluggard to them that send him.	14 Where no wise guidance is, the people falter: But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.	
	27 The fear of the LORD <sup>13</sup> prolongeth days: But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.		

1 Heb.  
shall  
be sore  
broken.  
2 Heb.  
those that  
strike  
hands.

3 Or, So  
right-  
cousness  
tendeth  
to life,  
and he  
go.

4 Or, My  
hand  
upon it!  
Heb.  
Hand to  
hand.

5 Or,  
ring

6 Heb.  
turneth  
aside  
from.

7 Or, ar-  
rogance

8 Or, what is  
justly  
due

9 Or, in-  
struction

15 He that is surety for a stranger  
shall smart for it:  
Put he that hateth <sup>2</sup>suretiship is  
sure.  
16 A gracious woman retaineth hon-  
our:  
And violent men retain riches.  
17 The merciful man doeth good to his  
own soul:  
But he that is cruel troubleth his  
own flesh.  
18 The wicked earneth deceitful wages:  
But he that soweth righteousness  
hath a sure reward.  
19 <sup>3</sup>He that is stedfast in righteous-  
ness shall attain unto life:  
And he that pursueth evil doeth it  
to his own death.  
20 They that are perverse in heart are  
an abomination to the Lord:  
But such as are perfect in their way  
are his delight.  
21 <sup>4</sup>Though hand join in hand, the evil  
man shall not be unpunished:  
But the seed of the righteous shall  
be delivered.  
22 As a <sup>5</sup>jewel of gold in a swine's  
snout,  
So is a fair woman which <sup>6</sup>is with-  
out discretion.  
23 The desire of the righteous is only  
good:  
But the expectation of the wicked  
is <sup>7</sup>wrath.  
24 There is that scattereth, and increaseth  
yet more:  
And there is that withholdeth <sup>8</sup>more  
than is meet, but it tendeth only  
to want.  
25 The liberal soul shall be made  
fat:  
And he that watereth shall be watered  
also himself.  
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people  
shall curse him:  
But blessing shall be upon the head  
of him that selleth it.  
27 He that diligently seeketh good seeketh  
favour:  
But he that searcheth after mis-  
chief, it shall come unto him.  
28 He that trusteth in his riches shall  
fall:  
But the righteous shall flourish as  
the green leaf.  
29 He that troubleth his own house  
shall inherit the wind:  
And the foolish shall be servant to  
the wise of heart.  
30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree  
of life:  
And he that is wise winneth souls.  
31 Behold, the righteous shall be re-  
compensed in the earth:  
How much more the wicked and  
the sinner!

12 Whoso loveth <sup>9</sup>correction loveth  
knowledge:  
But he that hateth reproof is  
brutish.  
2 A good man shall obtain favour of  
the Lord:  
But a man of wicked devices will  
he condemn.  
3 A man shall not be established by  
wickedness:

But the root of the righteous shall  
never be moved.  
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her  
husband:  
But she that <sup>10</sup>maketh ashamed is  
as rottenness in his bones.  
5 The thoughts of the righteous are  
just:  
But the counsels of the wicked are  
deceit.  
6 The words of the wicked <sup>12</sup>are of  
lying in wait for blood:  
But the mouth of the upright shall  
deliver them.  
7 <sup>13</sup>The wicked are overthrown, and  
are not:  
But the house of the righteous shall  
stand.  
8 A man shall be commended accord-  
ing to his wisdom:  
But he that is of a perverse heart  
shall be despised.  
9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed,  
and hath a servant,  
Than he that honoureth himself,  
and lacketh bread.  
10 A righteous man regardeth the life  
of his beast:  
But the tender mercies of the wicked  
are cruel.  
11 He that tilleth his land shall have  
plenty of bread:  
But he that followeth after <sup>14</sup>vain  
persons is void of understand-  
ing.  
12 The wicked desireth <sup>15</sup>the net of evil  
men:  
But the root of the righteous yieldeth  
fruit.  
13 In the transgression of the lips is  
<sup>16</sup>a snare to the evil man:  
But the righteous shall come out  
of trouble.  
14 A man shall be satisfied with good  
by the fruit of his mouth:  
And the desires of a man's hands  
shall be rendered unto him.  
15 The way of the foolish is right in  
his own eyes:  
But he that is wise hearkeneth unto  
counsel.  
16 A fool's vexation is <sup>17</sup>presently  
known:  
But a prudent man concealeth  
shame.  
17 He that <sup>18</sup>uttereth truth sheweth  
forth righteousness.  
But a false witness deceit.  
18 There is that speaketh rashly like  
the piercings of a saw:  
But the tongue of the wise is  
health.  
19 The lip of truth shall be established  
for ever:  
But a lying tongue is but for a  
moment.  
20 Deceit is in the heart of them that  
devise evil:  
But to the counsellors of peace is  
joy.  
21 There shall no mischief happen to  
the righteous:  
But the wicked shall be filled with  
evil.  
22 Lying lips are an abomination to  
the Lord:

10 Or,  
doeth  
shame-  
fully

11 Heb.  
judge-  
ment.

12 Or, are  
a lying  
in wait

13 Or,  
Over-  
throw the  
wicked,  
and they  
are not

14 Or,  
vain  
things

15 Or,  
the prey

16 Or,  
an evil  
snare

17 Or,  
openly  
Heb. in  
the day.

18 Heb.  
breatheth  
out.

	But they that deal truly are his delight.	But the way of the treacherous is rugged.	
	23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge:	16 Every prudent man worketh with knowledge:	
	But the heart of fools preclaimeth foolishness.	But a fool spreadeth out folly.	
	24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:	17 A wicked messenger falleth into evil:	
1 Heb. slothfulness.	But <sup>1</sup> the slothful shall be put under taskwork.	But a faithful ambassador is health.	
2 Or, Care	25 <sup>2</sup> Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop:	18 Poverty and shame <i>shall be to him that refuseth</i> <sup>19</sup> correction:	19 Or, instruction
	But a good word maketh it glad.	But he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.	
	26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbour:	19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul:	
	But the way of the wicked causeth them to err.	But it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.	
3 Or, catcheth not his prey	27 <sup>1</sup> The slothful man <sup>3</sup> roasteth not that which he took in hunting:	20 Walk with wise men, and thou shalt be wise:	20 According to another reading. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise.
4 Or, is to be diligent	But the precious substance of men <sup>4</sup> is to the diligent.	But the companion of fools shall <sup>21</sup> smart for it.	21 Heb. be broken.
5 Or, correction	28 In the way of righteousness is life; And in the pathway thereof there is no death.	21 Evil pursueth sinners:	22 Or, lilled land
	13A wise son <i>heareth</i> his father's <sup>5</sup> instruction:	But the righteous shall be recompensed with good.	
6 Or, from	But a scorners <i>heareth</i> not rebuke.	22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children;	
7 Or, the desire of the treacherous is for violence	2 A man shall eat good <sup>6</sup> by the fruit of his mouth:	And the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.	
	But <sup>7</sup> the soul of the treacherous <i>shall eat violence</i> .	23 Much food <i>is in</i> the <sup>22</sup> tillage of the poor:	
	3 He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life:	But there is that is destroyed by reason of injustice.	
	But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.	24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son:	
	4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:	But he that loveth him chasteneth him <sup>23</sup> betimes.	
	But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.	25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul:	23 Or, diligently
	5 A righteous man hateth lying:	But the belly of the wicked shall want.	
8 Or, causeth shame and bringeth reproach	But a wicked man <sup>8</sup> is loathsome, and cometh to shame.	14 Every wise woman buildeth her house:	24 Heb. folly.
9 Heb. uprightness of way.	6 Righteousness guardeth <sup>9</sup> him that is upright in the way:	But <sup>24</sup> the foolish plucketh it down with her own hands.	
10 Heb. sin.	But wickedness overthroweth <sup>10</sup> the sinner.	2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD:	
11 Or, feigneth	7 There is that <sup>11</sup> maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing:	But he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.	
12 Or, rebuke	There is that <sup>11</sup> maketh himself poor, yet hath great wealth.	3 In the mouth of the foolish is a <sup>25</sup> rod <sup>26</sup> of pride:	25 Or, shoot
13 The Sept. and Vulg. have, in haste.	8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches:	But the lips of the wise shall preserve them.	26 Or, for his pride
14 Heb. with the hand.	But the poor <i>heareth</i> no <sup>12</sup> threatening.	4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean:	
15 See ch. xvi. 20.	9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth:	But much increase is by the strength of the ox.	
16 Or, maketh himself a delator thereto	But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.	5 A faithful witness will not lie:	
17 Or, teaching	10 By pride cometh only contention:	But a false witness <sup>27</sup> uttereth lies.	27 Heb. breatheth out.
18 Or, getteth	But with the well advised is wisdom.	6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and <i>findeth</i> it not:	
	11 Wealth gotten <sup>13</sup> by vanity shall be diminished:	But knowledge is easy unto him that hath understanding.	
	But he that gathereth <sup>14</sup> by labour shall have increase.	7 <sup>28</sup> Go into the presence of a foolish man,	28 Or, Go from . . . for thou wilt not &c.
	12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:	And thou shalt not perceive in him the lips of knowledge.	29 Or, Guilt mocketh at the foolish
	But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.	8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way:	30 Or, the guilt offering
	13 Whoso despiseth <sup>15</sup> the word <sup>16</sup> bringeth destruction on himself:	But the folly of fools is deceit.	31 Or, the favour of God
	But he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.	9 <sup>29</sup> The foolish make a mock at <sup>30</sup> guilt:	
	14 The <sup>17</sup> law of the wise is a fountain of life,	But among the upright there is <sup>31</sup> good will.	
	To depart from the snares of death.	10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness;	
	15 Good understanding <sup>18</sup> giveth favour:	And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.	

- 11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown:  
But the tent of the upright shall flourish.
- 12 There is a way which<sup>1</sup> seemeth right unto a man,  
But the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful;  
And the end of mirth is heaviness.
- 14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways:  
And a good man shall be satisfied from himself.
- 15 The simple believeth every word:  
But the prudent man looketh well to his going.
- 16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil:  
But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.
- 17 He that is soon angry will deal foolishly:  
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 The simple inherit folly:  
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 The evil bow before the good;  
And the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
- 20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour:  
But the rich hath many friends.
- 21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth:  
But he that hath pity on the poor, happy is he.
- 22<sup>2</sup> Do they not err that devise evil?  
But mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.
- 23 In all labour there is profit:  
But the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.
- 24<sup>3</sup> The crown of the wise is their riches:  
But the folly of fools is only folly.
- 25 A true witness delivereth souls:  
But he that<sup>4</sup> uttereth lies causeth deceit.
- 26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence:  
And his children shall have a place of refuge.
- 27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life.  
To depart from the snares of death.
- 28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory:  
But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
- 29 He that is slow to anger is of great understanding:  
But he that is hasty of spirit<sup>5</sup> exalteth folly.
- 30 A<sup>7</sup> sound heart is the life of the flesh:  
But<sup>8</sup> envy is the rottenness of the bones.
- 31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker:  
But he that hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.
- 32 The wicked is thrust down in his<sup>9</sup> evil-doing:  
But the righteous<sup>10</sup> hath hope in his death.
- 33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:  
But that which is in the inward part of fools is made known.
- 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation:  
But sin is a reproach to<sup>12</sup> any people.
- 35 The king's favour is toward a servant that dealeth wisely:  
But his wrath shall be against him that<sup>13</sup> causeth shame.
- 15 A soft answer turneth away wrath:  
But a grievous word stirreth up anger.
- 2 The tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright:  
But the mouth of fools poureth out folly.
- 3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place,  
Keeping watch upon the evil and the good.
- 4<sup>14</sup> A wholesome tongue is a tree of life:  
But perverseness therein is a breaking of the spirit.
- 5 A fool despiseth his father's<sup>15</sup> correction:  
But he that regardeth reproof<sup>16</sup> getteth prudence.
- 6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure:  
But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
- 7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:  
But the heart of the foolish<sup>17</sup> doeth not so.
- 8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:  
But the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- 9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:  
But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- 10 There is grievous correction for him that forsaketh the way:  
And he that hateth reproof shall die.
- 11<sup>18</sup> Heel and<sup>19</sup> Abaddon are before the LORD:  
How much more then the hearts of the children of men!
- 12 A scorner loveth not to be reproved:  
He will not go unto the wise.
- 13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance:  
But by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
- 14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:  
But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.
- 15 All the days of the afflicted are evil:  
But he that is of a cheerful heart<sup>20</sup> hath a continual feast.
- 16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD,  
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
- 17 Better is a<sup>21</sup> dinner of herbs where love is,  
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
- 10 Or, hath a refuge
- 11 Or, And in the midst of fools it maketh itself known
- 12 Heb. peoples.
- 13 Or, doeth shamefully
- 14 Heb. The healing of the tongue.
- 15 Or, instruction
- 16 Or, dealeth prudently
- 17 Or, is not steadfast or right
- 18 Or, The grave
- 19 Or, Destruction
- 20 Or, carriage
- 21 Or, portion
- 1 Or, is straight before
- 2 Or, Shall they not go astray
- 3 Or, Their riches is a crown unto the wise
- 4 Heb. breatheth out.
- 5 Or, the children of him that hath it
- 6 Or, carrieth away
- 7 Or, ironquill
- 8 Or, jealousy
- 9 Or, calamity



	18 A wrathful man stirreth up contention: But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.	6 By mercy and truth iniquity is <sup>10</sup> purged: And by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.	10 Or, alone for
	19 The way of the sluggard is as an hedge of thorns: But the path of the upright is made an high way.	7 When a man's ways please the LORD, He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.	
	20 A wise son maketh a glad father: But a foolish man despiseth his mother.	8 Better is a little with righteousness Than great revenues with injustice.	
1 Heb. heart.	21 Folly is joy to him that is void of wisdom: But a man of understanding maketh straight his going.	9 A man's heart deviseth his way: But the LORD directeth his steps.	
	22 Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed: But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.	10 <sup>11</sup> A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: His mouth shall not transgress in judgement.	11 Heb. Divi- nation.
	23 A man hath joy in the answer of his mouth: And a word in due season, how good is it!	11 A just balance and scales are the LORD's: All the weights of the bag are his work.	
2 Or, the grave	24 To the wise the way of life goeth upward. That he may depart from <sup>2</sup> Sheol beneath.	12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: For the throne is established by righteousness.	
	25 The LORD will root up the house of the proud: But he will establish the border of the widow.	13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; And they love him that speaketh right.	
	26 Evil devices are an abomination to the LORD: But <sup>3</sup> pleasant words are pure.	14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: But a wise man will pacify it.	
3 Or, the pure speak pleasant words	27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house: But he that hateth gifts shall live.	15 In the light of the king's countenance is life: And his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.	
	28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.	16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.	
	29 The LORD is far from the wicked: But he heareth the prayer of the righteous.	17 The high way of the upright is to depart from evil: He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.	
	30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: And good tidings make the bones fat.	18 Pride goeth before destruction, And an haughty spirit before a fall.	
	31 The ear that hearkeneth to the reproof of life Shall abide among the wise.	19 Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the <sup>12</sup> poor. Than to divide the spoil with the proud.	12 Or, meek
4 Or, in- struction	32 He that refuseth <sup>4</sup> correction despiseth his own soul: But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth <sup>1</sup> understanding.	20 He that <sup>13</sup> giveth heed unto <sup>14</sup> the word shall find good: And whose trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.	13 Or, humbleth a matter easily
	33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom: And before honour goeth humility.	21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: And the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.	14 See ch. xiii. 13.
5 Or, plans	16 The <sup>5</sup> preparations of the heart belong to man: But the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.	22 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: But the correction of fools is their folly.	
	2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes: But the LORD weigheth the spirits.	23 The heart of the wise instructeth his mouth, And addeth learning to his lips.	
6 Heb. Roll.	3 <sup>6</sup> Commit thy works unto the LORD, And thy <sup>7</sup> thoughts shall be established.	24 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.	
7 Or, purposes	4 The LORD hath made every thing for <sup>8</sup> its own end: Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.	25 <sup>15</sup> There is a way which <sup>16</sup> seemeth right unto a man, But the end thereof are the ways of death.	15 See ch. xiv. 12.
8 Or, his own purpose	5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: <sup>9</sup> Though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.	26 The appetite of the labouring man laboureth for him;	16 Or, is straight before
9 See ch. xi. 21.			

- 1 Or, *craveth*  
 2 Heb. *diggeth*  
 3 Or, *alien-  
cieth his  
friend*  
 4 Or, *He that  
shut-  
teth  
his eyes  
to devise  
froward  
things,  
that com-  
presseth  
his lips,  
bringeth  
etc.*  
 5 Or, *bravely*  
 6 Or, *If it  
be found*  
 7 Heb. *the sacri-  
fices of  
strife*  
 8 Or, *doeth  
shame-  
fully*  
 9 Heb. *false  
hood*  
 10 Or, *Arrogant*  
 11 Or, *he*  
 12 Or, *deceit-  
wisely*  
 13 See ch.  
xvi. 28.  
 14 Or, *A  
rebellious  
man  
(Heb. Re-  
billion)  
seeketh  
only evil*
- For his mouth <sup>1</sup>craveth it of him.  
 27 A worthless man <sup>2</sup>deviseth mis-  
chief:  
 And in his lips there is as a seorch-  
 ing fire.  
 28 A froward man scattereth abroad  
 strife:  
 And a whisperer <sup>3</sup>separateth chief  
 friends.  
 29 A man of violence enticeth his  
 neighbour.  
 And leadeth him in a way that is  
 not good.  
 30 He that shutteth his eyes, it is to  
 devise froward things:  
 He that compresseth his lips bring-  
 eth evil to pass.  
 31 The hoary head is a crown of <sup>5</sup>glory,  
 6 It shall be found in the way of  
 righteousness.  
 32 He that is slow to anger is better  
 than the mighty:  
 And he that ruleth his spirit than  
 he that taketh a city.  
 33 The lot is cast into the lap;  
 Put the whole disposing thereof is of  
 the LORD.  
 17 Better is a dry morsel and quiet-  
 ness therewith  
 Than an house full of <sup>7</sup>feasting with  
 strife.  
 2 A servant that dealeth wisely shall  
 have rule over a son that <sup>8</sup>causeth  
 shame,  
 And shall have part in the inheri-  
 tance among the brethren.  
 3 The fuming pot is for silver, and the  
 furnace for gold:  
 But the LORD trieth the hearts.  
 4 An evil-doer giveth heed to wicked  
 lips;  
 And <sup>9</sup>a liar giveth ear to a mis-  
 chievous tongue.  
 5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproach-  
 eth his Maker:  
 And he that is glad at calamity shall  
 not be unpunished.  
 6 The father's children are the crown of  
 old men;  
 And the glory of children are their  
 fathers.  
 7 <sup>10</sup>Excellent speech becometh not a  
 fool:  
 Much less do lying lips a prince.  
 8 A gift is as a precious stone in the  
 eyes of him that hath it:  
 Whithersoever <sup>11</sup>it turneth, <sup>11</sup>it  
 prospereth.  
 9 He that covereth a transgression  
 seeketh love:  
 But he that harpeth on a matter  
<sup>12</sup>separateth chief friends.  
 10 A rebuke entereth deeper into one  
 than hath understanding  
 Than an hundred stripes into a  
 fool.  
 11 An evil man seeketh only re-  
 bellion:  
 Therefore a cruel messenger shall  
 be sent against him.  
 12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps  
 meet a man,  
 Rather than a fool in his folly.  
 13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,  
 Evil shall not depart from his  
 house.
- 14 The beginning of strife is as when  
 one leteeth out water:  
 Therefore leave off contention, be-  
 fore there be quarrelling.  
 15 He that justifieth the wicked, and  
 he that condemneth the right-  
 eous,  
 Both of them alike are an abomi-  
 nation to the LORD.  
 16 Wherefore is there a price in the  
 hand of a fool to buy wisdom,  
 Seeing he hath no <sup>15</sup>understand-  
 ing?  
 17 A friend loveth at all times,  
 And <sup>18</sup>a brother is born for ad-  
 versity.  
 18 A man void of <sup>15</sup>understanding  
 striketh hands,  
 And becometh surety in the pre-  
 sence of his neighbour.  
 19 <sup>17</sup>He loveth transgression that loveth  
 strife:  
 He that raiseth high his gate seek-  
 eth destruction.  
 20 He that hath a froward heart findeth  
 no good:  
 And he that hath a perverse tongue  
 falleth into <sup>18</sup>mischiefs.  
 21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to  
 his sorrow:  
 And the father of a fool hath no  
 joy.  
 22 A merry heart <sup>19</sup>is a good medicine:  
 But a broken spirit drieth up the  
 bones.  
 23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of  
 the bosom,  
 To pervert the ways of judgement.  
 24 Wisdom is before the face of him  
 that hath understanding:  
 But the eyes of a fool are in the ends  
 of the earth.  
 25 A foolish son is a grief to his father.  
 And bitterness to her that bare  
 him.  
 26 Also to <sup>20</sup>punish the righteous is  
 not good.  
 Nor to smite the noble for their  
 uprightness.  
 27 <sup>21</sup>He that spareth his words hath  
 knowledge:  
 And he that is of a cool spirit is a  
 man of understanding.  
 28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his  
 peace, is counted wise:  
 22 When he shutteth his lips, he is  
 esteemed as prudent.  
 18 He that separateth himself seeketh  
 his own desire,  
 And <sup>23</sup>rageth against all sound wis-  
 dom.  
 2 A fool hath no delight in under-  
 standing,  
 But only that his heart may reveal  
 itself.  
 3 When the wicked cometh, there  
 cometh also contempt,  
 And with ignominy cometh reproach.  
 4 The words of a man's mouth are as  
 deep waters:  
 24 The wellspring of wisdom is as a  
 flowing brook.  
 5 To accept the person of the wicked  
 is not good,  
 25 Nor to turn aside the righteous in  
 judgement.
- 15 Heb.  
heart.  
 18 Or, is  
born as a  
brother  
 17 Or, He  
that lov-  
eth trans-  
gression  
loveth  
strife  
 18 Or,  
calumny  
 19 Heb.  
carnest  
good  
healing.  
 20 Or, fine  
 21 Or, He  
that hath  
know-  
ledge  
spareth  
his  
words:  
and a  
man of  
under-  
standing  
is of a  
cool  
spirit  
 22 Or, He  
that shut-  
teth his  
lips is etc.  
 23 Or,  
quarrel-  
leth with  
 24 Or, A  
flowing  
brook, a well-  
spring of  
wisdom  
 25 Or, So  
as to turn  
aside

1 Or,  
bring  
content-  
tion

2 Heb.  
chambers.

3 Heb.  
is set on  
high.

4 Or,  
raise up

5 Or,  
injured

6 Heb. A  
man of  
friends.

7 Heb.  
lover.

8 Or,  
desire  
without  
know-  
ledge is  
not good

9 Or,  
missett  
his way

10 Or, the  
friend of  
the poor  
sepa-  
rateth  
himself  
from him

6 A fool's lips <sup>1</sup>enter into contention,  
And his mouth calleth for stripes.

7 A fool's mouth is his destruction,  
And his lips are the snare of his  
soul.

8 The words of a whisperer are as  
dainty morsels,  
And they go down into the <sup>2</sup>inner-  
most parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slack in his work  
Is brother to him that is a destroyer.

10 The name of the LORD is a strong  
tower:  
The righteous runneth into it, and  
<sup>3</sup>is safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is his strong  
city,  
And as an high wall in his own  
imagination.

12 Before destruction the heart of man  
is haughty,

And before honour *goeth* humility.  
13 He that giveth answer before he  
heareth,

It is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his  
infirmity;

But a broken spirit who can <sup>4</sup>bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth  
knowledge;  
And the ear of the wise seeketh  
knowledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him,  
And bringeth him before great men.

17 He that pleadeth his cause first  
*seemeth* just;  
But his neighbour cometh and  
searcheth him out.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
And parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother <sup>5</sup>offended is harder to be  
won than a strong city:

And such contentions are like the  
bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be filled with the  
fruit of his mouth;  
With the increase of his lips shall  
he be satisfied.

21 Death and life are in the power of  
the tongue;  
And they that love it shall eat the  
fruit thereof.

22 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good  
thing,  
And obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties:  
Put the rich answereth roughly.

24 <sup>6</sup>He that maketh many friends doeth  
it to his own destruction;

But there is a <sup>7</sup>friend that sticketh  
closer than a brother.

19 Better is the poor that walketh in  
his integrity  
Than he that is perverse in his lips  
and is a fool.

2 Also, <sup>8</sup>that the soul be without  
knowledge is not good;

And he that hasteth with his feet  
<sup>9</sup>sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man subverteth  
his way;

And his heart fretteth against the  
LORD.

4 Wealth addeth many friends;

But <sup>10</sup>the poor is separated from his  
friend.

5 A false witness shall not be un-  
punished;

And he that <sup>11</sup>uttereth lies shall not  
escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of <sup>12</sup>the  
liberal man:

And every man is a friend to him  
that giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate  
him:

How much more do his friends go  
far from him!

<sup>13</sup>He pursueth *them* with words, but  
they are gone.

8 He that getteth <sup>14</sup>wisdom loveth his  
own soul:

He that keepeth understanding shall  
find good.

9 A false witness shall not be un-  
punished;

And he that <sup>11</sup>uttereth lies shall  
perish.

10 Delicate living is not seemly for a  
fool;

Much less for a servant to have rule  
over princes.

11 The discretion of a man maketh  
him slow to anger;

And it is his glory to pass over a  
transgression.

12 The king's wrath is as the roaring  
of a lion;

But his favour is as dew upon the  
grass.

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his  
father:

And the contentions of a wife are  
a continual dropping.

14 House and riches are an inheritance  
from fathers:

But a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep  
sleep;

And the idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the commandment  
keepeth his soul:

But he that <sup>15</sup>is careless of his ways  
shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor  
lendeth unto the LORD.

And his good deed will he pay him  
again.

18 Chasten thy son, seeing there is  
hope;

And set not thy heart on <sup>16</sup>his de-  
struction.

19 A man of great wrath shall bear  
the penalty:

For if thou deliver him, thou must  
do it yet again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive <sup>17</sup>instruc-  
tion,

That thou mayest be wise in thy  
latter end.

21 There are many devices in a man's  
heart;

But the counsel of the LORD, that  
shall stand.

22 <sup>18</sup>The desire of a man is the measure  
of his kindness:

And a poor man is better than a  
liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life;

And he that hath it shall abide satis-  
fied;

He shall not be visited with evil.

11 Heb.  
breatheth  
out.

12 Or, a  
prince

13 Or, He  
pursueth  
after  
words,  
which  
are  
nought

14 Heb.  
heart.

15 Heb.  
de: pi-  
eth.

16 Heb.  
causing  
him to  
die.

17 Or,  
correc-  
tion

18 Or,  
That  
which  
maketh a  
man to be  
desired  
is his  
kindness

1 Or,  
violently  
entreath-  
eth

2 Or,  
releeth

3 Or,  
angereeth  
himself  
against  
him

4 Heb.  
soul.

5 Or,  
cease

6 Or,  
There-  
fore when  
he seek-  
eth in  
harrest,  
there  
shall be  
nothing

7 Or,  
Many a  
man will  
meet one  
that is  
kind to  
him

8 Or,  
Win-  
noweth

9 Heb. A  
stone and  
a stone,  
an ephah  
and an  
ephah.

10 See  
Job  
xxviii. 10.

- 24 The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish,  
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- 25 Smite a scorners, and the simple will learn prudence:  
And reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.
- 26 He that <sup>1</sup>spollet<sup>h</sup> his father, and chaseth away his mother,  
Is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.
- 27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction  
Only to err from the words of knowledge.
- 28 A worthless witness mocketh at judgement:  
And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.
- 29 Judgements are prepared for scorners,  
And stripes for the back of fools.
- 20 Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler;  
And whosoever <sup>2</sup>erret<sup>h</sup> thereby is not wise.
- 2 The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion:  
He that <sup>3</sup>provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own <sup>4</sup>life.
- 3 It is an honour for a man to <sup>5</sup>keep aloof from strife:  
But every fool will be quarrelling.
- 4 The slothful will not plow by reason of the winter;  
<sup>6</sup>Therefore he shall beg in harvest and have nothing.
- 5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;  
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6 Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness:  
But a faithful man who can find?
- 7 A just man that walketh in his integrity,  
Blessed are his children after him.
- 8 A king that sitteth on the throne of judgement  
<sup>8</sup>Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
- 9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean,  
I am pure from my sin?
- 10 Divers weights, and divers measures,  
Both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.
- 11 Even a child maketh himself known by his doings,  
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- 12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,  
The LORD hath made even both of them.
- 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty:  
Open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
- 14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer:  
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
- 15 There is gold, and abundance of <sup>10</sup>rubies:

- But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- 16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;  
And <sup>11</sup>hold him in pledge that is surety for <sup>12</sup>strangers.
- 17 Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man;  
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- 18 Every purpose is established by counsel:  
And by wise guidance make thou war.
- 19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:  
Therefore meddle not with him that openeth wide his lips.
- 20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,  
His lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.
- 21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning;  
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.
- 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil:  
Wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
- 23 Divers weights are an abomination to the LORD;  
And <sup>13</sup>a false balance is not good.
- 24 A man's goings are of the LORD;  
How then can man understand his way?
- 25 It is a snare to a man <sup>14</sup>rashly to say, It is holy,  
And after vows to make inquiry.
- 26 A wise king winnoweth the wicked,  
And bringeth the threshing wheel over them.
- 27 The spirit of man is the lamp of the LORD,  
Searching all the innermost parts of the belly.
- 28 Mercy and truth preserve the king:  
And <sup>15</sup>his throne is upholden by mercy.
- 29 The glory of young men is their strength:  
And the beauty of old men is the hoary head.
- 30 Stripes that wound cleanse away evil:  
And strokes reach the innermost parts of the belly.
- 21 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD as the watercourses:  
He turneth it whithersoever he will.
- 2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes:  
But the LORD weigheth the hearts.
- 3 To do justice and judgement  
Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
- 4 An high look, and a proud heart,  
<sup>16</sup>Even the lamp of the wicked, is sin.
- 5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness:  
But every one that is hasty hasteth only to want.
- 6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue

11 Or,  
take a  
pledge of  
him

12 An-  
other  
reading  
is, a  
strange  
woman.

13 Heb. a  
balance  
of deceit.

14 Or,  
rashly to  
utter holy  
words  
Or, to de-  
vour that  
which is  
holy

15 Or, he  
uphold-  
eth his  
throne

16 Or,  
And the  
tillage

1 Or, according to some ancient authorities, they are snares of death or, into the snares of death  
2 Or, straight  
3 Or, a house in common  
Heb. a house of society.

4 Or, when one considereth the wise  
5 Or, One that is righteous . . . he over-throweth the wicked &c.  
6 Heb. bandeth.

7 Or, But destruction shall be to &c.  
8 Or, the shade  
Heb. Rephaim.

9 Or, a contentious woman and vexation

Is a vapour driven to and fro; <sup>1</sup> they that seek them seek death.

7 The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away;

Because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked: But as for the pure, his work is <sup>2</sup> right.

9 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, Than with a contentious woman in <sup>3</sup> a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil:

His neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise:

And <sup>4</sup> when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 <sup>5</sup> The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked:

And the wicked are overthrown to their ruin.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,

He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret <sup>6</sup> pacifieth anger, And a present in the bosom strong wrath.

15 It is joy to the righteous to do judgement:

But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding

Shall rest in the congregation of <sup>8</sup> the dead.

17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man:

He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous;

And the treacherous cometh in the stead of the upright.

19 It is better to dwell in a desert land,

Than with <sup>9</sup> a contentious and fretful woman.

20 There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise:

But a foolish man swalloweth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy

Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise man scaeth the city of the mighty,

And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue

Keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 The proud and haughty man, scorner is his name,

He worketh in the arrogance of pride.

25 The desire of the slothful killeth him;

For his hands refuse to labour.

26 There is that coveteth greedily all the day long:

But the righteous giveth and withholdeth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination:

How much more, when he bringeth it <sup>10</sup> with a wicked mind!

28 A false witness shall perish:

But the man that heareth shall speak <sup>11</sup> unchallenged.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face:

But as for the upright, <sup>12</sup> he ordereth his ways.

30 There is no wisdom nor understanding

Nor counsel against the Lord.

31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle:

But <sup>13</sup> victory is of the Lord.

22 A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches,

And <sup>14</sup> loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 The rich and the poor meet together:

The Lord is the maker of them all.

3 A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself:

But the simple pass on, and <sup>15</sup> suffer for it.

4 The reward of humility and the fear of the Lord

Is riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward:

He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them.

6 Train up a child <sup>16</sup> in the way he should go,

And even when he is old he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor,

And the borrower is servant to the lender.

8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap <sup>17</sup> calamity:

And the rod of his wrath shall fall.

9 He that hath a <sup>18</sup> bountiful eye shall be blessed:

For he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out:

Yea, strife and ignominy shall cease.

11 He that loveth <sup>19</sup> pureness of heart,

<sup>20</sup> For the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.

12 The eyes of the Lord preserve him that hath knowledge,

But he overthroweth the words of the treacherous man.

13 The sluggard saith, There is a lion without:

I shall be <sup>21</sup> murdered in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit:

He <sup>22</sup> that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child:

But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his gain,

And he that giveth to the rich, cometh only to want.

10 Or, to atone for wickedness

11 Or, so as to endure

12 Another reading is, he considereth his way.

13 Or, deliverance

14 Or, favour is better than &c.

15 Heb. are mulcted.

16 Heb. according to his way.

17 Or, waddy

18 Heb. gouth.

19 Another reading is, the pure of heart.

20 Or, hath grace in his lips

Or, That hath grace in his lips

21 Or, slain

22 Or, against whom the Lord hath indignation

1 The word is doubtful.  
Another reading is, *heretofore*.  
2 Or, *In*  
3 Or, of a certainty the word is.  
4 Or, for  
5 Or, crush

6 Or, skilful  
7 Heb. obscure.

8 Or, shall  
9 Or, For thou wilt put

10 Or, by reason of thine own understanding

11 Or, Will thou set thine eyes upon it?

12 Or, as one that reaches

17 Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise.  
And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee.  
If they be established together upon thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD.  
I have made them known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written unto thee excellent things  
2 Of counsels and knowledge;

21 To make thee know the certainty of the words of truth.  
That thou mayest carry back words of truth to them that send thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor.  
Neither oppress the afflicted in the gate;

23 For the LORD will plead their cause.  
And despoil of life those that despoil them.

24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger;  
And with a wrathful man thou shalt not go;

25 Lest thou learn his ways.  
And get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be thou not one of them that strike hands,  
Or of them that are sureties for debts;

27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay.  
Why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient landmark,  
Which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings;  
He shall not stand before mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,  
Consider diligently him that is before thee;

2 And put a knife to thy throat.  
If thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties;  
Seeing they are deceitful meat.

4 Weary not thyself to be rich;  
Cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?  
For riches certainly make themselves wings.

Like an eagle that fieth toward heaven,  
6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye.

Neither desire thou his dainties;  
7 For as he reckoneth within himself, so is he;

Eat and drink, saith he to thee;  
But his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,  
And lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the hearing of a fool;  
For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the ancient landmark;  
And enter not into the fields of the fatherless;

11 For their redeemer is strong;  
He shall plead their cause against thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction,  
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child;  
For if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,  
And shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise,  
My heart shall be glad, even mine;

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice.  
When thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy sinners;  
But be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long;

18 For surely there is a reward:  
And thy hope shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,  
And guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not among winebibbers;  
Among gluttonous eaters of flesh;

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty;  
And drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

22 Harken unto thy father that begat thee,  
And despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell it not;  
Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice;  
And he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

25 Let thy father and thy mother be glad,  
And let her that bare thee rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart,  
And let thine eyes delight in my ways.

27 For a whore is a deep ditch;  
And a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28 Yea, she hath in wait as a robber,  
And increaseth the treacherous among men.

29 Who hath sorrow? who hath contentions?  
Who hath complaints? who hath wounds without cause?

Who hath redness of eyes?  
30 They that tarry long at the wine;  
They that go to seek out mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,  
When it giveth its colour in the cup.

When it is smooth, when it moveth itself aright,  
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent,  
And stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange things,  
Thine eyes shall behold strange things.

13 See ch. xxii. 28.

14 Or, correction

15 Or, though

16 Or, the grave

17 Or, request Or, future Heb. latter end.

18 A other reading is, observe.

19 Or, as for a prey

20 Heb. Oh!

21 Heb. Alas!

22 Or, darkness

23 Or, try

24 Or, moveth itself aright

25 Or, a beast's

26 Or, strange women



And thine heart shall utter froward things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shall thou say*, and I was not hurt; They have beaten me, and I felt it not;

When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

24 Be not thou envious against evil men.

Neither desire to be with them:

2 For their heart studieth oppression, And their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; And by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled.

With all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man<sup>1</sup> is strong; Yea, a man of knowledge<sup>2</sup> increaseth might.

6 For by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war; And in the multitude of counsellors there is<sup>3</sup> safety.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: He openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, Men shall call him a mischievous person.

9 The thought of<sup>4</sup> the foolish is sin: And the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, Thy strength is small.

11 Deliver them that are carried away unto death.

And those that are<sup>5</sup> ready to be slain<sup>6</sup> see that thou hold back.

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew not<sup>7</sup> this:

Doth not he that weigheth the hearts consider it?

And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it?

And shall not he render to every man according to his work?

13 My son, eat thou honey, for it is good;

And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:

14 So shalt thou know wisdom to be unto thy soul:

If thou hast found it, then shall there be a<sup>8</sup> reward.

And thy hope shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait,<sup>9</sup> O wicked man, against the<sup>10</sup> habitation of the righteous;

Spoil not his<sup>11</sup> resting place:

16 For a righteous man falleth seven times, and riseth up again:

But the wicked are overthrown by calamity.

17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth.

And let not thine heart be glad when he is overthrown:

18 Lest the Lord see it, and it displease him,

And he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers; Neither be thou envious at the wicked:

20 For there will be no<sup>8</sup> reward to the evil man;

The lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the Lord and the king:

And meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly;

And who knoweth the destruction<sup>12</sup> of them both?

23 These also are sayings of the wise.

To have respect of persons in judgement is not good.

24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous;

Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight.

And a good blessing shall come upon them.

28 He<sup>13</sup> kisseth the lips That giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, And make it ready for thee in the field:

And afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause:

<sup>14</sup> And deceive not with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me;

I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, And by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns.

The face thereof was covered with<sup>15</sup> nettles,

And the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I beheld, and considered well: I saw, and received instruction.

33<sup>16</sup> Y<sup>e</sup>l a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber;

And thy want as an armed man.

25 These also are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing:

But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth.

And the heart of kings is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, And there cometh forth a vessel for the finer:

12 Or, of their years

13 Or, kisseth with the lips

14 Heb. And wouldst thou deceive with thy lips?

15 Or, wild catches

16 See ch. vi. 10, 11.

1 Heb. is in strength.  
2 Heb. strength-meth might.  
3 Or, victory

4 Heb. foolishness.

5 Heb. uttering to the slaughter.  
6 Or, forbear thou not to deliver  
7 Or, this man

8 See ch. xiii. 18.  
9 Or, as a wicked man  
10 Or, pasture  
11 Or, fold

- 5 Take away the wicked from before the king.  
And his throne shall be established in righteousness.
- 6 <sup>1</sup> Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king.  
And stand not in the place of great men:
- 7 For better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up hither;  
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince, Whom thine eyes have seen.
- 8 Go not forth hastily to strive,  
<sup>2</sup> Lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof.  
When thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
- 9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself,  
<sup>2</sup> And disclose not the secret of another:
- 10 Lest he that heareth it revile thee,  
And thine infamy turn not away.
- 11 A word is fitly spoken  
Is like apples of gold in <sup>5</sup> baskets of silver.
- 12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,  
So is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
- 13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,  
So is a faithful messenger to them that send him;  
For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
- 14 As clouds and wind without rain,  
So is he that boasteth himself of his gifts falsely.
- 15 By long forbearing is a <sup>8</sup> ruler persuaded,  
And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
- 16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee;  
Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
- 17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house;  
Lest he be <sup>9</sup> weary of thee, and hate thee.
- 18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour  
Is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
- 19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble  
Is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
- 20 As one that taketh off a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon <sup>10</sup> nitre,  
So is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
- 21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;  
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
- 22 For thou shalt reap coals of fire upon his head,  
And the Lord shall reward thee.
- 23 The north wind bringeth forth rain:  
So doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
- 24 <sup>12</sup> It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,  
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.
- 25 As cold waters to a <sup>13</sup> thirsty soul,  
So is good news from a far country.
- 26 As a <sup>14</sup> troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,  
So is a righteous man that <sup>16</sup> giveth way before the wicked.
- 27 It is not good to eat much honey:  
<sup>16</sup> So for men to search out their own glory is not glory.
- 28 <sup>17</sup> He whose spirit is without restraint  
Is like a city that is broken down and hath no wall.
- 29 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,  
So honour is not seemly for a fool.
- 30 As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying,  
So the curse that is causeless <sup>18</sup> lighteth not.
- 31 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,  
And a rod for the back of fools.
- 32 Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
Lest thou also be like unto him.
- 33 Answer a fool according to his folly,  
Lest he be wise in <sup>19</sup> his own conceit.
- 34 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool  
Cutteeth off his own feet, and drinketh in damage.
- 35 The legs of the lame hang loose:  
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 36 As a bag of gems in a heap of stones,  
So is he that giveth honour to a fool.
- 37 As a thorn that goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,  
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 38 <sup>21</sup> As an archer that woundeth all,  
So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.
- 39 As a dog that returneth to his vomit,  
So is a fool that repeateth his folly.
- 40 Seest thou a man wise in <sup>20</sup> his own conceit?  
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 41 <sup>22</sup> The shepherd saith, There is a lion in the way;  
A lion is in the streets.
- 42 As the door turneth upon its hinges,  
So doth the sluggard upon his bed.
- 43 <sup>23</sup> The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;  
It weareth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- 44 The sluggard is wiser in <sup>20</sup> his own conceit  
Than seven men that can <sup>24</sup> render a reason.
- 45 <sup>25</sup> He that passeth by, and vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him,  
Is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.
- 46 As a madman who casteth firebrands,

13 Or,  
weary  
14 Heb.  
trampled.  
15 Or,  
is moved

16 Or,  
But  
for men  
to search  
out their  
own  
glory is  
glory.  
The He-  
brew text  
is ob-  
scure.

17 Or,  
He that  
hath no  
rule over  
his spirit  
18 Heb.  
cometh  
not.

19 Heb.  
his own  
eyes.

20 Or, As  
one that  
bindeth  
fast a  
stone in  
a sling

21 Or, A  
master  
worketh  
formeth  
all  
things;  
but he  
that  
hireth  
the fool  
is as one  
that  
hireth  
them  
that  
pass by

22 He-  
brew text  
is ob-  
scure.

23 See ch.  
xiii. 13.  
24 See ch.  
xix. 24.

25 Or,  
answer  
discreetly

26 Or,  
He that  
vexeth  
himself  
... is  
like one  
that tak-  
eth a  
passing  
dog &c.

	Arrows, and death; 19 So is the man that receiveth his neighbour, And saith, Am not I in sport? 20 For lack of wood the fire goeth out: And where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth. 21 As coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire; So is a contentious man to inflame strife. 22 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels, And they go down into the inner- most parts of the belly. 23 Fervent lips and a wicked heart Are like an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross. 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, But he layeth up deceit within him: 25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not; For there are seven abominations in his heart: 26 Though his hatred cover itself with guile, His wickedness shall be openly shewed before the congregation. 27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall there- in: And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him. 28 A lying tongue hateth those whom it hath wounded; And a flattering mouth worketh ruin. 29 Boast not thyself of to-morrow: For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. 30 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; A stranger, and not thine own lips. 31 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; But a fool's vexation is heavier than them both. 32 Wrath is cruel, and anger is out- rageous; But who is able to stand before jealousy? 33 Better is open rebuke Than love that is hidden. 34 Faithful are the wounds of a friend: But the kisses of an enemy are profuse. 35 The full soul loatheth an honey- comb: But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. 36 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, So is a man that wandereth from his place. 37 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: So doth the sweetness of a man's friend that cometh of hearty coun- sel. 38 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: Better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.	11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, That I may answer him that re- proacheth me. 12 A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself: But the simple pass on, and suffer for it. 13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; And hold him in pledge that is surety for a strange woman. 14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, It shall be counted a curse to him. 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day And a contentious woman are alike: 16 He that would restrain her re- straineth the wind, And his right hand encountereth oil. 17 Iron sharpeneth iron; So a man sharpeneth the counte- nance of his friend. 18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof; And he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured. 19 As in water face answereth to face, So the heart of man to man. 20 Sheol and Abaddon are never satis- fied; And the eyes of man are never satis- fied. 21 The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold. And a man is tried by his praise. 22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle among bruised corn, Yet will not his foolishness depart from him. 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, And look well to thy herds: 24 For riches are not for ever; And doth the crown endure unto all generations? 25 The hay is carried, and the tender grass sheweth itself, And the herbs of the mountains are gathered in. 26 The lambs are for thy clothing, And the goats are the price of the field: 27 And there will be goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household; And maintenance for thy maidens. 28 The wicked see when no man pursueth: But the righteous are bold as a lion. 29 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: But by men of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged. 30 A needy man that oppresseth the poor Is like a sweeping rain which leav- eth no food.	3 See ch. xxii. 3.  6 See ch. xx. 16. *  7 Heb. hide. 8 Heb. hideth. 9 Or, the oint- ment of his right hand be- wrayeth itself. 10 Or, As water sheweth face to face, so the heart sheweth man to man. 11 See ch. xv. 11. 12 Or, that which he praiseth Or, that whereof he boast- eth  13 Heb. grass.  14 Or, a man  15 Heb. without food.
--	---	---	---

1 See ch.  
xviii. 8.2 Heb.  
crushed.3 Heb.  
a flood.4 Heb.  
tram-  
pleth  
upon.

1 See ch. xix. 1.

2 Heb. *perverse of two ways.*

3 Heb. *his own eyes.*

4 Heb. *must be searched for.*

5 Or. *calamity*

6 Or. *O prince that lacketh understanding and art a great oppressor, he &c.*

7 Or. *he that walketh perversely in two ways*

8 See ch. xii. 11.

9 Or. *For a piece of bread a man will transgress*

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked:  
But such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement:  
But they that seek the LORD understand all things.

6 <sup>1</sup> Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity,  
Than he that is <sup>2</sup> perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son:  
But he that is a companion of gluttonous men shameth his father.

8 He that augmenteth his substance by usury and increase,  
Gathereth it for him that hath pity on the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,  
Even his prayer is an abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way,  
He shall fall himself into his own pit:  
But the perfect shall inherit good.

11 The rich man is wise in <sup>3</sup> his own conceit:  
But the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory:  
But when the wicked rise, men <sup>4</sup> hide themselves.

13 He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper:  
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway:  
But he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into <sup>5</sup> mischief.

15 As <sup>6</sup> a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;  
So is a wicked ruler over a poor people.

16 <sup>6</sup> The prince that lacketh understanding is also a great oppressor:  
But he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

17 A man that is laden with the blood of any person  
Shall fee unto the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered:  
But <sup>7</sup> he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

19 <sup>8</sup> He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread:  
But he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings:  
But he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.

21 To have respect of persons is not good:  
<sup>9</sup> Neither that a man should transgress for a piece of bread.

22 He that hath an evil eye hasteth after riches,  
And knoweth not that want shall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man shall afterward find more favour  
Than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression;  
The same is the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a greedy spirit stirreth up strife:  
But he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool:  
But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack:  
But he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves:  
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

29 He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck  
Shall suddenly be broken, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous <sup>10</sup> are increased, the people rejoice:  
But when a wicked man beareth rule, the people sigh.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father:  
But he that keepeth company with harlots wasteth his substance.

4 The king by judgement establisheth the land:  
But <sup>11</sup> he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his steps.

6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare:  
But the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor:  
The wicked <sup>12</sup> hath not understanding to know it.

8 Scornful men set a city in a flame:  
But wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man,  
<sup>13</sup> Whether he be angry or laugh, there will be no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty bate him that is perfect:  
<sup>14</sup> And as for the upright, they seek his life.

11 A fool uttereth all his <sup>15</sup> anger:  
But a wise man keepeth it back and stilleth it.

12 If a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood,  
All his servants are wicked.

13 The poor man and the oppressor meet together.  
The LORD lighteneth the eyes of them both.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,

10 Or, *are in authority*

11 Or, *he that imposeth tribute*  
Heb. *a man of offerings.*

12 Or, *understandeth not knowledge*

13 Or, *He rageth and laugheth, and there is no rest*

14 Or, *But the upright care for his soul*

15 Heb. *spirit.*

1 Or. are  
in au-  
thority

2 Heb.  
answer.  
3 Or.  
business

4 The  
meaning of  
the word is  
doubtful.  
The  
Vulgate  
renders it, re-  
fractory.

5 See  
Lev. v. 1.

6 Heb.  
shall be  
set on  
high.

7 Or.  
Jahel, of  
Basra  
See Gen.  
xv. 14.

8 Or.  
burden

9 Or. as  
other-  
wise

read.  
I have  
vocalized  
myself.

O God,  
I have  
vocalized  
myself.

O God,  
and am  
con-  
sumed:

for I am  
gc.

10 Or.  
That  
I should  
have the  
know-

ledge &c.

11 See Ps.  
xii. 6.

xviii. 30.

12 Heb.  
purified.

- His throne shall be established for ever.
- 15 The rod and reproof give wisdom:  
But a child left to himself causeth shame to his mother.
- 16 When the wicked are increased, transgression increaseth:  
But the righteous shall look upon their fall.
- 17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;  
Yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
- 18 Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint:  
But he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
- 19 A servant will not be corrected by words:  
For though he understand he will not give heed.
- 20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words?  
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child  
Shall have him become a son at the last.
- 22 An angry man stirreth up strife,  
And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
- 23 A man's pride shall bring him low:  
But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honour.
- 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul:  
He heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
- 25 The fear of man bringeth a snare:  
But whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.
- 26 Many seek the ruler's favour:  
But a man's judgement cometh from the Lord.
- 27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous:  
And he that is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.
- 30 The words of Agur the son of 7. Jachel; the 8. oracle.  
The man saith unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal:  
2 Surely I am more brutish than any man.  
And have not the understanding of a man:  
3 And I have not learned wisdom.  
10 Neither have I the knowledge of the Holy One.  
4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, and descended?  
Who hath gathered the wind in his fists?  
Who hath bound the waters in his garment?  
Who hath established all the ends of the earth?  
What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?
- 5 11 Every word of God is 12 tried:

- He is a shield unto them that trust in him.
- 6 Add thou not unto his words,  
Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
- 7 Two things have I asked of thee;  
Deny me them not before I die:  
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies:  
Give me neither poverty nor riches;  
Feed me with 13 the food that is needful for me:  
9 Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord?  
Or lest I be poor, and steal.  
And 14 use profanely the name of my God.
- 10 Slander not a servant unto his master,  
Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.
- 11 There is a generation that curseth their father,  
And doth not bless their mother.
- 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes,  
And yet are not washed from their filthiness.
- 13 There is a generation, Oh how lofty are their eyes!  
And their eyelids are lifted up.
- 14 There is a generation whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives,  
To devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.
- 15 The 16 horseleach hath two daughters, 16 crying. Give, give.  
There are three things that are never satisfied.  
Yea, four that say not, Enough:  
16 17 The grave; and the barren womb:  
The earth that is not satisfied with water;  
And the fire that saith not, Enough.
- 17 The eye that mocketh at his father, And despiseth to obey his mother, The ravens of 18 the valley shall pick it out,  
And the 19 young eagles shall eat it.
- 18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me,  
Yea, four which I know not:  
19 The way of an eagle in the air;  
The way of a serpent upon a rock;  
The way of a ship in the midst of the sea;  
And the way of a man with a maid.
- 20 So is the way of an adulterous woman;  
She cateth, and wipeth her mouth, And saith, I have done no wickedness.
- 21 20 For three things the earth doth tremble,  
And for four, which it cannot bear:  
22 For a servant when he is king;  
And a fool when he is filled with meat;

13 Heb.  
the bread  
of my  
portion.

14 Heb.  
handle  
the name.

15 Or.  
vampire

16 Or.  
called

17 Heb.  
Sheol.

18 Or.  
the brook

19 Or.  
vultures

20 Heb.  
Under.

	23 For an odious woman when she is married; And an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.	10 A virtuous woman who can find? For her price is far above <sup>13</sup> rubies.	13 See Job xxviii. 18.
	24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, But they are exceeding wise:	11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her, And he shall have no lack of <sup>14</sup> gain.	14 Heb. spoil.
	25 The ants are a people not strong, Yet they provide their meat in the summer;	12 She doeth him good and not evil All the days of her life.	
1 S. a Lev. xl. 5.	26 The <sup>1</sup> conies are but a feeble folk, Yet make they their houses in the rocks;	13 She seeketh wool and flax, And worketh <sup>15</sup> willingly with her hands.	15 Or, at the business of
	27 The locusts have no king, Yet go they forth all of them by bands;	14 She is like the merchant-ships; She bringeth her food from afar.	
2 Or, thou canst see with thy hands	28 The lizard <sup>2</sup> taketh hold with her hands, Yet is she in kings' palaces.	15 She riseth also while it is yet night, And giveth meat to her household, And their <sup>16</sup> task to her maidens.	16 Or, portion
3 Or, voice	29 There be three things which are stately in their march, Yea, four which are stately in going;	16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it; With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.	
4 Heb. well girt (or, well knit) in the loins.	30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts, And turneth not away for any;	17 She girdeth her loins with strength, And maketh strong her arms.	
4 Or, when his army is with him	31 The greyhound; the he goat also; And the king, <sup>4</sup> against whom there is no rising up.	18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable; Her lamp goeth not out by night.	17 Heb. palms.
5 Heb. pressing.	32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, Or if thou hast thought evil, Lay thine hand upon thy mouth.	19 She layeth her hands to the distaff, And her <sup>17</sup> hands hold the spindle.	18 Heb. palm.
6 Or, The words of Lemuel king of Mesopotamia, which	33 For the <sup>1</sup> churning of milk bringeth forth butter, And the <sup>2</sup> wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; So the <sup>3</sup> forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.	20 She spreadeth out her <sup>18</sup> hand to the poor; Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.	
7 Or, when his army is with him	31 <sup>6</sup> The words of king Lemuel; the <sup>7</sup> oracle which his mother taught him.	21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household; For all her household are clothed with scarlet.	19 Or, cushions
8 Or, as others write him, them that destroy	2 What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? And what, O son of my vows?	22 She maketh for herself <sup>19</sup> carpets of tapestry; Her clothing is fine linen and purple.	
9 Another reading is to desire strong drink.	3 Give not thy strength unto women. Nor thy ways to <sup>2</sup> that which destroyeth kings.	23 Her husband is known in the gates, When he sitteth among the elders of the land.	
10 Heb. that which is deserved.	4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; Nor for princes <sup>3</sup> to say, Where is strong drink?	24 She maketh linen garments and selleth them; And delivereth girdles unto the <sup>20</sup> merchant.	20 Heb. Canaanite.
11 Heb. of all the sons of affliction.	5 Lest they drink, and forget <sup>10</sup> the law, And pervert the judgement <sup>11</sup> of any that is afflicted.	25 Strength and dignity are her clothing; And she laugheth at the time to come.	
12 Or, ready to pass away	6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, And wine unto the bitter in soul;	26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; And the <sup>21</sup> law of kindness is on her tongue.	21 Or, teaching
13 b. the sons of passing away.	7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, And remember his misery no more.	27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, And eateth not the bread of idleness.	
	8 Open thy mouth for the dumb, In the cause of all such as are <sup>12</sup> left desolate.	28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed; Her husband also, and he praiseth her, saying:	
	9 Open thy mouth, and eat, O lions, And minister judgement to the poor and needy.	29 Many daughters have done virtuously, But thou excellest them all.	
		30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain; But a woman that feareth the Lord, She shall be praised.	
		31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; And let her works praise her in the gates.	



# ECCLESIASTES;

## OR, THE PREACHER.

1 Or, the great orator Heb. Koheleth.

2 Or, torrents

3 Or, All words are feeble

4 See ver. 1.

5 Or, a feeding on wind (see Hos. xii. 1)

Or, vexation of spirit and so elsewhere.

6 Heb. defect.

7 Or, yea, more than all

8 Heb. over.

9 Heb. hath seen abundantly.

10 Or, and thou shalt enjoy

11 Or, good

1 THE words of <sup>1</sup>the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; vanity of vanities, all is vanity. What profit hath man

of all his labour wherein he labour-  
eth under the sun? One generation

goeth, and another generation com-  
eth; and the earth abideth for ever.

3 The sun also ariseth, and the sun  
goeth down, and hasteth to his place

4 where he ariseth. The wind goeth  
toward the south, and turneth a-

bout unto the north; it turneth  
about continually in its course, and

the wind returneth again to its cir-  
cuits. All the <sup>2</sup>rivers run into the

sea, yet the sea is not full; unto  
the place whither the rivers go,

8 thither they go again. <sup>3</sup>All things  
are full of weariness; man cannot

utter it: the eye is not satisfied  
with seeing, nor the ear filled with

9 hearing. That which hath been is  
that which shall be; and that which

hath been done is that which shall  
be done: and there is no new thing

under the sun. Is there a thing  
whereof men say, See, this is new?

10 It hath been already, in the ages  
11 which were before us. There is no

remembrance of the former genera-  
tions; neither shall there be any

remembrance of the latter genera-  
tions that are to come, among those

that shall come after.

12 I <sup>4</sup>the Preacher was king over  
13 Israel in Jerusalem. And I applied

my heart to seek and to search out  
by wisdom concerning all that is

done under heaven: it is a sore tra-  
vail that God hath given to the sons

of men to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are  
done under the sun; and, behold,

all is vanity and <sup>5</sup>a striving after  
wind. That which is crooked cannot

be made straight: and <sup>6</sup>that which  
is wanting cannot be num-

16 bered. I communed with mine own  
heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me

great wisdom <sup>7</sup>above all that were  
before me <sup>8</sup>in Jerusalem: yea, my

heart <sup>9</sup>hath had great experience  
of wisdom and knowledge. And I

applied my heart to know wisdom,  
and to know madness and folly: I

perceived that this also was a  
striving after wind. For in much

wisdom is much grief: and he that  
increaseth knowledge increaseth sor-

row.

2 I said in mine heart, Go to now,  
I will prove thee with mirth; <sup>10</sup>there-

fore enjoy <sup>11</sup>pleasure: and, behold,

2 this also was vanity. I said of laugh-  
ter, It is mad: and of mirth, What

3 doeth it? I searched in mine heart  
how to cheer my flesh with wine,

mine heart yet <sup>12</sup>guiding me with  
wisdom, and how to lay hold on

folly, till I might see what it was  
good for the sons of men that they

should do under the heaven <sup>13</sup>all  
the days of their life. I made me

great works; I builded me houses;

5 I planted me vineyards; I made  
me gardens and parks, and I plant-

ed trees in them of all kinds of  
6 fruit: I made me pools of water,

to water therefrom the forest where  
7 trees were reared: I bought men-

servants and maidens, and had ser-  
vants born in my house; also I had

great possessions of herds and flocks,  
above all that were before me in

8 Jerusalem: I gathered me also sil-  
ver and gold, and the peculiar trea-

sure of kings and of the provinces:  
I gat me men singers and women

singers, and the delights of the sons  
of men, <sup>14</sup>concubines very many.

9 So I was great, and increased more  
than all that were before me in

Jerusalem: also my wisdom <sup>15</sup>re-  
mained with me. And whatsoever

mine eyes desired I kept not from  
them; I withheld not my heart from

any joy, for my heart rejoiced be-  
cause of all my labour; and this was

11 my portion from all my labour. Then  
I looked on all the works that my

hands had wrought, and on the la-  
bour that I had laboured to do; and,

behold, all was vanity and a striving  
after wind, and there was no profit

under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold  
wisdom, and madness and folly: for

what can the man do that cometh  
10 after the king? even that which

hath been already done. Then I  
saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as

far as light excelleth darkness. The  
wise man's eyes are in his head, and

the fool walketh in darkness: and  
yet I perceived that one event hap-

15 peneth to them all. Then said I in  
my heart, As it happeneth to the

fool, so will it happen even to me;  
and why was I then more wise?

Then I said in my heart, that this  
also was vanity. For of the wise

man, even as of the fool, there is  
no remembrance for ever; seeing

that in the days to come all will  
have been already forgotten. And

how doth the wise man die even as  
the fool! So I hated life; because the

work that is wrought under the sun

12 Or, holding its course

13 Heb. the number of the days of their life.

14 Or, musical instruments, and that of all sorts

The Sept. and Syriac render, cupbearers, male and female.

The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain.

15 Or, stood by me

16 Or, after the king, even him whom they made king long ago?

Or, after the king, in those things which have been already done?

was grievous unto me: for all is vanity and a striving after wind.

- 18 And I hated all my labour wherein I laboured under the sun: seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed wisdom under the sun. This also is vanity. Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labour wherein I had laboured under the sun. For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skillfulness; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under the sun? For all his days are but sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

24 There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I? For to the man that pleaseth him God giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that pleaseth God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

- 3 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. He hath made every thing beautiful in its time: also he hath set the world in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God hath done from the beginning even to the end. I know that there is nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and to do good so long as they live. And also that every man

should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, is the gift of God. I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God hath done it, that men should fear before him. That which is hath been already; and that which is to be hath already been: and God seeketh again that which is passed away.

- 16 And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of judgement, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work. I said in mine heart, It is because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are but as beasts. For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath: and man hath no preeminence above the beasts: for all is vanity. All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit of man, whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast, whether it goeth downward to the earth? Wherefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works: for that is his portion: for who shall bring him back to see what shall be after him?

4 Then I returned and saw all the oppressors that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive: yea, better than them both did I esteem him which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

- 4 Then I saw all labour and every skillful work, that is for this man is envied of his neighbour. This also is vanity and a striving after wind. The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. Better is an handful with quietness, than two handfuls with labour and striving after wind.

7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. There is one that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither are his eyes satisfied with riches. For whom then, saith he, do I labour, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, yea, it is a sore travail. Two are better than one; because they have

9 Or, That which hath been is now  
10 Heb. driven away.

11 Or, I said in mine heart concerning the sons of men, It is that God do.

12 Or, the sons of men are a chance, and the beasts are a chance, and one do.

13 Or, spirit  
14 Heb. of the sons of men.  
15 Or, that goeth

16 Or, better than they both, is he which do.

17 Or, successful  
18 Or, it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbour  
19 Or, of

1 Or, success  
2 Heb. give.

3 Or, vexation

4 Or, hasten thereto  
5 Accord- ing to some ancient authori- ties, apart from him.  
6 Or, matter

7 Or, eternity

8 Or, to get good

1 According to some ancient versions, whereas the other though born in his kingdom become poor.  
2 Or, There is no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also go.

[Ch. v. 17 in Heb.]

[Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]  
3 Or, a word

4 Or, travail

5 Or, messenger of God. See Mal. ii. 7.

6 Or, For in the multitude of dreams and vanities are also many words or, there are vanities, and in many words

7 Or, the state  
8 Or, But the profit of a land every way, as a king that himself is servant to the field or, is a king over the cultivated field

10 a good reward for their labour. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to lift him up. Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one be warm alone?  
12 And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive admonition any more. For out of prison he came forth to be king; <sup>1</sup>yea, even in his kingdom he was born poor. I saw all the living which walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead. <sup>2</sup>There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

5 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God: for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter <sup>3</sup>any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let

3 thy words be few. For a dream cometh with a multitude of <sup>4</sup>business; and a fool's voice with a mul-

4 titude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools:

5 pay that which thou vowest. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldst vow

6 and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the <sup>5</sup>angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy

7 the work of thine hands? <sup>6</sup>For thus it cometh to pass through the multitude of dreams and vanities and many words: but fear thou God.

8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of judgement and justice in <sup>7</sup>a province, marvel not at the matter: for one higher than the high regardeth; and there be higher than

9 they. <sup>8</sup>Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase:

11 this also is vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, saving the beholding of them with his eyes? The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

12 There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, namely,

riches kept by the owner thereof to his hurt; and those riches perish by evil <sup>9</sup>adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, there is nothing in

15 his hand. As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labour, which he

16 may carry away in his hand. And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go; and what profit hath he that

17 he laboureth for the wind? <sup>10</sup>All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he is sore vexed and hath sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, <sup>11</sup>that which I have seen to be good and to be comely is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour, wherein he laboureth under the sun. <sup>12</sup>All the days of his life which God hath given him: for this is his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God. For he shall not much remember

20 the days of his life; because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon 2 men: a man to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, so that he lacketh nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it; this is vanity.

3 and it is an evil disease. If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, but his soul be not filled with good, and moreover he have no burial: I say, that an untimely birth is better than he: for it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and the name thereof

4 is covered with darkness; moreover it hath not seen the sun <sup>13</sup>nor known it: <sup>14</sup>this hath rest rather than the

6 other: yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet enjoy no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not

8 filled. For what advantage hath the wise more than the fool? <sup>15</sup>or what hath the poor man, that knoweth

9 to walk before the living? Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

10 <sup>16</sup>Whatsoever hath been, the name thereof was given long ago, and it is known that it is <sup>17</sup>man: neither can he contend with him that is mightier than he. Seeing there be many <sup>18</sup>things that increase vanity,

12 what is man the better? For who knoweth what is good for man in his life, <sup>12</sup>all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

9 Or, travail

10 The Sept. has, All his days are in darkness and mourning, and much vexation and sickness and wrath.

11 Or, that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one &c.

12 Heb. the number of the days.

13 Or, rather had any knowledge

14 Or, it is better with this than with the other

15 Or, or the poor man that hath understood, e.g. in walking before the living

16 Or, Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he is man  
17 Heb. Adam.  
See Gen. ii. 7.  
18 Or, words

7 A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his

3 heart. Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made glad.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools

5 is in the house of mirth. It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool:

7 this also is vanity. 2 Surely extortion maketh a wise man foolish; and a gift destroyeth the understanding.

8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and of the patient in spirit is better than the

9 proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger rest-

10 eth in the bosom of fools. Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these?

11 For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom is as good as an inheritance: yea, more excellent is it for them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a defence, even as money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom preserveth the life of him that

13 hath it. Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight,

14 which he hath made crooked? In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider: God hath even made the one side

by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out any thing that shall be after him.

15 All this have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a righteous man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that

16 prolongeth his life in his evil-doing. 10 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why

17 shouldest thou destroy thyself? Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou

18 die before thy time? It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not

19 thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers which are in a city. Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that

20 doeth good and soweth not. Also take not heed unto men, words that are spoken: lest thou hear thy

21 servant curse thee: for oftentimes a man thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

21 At this house I sat and in wisdom I said I will be wise, but it was far from me. That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can

22 find it out? I turned about, and

my heart was set to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the reason of things, and to know

23 that wickedness is folly, and that foolishness is madness: and I find a thing more bitter than death, even

24 the woman<sup>11</sup> whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape

25 from her: but the sinner shall be taken by her. Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher,<sup>12</sup> laying

26 one thing to another, to find out the account: which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found;

27 but a woman among all those have I not found. Behold, this only have I found, that God made man upright: but they have sought out

28 unprofitable counsels. 8 Whoso as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his

29 face to shine, and the hardness of his face is changed. I saw of thee,

30 Keep the king's command, and that in regard of the oath of God. Be not

31 hasty to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

32 Because the king's word hath power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou? Whoso keepeth the

33 commandment shall know no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth time and judgement: for

34 to every purpose there is a time and judgement; because the misery

35 of man is great upon him: for he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him how it shall

36 be? There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the

37 spirit; neither hath he power over the day of death; and there is no discharge in that war: neither

38 shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every

39 work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man hath power over another to his

40 hurt. And withal I saw the wicked buried, and they came to the grave; and they that had done right went

41 away from the holy place, and were forgotten in the city: this also is vanity. Because sentence against

42 an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

43 Though a man reeve a hundred times, and troubling his soul, yet surely I know that it shall be well

44 with them that fear God, which shall be well with the wicked neither shall he prosper in days which are as a shadow, because he feareth not

45 before God. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be righteous men, unto whom it

46 happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be

10 Or, the wickedness of folly,

11 Or, who is a snare, and her heart is as nets

12 Or, weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason

13 Heb. strength.

14 Or, matter

15 Or, evil

16 Or, for even when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him?

17 Or, wind

18 Or, in battle

19 Or, what time one man had power over another

20 Or, to his own hurt

21 Or, who had come and gone away from the holy place, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done

Or, and none came and went

22 Or, even

23 Or, even

24 Or, even

25 Or, even

26 Or, even

27 Or, even

28 Or, even

29 Or, even

30 Or, even

31 Or, even

32 Or, even

1 Or, better

2 Or, For

3 Or, ceased

4 Or, vexation

5 Heb, out of wisdom.

6 Or, is given together with an inheritance:

and profitable unto them &c.

7 Heb, give not thine heart.

8 Or, truly

9 Or, has been

wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.

- 15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: <sup>1</sup>for that shall abide with him in his labour all the days of his life which God hath given him under the sun.

- 16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the <sup>2</sup>business that is done upon the earth: (<sup>3</sup>for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

- 17 then I beheld all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however much a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it. For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this; that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all is before them.

- 2 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good <sup>4</sup>and to the clean and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

- 3 For to him that is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. As well their love, as their hatred and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

- 4 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works. Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head lack ointment. <sup>5</sup>Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou labourst under the sun. Whatsoever thy hand <sup>7</sup>findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in <sup>8</sup>the grave, whither thou goest.

- 11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong,

neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it faileth suddenly upon them.

- 13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this wise, and it seemed great unto me: there was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

- 17 The words of the wise <sup>9</sup>spoken in quiet are heard more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

- 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good. Dead flies cause the ointment of the perfumer <sup>10</sup>to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly <sup>11</sup>outweigh wisdom and <sup>12</sup>honour. A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when the fool walketh by the way, his <sup>12</sup>understanding faileth him, and he saith <sup>13</sup>to every one that he is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for <sup>14</sup>yielding <sup>15</sup>allayeth great offences. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as it were an error which proceedeth from the ruler: folly is set in great <sup>15</sup>dignity, and the rich sit in low place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whose breaketh through a fence, a serpent shall bite him.

- 9 Whoso <sup>16</sup>heweth out stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength; but wisdom is profitable to direct. <sup>17</sup>If the serpent bite <sup>18</sup>before it be charmed, then is there no advantage in <sup>19</sup>the charmer. The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

- 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of <sup>20</sup>his talk is mischiefous madness. A fool also multiplieth words: yet man knoweth not what shall be; and that which shall be after him, who can tell him? The labour of fools wearieth every one of them, for he knoweth not how to go to the city. Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a <sup>21</sup>child,

9 Or, heard is quiet are better than &c.

10 Or, to stink and putrefy

11 Or, him that is valued for wisdom

12 Heb. heart.

13 Or, of

14 Or, gentleness

leaveth great

sins undone

15 Heb. heights.

16 Or, smooth stones

17 Or, Surely the serpent will bite where there is no enchantment, and the slanderer is no better

18 Heb. without enchantment.

19 Heb. the master of the tongue.

20 Heb. his mouth.

21 Or, servant

1 Or, and that this should accompany him

2 Or, travail

3 Or, how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes

4 Some ancient versions read, and to the evil; to the clean &c.

5 Another reading is, For who is exempted? With all &c. or, who can choose? With all &c.

6 Or, Enjoy (Heb. See) life

7 Or, attention to do by thy strength, that do

8 Heb. School.



- 1 Or, a free man  
2 Or, rafters sink  
3 Or, Send forth  
4 Heb. upon the face of the waters.  
5 Or, Divide a portion into seven, yea, even into night  
6 Or, in  
7 Or, spirit  
8 Or, For  
9 Or, and remember  
10 Or, vexation Or, provocation
- and thy princes eat in the morning!  
17 Happy art thou, O land, when thy king is <sup>1</sup> the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! By slothfulness the <sup>2</sup> roof sinketh in; and through idleness of the hands the house leaketh. A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh glad the life: and money answereth all things.  
20 <sup>3</sup> Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.  
11 <sup>4</sup> Cast thy bread <sup>4</sup> upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. <sup>5</sup> Give a portion to seven, yea, even unto eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if a tree fall <sup>6</sup> toward the south, or <sup>6</sup> toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there shall it be.  
4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. As thou knowest not what is the way of the <sup>7</sup> wind, nor how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the work of God who doeth all.  
6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike  
7 good. Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun. <sup>8</sup> Yea, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; <sup>9</sup> but let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.  
9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth: and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement.  
10 Therefore remove <sup>10</sup> sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for youth and the prime of life are vanity. Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth, or ever the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; or ever the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds return after the rain: in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the <sup>11</sup> grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be <sup>4</sup> darkened, and the doors shall be shut in the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low; yea, they shall be afraid <sup>12</sup> of that which is high, and terrors shall be in the way; and the almond tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper <sup>13</sup> shall be a burden, and <sup>14</sup> the caper-berry shall <sup>15</sup> fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets: or ever the silver cord be <sup>16</sup> loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken: <sup>7</sup> at the cistern; and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity.  
9 And further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he <sup>17</sup> pondered, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. The Preacher sought to find out <sup>18</sup> acceptable words, and that which was written uprightly, even words of truth.  
11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails well fastened are the words of the <sup>19</sup> masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd. <sup>20</sup> And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.  
13 <sup>21</sup> This is the end of the matter: all hath been heard: fear God, and keep his commandments; for <sup>22</sup> this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgement, <sup>23</sup> with every hidden thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.
- 11 Or, grinding women  
12 Or, of danger from on high  
13 Or, shall drag itself along  
14 Or, desire  
15 Or, burst  
16 Or, snapped asunder  
17 Or, gave ear  
18 Heb. words of delight.  
19 Or, collectors of sentences  
20 Or, And as for more than three, my son, be warned  
21 Or, Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter  
22 Or, this is the duty of all men  
23 Or, concerning

## THE SONG OF SONGS.

- 1 THE Song of songs, which is Solomon's.  
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:  
For thy love is better than wine.  
3 Thine ointments have a goodly fragrance;  
Thy name is as ointment poured forth:  
Therefore do the <sup>1</sup> virgins love thee.  
4 Draw me; we will run after thee:
- 1 Or, maidens





3 The watchmen that go about the city found me:  
To whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them.  
When I found him whom my soul loveth:  
I held him, and would not let him go.  
Until I had brought him into my mother's house,  
And into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
By the roses, and by the hinds of the field,  
That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,  
Until it please

6 Who is this that cometh up out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke,  
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,  
With all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, it is the litter of Solomon:  
Threescore mighty men are about it,  
Of the mighty men of Israel.

8 They all handle the sword, and are expert in war:  
Every man hath his sword upon his thigh,  
Because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a palace  
Of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver,  
The bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple.  
The most thereof being paved with love.

From the daughters of Jerusalem.  
11 Go forth O ye daughters of Zion,  
and behold king Solomon.  
With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned him in the day of his espousals,  
And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 Behold thou art fair my love: behold thou art fair.

4 Thine eyes are as doves behind thy veil.  
Thy hair is as a flock of goats,  
That feed along the side of mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes that are washed in shorn.  
Which are come up from the washing:

7 Whereof every one hath twins,  
And none is bereaved among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet,  
And thy mouth is comely:  
Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate  
Behind thy veil.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David bulwarked for an armoury,  
Whereon there hang a thousand bucklers.

All the shields of the mighty men.  
5 Thy two breasts are like two fawns that are twins of a fawn,  
Which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away,  
I will get me to the mountain of myrrh.

And to the hill of frankincense.  
7 Thou art all fair, my love;  
And there is no spot in thee.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,  
With me from Lebanon:

12 I look from the top of Amana.  
From the top of Senir and Hermon.  
From the lions' dens,  
From the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my bride:  
Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes  
With one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my bride!  
How much better is thy love than wine!

And the smell of thine ointments than all manner of spices!

11 Thy lips, O my bride, drop as the honeycomb:  
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;

And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden shut up is my sister, my bride;  
A spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy shoots are an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits;  
Fennel with spike and pants,

14 Spikenard and saffron,  
Cinnamon and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense;

Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 Thou art a fountain of gardens,  
A well of living waters,  
And flowing streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake O north wind; and come, thou south;

Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out.  
Let my beloved come into his garden,  
And eat his precious fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, my bride;

I have gathered my myrrh with my basket.

I have eaten my honeycomb with my milk.

I have drunk my wine with my milk.  
Eat O friends.

Drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 I was asleep, but my heart waked:

9 Or, turrets

10 Or, gazelle

11 See ch. ii. 17.

12 Or, Go

13 Or, given me courage

14 Or, one

look from thine eyes

15 Or, drop honey

16 H. b. barrel.

17 Or, according to many ancient authorities,

garden

18 Or, a radish

19 Or, balsam

20 Or, of love

21 Or, I sleep, but my heart waked

1 See ch. ii. 7.

2 Or, cur of state

3 Or, solid

4 Or, Thou hast doves' eyes

5 Or, locks

6 Or, appear on mount Gilead

7 Or, Which are all of them in pairs

8 Or, speech

1 Heb. perfect.	It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, <i>saying</i> . Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my <sup>1</sup> undefiled: For my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night.	Whither hath thy beloved turned him, That we may seek him with thee?	
2 Heb. bowels.	3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?	2 My beloved is gone down to his garden, to the beds of <sup>11</sup> spices, To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. 3 <sup>18</sup> I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: He feedeth <i>his</i> flock among the lilies.	18 See ch. ii. 16.
2 Heb. bowels.	4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, And my <sup>2</sup> heart was moved <sup>3</sup> for him.	4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah.	
2 Ac- cording to many MSS., within me.	5 I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands dropped with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of the bolt.	Comely as Jerusalem, Terrible as <sup>19</sup> an army with banners.	19 Heb. battered hosts.
4 Or, turned away	6 I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had <sup>4</sup> withdrawn himself, and was gone.	5 Turn away thine eyes from me, For they <sup>20</sup> have overcome me.	20 Or, make me afraid
5 Heb. went forth.	My soul <sup>5</sup> had failed me when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him;	21 Thy hair is as a flock of goats, That lie along the side of Gilead.	21 See ch. iv. 1.
6 Or, veil	I called him, but he gave me no answer.	6 <sup>22</sup> Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes, Which are come up from the washing;	22 See ch. iv. 2.
7 Heb. What sai I ye tell him?	7 The watchmen that go about the city found me, They smote me, they wounded me;	And none is bereaved among them. 7 <sup>23</sup> Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate	23 See ch. iv. 3.
8 Or, veil	The keepers of the walls took away my <sup>6</sup> mantle from me.	Behind thy veil.	
9 Heb. What sai I ye tell him?	8 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, That ye tell him, that I am sick of love.	8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, And <sup>21</sup> virgins without number.	21 Or, maidens
10 Heb. Marked out by a banner.	9 What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than another beloved, That thou dost so adjure us?	9 My dove, my <sup>1</sup> undefiled, is <i>but</i> one; She is the only one of her mother; She is the <sup>25</sup> choice one of her that bare her.	25 Or, pure
11 Heb. Marked out by a banner.	10 My beloved is white and ruddy, <sup>8</sup> The chiefest among ten thousand.	The daughters saw her, and called her blessed; Yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.	
12 Or, curling	11 His head is as the most fine gold, His locks are <sup>9</sup> bushy, and black as a raven.	10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, Fair as the moon, <sup>26</sup> Clear as the sun,	26 Or, Pure
13 Or, sitting by full streams	12 His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks; Washed with milk, and <sup>10</sup> fitly set.	<sup>27</sup> Terrible as an army with banners?	27 See ver. 4.
14 Or, bulam	13 His cheeks are as a bed of <sup>11</sup> spices, as <sup>12</sup> banks of sweet herbs:	11 I went down into the garden of nuts, To see the green plants of the valley, To see whether the vine budded, And the pomegranates were in flower.	28 Or, desire
15 Or, cylinders	His lips are as lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.	12 Or ever I was aware, my <sup>28</sup> soul <sup>29</sup> set me Among the chariots of my <sup>30</sup> princely people.	29 Or, made me like the chariots of Ammi- nadib
16 Or, topas	14 His hands are as <sup>13</sup> rings of gold set with <sup>14</sup> beryl:	13 Return, return, O Shulammitte; Return, return, that we may look upon thee.	30 Or, willing [Ch. vii. 1 in Heb.]
17 Or, bright ivory	His body is as <sup>15</sup> ivory work <sup>16</sup> overlaid with sapphires.	Why will ye look upon the Shulammitte, As upon the dance <sup>31</sup> of Mahanaim?	31 Or, of two compan- ies
18 Or, en- crusted	15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: His aspect is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.	7 How beautiful are thy <sup>32</sup> feet in sandals, O prince's daughter!	32 Or, sleeps
19 Or, speech Heb. palate.	16 His <sup>17</sup> mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.	<sup>33</sup> The joints of thy thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of a cunning workman.	33 Or, Thy rounded thighs
	6 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women?	2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, Wherein no mingled wine is want- ing:	

1 See ch.  
iv. 5.

2 Some  
ancient  
versions  
have, like  
the purple  
of a  
king,  
bound  
&c.

3 Heb.  
nose.

4 Heb.  
palule.

5 Heb.  
oright.

6 Or,  
Cunning  
the lips  
of those  
that are  
asleep to  
nose  
or speak

7 Or, the  
under  
grape  
appear

8 See  
Gen. xix.

9 Or,  
[unclear]

10 Or,  
That thou  
mightest

11 Or,  
suced  
vine

12 See ch.  
ii. 6, 7.

Thy belly is like an heap of wheat  
Set about with lillies.

3<sup>1</sup> Thy two breasts are like two fawns  
That are twins of a roe.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of ivory;  
Thine eyes as the pools in Heshbon,  
by the gate of Bath-rabbim;

Thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon  
Which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel.

And the hair of thine head <sup>2</sup>like  
purple;

The king is held captive in the  
tresses thereof.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou,  
O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree,  
And thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will climb up into the palm  
tree.

I will take hold of the branches  
thereof:

Let thy breasts be as clusters of the  
vine.

And the smell of thy <sup>3</sup>breath like  
apples;

9 And thy <sup>4</sup>mouth like the best wine,  
That goeth down <sup>5</sup>smoothly for my  
beloved.

<sup>6</sup>Gilding through the lips of those  
that are asleep.

10 I am my beloved's,  
And his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth  
into the field;

Let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vine-  
yards;

Let us see whether the vine hath  
budded, and <sup>7</sup>its blossom be open.

And the pomegranates be in flower:  
There will I give thee my love.

13 The <sup>8</sup>mandrakes give forth fragrance,  
And <sup>9</sup>at our doors are all manner  
of precious fruits, new and old.

Which I have laid up for thee, O my  
beloved.

8 Oh that thou wert as my brother,  
That sucked the breasts of my mother!

When I should find thee without,  
I would kiss thee:

Yea, and none would despise me.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee  
into my mother's house.

10 Who would instruct me;

I would cause thee to drink of  
spiced wine,

Of the <sup>11</sup>juice of my pomegranate.

3<sup>12</sup> His left hand should be under my  
head.

And his right hand should embrace  
me.

4 I adjure you, O daughters of Jeru-  
salem,

<sup>13</sup>That ye stir not up, nor awaken  
love.  
Until it please.

5 Who is this that cometh up from  
the wilderness,  
Leaning upon her beloved?

Under the apple tree I awakened  
thee:

There thy mother was in travail  
with thee,

There was she in travail <sup>14</sup>that  
brought thee forth.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart,  
as a seal upon thine arm:

For love is strong as death;  
Jealousy is <sup>15</sup>cruel as <sup>16</sup>the grave:

The flashes thereof are flashes of  
fire.

<sup>17</sup>A very flame of <sup>18</sup>the LORD.

7 Many waters cannot quench love,  
Neither can the floods drown it:

If a man would give all the sub-  
stance of his house for love.

<sup>19</sup>He would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister,  
And she hath no breasts:

What shall we do for our sister  
In the day when she shall be spoken  
for?

9 If she be a wall,

We will build upon her <sup>20</sup>a turret  
of silver:

And if she be a door,

We will inclose her with boards of  
cedar.

10 I <sup>21</sup>am a wall, and my breasts like  
the towers thereof:

Then was I in his eyes as one that  
found peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-  
hamon;

He let out the vineyard unto keep-  
ers:

Every one for the fruit thereof was  
to bring a thousand pieces of sil-  
ver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before  
me:

Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the  
thousand.

And those that keep the fruit there-  
of two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gar-  
dens,

The companions hearken <sup>22</sup>for thy  
voice:

Cause me to hear it.

14 <sup>23</sup>Make haste, my beloved.

And be thou like to a <sup>24</sup>roe or to a  
young hart

Upon the mountains of spices.

<sup>13</sup> Heb.  
Why  
should ye  
stir up?  
or why  
9c.

<sup>14</sup> Or,  
and

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
hard.

<sup>16</sup> Heb.  
Sheol.

<sup>17</sup> Or, A  
most ve-  
hement  
flame

<sup>18</sup> Heb.  
Jah.

<sup>19</sup> Or, It

<sup>20</sup> Or,  
battie-  
ments

<sup>21</sup> Or,  
[unclear]

<sup>22</sup> Or, to

<sup>23</sup> Heb.  
Flee.

<sup>24</sup> Or,  
gazelle

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## ISAIAH.

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for the LORD hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled

3 against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people

4 doth not consider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly: they have forsaken the LORD, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged

5 and gone backward. <sup>2</sup>Why will ye be still stricken, that ye revolt more and more? <sup>3</sup>The whole head is sick,

6 and <sup>3</sup>the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it: but wounds, and bruises, and <sup>4</sup>fester- ing sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither

7 mollified with oil. Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, <sup>5</sup>as overthrown by stran- gers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. Except the LORD

9 of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom: give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of

11 Gomorrah. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts: and I delight

not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. When ye come

12 to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts? Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me: new moon and sab- bath, the calling of assemblies,—

13 I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a <sup>11</sup>trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

14 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands

15 are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil: learn to do well; seek judgement, <sup>12</sup>relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

16 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

17 How is the faithful city become an harlot! she that was full of judgement! righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

18 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

19 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands

16 are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil: learn to do well;

17 seek judgement, <sup>12</sup>relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

19 How is the faithful city become an harlot! she that was full of judg- ment! righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water. Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

20 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

21 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

22 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

23 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

25 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

26 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

28 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

29 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

30 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

31 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

32 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

33 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

34 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and I will <sup>13</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>14</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>15</sup>tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after- ward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

35 Zion shall be redeemed with judg- ment, and <sup>16</sup>her converts with righteousness. But the <sup>17</sup>destruc- tion of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be con- sumed. For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>18</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as <sup>19</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

12 Or, set right the oppre-ssor

13 Or, bring my hand again

14 Heb. as with lye.

15 Or, alloy

16 Or, they that return of her

17 Heb. brooking.

18 Or, tere- binths

19 Or, a terebinth

1 Or, made great and exalted See Ezek. xxi. 4.

2 Or, Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt &c.

3 Or, every

4 Or, fresh stripes

5 Or, as the over-throw of strangers

6 Or, judges

7 Or, teaching

8 Or, as otherwise read, to see my face

9 Heb. an obla- tion of canity.

10 Or, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting

11 Or, eum- brance

- 1 *See Micah iv. 1-3.*  
 2 Or, at the head
- 2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
- 3 And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.
- 4 And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.
- 5 And he shall judge between the nations, and shall reprove many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.
- 6 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.
- 7 For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be filled with customs from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they strike hands with the children of strangers. Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. And the mean man is bowed down, and the great man is brought low: therefore forgive them not. Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty. The lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. For there shall be a day of the Lord of hosts upon all that is proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be brought low: and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan; and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; and upon every lofty tower, and upon every fenced wall; and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant imagery. And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. And the idols shall utterly pass away. And men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the earth, from before the terror of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty, when
- 20 earth. In that day a man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made for him to worship, to the moles and to the bats; to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth.
- 21 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?
- 22 For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of water; the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the ancient; the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the skilful enchanter. And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand: in that day shall he lift up his voice, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people. For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory. The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves. Say ye of the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths. The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the peoples. The Lord will enter into judgment with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses: what mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts.
- 23 Moreover the Lord said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks

11 The Sept. omits this verse.

12 Or, elder

13 Or, charmer

14 Or, with childishness shall they rule over them

15 Or, judge

16 Heb. a binder up.

17 Or, Their respect of persons doth go.

18 Or, done

19 Or, doing

20 Heb. done to him.

21 Heb. scallous up.

22 Or, people

8 Or, the Lord of hosts a day

10 Heb. dwelt.



mincing as they go, and making a  
17 tinkling with their feet: therefore  
the Lord will smite with a scab the  
crown of the head of the daughters  
of Zion, and the Lord will lay bare

18 their secret parts. In that day the  
Lord will take away the bravery of

19 their anklets, and the <sup>1</sup>cauls, and  
the crescents; the pendants, and the

20 <sup>2</sup>bracelets, and the mufflers; the  
headtires, and the ankle chain,

21 and the sashes, and the perfume  
boxes, and the amulets; the rings,

22 and the nose jewels; the festival  
robes, and the mantles, and the

23 shawls, and the satchels; the hand  
mirrors, and the fine linen, and the

24 turbans, and the veils. And it shall  
come to pass, that instead of sweet

spices there shall be rottenness;  
and instead of a girdle a rope; and

instead of well set hair baldness;  
and instead of a stomacher a gird-  
ling of sackcloth: branding instead

25 of beauty. Thy men shall fall by  
the sword, and thy <sup>3</sup>mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and  
mourn: and she shall be <sup>4</sup>desolate

4 and sit upon the ground. And  
seven women shall take hold of

one man in that day, saying, We  
will eat our own bread, and wear

our own apparel: only let us be  
called by thy name; take thou

2 away our reproach.  
2 In that day shall the <sup>5</sup>branch of

the Lord be beautiful and glorious,  
and the fruit of the <sup>6</sup>land shall

be <sup>7</sup>excellent and comely for them  
3 that are escaped of Israel. And it

shall come to pass, that he that is  
left in Zion, and he that remain-  
eth in Jerusalem, shall be called

holy, even every one that is written  
among the living in Jerusalem:

4 when the Lord shall have washed  
away the filth of the daughters of

Zion, and shall have purged the  
blood of Jerusalem from the midst

thereof, by the <sup>9</sup>spirit of judgement,  
5 and by the <sup>8</sup>spirit of burning. And

the Lord will create over <sup>10</sup>the  
whole habitation of mount Zion,

and over her assemblies, a cloud  
and smoke by day, and the shining

of a flaming fire by night: for over  
all the glory shall be spread a ca-

6 nopny. And there shall be a pavilion  
for a shadow in the day-time from

the heat, and for a refuge and for  
a covert from storm and from rain.

5 Let me sing <sup>11</sup>for my wellbeloved  
a song of my beloved touching his

vineyard. My wellbeloved had a  
vineyard in <sup>12</sup>a very fruitful hill:

2 and he <sup>13</sup>made a trench about it,  
and gathered out the stones there-  
of, and planted it with the choicest

vine, and built a tower in the midst  
of it, and also hewed out a <sup>14</sup>wine-  
press therein: and he looked that

it should bring forth grapes, and  
3 it brought forth wild grapes. And  
now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem

and men of Judah, Judge, I pray

you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more  
to my vineyard, that I have not

done in it? wherefore, when I look-  
ed that it should bring forth grapes,

5 brought it forth wild grapes? And  
now go to; I will tell you what

1 I will do to my vineyard: I will  
take away the hedge thereof, and

it shall be <sup>15</sup>eaten up; I will break  
down the fence thereof, and it shall

6 be trodden down: and I will lay  
it waste; it shall not be pruned

nor hoed; but there shall come up  
briers and thorns: I will also com-  
mand the clouds that they rain no

7 rain upon it. For the vineyard of  
the Lord of hosts is the house of

Israel, and the men of Judah <sup>16</sup>his  
pleasant plant: and he looked for

judgement, but behold <sup>17</sup>oppres-  
sion; for righteousness, but behold  
a cry.

8 Woe unto them that join house  
to house, that lay field to field,

all there be no room, and ye be  
made to dwell alone in the midst

9 of the land! In mine ears saith the  
Lord of hosts, Of a truth many

houses shall be desolate, even great  
and fair, without inhabitant. For

10 ten acres of vineyard shall yield  
one bath, and a <sup>18</sup>homer of seed

shall yield but an ephah.  
11 Woe unto them that rise up early

in the morning, that they may fol-  
low strong drink; that tarry late

12 into the night, till wine inflame  
them! And the harp and the lute,

the tabret and the pipe, and wine,  
are in their feasts: but they regard

not the work of the Lord, neither  
have they considered the operation

13 of his hands. Therefore my people  
are gone into captivity, for lack of

knowledge; and <sup>19</sup>their honourable  
men are famished, and their multi-  
tude are perished with thirst.

14 Therefore <sup>20</sup>hell hath enlarged her  
desire, and opened her mouth with-  
out measure; and their glory, and

their multitude, and their <sup>21</sup>pomp,  
and he that rejoiceth among them,

15 descend into it. And the mean man  
is bowed down, and the great man

is humbled, and the eyes of the  
16 lofty are humbled: but the Lord

of hosts is exalted in judgement,  
and God the Holy One is sanctified

17 in righteousness. Then shall the  
lambs feed as in their pasture, and

the waste places of the fat ones shall  
22 wanderers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity  
with cords of vanity, and sin as it

were with a cart rope:  
19 that say, Let him make speed, let

him hasten his work, that we may  
see it: and let the counsel of the

Holy One of Israel draw nigh and  
come, that we may know it!

20 Woe unto them that call evil  
good, and good evil; that put dark-  
ness for light, and light for dark-  
ness; that put bitter for sweet, and  
sweet for bitter!

1 Or,  
networks  
2 Or,  
chains

3 Heb.  
might.  
4 Or,  
emptied

5 Or,  
shoot  
Or,  
sprout  
6 Or,  
earth  
7 Or,  
migrating

8 Or,  
unto life

9 Or,  
ideal  
10 Or,  
every  
dwelling  
place

11 Or, of

12 Heb. a  
horn, the  
nom of oil.  
13 Or,  
dipped it  
14 Or,  
winefat

15 Or,  
burnt

16 Heb.  
the plant  
of his  
delight.  
17 Or,  
shedding  
of blood

18 See  
Ezek.  
xiv. 11.

19 Heb.  
their  
glory are  
men of  
famine.  
20 Or, the grave  
Heb.  
Flood.  
See Gen.  
xxvii.  
35.

21 Or,  
tunnell

22 Or,  
strangers

21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength

23 to mingle strong drink: which justify the wicked for a reward, and take away the righteousness

24 of the righteous from him! Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have rejected the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them, and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand

26 is stretched out still. And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss for them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed

27 swiftly: none shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be

28 broken: whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent: their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirl-

29 wind: their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe, and there shall be none to de-

30 liver. And they shall roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and distress, and the light is darkened in the clouds thereof.

6 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above him stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. And the foundations of the thresholds were moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, and the Lord of hosts. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he

7 the altar: and he touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin is purged. And I heard the voice of the Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then

9 I said, Here am I; send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people. Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become utterly waste, and the Lord have removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many

13 in the midst of the land. And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remaineth, when they are felled: so the holy seed is the stock thereof.

7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it: but could not prevail

2 against it. And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the high way of the fuller's field: and say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither let thine heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son

5 of Remaliah. Because Syria hath counselled evil against thee, Ephraim also, and the son of Remaliah, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeel: thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces,

9 that it be not a people: and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

12 And yet shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remaineth, when they are felled: so the holy seed is the stock thereof.

15 Or, expiated

16 Or, continually

17 Or, their heart should understand

18 Or, But yet there shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up

19 Or, turn

20 Or, whose substance is in them

21 Or, substance

22 Or, cast their leaves

23 Heb. resteth on Ephraim

24 That is, a remnant shall return.

25 Or, resteth on Ephraim

26 That is, a remnant shall return.

27 Or, resteth on Ephraim

28 That is, a remnant shall return.

29 Or, resteth on Ephraim

30 That is, a remnant shall return.

31 Or, resteth on Ephraim

32 That is, a remnant shall return.

1 Or, teaching

2 Heb. him.

3 Heb. he, and in the voices.

4 Or, over

5 According to the Massoretic text, behold darkness; distress and light; it is dark &c.

6 Or, skirts

7 Heb. the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.

8 Or, lot

- 1 According to some ancient authorities, *make it deep unto Sheol.*
- 2 Or, *the*
- 3 Or, *maiden*
- 4 Or, *is with child, and beareth*
- 5 That is, *God is with us.*
- 6 Or, *Curds*
- 7 Or, *that he may know*
- 8 Or, *rugged*
- 9 Or, *bushes*
- 10 Or, *where never came the fear of briars and thorns, shall be &c. Or, there shall not come thither the fear... but it shall be &c.*
- 11 Or, *in common characters*
- 12 That is, *the spoil speedeth, the prey hasteeth.*
- 11 Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God: I ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.
- 12 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, that ye will weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Butter and honey shall he eat, when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose the good. For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.
- 13 The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.
- 14 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all pastures.
- 15 In that day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, which is in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
- 16 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land.
- 17 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall even be for briars and thorns. With arrows and with bow shall one come thither; because all the land shall be briars and thorns. And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, thou shalt not come thither for fear of briars and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.
- 18 And the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and write upon it with the pen of a man. For Maher-shalal-hash-baz; and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.
- 19 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD unto me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
- 20 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.
- 21 And the LORD spake unto me yet again, saying, Forasmuch as this people hath refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the River, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks; and he shall sweep onward into Judah; he shall overflow and pass through; he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land. O Immanuel.
- 22 Make an uproar, O ye peoples, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for the LORD is with us. For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say. A conspiracy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread thereof. The LORD of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.
- 23 Bind thou up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. And I will wait for the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.
- 24 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.
- 25 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? on behalf of the living should they seek unto the dead? To the law and to the testimony! If they speak not according to this word, surely there is no morning for them.
- 26 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse by their king and by their God, and turn

13 Or, *even them that rejoice*

14 Or, *with*

15 See ch. vii. 14.

16 Or, *Break According to some ancient authorities, Associate yourselves.*

17 Heb. *immanu El.*

18 Heb. *with strength of hand.* See Ezek. iii. 14.

19 Or, *many among them shall stumble, and fall &c.*

20 Or, *teaching*

21 Or, *surely according to this word shall they speak, for whom there is no morning*

22 Or, *curse their king and their God*

1 Or, and thick darkness shall be driven away: for there &c. [Ch. viii. 23 in Heb.]  
2 Or, in  
3 Or, For  
4 Or, the district [Ch. ix. 1 in Heb.]

5 Or, deep darkness  
6 Another reading is, thou didst not encrease the joy.  
7 Or, every boot of the booted warrior

8 Or, Wonderful counsellor  
9 Heb, Father of Eternity.

10 Or, hath set  
11 Or, hath stirred  
12 Or, join together [Or, arm]  
13 Or, on the east  
14 Or, on the west  
15 Or, have decoured  
16 Or, hath cut  
17 Or, elder  
18 Heb, swallowed up.

22 their faces upward: and they shall look unto the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; <sup>1</sup> and <sup>2</sup> into thick darkness they shall be driven away.  
9 <sup>3</sup> But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, <sup>4</sup> Galilee of the nations. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwelt in the land of the <sup>5</sup> shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.  
2 Thou hast multiplied the nation, <sup>6</sup> thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, thou hast broken as in the day of Midian. For <sup>7</sup> all the armour of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood shall even be for burning, for fuel of fire.  
6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called <sup>8</sup> Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, <sup>9</sup> Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.  
7 Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with judgement and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall perform this.  
8 The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.  
9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and in stoutness of heart, The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars. Therefore the LORD <sup>10</sup> shall set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and <sup>11</sup> shall <sup>12</sup> stir up his enemies: the Syrians <sup>13</sup> before, and the Philistines <sup>14</sup> behind; and they <sup>15</sup> shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.  
13 Yet the people hath not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought the LORD of hosts.  
14 Therefore the LORD <sup>16</sup> will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. The <sup>17</sup> ancient and the honourable man, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.  
16 For they that lead this people cause them to err: and they that are led of them are <sup>18</sup> destroyed. Therefore the LORD shall not rejoice over their young men, neither shall he have compassion on their fatherless and

widows: for every one is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as the fire: it devoureth the briars and thorns: yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in thick clouds of smoke.  
19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land <sup>19</sup> burnt up: the people also are as the fuel of fire; no man spareth his brother. And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and to the <sup>2</sup> writers that write perverseness: to turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right of the poor of my people, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey!  
3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?  
4 <sup>20</sup> They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 <sup>21</sup> Ho Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, the staff in whose hand is mine indignation! I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and <sup>22</sup> to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few.  
8 For he saith, Are not my princes all of them kings? Is not Calno as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?  
10 As my hand hath <sup>23</sup> found the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?  
12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will <sup>24</sup> punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom: for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have

19 Or, darkened

20 Or, Without me they shall bow down &c.

21 Or, Woe to Asshur

22 Heb, to make them a treading down.

23 Or, reached

24 Heb, visit upon,

1 Or, the inhabitants

2 Or, instead of

3 Or, as when a sick man pineth away

4 Heb. sh-ar jashub. See ch. vii. 3.  
5 Or, thy people, O Israel  
6 Heb. in it.  
7 Or, land

8 Heb. Asshur.

9 Or, mine anger shall be to their foe.  
10 Or, as his rod was over the sea, so shall he do.  
11 Or, by fear on of fatness  
12 Heb. oil.  
13 Or, Geba is our lodging, thy way

robbed their treasures, and I have brought down as a valiant man them that sit on thrones: and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or chirped. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if a rod should shake them that lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up him that is not wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and <sup>2</sup>under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day. And he shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be <sup>2</sup>as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.  
20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and they that are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. <sup>4</sup>A remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though <sup>5</sup>thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant <sup>6</sup>of them shall return: a consumption to determine I overflowing with righteousness. For a consumption, and that determined, shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, make in the midst of all the <sup>7</sup>earth.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of <sup>8</sup>the Assyrian: though he smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and <sup>9</sup>mine anger, in their destruction. And the LORD of hosts shall stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and <sup>10</sup>his rod shall be over the sea, and he shall lift it up after the manner of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke, from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed <sup>11</sup>because of <sup>12</sup>the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage: they are gone over the pass; <sup>13</sup>they have taken up their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth; Gibeon of Saul

30 is fled. Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! <sup>14</sup>O thou poor Anathoth! Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim <sup>15</sup>gather themselves to flee. This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shaketh his hand at the mount of the <sup>16</sup>daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the boughs with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the <sup>17</sup>lofty shall be brought low. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit: and the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the

3 fear of the LORD; and <sup>18</sup>his <sup>19</sup>delight shall be in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither <sup>20</sup>reprove after the hearing of his ears: but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the <sup>7</sup>earth: and he shall smite the <sup>7</sup>earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the farling together; and a little child shall lead them.  
7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the <sup>20</sup>basilisk's den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the root of Jesse, which standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting place shall be <sup>21</sup>glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord <sup>22</sup>shall set his hand again the second time to <sup>23</sup>recover the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the <sup>24</sup>islands of the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. The envy also of

14 Or, as otherwise read, answer her. O Anathoth!

15 Or, make their households flee  
16 Another reading is, house.

17 Or, he shall be of quick understanding  
18 Heb. seem.  
19 Or, decide

20 Or, adder's

21 Heb. glory.

22 Or, shall again the second time recover with his hand

23 Or, purchase See Ex. xv. 16.

24 Or, coast-lands



1 Or, in  
Judah

2 Heb.  
decote.  
Accord-  
ing to  
the  
almost  
versions,  
dry up.  
3 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
almost  
versions,  
nightly.

4 Or, let  
thine anger  
turn  
away, and  
comfort  
thou me  
5 Heb.  
Jah Je-  
hovah.

6 Or,  
proclaim  
his name

7 Or, glo-  
riously  
8 Or, this  
is made  
known

9 Heb. in-  
habitant.  
10 Or, ac-  
cording

11 Or,  
then that  
exalt in  
thy ma-  
jesty

12 Heb.  
And that  
be seen.  
13 Or,  
shall  
take hold  
of hands  
and  
arrows

Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex <sup>1</sup>Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the west: together shall they spoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the Lord shall <sup>2</sup>utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his <sup>3</sup>scorching wind shall he shake his hand over the River, and shall smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march over dryshod. And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria: like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord: for though thou wast angry with me, <sup>4</sup>thine anger is turned

2 away, and thou <sup>5</sup>comfortest me. Be- hold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid: for <sup>6</sup>the Lord JEREMIAH is my strength and song; and he is become my

3 salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of 4 salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Give thanks unto the Lord,

6 call upon his name, declare his doings among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done <sup>7</sup>excellent things: <sup>8</sup>let this be known in all the earth. Cry aloud and shout, thou <sup>9</sup>inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

13 The <sup>10</sup>burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my consecrated ones, yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, even <sup>11</sup>my

4 proudly exulting ones. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people: the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts must tell, the host for the battle. They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, says the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to de- stroy the whole land. How joy, for the day of the Lord is at hand,

6 as destruction from <sup>12</sup>the Almighty shall it come. Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart

7 of man shall melt: and they shall be as they were; <sup>13</sup>pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be as a woman in travail: they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be faces of

9 flame. Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger: to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall

11 not cause her light to shine. And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arro- gancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. I will make a man more

12 rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ophir. There- fore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. And it shall come to pass, that as the

14 chased <sup>14</sup>roe, and as sheep that no man gathereth, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own

15 land. Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is <sup>15</sup>taken shall fall by the

16 sword. Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and 17 their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight

18 in it. And their bows shall dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare

19 children. And Babylon in the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomo- rah. It shall never be inhabited,

20 neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their

21 flocks to lie down there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of dole- ful creatures; and ostriches shall

22 dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there. And <sup>17</sup>wolves shall be in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant places, and her time is near to come, and her days shall

14 not be prolonged. For the Lord will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the stranger shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the

2 house of Jacob. And the peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them: the land of the Lord for servants and for handmaids; and they shall take them captive, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the Lord shall give thee

14 Or,  
ye shall

15 Or,  
joined there-  
unto

16 Or, he-  
gants  
17 Heb.  
howling  
creatures.  
18 Or,  
unwear



1 Or,  
exactress

2 Or,  
he that  
smote...  
is persec-  
uted,  
and none  
hindereth

3 Heb.  
Sheol.

4 Or, the  
shades  
Heb. Re-  
phaim.  
5 Heb. "he-goats."

8 Or,  
as the  
raiment  
of those  
that are  
slain

7 Or, a  
place of  
slaughter

rest from thy sorrow, and from thy trouble, and from the hard service wherein thou wast made to serve, that thou shalt take up this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! 5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers; 2 that smote the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained. 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. 9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. 10 All they shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to hell, and the noise of thy viol: the worm is spread under thee, 12 and worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O day star, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst lay low the nations! And thou saidst in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit upon the mount of congregation, in the uttermost parts of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the uttermost parts of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, they shall consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; that made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; that let not loose his prisoners to their home? All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house. But thou art cast forth away from thy sepulchre like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under foot. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall not be named for ever. Prepare ye slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they rise not up, and possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities. And I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and

son and son's son, saith the LORD. 23 I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder. 26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a basilisk, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain. 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of the north, and none shall escape aloof at his appointed times. 32 What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15 The burden of Moab.

For 12 in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nought; for 12 in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nought. 2 He is gone up to 14 Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab howleth over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off. In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth: on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one howleth, weeping abundantly. And Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him. My heart crieth out for Moab; her nobles flee unto Zoar, to Eglath-shelishiyah: for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the grass is withered away, the tender grass faileth, there is no green thing. 7 Therefore the abundance they have

8 Or,  
oracle

9 Or,  
adder

10 Or,  
there is  
no strag-  
gler in  
his ranks

11 Or,  
oracle  
concern-  
ing

12 Or,  
in the  
night

13 Or,  
Bayith  
and  
Dibon

are gone  
up to the  
high  
places

14 Or, the  
temple

15 Or,  
upon

16 Or,  
as other-  
wise  
read,

fugitives

17 Or, as  
an heir of  
three  
years old

18 Heb.  
desola-  
tions.

1 Or, over

2 See  
2 Kings  
iii. 4.3 Or,  
Petra

4 Or, to

5 Accord-  
ing to  
many  
ancient  
versions,  
let the  
outcasts  
of Moab  
dwell  
with thee;  
be thou  
to  
them.6 Or,  
extortion  
7 Heb.  
the road-  
ers down.8 Or,  
founda-  
tions  
9 Or, her  
choice  
plants  
did break  
down the  
fords of  
nations

gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away! to the brook of the willows. For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim; and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim. For the waters of Dimon are full of blood: for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

16 <sup>2</sup>Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from <sup>3</sup>Sela <sup>4</sup>which is toward the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of Arnon. 3 Give counsel, execute judgement; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday: hide the outcasts; bewray not the wanderer. 4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from the face of the spoiler: for <sup>5</sup>the extortioner is brought to nought, spoiling ceaseth, <sup>7</sup>the oppressors are consumed out of the land. And a throne shall be established in mercy, and one shall sit thereon, in truth, in the tent of David; judging, and seeking judgement, and swift to do righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; even of his arrogance, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are sought. 7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the <sup>8</sup>raisin-cakes of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, utterly stricken. 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: <sup>9</sup>the lords of the nations have broken down the choice plants thereof; they reached even unto Jazer, they wandered into the wilderness; her branches were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah. I will water thee with my tears. O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the battle shout is fallen. And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise; no treader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the vineyards shout to cease. Wherefore my bowels sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth. And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when he wearieth himself upon the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD spake concerning Moab in time past. But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years,

as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude: and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

17 The <sup>10</sup>burden of Damascus.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Arzor are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom <sup>11</sup>from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the standing corn, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the <sup>12</sup>shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith the LORD the God of Israel. In that day shall a man look unto his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall he have respect to that which his fingers have made, either the <sup>13</sup>Ashterim, or the sun-images. In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken places <sup>14</sup>in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be a desolation. For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy <sup>15</sup>strength: therefore thou plantest <sup>16</sup>pleasant plants, and sittest it with <sup>17</sup>strange slips: in the day of thy planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom: but the harvest <sup>18</sup>fleeth away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Ah, the <sup>19</sup>uproar of many peoples, which roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke <sup>20</sup>them, and <sup>21</sup>they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. At eventide behold terror: and before the morning <sup>22</sup>they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 Ah, the land <sup>23</sup>of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers

10 Or,  
oracle  
concern-  
ing

11 Or,  
from Da-  
mascus; and  
the remnant  
of Syria  
shall &c.

12 Heb.  
beating.

13 See Ex.  
xxiv. 13.  
14 The  
Sept.  
roads,  
of the  
Amorites  
and the  
Ishvites.

15 Or,  
strong  
hold

16 Or,  
plantings  
of Adonis

17 Or,  
vine slips  
of a  
strange  
god

18 Or,  
shall be  
a heap

19 Or,  
multi-  
tude

20 Heb.  
Ahr.

21 Heb.  
he.

22 Heb.  
he is.

23 Or,  
shadow-  
ing with  
wings

1 Heb. <i>Cush.</i>	2 of <sup>1</sup> Ethiopia: that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, <sup>2</sup> even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, <i>saying</i> , Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation	9 shall languish. Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave <sup>10</sup> white cloth, shall be ashamed. And her <sup>15</sup> pillars shall be broken in pieces, <i>all</i> they <sup>17</sup> that work for hire shall be grieved in soul. The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? Where then are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now; and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt. The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of <sup>18</sup> Noph are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the corner stone of her tribes. The LORD hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, as a drunken man <sup>19</sup> staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.	15 Or, <i>cotton</i> 16 Or, <i>foundations</i> 17 Or, <i>that make dams</i>
3 Or, <i>dragged away and peeled</i> 4 Or, <i>meted out and trodden down</i> Hob. of <i>line, line, and of treading down.</i> 6 Or, <i>have spoiled</i> 8 Or, <i>when there is</i>	3 rivers <sup>6</sup> divide! All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear <sup>4</sup> ye. For thus hath the LORD said unto me, I will be still, and I will behold in my dwelling place; <sup>8</sup> like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud <sup>5</sup> of dew in the heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall cut off the sprigs with pruninghooks, and the spreading branches shall he take <sup>6</sup> away and cut down. They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall <sup>7</sup> winter upon them. In that time shall a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people <sup>7</sup> tall and smooth, and from a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.	18 Or, <i>Memphis</i> 19 Or, <i>goeth astray</i>	
7 See <i>ver. 2.</i>	19 The <sup>8</sup> burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.	20 Or, <i>every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear</i> 21 Or, <i>Heres Or, according to another reading, the sun</i>	
8 Or, <i>oracle concerning</i>	2 And I will <sup>9</sup> stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and <sup>3</sup> kingdom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall be made void in the midst of it; and I will <sup>10</sup> destroy the counsel thereof; and they shall seek unto the idols, and to the <sup>11</sup> charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.	22 Or, <i>a mighty one</i> 23 Or, <i>make himself known</i>	
9 Or, <i>join together</i> Or, <i>arm</i>	4 And I will <sup>12</sup> give over the Egyptians unto the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.		
10 Heb. <i>swallow up.</i> 11 Or, <i>whisperers</i> 12 Or, <i>shut up</i>	5 And the waters shall fall from the sea, and the river shall be wasted <sup>6</sup> and become dry. And the rivers shall stink; the <sup>13</sup> streams of <sup>14</sup> Egypt shall be diminished and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither <sup>7</sup> away. The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be <sup>8</sup> no more. The fishers also shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they that spread nets upon the waters		
13 Or, <i>canals</i> 14 Hob. <i>Mazor.</i>			

1 The title of the Assyrian commander in chief.

2 Or, to be for three years a sign &c.  
3 Heb. Cuch.

4 Or, oracle concerning

5 Or, hard

6 Or, will I make

7 Heb. bent.

8 Heb. wander-eth.

9 Or, spread the carpets

10 Or, and he saw... and he heard.

11 Or, a chariot

12 Or, a pair of horsemen

13 Or, every night

14 Or, come

15 Or, chariots of men

third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth: 25 for that the LORD of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

20 In the year that <sup>1</sup>Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it: 2 at that time the LORD spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot <sup>2</sup>three years for a sign and a wonder upon <sup>3</sup>Egypt and upon <sup>4</sup>Ethiopia; so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. 5 And they shall be dismayed and ashamed, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

21 The <sup>4</sup>burden of the wilderness of the sea.

As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land. A <sup>6</sup>grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof <sup>8</sup>have I made to cease. Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am <sup>9</sup>pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. My heart <sup>10</sup>paneth, horror hath affrighted me: the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me. 5 They prepare the table, they <sup>11</sup>set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the <sup>12</sup>shield. For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman; let him declare what he seeth: 7 <sup>13</sup>and when he seeth <sup>14</sup>a troop, <sup>15</sup>hor even in pairs, <sup>16</sup>a troop of asses, <sup>17</sup>a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much heed. 8 And he cried as a lion: O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set <sup>9</sup>in my ward <sup>10</sup>whole nights: and, behold, here <sup>11</sup>cometh a troop of men, <sup>12</sup>horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the <sup>13</sup>ground. O thou my throning, and

the <sup>15</sup>corn of my floor: that which I have heard from the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The <sup>4</sup>burden of Dumah.

One calleth unto me out of Seir, Watchman, <sup>16</sup>what of the night? Watchman, <sup>17</sup>what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning <sup>17</sup>cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: <sup>18</sup>turn ye, come.

13 The <sup>19</sup>burden upon Arabia.

In the <sup>20</sup>forest <sup>21</sup>in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies <sup>22</sup>of Dedanites. Unto him that <sup>23</sup>was thirsty they brought water; <sup>24</sup>the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread.

15 For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the grievousness of war. For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar

16 shall fall: and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few: for the LORD, the God of Israel, hath spoken it.

22 The <sup>4</sup>burden of the valley of vision.

What alleth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-

2 tops? O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; thy slain are not slain with the sword, neither are

3 they dead in battle. All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound <sup>24</sup>by the archers: all that were found of thee were bound toge-

4 ther, <sup>25</sup>they fled afar off. Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; <sup>26</sup>labour not to comfort me, for the spoiling of the

5 daughter of my people. For it is a day of discomfiture, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the LORD, the LORD of hosts, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the <sup>27</sup>mountains. And Elam bare the quiver, with <sup>28</sup>chariots of men and horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it came to pass, that thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at

8 the gate. And he took away the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to the armour in the

9 house of the forest. And ye saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses

11 to fortify the wall. Ye made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool; but ye

looked not unto <sup>29</sup>him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that fashioned it long

15 Heb. son.

16 Or, what hour

17 Or, is come

18 Or, come ye again

19 Or, oracle

20 Or, thickets

21 Or, according to the ancient versions, at evening

22 Or, is thirsty bring ye

23 Or, as otherwise read, ye inhabitants of the land of Tema, meet

24 Or, without the bow

25 Or, which had fled from far

26 Or, hasten

27 Or, mountain

28 Or, troops

29 Or, the maker thereof

12 ago. And in that day did the Lord, the LORD of hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

14 And the LORD of hosts revealed himself in mine ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be <sup>1</sup>purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

1 Or,  
expiated  
by

2 Or,  
steward

3 Or,  
O thou  
strong  
man  
4 Or,  
lay fast  
hold on  
thee  
5 Or,  
wind thee  
round  
and  
round  
like a  
ball and  
toss thee

15 Thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this <sup>2</sup>treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say, What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing him out a sepulchre on high, gravating a habitation for himself in the rock!

17 Behold, the LORD will hurl thee away violently <sup>3</sup>as a strong man; yea, he will <sup>4</sup>wrap thee up closely.

18 He will surely <sup>5</sup>turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, thou shalt be the chariots of thy lord's house. And I will thrust thee from thine office, and from thy station shall he pull thee down. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the vessels of cups even to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall, and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for the LORD hath spoken it.

6 Or, ora-  
cle con-  
cerning

7 Or,  
coast-  
land

23 The <sup>6</sup>burden of Tyre.  
Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the <sup>7</sup>isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. And on great waters the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the mart of nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, the

strong hold of the sea, saying, I have not travelled, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins. <sup>8</sup>When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the <sup>7</sup>isle. Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is <sup>9</sup>of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn?

8 Who hath purposed this against Tyre, <sup>10</sup>the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth? The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to <sup>11</sup>stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. <sup>12</sup>Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no girdle about thee any more. He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms: the LORD hath given commandment concerning <sup>13</sup>Canaan, to destroy the strong holds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shalt thou have no rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people <sup>14</sup>is no more; the Assyrian <sup>15</sup>hath appointed it for <sup>16</sup>the beasts of the wilderness: they set up <sup>17</sup>their towers, they <sup>18</sup>overthrew the palaces thereof; he made it a ruin. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strong hold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years <sup>19</sup>it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for <sup>20</sup>durable clothing.

24 Behold, the LORD maketh the <sup>21</sup>earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of

8 Or, As  
at the  
report  
concern-  
ing  
Egypt,  
so &c.

9 Or, of  
ancient  
days?  
her own  
feet shall  
carry &c.

10 Or,  
that  
giveth  
crowns

11 Hob.  
profane.

12 Or,  
Overflow

13 Or, the  
merchant  
people

14 Or,  
was not

15 Or,  
founded

16 Or,  
them  
that  
dwell in  
the wil-  
derness

17 Or,  
the  
towers  
thereof

18 Or,  
raised  
up

19 Or,  
shall  
Tyre  
sing as  
an harlot

20 Or,  
stately

21 Or,  
land  
and so in  
vv. 3, 4,  
&c.



1 Or, the  
high ones  
of the  
people

2 Or,  
waste-  
ness  
See Gen.  
1. 2.

3 Heb.  
gone into  
captivity.

4 Heb.  
beating.

5 Or,  
lights  
Or, fires

6 Or,  
coast-  
lands

7 Heb.  
I compass  
to me.

8 Heb.  
and  
upon.  
9 Heb.  
height.  
10 Or,  
dungeon

3 usury to him. The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for the LORD hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, <sup>1</sup> the lofty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. The city of <sup>2</sup> confusion is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is <sup>3</sup> gone. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction. For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the <sup>4</sup> shaking of an olive tree, as the grape gleanings when the vintage is done. These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout: for the majesty of the LORD they cry aloud from the sea. Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the <sup>5</sup> east, even the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, in the <sup>6</sup> isles of the sea.

16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, glory to the righteous. But I said, <sup>7</sup> I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall be moved to and fro like a hut: and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall <sup>8</sup> punish the host of the <sup>9</sup> high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the <sup>10</sup> pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days

23 shall they be <sup>11</sup> visited. Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and <sup>12</sup> before his <sup>13</sup> ancients gloriously.

25 O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done wonderful things, even counsels of old, in <sup>2</sup> faithfulness and truth. For thou hast made of a city an heap: of a defended city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been a strong hold to the poor, a strong hold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

5 As the heat in a dry place shalt thou bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shadow of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones shall be brought low. And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. And he will <sup>14</sup> destroy in this mountain the face of the covering that is cast over all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. He hath swallowed up death for ever; and the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down <sup>15</sup> in the water of the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst <sup>16</sup> thereof, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: <sup>17</sup> and he shall lay low <sup>18</sup> his pride <sup>19</sup> together with the craft of <sup>20</sup> his hands. And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls <sup>20</sup> hath he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong city; salvation will he appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth truth may enter in. <sup>21</sup> Thou wilt keep him <sup>22</sup> in perfect peace, whose <sup>23</sup> mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in <sup>24</sup> the LORD JEHovah is <sup>25</sup> an everlasting rock. For he hath

11 Or,  
punished

12 Or, be-  
fore his  
ancients  
shall be  
glory  
13 Or,  
elders

14 Heb.  
swallow  
up.

15 An-  
other  
reading  
is, in the  
dunghill.

16 Or, of  
them

17 Or, but  
18 Or,  
their

19 Or, for  
all the  
craft

20 Or,  
shall he  
bring  
down, lay  
low, and  
bring &c.

21 Or, A  
steadfast  
mind

thou  
keepst  
in perfect  
peace,  
because  
of &c.

22 Heb.  
peace,  
peace.

23 Or,  
imagination

24 Heb.  
Jah Jeho-  
rah. See  
ch. xli. 2.

25 Or,  
a rock  
of ages



1 Or, a right way; the path of the just thou directest aright  
 2 Or, level  
 3 Or, diligently  
 4 Or, and be ashamed, in their envy at the people  
 5 Or, the vine of thine adversaries shall devour them  
 6 Or, The dead live not, the deceased rise not  
 7 Or, shades  
 Heb. Re-phaim.  
 8 Or, thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth  
 9 Or, looked for  
 10 Heb. whisper.  
 11 Or, at thy presence  
 12 Or, neither have inhabitants of the world been born  
 13 Or, light  
 14 Or, the shades  
 Heb. Re-phaim.  
 15 Or, gliding  
 Or, fleeing  
 16 Or, winding

brought down them that dwell on high, the lofty city: he layeth it low, he layeth it low even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust. The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. The way of the just is <sup>1</sup>uprightness: thou that art upright dost <sup>2</sup>direct the path of the just. Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; to thy name and to thy memorial is the desire of our soul. With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee <sup>3</sup>early: for when thy judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.  
 11 LORD, thy hand is lifted up, yet they see not: but they shall see <sup>4</sup>thy zeal for the people, and be ashamed; yea, <sup>5</sup>fire shall devour thine adversaries. LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou hast also wrought all our works for us.  
 13 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us; but by thee only will we make mention of thy name. <sup>6</sup>They are dead, they shall not live; they are <sup>7</sup>deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish. Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: <sup>8</sup>thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land.  
 16 LORD, in trouble have they <sup>9</sup>visited thee, they poured out a <sup>10</sup>prayer when thy chastening was upon them. Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been <sup>11</sup>before thee, O LORD. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth: <sup>12</sup>neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.  
 19 Thy dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust: for thy dew is as the dew of <sup>13</sup>herbs, and the earth shall cast forth <sup>14</sup>the dead.  
 20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.  
 27 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the <sup>15</sup>swift serpent, and leviathan the <sup>16</sup>crooked

serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.  
 2 In that day: <sup>17</sup>A vineyard of wine, sing ye <sup>18</sup>unto it. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. Fury is not in me: would that the briars and thorns were against me in battle! I would march upon them, I would burn them together. Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; yea, let him make peace with me. <sup>19</sup>In days to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom and bud: and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit.  
 7 Hath he smitten him as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter <sup>20</sup>of them that were slain by him? <sup>21</sup>In measure, <sup>22</sup>when thou sendest her away, thou dost contend with her; he hath removed her with his rough blast in the day of the east wind.  
 9 Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be <sup>23</sup>purged, and this is all the fruit <sup>24</sup>of taking away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, so that the <sup>25</sup>Ashe-rem and the sun-images shall rise no more. For the defenced city is solitary, an habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them will not have compassion upon them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.  
 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall <sup>26</sup>beat off his fruit, from the flood of the River unto the brook of Egypt, and ye shall be <sup>27</sup>gathered <sup>28</sup>one by one, O ye children of Israel.  
 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come which were <sup>29</sup>ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and they shall worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.  
 28 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are <sup>30</sup>overcome with wine! Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth <sup>31</sup>with the hand. The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot: and the fading flower of his glorious

17 Or, according to some ancient authorities, A pleasant vineyard  
 18 Or, of  
 19 Or, In the generations that come  
 20 Or, of their slain  
 21 The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.  
 22 Or, by sending her away  
 23 Or, expiated  
 24 Or, to take away  
 25 See ch. xvii. 8.  
 26 Or, beat out his corn  
 27 Or, gleaned  
 28 Or, one to another  
 29 Or, lost  
 30 Heb. smitten down.  
 31 Or, with violence

beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the firstripe fig before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people: and for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn back the battle at the gate. But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are gone astray: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are gone astray through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgement. For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean. 4 Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the message? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little. 7 Nay, but by men of strange lips and with another tongue will he speak to this people: 12 to whom he said, This is the rest, give ye rest to him that is weary; and this is the refreshing; yet they would not hear. Therefore shall the word of the Lord be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem: because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone of sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. And I will make judgement the line, and righteousness the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand: when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. 19 As often as it passeth through, it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be sought but not found to understand the message. For the bed is shorter

than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it. For the Lord shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act. Now therefore be ye not scornful, lest your hands be made strong: for a consummation, and that determined, have I heard from the Lord, the Lord of hosts, upon the whole earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; 24 hearken, and hear my speech. Doth the plowman plow continually to sow? doth he continually open and break the clods of his ground? 25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the seed, and scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in rows and the barley in the appointed place and the spelt in the border thereof? 26 For his God doth instruct him aright, and doth teach him. For the fitches are not threshed with a sharp threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod. 28 Bread corn is ground: for he will not ever be threshing it: and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth not grind it. This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

29 10 Ho 17 Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! add ye year to year; let the feasts come round: then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation: 18 and she shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a fort, and I will raise siege works against thee. And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust; and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. But the multitude of thy foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. 21 She shall be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her strong hold, and that distress her, shall be as a dream. 8 a vision of the night. And it shall be as when an hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but

10 See  
1 Chr.  
xiv. 11,  
&c.

11 Or,  
land

12 Or,  
black  
cummin  
(Nigella  
arvensis)

13 Or,  
And he  
traineth  
each of  
them;  
his God  
doth  
teach him

14 Or, Is  
bread  
corn  
crushed?  
Nay, he  
will not  
ever be  
thresh-

ing it,  
and  
driving  
his cart  
wheels  
and his  
horses  
over it;  
he doth  
not crush  
it

15 Or,  
effectual  
working

16 Or,  
Woe to

17 That is,  
The lion  
of God  
or, The  
hearth of  
God.

18 Or, yet

19 Or,  
chirp

20 Heb,  
strangers.

21 Or,  
There  
shall be  
a visita-  
tion  
from the  
Lord &c.

1 Or, to  
2 Or, real  
3 Or,  
stagger

4 Or,  
Whom  
shall he  
teach ...  
and  
whom  
shall he  
make ...  
bravia.  
For &c.

5 Or,  
report  
6 Or,  
rule  
7 Or,  
For with  
stammer-  
ing lips

8 Heb,  
Sheol.

9 Or, have  
said

	he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.	
1 Or, Be ye amazed	9 <sup>1</sup> Tarry ye and wonder: <sup>2</sup> take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	12 Heb. shall know understanding.
2 Or, blind yourselves and be blind	10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	13 Or, instruction
3 Or, your eyes; the prophets, and &c.	11 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	14 Or, weave a web
4 Or, writing	12 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	15 Or, pour out a drink offering
5 Heb. knoweth writing (or letters).	13 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	16 Or, make a league
	14 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	17 Or, flee to the strong hold of Pharaoh
8 Or, learned by rote	15 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	18 Or, oracle concerning
7 Or, again do Heb. add to do.	16 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	
8 Or, O your perversity!	17 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	19 Or, cried concerning this, They are but arrogancy; be still
	18 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	20 Or, according to some ancient authorities, for a witness for ever
9 Or, a book or writing	19 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	21 Or, teaching
	20 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	
10 Or, make men to offend by their words	21 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	
	22 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	
11 Or, But when his children see &c.	23 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>3</sup> your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a <sup>4</sup> book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that <sup>5</sup> is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.	
	sanctify my name: yea, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in awe of the God of Israel.	
	24 They also that err in spirit <sup>12</sup> shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall learn <sup>13</sup> doctrine.	
	30 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that <sup>14</sup> cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin: <sup>2</sup> that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to <sup>15</sup> strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust <sup>3</sup> in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.	
	4 For his princes are at Zoan, and his ambassadors are come to Hanes.	
	5 They shall all be ashamed of a people that cannot profit them, that are not an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.	
	6 The <sup>16</sup> burden of the beasts of the South.	
	Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that <sup>7</sup> shall not profit them. For Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I <sup>17</sup> called her Rahab that sitteth still. Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come <sup>18</sup> for ever and ever. For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the <sup>19</sup> law of the LORD: which say to the seers, See not: and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, <sup>11</sup> prophesy deceits: get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon: <sup>13</sup> therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the cistern. For thus said the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon	

the swift; therefore shall they that  
 17 pursue you be swift. One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain; and as an ensign on an hill. And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement; blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For <sup>2</sup>the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more; he will surely be gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear, he will answer thee. <sup>3</sup>And though the LORD give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy <sup>4</sup>teachers <sup>5</sup>be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy <sup>4</sup>teachers: and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it; when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. And ye shall defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the plating of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as an <sup>7</sup>unclean thing; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence. And he shall give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat <sup>8</sup>savoury provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the hurt of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire: and his breath is as an overshadowing stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of <sup>9</sup>vanity: and a bridle that causeth to err shall be in the jaws of the peoples. <sup>10</sup>He shall have a song as in the night <sup>10</sup>when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the Rock of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm,

with the indignation of his anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with <sup>11</sup>a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be broken in pieces, <sup>12</sup>which smote with a rod. And every <sup>13</sup>stroke of the <sup>14</sup>appointed staff, which the LORD shall lay upon him, shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with them. For <sup>15</sup>a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses; and trust in chariots, because they are many, and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they all shall fall together. For thus saith the LORD unto me, Like as when the lion groweth and the young lion over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, he will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight upon mount Zion, and upon the hill thereof. As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts protect Jerusalem; he will protect and deliver it, he will pass over and preserve it.

6 Turn ye unto him <sup>17</sup>from whom <sup>18</sup>ye have deeply revolted, O children of Israel. For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him: and he shall see from the sword, and his young men shall become tributary. And his rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement. And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a

11 Or,  
crashing

12 Or,  
with his  
rod shalt  
he smite  
him

13 Heb.  
passing.

14 Or,  
staff of  
doom  
(Heb.  
foundation)

15 See  
2 Kings  
xxiv. 10,  
Jer. vii.  
31.

16 Or,  
against

17 Or,  
from  
whom the  
children of  
Israel  
have  
deeply  
revolted  
18 Heb.  
they.

1 Or,  
a mast

2 Or, O  
people  
that  
dwellest  
in Zion  
at Jeru-  
salem

3 Or,  
And the  
LORD  
will give  
... and  
thy teach-  
ers shall  
not be hid.

4 Or,  
teacher

5 Or, hide  
them-  
selves

6 Heb.  
scatter.

7 Heb.  
men-  
struons.

8 Heb.  
sifted.

9 Or, de-  
struction

10 Or,  
when a  
feast is  
hallowed

1 Or,  
closed

2 Heb.  
hasty.

3 Or, fool  
See

1 Sam.  
xxv. 23.

4 Or,  
noble

5 Or,  
crafty

6 Or,  
folly

7 Or,  
poor

8 Or, by  
liberal  
things  
shall he  
stand

9 Heb.  
confi-  
d-nt.

10 Or,  
After a  
year and  
days

Heb.  
Days  
above a  
year.

11 Or,  
put a gir-  
dle upon

12 Or,  
Ophel

3 great rock in a weary land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. The heart also of the <sup>2</sup>rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. The <sup>3</sup>vile person shall be no more called <sup>4</sup>liberal, nor the <sup>5</sup>churl said to be bountiful. For the <sup>6</sup>vile person will speak <sup>7</sup>villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the <sup>7</sup>meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and <sup>8</sup>in liberal things shall he continue.

9 Rise up, ye women that are at ease, and hear my voice; ye <sup>9</sup>careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. <sup>10</sup>For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come. 11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and <sup>11</sup>gird sackcloth upon your loins. 12 They shall smite upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city: for the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; <sup>12</sup>the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and confidence for ever. And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places. But it shall hail, in the downfall of the forest; and the city shall be utterly laid low. Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

33 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou hast made an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee. O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our sal-

vation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations are scattered. 4 And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathereth: as locusts leap shall they leap upon it. 5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness. 6 <sup>13</sup>And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of the LORD is his treasure. 7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without: the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. The high ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth not man. The land mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and withereth away: Sharon is like <sup>14</sup>a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their leaves. 10 Now will I arise, saith the LORD: now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a fire that shall devour you. And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire. 13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might. The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the godless ones. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? 15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of <sup>15</sup>oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil; he shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: his bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. 17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold <sup>16</sup>a far stretching land. Thine heart shall muse on the terror: where is <sup>17</sup>he that counted, where is he that weighed the tribute? where is he that counted the towers? Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that thou canst not perceive; of a <sup>18</sup>strange tongue that thou canst not understand. Look upon Zion, the city of our <sup>19</sup>solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed. The stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. But there the LORD will be with us in majesty, <sup>20</sup>a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. For the LORD is

13 Or,  
And abundance of salvation wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times  
14 Or, the Arabah

15 Or,  
fraud

16 Or,  
a land that is very far off  
Heb. a land of far distances.

17 Or, the scribe

18 Or, stammering

19 Or, set feasts

20 Or, but in the place...

streams there shall go

&c.



our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us. Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided: the lame took the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come

2 forth of it. For the LORD hath indignation against all the nations, and fury against all their host: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stink of their carcases shall come up, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading leaf from the fig tree.

5 For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great

7 slaughter in the land of Edom. And the wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, the year of recompence in the controversy of Zion. And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become

10 burning pitch. It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it.

11 for ever and ever. But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the owl and the raven shall dwell therein; and he shall stretch over it the line of confusion, and the plummet of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all her princes shall be nothing. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of jackals, a court

14 for ostriches. And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the wolves, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; yea, the night-monster shall settle there, and shall

15 find her a place of rest. There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: yea, there shall the kites be gathered, every one with

16 her mate. Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it

17 hath gathered them. And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, with the recompence of God; he will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be un-

6 stopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. And the glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be grass with

8 reeds and rushes. And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, yea fools, shall not err therein. No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon, they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk

10 there: and the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fuller's field. Then came forth unto him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household,

10 Or, parched land

11 Or, autumn crocus See Cant. ii. 1.

12 Or, tottering 13 Heb. hasty.

14 Or, behold, your God: vengeance come, even the recompence of God

15 Or, mirage

16 Or, a court for reeds &c. See ch. xxxiv. 13.

17 Or, for he shall be with them &c. Or, and he shall walk in the way for them, and fools &c.

18 See 2 Kings xviii. 13, 17, &c.

19 H. b. Sennacherib.

20 The title of an Assyrian officer.

1 Heb. devoted.

2 Or, moulder away

3 Heb. devoting, or, ban.

4 Or, bittern

5 Heb. stones.

6 Or, As for her nobles, none shall be there to proclaim the kingdom

7 H. b. howling creatures.

8 Or, he goat

9 Heb. Lulith.



1 Or,  
secretary  
2 Or,  
chroni-  
cler

3 Or,  
make a  
wager  
so. 64

4 Heb.  
Ara-  
mean.

5 Heb.  
Make  
with me a  
blessing.

and Shebna the <sup>1</sup>scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the <sup>2</sup>recorder.  
4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? I say, thy counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him. But if thou say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>2</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the <sup>4</sup>Syrian language; for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?*  
13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, <sup>5</sup>Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.  
18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand

19 of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.  
22 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.  
37 <sup>6</sup>And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.  
5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return unto his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.  
8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.  
11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>6</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?  
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of

6 See  
2 Kings  
xix.

7 Or,  
where-  
with the  
king of  
Assyria  
... hath  
sent him

8 Heb.  
devoting  
them.

1 In  
2 Kings  
xvi. 23,  
Avia.

2 Or,  
dwelt  
between

2 H. b.  
after.

4 Or,  
cypress

5 Or,  
defence  
H. b.  
Misor.  
See ch.  
xii. 6.

6 In  
2 Kings  
xvi. 26,  
corn  
bladed.

13 Eden which were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, that sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, this is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof; and I will enter into his farthest height, the forest of his fruitful field. I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities unto ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as a field of corn before it be grown up. But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. Because of thy raging against

me, and for that thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mount against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 And the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

38 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, and said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying, Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city. And this shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing, that he hath spoken: behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the

7 Or, thy  
careless  
case

8 Heb. the  
escaped  
of the  
house of  
Judah  
that  
remain.

9 See  
2 Kings  
xx. 1, &c.

- 1 Heb. steps.  
2 Or, by  
3 Or, by which steps it go.  
4 Or, tranquillity  
5 Heb. Sheel.  
6 Heb. Jah.  
7 Or, when I am among them that have ceased to be  
8 Or, habitation  
9 Heb. thrum.  
10 Or, I thought until morning, As a lion, so will he break go.  
11 Or, as in solemn procession  
See Ps. xlii. 4.  
12 Or, So will thou recover me  
13 Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit.  
14 Or, nothingness  
15 See 2 Kings xx. 7, 8.
- 1 dial of Ahaz 2 with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps 3 on the dial whereon it was gone down.  
4 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.  
10 I said, In the 4 noon tide of my days I shall go into the gates of 5 the grave:  
I am deprived of the residue of my years.  
11 I said, I shall not see 6 the Lord, even 6 the LORD in the land of the living:  
I shall behold man no more 7 with the inhabitants of the world.  
12 Mine 8 age is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent:  
I have rolled up like a weaver my life; he will cut me off from the 9 loom:  
From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.  
13 10 I quieted myself until morning; as a lion, so he breaketh all my bones:  
From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.  
14 Like a swallow or a crane, so did I chatter:  
I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward;  
O LORD, I am oppressed, be thou my surety.  
15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it:  
I shall go 11 softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.  
16 O Lord, by these things men live,  
And wholly therein is the life of my spirit:  
12 Wherefore recover thou me, and make me to live.  
17 Behold, it was for my peace that I had great bitterness:  
But 13 thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of 14 corruption;  
For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.  
18 For 5 the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee:  
They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.  
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day:  
The father to the children shall make known thy truth.  
20 The LORD is ready to save me:  
Therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments  
All the days of our life in the house of the LORD.  
21 15 Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover. Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?  
39 16 At that time Merodach-baldan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.  
2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his 17 precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his 18 armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them 3 not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even 4 from Babylon. Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that 5 I have not shewed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word 6 of the LORD of hosts. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.  
7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.  
40 Comfort ye, comfort ye my 2 people, saith your God. Speak ye 19 comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her 20 warfare is accomplished, that her 21 iniquity is pardoned; that she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.  
3 The voice of one 22 that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of the LORD, make 23 straight in the desert a high way for our God.  
4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and 24 the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places 25 plain: and the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth 6 of the LORD hath spoken it. The voice of one saying, Cry, And 26 one said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof 7 is as the flower of the field; the grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the breath of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people 8 is grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.  
9 27 O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, get thee up into the high
- 16 See 2 Kings xx. 12, &c.  
17 Or, spicery  
18 Or, jewels  
19 Heb. to the heart of.  
20 Or, time of service  
21 Or, punishment is accepted  
See Lev. xxvi. 43.  
22 Or, that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way go.  
23 Or, level  
24 Or, the uneven shall be made level  
25 Or, a plain  
26 Tho Sept. and Vulgate have, I said.  
27 Or, O Zion, that bringest good tidings

1 Or, O Jerusalem, that bringest yo of tidings

mountain: 10 thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God! Behold, the Lord God will come as a mighty one, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence before him. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, he shall gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that give suck.

12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills

in a balance? Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding? Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold,

he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. All the nations are as nothing before him: they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity. To whom then will ye liken him? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The graven image, a workman hath melted it, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth for it silver chains. He that is too impoverished for such an oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot: he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to set up a graven image, that shall not be moved. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: that bringeth princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. Yea, they have not been seen: yea, they shall not be taken root in the earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal to him? saith the Holy One. I lift up your eyes on high: and see who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them by name, by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, not one is lacking.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed away from my God? Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, saluteth not, neither is weary: there is no searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength. Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: but they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement. Who hath raised up one from the east, whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings: he giveth them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. He pursueth them, and passeth on safely; even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last, I am he. The isles saw, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came. They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage. So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheneth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

5 But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend; thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not cast thee away; fear thou not, for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob,

12 Or, the LORD is an everlasting God, the Creator ... he fainteth not &c.

13 Or, whom righteousness calleth to its foot Or, whom righteousness calleth whithersoever he goeth

14 Or, he maketh as the driven stubble their bow

15 Or, look not around thee

2 Or, melted out

3 Or, the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up

4 Or, as a thing of nought

5 Or, confusion

6 Or, prepare

7 Or, understand the foundations

8 Or, above

9 Or, cause

10 Or, source are they planted, scarce are they seen, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal to him? saith the Holy One. I lift up your eyes on high: and see who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them by name, by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, not one is lacking.

11 Or, and are: who hath created these? he shall &c.

12 Or, and are: who hath created these? he shall &c.

1 Or,  
thy re-  
deemer,  
the Holy  
One &c.

and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer is the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel. The poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst: I the Lord will answer them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree: I will set in the desert the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together: that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the Lord; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forth, and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or shew us things far to come. Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together. Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he is come: from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: and he shall come upon rulers as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that heareth your words. I first will say unto Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings. 28 And when I look, there is no man; even among them there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can answer a word. 29 Behold, all of them, their works are vanity and nought: their molten images are wind and confusion.

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles. He

shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. 3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgement in truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth; and the isles shall wait for his law. Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles: to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. I am the Lord; that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains. Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare his praise in the islands. 13 The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man; he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, he shall shout aloud; he shall do mightily against his enemies. I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will gasp and pant together. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs: and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know not will I lead them: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, and I will not forsake them. 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is? that person with me, and blind as the Lord's servant? Thou seest many things, but thou observest not; his ears

9 Or,  
dimly  
burning  
wick  
10 Or,  
burn  
dimly  
11 Or,  
bruised

12 Or,  
form

13 See  
ch. xvi. 1.

14 Or,  
scul

15 Or,  
destroy  
and de-  
vour

16 Or, and  
will not  
forbear

17 Or,  
made  
perfect  
Or,  
recom-  
pensed

2 Or,  
oleaster  
3 Or,  
plane  
4 Or,  
cypress

5 Or, look  
one upon  
another

6 Or,  
deputies

7 Or,  
Behold,  
they are  
all vani-  
ty; their  
works are  
nought  
8 Or,  
nations  
(and also  
whore)



1 Or,  
make the  
teaching  
great and  
glorious

2 Or,  
teaching

3 Or,  
thou hast  
been hon-  
ourable  
&c.

4 Or,  
Gather  
your-  
selves  
together,  
all ye  
nations  
5 Or,  
and that  
they may  
hear

6 Or,  
from this  
day forth  
1 &c.

- 21 are open, but he heareth not. It pleased the LORD, for his righteousness' sake, to magnify the law, and make it honourable. But this is a people robbed and spoiled: they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who is there among you that will give ear to this? that will hearken and hear for the time to come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient unto his law. Therefore he poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.
- 43 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee; I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine. When thou passedst through the waters, I will be with thee, and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy saviour. I have given Egypt as thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou hast been precious in my sight, and honourable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men for thee, and all peoples for thy life. Fear not, for I am with thee. I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west. I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the earth: every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory; I have formed him: yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, It is truth. Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he, before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.
- 11 I, even I, am the LORD, and beside me there is no saviour. I have declared, and I have saved, and I have showed, and there was no stranger god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and I am God. Yea, since the day

- was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?
- 14 Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejection. I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King. Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power: they lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as wax. Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. Behold I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. The beasts of the field shall honour me, the jackals and the ostriches: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen: the people which I formed for myself, that they might set forth my praise. Yet thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not made thee to serve with offerings, nor wearied thee with frankincense. Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thine sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.
- 25 I, even I, am he that blot out thy transgressions for mine own sake; and I will not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: set thou forth thine cause, that thou mayest be justified. Thy first father sinned, and thou hast inherited his transgressions. Therefore I will profane the princes of the sanctuary, and I will make Jacob a curse, and Israel a reviling. Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.
- 2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee. Fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.
- 3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring: and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the waters.
- 5 Therefore, one shall say, I am the LORD; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob:

7 Or,  
reverted

8 Or, as  
otherwise  
read,  
at their  
nobles,  
even &c.

9 Or,  
which...  
power:  
They  
shall lie  
&c.

10 Or,  
a wick

11 Or,  
they  
shall set  
forth

12 Or,  
a meal  
offering  
13 Or,  
columbus  
14 Or,  
saturated

15 Or,  
ambas-  
sadors  
16 Or,  
have  
p. ofaned  
17 Or,  
holy  
princes  
18 Or,  
have  
made  
19 Or,  
devoted  
thing  
20 Or, the  
thorny  
land  
21 Or,  
proclaim  
the name



1 Or, write on his hand, unto the LORD

2 Or, give for a title the name of Israel

3 Or, And who, as I, can proclaim? let him declare it &c.

4 Or, declare unto them

5 Or, confusion

6 Or, all that join themselves thereto

7 Or, sharpeneth a tool

8 Or, red ochre

9 Or, an ash

10 Or, the half

11 Heb. daubed.

and another shall <sup>1</sup>subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and <sup>2</sup>sur-name himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD, the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts: I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is

7 no God. <sup>3</sup>And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall come

8 to pass, let them <sup>4</sup>declare. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have I not declared unto thee of old, and shewed it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea,

there is no Rock: I know not any.

9 They that fashion a graven image are all of them <sup>5</sup>vainity; and their delectable things shall not profit: and their own witnesses see not, nor know: that they may be

10 ashamed. Who hath fashioned a god, or molten a graven image

11 that is profitable for nothing? Behold, <sup>6</sup>all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall

12 be ashamed together. The smith <sup>7</sup>maketh an axe, and worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh

13 no water, and is faint. The carpenter stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with <sup>8</sup>a pencil; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and shapeth it after the figure of

14 a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in the house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the holm tree and the oak, and strengtheneth for himself one among the trees of the forest: he

15 planteth <sup>9</sup>a fir tree, and the rain doth nourish it. Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself: yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image,

16 and falleth down thereto. He burneth <sup>10</sup>part thereof in the fire; with <sup>10</sup>part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the

17 fire: and the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god. They know not, neither

18 do they consider: for he hath <sup>11</sup>shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand. And none calleth to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the

coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these things, O Jacob; and Israel, for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, <sup>12</sup>thou shalt not be forgotten of me. I have

22 blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have

23 redeemed thee. Sing, O ye heavens, for the LORD hath done it; shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and will glorify himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I am the LORD, that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth; <sup>13</sup>who

25 is with me? that frustrateth the tokens of the <sup>14</sup>liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their

26 knowledge foolish: that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise up the waste places

27 thereof: that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 that saith of <sup>15</sup>Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; <sup>16</sup>and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not

2 be shut: I will go before thee, and make the rugged places plain: I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of

3 iron: and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I am the LORD, which call thee by thy name, even the

4 God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I have called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou

5 hast not known me. I am the LORD, and there is none else; beside me there is no God: I will gird thee, though thou hast not

6 known me: that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me: I am the LORD, and

12 Some ancient versions have, thou shouldst not forget me.

13 Another reading is, by myself.

14 Or, boasters

15 Heb. Coresh.

16 Or, and the foundation of the temple shall be laid

1 Or, be  
fruitful  
in salva-  
tion

- 7 there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil; I am the LORD, that doeth all these things.
- 8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that they may bring forth salvation, and let her cause righteousness to spring up together; I the LORD have created it.
- 9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherd of the earth! Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work.
- 10 He hath no hands? Woe unto him that saith unto a father, What begettest thou? or to a woman, With what travailest thou? Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded. I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 14 Thus saith the LORD. The labour of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine; they shall go after thee; in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God. Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. They shall be ashamed, yea, confounded, all of them: they shall go into confusion together that are makers of idols.
- 17 But Israel shall be saved by the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.
- 18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; he is God: that formed the earth and made it; he established it, he created it not 2 a waste, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me 3 in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save. Declare ye, and bring it forth; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath shewed this from ancient time? who hath

2 Or, in  
vain

3 Or, as  
in a  
waste

4 Or,  
bring  
them  
near

- declared it of old? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a saviour; there is none beside me.
- 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else. By myself have I sworn, the word is gone forth from my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Only in the LORD, shall one say 7 unto me, is righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come, and all they that were incensed against him shall be ashamed. In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.
- 46 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things that ye carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary 2 beast. They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.
- 3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which have been borne by me from the belly, which have been carried from the womb: 4 and even to old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; yea, I will carry, and will deliver. To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we 6 may be like? Such as lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they fall 7 down, yea, they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.
- 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, 9 O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: 9 for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me; declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of 10 my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. Hearken unto me, ye stonthearted, that are far from righteousness: I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will 11 place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.
- 47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon: sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou

5 Or,  
right-  
eousness  
is gone  
forth  
from my  
mouth,  
a word  
which  
shall not  
return  
Or,

the word  
is gone  
forth  
from a  
mouth of  
right-  
eousness,  
and shall  
not  
return

6 Or, hath  
one said  
7 Or, of

8 Or,  
stand  
fast

9 Or, that

10 An-  
other  
reading  
is, his.

11 Or,  
give sal-  
vation  
in Zion,  
and my  
glory  
unto  
Israel

1 Or,  
make  
truce  
with  
Hob.  
meet.

2 Or,  
sittest  
securely

3 Or,  
amidst

4 Or,  
how to  
charm it  
away

5 Or,  
strike  
terror  
6 Heb.  
deciders  
of the  
heavens.

7 Or, his  
own way

shalt no more be called tender and  
2 delicate. Take the millstones, and  
grind meal: remove thy veil, strip  
off the train, uncover the leg, pass  
3 through the rivers. Thy naked-  
ness shall be uncovered, yea, thy  
shame shall be seen: I will take  
vengeance, and will <sup>1</sup>accept no  
4 man. Our redeemer, the LORD of  
hosts is his name, the Holy One  
5 of Israel. Sit thou silent, and get  
thee into darkness, O daughter of  
the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no  
more be called The lady of king-  
6 doms. I was wroth with my people,  
I profaned mine inheritance, and  
gave them into thine hand: thou  
didst shew them no mercy: upon  
the aged hast thou very heavily laid  
7 thy yoke. And thou saidst, I shall  
be a lady for ever: so that thou  
didst not lay these things to thy  
heart, neither didst remember the  
latter end thereof.  
8 Now therefore hear this, thou that  
art given to pleasures, that <sup>2</sup>dwell-  
est carelessly, that sayest in thine  
heart, I am, and there is none else  
beside me: I shall not sit as a  
widow, neither shall I know the  
9 loss of children: but these two  
things shall come to thee in a mo-  
ment in one day, the loss of chil-  
dren, and widowhood: in their full  
measure shall they come upon thee.  
10 <sup>3</sup>despite of the multitude of thy  
sorceries, and the great abundance  
of thine enchantments. For thou  
hast trusted in thy wickedness;  
thou hast said, None seeth me; thy  
wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath  
perverted thee; and thou hast said  
in thine heart, I am, and there is  
11 none else beside me. Therefore  
shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt  
not know <sup>4</sup>the dawning there-  
of: and mischief shall fall upon  
thee; thou shalt not be able to put  
it away: and desolation shall come  
upon thee suddenly, which thou  
12 knowest not. Stand now with thine  
enchantments, and with the multi-  
tude of thy sorceries, wherein thou  
hast laboured from thy youth; if  
so be thou shalt be able to profit,  
13 if so be thou mayest <sup>5</sup>prevail. Thou  
art wearied in the multitude of thy  
counsels: let now the <sup>6</sup>astrologers,  
the stargazers, the monthly pro-  
nounciators, stand up, and save thee  
from the things that shall come  
14 upon thee. Behold, they shall be  
as stubble; the fire shall burn  
them; they shall not deliver them-  
selves from the power of the flame:  
it shall not be a coal to warm at,  
15 nor a fire to sit before. Thus shall  
the things be unto thee wherein  
thou hast laboured: they that have  
trafficked with thee from thy youth  
shall wander every one to <sup>7</sup>his  
quarter; there shall be none to  
save thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob,  
which are called by the name of  
Israel, and are come forth out of the

waters of Judah: which swear by the  
name of the LORD, and make men-  
tion of the God of Israel, but not in  
2 truth, nor in righteousness. For they  
call themselves of the holy city, and  
stay themselves upon the God of  
Israel; the LORD of hosts is his name.  
3 I have declared the former things  
from of old; yea, they went forth out  
of my mouth, and I shewed them:  
suddenly I did them, and they came  
4 to pass. Because I knew that thou  
art obstinate, and thy neck is an  
iron sinew, and thy brow brass;  
5 therefore I have declared it to thee  
from of old; before it came to pass  
I shewed it thee: lest thou should-  
est say, Mine idol hath done them,  
and my graven image, and my mol-  
ten image, hath commanded them.  
6 Thou hast heard it; behold all this;  
and ye, will ye not declare it? <sup>8</sup>I  
have shewed thee new things from  
this time, even hidden things, which  
7 thou hast not known. They are cre-  
ated now, and not from of old; and  
before this day thou heardest them  
not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold,  
8 I knew them. Yea, thou heardest  
not; yea, thou knewest not; yea,  
from of old thine ear was not open-  
ed: for I knew that thou didst deal  
very treacherously, and wast called  
9 a transgressor from the womb. For  
my name's sake will I defer mine  
anger, and for my praise will I re-  
frain for thee, that I cut thee not  
10 off. Behold, I have refined thee, but  
not as silver; I have <sup>9</sup>chosen thee in  
the furnace of affliction. For mine  
own sake, for mine own sake, will I  
do it; for how should my name be  
profaned? and my glory will I not  
give to another.  
12 Harken unto me, O Jacob, and  
Israel my called: I am he; I am the  
first, I also am the last. Yea, mine  
hand hath laid the foundation of  
the earth, and my right hand hath  
spread out the heavens: when I call  
unto them, they stand up together.  
14 Assemble yourselves, all ye, and  
bear; which among them hath de-  
clared these things? <sup>10</sup>The LORD  
hath loved him: he shall perform  
his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm  
15 shall be on the Chaldeans. I, even I,  
have spoken; yea, I have called him:  
I have brought him, and he shall  
16 make his way prosperous. Come ye  
near unto me, hear ye this; from  
the beginning I have not spoken in  
secret; from the time that it was,  
there am I: and now the Lord God  
17 hath sent me, and his spirit. Thus  
saith the LORD, thy redeemer, the  
Holy One of Israel: I am the LORD  
thy God, which teacheth thee to  
profit, which leadeth thee by the  
way that thou shouldst go. <sup>11</sup>Oh  
that thou hadst hearkened to my  
commandments! then had thy peace  
been as a river, and thy right-  
eousness as the waves of the sea:  
19 thy seed also had been as the  
sand, and the offspring of thy

8 Or,  
I shew

9 Or,  
tried

10 Or, He  
whom  
the LORD  
loveth  
shall &c.

11 Or,  
Oh that  
thou  
couldst  
hearken  
... then  
should  
thy peace  
be &c.

1 Or, that  
of the  
bowels  
thereof

bowels like <sup>1</sup> the grains thereof: his name should not be cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob. And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out. There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples, from far: the LORD hath called me from the womb: from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name; and he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me; and he hath made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he kept me close: and he said unto me, Thou art my servant; Israel, in whom I will be glorified. But I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and vanity: yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and my recompence with my God. And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, <sup>2</sup> and that Israel be gathered unto him: (for I am honourable in the eyes of the LORD, and my God is become my strength;) yea, he saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, <sup>3</sup> that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. Thus saith the LORD, the redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers; Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall worship; because of the LORD that is faithful, <sup>4</sup> even the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee. Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to <sup>4</sup> raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages; saying to them that are bound, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be their pasture. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the <sup>5</sup> heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high ways shall be exalted. Lo, these shall come from far; and, lo, these from the north and from the west;

2 Another reading is, but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be &c.

3 Or, that my salvation may be

4 Or, establish the earth

5 Or, mirage See ch. XLIV. 7.

and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have compassion upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the LORD hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, these may forget, yet will not I forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. <sup>6</sup> Thy children make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, like a bride. For, as for thy waste and thy desolate places and thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell. Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath <sup>7</sup> begotten me these, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am <sup>8</sup> solitary, an exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

22 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and they that wait for me shall not be ashamed. Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or <sup>9</sup> the lawful captives be delivered? But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorce-

6 According to some ancient authorities, Thy builders.

7 Or, borne

8 Or, barren

9 Heb. the captives of the just. Or, as read by the Vulg. and Syr., the captives of the terrible

ment, wherewith I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away. Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of them that are taught, that I should know how to sustain with words him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as they that are taught. The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord God will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand up together: who is mine adversary?

9 Let him come near to me, Behold, the Lord God will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? behold, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant? He that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves about with firebrands; walk ye in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

11 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye were digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. For the Lord hath comforted Zion: he hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord: joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I will make my judgement to

rest for a light of the peoples. 5 My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness: the people in whose heart is no law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye daunted at their revilings. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.

8 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord, awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Art thou not he that cutt'st Rahab in pieces, that piercesth the dragon? Art thou not he which dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep, that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

9 And the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you, who art thou, that thou art afraid of men that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass; and hast forgotten the Lord thy Maker, that stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth: and fearest continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he maketh ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die, and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. For I am the Lord thy God, which withholdeth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar: the Lord of hosts is his name. And I have put my word in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand: that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drin-

ed it. There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand

4 Or, perhaps, like gnats

5 Rea ch. xxx. 7.

6 Haa ch. xxxv. 10.

7 Or, as though he made ready

8 Or, He that is bent down

9 Or, fill with the sea, when the waves thereof roar

1 Or, disciples  
2 Or, to speak a word in season to him &c.

2 Or, though he walketh

of all the sons that she hath brought  
19 up. These two things are befallen  
thee; who shall bemoan thee? desola-  
tion and destruction, and the famine  
and the sword; how shall I com-  
20 fort thee? Thy sons have fainted,  
they lie at the top of all the streets,  
as an antelope in a net; they are  
full of the fury of the Lord, the  
21 rebuke of thy God. Therefore hear  
new this, thou afflicted, and drunk-  
22 en, but not with wine: thus saith thy  
Lord the Lord, and thy God that  
pleadeth the cause of his people,  
Behold, I have taken out of thine  
hand the cup of staggering, even  
the bowl of the cup of my fury;  
thou shalt no more drink it again;  
23 and I will put it into the hand of  
them that afflict thee; which have  
said to thy soul, Bow down, that  
we may go over: and thou hast  
laid thy back as the ground, and  
as the street, to them that go over.

52 Awake, awake, put on thy  
strength, O Zion; put on thy  
beautiful garments, O Jerusalem,  
the holy city: for henceforth there  
shall no more come into thee the  
uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise,  
sit thee down, O Jerusalem:  
1 loose thyself from the bands of thy  
neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the Lord, Ye were  
sold for nought; and ye shall be  
4 redeemed without money. For thus  
saith the Lord God, My people went  
down at the first into Egypt to  
sojourn there; and the Assyrian  
5 oppressed them without cause. Now  
therefore, what do I here, saith the  
Lord, seeing that my people is  
taken away for nought? they that  
rule over them do howl, saith the  
Lord, and my name continually  
6 all the day is blasphemed. There-  
fore my people shall know my  
name: therefore they shall know  
in that day that I am he that doth  
speak, behold, it is I.

7 How beautiful upon the moun-  
tains are the feet of him that  
bringeth good tidings, that pub-  
lisheth peace, that bringeth good  
tidings of good, that publisheth  
salvation; that saith unto Zion,  
8 Thy God reigneth! The voice of  
thy watchmen! they lift up the  
voice, together do they sing; for  
they shall see, eye to eye, 9 when  
the Lord returneth to Zion. Break  
forth into joy, sing together, ye  
waste places of Jerusalem: for the  
Lord hath comforted his people,  
10 he hath redeemed Jerusalem. The  
Lord hath made bare his holy  
arms in the eyes of all the nations;  
and all the ends of the earth shall  
11 see the salvation of our God. De-  
part ye, depart ye, go ye out from  
thence, touch no unclean thing;  
go ye out of the midst of her; be  
ye clean, ye that bear the vessels  
12 of the Lord. For ye shall not go  
out to lust, neither shall ye go

by flight: for the Lord will go  
before you; and the God of Israel  
will be your rearward.

13 Behold, my servant shall 4 deal  
wisely, he shall be exalted and  
lifted up, and shall be very high.  
14 Like as many were astonished at  
thee, (his visage was so marred  
5 more than any man, and his form  
15 more than the sons of men,) so  
shall he 6 sprinkle many nations;  
kings shall shut their mouths 7 at  
him: for that which had not been  
told them shall they see; and that  
which they had not heard shall  
they 8 understand.

53 Who hath believed 9 our report?  
and to whom hath the arm of  
2 the Lord been revealed? For he

grew up before him as a tender  
plant, and as a root out of a dry  
ground: he hath no form nor comeli-  
ness; 10 and when we see him,  
there is no beauty that we should  
3 desire him. He was despised, and  
11 rejected of men; a man of sor-  
rows and acquainted with 12 grief;  
and 13 as one from whom men hide  
their faces he was despised, and we  
esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our 14 griefs,  
and carried our sorrows: yet we  
did esteem him stricken, smitten

5 of God, and afflicted. But he was  
wounded for our transgressions, he  
was bruised for our iniquities: the  
chastisement of our peace was upon  
him; and with his stripes we are  
6 healed. All we like sheep have gone  
astray; we have turned every one  
to his own way; and the Lord hath  
10 laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet he humbled  
himself and opened not his mouth;  
as a lamb that is led to the slaugh-  
ter, and as a sheep that before his  
shearers is dumb; yea, he opened  
8 not his mouth. 10 By oppression and  
judgement he was taken away, 11 and  
as for his generation, who among  
them considered that he was cut off  
out of the land of the living? for the  
transgression of my people 12 was he

9 stricken. And they made his grave  
with the wicked, and with the rich  
in his 10 death; 20 although he had  
done no violence, neither was any  
deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise  
him; he hath 21 put him to grief;  
22 when thou shalt make his soul  
23 an offering for sin, he shall see  
his seed, he shall prolong his days,  
and the pleasure of the Lord shall  
11 be in his hand. 24 He shall see  
of the travail of his soul, and shall  
be satisfied: by his knowledge shall  
my righteous servant 25 justify many;  
and he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a por-  
tion with the great, and he shall  
divide the spoil with the strong,  
because he poured out his soul  
unto death, and was numbered

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

with the transgressors. 26 Or, make many righteous

1 Another  
reading  
is, the  
bands  
of thy  
neck are  
loosed.

7 Or, how  
I am

8 Or, how

4 Or,  
prosper  
6 Or, from  
that of  
men, and  
his form  
from that  
of the  
sons of  
men  
6 Or,  
dark  
7 Or, be-  
cause of  
8 Or,  
consider  
9 Or, that  
which we  
have  
heard  
10 Or,  
that we  
should  
look upon  
him; nor  
beauty &c.  
11 Or,  
forsaken  
12 Heb.  
sickness.  
13 Or, he  
hid as it  
were his  
face from  
us  
14 Heb.  
sick-  
ness.  
15 Heb.  
made to  
light.  
16 Or,  
from  
17 Or,  
and his  
life who  
shall re-  
count?  
for he  
was cut  
off &c.  
18 Or, to  
whom the  
stroke  
was due  
19 Heb.  
death.  
See Reek.  
xxvii.  
8, 10.  
20 Or,  
because  
21 Heb.  
made him  
rich.  
22 Or,  
when his  
soul shall  
make an  
offering  
23 Heb.  
a guilt  
offering.  
24 Or, He  
shall see  
and be  
satisfied

25 Heb.  
a guilt  
offering.  
26 Or, He  
shall see  
and be  
satisfied



1 Or,  
maketh

with the transgressors: yet he bare the sin of many, and <sup>1</sup>made intercession for the transgressors.

54 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married

2 wife, saith the LORD. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not; lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities

4 to be inhabited. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and the reproach of thy widowhood

5 shalt thou remember no more. For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name: and the Holy One of Israel is thy redeemer; the God of the whole earth

6 shall he be called. For the LORD hath called thee as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, saith

7 thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great

8 mercies will I gather thee. <sup>2</sup>In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 <sup>3</sup>For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke

10 thee. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will set thy stones in <sup>4</sup>fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make thy <sup>5</sup>pin-

12 nacles of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of pleasant stones. And all thy children shall be <sup>6</sup>taught of the LORD;

13 and great shall be the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: <sup>7</sup>thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

14 Behold, they may <sup>8</sup>gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall <sup>9</sup>gather together against thee

15 <sup>9</sup>shall fall because of thee. Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for <sup>10</sup>his work; and I have created the waster to de-

17 stroy. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement thou shalt condemn. <sup>11</sup>This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and <sup>12</sup>their righteousness which is of me, saith the LORD.

55 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without

2 price. Wherefore do ye <sup>12</sup>spend money for that which is not bread? and your <sup>13</sup>labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight

3 itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a <sup>14</sup>leader and commander to the peoples.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while

7 he is near: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God,

8 for he will abundantly pardon. For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways,

9 saith the LORD. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth

and bud, and giveth seed to the sower and bread to the eater; so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing

12 whereto I sent it. For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

13 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do righteousness: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 ed. Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth

11 Or,  
their  
righteousness  
is of me

12 Heb.  
weigh.  
13 Or,  
earnings

14 Or,  
prince

2 Or, In  
a little  
wrath

3 Or,  
according  
to some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties, This  
is unto  
me as the  
days of  
Noah,  
when I  
swore &c.

4 Or,  
antimony  
See I Chr.  
xxix. 2.

5 Or,  
windows

6 Or,  
disciples

7 Or, be  
thou far

8 Or, stir  
up strife

9 Or, shall  
fall away  
to thee

10 Or, its

1 Or,  
p'ace  
Heb.  
hand.  
2 Or, bet-  
ter than  
sons and  
daughters  
3 Heb.  
him.

4 Heb.  
to his  
gathered  
ones.  
5 Or,  
come ye  
to devour  
all the  
beasts in  
the forest

6 Or, one  
and all

7 Or,  
godly  
8 Or,  
through  
wicked-  
ness  
9 Or,  
straight  
before  
him

10 Or,  
with  
idols

11 Or,  
a vocal  
offering

fast by it; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD will surely separate me from his people. neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD of the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast by my covenant: Unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a memorial and a name better than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the strangers, that join themselves to the LORD, to minister unto him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast by my covenant: even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all peoples. The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside his own that are gathered.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest. His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds that cannot understand, they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, a day great beyond measure.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, each one that walketh in his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, ye that inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree, that slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? Among the smooth stones of the valley is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered an oblation. Shall I be

appeased for these things? Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed: thither also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou didst find a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not faint. And of whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not? I will declare thy righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall not profit thee. When thou criest, let them which thou hast gathered deliver thee; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. And he shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth and smote him, I hid my face and was wroth: and he went on proudly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him. I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. I create the fruit of the lips: Peace, peace, to him that is far off and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him. But the wicked are like the troubled sea: for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God, they ask of

12 Heb.  
Sheol.

13 Heb.  
the life  
of thine  
land.

14 Heb.  
sick.

15 Or, thy  
rabble  
of idols

16 Or,  
it shall  
be said

17 Or,  
faint  
away

18 Heb.  
turning  
away.

19 Heb.  
recum-  
pense.

20 Heb.  
with the  
throat.

21 Or,  
judge-  
ment

- me righteous ordinances, they de-  
 3 light to draw near unto God. Where-  
 fore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou  
 seest not? *wherefore* have we afflict-  
 ed our soul, and thou takest no know-  
 ledge? Behold, in the day of your  
 fast ye find *your own* pleasure, and  
 4 <sup>1</sup> exact all your labours. Behold, ye  
 fast for strife and contention, and  
 to smite with the fist of wicked-  
 ness: <sup>2</sup> ye fast not this day so as  
 to make your voice to be heard on  
 5 high. Is such the fast that I have  
 chosen? the day for a man to afflict  
 his soul? Is it to bow down his  
 head as a rush, and to spread sack-  
 cloth and ashes under him? wilt  
 thou call this a fast, and an accept-  
 6 able day to the LORD? Is not this  
 the fast that I have chosen? to  
 loose the bonds of wickedness, to  
 undo the bands of the yoke, and to  
 let the oppressed go free, and that  
 7 ye break every yoke? Is it not to  
 deal thy bread to the hungry, and  
 that thou bring the poor that are  
 cast out to thy house? when thou  
 seest the naked, that thou cover  
 him; and that thou hide not thy-  
 8 self from thine own flesh? Then  
 shall thy light break forth as the  
 morning, and thy healing shall  
 spring forth speedily: and thy right-  
 eousness shall go before thee; the  
 glory of the LORD shall be thy  
 9 rearward. Then shalt thou call,  
 and the LORD shall answer; thou  
 shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I  
 am. If thou take away from the  
 midst of thee the yoke, the putting  
 forth of the finger, and speaking  
 10 wickedly; and if thou <sup>3</sup> draw out  
 thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy  
 the afflicted soul; then shall thy  
 light rise in darkness, and thine  
 11 obscurity be as the noonday: and  
 the LORD shall guide thee continually,  
 and satisfy thy soul in <sup>4</sup> dry  
 places, and make strong thy bones;  
 and thou shalt be like a watered  
 garden, and like a spring of water,  
 12 whose waters fail not. And they  
 that shall be of thee shall build the  
 old waste places: thou shalt raise  
 up the foundations of many gener-  
 ations; and thou shalt be called  
 The repairer of the breach, The re-  
 13 storer of paths to dwell in. If thou  
 turn away thy foot from the sab-  
 bath, from doing thy pleasure on  
 my holy day; and call the sabbath  
 a delight, and the holy of the LORD  
 honourable; and shalt honour <sup>5</sup> it,  
 not doing thine own ways, nor find-  
 ing thine own pleasure, nor speak-  
 14 ing thine own words: then shalt  
 thou delight thyself in the LORD;  
 and I will make thee to ride upon  
 the high places of the earth; and  
 I will feed thee with the heritage  
 of Jacob thy father: for the mouth  
 of the LORD hath spoken it.  
 59 Behold, the LORD's hand is not  
 shortened, that it cannot save;  
 neither his ear heavy, that it can-  
 2 not hear: but your iniquities have  
 separated between you and your  
 God, and your sins have hid his  
 face from you, that he will not  
 3 hear. For your hands are defiled  
 with blood, and your fingers with  
 iniquity; your lips have spoken  
 4 lies, your tongue uttereth wicked-  
 ness. None <sup>6</sup> sueth in righteousness,  
 and none pleadeth in truth: they  
 trust in vanity, and speak lies; they  
 conceive mischief, and bring forth  
 5 iniquity. They hatch <sup>7</sup> basilisks'  
 eggs, and weave the spider's web:  
 he that eateth of their eggs dieth,  
 and that which is crushed breaketh  
 6 out into a viper. Their webs shall  
 not become garments, neither shall  
 they cover themselves with their  
 works: their works are works of  
 iniquity, and the act of violence is  
 7 in their hands. Their feet run to  
 evil, and they make haste to shed  
 innocent blood: their thoughts are  
 thoughts of iniquity; desolation and  
 destruction are in their <sup>8</sup> paths.  
 8 The way of peace they know not;  
 and there is no <sup>9</sup> judgement in  
 their goings: they have made them  
 crooked paths; whosoever goeth  
 therein doth not know peace.  
 9 Therefore is judgement far from  
 us, neither doth righteousness over-  
 take us: we look for light, but be-  
 hold darkness; for brightness, but  
 10 we walk in obscurity. We grope  
 for the wall like the blind, yea, we  
 grope as they that have no eyes:  
 we stumble at noonday as in the  
 twilight; <sup>10</sup> among them that are  
 11 lusty we are as dead men. We  
 roar all like bears, and mourn sore  
 like doves: we look for judgement,  
 but there is none; for salvation,  
 12 but it is far off from us. For our  
 transgressions are multiplied before  
 thee, and our sins testify against us:  
 for our transgressions are with us,  
 and as for our iniquities, we know  
 13 them: in transgressing and denying  
 the LORD, and turning away from  
 following our God, speaking op-  
 pression and revolt, conceiving and  
 uttering from the heart words of  
 14 falsehood. And judgement is turned  
 away backward, and righteous-  
 ness standeth afar off: for truth is  
 fallen in the street, and uprightness  
 15 cannot enter. Yea, truth is lacking;  
 and he that departeth from evil  
 maketh himself a prey: and the  
 LORD saw it, and it displeased him  
 16 that there was no judgement. And  
 he saw that there was no man, and  
 wondered that there was <sup>11</sup> no in-  
 tercessor: therefore his own arm  
 brought salvation unto him; and  
 his righteousness, it upheld him.  
 17 And he put on righteousness as a  
<sup>12</sup> breastplate, and <sup>13</sup> an helmet of  
 salvation upon his head; and he  
 put on garments of vengeance for  
 clothing, and was clad with zeal  
 18 as a cloke. According to the  
<sup>14</sup> deeds, accordingly he will repay,  
 fury to his adversaries, recompence  
 to his enemies; to the <sup>15</sup> islands

1 Or,  
oppress  
all your  
labourers

2 Or, ye  
shall not  
fast as ye  
do this  
day, to  
make go.

3 Or,  
bestow on  
the hun-  
gry that  
which  
thy soul  
desireth

4 Or,  
drought

5 Or, him

6 Heb.  
calletth.

7 Or,  
adders'

8 Or;  
high ways  
9 Or,  
right

10 Or,  
we are  
in dark  
places  
like the  
dead

11 Or,  
none to  
interpose  
12 Or,  
coat of  
mail  
13 Or,  
salvation  
for an  
helmet  
14 Heb.  
recom-  
pences.  
15 Or,  
coast-  
lands

1 Or, when the adversary shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him  
2 Heb. a stream pent in.

3 Heb. nursed upon the side.

4 See Ps. xxxiv. 5.

5 Or, young camels

6 Heb. bring good tidings of the praises.

7 Or, beautify  
8 Or, my beautiful house

9 Or, beautified

10 See ch. xli. 19.

19 he will repay recompence. So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: <sup>1</sup>for he shall come as <sup>2</sup>a rushing stream, which the breath of the LORD driveth. And a redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.  
21 And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD: my spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

60 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And nations shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be <sup>3</sup>carried in the arms. Then thou shalt see and <sup>4</sup>be lightened, and thine heart shall tremble and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the <sup>5</sup>dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; they all shall come from Sheba: they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall <sup>6</sup>proclaim the praises of the LORD. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaloth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will <sup>7</sup>glorify <sup>8</sup>the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?  
9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath <sup>9</sup>glorified thee. And strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy

11 on thee. Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and their kings led <sup>12</sup>with them. For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, <sup>10</sup>the pine, and the box tree together; to beautify the place

of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and <sup>11</sup>thine exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy <sup>12</sup>glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I the LORD will have it in its time.

61 The spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the <sup>13</sup>meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and <sup>14</sup>the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim <sup>15</sup>the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garment for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the

of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the

Mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and <sup>11</sup>thine exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for bright-

ness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy <sup>12</sup>glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I the LORD will have it in its time.

61 The spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the <sup>13</sup>meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and <sup>14</sup>the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim <sup>15</sup>the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garment for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the

of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the

Mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and <sup>11</sup>thine exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for bright-

ness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy <sup>12</sup>glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I the LORD will have it in its time.

61 The spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the <sup>13</sup>meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and <sup>14</sup>the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim <sup>15</sup>the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garment for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the

of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the

Mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and <sup>11</sup>thine exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for bright-

ness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy <sup>12</sup>glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I the LORD will have it in its time.

61 The spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the <sup>13</sup>meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and <sup>14</sup>the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim <sup>15</sup>the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garment for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the

of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer, the

11 Or, thy lack-masters

12 Or, beauty

13 Or, poor

14 Or, opening of the eyes

15 Or, the year of the LORD'S good pleasure

1 Or,  
to their  
glory  
shall ye  
succeed

2 Or, for  
(or with)  
a burnt  
offering

3 Heb.  
decketh  
as a  
priest.

4 That is,  
My de-  
light is  
in her.

5 That is,  
Married.  
6 Heb.  
with the  
joy of  
the bride-  
groom.

7 Or,  
keep not  
silence  
8 Heb.  
silence.

9 Or,  
vineage

wealth of the nations, and <sup>1</sup> in their  
7 glory shall ye boast yourselves. For  
your shame <sup>ye shall have double</sup>;  
and for confusion they shall rejoice  
in their portion; therefore in their  
land they shall possess double:  
everlasting joy shall be unto them.  
8 For <sup>1</sup> the LORD love judgement, I  
hate robbery <sup>2</sup> with iniquity; and  
I will give them their recompence  
in truth, and I will make an ever-  
9 lasting covenant with them. And  
their seed shall be known among  
the nations, and their offspring a-  
mong the peoples: all that see them  
shall acknowledge them, that they  
are the seed which the LORD hath  
blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD,  
my soul shall be joyful in my  
God; for he hath clothed me with  
the garments of salvation, he hath  
covered me with the robe of right-  
eousness, as a bridegroom <sup>3</sup> decketh  
himself with a garland, and as a  
bride adorneth herself with her  
11 jewels. For as the earth bringeth  
forth her bud, and as the garden  
causeth the things that are sown  
in it to spring forth; so the LORD  
God will cause righteousness and  
praise to spring forth before all the  
nations.

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold  
my peace, and for Jerusalem's  
sake I will not rest, until her right-  
eousness go forth as brightness, and  
her salvation as a lamp that burn-  
2 eth. And the nations shall see thy  
righteousness, and all kings thy  
glory; and thou shalt be called by  
a new name, which the mouth of  
3 the LORD shall name. Thou shalt  
also be a crown of beauty in the  
hand of the LORD, and a royal dia-  
4 dem in the hand of thy God. Thou  
shalt no more be termed Forsaken;  
neither shall thy land any more be  
termed Desolate; but thou shalt be  
called <sup>4</sup> Hephzi-bah, and thy land  
<sup>5</sup> Beulah: for the LORD delighteth  
in thee, and thy land shall be mar-  
5 ried. For as a young man marieth  
a virgin, so shall thy sons marry  
thee; and <sup>6</sup> as the bridegroom re-  
joiceth over the bride, so shall thy  
God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy  
walls, O Jerusalem: they shall never  
hold their peace day nor night: ye  
that are the LORD's remembrancers.  
7 Take ye no rest, and give him no  
rest, till he establish, and till he  
make Jerusalem a praise in the  
8 earth. The LORD hath sworn by  
his right hand, and by the arm of  
his strength, Surely I will no more  
give thy corn to be meat for thine  
enemies; and strangers shall not  
drink thy <sup>9</sup> wine, for the which  
9 thou hast laboured; but they that  
have garnered it shall eat it, and  
praise the LORD; and they that  
have gathered it shall drink it in  
the courts of my sanctuary.

10 Go through, go through the gates;

prepare ye the way of the people;  
cast up, cast up the high way; ga-  
ther out the stones; lift-up an en-  
sign <sup>10</sup> for the peoples. Behold, the  
LORD hath proclaimed unto the  
end of the earth, Say ye to the  
daughter of Zion, Behold, thy sal-  
vation cometh; behold, his reward  
is with him, and his <sup>11</sup> recompence  
12 before him. And they shall call  
them The holy people, The re-  
deemed of the LORD; and thou  
shalt be called Sought out, A city  
not forsaken.

63 Who is this that cometh from  
Edom, with <sup>12</sup> dyed garments from  
Bozrah? this that is glorious in his  
apparel, marching in the great-  
ness of his strength? I that speak  
in righteousness, mighty to save.  
2 Wherefore art thou red in thine  
apparel, and thy garments like him  
3 that treadeth in the winefat? I  
have trodden the winepress alone;  
and of the peoples there was no  
man with me: yea, I <sup>13</sup> trod them  
in mine anger, and trampled them  
in my fury; and their <sup>14</sup> lifeblood  
<sup>15</sup> is sprinkled upon my garments,  
and I <sup>16</sup> have stained all my rai-  
4 ment. For the day of vengeance  
<sup>17</sup> was in mine heart, and <sup>18</sup> the year  
5 of my redeemed is come. And  
I looked, and there was none to  
help; and I wondered that there  
was none to uphold: therefore mine  
own arm brought salvation unto  
me; and my fury, it upheld me.  
6 And <sup>19</sup> I trod down the peoples in  
mine anger, and <sup>20</sup> made them  
drunk in my fury, and I <sup>21</sup> poured  
out their lifeblood on the earth.

7 I will make mention of the lov-  
ingkindnesses of the LORD, and the  
praises of the LORD, according to  
all that the LORD hath bestowed  
on us; and the great goodness to-  
ward the house of Israel, which he  
hath bestowed on them according  
to his mercies, and according to the  
multitude of his lovingkindnesses.  
8 For he said, Surely, they are my  
people, children that will not deal  
falsely: so he was their saviour.  
9 <sup>22</sup> In all their affliction he was af-  
flicted, and the angel of his presence  
saved them; in his love and in his  
pity he redeemed them; and he  
bare them, and carried them all  
the days of old. But they rebelled,  
and grieved his holy spirit: there-  
fore he was turned to be their  
enemy, and himself fought against  
11 them. <sup>23</sup> Then he remembered the  
days of old, Moses, and his people,  
saying, Where is he that brought  
them up out of the sea with the  
<sup>24</sup> shepherds of his flock? where is  
he that put his holy spirit in the  
midst of them? that caused his  
glorious arm to go at the right  
hand of Moses? that divided the  
water before them, to make him-  
13 self an everlasting name? that led  
them through the depths, as an  
horse in the wilderness, that they

10 Or,  
over

11 Or,  
work

12 Or,  
crim-  
soned

13 Or, will  
tread...  
and  
trample

14 Or,  
strength

15 Or,  
shall be

16 Or,  
will stain

17 Or, is

18 Or,  
my year

of re-  
demption

19 Or,  
I will

tread

...and

make...

and I

will pour

out

20 Or,  
accord-

ing to

another

reading,

break

them in

pieces

21 Or,  
brought

down

their

strength

to the

earth

22 An-  
other

reading

is, In all

their ad-  
versity

he was

no ad-  
versary.

23 Or,  
Then his

people

remem-  
bered the

ancient

days of

Moses &c.

24 An-  
other

reading

is, shep-  
herd.



14 stumbled not? As the cattle that go down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused them to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy mighty acts? the yearning of thy bowels and thy compassions are restrained toward me. For thou art our father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge us: thou, O LORD, art our father; our redeemer from everlasting is thy name. O LORD, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways, and hardenest our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. Thy holy people possessed it but a little while; our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We are become as they over whom thou never barest rule; as they that were not called by thy name. Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence; as when fire kindleth the brushwood, and the fire causeth the waters to boil: to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence! When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou earnest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence. For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen a God beside thee, which worketh for him that waiteth for him. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: <sup>4</sup>In them have we been of long time, and shall we be saved? For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and <sup>5</sup>hast consumed us by means of our iniquities. But now, O LORD, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, look, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD?

wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65 I am inquired of by them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name. I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts; a people that provoketh me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense upon bricks; which <sup>10</sup>sit among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yea, I will recompense into their bosom, your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I first measure their work into their bosom. Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me. But ye that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for Fortune, and that fill up mingled wine unto <sup>16</sup>Destiny: I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed: behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen, and the Lord God shall slay thee; and he shall call his servants by another name: so that he who bleth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and

7 Or, was inquired of

8 Or, was found

9 Or, as otherwise read, that hath not called upon

10 Or, dwell

11 Or, vaults

12 Or, defied

13 Or, measure their former work

14 Or, pasture

15 Heb. Gad.

See Gen. xxx. 11.

16 Heb. Meni.

17 Heb. breaking.

18 Heb. an oath.

19 Heb. Amen.

See 2 Cor. i. 20.

Rev. iii. 14.

1 Or, quake  
(Ch. lxiv.  
1 in Heb.)

2 Or, seen, O God, beside thee, one which

3 i. e., sparest

4 Or, in those is continuance, and we shall be saved. The text is probably corrupt.

5 According to some ancient versions, hast delivered us into the power of.

6 Heb. melted.



1 Heb.  
Amen.  
See 2 Cor.  
i. 20.  
Rev. iii.  
14.

he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of <sup>1</sup>truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, and the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for <sup>3</sup>calamity; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring <sup>4</sup>with them. And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

66 Thus saith the LORD. The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of house will ye build unto me? and what place shall be my rest? For all these things hath mine hand made, and so all these things came to be, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembleth at my word. He that killeth an ox as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth <sup>5</sup>an oblation, as he that offereth swine's blood; he that <sup>6</sup>burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their <sup>4</sup>abominations; I also will choose their <sup>7</sup>delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, have

said, Let the LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy; but they shall be ashamed. A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies. Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be <sup>8</sup>born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I that cause to bring forth shut the womb? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her: that ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream, <sup>9</sup>and ye shall suck thereof; ye shall be borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. And ye shall see it, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation against his enemies. For, behold, the LORD will come <sup>10</sup>with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire will the LORD plead, and by his sword, with all flesh; and the slain of the LORD shall be many. They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves <sup>11</sup>to go unto the gardens, <sup>12</sup>behind one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; they shall come to an end together, saith the LORD. For I know their works and their thoughts; <sup>14</sup>the time cometh, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, to Tarsish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations. And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations for an offering unto the LORD, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon <sup>15</sup>swift

8 Or,  
travailed  
with for  
but one  
day

9 Or, then  
shall ye  
suck, ye  
&c.

10 Or, in

11 Or, in

12 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
have,  
one after  
another.

13 Or, one  
tree (or  
Asherah;  
see Deut.  
xvi. 21)

14 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
have,  
I come to  
gather  
&c.

15 Or,  
dromedaries

2 Heb.  
wear out.

3 Or,  
sudden  
terror

4 Or,  
shall be  
with them

5 Or,  
a meal  
offering

6 Heb.  
maketh  
a memorial  
of.

7 Or,  
mockings

beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. And of them also will I take for priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain. And

it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# JEREMIAH.

1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2 to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah: unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. 4 Now the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child, for I to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid because of them: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth: see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down, and to destroy and to overthrow; to build, and to plant.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will watch over my word to perform it. And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething caldron: and the face thereof is 14 from the north. Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north evil shall break forth upon all the

15 inhabitants of the land. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness; in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them. For, behold, I have made thee this day a fenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. 19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

2 And the word of the LORD came 2 to me, saying, Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, 3 in a land that was not sown, Israel was holiness unto the LORD, the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: thus saith the LORD. What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, 6 and are become vain? Neither

1 Or,  
on what-  
soever  
errand

2 Heb.  
shaked.  
3 Heb.  
shaked.

4 Heb.  
shall be  
opened.

5 Or,  
speak  
with them  
of my  
judge-  
ments

6 Or, com-  
mencing

1 Or, deep  
darkness

2 Heb.  
shep-  
herds.

3 Heb.  
given out  
their  
voice.  
4 Or,  
fed on

5 That is,  
the Nile.  
6 That is,  
the Eu-  
phrates.

7 Or,  
thou hast

8 Another  
reading  
is, trans-  
gress.

said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt; that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man dwelt? And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the <sup>2</sup> rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead. For pass over to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there hath been such a thing. Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he become a prey? The young lions have roared upon him, and <sup>3</sup> yelled: and they have made his land waste; his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. The children also of Noph and Tahpanhes have <sup>4</sup> broken the crown of thy head. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way? And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of <sup>5</sup> Shihor? or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of <sup>6</sup> the River? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts. For of old time <sup>7</sup> I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not <sup>8</sup> serve; for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, playing the harlot. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the LORD GOD. How canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not

gone after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift <sup>9</sup> dromedary traversing her ways; a wild ass up to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope; no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets; which say to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast <sup>10</sup> brought <sup>11</sup> me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble; for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD. In vain have I smitten your children; they received no <sup>12</sup> correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of <sup>13</sup> thick darkness? wherefore say my people, We are broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: <sup>14</sup> I have not found it at <sup>15</sup> the place of breaking in, but upon <sup>16</sup> all these. Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgement with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. From him also shalt thou go forth, with thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

<sup>17</sup> They say, <sup>18</sup> If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; <sup>19</sup> yet return again to me, saith the LORD. Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights, and

9 Or,  
young  
camel

10 Or,  
begotten  
me  
11 An-  
other  
reading  
is, us.

12 Or, in-  
struction

13 Or,  
darkness  
from Jah

14 Or,  
thou  
didst not  
find them  
15 See Ex.  
xii. 2.  
16 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties have,  
every oak.

17 Heb.  
Saying.

18 See  
Deut.  
xxiv.

1—4.

19 Or,  
and  
thinkest  
thou to  
return  
&c.?



is on his way, he is gone forth from his place; to make thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse; <sup>1a</sup> a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also <sup>2</sup> utter judgements against them. Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge within thee? For <sup>3a</sup> a voice declar-eth from Dan, and publisheth evil from the hills of Ephraim: make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD. Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness; <sup>4</sup> for it is bitter, <sup>4a</sup> for it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels! <sup>5</sup> I am pained at <sup>6</sup> my very heart: my heart is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because <sup>7</sup> thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment. How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet? For my people is foolish, they know me not; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was <sup>8</sup> waste and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills <sup>9</sup> moved to and fro. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, <sup>10</sup> the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof

were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and before his fierce anger. For thus saith the LORD, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. The whole city flieth for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwelleth therein. And thou, when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou <sup>11</sup> enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers despise thee. They seek thy life. For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh <sup>12</sup> truth; and I will pardon her. And though they say, As the LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely. O LORD, <sup>13</sup> do not thine eyes look upon <sup>12</sup> truth? thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive <sup>14</sup> correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Then I said, Surely these are poor: they are foolish; for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God: I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bands. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the <sup>15</sup> evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities, every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased. How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had <sup>16</sup> led them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses <sup>17</sup> in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall

11 Heb.  
rendest.

12 Or,  
faithful-  
ness

13 Heb.  
are not  
thine eyes  
upon.

14 Or, in-  
struction

15 Or,  
deserts

16 Or, ac-  
cording to  
another  
reading,  
made  
them  
swear  
17 Or,  
roaming  
at large

1 Or, a  
wind too  
strong  
for this  
2 See  
ch. i. 16.

3 Or,  
there is  
a voice of  
one that  
declareth  
9c.

4 Or,  
surely

5 Another  
reading  
is, I will  
wait pa-  
tiently.

6 Heb.  
the walls  
of my  
heart.

7 Or, as  
otherwise  
read, my  
soul  
heareth

8 See  
Gen. i. 2.

9 Or,  
moved  
lightly

10 Or,  
Carmel



not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

- 10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her branches: for they  
11 are not the LORD'S. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD. They have denied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we  
13 see sword nor famine: and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them; thus shall  
14 it be done unto them. Wherefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.  
15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they  
16 say. Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.  
17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall <sup>2</sup>beat down thy fenced cities, wherein  
18 thou trustest, with the sword. But even in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with  
19 you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.  
20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and without <sup>3</sup>understanding: which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:  
22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, <sup>4</sup>by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it. But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.  
25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good from you. For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowls lie

in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine; yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness: they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they should prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 <sup>5</sup>A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass in the land; the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule <sup>6</sup>by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem: for evil looketh forth from the north, and a great  
2 destruction. The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion,  
3 will I cut off. Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed  
4 every one in his place. <sup>7</sup>Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched  
5 out. Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down <sup>8</sup>trees, and cast up a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a well <sup>9</sup>casteth forth her waters, so she <sup>9</sup>casteth forth her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is sickness and wounds.  
8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thine hand as a grapegatherer  
10 into the baskets. To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith

1 Or, an enduring nation

2 Or, impoverish

3 Heb. heart,

4 Or, an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass

5 Or, Astonishment and horror  
6 Or, at their hands

7 Heb. Sanctify.

8 Or, as otherwise read, her trees

9 Or, keepeth fresh

10 Or, upon the shoots



1 Or,  
brach  
2 Another  
reading  
is, the  
daughter  
of my  
people,  
as in  
ch. viii.  
11, 21.

3 Or,  
They  
shall be  
put to  
shame  
because  
they  
have com-  
mitted  
abomi-  
nation:  
yea, they  
are not  
g.c.  
4 Or,  
stumble

5 Or,  
calamus

6 Or,  
tower

7 Or, are  
burned

13 the LORD. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said,

17 We will not walk therein. And I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will not

18 hearken. Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them. Hear, O

19 earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. To what purpose cometh there

20 to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices

21 pleasing unto me. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people: and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country: and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts

23 of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee.

24 O daughter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pangs as of a woman in travail. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for there is the sword of the enemy, and terror on every side. O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have made thee a tower and a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and try their

25 way. They are all grievous revolters, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. The bel-  
lows blow fiercely; the lead is

consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. Refuse silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

7 The word that came to Jeremiah

2 from the LORD, saying, Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these

3 gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you

4 to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, are these. For if ye throughly

5 amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his

6 neighbour; if ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood

7 in this place, neither walk after other gods to your own hurt: then will I cause you to dwell in this

8 place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from old even for evermore. Behold, ye trust in lying

9 words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn

10 incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye have not

11 known, and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these

12 abominations? Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, saith

13 the LORD. But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

14 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered

15 not: therefore will I do unto the house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to

16 Shiloh. And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

17 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not

18 hear thee. Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make

8 Heb.  
where-  
upon my  
name is  
called.

cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: but this thing I commanded them, saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in their own counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, nor received instruction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. 30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither came it into my

32 mind. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter; for they shall bury in Topheth, <sup>5</sup>thi there be no place to bury. And

the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land shall become a waste.

8 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? shall one turn away, and not return? Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turneth to his course, as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the Lord's

8 nance of the LORD. How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? But, behold, the falseness of the scribes hath wrought

9 falsely. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what manner of wisdom is in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest

11 every one doleth falsely. <sup>2</sup>And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among

1 Or, correction  
2 Or, faithful-ness  
3 Heb. thy crown.

4 Heb. heart.  
5 Or, because there shall be no place else

6 Or, turneth away in his course

7 Or, judgement

8 Or, made of it falsehood

9 See ch. vi. 13, 13.

1 Or, I have appointed them those that shall pass over them  
2 Or, perish  
3 Or, caused us to perish  
4 See Dcut. xix. 18.

5 Or, adds

6 Or, because of  
7 Or, ingathering of summer fruits  
8 Or, mourning  
9 Or, healing  
10 Or, perfected  
11 Heb. gone up.  
[Ch. viii. 23 in Heb.]

[Ch. ix. 1 in Heb.]  
11 Or, Oh that I were in the wilderness, in &c.

12 Or, faithful.  
mess

13 Or, mock

them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down.  
13 saith the LORD. I will utterly consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and <sup>1</sup>the things that I have given them shall pass away from them. Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us <sup>2</sup>be silent there: for the LORD our God hath <sup>3</sup>put us to silence, and given us water of <sup>4</sup>gall to drink, because we have sinned against  
15 the LORD. We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold dismay! The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it: the city and those that dwell therein. For, behold, I will send serpents, <sup>5</sup>basilisks, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.  
18 Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow! my heart is faint within me. Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people <sup>6</sup>from a land that is very far off: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? The harvest is past, the <sup>7</sup>summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I am <sup>8</sup>black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the <sup>9</sup>health of the daughter of my people <sup>10</sup>recovered?  
9 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! <sup>11</sup>Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of way-faring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of <sup>12</sup>treacherous men. And they bend their tongue as it were their bow for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for <sup>13</sup>truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, <sup>14</sup>saith the LORD. Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will go about with <sup>15</sup>slanders. And they will <sup>16</sup>deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit <sup>17</sup>iniquity. Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how <sup>8</sup>else should I do, because of the daughter of my people? Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his <sup>9</sup>heart he layeth wait for him. Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?  
10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, <sup>11</sup>they are gone. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant. Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and <sup>12</sup>who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it? wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through?  
13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; <sup>14</sup>but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught them: therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of <sup>15</sup>gall to drink.  
16 I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.  
17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the cunning women, <sup>18</sup>that they may come; and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush <sup>19</sup>out with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because <sup>20</sup>they have cast down our dwellings. Yet hear the word of the LORD. O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her <sup>21</sup>neighbour lamentation. For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets. Speak, Thus saith the LORD. The carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open

14 See ch. viii. 14.

15 Or, our dwellings have cast us out

field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

- Thus saith the LORD. Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches; but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth, and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgement, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised in their uncircumcision; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of their hair polled, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

- 10 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven: for the nations are dismayed at them. For the customs of the peoples are vanity: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. They are like a palm tree, of turned work, and speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good. There is none like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of the nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like unto thee. But they are together brutish and foolish: the instruction of idols, it is but a stock. There is silver beaten into plates which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.
- 10 But the LORD is the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.
- 11 Thus shall ye say unto them. The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.
- 12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his

understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

- 14 Every man is become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

- 17 Gather up thy wares out of the land, thou that abidest in the siege. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may feel it. Woe is me for my hurt: my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is my grief, and I must bear it. My tent is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of the LORD: therefore they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. The voice of a rumour, behold it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling place of jackals. O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. O LORD, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.
- 25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

- 11 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: that I may establish the oath which I swear unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with

11 Or, at the sound of his voice an abundance of waters . . . when he causeth &c. or, he causeth &c.

12 Or, is too brutish to know  
13 Or, mockery

14 Or, thy bundle from the ground  
15 Or, O inhabitant (Heb. inhabitress) of the fortress

16 Heb. find.  
17 Or, sickness

18 Or, draft wisely

19 Heb. diminish me.

20 See Ps. lxxix. 6, 7.

21 Or, pasture

1 Heb. statutes.  
2 Or, it is but a tree which one cutteth

3 Or, pillar in a garden of cucumbers &c.  
Baruch vi. 70.

4 Or, it becometh thee

5 Or, through one thing

6 Or, it is a doctrine of vanities

7 According to some ancient versions, Ophir.

8 Or, find in truth

9 Thus &c.

10 Or, Aramite.

11 Or, they shall . . . under these heavens

milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen. O LORD.

- 6 And the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do  
7 them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey  
8 my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I

11 made with their fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them. Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto  
14 Baal. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are

17 broken. For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense unto Baal.

18 And the LORD gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then thou shewedst me their doings. But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy

the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed  
21 ed my cause. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand: therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

12 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet would I reason the cause with thee: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease that deal very

2 treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins. But thou, O LORD, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them

4 for the day of slaughter. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter

5 end. If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the pride of Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken mine house, I have cast off mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. Is mine heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field,

10 bring them to devour. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They have made it a desolation; it mourneth unto me, being desolate; the whole land is

6 Heb. bread.

7 Heb. vi-  
at  
up on.

8 Or, in the year

9 Heb. speak judgments.

10 Heb. sanctify.

11 Or, swelling

12 Heb. good things.

1 Heb. evil.

2 Heb. shame.  
See ch. III. 24.

3 Many ancient authorities have, in the time of.

4 The text is obscure.

The Sept. renders thus:

Why hath the beloved wrought

alibation in my house?

Shall voices and holy flesh take away

from thee thy wickednesses,

or shall thou escape by these?

5 (tr. when these evil cometh



1 Or,  
be ye  
ashamed  
Or, they  
shall be  
ashamed

made desolate, because no man lay-  
12 eth it to heart. Spoilers are come  
upon all the bare heights in the wil-  
derness: for the sword of the LORD  
devoureth from the one end of the  
land even to the other end of the  
13 land: no flesh hath peace. They  
have sown wheat, and have reaped  
thorns: they have put themselves  
to pain, and profit nothing: and  
ye shall be ashamed of your fruits,  
because of the fierce anger of the  
LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all  
mine evil neighbours, that touch  
the inheritance which I have caused  
my people Israel to inherit: Be-  
hold, I will pluck them up from  
off their land, and will pluck up  
the house of Judah from among  
15 them. And it shall come to pass,  
after that I have plucked them up,  
I will return and have compassion  
on them; and I will bring them  
again, every man to his heritage,  
16 and every man to his land. And  
it shall come to pass, if they will  
diligently learn the ways of my peo-  
ple, to swear by my name, As the  
LORD liveth; even as they taught  
my people to swear by Baal; then  
shall they be built up in the midst  
17 of my people. But if they will not  
hear, then will I pluck up that  
nation, plucking up and destroying  
it, saith the LORD.

13 Thus said the LORD unto me,  
Go, and buy thee a linen girdle,  
and put it upon thy loins, and put  
2 it not in water. So I bought a  
girdle according to the word of the  
LORD, and put it upon my loins.  
3 And the word of the LORD came  
unto me the second time, saying,  
4 Take the girdle that thou hast  
bought, which is upon thy loins,  
and arise, go to Euphrates, and  
hide it there in a hole of the rock.  
5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates,  
6 as the LORD commanded me. And  
it came to pass after many days,  
that the LORD said unto me, Arise,  
go to Euphrates, and take the  
girdle from thence, which I com-  
7 manded thee to hide there. Then  
I went to Euphrates, and digged,  
and took the girdle from the place  
where I had hid it: and, behold,  
the girdle was marred, it was pro-  
8 fitable for nothing. Then the word  
of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
9 Thus saith the LORD, After this  
manner will I mar the pride of  
Judah, and the great pride of Je-  
10 rusalem. This evil people, which  
refuse to hear my words, which  
walk in the stubbornness of their  
heart, and are gone after other  
gods to serve them, and to worship  
them, shall even be as this girdle,  
11 which is profitable for nothing. For  
as the girdle cleaveth to the loins  
of a man, so have I caused to cleave  
unto me the whole house of Israel  
and the whole house of Judah, saith

the LORD; that they might be unto  
me for a people, and for a name,  
and for a praise, and for a glory:  
12 but they would not hear. There-  
fore thou shalt speak unto them  
this word: Thus saith the LORD,  
the God of Israel, Every <sup>2</sup> bottle  
shall be filled with wine: and they  
shall say unto thee, Do we not  
know that every <sup>2</sup> bottle shall be  
13 filled with wine? Then shalt thou  
say unto them, Thus saith the LORD,  
Behold, I will fill all the inhabit-  
ants of this land, even the kings  
that sit <sup>3</sup> upon David's throne, and  
the priests, and the prophets, and  
all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
14 with drunkenness. And I will dash  
them one against another, even the  
fathers and the sons together, saith  
the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare,  
nor have compassion, that I should  
not destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not  
proud: for the LORD hath spoken.  
16 Give glory to the LORD your God,  
before <sup>4</sup> he cause darkness, and be-  
fore your feet stumble upon the  
<sup>5</sup> dark mountains; and, while ye  
look for light, he turn it into <sup>6</sup> the  
shadow of death, and make it gross  
darkness. But if ye will not hear  
it, my soul shall weep in secret  
for your pride; and mine eye shall  
weep sore, and run down with  
tears, because the LORD's flock  
18 is taken captive. Say thou unto  
the king and to the queen-mother,  
<sup>7</sup> Humble yourselves, sit down: for  
your headtires are come down,  
19 even <sup>8</sup> the crown of your glory. The  
cities of the South are shut up, and  
there is none to open them: Judah  
is carried away captive all of it; it  
is wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold  
them that come from the north:  
where is the flock that was given  
thee, thy beautiful flock? <sup>9</sup> What  
wilt thou say, when he shall set  
thy friends over thee as head, see-  
ing thou thyself hast instructed  
them against thee? shall not sor-  
rows take hold of thee, as of a  
22 woman in travail? And if thou say  
in thine heart, Wherefore are these  
things come upon me? for the  
<sup>10</sup> greatness of thine iniquity are thy  
skirts discovered, and thy heels suf-  
fer violence. Can the Ethiopian  
change his skin, or the leopard his  
spots? then may ye also do good,  
that are <sup>11</sup> accustomed to do evil.  
24 Therefore will I scatter them, as  
the stubble that passeth away, <sup>12</sup> by  
the wind of the wilderness. This  
is thy lot, the portion measured  
unto thee from me, saith the LORD;  
because thou hast forgotten me,  
26 and trusted in falsehood. Therefore  
will I also discover thy skirts <sup>13</sup> upon  
thy face, and thy shame shall ap-  
pear. I have seen thine abomina-  
tions, even thine adulteries, and thy  
neighings, the lewdness of thy whore-  
dom, on the hills in the field. Woe

2 Or, jar

3 Heb.  
for  
David  
upon his  
throne.

4 Or,  
it grow  
dark

5 Heb.  
moun-  
tains of  
twilight.  
6 Or,  
deep  
darkness

7 Or,  
Sit ye  
down low  
8 Or,  
your  
beautiful  
crown

9 Or,  
What  
wilt thou  
say, when  
he shall  
visit thee,  
seeing  
thou thy-  
self hast  
instructed  
them  
against  
thee,  
even thy  
friends  
to be  
head over  
thee?  
10 Or,  
multi-  
tude  
11 Heb.  
taught.  
12 Or,  
unto  
13 Or,  
before



unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

14 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and the cry of

3 Jerusalem is gone up. And their nobles send their <sup>1</sup>little ones <sup>2</sup>to the waters: they come to the pits, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty: they are ashamed and confounded, and cover

4 their heads. Because of the ground which is <sup>3</sup>chapt, for that no rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are ashamed, they cover their

5 heads. Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, because there is no grass.

6 And the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like <sup>4</sup>jackals; their eyes fall, because there is no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake. O LORD: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against

8 thee. O thou hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a way-faring man that <sup>5</sup>turneth aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. And the LORD said unto me, Pray not for this people for

12 *their good*. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and <sup>6</sup>oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you <sup>7</sup>assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the

15 deceit of their own heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom

they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour

17 their wickedness upon them. And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold <sup>8</sup>them that are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the priest <sup>9</sup>go about <sup>10</sup>in the land and have no knowledge.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold dis-

20 may! We <sup>11</sup>acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned

21 against thee. Do not <sup>12</sup>abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the heathen that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast <sup>13</sup>made all these things.

15 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go

2 forth. And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. And I will appoint over them four <sup>14</sup>kind, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to

15 tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which

5 he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall turn aside to ask of thy welfare?

6 Thou hast rejected me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee;

7 I am weary with repenting. And I have fanned them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved them of children, I have destroyed my

8 Heb. the sicknesses of famine.

9 Or, traffick

10 Or, into a land that they know not

11 Or, know

12 Or, condemn

13 Or, done

14 Heb. families.

15 Heb. drag.

1 Or, inferiors

2 Or, for water

3 Or, dismayed

4 Or, the crocodile

5 Or, spreadeth his tent

6 Or, meal offering

7 Heb. peace of truth.

1 Or, against the mother and the young men

2 The Vulgate has, thy remnant shall be for good.

3 Another reading is, release.

4 Or, I will intercede for thee with the enemy

5 Or, Can I break from thee?

6 Or, I will make thee enemies to pass into thee.

7 A cord to bind thee to ruin

8 Or, ancient authority, I will make thee to arise

9 Heb. are not sure.

people; they have not returned from their ways. Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly.

9 She that hath borne seven languisheth; she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the Lord.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have not lent on usury, neither have men lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth

11 curse me. The Lord said, Verily I will strengthen thee for good; verily I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass? Thy strength and thy treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. And I will make them to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

13 O Lord, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors: take me not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

14 I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced: I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful brook, as waters that fall?

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord. If thou return, then will I bring thee again, that thou mayest stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them. And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the Lord. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

16 The word of the Lord came also unto me, saying, Thou shalt not

take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in

4 this land: They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of

5 the earth. For thus saith the Lord. Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the Lord, even lovingkindness and tender mercies.

6 Both great and small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them: neither shall

7 men break bread for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their

8 mother. And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the

10 bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the Lord our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Lord, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have

12 not kept my law; and ye have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: therefore will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that ye have not known, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; for I will shew you no favour.

13 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be said, As the Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, As the Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from

8 Heb. draughts of sicknesses.

9 See Isa. liv. 7.

10 Or, where



10 Or, meal  
offerings

salem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and frankincense, and bringing sacrifices of thanksgiving, unto the house of the

27 **LORD.** But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

- 18 The word which came to Jeremiah from the **LORD**, saying,
- 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee
- 3 to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought his work on the wheels. And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.
- 5 Then the word of the **LORD** came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the **LORD**. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break
- 8 down and to destroy it; if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom,
- 10 to build and to plant it; if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the **LORD**: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you; return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.
- 12 But they say, There is no hope: for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.
- 13 Therefore thus saith the **LORD**: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done a very
- 14 horrible thing. Shall the snow of Lebanon fall from the rock of the field? or shall the cold waters <sup>2</sup> that flow down from afar be <sup>3</sup> dried up?
- 15 For my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way not cast up; to make their land an astonishment, and a per-

petual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished,

17 and shake his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will <sup>4</sup> look upon their back, and not their face, in the day of their calamity.

- 18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

- 19 Give heed to me, O **LORD**, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn
- 21 away thy fury from them. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, and their young men
- 22 smitten of the sword in battle. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid
- 23 snares for my feet. Yet, **LORD**, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be <sup>5</sup> overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

- 19 Thus said the **LORD**, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the elders of the people, and of
- 2 the elders of the priests; and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of <sup>6</sup> the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell
- 3 thee: and say, Hear ye the word of the **LORD**, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; thus saith the **LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel. Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.
- 4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place
- 5 with the blood of innocents; and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither
- 6 came it into my <sup>7</sup> mind: therefore, behold, the days come, saith the **LORD**, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but
- 7 The valley of Slaughter. And I

4 Or,  
show them the  
back,  
and not  
the face

5 Heb.  
made to  
stumble.

6 Or, the  
gate of  
potsherds

7 Heb.  
heart.

2 Or, of  
strange  
lands: hat  
Amc down  
be &c.  
2 Or,  
plucked  
up

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
empty  
out.

will <sup>1</sup> make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. And I will make this city an astonishment, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury in Topheth, <sup>2</sup> till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth: and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they might not hear my words.

20 Now Pashhur the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things.

2 Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of the LORD. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Terror  
on every  
side.

4 Pashhur, but <sup>3</sup> Magoor-missabib. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the

5 sword. Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O LORD, thou hast <sup>4</sup> deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day, every one mocketh me.

8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and spoil: because the word of the LORD is made a reproach unto me, and a derision,

9 all the day. And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in mine heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing,

10 and I cannot contain. For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, say all my familiar friends, they that watch for my halting; peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our

11 revenge on him. But the LORD is with me as a mighty one and a terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed, because they have not

<sup>5</sup> dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonour which shall never be forgotten. But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, that seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers.

14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee;

16 making him very glad. And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear a cry in the morning,

17 and <sup>6</sup> shouting at noontide; because he slew me not from the womb; and so my mother should have been my grave, and her womb

18 always great. Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

21 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
enticed

<sup>5</sup> Or,  
prospered

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
an alarm



the son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaselah the priest, saying, Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: 4 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans which besiege you, without the walls, and I will gather them into the midst

5 of this city. And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great

6 wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life

9 and the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth away to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for

10 a prey. For I have set my face upon this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of

12 the LORD: O house of David, thus saith the LORD, Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of

13 your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and of the rock of the plain, saith the LORD: ye which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 And I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22 Thus said the LORD: Go down to the house of the king of Judah,

2 and speak there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sitteth upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in

3 by these gates. Thus saith the LORD: Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent

4 blood in this place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and

5 his people. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house

6 shall become a desolation. For thus saith the LORD concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which

7 are not inhabited. And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars,

8 and cast them into the fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great

9 city? Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his

11 native country. For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither

12 any more; but in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.

13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice: that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire;

14 that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ciled with cedar, and painted

15 with vermillion. Shalt thou reign, because thou strivest to excel in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice? then it was well with him.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith the

17 LORD. But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent

4 *Hob.*  
for David  
upon his  
throne.

5 *Or,*  
unto

8 *Hob.*  
sanctify.

7 *In*  
2 Kings  
xxiii. 30,  
Jehozachaz.  
Compare  
1 Chr.  
iii. 15.

8 *Or,*  
viest with  
the cedar

9 *Or,*  
dishonest  
gain

1 *Another*  
reading  
is, *their*.  
2 *Hob.*, in-  
habitees.  
3 *Or,*  
and rock



blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan; and cry from Abarim; for all thy lovers are destroyed. I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall <sup>1</sup> feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, <sup>2</sup> how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail! As I live, saith the Lord, though <sup>4</sup> Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. But to the land wherunto <sup>6</sup> their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. Is this man Coniah a despised broken vessel? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they know not? O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord. Thus saith the Lord, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

26 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord. Therefore thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

28 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. And I will set up shepherds

over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith the Lord.

5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous <sup>8</sup> Branch, and he shall reign as king and <sup>9</sup> deal wisely, and shall execute judgement and justice in the land. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, <sup>10</sup> The Lord is our righteousness.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, As the Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, As the Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Concerning the prophets. Mine heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the Lord, and because of his holy words. For the land is full of adulterers; for because of <sup>12</sup> swearing the land mourneth; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their course is evil, and their force is not right. For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, <sup>13</sup> even the year of their visitation, saith the Lord. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen an horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies, and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness; they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

12 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of <sup>14</sup> gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they teach you vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. They say continually unto them <sup>15</sup> that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood

8 Or, Shoot  
Or, Bud  
9 Or, prosper

10 Or, The  
LORD our  
righteousness  
11 See  
ch. xvi.  
14, 15.

12 Or, the curse

13 Or, in the year

14 See ch. viii. 14.

15 According to the Sept., that despise the word of the Lord, Ye &c.

1 Or, feed upon

2 Heb, inhabitress.

3 Some ancient versions have, how wilt thou grieve.

4 In ch. xiv. 1, and

1 Chr. iii. 16, Jeconiah.

In 2 Kings xxiv. 6, 8, Jehoiachin.

5 Heb, they lift up their soul.

6 Or, pot

7 Or, land

1 Another  
reading  
is, *his*.

2 Or,  
done it

3 Or,  
consider

4 Heb.  
take.

5 Or,  
tell them  
what the  
burden is  
6 Tho  
S. pt. and  
Vulgate  
have. Ye  
are the  
burden.  
7 Or,  
is his  
burden,  
and ye  
pervert  
it.

in the council of the LORD, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked <sup>1</sup> my word, and heard it? Behold, the tempest of the LORD, even his fury, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have <sup>2</sup> executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall <sup>3</sup> understand it perfectly. I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD. I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed. I have dreamed. How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart? which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot my name for Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? saith the LORD. Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces? Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that <sup>4</sup> use their tongues, and say, He saith. Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: neither shall they profit this people at all, saith the LORD. And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? then shalt thou <sup>5</sup> say unto them, <sup>6</sup> What burden! I will cast you off, saith the LORD. And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken? And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word <sup>7</sup> shall be his burden; for ye

have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken? But if ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD: Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD; therefore, behold, I will <sup>8</sup> utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence: and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

8 Or, according to some ancient authorities, *left you up*

<sup>24</sup> The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of the LORD; after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad: surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: I will even give them up to be <sup>9</sup> tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

9 Or, a terror unto

<sup>25</sup> The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoi-

akim the son of Josiah, king of Judah; the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; 2 the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear; 5 saying, Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, from of old and 6 even for evermore: and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. 7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt. 8 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: Because ye have not heard 9 my words, behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and I will send unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations. Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, 11 and the light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make it 13 desolate for ever. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied 14 against all the nations. For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

15 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand,

1 Heb. devote.

2 Heb. cause to perish from them.

3 Heb. everlasting desolations.

4 Or, have served themselves, or, made bondmen

and cause all the nations, to whom 16 I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that 17 I will send among them. Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto 18 whom the LORD had sent me: to *scilicet* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this 19 day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and 20 all his people; and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Egypt, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Asdod; Edom, and 21 Moab, and the children of Ammon; 22 and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the <sup>5</sup>isle which is beyond the sea; 23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners of their hair 24 polled; and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings 26 of the Medes; and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of <sup>6</sup>She- 27 shach shall drink after them. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink ye, and be drunken, and spie, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will 28 send among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Ye shall surely drink. 29 For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith 30 the LORD of hosts. Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar against his <sup>7</sup>fold; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the 31 earth. A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith the LORD.

5 Or, coastland

6 According to ancient tradition, a cypher for Babel. See ch. li. 41.

7 Or, pasture

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the

- earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are fully come, and I will break you in pieces, and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel. And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the howling of the principal of the flock! for the LORD layeth waste their pasture. And the peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of the LORD. He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressing sword, and because of his fierce anger.
- 26 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; keep not back a word. It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.
- 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.
- 10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house. Then spake the priests and

- the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.
- 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.
- 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, Micajah the Morastite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.
- 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and intreat the favour of the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls.
- 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt: and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt: and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.
- 24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

1 Or, and I will disperse you  
Many ancient versions read, and your dispersion.  
2 Heb. flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from &c.  
3 Or, according to some ancient authorities, the oppressing sword  
See ch. xlii. 16.

4 Another reading is, Micah. See Micah i. 1.  
6 See Micah iii. 12.

6 Heb. sons of the people.

1 Properly, Zedekiah, as in some ancient authorities. See vv. 3, 12, 20, ch. xlviii. 1.  
2 See Lev. xvi. 13.

- 27 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD to me: Make thee bands and <sup>2</sup>bars, and put them <sup>3</sup>upon thy neck; and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me.
- 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him.
- 7 And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. And <sup>8</sup>it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out and ye should perish. But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that nation will I let remain in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
- 12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.
- 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, but they prophesy falsely in my name;

- that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.
- 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become <sup>18</sup>a desolation? But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city,
- 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;
- 21 yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.
- 28 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azzur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and I carried them to Babylon: and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went to Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast



prophesied, to bring again the vessels  
 of the Lord's house, and all them  
 of the captivity, from Babylon unto  
 7 this place. Nevertheless hear thou  
 now this word that I speak in thine  
 ears, and in the ears of all the peo-  
 8 ple: The prophets that have been  
 before me and before thee of old  
 prophesied against many countries,  
 and against great kingdoms, of  
 war, and of evil, and of pestilence.  
 9 The prophet which prophesieth of  
 peace, when the word of the pro-  
 phet shall come to pass, then shall  
 the prophet be known, <sup>1</sup> that the  
 10 LORD hath truly sent him. Then  
 Hananiah the prophet took the bar  
 from off the prophet Jeremiah's  
 11 neck, and brake it. And Hananiah  
 spake in the presence of all the  
 people, saying, Thus saith the LORD:  
 Even so will I break the yoke of  
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Baby-  
 lon within two full years from  
 off the neck of all the nations.  
 And the prophet Jeremiah went  
 12 his way. Then the word of the  
 LORD came unto Jeremiah, after  
 that Hananiah the prophet had  
 broken the bar from off the neck  
 of the prophet Jeremiah, say-  
 13 ing, Go, and tell Hananiah, say-  
 ing, Thus saith the LORD: Thou  
 hast broken the bars of wood; but  
 thou shalt make in their stead  
 14 bars of iron. For thus saith the  
 LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:  
 I have put a yoke of iron upon the  
 neck of all these nations, that they  
 may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of  
 Babylon; and they shall serve him:  
 and I have given him the beasts of  
 15 the field also. Then said the pro-  
 phet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the  
 prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; the  
 LORD hath not sent thee; but thou  
 makest this people to trust in a lie.  
 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Be-  
 hold, I will send thee away from  
 off the face of the earth: this year  
 thou shalt die, because thou hast  
 spoken rebellion against the Lord.  
 17 So Hananiah the prophet died  
 the same year in the seventh  
 month.  
 29 Now these are the words of  
 the letter that Jeremiah the pro-  
 phet sent from Jerusalem unto  
 the residue of the elders of the  
 captivity, and to the priests, and  
 to the prophets, and to all the  
 people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had  
 carried away captive from Jerusa-  
 2 lem to Babylon: (after that Je-  
 coniah the king, and the queen-  
 mother, and the eunuchs, and the  
 princes of Judah and Jerusalem,  
 and the craftsmen, and the smiths,  
 were departed from Jerusalem:)  
 3 by the hand of Elasah the son  
 of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son  
 of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king  
 of Judah sent unto Babylon to  
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,)  
 4 saying, Thus saith the LORD of  
 hosts, the God of Israel, unto all

the captivity, whom I have caused  
 to be carried away captive from  
 5 Jerusalem unto Babylon: Build ye  
 houses, and dwell in them; and  
 plant gardens, and eat the fruit of  
 6 them; take ye wives, and beget  
 sons and daughters; and take wives  
 for your sons, and give your daugh-  
 ters to husbands, that they may  
 bear sons and daughters; and mul-  
 tiPLY ye there, and be not dimi-  
 7 nished. And seek the peace of the  
 city whither I have caused you to  
 be carried away captive, and pray  
 unto the Lord for it: for in the  
 peace thereof shall ye have peace.  
 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
 the God of Israel: Let not your  
 prophets that be in the midst of  
 you, and your diviners, deceive  
 you, neither hearken ye to your  
 dreams which ye <sup>2</sup> cause to be  
 9 dreamed. For they prophesy false-  
 ly unto you in my name: I have  
 not sent them, saith the LORD.  
 For thus saith the LORD, After seventy  
 years be accomplished for Babylon,  
 I will visit you, and perform my  
 good word toward you, in causing  
 11 you to return to this place. For I  
 know the thoughts that I think to-  
 ward you, saith the LORD, thoughts  
 of peace, and not of evil, to give  
 12 you <sup>3</sup> hope in your latter end. And  
 ye shall call upon me, and ye shall  
 go and pray unto me, and I will  
 13 hearken unto you. And ye shall  
 seek me, and find me, when ye  
 shall search for me with all your  
 14 heart. And I will be found of you,  
 saith the LORD, and I will <sup>4</sup> turn  
 again your captivity, and I will  
 gather you from all the nations,  
 and from all the places whither  
 I have driven you, saith the LORD:  
 and I will bring you again unto the  
 place whence I caused you to be  
 15 carried away captive. For ye have  
 said, The LORD hath raised us up  
 16 prophets in Babylon. For thus saith  
 the LORD concerning the king that  
 sitteth upon the throne of David,  
 and concerning all the people that  
 dwell in this city, your brethren  
 that are not gone forth with you  
 17 into captivity; thus saith the LORD  
 of hosts: Behold, I will send upon  
 them the sword, the famine, and  
 the pestilence, and will make them  
 like vile figs, that cannot be eaten,  
 18 they are so bad. And I will pursue  
 after them with the sword, with  
 the famine, and with the pestilence,  
 and will deliver them to be <sup>5</sup> tossed  
 to and fro among all the kingdoms  
 of the earth, to be an execration,  
 and an astonishment, and an his-  
 sing, and a reproach, among all  
 the nations whither I have driven  
 19 them: because they have not  
 hearkened to my words, saith the  
 LORD, wherewith I sent unto them  
 my servants the prophets, rising up  
 early and sending them; but ye  
 would not hear, saith the LORD. Hear  
 ye therefore the word of the Lord,

1 Or,  
 whom  
 the LORD  
 hath  
 truly  
 sent

2 Or,  
 dream

3 Heb. a  
 latter end  
 and hope.

4 Or,  
 return to

5 Or,  
 a terror  
 unto



all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

- 21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire: because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness, saith the LORD.

- 24 And <sup>1</sup>concerning Shemalah the Nehelamite thou shalt speak, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in the stocks and in <sup>2</sup>shackles. Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you, <sup>3</sup>forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them?* And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
- 30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemalah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemalah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in a lie; therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemalah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith the LORD: because he hath spoken rebellion against the LORD.

- 30 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will <sup>3</sup>turn again the captivity of my

people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

- 4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel 5 and concerning Judah. For thus saith the LORD: We have heard a voice of trembling, <sup>4</sup>of fear, and 6 not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces 7 are turned into paleness? Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved 8 out of it. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bands; and strangers shall no more serve 9 themselves of him: but they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. Therefore fear thou not. O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him 11 afraid. For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise <sup>6</sup>leave thee unpunished.
- 12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy hurt is incurable, and thy wound 13 grievous. There is none to plead <sup>6</sup>thy cause, <sup>7</sup>that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing 14 medicines. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one: for the <sup>8</sup>greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased. Why criest thou <sup>9</sup>for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for the <sup>8</sup>greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased, I have done these 16 things unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured: and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. For I will restore <sup>10</sup>health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD: because they have called thee an outcast, *saying*, It is Zion, whom 18 no man <sup>11</sup>seeketh after. Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will <sup>3</sup>turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places; and the city shall be

4 Or,  
there is  
fear, and  
no peace

1 Or,  
unto

2 Or,  
the collar

5 Or,  
hold thee  
guiltless

6 Or, thy  
cause:  
for thy  
wound  
thou hast  
no medi-  
cines nor  
plaster

7 Heb.  
for clo-  
ing up,  
or, press-  
ing.

8 Or, mul-  
titude

9 Or, for  
thy hurt,  
because  
thy pain  
is incur-  
able?

10 See ch.  
viii. 22.

11 Or,  
careth  
for

2 Or,  
return to

1 Or,  
mound  
Heb. tel.  
2 Or, be  
inhabited

3 Heb.  
hath been  
surety for  
his heart.  
4 See  
ch. xiii.  
19, 20.  
5 Or,  
gathering

6 Or,  
have  
found  
... when  
I go  
7 Or,  
when he  
went to  
find him  
rest  
8 Or,  
from afar  
9 Or,  
hae I  
continued  
loving-  
kindness  
unto thee  
10 Heb.  
profane,  
or, make  
common.  
11 Lev.  
xii. 23—  
25; Deut.  
xx. 6,  
xxviii. 30.  
12 Or, at  
the head

12 Or,  
bring  
them unto

built upon her own <sup>1</sup>heap, and the palace shall <sup>2</sup>remain after the manner thereof. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that <sup>3</sup>hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 <sup>4</sup>Behold, the tempest of the LORD, even his fury, is gone forth, a <sup>5</sup>sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it.

31 At that time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword <sup>6</sup>found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, <sup>7</sup>when I went to cause him to rest. The LORD appeared <sup>8</sup>of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore <sup>9</sup>with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall <sup>10</sup>enjoy the fruit thereof. For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout <sup>11</sup>for the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child together: a great company shall they return hither. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them. I will <sup>12</sup>cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye

nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the LORD hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 And they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together unto the goodness of the LORD, to the corn, and to the wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she refuseth to be comforted for her children, because they are not. Thus saith the LORD: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. And there is hope for thy latter end, saith the LORD; and <sup>13</sup>thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned: for thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels <sup>14</sup>are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts: set thine heart toward the high way, even the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. How long wilt thou go hither and thither, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall encompass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall <sup>15</sup>bring again their captivity: The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, O mountain of holiness. And Judah and all the cities

13 Heb.  
sounded.

14 Or, re-  
turn to

thereof shall dwell therein together; the husbandmen, and they that go  
 25 about with flocks. For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished.  
 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.  
 27 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with  
 28 the seed of beast. And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down, and to overthrow and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I  
 29 watch over them to build and to plant, saith the LORD. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.  
 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.  
 31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel,  
 32 and with the house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; <sup>1</sup>which my covenant they brake, although I was <sup>2</sup>an husband  
 33 unto them, saith the LORD. But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they  
 34 shall be my people: and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will  
 35 I remember no more. Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which <sup>3</sup>stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof  
 36 roar: the LORD of hosts is his name: If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before  
 37 me for ever. Thus saith the LORD: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith  
 38 the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hanamel unto the gate of  
 39 the corner. And the measuring line shall yet go out straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn  
 40 about unto Goah. And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of

the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. Now at that time the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?  
 4 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
 5 Behold, Hanamel the son of Shalum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it. So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.  
 6 And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.  
 7 And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, <sup>4</sup>according to the law and custom, and that which was open:  
 8 and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat  
 9 in the court of the guard. And I charged Baruch before them, saying,  
 10 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in

1 Or, forasmuch as they brake my covenant.  
 2 Or, lord over them

3 Or, stirreth up the sea, when &c.  
 See Is. li. 15.

4 Or, containing the terms and conditions

an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying, Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm; there is nothing too hard for thee:

17 which shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is his name: great in counsel, and mighty in work: whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: which didst set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day:

18 both in Israel and among other men; and madest thee a name, as at this day; and didst bring forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror; and gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; and they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law: they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them: behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

20 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

21 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

22 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

23 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done that which was evil in my sight from their

youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD. For this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face: because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination; to cause Judah to sin.

31 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

32 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination; to cause Judah to sin.

33 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

34 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

35 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

36 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

37 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

38 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

39 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

40 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, wherof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever: for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, wherof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast: it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities

1 Or,  
wonder-  
ful

2 Or, and

3 Heb.  
heart.

4 Heb.  
from  
after  
them.

5 Heb. in  
truth.

of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

- 33 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying, Thus saith the LORD that doeth it, the LORD that formeth it to establish it; the LORD is his name: Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will shew thee great things, and I will shew thee things which thou knowest not. For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down to make a defence against the mounts, and against the sword: They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. And this city shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it. Thus saith the LORD: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give thanks to the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that bring sacrifices of thanksgiving into the house of the LORD. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the

cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

- 14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name whereby she shall be called, The LORD is our righteousness. For thus saith the LORD: David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn oblations, and to do sacrifice continually. And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season; then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, Consider thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD did choose, he hath cast them off: thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. Thus saith the LORD: If my covenant of day and night stand not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

- 34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken,

1 Hob.  
fenced  
in.

2 Or,  
healing

3 See ch.  
xxiii. 5.

4 See ch.  
xxiii. 6.

5 Heb.  
There  
shall not  
be cut off  
from  
David.

6 Or,  
meal  
offerings

7 Or,  
return to  
their  
captivity

and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD. O Zedekiah king of Judah: thus saith the LORD concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they make a burning for thee; and they shall lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have spoken the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these alone remained of the cities of Judah as fenced cities.

8 The word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother: and all the princes and all the people obeyed, which had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go: but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids: therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother that is an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. And ye were now turned, and had done that which is right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour: and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: but ye turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to return: and ye brought them into subjection, to

17 be unto you for servants and for handmaids. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ye have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim unto you a liberty, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, when they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof; the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf; I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

35 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaiah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechabab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn. And we have

1 See  
2 Chr. xvi.  
14, xxi. 19.

2 Heb.  
bondmen.

3 Or,  
hath sold  
himself

4 Or,  
a terror  
unto

5 Heb.  
the calf  
which  
they cut  
etc.

6 Heb.  
threshold.



obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed, and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me. I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you; therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

36 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the

a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fast day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. It may be that they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before the LORD.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people. And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaijah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came

1 Or, restrained

2 Or, a fast day

3 Heb. their supplication will fall.

15 unto them. And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.  
 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.  
 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. And they went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.  
 22 Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and there was a fire in the brasier burning before him. And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, that the king cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brasier.  
 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.  
 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.  
 27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?  
 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37 And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

8 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison. And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up from Jerusalem.  
 6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the LORD: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion there, in the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shaleum, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans; but he hear-

8 See ch. xlii. 21.

1 Or, columns

2 Or, the son of Hammelech

4 Heb. your souls.

5 Heb. thrust through.

6 Heb. from thence.

1 Or,  
house of  
the pit

2 Heb.  
fall.

3 Or, pit  
4 Or, the  
son of  
Ham-  
melech

ened not to him: so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was come into the <sup>1</sup>dungeon house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? Where now are your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king; let my supplication. I pray thee, <sup>2</sup>be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

38 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the <sup>3</sup>dungeon of Malchiah <sup>4</sup>the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: and Jer-

miah sank in the mire. Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, an eunuch, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and <sup>5</sup>he is like to die in the place where he is because of the famine: for there is no more bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me.

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life. Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house: but if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well with thee, and thy

5 Heb. he  
is dead.

- 21 soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me: Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, <sup>1</sup>Thy familiar friends have <sup>2</sup>set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: now that thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and <sup>3</sup>thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king: hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death: also what the king said unto thee: then thou shalt say unto them, I <sup>4</sup>presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.
- 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him: for the matter was not <sup>5</sup>perceived. So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.
- And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, <sup>6</sup>(in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and besieged it, in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city:) that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarschim, <sup>7</sup>Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, <sup>7</sup>Rab-mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass that when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: and he gave judgment upon him. Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzaradan the <sup>9</sup>captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that remained in the city, the deserters also, that fell away to him, and the residue of the people that remained. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm: but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.
- So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon: they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.
- Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good: and they <sup>10</sup>shall be accomplished before thee in that day. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.
- The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon. And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place: and the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he spake: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. And now, behold, I have sent thee this day from the chains which are upon thine hand.

1 Heb.  
The men  
of thy  
peace.

2 Or,  
deceived  
thee

3 Heb.  
thou shalt  
burn &c.

4 Heb.  
caused  
to fall.

5 Or,  
reported

6 See ch.  
lii. 4. &c.,  
2 Kings  
xxv. 1—  
12.

7 Titles of  
officers.

8 Heb.  
spoke  
words  
with him.  
See ch.  
xli. 1.

9 See Gen.  
xlviii. 36.

10 Or,  
thou  
shalt  
be before  
thee

1 Or, right

2 Or, an allowance

3 See  
2 Kings  
xxv. 23,  
24.

4 Or, even

If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and <sup>1</sup>convenient unto thee to go, thither go. Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth <sup>1</sup>convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him <sup>2</sup>vic-tuals and a present, and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 <sup>3</sup> Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, <sup>4</sup>and of the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, which shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam be-

15 lieved them not. Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and

16 the remnant of Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41 <sup>5</sup> Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and one of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat

2 bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found

4 there, even the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with <sup>6</sup>oblations and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the Lord.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among

9 their brethren. Now the pit where-in Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah, (the same was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed

5 See  
2 Kings  
xxv. 25.6 Or,  
meal offerings



to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.

- 11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. Now it came to pass that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.
- 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: and they departed, and dwelt in <sup>1</sup>Geruth Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

- 42 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and <sup>2</sup>Jezeaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let us pray thee, our supplication <sup>3</sup>be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, <sup>4</sup>as thine eyes do behold us: that the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.
- 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness <sup>4</sup>amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word wherewith the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be

good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

- 7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to <sup>5</sup>present your supplication before him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of the LORD your God; saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: now therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah: thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, <sup>6</sup>shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.
- 18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.
- 19 The LORD hath spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have testified unto you this day. For ye have dealt deceitfully <sup>7</sup>against your own souls; for ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so

<sup>5</sup> Or, lay

<sup>6</sup> Heb. shall cleave after you.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in your souls

<sup>1</sup> Or, the lodging place of Chimham

<sup>2</sup> In ch. xliii. 2, Azariah.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. fall.

<sup>4</sup> Or, against



declare unto us, and we will do  
 21 it: and I have this day declared  
 it to you; but ye have not obeyed  
 the voice of the LORD your God in  
 any thing for the which he hath  
 22 sent me unto you. Now therefore  
 know certainly that ye shall die  
 by the sword, by the famine, and  
 by the pestilence, in the place  
 whither ye desire to go to sojourn  
 there.

43 And it came to pass that when  
 Jeremiah had made an end of  
 speaking unto all the people all  
 the words of the LORD their God,  
 wherewith the LORD their God had  
 sent him to them, even all these

2 words, then spake Azariah the son  
 of Hoshalah, and Johanan the son  
 of Kareah, and all the proud men,  
 saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speak-  
 est falsely: the LORD our God hath  
 not sent thee to say, Ye shall not

3 go into Egypt to sojourn there; but  
 Baruch the son of Neriah setteth  
 thee on against us, for to deliver  
 us into the hand of the Chaldeans,  
 that they may put us to death, and  
 carry us away captives to Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and  
 all the captains of the forces, and  
 all the people, obeyed not the voice  
 of the LORD, to dwell in the land

5 of Judah. But Johanan the son of  
 Kareah, and all the captains of the  
 forces, took all the remnant of Ju-  
 dah, that were returned from all  
 the nations whither they had been  
 driven to sojourn in the land of

6 Judah; the men, and the women,  
 and the children, and the king's  
 daughters, and every person that  
 Nebuzaradan the captain of the  
 guard had left with Gedaliah the  
 son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan,  
 and Jeremiah the prophet, and Ba-

7 ruch the son of Neriah; and they  
 came into the land of Egypt; for  
 they obeyed not the voice of the  
 LORD: and they came even to Tah-  
 panhes. Then came the word of

8 the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tah-  
 panhes, saying, Take great stones  
 in thine hand, and hide them in  
 mortar in the brickwork, which is  
 at the entry of Pharaoh's house in  
 Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men

9 of Judah; and say unto them, Thus  
 saith the LORD of hosts, the God  
 of Israel: Behold, I will send and  
 take Nebuchadrezzar the king of  
 Babylon, my servant, and will set  
 his throne upon these stones that  
 I have hid; and he shall spread

11 his royal pavilion over them. And  
 he shall come, and shall smite the  
 land of Egypt; such as are for  
 death shall be given to death, and  
 such as are for captivity to cap-  
 tivity, and such as are for the  
 12 sword to the sword. And I will  
 kindle a fire in the houses of the  
 gods of Egypt; and he shall burn  
 them, and carry them away cap-  
 tives: and he shall array himself  
 with the land of Egypt, as a shep-

herd putteth on his garment; and  
 he shall go forth from thence in  
 peace. He shall also break the  
 13 pillars of Beth-shemesh, that is  
 in the land of Egypt; and the  
 houses of the gods of Egypt shall  
 be burn with fire.

44 The word that came to Je-  
 remiah concerning all the Jews  
 which dwelt in the land of Egypt,  
 which dwelt at Migdol, and at Tah-  
 panhes, and at Noph, and in the

2 country of Pathros, saying, Thus  
 saith the LORD of hosts, the God  
 of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil  
 that I have brought upon Jerusa-  
 lem, and upon all the cities of Ju-  
 dah; and, behold, this day they are

3 a desolation, and no man dwelleth  
 therein; because of their wicked-  
 ness which they have committed  
 to provoke me to anger, in that  
 they went to burn incense, and to  
 serve other gods, whom they knew

4 not, neither they, nor ye, nor your  
 fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you  
 all my servants the prophets, rising  
 up early and sending them, saying,  
 Oh, do not this abominable thing

5 that I hate. But they hearkened  
 not, nor inclined their ear to turn  
 from their wickedness, to burn no

6 incense unto other gods. Where-  
 fore my fury and mine anger was  
 poured forth, and was kindled in  
 the cities of Judah and in the  
 streets of Jerusalem; and they are

7 wasted and desolate, as it is this  
 day. Therefore now thus saith the  
 LORD, the God of hosts, the God of  
 Israel: Wherefore commit ye this

great evil against your own souls,  
 to cut off from you man and wo-  
 man, infant and suckling, out of the  
 midst of Judah, to leave you none

8 remaining; in that ye provoke me  
 unto anger with the works of your  
 hands, burning incense unto other  
 gods in the land of Egypt, whither

ye be gone to sojourn; that ye may  
 be cut off, and that ye may be a  
 curse and a reproach among all

9 the nations of the earth? Have ye  
 forgotten the wickedness of your  
 fathers, and the wickedness of the  
 kings of Judah, and the wickedness

of their wives, and your own wicked-  
 ness, and the wickedness of your  
 wives, which they committed in the  
 land of Judah, and in the streets

10 of Jerusalem? They are not hum-  
 bled even unto this day, neither  
 have they feared, nor walked in my  
 law, nor in my statutes, that I set  
 before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD of  
 hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I  
 will set my face against you for  
 evil, even to cut off all Judah. And

12 I will take the remnant of Judah,  
 that have set their faces to go into  
 the land of Egypt to sojourn there,  
 and they shall all be consumed; in  
 the land of Egypt shall they fall:  
 they shall be consumed by the sword

3 Or,  
 obelisks  
 4 Or. The  
 house of  
 the sun  
 Probab-  
 ly, He-  
 liopolis  
 or On.

1 Or, lay  
 them with  
 mortar in  
 the pave-  
 ment (or  
 square)

2 Or,  
 glittering

and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, 13 and a curse, and a reproach. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: 14 so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape.

1 Heb.  
lift up  
their  
soul.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwell in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, 16 answered Jeremiah, saying, As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, 17 we will not hearken unto thee. But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of 2 victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, with- 2 Heb.  
bread.

out our husbands? Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people which had given him 21 that answer, saying, The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the Lord remember them, and came it not into his mind? so that the Lord could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. Because 22 ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the Lord, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is hap- 23

2 Or,  
pouring

pened unto you, as it is this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women. Hear the word of the Lord, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt: thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows. 25 Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Lord, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord God liveth. Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. And this shall be the sign unto you, saith the Lord, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil: thus saith the Lord: Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, unto thee, O 3 Baruch: Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the Lord hath added sorrow to my pain: I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith the Lord: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole 5 land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the Lord: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of the Lord which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

4 Or, con-  
cerning Pa.

5 See Pa.  
vi. 6.

2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield,

4 and draw near to battle. Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats

5 of mail. Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones

are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: terror is on

6 every side, saith the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have they

7 stumbled and fallen. <sup>1</sup>Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth: I will

destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses; and rage,

ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle the shield; and the Ludim, that

10 handle and bend the bow. For that day is a day of the Lord, the LORD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour

and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood: for the Lord, the LORD of hosts, hath a sacrifice

in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and

take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; there is no healing for

12 thee. The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

13 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand forth,

and prepare thee; for the sword hath devoured round about thee.

15 <sup>2</sup>Why are thy strong ones swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them. He made

many to stumble, yea, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity,

17 from the oppressing sword. They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the appointed time pass by. As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, surely like Tabor

among the mountains, and like Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 <sup>4</sup>O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, <sup>5</sup>furbish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up,

20 without inhabitant. Egypt is a very fair heifer; <sup>6</sup>but <sup>7</sup>destruction out of

21 the north is come, <sup>7</sup>it is come. Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they

also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come

upon them, the time of their visitation. <sup>8</sup>The sound thereof shall

go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers

23 of wood. They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, <sup>9</sup>though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the locusts,

24 and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the

25 north. The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and

26 them that trust in him: and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of

Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old,

27 saith the LORD. <sup>10</sup>But fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet

and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise <sup>11</sup>leave thee unpunished.

47 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl. At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for

4 feebleness of hands; because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and

4 Or, O thou that dwellest in the daughter of Egypt

5 Heb, make thee vessels of captivity.

6 Or, the gadfly

7 Or, according to many ancient authorities, upon her

8 Or, Her sound is like that of the serpent as it goeth

9 Or, for

10 See ch. xxx.

10, 11.

11 Or, hold them guiltless

1 Or, Who is this like the Nile that riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? Egypt is like the Nile that riseth up &c.

2 Or, according to some ancient authorities, Why is thy strong one swept away? he stood not &c.  
3 Or, thrust them down

	Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the isle of Caphtor. Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nought, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, and be still. How canst thou be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given thee a charge? against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.	
1 Or, sea coast		
2 Heb. it.		
	<b>48</b> Of Moab. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken: Misgab is put to shame and broken down. The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her. Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue thee. The sound of a cry from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction! Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for in the going down of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness. For, because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed: as the LORD hath spoken. Give wings unto Moab, that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation. Without any to dwell therein. Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him, and his scent is not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him them that I will send off, and they shall pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. How say ye, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war? Moab is laid waste, and they are gone up into her cities, and his	13 Or, sept-e 14 Or, art scatell  15 Heb. inhabit- ress.  16 See ver. 8.
3 Or, the high fort		
4 Or, dismayed		
5 See Is. xv. 5.		
6 See ch. xvii. 6.		
7 See Josh. xiii. 17, 21.		
8 Or, for she trusteth and her cities &c.		
9 Or, deceitfully		
10 Heb. fill (a vessel).		
11 Or, jars		
12 Or, her cities are come up in smoke		
	chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts. The calamity of Moab is near to come. And his affliction hasteth fast. All ye that are round about him, beset him, and all ye that know his name; say, How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! O thou daughter that dwellest in Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab is come up against thee, he hath destroyed thy strong holds. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy: ask him that flieth, and her that escapeth; say, What hath been done? Moab is put to shame; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath; and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Bethdiblathaim; and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon; and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the LORD: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him, thou waggest thy head. O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth. We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance, and his haughtiness of his heart. I know his wrath, saith the LORD, that it is nought; his boastings have wrought nothing. Therefore will I howl for Moab; yea, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall they mourn. With more than the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, vine of Sibmah: thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the spoiler is fallen. And gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab: and I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting. From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, to Eglath-shelishiyah: for the waters of Nimrim also shall become desolate. Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab,	17 See Is. xvi. 6.  18 See Is. xv. 5, xvi. 7, 11.  19 See Is. xvi. 8, 9.  20 See Is. xvi. 10.  21 See Is. xv. 4, &c. 22 Or, an heir of three years old 23 Heb. desolations.

- saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore mine heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and mine heart soundeth like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: therefore the abundance that he hath gotten is perished. For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.
- 38 On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets thereof there is lamentation every where: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.
- 39 How is it broken down! <sup>1</sup>how do they howl! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a dismaying to all that are round about him. For thus saith the LORD: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab. <sup>2</sup>Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD. <sup>3</sup>Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon her, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation.
- 45 saith the LORD. <sup>4</sup>They that fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon: <sup>5</sup>for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath devoured the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. Woe unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh is undone: for thy sons are taken away captive, and thy daughters into captivity. Yet will I <sup>6</sup>bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.
- 49 Of the children of Ammon. Thus saith the LORD: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth <sup>7</sup>Malcam <sup>8</sup>possess Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall become a desolate <sup>9</sup>heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel <sup>10</sup>possess them that did <sup>11</sup>possess him, saith the LORD.
- 3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro among the fences; for <sup>12</sup>Malcam shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. <sup>13</sup>Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather up him that wandereth. But afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.
- 7 Of Edom. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I shall visit him. If grapegatherers came to thee, <sup>11</sup>would they not leave some gleanings? if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough? But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not. Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me. For thus saith the LORD: Behold, they <sup>12</sup>to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink.
- 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. <sup>14</sup>I have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, and despised among men.
- 16 As for thy terriblest, the pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence.
- 17 saith the LORD. And Edom shall become an astonishment; every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the <sup>15</sup>pride of Jordan <sup>16</sup>against the strong habitation:
- 10 Or, Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away
- 11 Or, they will leave no gleanings: if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. For &c. See Obad. 5.
- 12 Or, whose judgment was not
- 13 See Obad. 1-4.
- 14 Or, See 2 Kings xiv. 7.
- 15 Or, exulting
- 16 Or, unto the permanent pastures
- 1 Or, howl ye!
- 2 Or, The cities are taken
- 3 See Is. xlv. 17, 18.
- 4 Or, Fleeing because of the force they stand under
- 5 Or, but See Num. xxi. 28, 29.
- 6 Or, return to
- 7 Or, their king
- 8 Or, inherit
- 9 See ch. xxi. 18.



1 Or, for I will suddenly drive them away

2 Or, the little ones of the flock shall drive them away

3 Or, pastures

4 Or, accomplished at their

5 Or, cure

1 but I will suddenly make him run away from her; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely <sup>2</sup> they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their <sup>3</sup> habitation <sup>4</sup> desolate with them. The earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise where- of is heard in the Red Sea. Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Bozrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Of Damascus. Hamath is ashamed, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail. How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith the LORD of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazer, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the children of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on every side. Flee ye, wander far off, dwell deep. O ye inhabitants of Hazer, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. Arise, get you up unto a nation that is at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD; which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter unto all winds them that have the corners of their hair polled; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith the LORD. And Hazer shall be a dwelling place of jackals, a desolation for ever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither <sup>6</sup> the outcasts of Elam shall not come. 37 And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them: and I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith the LORD. 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

50 The word that the LORD spake concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is <sup>7</sup> dismayed: her images are put to shame, her idols are <sup>7</sup> dismayed. For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and beast. In those days and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek the LORD their God. 5 They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces <sup>8</sup> thitherward, saying, Come ye, and <sup>9</sup> join yourselves to the LORD in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers. 8 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks. For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall

6 Another reading is, the converting outcasts.

7 Or, broken down

8 H-b. hitherward.

9 Or, they shall join themselves



1 Or, according to another reading, a mighty man that maketh childless  
2 Or, that returneth not  
3 Or, at grass

4 Heb.  
given her  
hand.

5 Or. fold

6 That is,  
*Double*  
*rebellion.*

7 That is,  
Visi-  
ation.

8 Heb.  
*devoth.*

be taken: their arrows shall be as  
of an expert mighty man; <sup>2</sup>none  
shall return in vain. And Chaldea  
shall be a spoil: all that spoil her  
shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.  
Because ye are glad, because ye  
rejoice, O ye that plunder mine he-  
ritage, because ye are wanton as an  
heller <sup>3</sup>that treadeth out the corn,  
and neigh as strong horses; your  
mother shall be sore ashamed: she  
that bare you shall be confounded:  
behold, she shall be the hindermost  
of the nations, a wilderness, a dry  
land, and a desert. Because of the  
wrath of the LORD it shall not be  
inhabited, but it shall be wholly  
desolate: every one that goeth by  
Babylon shall be astonished, and  
hiss at all her plagues. Set your-  
selves in array against Babylon  
round about, all ye that bend the  
bow; shoot at her, spare no ar-  
rows: for she hath sinned against  
the LORD. Shout against her round  
about; she hath <sup>4</sup>submitted her-  
self; her bulwarks are fallen,  
her walls are thrown down: for  
it is the vengeance of the LORD:  
take vengeance upon her; as she  
hath done, do unto her. Cut off  
the sower from Babylon, and  
him that handleth the sickle in  
the time of harvest: for fear of  
the oppressing sword they shall  
turn every one to his people, and  
they shall flee every one to his  
own land.  
Israel is a scattered sheep; the  
lions have driven him away: first  
the king of Assyria hath devoured  
him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar  
king of Babylon hath broken his  
bones. Therefore thus saith the  
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:  
Behold, I will punish the king of  
Babylon and his land, as I have  
punished the king of Assyria. And  
I will bring Israel again to his  
<sup>5</sup>pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel  
and Bashan, and his soul shall  
be satisfied upon the hills of E-  
phraim and in Gilead. In those  
days, and in that time, saith the  
LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall  
be sought for, and there shall be  
none; and the sins of Judah, and  
they shall not be found: for I will  
pardon them whom I leave as a  
remnant.  
Go up against the land of <sup>6</sup>Me-  
rathaim, even against it, and <sup>7</sup>against  
the inhabitants of <sup>8</sup>Tekod: slay and  
utterly destroy after them, saith  
the LORD, and do according to all  
that I have commanded thee.  
A sound of battle is in the land,  
and of great destruction. How is  
the hammer of the whole earth cut  
asunder and broken! how is Baby-  
lon become a desolation among the  
nations! I have laid a snare for  
thee, and thou art also taken, O  
Babylon, and thou wast not aware:  
thou art found, and also caught, be-  
cause thou hast striven against the

25 LORD. The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for the LORD, the LORD of hosts, hath a work to do in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her <sup>9</sup> from the utmost border, open her <sup>10</sup> storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and <sup>11</sup> destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple. Call together <sup>12</sup> the archers against Babylon, all them that bend the bow; camp against her round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith the LORD. Behold, I am against thee, <sup>13</sup> O thou proud one, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. And <sup>14</sup> the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.

28 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together: and all that took them captives hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. Their redeemer is strong: the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men. A sword is upon the <sup>15</sup> boasters, and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed. A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad upon <sup>16</sup> idols. <sup>17</sup> Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the <sup>18</sup> wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith

9 Or,  
from  
every  
quarter  
10 Or,  
granaries  
11 Heb.  
devote  
her

12 Or,  
MGNH

13 Heb.  
*O Pycide*

14 Heb.  
*Pride,*

15 Heb.  
boastings.

15 Feb.  
Terrors

17 See Is.  
xiii. 21.

18 Heb.  
howling  
crea-  
tures.

1 See ch.  
vi. 22—  
24.

2 See ch.  
xlii. 19—  
21.

3 That  
is, The  
heart of  
them that  
rise up  
against  
me.  
According  
to  
ancient  
tradition,  
a cypher  
for  
Cassim,  
that is,  
Chaldeans.  
4 Or,  
jaunners  
5 Or, as  
otherwise  
read,  
Against  
him that  
bendeth  
let the  
archer  
bend his  
bow, and  
aim at  
him that  
sifteth  
himself  
up &c.  
6 Heb.  
devote ye  
also ye.

the LORD; so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. 1 Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the fame of them, and his hands wax feeble; anguish hath taken hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail. 2 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the pride of Jordan against the strong habitation: but I will suddenly make them run away from her; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them. At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth trembleth, and the cry is heard among the nations.

51 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in 2 Leb-kamai, a destroying wind. 2 And I will send unto Babylon 4 strangers, that shall fall on her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. 5 Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his coat of mail; and spare ye not her young men; 6 destroy ye utterly all her host. And they shall fall down slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and thrust through in her streets. 5 For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. 6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence. Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her, bemoan her for her pain. 9 If so be she may be healed. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up

10 even to the skies. The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness; come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God. 11 Make 7 sharp the arrows; 8 hold firm the 9 shields: the LORD hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because his device is against Babylon, to destroy it, for it is the vengeance of the LORD the vengeance of his temple. Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake concerning the inhabitants of Babylon. O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy covetousness. The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with the cankerworm; and they shall lift up a shout against thee. 15 11 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. Every man is become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name. 20 Thou art my 12 battle axe and weapons of war: and with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid; and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yokefellow; and with thee will I break in pieces 13 governors and deputies. And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD. 25 Behold, I am against thee O destroying mountain, saith the LORD,

7 Or,  
1 rev. 42  
Heb.  
clean.  
8 Heb.  
fill.  
9 Or,  
suite of  
armour

10 Or  
dishonest  
gain

11 See ch.  
x. 12 16.

12 Or,  
maul

13 Or,  
rev.  
Governa

	which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the	42 mong the nations! The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves	9 Or, tumult
1 Heb. sanctify.	26 LORD. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations. <sup>1</sup> Prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough cankerworm.	43 thereof. Her cities are become <sup>8</sup> a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby. And I will <sup>10</sup> do judgement upon Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.	10 Heb. visit upon.
	27 <sup>1</sup> Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and all the land of his dominion. And the land trembleth and is in pain: for the purposes of the LORD against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant. The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in their strong holds; their might hath failed; they are become as women: her dwelling places are set on fire;	44 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of the LORD. And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; for a rumour shall come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler. Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be ashamed; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.	
2 Or, fords	31 her bars are broken. One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter:	45 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD. <sup>11</sup> As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the <sup>12</sup> land. Ye that have escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; remember the LORD from afar, and let Jerusalem come into	11 Or, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at &c.
3 Or, marshes Heb. pools.	32 and the <sup>2</sup> passages are surprised, and the <sup>3</sup> reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.	46 your mind. We are ashamed, because we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house. Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fertilize the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the	12 Or, earth
4 Another reading is, us.	33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured <sup>4</sup> me, he hath crushed <sup>4</sup> me, he hath made <sup>4</sup> me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed <sup>4</sup> me up like a dragon, he hath filled his maw with my delicacies: he hath cast <sup>4</sup> me out.	47 LORD. The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans! <sup>55</sup> for the LORD spoileth Babylon, and destroyeth out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters, the noise of their voice is uttered: for the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces: for the LORD is a God of recompences, he shall surely requite.	
5 Heb. My wrong and my flesh.	35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the <sup>6</sup> inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry.	48 And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>13</sup> The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly <sup>14</sup> over-	13 Or, The walls of broad Babylon
6 Heb. inhabit-ress.	36 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for jackals, an astonishment, and an hissing, without inhabitant. They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions' whelps. When they are heated, I will make them drunk, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like	49 rams with he-goats. How is <sup>7</sup> Sheshach taken! and the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become <sup>8</sup> a desolation a-	14 Or, made bare
7 See ch. xxv. 26.			
8 Or, an astonishment			

1 See  
Hab. ii.  
13.

thrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; <sup>1</sup> and the peoples shall labour for vanity, and the nations for the fire; and they shall be weary.

2 Or,  
quarter-  
master

3 Or,  
one book

4 Or, and  
shall see,  
and read  
... then  
shall thou  
sa, &c.

5 Or,  
upon her.  
And they  
shall be  
weary:  
thus far  
&c.

6 S-a  
2 Kings  
xxiv. 18,  
&c.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was <sup>2</sup> chief chamberlain. And Jeremiah wrote in <sup>3</sup> a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, <sup>4</sup> then see 62 that thou read all these words, and say, O LORD, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast: but that it 63 shall be desolate for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it 64 into the midst of Euphrates: and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring <sup>5</sup> upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52 <sup>6</sup> Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it: and they built forts against it 5 round about. So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of 6 king Zedekiah. In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for 7 the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden. (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about) and they went by the way of the Arabah. 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from 9 him. Then they took the king, and

carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: and he <sup>7</sup> gave judgement upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes 11 of Judah in Riblah. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah: and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, which stood before the king 13 of Babylon, into Jerusalem: and he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even <sup>8</sup> every great house, burned he with fire. 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of 15 Jerusalem round about. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and 16 residue of the <sup>9</sup> multitude. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 17 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, 19 took they away. And the cups, and the firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the bowls; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels 21 was without weight. And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of the one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass; and the second pillar also had like unto these, and pomegranates. 23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates <sup>10</sup> on the sides: all the pomegranates were an hundred upon the network round about.

7 Hob.  
spake  
jud: o-  
ments  
with him.

8 Or,  
every  
great  
man's  
house

9 Or,  
artificers

10 Or,  
on the  
outside  
Heb.  
towards  
the four  
sides.

1 Heb.  
threshold.  
2 Or,  
etmuch

24 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war; and seven men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and

30 two persons: in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.  
31 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison: and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

3 See  
2 Kings  
xxv.  
27-30.

## THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!  
How is she become as a widow!  
She that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces.  
How is she become tributary!  
2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;  
Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her:  
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her,  
They are become her enemies.  
3 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;  
She dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest:  
All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.  
4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly;  
All her gates are desolate, her priests do sigh:  
Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.  
5 Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper:  
For the Lord hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:

Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.  
6 And from the daughter of Zion all her majesty is departed:  
Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,  
And they are gone without strength before the pursuer.  
7 Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her affliction and of her miseries  
All her pleasant things that were from the days of old:  
When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her.  
The adversaries saw her, they did mock at her desolations.  
8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is become as an unclean thing:  
All that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness:  
Yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.  
9 Her filthiness was in her skirts: she remembered not her latter end:  
Therefore is she come down wonderfully: she hath no comfort.  
Behold, O Lord, my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

3 Or,  
beauty

4 Or,  
wonderings

5 Heb.  
ceasing.  
6 Or, is  
removed

1 Or,  
exile

2 Or, appointed  
feast

- 10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: For she hath seen that the heathen are entered into her sanctuary, concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.
- 11 All her people sigh, they seek bread: They have given their pleasant things for meat to refresh the soul:  
See, O LORD, and behold; for I am become vile.
- 12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?  
Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me.
- 13 Where-with the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14 From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevailed against them:  
He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back:  
He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.
- 15 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;  
They are knit together, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fail:  
The LORD hath delivered me into their hands, against whom I am not able to stand.
- 16 The LORD hath set at naught all my mighty men in the midst of me:  
He hath called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men:  
The LORD hath trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.
- 17 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water:  
Because the comforter that should refresh my soul is far from me:  
My children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.
- 18 Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her:  
The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that they that are round about him should be his adversaries:  
Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing.
- 19 The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment:  
Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow:  
My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
- 20 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me:  
My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city.  
While they sought them meat to refresh their souls.
- 21 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled:  
Mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:

Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

- 21 They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me:  
All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it:  
Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.
- 22 Let all their wickedness come before thee:  
And do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:  
For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

- 2 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger!

He hath cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel. And hath not remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.

- 2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied;

He hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah;

He hath brought them down to the ground:

He hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

- 3 He hath cut off in fierce anger <sup>4</sup>all the horn of Israel;

He hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy:

And he hath burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

- 4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy, he hath stood with his right hand as an adversary,

And hath slain all that were pleasant to the eye:

<sup>5</sup>In the tent of the daughter of Zion he hath poured out his fury like fire.

- 5 The Lord is become as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel;

He hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strong holds:

And he hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

- 6 And he hath violently taken away his <sup>6</sup>tabernacle, as if it were of a garden:

He hath destroyed his place of assembly:

The LORD hath caused <sup>7</sup>solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,

And hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

- 7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary.

He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: They have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn assembly.

1 Or, Whom the LORD hath afflicted

2 Heb. stumble.  
3 Or, from whom I am not able to rise up

4 Or, every horn

5 Or, On

6 Or, booth  
Or, hedge

7 Or, appointed feast



1 Heb.  
swallowing  
up.

8 The Lord hath purposed to destroy  
the wall of the daughter of Zion;  
He hath stretched out the line, he  
hath not withdrawn his hand from  
destroying:

But he hath made the rampart and  
wall to lament; they languish to-  
gether.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground;  
he hath destroyed and broken her  
bars:

Her king and her princes are a-  
mong the nations where the law  
is not;

Yea, her prophets find no vision  
from the Lord.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion  
sit upon the ground, they keep  
silence;

They have cast up dust upon their  
heads; they have girded them-  
selves with sackcloth:

The virgins of Jerusalem hang down  
their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my  
bowels are troubled,

My liver is poured upon the earth,  
for the destruction of the daugh-  
ter of my people;

Because the young children and the  
sucklings swoon in the streets of  
the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where  
is corn and wine?

When they swoon as the wounded  
in the streets of the city,

When their soul is poured out into  
their mothers' bosom.

13 What shall I testify unto thee?  
what shall I liken to thee, O  
daughter of Jerusalem?

What shall I equal to thee, that I  
may comfort thee, O virgin daugh-  
ter of Zion?

For thy breach is great like the  
sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen visions for  
thee of vanity and foolishness;

And they have not discovered thine  
iniquity, to bring again thy cap-  
tivity:

But have seen for thee burdens  
of vanity and causes of banish-  
ment.

15 All that pass by clap their hands  
at thee;

They hiss and wag their head at the  
daughter of Jerusalem, saying;

Is this the city that men called The  
perfection of beauty, The joy of  
the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their  
mouth wide against thee;

They hiss and gnash the teeth; they  
say, We have swallowed her up;

Certainly this is the day that we  
looked for; we have found, we  
have seen it.

17 The Lord hath done that which he  
devised;

He hath fulfilled his word that he  
commanded in the days of old;

He hath thrown down, and hath  
not pitied;

And he hath caused the enemy to  
rejoice over thee,

He hath exalted the horn of thine  
adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord;  
O wall of the daughter of Zion, let  
tears run down like a river day  
and night;

Give thyself no respite; let not the  
apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night, at the  
beginning of the watches;

Pour out thine heart like water be-  
fore the face of the Lord;

Lift up thy hands toward him for  
the life of thy young children,

That faint for hunger at the top of  
every street.

20 See, O Lord, and behold, to whom  
thou hast done thus!

Shall the women eat their fruit, the  
children that are dandled in the  
hands?

Shall the priest and the prophet  
be slain in the sanctuary of the  
Lord?

21 The youth and the old man lie on  
the ground in the streets;

My virgins and my young men are  
fallen by the sword:

Thou hast slain them in the day of  
thine anger; thou hast slaughter-  
ed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called, as in the day of  
a solemn assembly, my terrors  
on every side,

And there was none that escaped  
or remained in the day of the  
Lord's anger:

Those that I have dandled and  
brought up hath mine enemy  
consumed.

3 I am the man that hath seen af-  
liction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and caused me to  
walk in darkness and not in  
light.

3 Surely against me he turneth his  
hand again and again all the  
day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he  
made old; he hath broken my  
bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and  
compassed me with gall and  
travail.

6 He hath made me to dwell in  
dark places, as those that have  
been long dead.

7 He hath fenced me about, that I  
cannot go forth; he hath made  
my chain heavy.

8 Yea, when I cry and call for help,  
he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath fenced up my ways with  
hewn stone, he hath made my  
paths crooked.

10 He is unto me as a bear lying in  
wait, as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and  
pulled me in pieces; he hath made  
me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me  
as a mark for the arrow.

7 See Jer.  
vi. 25.

8 Or,  
without  
light

9 Or,  
worn out

10 See  
Deut.

xxix. 18.

11 See Ps.  
cxlii. 3.

3 Or, take  
to witness  
for thee

4 Or,  
oracles  
5 Or,  
things to  
draw thee  
aside

6 Or,  
finished

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
cons.

13 He hath caused the <sup>1</sup> shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins.  
14 I am become a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.  
15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath sated me with wormwood.

2 Or,  
cast off

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.  
17 And thou hast <sup>2</sup> removed my soul far off from peace; I forgot prosperity.  
18 And I said, My strength is perished, and mine expectation from the LORD.

3 Or, trans-  
dering  
Or, out-  
cast state

19 Remember mine affliction and my <sup>3</sup> misery, the wormwood and the gall.  
20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is bowed down within me.  
21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.  
22 It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.  
23 They are new every morning; great is thy faithfulness.  
24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.  
25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.  
26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.  
27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

4 Or, He  
sitteth  
alone &c.  
(vv. 28—  
30)

28 <sup>4</sup> Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he hath laid it upon him.  
29 Let him put his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.  
30 Let him give his cheek to him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach.

5 Heb.  
from his  
heart.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.  
32 For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.  
33 For he doth not afflict <sup>5</sup> willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

6 Heb.  
seeth not.

34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,  
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High.  
36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord <sup>6</sup> approveth not.

7 Or, a  
man that  
is in his  
sins

37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?  
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High cometh there not evil and good?  
39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, <sup>7</sup> a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.  
41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.  
42 We have transgressed and have rebelled; thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast <sup>8</sup> covered with anger and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.  
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.  
45 Thou hast made us <sup>9</sup> as the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.  
47 Fear and the pit are come upon us. <sup>9</sup> devastation and destruction.  
48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission.  
50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.  
51 Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 They have chased me sore like a bird, that are mine enemies without cause.  
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone upon me.  
54 Waters flowed over mine head; I said, I am cut off.

55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the lowest dungeon.  
56 Thou heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.  
57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.  
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.  
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their devices against me;  
62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their imagination against me all the day.  
63 Behold thou their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.

64 Thou wilt render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.  
65 Thou wilt give them <sup>10</sup> hardness of heart, thy curse unto them.

8 Or,  
covered  
thyself

9 Or,  
tumult

10 Or,  
blindness  
Heb.  
covering.

- 66 Thou wilt pursue them in anger,  
and destroy them from under the  
heavens of the LORD.
- 4 How is the gold become dim! *how*  
is the most pure gold changed!  
The stones of the sanctuary are pour-  
ed out at the top of every street.
- 1 Heb. *that may be weighed against.*  
2 The precious sons of Zion, <sup>1</sup> com-  
parable to fine gold.  
How are they esteemed as earthen  
pitchers, the work of the hands  
of the potter!
- 3 Even the jackals draw out the breast,  
they give suck to their young ones:  
The daughter of my people is be-  
come cruel, like the ostriches in  
the wilderness.
- 4 The tongue of the sucking child  
cleaveth to the roof of his mouth  
for thirst:  
The young children ask bread, and  
no man breaketh it unto them.
- 5 They that did feed delicately are  
desolate in the streets:  
They that were brought up in scarlet  
embrace dung hills.
- 2 Or, *the punish-ment of the iniquity*  
3 Or, *the punish-ment of the sin*  
4 Or, *fell*  
5 So  
2 Sam. iii. 29.  
5 Or, *Nazirites*  
6 Or, *corals*  
7 Heb. *darker than blackness.*  
8 Heb. *flow away.*  
6 For <sup>2</sup> the iniquity of the daughter  
of my people is greater than <sup>3</sup> the  
sin of Sodom,  
That was overthrown as in a moment,  
and no hands <sup>4</sup> were laid upon her.
- 7 Her <sup>5</sup> nobles were purer than snow,  
they were whiter than milk.  
They were more ruddy in body  
than <sup>6</sup> rubies, their polishing was  
as of sapphire:
- 8 Their visage is <sup>7</sup> blacker than a coal;  
they are not known in the streets:  
Their skin cleaveth to their bones; it  
is withered, it is become like a stick.
- 9 They that be slain with the sword  
are better than they that be slain  
with hunger;  
For these <sup>8</sup> pine away, stricken  
through, for want of the fruits of  
the field.
- 10 The hands of the pitiful women have  
sodden their own children;  
They were their meat in the destruc-  
tion of the daughter of my people.
- 11 The LORD hath accomplished his  
fury, he hath poured out his fierce  
anger;  
And he hath kindled a fire in Zion,  
which hath devoured the founda-  
tions thereof.
- 12 The kings of the earth believed not,  
neither all the inhabitants of the  
world,  
That the adversary and the enemy  
should enter into the gates of Jeru-  
salem.
- 13 It is because of the sins of her  
prophets, and the iniquities of  
her priests,  
That have shed the blood of the just  
in the midst of her.
- 14 They wander as blind men in the  
streets, they are polluted with  
blood.  
So that men cannot touch their  
garments.
- 15 Depart ye, they cried unto them,  
Unclean! depart, depart, touch not:  
9 When they fled away and wander-
- ed, men said among the nations,  
They shall no more sojourn here.
- 16 The <sup>10</sup> anger of the LORD hath di-  
vided them; he will no more re-  
gard them:  
They respected not the persons of  
the priests, they favoured not the  
elders.
- 17 Our eyes do yet fail in looking for  
our vain help:  
In our watching we have watched  
for a nation that could not save.
- 18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot  
go in our streets:  
Our end is near, our days are ful-  
filled; for our end is come.
- 19 Our pursuers were swifter than the  
eagles of the heaven:  
They chased us upon the mountains,  
they laid wait for us in the wilder-  
ness.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils, the  
anointed of the LORD, was taken  
in their pits;  
Of whom we said, Under his shadow  
we shall live among the nations.
- 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of  
Edom, that dwellest in the land  
of Uz:  
The cup shall pass through unto  
thee also; thou shalt be drunken,  
and shalt make thyself naked.
- 22 <sup>11</sup> The punishment of thine iniquity is  
accomplished, O daughter of Zion;  
He will no more carry thee away  
into captivity:  
He will visit thine iniquity, O daugh-  
ter of Edom;  
He will discover thy sins.
- 5 Remember, O LORD, what is come  
upon us;  
Behold, and see our reproach.
- 2 Our inheritance is turned unto  
strangers,  
Our houses unto aliens.
- 3 We are orphans and fatherless,  
Our mothers are as widows.
- 4 We have drunken our water for  
money;  
Our wood <sup>12</sup> is sold unto us.
- 5 Our pursuers are upon our necks;  
We are weary, and have no rest.
- 6 We have given the hand to the  
Egyptians,  
And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied  
with bread.
- 7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not;  
And we have borne their iniquities.
- 8 Servants rule over us:  
There is none to deliver us out of  
their hand.
- 9 We get our bread with the peril  
of our lives  
Because of the sword of the wil-  
derness.
- 10 Our skin is <sup>13</sup> black like an oven  
Because of the burning heat of  
famine.
- 11 They ravished the women in Zion,  
The maidens in the cities of Judah.
- 12 Princes were hanged up by their  
hand:  
The faces of elders were not ho-  
noured.
- 13 The young men bare the mill,
- 10 Heb. *face.*  
11 Or, *Thine iniquity hath an end*  
12 Heb. *cometh for price.*  
13 Or, *has*
- 9 Or, *Yea*

- And the children stumbled under the wood.  
 14 The elders have ceased from the gate.  
 The young men from their music.  
 15 The joy of our heart is ceased;  
 Our dance is turned into mourning.  
 16 The crown is fallen from our head:  
 Woe unto us! for we have sinned.  
 17 For this our heart is faint;  
 For these things our eyes are dim;  
 18 For the mountain of Zion, which is desolate;

- The foxes walk upon it.  
 19 Thou, O LORD, <sup>2</sup>abidest for ever;  
 Thy throne is from generation to generation.  
 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever.  
 And forsake us so long time?  
 21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD,  
 and we shall be turned;  
 Renew our days as of old.  
 22 <sup>3</sup>But thou hast utterly rejected us.  
 Thou art very wroth against us.

1 Or,  
jackals  
2 Or,  
settled  
as king

3 Or,  
Unless  
thou...  
and art  
etc.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## EZEKIEL.

1 Heb.  
captivity.

2 Or,  
fashioning  
continually  
3 Or, as  
ambler's  
look upon  
4 Or,  
electrum

5 Or, And  
thus were  
their  
faces  
on their  
wings  
were etc.

- 1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the <sup>1</sup>captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, the word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire <sup>2</sup>infoling itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof <sup>3</sup>as the colour of <sup>4</sup>amber, out of the midst of the fire. And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.  
 8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings <sup>5</sup>thus: their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.  
 10 As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man, and they four had the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. And their faces and their wings were separate above; two were joined every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. And they went every one straight forward: whether the

- spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. <sup>6</sup>As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches; it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.  
 14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning. Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces thereof. The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl; and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel <sup>7</sup>within a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides: they turned not when they went. As for their rings, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rings full of eyes round about. And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was the spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up <sup>8</sup>beside them; for the spirit <sup>9</sup>of the living creature was in the wheels. When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up <sup>10</sup>beside them; for the spirit <sup>11</sup>of the living creature was in the wheels. And over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of a firmament, like the colour of the terrible <sup>12</sup>crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other:

6 The  
Sept. has,  
And in the  
midst  
of the  
living  
creatures  
was an  
appearance  
etc.

7 Heb.  
in the  
midst of.

8 Or,  
felloes

9 Or, over  
against  
10 Or,  
of life

11 Or, ice

1 Or,  
for them

every one had two which covered  
1 on this side, and every one  
had two which covered 1 on that  
24 side, their bodies. And when they  
went, I heard the noise of their  
wings like the noise of great wa-  
ters, like the voice of the Al-  
mighty, a noise of tumult like the  
noise of an host: when they stood,  
25 they let down their wings. And  
there was a voice above the firma-  
ment that was over their heads:  
when they stood, they let down  
26 their wings. And above the firma-  
ment that was over their heads was  
the likeness of a throne, as the ap-  
pearance of a sapphire stone: and  
upon the likeness of the throne was a  
likeness as the appearance of a man  
27 upon it above. And I saw as the  
colour of 2 amber, as the appear-  
ance of fire within it round about,  
from the appearance of his loins  
and upward; and from the appear-  
ance of his loins and downward I  
saw as it were the appearance of  
fire, and there was brightness round  
28 about 3 him. As the appearance of  
the bow that is in the cloud in  
the day of rain, so was the appear-  
ance of the brightness round about.  
This was the appearance of the  
likeness of the glory of the LORD.  
And when I saw it, I fell upon my  
face, and I heard a voice of one  
that spake.

2 See  
ver. 4.

3 Or, it

2 And he said unto me, Son of man,  
stand upon thy feet, and I will speak  
with thee. And the spirit entered  
into me when he spake unto me,  
and set me upon my feet; and I  
heard him that spake unto me.  
3 And he said unto me, Son of man,  
I send thee to the children of Israel,  
to nations that are rebellious, which  
have rebelled against me: they and  
their fathers have transgressed against  
me, even unto this very day.  
4 And the children are impudent and  
stiffhearted; 4 I do send thee unto  
them: and thou shalt say unto  
them, Thus saith the Lord God.  
5 And they, whether they will hear,  
or whether they will forbear, (for  
they are a rebellious house,) yet  
shall know that there hath been  
6 a prophet among them. And thou,  
son of man, be not afraid of them,  
neither be afraid of their words,  
though briers and thorns be with  
thee, and thou dost dwell among  
scorpions: be not afraid of their  
words, nor be dismayed at their  
looks, though they be a rebellious  
7 house. And thou shalt speak my  
words unto them, whether they will  
hear, or whether they will forbear:  
8 for they are most rebellious. But  
thou, son of man, hear what I say  
unto thee; be not thou rebellious  
like that rebellious house: open  
thy mouth, and eat that I give  
9 thee. And when I looked, behold,  
an hand was put forth unto me;  
and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;  
10 and he spread it before me; and

4 Or, unto  
whom I  
send thee

it was written within and without:  
and there was written therein la-  
mentations, and mourning, and woe.  
3 And he said unto me, Son of man,  
eat that thou findest; eat this roll,  
and go, speak unto the house of  
2 Israel. So I opened my mouth,  
and he caused me to eat the roll.  
8 And he said unto me, Son of man,  
cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy  
bowels with this roll that I give  
thee. Then did I eat it; and it  
was in my mouth as honey for  
sweetness.  
4 And he said unto me, Son of  
man, go, get thee unto the house  
of Israel, and speak with my words  
5 unto them. For thou art not sent  
to a people 5 of a strange speech  
and of an hard language, but to  
6 the house of Israel; not to many  
peoples of a strange speech and  
of an hard language, whose words  
thou canst not understand. Surely,  
if I sent thee to them, they would  
7 hearken unto thee. But the house  
of Israel will not hearken unto thee;  
for they will not hearken unto me:  
for all the house of Israel are of an  
hard forehead and of a stiff heart.  
8 Behold, I have made thy face hard  
against their faces, and thy fore-  
head hard against their foreheads.  
9 As an adamant harder than flint  
have I made thy forehead: fear  
them not, neither be dismayed at  
their looks, though they be a re-  
bellious house. Moreover he said  
unto me, Son of man, all my words  
that I shall speak unto thee receive  
in thine heart, and hear with thine  
11 ears. And go, get thee to them of  
the captivity, unto the children of  
thy people, and speak unto them,  
and tell them, Thus saith the Lord  
God; whether they will hear, or  
whether they will forbear.  
12 Then the spirit lifted me up, and  
I heard behind me the voice of  
a great rushing, saying, Blessed be  
the glory of the LORD from his  
13 place. And I heard the noise of  
the wings of the living creatures  
as they touched one another, and  
the noise of the wheels 6 beside  
them, even the noise of a great  
14 rushing. So the spirit lifted me  
up, and took me away: and I went  
in bitterness, in the heat of my  
spirit, and the hand of the LORD  
15 was strong upon me. Then I came  
to them of the captivity at Tel-  
abib, that 7 dwelt by the river Che-  
bar, 8 and to where they 7 dwelt;  
and I sat there astonished among  
them seven days.  
16 And it came to pass at the end  
of seven days, that the word of the  
17 LORD came unto me, saying, Son of  
man, I have made thee a watchman  
unto the house of Israel: therefore  
hear the word at my mouth, and  
18 give them warning from me. When  
I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt  
surely die; and thou givest him  
not warning, nor speakest to warn

5 Heb.  
deep of  
lip and  
heavy of  
tongue.

6 Or, over  
against

7 Or, sat  
8 Another  
reading  
is, and  
I sat  
where  
they sat.

the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the <sup>1</sup>plain, and I will there talk with thee. 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the <sup>1</sup>plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell on my face. 24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them; and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4 Then also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, even Jerusalem: and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mount against it: set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. And take thee, unto thee an iron <sup>2</sup>plate, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Moreover lay thou upon thy left side and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days: so

shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah: forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto thee. 7 And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt prophesy against it. And, behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast accomplished the days of thy siege. 9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof; *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even three hundred and ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of man. And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the nations whither I will drive them. Then said I, Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereon. 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with carefulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment: that they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, as a barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair. A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part and smite with the sword round about it, and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. And thou shalt take <sup>4</sup>thereof a few numbers, and bind them in thy skirts. And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire;

<sup>1</sup> Or, valley

<sup>2</sup> Or, flat plate

<sup>3</sup> Heb. divide them.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. thence.



therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

- 5 Thus saith the Lord God: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the nations, and countries  
6 are round about her. And she hath rebelled against my judgements in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have rejected my judgements, and as for my statutes, they have not walked  
7 in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you;  
8 therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I, even I, am against thee; and I will execute judgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter unto all  
9 the winds. Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, and I also will  
12 have no pity. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a third part I will scatter unto all the winds, and will  
13 draw out a sword after them. Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will satisfy my fury upon them, and I will be comforted; and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury upon  
14 them. Moreover I will make thee a desolation and a reproach, among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.  
15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes:  
16 I the Lord have spoken it: when I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break  
17 your staff of bread; and I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass

through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the Lord have spoken it.

- 6 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy unto them,  
3 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God: Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys:  
4 Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before  
5 your idols. And I will lay the carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and  
7 your works may be abolished. And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am  
8 the Lord. Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered  
9 through the countries. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, how that  
10 I have been broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.  
10 And they shall know that I am the Lord: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.  
11 Thus saith the Lord God: Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and  
12 by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon  
13 them. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet  
14 savour to all their idols. And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste,  
13 from the wilderness toward Diblah,

6 Or, against

7 Or, ravines

8 Or, bear their guilt

9 Heb, blotted out.

10 Or, according to most of the ancient versions, I have broken their &c.

11 Or, preserved

12 Or, terebinth

13 Or, more than

1 Or, changed my judgements into wickedness

2 Heb, judgements.

3 Or, withdraw mine eye that it shall not spare Another reading is, how thee thou down.

4 Heb, bring to rest.

5 Or, toward

throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

- 7 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, thus saith the LORD God unto the land of Israel, An end: the end is come upon the four corners of the land. Now is the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the LORD God: An evil, an only evil, behold, it cometh. An end is come, the end is come, it awaketh against thee; behold,

7 it cometh. <sup>11</sup>Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near; a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting, <sup>2</sup>upon the mountains. Now

8 will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and I will bring upon thee all thine

9 abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I the LORD do smite. Behold, the day, behold, it

10 cometh: <sup>2</sup>thy doom is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness, <sup>3</sup>none of them

11 shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither shall there be preeminence among them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon

13 all the multitude thereof. For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they be yet alive; for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, <sup>7</sup>none shall return: neither shall any strengthen himself <sup>8</sup>in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall

16 devour him. But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning every

17 one in his iniquity. All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be

18 weak as water. They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame shall be upon all faces, and

19 baldness upon all their heads. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it hath been the stumbling-

20 block of their iniquity. As for the beauty of his ornament, <sup>9</sup>he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and their detestable things <sup>10</sup>therein: therefore have I made it unto them

21 as an unclean thing. And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they

22 shall profane it. My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my <sup>11</sup>secret place: and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it.

23 I. Make the chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes and the city is full of violence. Wherefore I will

24 bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and <sup>13</sup>their holy

25 places shall be profaned. <sup>14</sup>Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients. The king shall mourn,

27 and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the

2 LORD God fell there upon me. Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward,

3 as the appearance of brightness, <sup>15</sup>as the colour of amber. And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought

me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court that looketh toward the north: where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which pro-

4 voked to jealousy. And behold the glory of the God of Israel was there according to the <sup>16</sup>appearance

5 that I saw in the plain. Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north.

So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward of the gate of the altar this

9 Or, they turned it to pride; and they

10 Or, thereof

11 Or, secret treasure

12 Heb. judgment of blood.

13 Or, they that sanctify them

14 Or, Distress

15 Or, as amber to look upon

16 See ch. i. 4.

17 Or, vision

1 Or, The turn Or, The crowning time  
2 Or, from

3 See ver. 7.

4 Or, not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth  
5 Or, weeping for them  
6 Heb. though their life be yet among the living.  
7 Or, it shall not turn back  
8 Or, whose life is in his iniquity

1 Or, to  
get them  
far off

2 Or,  
turn thee  
yet again,  
and thou  
shalt see  
greater abomi-  
nations  
So also in  
vv. 13, 15.

3 Or, land

4 Or,  
Draw ye  
near that  
&c.

image of jealousy in the entry.  
6 And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, <sup>1</sup> that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but <sup>2</sup> thou shalt again see yet other great abominations. And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold  
8 a hole in the wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall; and when I had digged  
9 in the wall, behold a door. And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here. So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.  
11 And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and the odour of the cloud  
12 of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of images? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the <sup>3</sup> earth.  
13 He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet other great abomi-  
14 nations which they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was toward the north; and behold, there sat the women weeping for  
15 Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? thou shalt again see yet greater  
16 abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.  
17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the  
18 branch to their nose. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.  
9 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, <sup>4</sup> Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his de-  
2 stroying weapon in his hand. And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with

his <sup>5</sup> slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn <sup>6</sup> by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the brasen  
3 altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed in linen, which had the writer's inkhorn <sup>6</sup> by his side.  
4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be  
5 done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare,  
6 neither have ye pity: slay <sup>7</sup> utterly the old man, the young man and the maiden, and little children and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the <sup>8</sup> ancient men which  
7 were before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and  
8 smote in the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah LORD God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy  
9 fury upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of <sup>9</sup> wresting of judgement: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the <sup>3</sup> earth,  
10 and the LORD seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way upon their  
11 head. And behold, the man clothed in linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.  
10 Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was over the head of the cherubim, there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance  
2 of the likeness of a throne. And he spake unto the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the whirling wheels, even under the cherub, and fill both thine hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and <sup>10</sup> scatter them over the city. And he went in in my  
3 sight. Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled  
4 the inner court. And the glory of the LORD mounted up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 Or, lat-  
tle axe

6 Heb.  
upon his  
loins.

7 Heb. to  
destruction.

8 Or,  
elders

9 Or,  
perverse-  
ness

10 Or,  
sprinkle

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*El Khad-  
dai.*

<sup>2</sup> See  
ch. i. 4.  
<sup>3</sup> Or,  
stone of  
Turkish  
<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
in the  
midst of.  
<sup>5</sup> Or,  
towards

<sup>6</sup> Or,  
of life  
See  
ch. i. 21.

<sup>7</sup> Or, over  
against

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of <sup>1</sup> God Almighty when he speak-  
6 eth. And it came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim, that he went in, and stood beside a  
7 wheel. And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed in linen.  
8 who took it and went out. And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under  
9 their wings. And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was <sup>2</sup> as the colour of a  
10 <sup>3</sup> beryl stone. And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been <sup>4</sup> with-  
11 in a wheel. When they went, they went <sup>5</sup> upon their four sides: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it: they turned not as they  
12 went. And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the  
13 wheels that they four had. As for the wheels, they were called in my  
14 hearing, the whirling wheels. And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face  
15 of an eagle. And the cherubim mounted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.  
16 And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also turned not from beside  
17 them. When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit <sup>6</sup> of the living creature was  
18 in them. And the glory of the Lord went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the  
19 cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels <sup>7</sup> beside them: and they stood at the door of the east gate of the Lord's house, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.  
20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar: and I knew that they  
21 were cherubim. Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their  
22 wings. And as for the likeness of

their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar: their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.  
11 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the Lord's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes  
2 of the people. And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that give  
3 wicked counsel in this city: which say, <sup>8</sup> The time is not near to build houses: this city is the caldron, and  
4 we be the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of  
5 man. And the spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the Lord: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come  
6 into your mind. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the  
7 slain. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but <sup>9</sup> ye shall be brought  
8 forth out of the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword upon you, saith  
9 the Lord God. And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements  
10 among you. Ye shall fall by the sword: I will judge you in the border of Israel: and ye shall know  
11 that I am the Lord. This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof: I will judge you in the border of  
12 Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have ye executed my judgements, but have done after the <sup>10</sup> ordinances of the nations that are round about  
13 you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?  
14 And the word of the Lord came  
15 unto me, saying, Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy <sup>11</sup> kindred, and all the house of Israel, all of them, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Lord: unto us is this land  
16 given for a possession: therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are

<sup>8</sup> Or,  
Is not  
the time  
near ye?

<sup>9</sup> Another  
reading  
is, I will  
bring you.

<sup>10</sup> Heb.  
judgements.

<sup>11</sup> Heb.  
redemption.  
See  
Lev. xiv.  
25, &c.

<sup>12</sup> Or, yet  
have I  
been  
Or, and  
have been

17 come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

22 Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were<sup>1</sup> beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. And the spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

12 The word of the Lord also came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight: and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth thyself at even in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in their sight. And in the morning came the word of the Lord unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What

doest thou? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel among whom they are. Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity.

12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the ground with his eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. And I will scatter toward every wind all that are round about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries. But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence: that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

17 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from fall that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

21 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, what is this proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the Lord: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed: it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

26 Again the word of the Lord came

4 Or, oracle  
5 Or, that are among them

8 Or, land

1 Or, over against

20 Or, exile

3 Or, perceive that they are

7 Heb. the fulness thereof.

8 Heb. word.



27 to me, saying, Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of times that are far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, saith the Lord God.

13 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own heart. Hear ye the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit,

4 and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in the waste places. Ye have not gone up into the camps, neither made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord. They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, The Lord saith; and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made men to hope that the word should be confirmed. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith; albeit I have not spoken?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God. And mine hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God. Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and when one buildeth up a wall, behold, they daub it with untempered mortar: say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12 I, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord God: I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in fury to consume it.

13 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered: and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

14 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

15 Thus will I accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar; and I will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it: to wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the women that sew pillows upon all elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive for yourselves? And ye have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hearken unto lies.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. Because with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive; therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations: and I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

22 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

21 ye hunt to make them fly. Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. Because with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive; therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations: and I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

23 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

24 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

25 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

26 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

27 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

28 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

29 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

30 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

31 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

32 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

33 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

34 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For

1 Or, and things which they have not seen  
2 Or, breaches

3 Or, have hoped

4 Or, secret  
5 Or, re,ister

6 Or, a slight wall

7 Heb. joints of the hands.

8 Or, Ye hunt ... and ye save &c.

9 Or, that are yours

10 Or, where ye hunt

11 Or, as birds

12 Or, by promising him life

13 Heb. caused to come up.

14 Or, according thereto. Another reading is, he is correct in the multitude &c.



1 Or,  
of him  
concern-  
ing me

2 Or,  
enticed

3 Or, the  
punish-  
ment of  
their in-  
iquity

4 Or,  
bereave

5 Or,  
Let the  
sword go

6 Heb.  
they that  
escape.

every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire <sup>1</sup>for himself of me; I the LORD will answer him by myself: and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be <sup>2</sup>deceived and speaketh a word, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear <sup>3</sup>their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that seeketh unto

11 him; that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

12 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out mine hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast; though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God. If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they <sup>4</sup>spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts; though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate. Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, <sup>5</sup>Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and beast; though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord God: How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beasts, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast? Yet, behold, there shall be left <sup>6</sup>a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons

and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

15 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which <sup>8</sup>is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel: the fire hath devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it profitable for any work? Behold, when it was whole, it was <sup>9</sup>meet for no work: how much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be <sup>9</sup>meet for any work? Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so <sup>10</sup>will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set my face against them; they <sup>11</sup>shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them. And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

16 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, and say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem: <sup>12</sup>Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite; the Amorite was thy father, and thy mother was an Hittite. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee; thou wast not salted at all. Nor swaddled at all. None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy person was abhorred, in the day that thou wast born.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art in thy blood, live; yea, I said unto thee, Though thou art in thy blood, live.* I <sup>13</sup>caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to <sup>14</sup>excellent ornament: thy breasts were fashioned, and thine hair was grown; yet thou wast naked and bare. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over

7 Or,  
in vain

8 Or, was

9 Heb.  
made  
into.

10 Or,  
have  
I given

11 Or,  
have  
come  
forth

12 Or,  
Thine  
origin

13 Heb.  
made  
thee a  
myriad.

14 Heb.  
ornament of  
ornaments.

thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine. Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with sealskin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with silk. I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. And I put a ring upon thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil, and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto royal estate. And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was. And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colours, and playedst the harlot upon them: *the life things shall not come, neither shall it be so.* Then didst also take thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest for thee images of men, and didst play the harlot with them; and thou tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them, and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour, and thus it was; saith the Lord God. Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter, that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in causing them to pass through the fire unto them? And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast weltering in thy blood. And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord God,) that thou hast built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee a lofty place in every street. Thou hast built thy lofty place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty an abomination, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy

whoredom. Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians, thy neighbours great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy whoredom, to provoke me to anger. Behold, therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way. Thou hast played the harlot also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom in the land of Canaan, unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an impenitent whorish woman; in that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, who in that thou seemest hire, a wife that committeth adultery, that taketh strangers instead of her husband! They give gifts to all harlots; but thou gavest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and brabest them that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit whoredom; and whereas thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

Wherefore O harlot hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast been proud, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the idols of thy abominations, and for the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them; therefore behold, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee the blood of fury and jealousy. I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and break down thy lofty places, and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take thy fair jewels: and they shall leave thee naked and bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon

1 Or, porpoise-skin  
2 Or, bound thee with a tire of fine linen

3 Or, beautiful vessels  
4 Or, male images

5 Or, setting them apart Heb. making them pass over.

6 Or, a sanctified chamber

7 Or, allowance

8 Or, unto the land of traffic

9 Or, that scooth at her hire

10 Heb. brass.

1 Heb.  
bring to  
rest.  
2 Or,  
toward

3 Or,  
hast thou  
not com-  
mitted  
&c.?

4 Or,  
when I  
saw it

5 Or,  
sister

8 Or,  
return to

thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt also give no hire any more. So will I <sup>1</sup>satisfy my fury <sup>2</sup>upon thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; therefore behold, I also will bring thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and <sup>3</sup>thou shalt not commit *this* lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. And thine elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as if *that were a very little thing*, thou wast more corrupt than they in all thy ways. As I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the 50 poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me; therefore I took 51 them away <sup>4</sup>as I saw *good*. Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast 52 done. Thou also, bear thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgement for thy <sup>5</sup>sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified 53 thy sisters. And I will <sup>6</sup>turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy 54 captives in the midst of them: that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that 55 thou art a comfort unto them. And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former

estate, and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. 56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride; before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which do despite unto 58 thee round about. Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the Lord. For thus saith the Lord God: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in 60 breaking the covenant. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an 61 everlasting covenant. Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder *sisters* and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not 62 by thy covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the 63 LORD: that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame; when I have forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

17 And the word of the Lord came 2 unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable 3 unto the house of Israel: and say, Thus saith the Lord God: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, 4 and took the top of the cedar: he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it into <sup>7</sup>a land of traffic; he set 5 it in a city of merchants. He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in <sup>8</sup>a fruitful soil; he placed it beside <sup>9</sup>many waters; he 6 set it as a willow tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, 7 and shot forth sprigs. There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he 8 might water it. It was planted in a good <sup>10</sup>soil by <sup>9</sup>many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might 9 be a goodly vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God: Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither; even without great power or much 11 people to pluck it up by the roots

7 Or, the  
land of  
Canaan

8 Heb.  
a field of  
reed.

9 Or,  
great

10 Heb.  
field.

11 Or,  
people,  
plucking  
&c.

10 thereof? Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon; and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty

14 of the land: that the kingdom might be <sup>1</sup>base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? As I live,

16 saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many

18 persons. For he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these things;

19 he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it.

20 upon his own head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord God: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of his young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent: in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they

24 dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up

the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken and have done it.

18 The word of the Lord came unto

2 me again, saying, What mean ye, that ye use this proverb <sup>2</sup>concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that

5 sinneth, it shall die. But if a man be just, and do <sup>3</sup>that which is lawful and right, and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a woman in her

7 separation; and hath not wronged any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the

8 naked with a garment; he that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judge-

9 ment between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God. If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and <sup>4</sup>that doeth any one of these

11 things, and that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, hath wronged the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the

13 pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations: he shall surely <sup>5</sup>die; his blood shall

15 be upon him. Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and <sup>6</sup>fear-eth, and doeth not such like, that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath wronged any, hath not taken ought to pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked

17 with a garment, that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not

2 Or, in

3 Heb. judgement and righteousness.

4 Or, that doeth to a brother any of these

5 Heb. beget to death.

6 Another reading is, seeth, or, considereth.

1 Heb. low.

1 Or, for

good among his people, behold, he shall die <sup>1</sup> in his iniquity. Yet say ye, Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord God: and not rather that he should return from his way, and live? But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he hath transgressed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? When the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, <sup>2</sup> and dieth <sup>3</sup> therein; <sup>1</sup> in his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; <sup>4</sup> so iniquity shall not be your <sup>5</sup> ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn yourselves, and live.

19 Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say, What was thy mother?

2 Or, he shall die

3 Or, because of it

4 Or, so shall they not be a stumbling-block of iniquity unto you  
5 Heb. stumbling-block.

A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the young lions she nourished her whelps. And she brought up one of her whelps; he became a young lion: and he learned to catch the prey, he devoured men. The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit: and they brought him with hooks unto the land of Egypt. Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion. And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion: and he learned to catch the prey, he devoured men. And he knew their <sup>6</sup> palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, because of the noise of his roaring. Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces: and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. And they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strong holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

6 Or, widows

Thy mother was like a vine, <sup>7</sup> in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and <sup>8</sup> their stature was exalted among the <sup>9</sup> thick boughs, and <sup>10</sup> they were seen in <sup>8</sup> their height with the multitude of <sup>8</sup> their branches. But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them. And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. And fire is gone out of <sup>11</sup> the rods of her branches, it hath devoured her fruit, so that there is in her no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

7 See ch. xvi. G. Or, in thy likeness

8 Heb. his.  
9 Or, clouds  
10 Heb. he was.

11 Or, a rod

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and sat before me. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you. Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto

them, saying, I am the LORD  
 6 your God: in that day I lifted up  
 mine hand unto them, to bring  
 them forth out of the land of E-  
 gypt into a land that I had espied  
 for them, flowing with milk and  
 honey, which is the glory of all  
 7 lands: and I said unto them, Cast  
 ye away every man the abomina-  
 tions of his eyes, and defile not  
 yourselves with the idols of Egypt:  
 8 I am the LORD your God. But they  
 rebelled against me, and would not  
 hearken unto me; they did not  
 every man cast away the abomina-  
 tions of their eyes, neither did they  
 forsake the idols of Egypt: then  
 I said I would pour out my fury  
 upon them, to accomplish my anger  
 against them in the midst of the  
 9 land of Egypt. But I wrought for  
 my name's sake, that it should  
 not be profaned in the sight of the  
 nations, among whom they were,  
 in whose sight I made myself known  
 unto them, in bringing them forth  
 10 out of the land of Egypt. So I caused  
 them to go forth out of the land  
 of Egypt, and brought them into  
 11 the wilderness. And I gave them  
 my statutes, and I showed them my  
 judgements, which if a man do,  
 12 he shall live <sup>2</sup> in them. Moreover  
 also I gave them my sabbaths, to  
 be a sign between me and them,  
 that they might know that <sup>3</sup> I am  
 13 the LORD that sanctify them. But  
 the house of Israel rebelled against  
 me in the wilderness: they walked  
 not in my statutes, and they reject-  
 ed my judgements, which if a man  
 do, he shall live <sup>2</sup> in them; and  
 my sabbaths they greatly profaned:  
 then I said I would pour out my  
 fury upon them in the wilderness,  
 14 to consume them. But I wrought  
 for my name's sake, that it should  
 not be profaned in the sight of the  
 nations, in whose sight I brought  
 15 them out. Moreover also I lifted  
 up my hand unto them in the wil-  
 derness, that I would not bring  
 them into the land which I had  
 given them, flowing with milk and  
 honey, which is the glory of all  
 16 lands: because they rejected my  
 judgements, and walked not in my  
 statutes, and profaned my sabbaths:  
 for their heart went after their  
 17 idols. Nevertheless mine eye spared  
 them from destroying them, neither  
 did I make a full end of them in  
 18 the wilderness. And I said unto  
 their children in the wilderness,  
 Walk ye not in the statutes of your  
 fathers, neither observe their judg-  
 19 ments, nor defile yourselves with  
 their idols: I am the LORD your  
 God: walk in my statutes, and keep  
 20 my judgements, and do them; and  
 hallow my sabbaths; and they shall  
 be a sign between me and you,  
 that ye may know that I am the  
 21 LORD your God. But the children  
 rebelled against me; they walked  
 not in my statutes, neither kept my

judgements to do them, which if  
 a man do, he shall live <sup>2</sup> in them;  
 they profaned my sabbaths: then  
 I said I would pour out my fury  
 upon them, to accomplish my anger  
 against them in the wilderness.  
 22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand,  
 and wrought for my name's sake,  
 that it should not be profaned in  
 the sight of the nations, in whose  
 23 sight I brought them forth. More-  
 over I lifted up mine hand unto  
 them in the wilderness, that I would  
 scatter them among the nations, and  
 disperse them through the coun-  
 24 tries: because they had not exec-  
 uted my judgements, but had re-  
 jected my statutes, and had pro-  
 faned my sabbaths, and their eyes  
 25 were after the fathers' idols. More-  
 over also I gave them statutes that  
 were not good, and judgements  
 26 <sup>4</sup> wherein they should not live; and  
 I polluted them in their own gifts,  
 in that they caused to pass through  
 the fire all that I commanded them  
 to do, that I might make them desolate,  
 to the end that they might know  
 that I am the LORD.  
 27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto  
 the house of Israel, and say unto  
 them, Thus saith the Lord God: In  
 this moreover have your fathers  
 blasphemed me, in that they have  
 committed a trespass against me.  
 28 For when I had brought them into  
 the land, which I lifted up mine hand  
 to give unto them, then they <sup>5</sup> saw  
 every high hill and every thick tree,  
 and they offered there their sacri-  
 fices, and there they presented the  
 provocation of their offering, there  
 also they made their sweet savour,  
 and they poured out there their  
 29 drink offerings. Then I said unto  
 them, What meaneth the high; place  
<sup>7</sup> whereunto ye go? So the name  
 thereof is called Panah unto this  
 30 day. Wherefore say unto the house  
 of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God:  
 Do ye pollute yourselves after the  
 manner of your fathers? and go ye  
 a whoring after their abominations?  
 31 and when ye offer your gifts, when  
 ye make your sons to pass through  
 the fire, do ye pollute yourselves  
 with all your idols, unto this day?  
 and shall I be inquired of by you,  
 O house of Israel? As I live, saith  
 the Lord God, I will not be inquired  
 32 of by you: and that which cometh  
 into your mind shall not be at all;  
 in that ye say, We will be as the  
 nations as the families of the coun-  
 33 tries, to serve wood and stone. As  
 I live saith the Lord God, surely  
 with a mighty hand, and with a  
 stretched out arm, and with fury  
 34 poured out, will I be king over you:  
 and I will bring you out from the  
 peoples and will gather you out of  
 the countries wherein ye are scat-  
 35 tered, with a mighty hand, and with  
 a stretched out arm, and with fury  
 poured out: and I will bring you in-  
 to the wilderness of the peoples, and

1 Heb.  
 made  
 them to  
 know.

2 Or, by

3 Or, I the  
 LORD do  
 sanctify  
 them

4 Or,  
 whereby  
 5 Or, set  
 apart all  
 See Ex.  
 xiii. 12.

6 Or,  
 looked  
 out for

7 Or,  
 where-  
 unto ye  
 go, and  
 the name  
 whereof  
 ... day?

8 That is,  
 High  
 place.



1 Or, but  
hereafter  
surely ye  
shall  
hearken  
unto me,  
and &c.

2 Or,  
chief  
3 Or,  
tribe's  
4 Or,  
With

[Ch. xxi.  
1 in Heb.]

[Ch. xxi.  
6 in Heb.]

there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God: Go ye, serve every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but my holy name shall ye no more profane with your gifts, and with your idols. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the 2 firstfruits of your 3 oblations, with all your holy things. 4 As a sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries whither ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up mine hand to give unto your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

45 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South; and say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah Lord God! they say of me, Is he not a speaker of parables?

21 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel;

3 and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord: Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more. Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord God.

8 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished: it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? 6 the rod of my son, it contemneth every tree. And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword, it is sharpened yea, it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man: for it is upon my people, it is upon all the princes of Israel: they are delivered over to the sword with my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh. For there is a trial; and what if even the rod that contemneth shall be no more? saith the Lord God. Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together; and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly wounded, which entereth into their chambers. I have set the joint of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumbings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter. Gather thee together, go to the right; set thyself in array, go to the left; 12 whither soever thy face is set, I will also smite mine hands together, and I will satisfy my fury: I the Lord have spoken it.

18 The word of the Lord came unto me again, saying, Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they twain shall come forth out of one land; and mark out a place, mark it out at the head of the way to the city. Thou shalt appoint a way, for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of

5 Or,  
be dim

6 Or, it  
contemn-  
eth the  
rod of my  
son, as  
every tree

7 Or,  
terror by  
reason of  
the sword  
are upon  
my people

8 Or,  
what if  
the sword  
contemn  
even the  
rod? it  
shall be  
no more,  
&c.

9 Or,  
compara-  
eth them  
all out

10 Or,  
constern-  
ation

11 Heb.  
Make  
thyself  
one.

12 Or,  
whither  
is thy  
face set?

13 Heb.  
bring to  
rest.

14 Heb.  
hand.

1 Or, for

2 Or, punishment  
3 Or, I will remove y<sup>e</sup>.4 Heb. not this,  
5 Heb. An over-throw, over-throw, over-throw, wilt I make it.

6 Or, to the uttermost

7 Or, thine origin

8 Or, and

Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defended. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted the teraphim, he looked in the liver.

22 In his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open the mouth <sup>1</sup> in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts.

23 And it shall be unto them as a vain divination in their sight, which have sworn oaths unto them: but he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand. And thou O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day is come, in the time of the <sup>2</sup> iniquity of the end; thus saith the Lord God: <sup>3</sup> Remove the mitre, and take off the crown: this shall be <sup>4</sup> no more the same: exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. <sup>5</sup> I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.

25 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say Thus saith the Lord God concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, A sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furnished <sup>6</sup> to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning: whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are deadly wounded, whose day is come, in the time of the <sup>2</sup> iniquity of the end.

26 Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy birth, will I judge thee. And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath, and I will deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, skillful to destroy. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the Lord have spoken it.

22 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge? wilt thou judge the bloody city? <sup>7</sup> then cause her to know all her abominations. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord God: A city that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that maketh idols against herself to defile her! Thou art become filthy in thy blood that thou hast shed,

and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, thou <sup>9</sup> infamous one and full of tumult. Behold, the princes of Israel, every one according to his <sup>10</sup> power, have been in thee to shed blood. In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they wronged the fatherless and the widow. Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. Slandrous men have been in thee to shed blood; and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness. In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness, in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

12 Behold, therefore, I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee. Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it and will do it. And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and I will consume thy filthiness out of thee. And thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in the sight of the nations; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

13 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross unto me, all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you there, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye

9 Heb. defiled of name.  
10 Heb. arm.

shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

- 23 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst thereof. Her priests have done violence to my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey; to shed blood, and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the LORD God, when the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the fence, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the LORD God.

23 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. And the names of them were Oholah the older, and Oholibah her sister; and they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is <sup>1</sup>Oholah, and Jerusalem <sup>2</sup>Oholibah. And Oholah played the harlot <sup>3</sup>when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours, which were clothed with blue, governors and <sup>4</sup>rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them: and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself. Neither hath she left her whoredoms, <sup>5</sup>since the days of Egypt; for in her youth they lay

- with her, and they bruised the teats of her virginity: and they poured out their whoredom upon her. Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and her they slew with the sword: and she became a byword among women; for they executed judgements upon her. And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the whoredoms of her sister. She doted upon the Assyrians, governors and rulers, her neighbours, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. And I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion, girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians <sup>6</sup>in Chaldea, the land of their nativity. And <sup>7</sup>as soon as she saw them she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. And she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lowliness of thy youth, in the bruising of thy teats by the Egyptians for the breasts of thy youth. Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the LORD God: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side: the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shea and Kon, and all the Assyrians with them: desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and <sup>8</sup>men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee with weapons, chariots, and <sup>9</sup>wagons, and with an assembly of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about; and I will commit the judgement unto them, and they shall judge thee accord-

<sup>6</sup> Heb. name.

<sup>7</sup> Or, with dyed turbans

<sup>8</sup> Or, the land of whose nativity is Chaldea

<sup>9</sup> Heb. at the sight of her eyes.

<sup>1</sup> That is, Her tent.

<sup>2</sup> That is, My tent as in her.

<sup>3</sup> See Num. v. 19, 20.

<sup>4</sup> Or, deputies See Jer. li. 23, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, brought from Egypt

<sup>10</sup> Or, counsellors

<sup>11</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>12</sup> Or, wheels

25 ing to their judgements. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom <sup>1</sup>brought from the land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

26 For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated; and they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. These things shall be done unto thee, for that thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand. Thus saith the Lord God: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; <sup>2</sup>it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Ramah. Thou shalt even drink it and drain it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

27 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

28 The Lord said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare unto them their abominations, for they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also <sup>3</sup>caused their sons, whom they have unto me, to pass through the fire unto them to be devoured. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slain their children to their gods, then they came the same day unto my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house. And furthermore ye have sent for men <sup>4</sup>that come from far: unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came for whom thou didst wash thyself,

and deckedst thyself with ornaments; and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil. And the voice of a multitude being at ease was with her; and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put bracelets upon the hands of them <sup>5</sup>tean, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. Then said I <sup>6</sup>of her that was old in adulteries, Now will they commit <sup>7</sup>whoredoms with her, and she <sup>8</sup>with them. And they went in unto her, as they go in unto an harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women.

29 And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgement of adulteresses, and with the judgement of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. For thus saith the Lord God: I will bring up an assembly against them, and will give them to be tossed to and fro and spoiled. And the assembly shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

30 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this selfsame day: the king of Babylon drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame day. And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Set on the caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it; gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, and all with the choice bones. Take the choice of the flock, and also the bones under it, make it boil well: yea, let the bones thereof be seethed in the midst of it.

31 Whereas thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the bloody city, to the caldron whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it, being it out piece by piece; no lot is fallen upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the bare rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust, that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance. I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the bloody city!

5 Or, She that is old will commit adulteries  
6 Heb. her whoredoms,  
7 Or, even with her

1 See ver. 8.

2 Or, too much to endure

3 See ch. xvi. 20, 21.

4 Or, to come

8 Heb. leaned upon.

9 Or, scum

I also will make the pile great.  
 10 Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned. Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot, and the brass thereof may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may be consumed. She hath wearied <sup>1</sup>herself with toil; yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust <sup>2</sup>goeth not forth by fire. <sup>3</sup>In thy filthiness is leanness: because I have purged thee and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have <sup>4</sup>satisfied my fury <sup>5</sup>upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it: I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shalt thy tears run down. Sigh, <sup>6</sup>but not aloud; make no mourning for the dead, bind thy headtire upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and <sup>7</sup>eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died: and I did in the morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?  
 20 Then I said unto them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,  
 21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and <sup>8</sup>that which your soul pitieth: and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall fall by the sword, and ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet, ye shall not mourn nor weep: but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and <sup>9</sup>moan one toward another. Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do; when this cometh, then shall ye know that I am the Lord God.

25 And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their <sup>10</sup>strength, the joy of their <sup>11</sup>glory, the desire of their eyes, and <sup>12</sup>that whereupon they set their heart, their sons and their daughters, that in that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears? In that day shall thy mouth be opened

12 to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: so shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

25 And the word of the Lord

2 came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy <sup>3</sup>against them: and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord God: Thus saith the Lord God: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity: therefore behold, I will deliver thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall <sup>4</sup>drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know <sup>5</sup>that I am the Lord. For thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against <sup>6</sup>the land of Israel: therefore behold, I have stretched out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

8 Thus saith the Lord God: Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like <sup>9</sup>unto all the nations: therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities from his cities which are <sup>10</sup>on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Peth-jeshimoth, Baal-men, and Kirjathaim, <sup>11</sup>unto the children of the east, to go against the children of Ammon, and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: and I will execute judgements upon Moab: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

12 Thus saith the Lord God: Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; <sup>13</sup>therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it: and I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedar, shall they fall by the sword. <sup>14</sup>And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury: and they shall

12 Or, together with

13 Or, concerning

14 Or, in every quarter  
 15 Or, together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east

1 Or, me

2 Or, is in the fire

3 Or, For thy filthiness leanness

4 Heb, be ought to rest.

5 Or, toward

6 Heb, be silent.

7 See Jer. xvi. 5-7, Hos. ix. 4.

8 Heb, the pity of your soul.

9 Or, strong hold  
 10 Or, beauty  
 11 Heb, the lifting up of their soul.



know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy it

16 with perpetual enmity; therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the cherethites, and destroy the

17 remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the

2 Lord came unto me, saying Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Ah, she is broken that was the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me. I shall be replenished, now that she

3 is laid waste: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to

4 come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare

5 rock. She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: and she shall become a spoil to the nations. And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am the

7 Lord. For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and

8 much people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mount against thee, and raise up the buckler against thee. And he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his axes he shall

10 break down thy towers. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people with the sword, and the pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the

13 midst of the waters. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. And I will make thee a bare rock: thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I the Lord have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the

16 midst of thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be astonished

17 at thee. And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which caused their terror to be on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall: yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed

19 at thy departure. For thus saith the Lord God: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee;

20 then will I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in the nether parts of the earth. In the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set

21 glory in the land of the living: I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

27 The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation for

3 Tyre; and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the entry of the sea, which art the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord God: Thou, O Tyre, hast

4 said, I am perfect in beauty. Thy borders are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. They have made all thy planks of fir trees from Senir, they have taken cedars from Lebanon

5 to make a mast for thee. Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; they have made thy benches of ivory made in bow-work, from the isles of Kittim.

7 Of fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign, blue and purple from the isles of Elishar was thine awning. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad

4 Heb. tremblings.

5 Or, being won from the seas

6 Or, inhabited her

7 Another reading is, like.

8 Or, as otherwise read, nor set thy glory &c.

9 Or, a destruction Heb. terrors.

10 Heb. entrances.

11 Heb. built.

12 Or, deck

1 Heb. swords.

2 Or, wheels

3 Or, oaks



	<p>were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, were in thee, they were thy pilots. The <sup>1</sup>ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with thy mariners were in thee to <sup>2</sup>occupy thy merchandise. Persia and Lud and Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee: they set forth thy comeliness. The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and <sup>3</sup>the Gammadim were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy beauty. Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for thy wares. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for thy merchandise. They of the house of Togarmah traded for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules. The men of Dedan were thy traffickers: many isles were the mart of thine hand: they brought thee <sup>4</sup>in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded for thy wares with <sup>5</sup>emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and <sup>6</sup>pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus was thy merchant for the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with the wine of Helbon, and white wool. Vedan and Javan traded <sup>7</sup>with yarn for thy wares: <sup>8</sup>bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among thy merchandise. Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for riding. Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of thy hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats. <sup>9</sup>These were they thy merchants. The traffickers of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy wares with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. Haran and Canneh and Eden, the traffickers of Sheba, Asshur and Chilmad, were thy traffickers. These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in <sup>9</sup>wrappings of blue and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas. Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and</p>	<p>thy pilots, thy calkers, and the <sup>10</sup>occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, <sup>11</sup>with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy ruin. At the sound of the cry of thy pilots the <sup>12</sup>suburbs shall shake. And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land, and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: and they shall make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, Who is there like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the midst of the sea? When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou fillest many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. <sup>24</sup><sup>13</sup>In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company did fall in the midst of thee. All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, they are troubled in their countenance. The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become <sup>14</sup>a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.</p> <p><sup>28</sup>The word of the LORD came <sup>2</sup>again unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord God: Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the <sup>10</sup>midst of the seas; yet thou art man, and not God, though thou didst set thine heart as the heart of God: behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee: by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee <sup>10</sup>riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: by thy great wisdom and by thy traffic hast thou increased thy <sup>10</sup>riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy <sup>10</sup>riches: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God: therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit; and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain, in the heart of the seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou</p>	<p>10 Or, ex-changers</p> <p>11 Or, and in</p> <p>12 Or, waves</p> <p>13 According to some ancient versions, Now thou art broken . . . are fallen &amp;c.</p> <p>14 Or, a destruction Heb. terrors.</p> <p>15 Heb. heart.</p> <p>16 Or, power</p> <p>17 Or, profane</p>
--	---	---	---

1 Or, elders

2 Or, exchange

3 Or, valorous men

4 Or, for a present

5 Or, caruncles

6 Perhaps, a kind of confection.

7 According to some ancient versions, from Uzal.

8 Or, wrought

9 Or, baies

1 Or,  
profane

10 of him that I woundeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

2 Or,  
measure  
Or,  
pattern  
3 Or,  
ruby  
4 Or,  
carbuncle  
5 Or,  
emerald

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God: Thou sealest up the <sup>2</sup>sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou wast in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the <sup>3</sup>sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the <sup>4</sup>emerald, and the <sup>5</sup>carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was in thee; in the day that thou wast created they

14 were prepared. Thou wast the anointed cherub that covereth: and I set thee, so that thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings, that

18 they may behold thee. By the multitude of thine iniquities, in the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of thee, it hath devoured thee, and I have turned thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight

19 of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee: thou art become <sup>8</sup>a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

20 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Zidon, and prophesy against it, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon: and I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I am the LORD,

when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her. For I will send into her pestilence and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall <sup>7</sup>fall in the midst of her, with the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD. And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor a grieving thorn of any that are round about them, that did despise

unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob. And they shall dwell securely therein; yea, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely; when I have executed judgements upon all those that do them despite round about them; and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

26 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Ithraoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, Ithraoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

4 And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy scales. And I will leave thee <sup>9</sup>thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the <sup>10</sup>open field: thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the heaven. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee <sup>11</sup>by thy hand, thou didst break, and didst rend all their shoulders; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to <sup>12</sup>be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast. And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it. Therefore behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, <sup>13</sup>from the tower of Sevechen even unto the border of Ethiopia. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years: and I will scatter

8 Heb.  
face of  
the field.

9 Or,  
by the  
handle  
Another  
reading  
is, with  
the hand.

10 Or,  
as some  
read,  
shake  
See Ps.  
lxxii. 22.

11 Or,  
from  
Migdol  
to Syene  
and even  
&c.

6 Or, a de-  
struction  
Heb.  
terrors.

7 Or, be  
judged

the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. For thus saith the Lord God: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered: and I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth; and they shall be there a base kingdom. It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey: and it shall be the wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt as his recompence for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

In that day will I cause an horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: How! ye, Woe worth the day! For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a day of clouds; it shall be the time of the heathen. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

Thus saith the Lord: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Seveh shall they fall in it by the sword. saith the Lord God. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her

cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are destroyed. In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

Thus saith the Lord God: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. And I will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the Lord have spoken it.

Thus saith the Lord God: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease from Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land

of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgements in No. And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strong hold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up: and Noph shall have

adversaries in the day-time. The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity. At Tehaphneches also the day shall withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been bound up to apply healing medicines, to put a roller to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of

7 Heb. broken.

8 Heb. the fulness thereof.

9 Or, things of thought See Ps. xcvi. 5.

10 Or, all the day

11 Another reading is, be dark.

1 Or, origin  
2 Heb. low.

2 Or, for his labour where-with he served

4 Heb. Cush.

5 Or, the land of the covenant

6 Or, from Migdol to Syene

Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. And I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto I haraoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick

1 Or, clouds

4 boughs. The waters nourished him, the deep made him to grow: her rivers ran round about her plantation; and she sent out her channels unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long by reason of

2 Or, great

2 many waters, when he shot them forth. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all

7 great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by

8 waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were not as his branches; nor was any tree in the garden of God like unto him in his

9 beauty. I made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

3 Or, saith

10 Therefore thus said the Lord God: Because thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wicked-

12 ness. And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his

13 shadow, and have left him. Upon his ruin all the fowls of the heaven shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 to the end that none of all the trees

by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up in their height, even all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God: In the day when he went down to hell I caused a mourning; I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon

4 Heb. Sheol.

5 to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in

5 Heb. to be black.

17 the nother parts of the earth. They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain by the sword; yea, they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto

2 me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young lion of the nations: yet art thou as a dragon in the seas; and thou brakest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and foulest

6 Or, in

3 their rivers. Thus saith the Lord God: I will spread out my net over thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee

4 up in my net. And I will leave thee upon the land. I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of the whole earth with

5 thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be

7 Or, as otherwise read, scorns

7 full of thee. And when I shall extinguish thee, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give

8 Or, to mourn

8 her light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God. I will also

vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall. For thus saith the Lord God: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all; and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside many waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them. Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God. When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the Lord. This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith: for Egypt, and for all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith the Lord God.

It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her away and all her multitudes. The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Asshur is there and all her company; his graves are round about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword: whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. They have set her a bed in

the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain. There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude; her graves are round about her: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living. And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are upon their bones; for they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. But thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain by the sword. There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; in the terror which they caused by their might they are ashamed; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude: even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith the Lord God. For I have put his terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

33 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman: if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him: whereas if he had taken warning he should have delivered his soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I

5 Or, And shall they not lie &c. 7

7 Or, for all their might

8 Or, for all the terror

9 Or, Pharaoh and all his army are slain &c. 10 Another reading is, my.

11 Or, for

1 Or, great

2 Heb. cause their waters to settle. 3 Heb. the fulness thereof.

4 Or, the sword is appointed

5 Heb. Sheol.



7 require at the watchman's hand. So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die<sup>1</sup> in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way; he shall die<sup>1</sup> in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, 2 Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we pine away<sup>3</sup> in them; how then should we live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people,

12 The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness: neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth. When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but<sup>1</sup> in his iniquity that he hath committed,

13 therein shall he die. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do<sup>4</sup> that which is lawful and right; if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die<sup>5</sup> therein. And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. Now the hand of the Lord had been upon me in the

evening, afore he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land? Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the strong holds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

25 And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. Then shall they know that I am the Lord, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed. And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the Lord. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their gain.

32 And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. And when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

34 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord God: Woe unto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the sheep? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill the fatlings; but ye feed not the sheep. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have

37 Or, a love song

38 Or, a love song

39 Or, a love song

40 Or, a love song

41 Or, a love song

42 Or, a love song

43 Or, a love song

44 Or, a love song

45 Or, a love song

46 Or, a love song

47 Or, a love song

1 Or, for

2 Or, Truly our transgressions &c.

3 Or, for it

4 Heb. judgment and righteousness.

5 Or, for them

6 See ch. xxiv. 26, 27.



ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigour have ye ruled over them. And they were scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and there was none that did search or seek after them. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord: As I live, saith the Lord God, surely forasmuch as my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became meat to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my sheep; therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by the water-courses, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them with good pasture, and upon the mountains of the height of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold, and on fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I myself will feed my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God. I will seek that which was lost, and will bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; and the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in judgment. And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, as well the rams as the he-goats. Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of the clear

waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And as for my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and the lean cattle. Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid. And I will raise up unto them a plantation for renown, and they shall be no more consumed with famine in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. And they shall know that I the Lord their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God. And ye my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

35 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. Because thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity,

1 Heb.  
the day  
of clouds  
and thick  
darkness.

2 Or,  
made  
bondmen

3 Or,  
plant

4 Heb.  
taken  
away.

1 Or,  
punish-  
ment.

2 Another  
reading  
is, re-  
turn.

3 Or,  
though

4 Or,  
accord-  
ing as  
5 Or,  
that I  
am the  
LORD;  
I have  
heard &c.  
6 Or, it is

in the time of the iniquity of the  
6 end: therefore, as I live saith the  
Lord God, I will prepare thee unto  
blood, and blood shall pursue thee:  
sith thou hast not hated blood, there-  
7 fore blood shall pursue thee. Thus  
will I make mount Seir an astonish-  
ment and a desolation: and I will  
cut off from it him that passeth  
through and him that returneth.  
8 And I will fill his mountains with  
his slain: in thy hills and in thy  
valleys and in all thy watercourses  
shall they fall that are slain with  
9 the sword. I will make thee per-  
petual desolations, and thy cities  
shall not <sup>2</sup>be inhabited: and ye  
shall know that I am the Lord.  
10 Because thou hast said, These two  
nations and these two countries  
shall be mine, and we will possess  
it: <sup>3</sup>whereas the Lord was there:  
11 therefore, as I live, saith the Lord  
God, I will do according to thine  
anger, and according to thine envy  
which thou hast shewed out of thy  
hatred against them: and I will  
make myself known among them.  
12 <sup>4</sup>When I shall judge thee, And thou  
shalt know <sup>5</sup>that I the Lord have  
heard all thy blasphemies which  
thou hast spoken against the moun-  
tains of Israel, saying, <sup>6</sup>They are  
laid desolate, they are given us to  
devour. And ye have magnified  
yourselves against me with your  
mouth, and have multiplied your  
words against me: I have heard  
14 it. Thus saith the Lord God, When  
the whole earth rejoiceth, I will  
15 make thee desolate. As thou didst  
rejoice over the inheritance of the  
house of Israel, because it was de-  
solate so will I do unto thee: thou  
shalt be desolate, O mount Seir,  
and all Edom, even all of it, and  
they shall know that I am the  
LORD.

36 And thou, son of man, prophesy  
unto the mountains of Israel, and  
say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear  
2 the word of the Lord. Thus saith  
the Lord God: Because the enemy  
hath said against you, Aha! and  
The ancient high places are ours  
3 in possession: therefore prophesy,  
and say, Thus saith the Lord God,  
Because, even because they have  
made you desolate, and swallowed  
you up on every side, that ye might  
be a possession unto the residue of  
the nations, and ye are taken up  
in the lips of talkers, and the evil  
4 report of the people: therefore, ye  
mountains of Israel, hear the word  
of the Lord God: Thus saith the  
Lord God to the mountains and  
to the hills, to the watercourses  
and to the valleys, to the desolate  
wastes and to the cities that are  
forsaken, which are become a prey  
and derision to the residue of the  
5 nations that are round about: there-  
fore thus saith the Lord God:  
Surely in the fire of my jealousy

have I spoken against the residue  
of the nations, and against all Ed-  
dom, which have appointed my land  
unto themselves for a possession  
with the joy of all their heart, with  
despite of soul, to cast it out for  
6 a prey: therefore prophesy concern-  
ing the land of Israel, and say unto  
the mountains and to the hills,  
to the watercourses and to the val-  
leys. Thus saith the Lord God: Be-  
hold, I have spoken in my jealousy  
and in my fury, because ye have  
borne the shame of the heathen:  
7 therefore thus saith the Lord God:  
I have lifted up mine hand, saying,  
Surely the heathen that are round  
about you, they shall bear their  
8 shame. But ye, O mountains of  
Israel, ye shall shoot forth your  
branches, and yield your fruit to  
my people Israel: for they are at  
9 hand to come. For behold, I am  
for you, and I will turn unto you,  
and ye shall be tilled and sown:  
10 and I will multiply men upon you,  
all the house of Israel, even all  
of it: and the cities shall be in-  
habited, and the waste places shall  
11 be builded: and I will multiply up-  
on you man and beast: and they  
shall increase and be fruitful: and  
I will cause you to be inhabited  
after your former estate, and will  
do better unto you than at your  
beginnings: and ye shall know that  
12 I am the Lord. Yea, I will cause  
men to walk upon you, even my  
people Israel: and they shall pos-  
sess thee, and thou shalt be their  
inheritance, and thou shalt no more  
hereafter bereave them of child-  
13 dren. Thus saith the Lord God:  
Because they say unto you, Thou  
land art a devourer of men, and  
hast been a devourer of thy <sup>7</sup>na-  
tion: therefore thou shalt devour  
men no more, neither <sup>8</sup>bereave thy  
<sup>7</sup>nation any more, saith the Lord  
15 God: neither will I let thee hear  
any more the shame of the heathen,  
neither shalt thou bear the reproach  
of the peoples any more, neither  
shalt thou cause thy <sup>7</sup>nation to  
stumble any more, saith the Lord  
God.

16 Moreover the word of the Lord  
17 came unto me, saying, Son of man,  
when the house of Israel dwelt in  
their own land, they defiled it by  
their way and by their doings: their  
way before me was as the uncleanness  
of a woman in her separa-  
18 tion. Wherefore I poured out my  
fury upon them for the blood  
which they had poured out upon  
the land, and because they had  
19 defiled it with their idols: and I  
scattered them among the nations,  
and they were dispersed through  
the countries: according to their  
way and according to their doings  
20 I judged them. And when they  
came unto the nations, whither  
they went, they profaned my holy  
name, in that men said of them,

7 Another  
reading  
is, na-  
tions.

8 Another  
reading  
is, cause  
to stum-  
ble.

9 Or,  
proclaim  
against  
thee

1 Or, I  
work not  
for &c.

2 Or,  
accord-  
ing to  
another  
reading,  
your

3 Or, do  
I work

These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: <sup>1</sup>I do not <sup>this</sup> for your sake, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great name, which hath been profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before <sup>2</sup>their eyes. For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will multiply it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. Then shall ye remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sake <sup>3</sup>do I <sup>this</sup>, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord God: In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded, and the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fenced and inhabited. Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD have builded the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord God: For this moreover will I be inquired of

by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock. As the <sup>4</sup>flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

37 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and he carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones; and he caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, there were very many <sup>5</sup>in the open valley; and lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophecy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones: Behold, I will cause <sup>6</sup>breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a <sup>7</sup>noise, and behold an earthquake, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And I beheld, and lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them. Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the <sup>8</sup>wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the <sup>8</sup>wind, Thus saith the Lord God: Come from the four winds, O <sup>9</sup>breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. Therefore prophecy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. And I will put my <sup>10</sup>spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

15 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it,

4 Heb.  
flock of  
holy  
things.

5 Heb.  
upon the  
face of  
the valley.

6 Or,  
spirit

7 Or,  
thunder-  
ing

8 Or,  
breath

9 Or,  
wind  
Or, spirit

1 Or, of

For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and <sup>1</sup>for all the house of Israel his companions; and join them for thee one to another into one stick, that they may become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou

19 meanest by these? say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them <sup>2</sup>with it, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine

2 Or, together with him unto (or to 1e) the stick of Judah

20 hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into

22 their own land: and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all, and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them <sup>3</sup>out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. And my servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do

3 Or, according to some ancient versions, from all their backslidings

24 them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, thou, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

25 My tabernacle also shall be <sup>4</sup>with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the nations shall know that I am the Lord that sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

4 Or, give it them

5 Or, over

6 Or, I the LORD do sanctify Israel

27 And the word of the Lord came <sup>7</sup>unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the <sup>7</sup>prince of Rosh Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, <sup>7</sup>prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: and I will turn thee about, and put hooks into thy

7 Or, chief prince of Meshech

28 jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armour, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords: Persia, Cush, and Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes: even many peoples with thee. Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a <sup>8</sup>guard unto them. After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is <sup>9</sup>brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste: but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device: and thou shalt say, I will go up to <sup>10</sup>the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at quiet, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates: to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thine hand against the waste places that are now inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the <sup>11</sup>middle of the earth, Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

11 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth securely, shalt thou not know it? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty

12 army: and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee against my land that the nations may know thee, when I shall be sanctified in thee.

13 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

14 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

15 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

16 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

17 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

18 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

19 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

20 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

21 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

22 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

23 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

24 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

25 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

26 O Gog, be fore their eyes. Thus saith the Lord God: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days

8 Or, commander

9 Or, restored

10 Or, an open country

11 Heb. navel. See Judg. ix. 37.

for many years that I would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass in that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my fury shall come up into my nostrils. For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him unto all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother. And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

39 And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, <sup>1</sup>prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; and I will turn thee about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel: and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God. And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the islands: and they shall know that I am the Lord. And my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; neither will I suffer my holy name to be profaned any more, and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord God: this is the day whereof I have spoken. And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years: so that

they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests: for they shall make fires of the weapons: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through <sup>3</sup>on the east of the sea: and it shall stop them that pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it

12 The valley of <sup>4</sup>Hamon-gog. And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown, in the day that I shall be glorified.

14 saith the Lord God. And they shall never out men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land to bury <sup>5</sup>them <sup>6</sup>that pass through, that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. And they that pass through the land shall pass through; and when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he <sup>7</sup>set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. And <sup>8</sup>Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God: Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God. And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from that day and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them: so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I unto them; and I hid my face from them.

3 Or, in front of

4 That is, the multitude of Gog.

5 Or, with them that pass through those that remain &c.

6 Some ancient versions omit the word rendered that pass through.

7 Heb. build.

8 That is, Multitude.

1 Or, chief prince of Meshech

2 Or, coast-lands

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel: and I will be jealous for my holy name. And they shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; when I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day, the hand of the LORD was upon me, and he brought me thither. In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, of a cubit and an handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. 6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the steps thereof: and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad: 7 and the other threshold, one reed broad. And every lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad: and the space between the lodges was five cubits: and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. 8 He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the 4 posts thereof, two cubits;

and the porch of the gate was toward the house. And the lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits: and a border before the lodges, one cubit on this side, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. And he measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door. He made also posts, threescore cubits; and the court reached unto the post, the gate being round about. And from the forefront of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. And there were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches; and windows were round about inward; and upon each post were palm trees. 17 Then brought he me into the outer court, and, lo, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement. 18 And the pavement was by the side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits, both on the east and on the north. And the gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof. And the lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 22 And the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the palm trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them. And there was a gate to the inner court over against the other gate, both on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits. And he led me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south; and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length was fifty cubits, and

5 Or, porch of the inner gate

6 Or, colonnade The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

7 Heb. shoulder.

1 Or, even one threshold

2 Or, guard chamber

3 This verse is omitted in several ancient versions and Hebrew MSS.

4 Or, jumbils and so through-out this chapter, and in ch. xlii. 1, 3.



the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it: and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof. And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

27 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according

28 to these measures; and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And there were arches

30 round about, five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the

31 outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the

32 going up to it had eight steps. And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these mea-

33 sures; and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and

34 five and twenty cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court: and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going

35 up to it had eight steps. And he brought me to the north gate: and he measured it according to these

36 measures: the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof; and there were windows therein round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and

37 twenty cubits. And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And a chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates: there they washed the burnt offering. And in the porch of the

39 gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering.

40 And on the one side without, <sup>2</sup>as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate,

41 were two tables. Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew the

42 sacrifices. And there were four tables for the burnt offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit

high: whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice. And the <sup>3</sup>books, an handbreadth long, were fastened <sup>4</sup>within round about: and upon the tables was the flesh

44 of the oblation. <sup>5</sup>And without the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward

45 the north. And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the

46 house. And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok, which from among the sons of Levi come near to the Lord to minister unto him.

47 And he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare: and the altar was before the house.

48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and

49 three cubits on that side. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; seven by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

50 And he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the

2 tabernacle. And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the <sup>8</sup>sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty

3 cubits. Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits: and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the en-

4 trance, seven cubits. And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy

5 place. Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on

6 every side. And the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might

7 have hold therein, and not have hold in the wall of the house. And <sup>10</sup>the side-chambers were broader as

3 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
ancient  
versions,  
ledges.

4 Or,  
in the  
building

5 The  
Sept.

has, And  
he led me  
into the  
inner

court,  
and, be-  
hold, two

chambers  
in the in-  
ner court,

one at the  
side of  
the gate

that look-  
eth to-  
ward the

north,  
having  
its pros-  
pect to-  
ward the

south,  
and one  
at the  
side of

the gate  
toward  
the south,

but look-  
ing to-  
ward the

north.

6 The  
Sept.

has, and  
by ten  
steps they  
went up.

7 Heb.  
tent. See  
Ex. xxvi.

22-25.

8 Heb.  
shoulders.

9 See  
1 Kings  
vi. 5.

10 Or,  
there was  
an en-  
larging,  
and a  
winding

about  
still up-  
ward to  
the side-  
cham-  
bers: for

the wind-  
ing about  
of the  
house

went still  
upward  
round  
about the

house

1 Or, by

2 Or,  
at the  
stairs of  
the entry

they encompassed the house higher and higher; for the <sup>8</sup>encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house; therefore the breadth of the house continued upward; and so one went up from the lowest chamber to the highest

8 by the middle chamber. I saw also

9 that the house had <sup>2</sup>a raised basement round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed <sup>3</sup>of six great cubits. The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits: <sup>4</sup>and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house.

10 And between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round

11 about the house on every side. And the doors of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place that was left

12 was five cubits round about. And the building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits

14 long; also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at the back thereof, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court,

16 the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, circle with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows; now the windows were

17 covered; to the space above the door, even into the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And it was made with cherubim and palm trees, and a palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces;

19 so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side; thus was it made through all the house round about. From the ground unto above the door were cherubim and palm trees made:

20 thus was the wall of the temple.

21 As for the temple the door posts were square, and as for the face of the sanctuary the appearance of the top was as the appearance of the temple. The altar was of wood,

22 three cubits high, and the length

thereof two cubits; and <sup>8</sup>the corners thereof, and the <sup>9</sup>length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood; and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the Lord. And the temple and the sanctuary had

23 two doors. And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves;

24 two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick beams of wood

25 upon the face of the porch within.

26 And there were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch; thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the thick beams.

42. Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building toward

2 the north. Before the length of <sup>11</sup>an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery

against gallery <sup>12</sup>in the third story.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of <sup>13</sup>one cubit; and their doors

5 were toward the north. Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost of the building. For they were in three stories and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore the uppermost was shorter than the middlemost, and the middlemost from the ground

6 And the wall that was set out by the side of the chambers toward the outer court, before the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits. For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits, and so, before the temple

9 were an hundred cubits. And from under the chambers came the stairs on the east side, as one goeth up to them from the outer court. In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building there, were pillars.

11 And the way leading there was like the appearance of the door of the chambers which were toward the north; according to their breadth, so was their breadth; and their gates out were both, according to their fashions and according to their doors. And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth

13 into them. Then said he unto

8 Or, it had its corners; and &c.

9 The Sept. has, base.

10 Or, before the porch

11 See ch. xli. 13.

12 Or, in three stories

13 According to a ancient version, a hundred cubits.

14 Or, fence

15 Or, they were as long as they, and as broad as they

1 Or, that the house was high round about

2 Heb. height.

3 Or, of six cubits to the joining

4 The Sept. has, and that which was left between the side chambers that belonged to the house and between the chambers was &c.

5 Heb. success.

6 Another reading is, And as for the wall of the temple, the door posts were squared.

7 Or, as the former appearance

8 Heb. success.

9 Another reading is, And as for the wall of the temple, the door posts were squared.

10 Or, as the former appearance

11 Heb. success.

12 Or, as the former appearance

13 Or, as the former appearance

14 Or, as the former appearance

15 Or, as the former appearance

16 Or, as the former appearance

17 Or, as the former appearance

18 Or, as the former appearance

19 Or, as the former appearance

20 Or, as the former appearance

21 Or, as the former appearance

22 Or, as the former appearance

me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be the holy chambers, where the priests that are near unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering: for the place is holy. When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister: for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured on the east<sup>1</sup> side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. He measured on the north<sup>1</sup> side, five hundred reeds, with the

17 measuring reed round about. He measured on the south<sup>1</sup> side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring

18 reed. He turned about to the west<sup>1</sup> side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He measured it<sup>2</sup> on the four sides: it had a wall round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east: and behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like the sound of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face. And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. And the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house. And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me, Son of man, *this is the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever: and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the carcasses of their kings<sup>3</sup> in their high places; in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door post beside my door post, and there was but the wall between me*

and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them<sup>9</sup> in mine anger. Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the<sup>4</sup> pattern. And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write it in their sight: that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

11 And these are the measures of the altar by cubits: (the cubit is a cubit and an handbreadth:) the<sup>5</sup> bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about a span: and this shall be the<sup>6</sup> base of the altar. And from the bottom<sup>7</sup> upon the ground to the lower<sup>8</sup> settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. And the<sup>9</sup> upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the<sup>10</sup> altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns. And the altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof. And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and the steps thereof shall look toward the east.

12 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse it and make atonement for it. Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the

<sup>4</sup> Or, sum

<sup>5</sup> Or, hollow  
Heb. bosom.  
<sup>6</sup> Heb. back.  
<sup>7</sup> Or, at  
<sup>8</sup> Or, ledge

<sup>9</sup> Heb. Harel.  
<sup>10</sup> Heb. Ariel.  
See Isa. xlix. 1.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. wind.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. toward the four winds.

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to another reading, in their death

appointed place of the house, without  
 22 the sanctuary. And on the second  
 day thou shalt offer a he-goat without  
 blemish for a sin offering; and they  
 shall cleanse the altar, as they did  
 23 cleanse it with the bullock. When  
 thou hast made an end of cleansing  
 it, thou shalt offer a young bullock  
 without blemish, and a ram out of  
 24 the flock without blemish. And  
 thou shalt bring them near before  
 the LORD, and the priests shall cast  
 salt upon them, and they shall offer  
 them up for a burnt offering unto  
 25 the LORD. Seven days shalt thou  
 prepare every day a goat for a sin  
 offering; they shall also prepare a  
 young bullock, and a ram out of  
 26 the flock, without blemish. Seven  
 days shall they make atonement for  
 the altar and purify it; so shall  
 27 they I consecrate it. And when  
 they have accomplished the days,  
 it shall be that upon the eighth  
 day, and forward, the priests shall  
 make your burnt offerings upon  
 the altar, and your peace offerings;  
 and I will accept you, saith the  
 Lord God.

44 Then he brought me back the  
 way of the outer gate of the sanc-  
 tuary, which looketh toward the east;  
 2 and it was shut. And the LORD said  
 unto me, This gate shall be shut, it  
 shall not be opened, neither shall  
 any man enter in by it, for the LORD,  
 the God of Israel, hath entered in by  
 3 it: therefore it shall be shut. As for  
 the prince, he shall sit therein as  
 prince to eat bread before the LORD;  
 he shall enter by the way of the  
 porch of the gate, and shall go out  
 4 by the way of the same. Then he  
 brought me the way of the north  
 gate before the house; and I looked,  
 and behold, the glory of the LORD  
 filled the house of the LORD; and  
 5 I fell upon my face. And the LORD  
 said unto me, Son of man, <sup>2</sup>mark  
 well, and behold with thine eyes,  
 and hear with thine ears all that  
 I say unto thee concerning all the  
 ordinances of the house of the LORD,  
 and all the laws thereof; and <sup>2</sup>mark  
 well the entering in of the house,  
 with every going forth of the sanc-  
 6 tuary. And thou shalt say to the  
 rebellious, even to the house of Is-  
 rael, Thus saith the Lord God: O  
 ye house of Israel, let it suffice you  
 7 of all your abominations, in that ye  
 have brought in aliens, uncircum-  
 cised in heart and uncircumcised  
 in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to  
 profane it, even my house, when ye  
 offer my bread, the fat and the blood,  
 and <sup>3</sup>they have broken my covenant,  
<sup>4</sup>to add unto all your abominations.  
 8 And ye have not kept the charge of  
 mine holy things: but ye have set  
 keepers of my charge in my sanc-  
 9 tuary for yourselves. Thus saith the  
 Lord God, No alien, uncircumcised  
 in heart and uncircumcised in  
 flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary,  
 of any alien that is among the

children of Israel. But the Levites  
 that went far from me, when Israel  
 went astray, which went astray from  
 me after their idols; they shall bear  
 11 their iniquity. Yet they shall be  
 ministers in my sanctuary, having  
 oversight at the gates of the house,  
 and ministering in the house: they  
 shall slay the burnt offering and the  
 sacrifice for the people, and they  
 shall stand before them to minister  
 12 unto them. Because they ministered  
 unto them before their idols, and  
 became a stumblingblock of iniquity  
 unto the house of Israel; therefore  
 have I lifted up mine hand against  
 them, saith the Lord God, and they  
 13 shall bear their iniquity. And they  
 shall not come near unto me, to  
 execute the office of priest unto  
 me, nor to come near to any of  
 my holy things, unto the things  
 that are most holy: but they shall  
 bear their shame, and their abomi-  
 nations which they have commit-  
 14 ted. Yet will I make them keepers  
 of the charge of the house, for all  
 the service thereof, and for all that  
 shall be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, the  
 sons of Zadok, that kept the charge  
 of my sanctuary when the children  
 of Israel went astray from me, they  
 shall come near to me to minister  
 unto me; and they shall stand be-  
 fore me to offer unto me the fat and  
 16 the blood, saith the Lord God: they  
 shall enter into my sanctuary, and  
 they shall come near to my table, to  
 minister unto me, and they shall  
 17 keep my charge. And it shall be  
 that when they enter in at the gates  
 of the inner court, they shall be  
 clothed with linen garments; and  
 no wool shall come upon them,  
 whiles they minister in the gates of  
 18 the inner court, and <sup>5</sup>within. They  
 shall have linen ties upon their  
 heads, and shall have linen breeches  
 upon their loins; they shall not gird  
 themselves with any thing that caus-  
 19 eth sweat. And when they go forth  
 into the outer court, even into the  
 outer court to the people, they shall  
 put off their garments wherein they  
 minister, and lay them in the holy  
 chambers, and they shall put on  
 other garments, that they sanctify  
 not the people with their garments.  
 20 Neither shall they shave their heads,  
 nor suffer their locks to grow long;  
 they shall only poll their heads.  
 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine,  
 when they enter into the inner  
 22 court. Neither shall they take for  
 their wives a widow, nor her that  
 is put away: but they shall take  
 virgins of the seed of the house of  
 Israel, or a widow that is the widow  
 23 of a priest. And they shall teach  
 my people the difference between  
 the holy and the common, and cause  
 them to discern between the un-  
 24 clean and the clean. And in a  
 controversy they shall stand to  
 judge; according to my judgments

1 Heb. *all*  
*the hands*  
*thereof.*  
 See Ex.  
 xlix. 24.

2 Heb.  
*set thine*  
*heart*  
*upon.*

3 Most  
 ancient  
 versions  
 have, *ye*.  
 4 Or,  
*in all*

5 Or, *in*  
*the house*

shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts: and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God. And they shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering: and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the firstfruits of every thing, and every <sup>1</sup>oblation of every thing, of all your oblations, shall be for the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your <sup>2</sup>dough, to cause a blessing to rest on this house. The priests shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the Lord, <sup>3</sup>an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand <sup>4</sup>reeds, and the breadth shall be <sup>5</sup>ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred in length by five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits for the <sup>6</sup>suburbs thereof round about. And of this measure shalt thou measure, a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. It is an holy portion of the land: it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which come near to minister unto the Lord; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, for <sup>7</sup>twenty chambers. And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel. And <sup>8</sup>whatsoever is for the prince shall be on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward: and in length answerable

unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

7 In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the Lord God: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice; take away your exactions from my people.

10 saith the Lord God. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and

11 a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your

13 maneh. This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah from an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an

14 ephah from an homer of barley: and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, shall be the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, <sup>9</sup>which is ten baths, even an homer; for ten baths are an

15 homer: and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the <sup>10</sup>fat pastures of Israel; for a meal offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord

16 God. All the people of the land <sup>11</sup>shall give unto this oblation for

17 the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meal offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God: In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish; and thou shalt cleanse the sanc-

19 tuary. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the door posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the <sup>12</sup>settles of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate

20 of the inner court. And so thou shalt do <sup>13</sup>on the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple; so shall ye make atonement for the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for

7 Or, As touching

8 Heb. ex-piations.

9 Heb. well scattered.

10 Heb. shall be for.

11 Or, ledge

12 The Sept. reads, in the seventh month, on the first day of the month.

1 Or, heaven offering

2 Or, coarse meal

3 Heb. holiness.

4 The Sept. has, twenty.

5 Or, open space

6 The Sept. has, cities in dwell in.



23 a sin offering. And the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he-goat daily  
24 for a sin offering. And he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and  
25 an hin of oil to an ephah. In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith the Lord God: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall  
2 be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate; then he shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until  
3 the evening. And the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD shall be in the sabbath day six lambs without blemish and a ram  
5 without blemish; and the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and an  
6 hin of oil to an ephah. And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish; and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be  
7 without blemish; and he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as  
1 he is able, and an hin of oil to an

2 ephah. And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall  
3 go forth by the way thereof. But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth straight before him.

10 And the prince, when they go in, shall go in in the midst of them; and when they go forth, they shall  
11 go forth together. And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meal offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give,  
12 and an hin of oil to an ephah. And

when the prince shall prepare a freewill offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering unto the LORD, one shall open for him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he doth on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13 And thou shalt prepare a lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering unto the LORD daily: morning by morning shalt thou pre-

14 pare it. And thou shalt prepare a meal offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour; a meal offering unto the LORD continually by  
15 a perpetual ordinance. Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord God: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince: but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his  
18 sons. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there was a place on the hinder part west-

20 ward. And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meal offering; that they bring them not forth into the outer court.

21 to sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. In the four corners of the court there were courts  
22 inclosed, forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four in the

23 corners were of one measure. And there was a row of building round about in them, round about the four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.  
24 Then said he unto me, These are the boiling houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 And he brought me back unto the door of the house: and behold, waters issued out from under the

4 Or, mix with

5 Heb. oppress.

8 Or, joined on

1 Heb. his hand shall attain unto.

2 Some ancient authorities have, he shall go forth.  
2 Or, appointed feasts



threshold of the house eastward, for the forefront of the house was toward the east; and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar. Then brought he me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto the outer gate, by the way of the gate that looketh toward the east; and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the loins. Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass through: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. And he said unto me,

5 Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees on the one

6 side and on the other. Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah; and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea shall the waters go which were made to issue forth; and the

7 waters shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish: for these waters are come thither, and the waters of the sea shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither-

8 soever the river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand by it: from En-gedi even unto En-eglaïm shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding

9 many. But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt. And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for meat, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for healing.

10 Thus saith the Lord God: This shall be the border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of

Israel: Joseph shall have 5 portions. 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, unto the entering in of Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothai, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazerhatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.

18 And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be Jordan; from the north border unto the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side. And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea. This is the south side southward. And the west side shall be the great sea, from the south border as far as over against the entering in of Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the homeborn among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

48 Now these are the names of the tribes: from the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entering in of Hamath, Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath; and they shall have their sides east and west:

2 Dan, one portion. And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side; Asher, one portion.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side; Naphtali, one portion. And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side; Manasseh, one portion. And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side; Ephraim, one portion. And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side; Reuben, one portion. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side; Judah, one portion.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall

Israel: Joseph shall have 5 portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, unto the entering in of Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothai, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazerhatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.

18 And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be Jordan; from the north border unto the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side. And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea. This is the south side southward. And the west side shall be the great sea, from the south border as far as over against the entering in of Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the homeborn among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

48 Now these are the names of the tribes: from the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entering in of Hamath, Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath; and they shall have their sides east and west:

2 Dan, one portion. And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side; Asher, one portion.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side; Naphtali, one portion. And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side; Manasseh, one portion. And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side; Ephraim, one portion. And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side; Reuben, one portion. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side; Judah, one portion.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall

Israel: Joseph shall have 5 portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, unto the entering in of Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothai, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazerhatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.

18 And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be Jordan; from the north border unto the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side. And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea. This is the south side southward. And the west side shall be the great sea, from the south border as far as over against the entering in of Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the homeborn among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

48 Now these are the names of the tribes: from the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entering in of Hamath, Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath; and they shall have their sides east and west:

2 Dan, one portion. And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side; Asher, one portion.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side; Naphtali, one portion. And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side; Manasseh, one portion. And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side; Ephraim, one portion. And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side; Reuben, one portion. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side; Judah, one portion.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall

6 Some ancient versions have, two portions. 7 Or, for that I lifted up

8 Or, the middle Hazer

1 Or, trickled forth

2 Heb, two rivers.

3 Or, that all things may be healed and live

4 Or, given for salt

5 Heb, first-fruits.



# THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

1 **I**n the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles; youths in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding sciences, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, 7 Michael, and Azariah. And the prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Michael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. Now God made Daniel to find favour and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths which are of your own race? so should ye endanger my head with the king. Then said Daniel to the steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Michael, and Azariah: Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days: and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's meat; and as thou seest, 14 deal with thy servants. So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and

15 proved them ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths which did eat of the king's meat.

16 So the steward took away their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse. Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. And at the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before 10 Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Michael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the 20 king. And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2 And in the second year, of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. Then spake the Chaldeans to the king 5 in the Syrian language, 6 O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, 7 The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour; therefore shew me the dream and 7 the interpretation thereof. They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see 9 the thing is gone from me. But if ye make not known unto me the dream, there is but one law for you: for ye have prepared lying and

1 Or,  
drinking

2 Heb.  
Havonim-  
ner.

3 Or,  
herbs

4 Heb.  
and.

6 Or, in  
Aramaic  
6 Ch. ii.  
4-vii. 28  
in  
Aramaic.  
7 Or,  
The word  
is gone  
forth  
from me

8 Aram.  
buy the  
time.  
9 Or,  
the word  
is gone  
forth  
from me:  
that if ye

corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: forasmuch as no king, lord, nor ruler, hath asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Chaldean. And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain: and they sought Daniel and his companions to be slain. Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore is the decree so urgent from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

And Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would shew the king the interpretation.

Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: and he changeth the times and the seasons, he removeth kings and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: he revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what we desired of thee: for thou hast made known unto us the king's matter. Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste: and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of

Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded can neither wise men, enchanter, magicians, nor soothsayers, shew unto the king; but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: as for thee, O king thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This image which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee: and the aspect thereof was terrible.

As for this image, his head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, his legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors: and the wind carried them away that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, art king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; and wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all; thou art the head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it break in pieces and crush. And whereas

1 Or, be  
be never  
so great  
and  
powerful,  
hath &c.

2 Or, give  
him time  
3 Or, that  
he might

4 Or, rock

1 Or,  
earthen-  
ware  
2 Or,  
brittle

3 Or, by

4 Or,  
at the  
king's  
court

5 Or,  
chief  
sooth-  
sayers  
6 Or,  
lawyers

thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with  
42 <sup>1</sup> miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly <sup>2</sup> broken. And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with <sup>1</sup> miry clay, they shall mingle themselves <sup>3</sup> with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not  
44 mingle with clay. And in the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for  
45 ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation  
46 thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret.  
48 Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of  
49 Babylon. And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was <sup>4</sup> in the gate of the king.  
3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province  
2 of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the <sup>5</sup> judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the <sup>6</sup> sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the <sup>5</sup> judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the <sup>6</sup> sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. Then the

herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and  
5 languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, <sup>7</sup> dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set  
6 up: and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a  
7 burning fiery furnace. Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had  
■ set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews.  
9 They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live for  
10 ever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden  
11 image: and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.  
12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which  
13 thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.  
14 Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image which I have  
15 set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, <sup>8</sup> we have no need to answer thee in this matter. <sup>9</sup> If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou  
19 hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego:

7 Or,  
bayspipe

8 Or, we are not careful  
9 Or, Behold, our God &c.  
Or, If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver us from... and out of thine hand, O king

therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their hosen, their tunics, and their mantles, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like a son of the gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth out of the midst of the fire. And the satraps, the deputies, and the governors and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; peace be multiplied unto you. It hath seemed good unto me to shew the signs and wonders that the Most

High God hath wrought toward me. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace. I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers, and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and I told the dream before him, saying, O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen and the interpretation thereof. Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven. He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones, to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruler in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whosoever he will, and setteth up over him the lowest of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: and thou,

(Chap. iv. 1 in Aram.)  
3 Or, imaginations

1 Or, turbans

2 Aram. door.

(Chap. iii. 31 in Aram.)

4 Or, matter



O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

- 19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine adversaries. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; whose leaves were fair and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: it is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him; this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king: that thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and <sup>1</sup>break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if there may be <sup>2</sup>a lengthening of thy tranquillity. All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he was walking <sup>3</sup>in the royal palace of Babylon.
- 30 The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee

- 32 it is spoken: the kingdom is departed from thee. And thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation: and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways judgement: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

- 5 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that
- 6 wrote. Then the king's <sup>5</sup>countenance was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against an-

<sup>4</sup> Aram. strike.

<sup>1</sup> Or, redden

<sup>2</sup> Or, as otherwise read, an healing of thine error

<sup>3</sup> Aram. upon.

<sup>5</sup> Aram. brightness.

7 other. The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed. <sup>1</sup>Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, <sup>2</sup>the king, I say, thy father, made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah? I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing. But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another: nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy fa-

ther the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty: and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: until he knew that the Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he setteth up over it whomsoever he will. And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: then was the part of the hard sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed. And this is the writing that was inscribed, <sup>3</sup>MENE, <sup>4</sup>MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought it to an end. TEKEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. <sup>5</sup>PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was slain. And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

3 That is, Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions.

4 That is, Divided.

Chap. vi. 1 in Aram.]

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty satraps, which should be throughout the whole kingdom; and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king should have no damage. Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against

1 Or, rule as one of three

2 Or, My father, O king

Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. Then these presidents and satraps <sup>1</sup>assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together <sup>2</sup>to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which <sup>3</sup>altereth not. Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the interdict. And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem;) and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict; Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which <sup>4</sup>altereth not. Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to rescue him. Then these men assembled together unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; <sup>5</sup>that

nothing might be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were <sup>6</sup>instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep fled from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice: the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end: he delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth; who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian. In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel <sup>7</sup>had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven brake forth upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and <sup>8</sup>it was raised up on one side, and three ribs

5 Or,  
dancing  
girls

6 Aram.  
saw.

7 Or, as  
other-  
wise  
read, it  
raised  
up one  
dominion

1 Or,  
came  
tumultu-  
ously  
(and so  
in vv. 11,  
15)

2 Or, that  
the king  
should  
establish  
a statute,  
and make  
&c.

3 Aram.  
passeth  
not away.

4 Or,  
that there  
might be  
no change  
of pwr.  
pose

were in his mouth between his teeth :  
and they said thus unto it, Arise, de-  
vour much flesh. After this I beheld,  
and lo another, like a leopard,  
which had upon the back of it  
four wings of a fowl ; the beast had  
also four heads ; and dominion was  
given to it. After this I saw in the  
night visions, and behold a fourth  
beast, terrible and <sup>1</sup> powerful, and  
strong exceedingly ; and it had great  
iron teeth : it devoured and brake  
in pieces, and stamped the residue  
with his feet : and it was diverse  
from all the beasts that were before  
it ; and it had ten horns. I con-  
sidered the horns, and, behold, there  
came up among them another horn,  
a little one, before which three of  
the first horns were plucked up by  
the roots : and, behold, in this horn  
were eyes like the eyes of a man,  
and a mouth speaking great things.  
I beheld till thrones were <sup>2</sup> placed,  
and one that was ancient of days  
did sit : his raiment was white as  
snow, and the hair of his head like  
pure wool ; his throne was fiery  
flames, and the wheels thereof burn-  
ing fire. A fiery stream issued and  
came forth from before him : thou-  
sand thousands ministered unto him,  
and ten thousand times ten thou-  
sand stood before him : the judge-  
ment was set, and the books were  
opened. I beheld at that time be-  
cause of the voice of the great words  
which the horn spake ; I beheld  
even till the beast was slain, and  
his body destroyed, and he was given  
<sup>3</sup> to be burned with fire. And as for  
the rest of the beasts, their domi-  
nion was taken away : yet their lives  
were prolonged for a season and a  
time. I saw in the night visions,  
and, behold, there came with the  
clouds of heaven one like unto a  
son of man, and he came even  
to the ancient of days, and they  
brought him near before him. And  
there was given him dominion, and  
glory, and a kingdom, that all the  
peoples, nations, and languages  
should serve him : his dominion  
is an everlasting dominion, which  
shall not pass away, and his king-  
dom that which shall not be de-  
stroyed.

15 As for me Daniel, my spirit was  
grieved in the midst of <sup>4</sup> my body,  
and the visions of my head troubled  
me. I came near unto one of them  
that stood by, and asked him the  
truth concerning all this. So he  
told me, and made me know the  
interpretation of the things. These  
great beasts, which are four, are  
four kings, which shall arise out of  
the earth. But the saints of the  
Most High shall receive the king-  
dom, and possess the kingdom for  
ever, even for ever and ever. Then  
I desired to know the truth con-  
cerning the fourth beast, which was  
diverse from all of them, exceeding  
terrible, whose teeth were of iron,

and his nails of brass ; which de-  
voured, brake in pieces, and stamp-  
ed the residue with his feet ; and  
concerning the ten horns that were  
on his head, and the other horn  
which came up, and before which  
three fell ; even that horn that had  
eyes, and a mouth that spake great  
things, whose look was more stout  
than his fellows. I beheld, and the  
same horn made war with the  
saints, and prevailed against them ;  
until the ancient of days came, and  
judgement was given <sup>5</sup> to the saints  
of the Most High ; and the time  
came that the saints possessed the  
kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth  
beast shall be a fourth kingdom  
upon earth, which shall be diverse  
from all the kingdoms, and shall  
devour the whole earth, and shall  
<sup>6</sup> tread it down, and break it in  
pieces. And as for the ten horns,  
out of this kingdom shall ten kings  
arise : and another shall arise after  
them : and he shall be diverse from  
the former, and he shall put down  
three kings. And he shall speak  
words against the Most High, and  
shall wear out the saints of the  
Most High ; and he shall think to  
change the times and the law ; and  
they shall be given into his hand  
until a time and times and half a  
time. But the judgement shall sit,  
and they shall take away his domi-  
nion, to consume and to destroy it  
unto the end. And the kingdom  
and the dominion, and the great-  
ness of the kingdoms under the  
whole heaven, shall be given to the  
people of the saints of the Most  
High : his kingdom is an everlasting  
kingdom, and all dominions shall  
serve and obey him. <sup>7</sup> Here is the  
end of the matter. As for me Dan-  
iel, my thoughts much troubled  
me, and my <sup>8</sup> countenance was  
changed in me : but I kept the mat-  
ter in my heart.

8 In the third year of the reign of  
king Belshazzar a vision appeared  
unto me, even unto me Daniel, after  
that which appeared unto me at  
the first. And I saw in the vision ;  
now it was so, that when I saw,  
I was in Shushan the <sup>9</sup> palace,  
which is in the province of Elam ;  
and I saw in the vision, and I  
was by the river Ulai. Then I lifted  
up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold,  
there stood before the river a ram  
which had two horns : and the  
two horns were high ; but one was  
higher than the other, and the  
higher came up last. I saw the  
ram pushing westward, and north-  
ward, and southward ; and no beasts  
could stand before him, neither was  
there any that could deliver out of  
his hand ; but he did according to  
his will, and magnified himself.

5 And as I was considering, behold,  
an he-goat came from the west  
over the face of the whole earth,  
and <sup>10</sup> touched not the ground :

1 Or,  
dreadful

2 Or, east  
down

3 Aram.  
to the  
burning  
of fire.

4 Aram.  
the  
sheath.

5 Or, for

6 Or,  
thresh it

7 Aram.  
hitherto.

8 Aram.  
bright-  
ness.

9 Or,  
castle

10 Heb.  
nona  
touched  
the  
ground.

and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him: but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. And the he-goat magnified himself exceedingly; and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable horns toward the four winds of heaven. And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious land. And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and some of the host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled upon them. Yea, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host; and it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And the host was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through transgression; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did its pleasure and prospered. Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said unto that certain one which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the continual burnt offering, and the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought to understand it; and, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was affrighted, and fell upon my face; but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for the vision belongeth to the time of the end. Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the latter time of the indignation: for it belongeth to the appointed time of the end. The ram which thou sawest that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough

he-goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. And as for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do his pleasure: and he shall destroy the mighty ones and the holy people. And through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in their security shall he destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. And the vision of the evenings and mornings which hath been told is true; but shut thou up the vision; for it belongeth to many days to come. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; in the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by the books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seventy years. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments; we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy precepts and from thy judgements: neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because

7 Hob.  
Javan.

8 Or,  
with his  
power  
See ver.  
22.

9 Or,  
corrupt  
10 Heb.  
people  
of the  
saints.

11 Or,  
but there  
was none  
to make  
it under-  
stood

12 Or,  
to seek  
after  
prayer  
&c.

1 Another  
reading  
is, the  
continual  
burnt  
offering  
was  
taken  
away  
from  
him.

2 Or, an  
host was  
given to  
it against  
the &c.  
Or, an  
host was  
set over  
the &c.

3 Accord-  
ing to the  
ancient  
versions,  
unto him.

4 Hob.  
justified.

5 Hob.  
under-  
stand-  
ing.

6 Or,  
where  
I had  
stood



1 Or,  
though

2 Or,  
depl  
icely

3 Heb.  
right-  
eous-  
nesses.

4 Heb.  
cause to  
fall.  
See Jer.  
xxvi. 7.

5 Or, be-  
ing we  
worried  
6 Or,  
came  
near  
unto me  
7 Or,  
made me  
to under-  
stand

9 we have sinned against thee. To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses; <sup>1</sup> for we have rebelled against him; neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside, that they should not obey thy voice: therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God; for we have sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet have we not intreated the favour of the Lord our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and <sup>2</sup> have discernment in thy truth. Therefore hath the Lord watched over the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth, and we have not obeyed his voice. And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy <sup>3</sup> righteousness, let thine anger and thy fury. I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are round about us. Now therefore, O our God, hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not <sup>4</sup> present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. O Lord hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not: for thine own sake. O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God; yea whiles I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, <sup>5</sup> being caused to fly swiftly, <sup>6</sup> touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he <sup>7</sup> instructed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel,

I am now come forth to make thee skilful of understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art <sup>8</sup> greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, <sup>9</sup> to finish <sup>10</sup> transgression, and <sup>11</sup> to make an end of sins, and to <sup>12</sup> make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and <sup>13</sup> prophecy, and to anoint <sup>14</sup> the most holy.

25 Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto <sup>15</sup> the anointed one, the prince, shall be <sup>16</sup> seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, it shall be built again, with street and moat, <sup>26</sup> even in troublous times. And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and <sup>17</sup> shall have nothing; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and <sup>18</sup> his end shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined.

27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and <sup>19</sup> for the half of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the <sup>20</sup> oblation to cease; and <sup>21</sup> upon the wing of abominations shall come one that maketh desolate; and even unto the consummation, and that determined, shall <sup>22</sup> wrath be poured out upon the <sup>22</sup> desolator.

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, even a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and had <sup>2</sup> understanding of the vision. In those days I Daniel was mourning three whole weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks <sup>4</sup> were fulfilled. And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is <sup>23</sup> Hiddekel, I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen, whose joints were girded with pure gold <sup>6</sup> of Uphaz: his body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to burnished brass, and the voice of his words <sup>7</sup> like the voice of a multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, and they fled to <sup>8</sup> hide themselves. So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no

8 Or, very precious Heb. precious things.  
9 Or, to restrain  
10 Or, the transgression  
11 An. other reading is, to seal up.  
12 Or, purge away  
13 Heb. prophet.  
14 Or, a most holy place  
15 Or, Messiah, the prince  
Or, an anointed one, a prince  
16 Or, seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be so.  
17 Or, there shall be none belonging to him  
18 Or, the end thereof  
19 Or, in the midst of  
20 Or, meal offering  
21 Or, upon the pinnacle of abominations shall be so.  
22 Or, a doleful  
23 That is, Tigris.



1 Or,  
set me  
trotting  
upon &c.

2 Or,  
was not  
needed

3 Heb.  
Javan.

4 Heb.  
strength-  
eneth  
himself.

5 Or,  
concern-  
ing these  
things

6 Or,  
all this  
shall stir  
up the  
realm

9 strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.  
10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which <sup>1</sup>set me upon my knees and  
11 upon the palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, thou man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and I am come for thy words' sake. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I <sup>2</sup>remained there with the kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for the vision is yet  
15 for many days. And when he had spoken unto me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and was dumb. And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither  
18 was there breath left in me. Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. And he said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast  
20 strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the prince  
21 of <sup>3</sup>Greece shall come. But I will tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that <sup>4</sup>holdeth with me <sup>5</sup>against these, but Michael your  
11 prince. And as for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.  
2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, <sup>6</sup>he shall stir up all against the realm of  
3 <sup>3</sup>Greece. And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his

4 will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even  
5 for others beside these. And the king of the south <sup>7</sup>shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a  
6 great dominion. And at the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make <sup>8</sup>an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in  
7 those times. But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his <sup>9</sup>place, which shall come  
10 unto the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them,  
8 and shall prevail: and also their gods, with their <sup>11</sup>molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall  
12 refrain some years from the king  
9 of the north. And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his  
10 own land. And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, <sup>13</sup>which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through: and  
14 they shall return and war, even to  
11 his fortress. And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be  
12 given into his hand. And the multitude shall <sup>15</sup>be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted: and he shall cast down tens of thousands,  
13 but he shall not prevail. And the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, <sup>even</sup> <sup>16</sup>of years, with a great army and with  
14 much substance. And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision: but they shall  
15 fall. So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take <sup>17</sup>a well fenced city: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any  
16 strength to withstand. But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, and in his

7 Or,  
shall be  
strong; but one  
of his  
princes  
shall be  
&c.

8 Or,  
equitable  
condi-  
tions

9 Or,  
office  
10 Or,  
against

11 Or,  
princes

12 Or,  
continue  
more  
years  
than &c.

13 Or,  
and he  
14 Or, he

15 Or, be  
carried  
away

16 Or, for

17 Or, the  
fenced  
cities

1 According to the ancient versions, and shall make equitable conditions with him: and he shall give &c.  
2 Or, equitable conditions  
3 Or, to destroy it  
4 Or, it  
5 Or, coast-lands  
6 Or, captain  
7 Or, office  
8 Heb. broken.  
9 Or, his covenant

10 Or, dainties  
11 Heb. break.

17 hand shall be destruction. And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, <sup>1</sup>and <sup>2</sup>upright ones with him; and he shall do *his pleasure*; and he shall give him the daughter of women, <sup>3</sup>to corrupt her; but <sup>4</sup>she shall not stand, neither <sup>5</sup>be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto the <sup>6</sup>isles, and shall take many: but a <sup>7</sup>prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon him. Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found. Then shall stand up in his <sup>8</sup>place one that shall cause an extractor to pass through the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be <sup>9</sup>destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. And in his <sup>10</sup>place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by flatteries. And with the arms of a flood shall they be swept away from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of <sup>11</sup>the covenant. And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. In time of security shall he come even upon the fittest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance; yea, he shall devise his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army: but he shall not stand, for they shall devise devices against him. Yea, they that eat of his <sup>12</sup>meat shall <sup>13</sup>destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain. And as for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land. At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south: but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. For ships of Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard unto them that forsake <sup>14</sup>the holy covenant. And arms shall

stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual burnt offering, and they shall set up the abomination that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he <sup>15</sup>pervert by flatteries: but the people that know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. And <sup>16</sup>they that be wise among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, many days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall join themselves unto them with flatteries. And some of <sup>17</sup>them that be wise shall fail, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for the time appointed. And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods: and he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that which is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his <sup>18</sup>place shall he honour the god of fortresses: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a strange god; <sup>19</sup>whosoever acknowledgeth him he will increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price. And at the time of the end shall the king of the south <sup>20</sup>contend with him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall be delivered out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace <sup>21</sup>between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12 Heb. make profane.  
13 Or, the teachers of the people

14 Or, the teachers

15 Or, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory  
or, shall increase glory  
16 Heb. push at.

17 Heb. to devote many.  
18 Or, he, between the seas at

- 12 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. And <sup>2</sup>they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
- 5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side. And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was above

the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the <sup>3</sup>issue of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are shut up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand: but <sup>2</sup>they that be wise shall understand. And from the time that the continual burnt offering shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at the end of the days.

<sup>3</sup> Or, later end

1 Or, abhorrence  
2 Or, the teachers

## HOSEA.

- 1 THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.
- 2 When the LORD spake at the first <sup>1</sup>by Hosea, the LORD said unto Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom: for the land doth commit great whoredom, departing from the LORD. So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bare him a son. And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will <sup>2</sup>avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And the LORD said unto him, Call her name <sup>3</sup>Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, that I should in any wise pardon them. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save

them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. And the LORD said, Call his name <sup>4</sup>Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be <sup>5</sup>your God.

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass that, <sup>6</sup>in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, *Ye are the sons of the living God.* And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up from the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

2 Say ye unto your brethren, <sup>7</sup>Ammi; and to your sisters, <sup>8</sup>Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts: lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst; yea, upon

4 That is, Not my people.

5 Heb. for you. [Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

6 Or, instead of that which was said

7 That is, My people.

8 That is, That hath obtained mercy.

1 Or, with

2 Heb. visit.

3 That is, That hath not obtained mercy.

1 Heb.  
drinks.

2 Or,  
made  
into the  
image of  
Baal

3 Or,  
return,  
and take  
away  
4 Or,  
shame

5 Or, ap-  
pointed  
feasts

6 Or,  
whereas  
she burn-  
ed in-  
cense to  
them

7 Or,  
roar-  
ings

8 Heb.  
to her  
heart.

9 That  
is, Trou-  
bling.

See Josh.  
vi 26.

10 Or,  
sing

11 That  
is, My  
husband.

12 That  
is, My  
master.

13 Or,  
remem-  
bered

her children will I have no mercy; 5 for they be children of whoredom. For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. 6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and I will make a fence against her, that she shall not find her paths. And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than 8 now. For she did not know that I gave her the corn, and the wine, and the oil, and multiplied unto her silver and gold, which they used for Baal. 9 Therefore will I take back my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will pluck away my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies. 12 And I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my hire that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them. And I will visit upon her the days of the Baalim, 6 unto which she burned incense; when she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, 14 saith the LORD. Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak 8 comfort-ably unto her. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of 9 Achor for a door of hope: and she shall 10 make answer there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me 11 Ishi; and shalt call me no more 12 Baalim. For I will take away the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be 13 mentioned by their name. And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the land, and will make them to lie down safely. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercy. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know 21 the LORD. And it shall come to pass

in that day, I will answer, saith the LORD, I will answer the heavens, and they shall answer the earth; 22 and the earth shall answer the corn, and the wine, and the oil: and they shall answer 14 Jezreel. And I will sow her unto me in the 15 earth: and I will have mercy upon 16 her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to 17 them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God. 3 And the LORD said unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved 18 of her friend and an adulteress, even as the LORD loveth the children of Israel, though they turn unto other gods, and 19 love cakes of raisins. 2 So I bought her to me for 15 pieces of silver, and an homer of barley, and an 20 half homer of barley: 3 and I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be any man's wife: so will I also be toward thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without 21 pillar, and without ephod or teraphim: afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king: and shall come with fear unto the LORD and to his goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor know-ledge of God in the land. There is nought but swearing and breaking faith, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery: they break out, and blood toucheth blood. 3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field and the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken 4 away. Yet let no man strive, neither let any man reprove, for thy people are as they that strive with the priest. And thou shalt stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the night; 6 and I will destroy thy mother. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast re-jected knowledge, - I will also re-ject thee: that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. As they were multi-plied, so they sinned against me: I will change their glory into shame. 8 They feed on the sin of my people, and set their heart on their iniquity. 9 And it shall be like people like priest, and I will punish them for their ways and will reward them their doings. And they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not

14 That  
is, Whom  
God sow-  
eth.

15 Or,  
land

16 Heb.  
Lo-ru-  
hamah.

17 Heb.  
Lo-ammi.

See ch. i.  
6, 9, 10.

18 Or, of  
her hus-  
band, yet  
an &c.

19 Or,  
them that  
love

20 Heb.  
lethech.

21 Or,  
obelisk

22 Accord-  
ing to

another  
reading,  
I have  
rejected.

1 Heb.  
heart.

2 Or,  
daughters in  
law

3 See  
Dent.  
xxii. 17.

4 Or,  
become  
guilty

5 Or,  
Their  
carouse  
is over

6 Or,  
they are  
given up  
to love;  
her  
rulers  
are a  
shame

7 Heb.  
shields.

8 Or,  
skirts

9 Or, as  
otherwise  
read,  
their  
allars  
shall be  
put to  
shame

10 Or,  
against  
you is the  
judgement

11 Or,  
in corruption

12 Heb.  
a rebuke.

13 Or,  
They  
will not  
frame  
their  
doings

14 Or,  
in the  
midst of

15 Or, ex-  
cellency

16 Or,  
begotten

17 Or,  
a month

18 Heb.  
portions.

19 Or,  
After  
thee, Ben-  
jamin!

See Judg.  
v. 14.

increase; because they have left off  
11 to take heed to the LORD. Whoredom  
and wine and new wine take  
12 away the <sup>1</sup> understanding. My people  
ask counsel at their stock, and  
their staff declareth unto them: for  
the spirit of whoredom hath caused  
them to err, and they have gone  
a whoring from under their God.  
13 They sacrifice upon the tops of  
the mountains, and burn incense  
upon the hills, under oaks and  
poplars and terebinths, because the  
shadow thereof is good: therefore  
your daughters commit whoredom,  
and your <sup>2</sup> brides commit adultery.  
14 I will not punish your daughters  
when they commit whoredom, nor  
your <sup>2</sup> brides when they commit  
adultery; for they themselves go a-  
part with whores, and they sacrifice  
with the <sup>3</sup> harlots: and the people  
that doth not understand shall be  
15 overthrown. Though thou, Israel,  
play the harlot, yet let not Judah  
<sup>4</sup> offend; and come not ye unto Gil-  
gal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven,  
nor swear. As the LORD liveth.  
16 For Israel hath behaved himself stub-  
bornly, like a stubborn heifer: now  
will the LORD feed them as a lamb  
17 in a large place. Ephraim is joined  
to idols; let him alone. <sup>5</sup> Their  
drink is become sour: they commit  
whoredom continually: <sup>6</sup> her <sup>7</sup> rulers  
18 dearly love shame. The wind hath  
wrapped her up in its <sup>8</sup> wings; and  
<sup>9</sup> they shall be ashamed because of  
their sacrifices.  
5 Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken,  
ye house of Israel, and give ear,  
O house of the king, for <sup>10</sup> unto you  
pertaineth the judgement; for ye  
have been a snare at Mizpah, and  
2 a net spread upon Tabor. And the  
revolters are gone deep <sup>11</sup> in making  
slaughter; but I am <sup>12</sup> a rebuker of  
3 them all. I know Ephraim, and  
Israel is not hid from me: for now,  
O Ephraim, thou hast committed  
4 whoredom, Israel is defiled. <sup>13</sup> Their  
doings will not suffer them to turn  
unto their God: for the spirit of  
whoredom is <sup>14</sup> within them, and they  
5 know not the LORD. And the <sup>15</sup> pride  
of Israel doth testify to his face:  
therefore Israel and Ephraim shall  
stumble in their iniquity; Judah  
6 also shall stumble with them. They  
shall go with their flocks and with  
their herds to seek the LORD; but  
they shall not find him: he hath  
7 withdrawn himself from them. They  
have dealt treacherously against  
the LORD; for they have <sup>16</sup> borne  
strange children: now shall <sup>17</sup> the  
new moon devour them with their  
18 fields.  
8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and  
the trumpet in Ramah: sound an  
alarm at Beth-aven; <sup>19</sup> behind thee,  
9 O Benjamin. Ephraim shall become  
a desolation in the day of rebuke:  
among the tribes of Israel have I  
made known that which shall surely  
10 be. The princes of Judah are like

them that remove the landmark:  
I will pour out my wrath upon them  
11 like water. Ephraim is oppressed,  
he is crushed in judgement; because  
he was content to walk after <sup>20</sup> the  
12 command. <sup>21</sup> Therefore am I unto  
Ephraim as a moth, and to the  
13 house of Judah as rottenness. When  
Ephraim saw his sickness, and Ju-  
dah <sup>22</sup> saw his wound, then went Ephraim  
to Assyria, and sent to <sup>23</sup> King  
Jareb: but he is not able to heal  
you, neither shall he cure you of  
14 your wound. For I will be unto  
Ephraim as a lion, and as a young  
lion to the house of Judah: I, even I,  
will tear and go away; I will carry  
off, and there shall be none to de-  
15 liver. I will go and return to  
my place, till they <sup>24</sup> acknowledge  
their offence, and seek my face:  
in their affliction they will seek me  
<sup>24</sup> earnestly.  
6 Come, and let us return unto  
the LORD: for he hath torn, and  
he will heal us; he hath smitten,  
and he will bind us up. After  
two days will he revive us: on  
the third day he will raise us up,  
and we shall live before him.  
3 And let us know, let us follow on  
to know the LORD: his going forth  
is sure as the morning: and he  
shall come unto us as the rain, as  
the latter rain that watereth the  
earth.  
4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto  
thee? O Judah, what shall I do  
unto thee? for your <sup>25</sup> goodness is as  
a morning cloud, and as the dew  
5 that goeth early away. Therefore  
have I hewed them by the pro-  
phets; I have slain them by the  
words of my mouth: <sup>26</sup> and thy  
judgements are as the light that  
6 goeth forth. For I desire <sup>25</sup> mercy,  
and not sacrifice: and the know-  
ledge of God more than burnt offer-  
ings. But they <sup>27</sup> like <sup>28</sup> Adam have  
transgressed the covenant: there  
have they dealt treacherously a-  
8 gainst me. Gilead is a city of them  
that work iniquity, it is stained with  
9 blood. <sup>29</sup> And as troops of robbers  
wait for a man, so the company of  
priests murder in the way toward  
Shechem: yea, they have commit-  
10 ted lewdness. In the house of Israel  
I have seen an horrible thing: there  
whoredom is found in Ephraim, Is-  
rael is defiled. Also, O Judah, there  
is an harvest appointed for thee,  
when I bring again the captivity of  
my people.  
7 When I would heal Israel, then is  
the iniquity of Ephraim discovered,  
and the wickedness of Samaria; for  
they commit falsehood: and the thief  
entereth in, and the troop of robbers  
2 <sup>30</sup> spoileth without. And they con-  
sider not in their hearts that I re-  
member all their wickedness; now  
have their own doings beset them  
3 about; they are before my face. They  
make the king glad with their wick-  
edness, and the princes with their

20 The  
Sept. and  
Syriac  
have,  
vanity.  
21 Or,  
And I was  
22 Or, a  
king that  
should  
contend

23 Or,  
have  
borne  
their  
guilt  
24 Or,  
earnestly,  
saying,

25 Or,  
kindness

26 Ac-  
cording  
to some  
ancient  
versions,  
and my  
judgement  
goeth  
forth  
as the  
light.

27 Or,  
are as  
men that  
have trans-  
gressed a cove-  
nant

28 Or,  
men

29 Or,  
And as  
robbers  
lying in  
wait, so  
&c.

30 Or,  
maketh  
a raid



1 According to many ancient versions, began to be heated with wine.

2 Or, him

3 Heb. brought near.

4 According to some ancient versions, their anger.

5 Heb. sprinkled.

6 Or, excellency

7 Heb. heart.

8 Or, when the report cometh to their congregation

9 According to some ancient authorities, they cut themselves.

10 Or, chastened them

11 Or, The trumpet to thy mouth! As an eagle against the house of the LORD!

12 Or, they have removed them

13 Or, it hath no stalk

4 les. They are all adulterers; they are as an oven heated by the baker; he ceaseth to stir the fire, from the kneading of the dough until it be leavened. On the day of our king the princes <sup>1</sup>made themselves sick with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners. For they have <sup>2</sup>made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: <sup>3</sup>their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me. Ephraim, he mixeth himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are <sup>4</sup>here and there upon him, and he knoweth it not. And the <sup>5</sup>pride of Israel doth testify to his face: yet they have not returned unto the LORD their God, nor sought him, for all this. And Ephraim is like a silly dove, without <sup>6</sup>understanding: they call unto Egypt, they go to Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chastise them, <sup>7</sup>as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me: destruction unto them! for they have trespassed against me: though I would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies against me. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, but they howl upon their beds: <sup>8</sup>they assemble themselves for corn and wine.

15 they rebel against me. Though I have <sup>9</sup>taught and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me. They return, but not to him that is on high; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 <sup>10</sup>Set the trumpet to thy mouth. As an eagle he cometh against the house of the LORD: because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. They shall cry unto me, My God, we Israel know thee. Israel hath cast off that which is good: the enemy shall pursue him. They have set up kings, but not by me; <sup>12</sup>they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria, mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency? For from Israel is even this: the workman made it, and it is no God; yea, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: <sup>13</sup>he hath no standing corn; the blade shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers

8 shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up: now are they among the nations as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, like a wild ass alone by himself; Ephraim hath hired <sup>14</sup>lovers.

10 Yea, though they hire among the nations, now will I gather them; and they <sup>15</sup>begin to be diminished by reason of the burden of the <sup>16</sup>king of princes. Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars to sin, altars have been unto him to sin. <sup>17</sup>Though I write for him my law in ten thousand precepts, they are counted as a strange thing. As for the sacrifices of mine offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; <sup>18</sup>they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and builded <sup>19</sup>palaces; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the <sup>20</sup>castles thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, <sup>21</sup>for joy, like the peoples; <sup>22</sup>for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved hire upon every cornfield.

2 The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her. They shall not dwell in the LORD's land: but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria. They shall not pour out wine offerings to the LORD, <sup>23</sup>neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread shall be for their appetite; it shall not come into the house of the LORD. What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the day of the feast of the LORD? For, lo, they are gone away from destruction, yet Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tents.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the man that hath the spirit is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity.

8 and because the enmity is great. Ephraim <sup>24</sup>as a watchman with my God: as for the prophet, a fowler's snare is in all his ways, and enmity is in the house of his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gilead: he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first season; but they came to Baal-peor, and <sup>25</sup>consecrated themselves unto the shameful thing, and became abominable like that which they <sup>26</sup>loved. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird: there shall be no birth, and none with child, and

14 Heb. loves.

15 Or, as otherwise read, shall sorrow a little, or, for a little while

16 See Is. x. 8. Many ancient authorities have, king and princes.

17 Or, I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they &c.

18 Or, temples

19 Or, palaces

20 Or, unto exaltation

21 Or, that

22 Or, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: their bread shall be unto them &c.

23 Or, vent-bell against

24 Or, separated

25 Heb. shame.



1 Or, as I have seen, is like Tyre, that is planted &c.

2 Or, prosperity  
3 Or, obelisk  
4 Or, He hath divided their heart  
5 Or, smooth  
6 Or, they swear falsely, they make covenants  
7 Or, shall spring up

8 Heb. rosh.  
See Dent. xix. 18.  
9 Heb. Chemarim. See 2 Kings xxiii. 5.  
10 See ch. v. 13.  
11 Or, Samaria is cut off with her king  
12 Or, troops  
13 Or, more than in the days  
14 Or, there have they continued  
15 Or, shall not the battle...  
16 Or, yoked  
17 Or, for

12 no conception. Though they brag up their children, yet will I bereave them: that there be not a man left: yea, woe also to them when  
13 I depart from them! Ephraim, I like as I have seen Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring out his children to the slayer.  
14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house: I will love them no more; all their princes  
15 are revolvers. Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved fruit of their womb.  
16 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.  
17 Israel is a luxuriant vine, which putteth forth his fruit: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath multiplied his altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly pillars.  
18 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found guilty: he shall smite their altars, he shall spoil their pillars. Surely now shall they say, We have no king: for we fear not the LORD: and the king what can he do for us? They speak vain words, swearing falsely in making covenants. therefore judgement springeth up as a henlock in the furrows of the field. The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror for the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced over it, for the glory thereof  
19 of, because it is departed from it. It also shall be carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.  
20 As for Samaria, her king is cut off, as foam upon the water. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars: and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: that the battle against the children of iniquity should not overtake them in Gibeah.  
21 When it is my desire, I will chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are bound to their two transgressions. And Ephraim is an heifer that is taught, that loveth to tread out the corn; but I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a rider on Ephraim; Judah shall plow, Jacob shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to mercy; break up your fallow

ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: for thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.  
12 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Peth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with her children.  
13 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at day-break shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.  
14 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. Yet I taught Ephraim to go: I took them on my arms; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat before them. He shall not return into the land of Egypt: but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return. And the sword shall fall upon his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour them, because of their own counsels. And my people are bent to backsliding from me; though they call them to him that is on high, none at all will exalt him. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my compassions are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not enter into the city. They shall walk after the LORD, who shall roar like a lion: for he shall roar, and the children shall come trembling from the west. They shall come trembling as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will make them to dwell in their houses, saith the LORD.  
12 Ephraim compasseth me about with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Holy One. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he continually multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt. The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings I will he recompense him. In the

18 Or, teach you righteousness  
19 Or, faithlessness  
20 Or, against  
21 Heb. peoples.  
22 Or, So shall it be done unto you at Beth-el

23 Heb. he took them on his arms.

24 Or, rage against

25 Or, lift himself up

26 Or, come in wrath.

[Ch. xli. 1 in Heb.]  
27 Or, and Judah is yet united, fast with God, and with the Holy One who is faithful  
28 Heb. visit upon.

1 Or,  
strength  
2 Or,  
strove

3 Or,  
for the  
LORD is  
the God  
of hosts

4 Or,  
As for  
Canaan,  
the &c.  
5 Or, a  
Canaan-  
ite  
Heb.  
Canaan.  
6 Or,  
defraud

7 Heb.  
by the  
hand.

8 Or,  
shall be

9 Or,  
kept

10 Or,  
spake  
with  
trem-  
bling &c.  
11 Or,  
became  
guilty

12 Or,  
the sacri-  
ficers of  
men

13 Or,  
knowest

womb he took his brother by the heel; and in his <sup>1</sup>manhood he <sup>2</sup>had power with God: yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him at Beth-el, and there he spake with us; <sup>3</sup>even the LORD, the God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 <sup>4</sup>He is <sup>5</sup>a trafficker, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to <sup>6</sup>oppress. And Ephraim said, Surely I am become rich, I have found me wealth: in all my labours they shall find in me none iniquity that were sin. But I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt: I will yet again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. I have also spoken unto the prophets, and I have multiplied visions; and <sup>7</sup>by the ministry of the prophets have I used similitudes. Is Gilead iniquity? they are altogether vanity; in Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks: yea, their altars <sup>8</sup>are as heaps in the furrows of the field. And Jacob fled into the field of Aram, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he <sup>9</sup>preserved. Ephraim hath provoked to anger most bitterly: therefore shall his blood be left upon him, and his reproach shall his LORD return unto him.

13 When Ephraim <sup>10</sup>spake, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but when he <sup>11</sup>offended in Baal, he died. And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, even idols according to their own understanding, all of them the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let <sup>12</sup>the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the dew that passeth early away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt; and thou <sup>13</sup>shalt know no god but me, and beside me there is no saviour. I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore am I unto them as a lion; as a leopard will I watch by the way: <sup>14</sup>I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart: and there

will I devour them like a lion; the wild beast shall tear them. <sup>14</sup>It is thy destruction, O Israel, <sup>15</sup>that thou art against me, against thy help.

10 Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? I have given thee a king in mine anger, and have taken him away in my wrath. 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is laid up in store. The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; <sup>16</sup>for it is time he should not tarry in the place of the breaking forth of children. I will ransom them from the <sup>17</sup>power of <sup>18</sup>the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, <sup>19</sup>where are thy plagues? O <sup>18</sup>grave, <sup>19</sup>where is thy destruction? <sup>20</sup>repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. 15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the <sup>20</sup>breath of the LORD coming up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up; <sup>21</sup>he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. Samaria shall <sup>22</sup>bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

14 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and return unto the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and <sup>23</sup>accept that which is good: so will we render <sup>24</sup>as bullocks the offering of our lips. 3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are our gods*: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and blossom as the vine: <sup>25</sup>the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. <sup>26</sup>Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered, and will regard him: I am like a green fir tree; from me is thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them; but transgressors shall fall therein.

14 Or,  
Thou art  
destroyed,  
O Israel;  
for  
thou &c.  
15 Or,  
for in me,  
in thy  
help—  
Or, but  
in me is  
thy help  
Some  
ancient  
versions  
have,  
who  
shall  
help?  
16 Or,  
when it  
is time,  
he standeth  
not  
in &c.

[Ch. xiv.  
in Heb.]  
17 Heb.  
hand.  
18 Heb.  
Scol.  
19 Or,  
I will be  
20 Or,  
wind  
21 Or, it  
22 Or,  
become  
desolate  
23 Or,  
receive  
us gra-  
tiously  
24 The  
Sept.  
and  
Syriac  
have,  
the fruit  
of our  
lips.  
25 Or,  
has memo-  
rial  
26 Or,  
O Eph-  
raim,  
what &c.

# JOEL.

1 THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or in the

3 days of your fathers? Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children

4 another generation. That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust

hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the cater-

5 pillar eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine;

for it is cut off from your mouth. 6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number;

his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the jaw teeth of a great

7 lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made

8 white. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The meal offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests,

10 the LORD's ministers, mourn. The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ashamed, O ye husbandmen, howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; for the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is withered, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: for joy is withered

12 away from the sons of men. Gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meal offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house

14 of your God. Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the old men and all the inhabitants of the land unto the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God? The seeds rot under their clods; the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they

have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. O LORD,

19 to thee do I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned

20 all the trees of the field. Yea, the beasts of the field pant unto thee: for the water brooks are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

2 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, as the dawn spread upon the mountains; a great people and a strong,

there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, even to the years of many generations. A fire devoureth before them;

and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and none

4 hath escaped them. The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so do

5 they run. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 At their presence the peoples are in anguish: all faces are waxed pale. They run like mighty men;

they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and they break not their

8 ranks. Neither doth one thrust another; they march every one in his path: and they burst through the weapons, and break not off

9 their course. They leap upon the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble: the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining; and the LORD uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who

12 can abide it? Yet even now, saith the LORD, turn ye unto me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning;

13 and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repenteth

1 Probably, different kinds of locusts, or locusts in different stages of growth.

2 Or, broken  
3 Or, down

4 Or, ashamed  
5 Or, The husbandmen are ashamed, the vinedressers howl

6 Or, elders

7 Heb. Shaddai.

8 Or, shrivel

9 Or, suffer punishment  
10 Or, folds

11 Or, horses

12 Or, when they fall around the weapons, they &c.  
13 Or, are not wounded

14 him of the evil. Who knoweth whether he will not turn and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meal offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the old men, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the

17 bride out of her closet. Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the nations should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their God?

18 Then was the LORD jealous for his land, and had pity on his people.

19 And the LORD answered and said unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations: but I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, <sup>3</sup>his forepart

20 into the eastern sea, and his hinder part <sup>4</sup>into the western sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he

21 hath done great things. Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice; for the LORD hath done great things. Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do

23 yield their strength. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice

in the LORD your God: for he giveth you the former rain <sup>5</sup>in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain, <sup>6</sup>in the first month. And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil. And I will restore to you the years that

25 the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which

26 I sent among you. And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and there is none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your

29 young men shall see visions: and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I

30 pour out my spirit. And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day

32 of the LORD come. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the LORD hath said, and <sup>8</sup>among the remnant those whom the LORD doth call. For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

2 I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into <sup>9</sup>the valley of Jehoshaphat: and I will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. And they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might

4 drink. Yea, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the regions of Philistia? <sup>10</sup>will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your <sup>11</sup>recompence upon your own head. Forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples

6 my goodly pleasant things: the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border:

7 behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your <sup>12</sup>recompence upon your own head: and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba, to a nation far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 I proclaim ye this among the nations: <sup>12</sup>prepare war: stir up the mighty men; let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears; let the weak say, I am strong. <sup>13</sup>Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the valley of <sup>14</sup>Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the <sup>15</sup>harvest is ripe: come, <sup>16</sup>tread ye; for the winepress is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. And the LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens

<sup>8</sup> Or, in the remnant whom &c. [Ch. iv. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>9</sup> See ver. 12.

<sup>10</sup> Or, will ye repay a deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly &c.

<sup>11</sup> Or, deed

<sup>12</sup> Heb. sanctify.

<sup>13</sup> Or, Assemble yourselves

<sup>14</sup> That is, The LORD judgeth.

<sup>15</sup> Or, tread ye

<sup>16</sup> Or, get you down

1 Or, elders

2 Or, use a byword against them

3 Or, with his forepart

4 Or, toward

5 Or, in (or for) right, equities

6 Or, at the first

7 See ch. I. 4.

[Ch. iii. 1 in Heb.]

- and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be a refuge unto his people, and a strong hold to the children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.
- 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall flow with waters; and

- a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. And I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed; for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

1 That is, the valley of acacias.

2 Or, be inhabited

3 Or, hold as innocent

## A M O S.

- 1 THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

- 2 And he said, The LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

- 3 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Damascus, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing

- instruments of iron: but I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad. And I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

- 4 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Gaza, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive the whole people, to deliver them up to Edom: but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

- 5 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

- 6 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Tyre, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole people to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant: but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

- 7 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Edom, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy

- four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did rear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: but I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

- 8 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

- 9 but I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind: and their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

- 10 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Moab, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet: and I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

- 11 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Judah, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have rejected the law of the LORD, and have not kept his statutes, and their lies have caused them to err, after the which their fathers did walk: but I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

- 12 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Israel, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy

10-Heb. corrupted his compassions.

1 See Zech. xiv. 5. 2 Or, habitations

3 Or, revoke my word 4 Heb. it (and so in vv. 6, 9, &c.).

5 Or, him that sitteth on the throne (and so in ver. 8)

6 That is, Vanity. The Sept. reads, On.

7 Or, Beth-edem

8 Heb. an entire captivity.

9 Heb. the covenant of brethren. See 1 Kings v. 1. ix. 11-14.



1 Or,  
young  
woman  
2 See Ex.  
xiii. 25.

3 Or, I am  
pressed  
under  
you, as  
a cart is  
pressed  
thence  
full of  
sheaves

4 Or, re-  
fuge shall  
fail the  
swift  
5 Heb.  
his soul,  
or, life.

6 Or,  
made an  
appoint-  
ment

7 Or  
upon

7 for a pair of shoes: that pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go unto the same<sup>1</sup> maid,  
8 to profane my holy name: and they lay themselves down beside every altar upon clothes<sup>2</sup> taken in pledge, and in the house of their God they drink the wine of such as have been fined. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.  
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the  
12 Lord. But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. Behold<sup>3</sup> I will press you in your place, as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves. And I might shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver<sup>4</sup> himself:  
15 neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself: and he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord.  
3 Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities. Shall two walk together, except they have  
4 agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is set for him? shall a snare spring up from the ground, and  
6 have taken nothing at all? Shall the trumpet be blown in a city, and the people not be afraid? shall evil befall a city, and the Lord hath  
7 not done it? Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?  
9 Publish ye<sup>7</sup> in the palaces at Ashdod, and<sup>7</sup> in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold what great tumults are therein, and what oppressions in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in

11 their places. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: An adversary there shall be, even round about the land: and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be  
12 spoiled. Thus saith the Lord: As the shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and<sup>8</sup> on the silken cushions of a  
13 bed. Hear ye, and testify against the house of Jacob, saith the Lord  
14 God, the God of hosts. For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite<sup>9</sup> the winter house with<sup>10</sup> the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and<sup>11</sup> the great houses shall have an end, saith the Lord.  
4 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say unto their lords, Bring, and let us drink.  
2 The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that they shall take you away with hooks, and your residue  
3 with fish hooks. And ye shall go out at the breaches, every one straight before her:<sup>12</sup> and ye shall cast yourselves into Harmon, saith the Lord.  
4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; to Gilgal, and multiply transgression, and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes every three days;  
5 and<sup>13</sup> offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim freewill offerings and publish them; for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord  
6 God. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me,  
7 saith the Lord. And I also have withheld the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.  
8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.  
9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens, and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees hath the palmerworm devoured: yet have ye not returned unto me,  
10 saith the Lord. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword,<sup>14</sup> and have carried away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camp to come up even into your

8 Ac-  
cording  
to some  
ancient  
versions  
and MSS.,  
in Da-  
mascus  
on a bed.  
9 See  
Jer.  
xxxvi. 22.  
10 See  
Judg. iii.  
20.  
11 Or,  
many

12 The  
ancient  
versions  
vary in  
their ren-  
dering of  
this  
clause.  
The text  
is prob-  
ably  
corrupt.  
13 Heb.  
offer by  
burning.

14 Heb.  
with the  
captivity  
of your  
horses.



nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. I have overthrown *some* among you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth; the LORD, the God of hosts, is his name.

5 Hear ye this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she <sup>1</sup> is cast down upon her land; there is none to raise her up. For thus saith the Lord God: The city that went forth a thousand shall have an hundred left, and that which went forth an hundred shall have ten left, to the house of Israel. For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel,

6 Seek ye me, and ye shall live: but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall <sup>2</sup> come to nought.

7 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it devour and there be none to quench it in Beth-el: ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and cast down righteousness

8 to the earth; *seek him* that maketh the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth <sup>3</sup> the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the

9 LORD is his name; that <sup>4</sup> bringeth sudden destruction upon the strong, so that destruction cometh upon the fortress. They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as ye trample upon the poor, and take exactions from him of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink the wine thereof. For I know how manifold are your transgressions and how mighty are your sins; ye that afflict the just, that take a bribe, and that turn aside the needy in the gate *from their right*. Therefore he that is prudent shall keep silence in such a time; for it is an evil time. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you,

15 as ye say. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. There-

fore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all the broad ways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, <sup>5</sup> and such as are skil-

17 ful of lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through the midst of 18 thee, saith the LORD. Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! wherefore would ye have the day of the LORD? it is darkness, and not 19 light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; <sup>6</sup> or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very 21 dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your feasts, and I

7 will take no delight in your solemn 22 assemblies. Yea, though ye offer me <sup>8</sup> your burnt offerings and meal offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the <sup>9</sup> peace of-

23 ferings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. But let judg-

24 ment roll down as waters, and righteousness as a <sup>10</sup> mighty stream. Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and <sup>11</sup> offer-

25 ings in the wilderness forty years, 26 O house of Israel? Yea, ye <sup>12</sup> have borne <sup>13</sup> Siccuth your king and <sup>14</sup> Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your-

27 selves. Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is the God of hosts.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and to them that are secure in the mountain of Samaria, the notable men of the chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come! Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border? Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the <sup>15</sup> seat of violence

4 to come near; that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 that sing idle songs to the sound of the viol; that devise for themselves instruments of music, <sup>16</sup> like David; that drink <sup>17</sup> wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the revelry of them that stretched themselves

8 shall pass away. The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD, the God of hosts: I abhor the <sup>18</sup> excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. and proclaim wailing to such as are skilful of lamentation.

<sup>6</sup> Or, and

<sup>7</sup> Heb. will not smell a savour.

<sup>8</sup> Or, burnt offerings with your meal offerings

<sup>9</sup> Or, thank offerings

<sup>10</sup> Or, overflowing

<sup>11</sup> Or, meal offerings

<sup>12</sup> Or, shall take up...

<sup>13</sup> And I will cause &c

<sup>14</sup> Or, the tabernacle of your king

<sup>15</sup> Some ancient versions have, the tabernacle of Moloch.

<sup>16</sup> Or, the shrine of your images

<sup>17</sup> Or, sitting

<sup>18</sup> Or, like David's

<sup>19</sup> Heb. in bowls of wine.

<sup>20</sup> Or, pride

<sup>1</sup> Or, lieth forsaken

<sup>2</sup> Or, become vanity (Heb. Aven)

<sup>3</sup> Or, deep darkness

<sup>4</sup> Or, causeth destruction to flash forth

- 9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. And when a man's uncle shall take him up, even he that burieth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him, that is in the lattermost parts of the house, is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No, then shall he say, Hold thy peace; for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.
- 10 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and the great house shall be smitten with breaches, and the little house with clefts. Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? that ye have turned judgement into tears, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood: ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of the Arabah.
- 7 Thus the Lord God shewed me: and behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. And it came to pass that when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee, how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. The Lord repented concerning this: It shall not be, saith the Lord.
- 8 Thus the Lord God shewed me: and behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and would have eaten up the land. And then said the Lord God, cease, I beseech thee; how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. The Lord repented concerning this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.
- 9 Thus he shewed me: and behold, the Lord stood beside a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more: and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be left waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.
- 10 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amaziah hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his words. For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land. Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go far thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: but prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house. Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdsman and a dresser of sycamore trees: and the LORD took me from following the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, I prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac; therefore thus saith the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou thyself shalt die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.
- 8 Thus the Lord God shewed me: and behold, a basket of summer fruit. And he said Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more. And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: the dead bodies shall be many; in every place shall they cast them forth with silence. Hear this O ye that would swindle up the needy, and cause the poor of the land to fail, saying, When will the new moon be? and that we may sell corn? and the sabbath that we may set forth wheat? make the ephah small, and the shekel great, and dealing falsely with balances of deceit, that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the refuse of the wheat. The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn, that dwelleth therein? yea, it shall rise up like the River, and it shall be troubled, and sink again like the River of Egypt.
- 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation: and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and I will make it as the mourning for an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send

7 Or, am  
8 Or,  
one of the  
sons of the  
prophets  
See  
1 Kings  
xx. 35.

9 Or,  
palace  
10 Or,  
have they  
cast them  
forth, be  
ment?

11 Heb.  
open.

12 See  
ch. ii. 6.

a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the  
 12 LORD. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst. They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, As the way of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

1 Or, manner

2 Or, upon

3 Or, he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered

4 Heb. Sheol.

9 I saw the Lord standing <sup>2</sup> beside the altar; and he said, Smite the chapters, that the thresholds may shake: and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: <sup>3</sup> there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. Though they dig into <sup>4</sup> hell, thence shall mine hand take them; and though they climb up to heaven, and though they climb up to heaven, and though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them; and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.  
 5 For the Lord, the God of hosts, is he that toucheth the land and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like the River; and shall sink again, like the River of Egypt; <sup>6</sup> it is he that buildeth his chambers in the heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that call-eth for the waters of the sea and

poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the LORD is his name.

7 Are ye not as the children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob.

9 saith the LORD. For, lo, I will command, and I will <sup>5</sup> sift the house of Israel among all the nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old;

12 that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations, which <sup>6</sup> are called by my name, saith the

13 LORD that doeth this. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills

14 shall melt. And I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

5 Heb. cause to move to and fro.

6 Or, were

## OBADIAH.

1 THE vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord God <sup>1</sup> concerning Edom: We have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her  
 2 in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations; thou art greatly despised. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of <sup>2</sup> the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou mount on high as the eagle,

and though thy nest be set among the stars, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not steal till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some gleanings? How are <sup>3</sup> the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden treasures sought up! All the men of thy confederacy have <sup>4</sup> brought thee on thy way, even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed

3 Or, the men

4 Or, driven thee out

1 See Jer. xlix. 7—  
 22.

2 Or, Esau  
 8—  
 2 Kings xiv. 7.

1 Or,  
thy bread  
they make  
for.

2 Or,  
wound  
3 Or, of it

4 Or,  
aloof  
5 Or,  
forces

6 Or, the  
day that  
he was  
made a  
stranger

against thee; <sup>1</sup>they that eat thy bread  
lay a <sup>2</sup>snare under thee: there is  
none understanding <sup>3</sup>in him. Shall  
I not in that day, saith the LORD,  
destroy the wise men out of Edom,  
and understanding out of the mount  
of Esau? And thy mighty men, O  
Teman, shall be dismayed, to the  
end that every one may be cut off  
from the mount of Esau by slaugh-  
ter. For the violence done to thy  
brother Jacob shame shall cover  
thee, and thou shalt be cut off for  
ever. In the day that thou stoodest  
<sup>4</sup>on the other side, in the day that  
strangers carried away his <sup>5</sup>sub-  
stance, and foreigners entered into  
his gates, and cast lots upon Jeru-  
salem, even thou wast as one of  
them. But look not thou on the day  
of thy brother in <sup>6</sup>the day of his  
disaster, and rejoice not over the  
children of Judah in the day of their  
destruction; neither speak proudly  
in the day of distress. Enter not  
into the gate of my people in the  
day of their calamity; yea, look not  
thou on their affliction in the day  
of their calamity, neither lay ye hands  
on their substance in the day of  
their calamity. And stand thou not  
in the crossway, to cut off those of  
his that escape; and deliver not up  
those of his that remain in the day  
of distress. For the day of the LORD

is near upon all the nations: as thou  
hast done, it shall be done unto  
thee; thy <sup>7</sup>dealing shall return up-  
on thine own head. For as ye have  
drunk upon my holy mountain, so  
shall all the nations drink continu-  
ally, yea, they shall drink, and <sup>8</sup>swal-  
low down, and shall be as though  
they had not been. But in mount  
Zion there shall be those that es-  
cape, and it shall be holy; and the  
house of Jacob shall possess their  
possessions, and the house of Jacob  
shall be a fire, and the house of Jo-  
seph a flame, and the house of Esau  
for stubble, and they shall burn a-  
mong them, and devour them; and  
there shall not be any remaining  
to the house of Esau; for the  
LORD hath spoken it. And they of  
the South shall possess the mount of  
Esau; and they of the lowland the  
Philistines; and they shall possess  
the field of Ephraim, and the field  
of Samaria; and Benjamin shall pos-  
sess Gilead. And the captivity of  
this <sup>9</sup>host of the children of Israel,  
<sup>10</sup>which are among the Canaanites,  
shall possess even unto Zarephath;  
and the captivity of Jerusalem, which  
is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities  
of the South. And saviours shall  
come up on mount Zion to judge  
the mount of Esau; and the king-  
dom shall be the LORD'S.

7 Or, re-  
compence

8 Or,  
talk  
foolishly

9 Or,  
fortress

10 Or,  
shall  
possess  
that  
which be-  
longeth  
to the Ca-  
naanites,  
even &c.  
Or,  
which are  
among the  
Canaan-  
ites, even  
unto Za-  
rephath,  
and &c.

## JONAH.

1 Or,  
hurled

1 Now the word of the LORD came  
unto Jonah the son of Amittai, say-  
ing, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great  
city, and cry against it; for their  
wickedness is come up before me.  
2 But Jonah rose up to flee unto  
Tarshish from the presence of the  
LORD; and he went down to Joppa,  
and found a ship going to Tarshish:  
so he paid the fare thereof, and  
went down into it, to go with them  
unto Tarshish from the presence  
4 of the LORD. But the LORD <sup>1</sup>sent  
out a great wind into the sea, and  
there was a mighty tempest in the  
sea, so that the ship was like to  
5 be broken. Then the mariners were  
afraid, and cried every man unto  
his god; and they cast forth the  
wares that were in the ship into the  
sea to lighten it unto them. But  
Jonah was gone down into the  
innermost parts of the ship; and  
6 he lay, and was fast asleep. So  
the shipmaster came to him, and  
said unto him, What meanest thou,  
O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God,  
if so be that God will think upon  
7 us, that we perish not. And they  
said every one to his fellow, Come,

and let us cast lots, that we may  
know for whose cause this evil is  
upon us. So they cast lots, and  
8 the lot fell upon Jonah. Then said  
they unto him, Tell us, we pray  
thee, for whose cause this evil is  
upon us; what is thine occupation?  
and whence comest thou? what is  
thy country? and of what people  
9 art thou? And he said unto them,  
I am an Hebrew; and I fear the  
LORD, the God of heaven, which  
hath made the sea and the dry  
10 land. Then were the men exceed-  
ingly afraid, and said unto him,  
What is this that thou hast done?  
For the men knew that he fled  
from the presence of the LORD,  
11 because he had told them. Then  
said they unto him, What shall  
we do unto thee, that the sea may  
be calm unto us? for the sea grew  
12 more and more tempestuous. And  
he said unto them, Take me up,  
and cast me forth into the sea;  
so shall the sea be calm unto  
you: for I know that for my  
sake this great tempest is upon  
you. Nevertheless the men rowed  
hard to get them back to

the land; but they could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging. Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 And the LORD prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah: and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly. And he said,

2 I called<sup>1</sup> by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD,  
And he answered me;  
Out of the belly of<sup>2</sup> hell cried I,  
And thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou didst cast me into the depth, in the heart of the seas,  
And the flood was round about me;

All thy waves and thy billows passed over me.

4 And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes;  
Yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul;  
The deep was round about me:  
The weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;  
The earth with her bars closed upon me for ever:

Yet hast thou brought up my life from<sup>3</sup> the pit, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD:  
And my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that regard lying vanities Forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving;  
I will pay that which I have vowed.

Salvation is of the LORD.

10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and<sup>4</sup> preach unto it that

3 preaching that I bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD.

Now Nineveh was<sup>5</sup> an exceeding great city, of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. And the people of Nineveh believed God;

and they proclaimed a fast, and

put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6<sup>6</sup> And the tidings reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he made proclamation, and<sup>7</sup> published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor

8 drink water: but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 Who knoweth whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, which he said he would do unto them; and he did it not. But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I<sup>8</sup> hasted to flee unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for it is better for me to die than<sup>4</sup> to live. And the LORD said,<sup>9</sup> Doest thou well to be angry? Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see

6 what would become of the city. And the LORD God prepared a<sup>10</sup> gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah was exceeding

7 glad because of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better

9 for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry even unto death. And the LORD said,

10 Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: and should not I have pity on Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

6 Or, For word came unto the king &c.  
7 Heb. said.

8 Or, was despondent in fleeing

9 Or, Art thou greatly angry?

10 Or, Palma Christi  
Hob. kikayon.

[Ch. li. 1  
in Heb.]

1 Or, out of mine affliction

2 Heb. Sheol.

3 Or, corruption

4 Or, cry  
See ch. 1. 2.

5 Heb. a city great unto God.

# MICAH.

1 THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morastite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness

2 against you, the Lord from his holy temple. For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the

4 high places of the earth. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah?

6 are they not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, and as the plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations

7 thereof. And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate: for of the hire of an harlot hath she gathered them, and unto the hire

8 of an harlot shall they return. For this will I wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and a mourning like the ostriches. For her wounds are incurable: for it is come even unto Judah, it reacheth

9 unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all: at Beth-e-

11 Aphrah I have rolled myself in the dust. Pass ye away O inhabitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame: the inhabitant of Zaanan is not come forth: the wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you the

12 thereof. For the inhabitant of Marith waiteth anxiously for good: because evil is come down from the Lord unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 Bind the chariot to the swift steed. O inhabitant of Lachish: she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. There-

14 fore shalt thou give a parting gift to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a deceitful thing unto the kings of Israel: I will not bring unto thee, O inhabitant of Maroth, him that shall possess thee: the glory of Israel shall come

15 even unto Adullam. Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy

2 delight: enlarge thy baldness as the eagle: for they are gone into captivity from thee.

3 Wee to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their

2 hand. And they covet fields, and seize them; and houses, and take them away: and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he changeth the portion of my people: how doth he remove it from me! to the rebellious he divideth our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the line by lot in the congregation of the LORD. <sup>12</sup>Prophecy ye not thus their prophecy. They shall not prophesy to these: reproaches shall not depart. <sup>13</sup>Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, Is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? But of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip the robe from off the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their young children ye take away my glory for ever. Arise ye, and depart: for this is not your rest: because of unbelief <sup>17</sup>that destroyeth, even with a grievous destruction. If a man walking in wind and falsehood do he, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink: he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel. I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah: as a flock in the midst of their pasture, they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to the gate, and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and the LORD at the head of them.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: is it not for you

and poll thee for the children of thy delight: enlarge thy baldness as the eagle: for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2 Wee to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their

2 hand. And they covet fields, and seize them; and houses, and take them away: and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he changeth the portion of my people: how doth he remove it from me! to the rebellious he divideth our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the line by lot in the congregation of the LORD. <sup>12</sup>Prophecy ye not thus their prophecy. They shall not prophesy to these: reproaches shall not depart. <sup>13</sup>Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, Is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? But of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip the robe from off the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their young children ye take away my glory for ever. Arise ye, and depart: for this is not your rest: because of unbelief <sup>17</sup>that destroyeth, even with a grievous destruction. If a man walking in wind and falsehood do he, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink: he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel. I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah: as a flock in the midst of their pasture, they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to the gate, and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and the LORD at the head of them.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: is it not for you

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

1 Heb. the fulness thereof.

2 Or, among

2 That is, A house of dust.

4 Another reading is, roll thyself.

5 Heb. in hal stress.

8 Or, standing place.

7 Or, as in truth.

5 Heb. achsab.

2 Or, vulture

10 Or, with the lamentation, it is done; and say &c.

11 Or, depart from

12 Or, Prophecy ye not, they are ever prophesying, say they. Heb. Drop &c. See Amos vii. 16.

13 Or, of these things: their reproaches never cease

14 Or, O thou that art named the house of Jacob.

15 Or, impatient

Heb. shortened.

16 Heb. yesterday.

17 The Sept. has, ye shall be destroyed with &c.

18 Or, in a spirit of falsehood



- 2 to know judgement? who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and  
 3 their flesh from off their bones; who also eat the flesh of my people; and they slay their skin from off them, and break their bones: yea, they chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.  
 4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not answer them: yea, he will hide his face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings. Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people to err; that bite with their teeth and cry, Peace: and whoso putteth not into their mouths, they even <sup>1</sup>prepare  
 6 war against him: Therefore it shall be night unto you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them. And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their lips: for there is no answer of God.  
 8 But I truly am full of power <sup>2</sup>by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity. They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.  
 11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.  
 4 <sup>3</sup>But in the latter days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established <sup>4</sup>in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples shall flow unto it. And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth <sup>5</sup>the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge <sup>6</sup>between many peoples, and shall <sup>7</sup>reprove strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath  
 5 spoken it. For all the peoples <sup>9</sup>will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.  
 6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that is driven away, and her that I have afflicted; and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever. And thou, O tower of <sup>10</sup>the flock, <sup>11</sup>the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come; yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee, is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of thee as of a woman in travail? Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and shalt dwell in the field, and shalt come even unto Babylon; there shalt thou be rescued; there shall the LORD redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. And now many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye <sup>12</sup>see *its desire* upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he hath gathered them as the sheaves to the threshing-floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and <sup>13</sup>thou shalt devote their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.  
 5 Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.  
 2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the <sup>14</sup>thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old, <sup>15</sup>from everlasting. Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the residue of his brethren shall return <sup>16</sup>unto the children of Israel.  
 4 And he shall stand, and shall feed *his flock* in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. And this man shall be our peace: when the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight <sup>17</sup>principal men. And they shall waste the land of Assyria with  
 9 Or, walk  
 10 Or, Eder  
 See Gen. xxxv. 21.  
 11 Heb. Ophel.  
 12 Or, gaze upon  
 13 So the ancient versions. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, I will devote.  
 [Ch. iv. 14 in Heb.]  
 [Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]  
 14 Or, families  
 See Judg. vi. 15.  
 15 Or, from ancient days  
 16 Or, with  
 17 Or, princes among men  
 18 Or, eat up  
 Or, be shepherds over

1 Heb.  
sanctify.

2 Or,  
even the  
spirit

3 See Is.  
ii. 2-4.

4 Or, at  
the head

5 Or, in-  
struction  
6 Or,  
among  
7 Or,  
great  
8 Or,  
decide  
concern-  
ing

the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: and he shall deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from the LORD, as showers upon the grass; that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. Let thine hand be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and will destroy thy chariots: and I will cut off the cities of thy land, and will throw down all thy strong holds: and I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more sooth-sayers: and I will cut off thy graven images, and thy pillars out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands. And I will pluck up thine Asherim out of the midst of thee: and I will destroy thy cities. And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the nations which hearkened not.

6 Hear ye now what the LORD saith: Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear, O ye mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye enduring foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. 4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him: remember from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteous acts of the LORD. Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The voice of the LORD crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom will see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable? 11 Shall I be pure with wicked balances, and with a bag of deceitful weights? 12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. Therefore I also have smitten thee with a grievous wound; I have made thee desolate because of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy humiliation shall be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt remove, but shalt not carry away safe; and that which thou carriest away will I give up to the sword. 15 Thou shalt sow, but shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but shalt not anoint thee with oil; and the vintage, but shalt not drink the wine. For the statutes of (mri) are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat; my soul desireth the fistripe fig. 2 The godly man is perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. 10 Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently; the prince asketh, and the judge is ready for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth the mischief of his soul: thus they weave it together. The best of them is as a briar: the most upright is worse than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen, even thy visitation, is come; now shall be their perplexity. 5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

7 But as for me, I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me. 8 Repose not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him: until he plead my cause, and excite judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness. Then mine

3 Some ancient versions read fear.  
6 Heb. ephah.

7 Or, emptiness

8 Or, an astonishment

9 Or, nor firstripe fig which my soul desired

10 Or, Both hands are put forth for evil to do it &c.

11 Or, the straightness as it were taken from &c.  
12 Or, son of a liar friend

13 Or, in the LORD will I keep watch  
14 See ver. 10.

1 Or, obelisks

2 See Ex. xxiv. 13.

3 Or, enemies

4 Or, such as they have not heard

1 Or, In the day that thy walls are to be built

2 See Zeph. ii. 2.

3 Or, boundary

4 Heb. Masor

5 Or, Eule

enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her; which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets. <sup>1</sup>A day for building thy walls! in that day shall <sup>2</sup>the decree be far removed. In that day shall they come unto thee, from Assyria and the cities of <sup>4</sup>Egypt, and from <sup>4</sup>Egypt even to the River, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. Yet shall the land be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. <sup>14</sup> <sup>5</sup>Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily, in the forest in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent; like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places: they shall come with fear unto the LORD our God, and shall be afraid because of thee. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again and have compassion upon us; he will <sup>6</sup>tread our iniquities under foot: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. <sup>7</sup>Thou wilt <sup>8</sup>perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

6 Or, subdue our iniquities

7 Or, Thou wilt shew thy faithfulness &c.

8 Heb. give.

## NAHUM.

1 Or, oracle concerning

<sup>1</sup> THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. <sup>2</sup> The LORD is a jealous God and avengeth; the LORD avengeth and is full of wrath; the LORD taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. <sup>3</sup> The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means clear the guilty; the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt; and the earth is upheaved at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him. The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that put their trust in him. <sup>8</sup> But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and will pursue his enemies into darkness. What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make a full end: affliction shall not rise up the second time. For though they be like tangled thorns, and be drenched as it were in their drink, they shall be devoured <sup>2</sup>utterly as dry stubble. <sup>11</sup> There is one gone forth out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, <sup>12</sup> that counselleth <sup>4</sup>wickedness. Thus

saith the LORD: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away. <sup>5</sup> Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. And the LORD hath given commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art vile. Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! Keep thy feasts, O Judah, perform thy vows: for <sup>6</sup>the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

<sup>2</sup> He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. For the LORD bringeth again the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches. The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the charlots flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the <sup>8</sup>spears are shaken terribly. The charlots rage in the streets, they justle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches, they run like the lightnings. He remembereth his worthies: they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared.

5 Or, So will I afflict thee, that I shall afflict &c.

[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

6 Or, the man of worthlessness Heb. Bellial.

7 Heb. are with fire of steel.

8 Heb. fir trees

2 Or, as stubble fully dry

3 Or, a wicked counsellor

4 Or, worthless Heb. Relial.

- 1 Or, And it is decreed; she is uncovered &c.  
2 Or, lead her  
3 Hob. hearts.  
4 Or, from the days that she hath been  
5 Or, causeth them to turn  
6 Or, wealth  
7 Or, even the old lion
- 6 The gates of the rivers are opened.  
7 and the palace is dissolved. <sup>1</sup>And Huzzab is uncovered she is carried away and her handmaids <sup>2</sup>mourn as with the voice of doves taberning upon  
8 their <sup>3</sup>breasts. But Nineveh hath been <sup>4</sup>from of old like a pool of water: yet they flee away; Stand, stand, *they cry*; but none <sup>5</sup>look-  
9 eth back. Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store, the <sup>6</sup>glory of all pleasant furniture.  
10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and anguish is in all loins, and the faces of them  
11 all are waxed pale. Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion <sup>7</sup>and the lioness walked, the lion's whelp, and none made them  
12 afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, and his dens with ravin.  
13 Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.  
3 Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and rapine; the prey departeth not. The noise of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of wheels, and the prancing horses, and jumping chariots: the horseman <sup>8</sup>mounting, and the flashing sword, and the glittering spear; and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of carcases, and there is none end of the corpses: they stumble  
4 upon their corpses: because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the web, favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Be-  
5 hold I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face; and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.  
6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and  
7 will set thee as a gazingstock. And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? Art thou better than No-amon, that was situated among the <sup>10</sup>rivers, that had the waters round about her; whose rampart was <sup>11</sup>the sea, and her wall <sup>12</sup>was of the sea? Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers. Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. Thou also shalt be drunken, thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt seek <sup>13</sup>a strong hold because of the enemy. All thy fortresses shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire hath devoured thy bars. Draw thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses: go into the clay, and tread the mortar,  
15 <sup>14</sup>make strong the brickkiln. There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall devour thee like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locust. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm  
17 <sup>15</sup>spoileth, and flieth away. Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy <sup>16</sup>marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the <sup>17</sup>hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.  
18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy wardens are at rest; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and there is none to gather them. There is no assuaging of thy hurt; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee clap the hands over thee, for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?
- 10 Or, canals  
See Ex. vii. 19.  
11 That is, the Nile.  
12 Some ancient versions have, was the waters.  
13 Or, a defence against  
14 Or, lay hold of the brick-mould  
15 Or, spreadeth himself  
16 Or, scribes  
17 Or, walls
- 8 Or, charging  
9 Or, before

## HABAKKUK.

- 1 Or, oracle
- 1 THE <sup>1</sup>burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.  
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee of violence, and  
3 thou wilt not save. Why dost thou shew me iniquity and <sup>2</sup>look upon perverseness? for spoiling and  
4 violence are before me: and there is strife, and contention riseth up.  
5 Therefore the law is slack-  
ed, and judgement <sup>3</sup>doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore judgement goeth forth per-  
5 verted. Behold ye among the na-
- 8 Or, goeth not forth unto victory

1 Or, one  
worketh

2 Heb.  
He,  
and so in  
vv. 8, 9.

3 Or, bear  
themselves  
proudly

4 Heb.  
the eager-  
ness (or as-  
sembling)  
of their  
faces is  
&c.

5 Or,  
towards  
the east  
Or, for-  
wards

6 Or,  
And they  
scoff &c.

7 Or,  
Then  
shall the  
wind  
sweep by,  
and he  
shall pass  
away

8 Or,  
trans-  
gress

9 Accord-  
ing to an  
ancient  
Jewish  
tradition,  
thou  
diest not.

10 See  
Deut.  
xxii. 4.

11 Heb.  
fal.

12 Or,  
fortress

13 Or, by

14 Heb.  
paneth.

15 Or,  
straight

16 Or, in  
his faith-  
fulness

17 Or, And  
al- a be-  
cause his  
wine . . .  
he is a  
haughty  
man

18 Or, he  
shall not  
abide

19 Heb.  
Shed.

tions, and regard, and wonder mar-  
vellously: for <sup>1</sup>I work a work in  
your days, which ye will not believe  
though it be told you. For, lo, I  
raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter  
and hasty nation: which march  
through the breadth of the earth,  
to possess dwelling places that are  
not theirs. <sup>2</sup>They are terrible and  
dreadful: their judgement and their  
dignity proceed from themselves.  
<sup>3</sup>Their horses also are swifter than  
leopards, and are more fierce than  
the evening wolves; and their horse-  
men <sup>3</sup>spread themselves: yea, their  
horsemen come from far: they fly  
as an eagle that hasteth to devour.  
<sup>4</sup>They come all of them for violence;  
<sup>4</sup>their faces are set eagerly <sup>5</sup>as the  
east wind: and they gather captives  
as the sand. <sup>6</sup>Yea, he scoffeth at  
kings, and princes are a derision  
unto him: he derideth every strong  
hold: for he heareth up dust, and  
taketh it. <sup>7</sup>Then shall he sweep by  
as a wind, and shall <sup>8</sup>pass over, and  
be gully: even he whose might is his  
god. Art not thou from everlasting, O  
LORD my God, mine Holy One? <sup>9</sup>We  
shall not die. O LORD, thou hast  
ordained him for judgement: and  
thou, O <sup>10</sup>Rock, hast established  
him for correction. Thou that art  
of purer eyes than to behold evil,  
and that canst not look on perva-  
seness, wherefore lookest thou  
upon them that deal treacherously,  
and holdest thy peace when the  
wicked swalloweth up the man that  
is more righteous than he; and  
maketh men as the fishes of the  
sea, as the creeping things, that  
have no ruler over them? He taketh  
up all of them with the angle, he  
catcheth them in his net, and ga-  
thereth them in his drag: therefore  
he rejoiceth and is glad. Therefore  
he sacrificeth unto his net, and  
burneth incense unto his drag; be-  
cause by them his portion is <sup>11</sup>fat,  
and his meat <sup>11</sup>plenteous. Shall  
he therefore empty his net, and  
not spare to slay the nations con-  
tinually?  
<sup>2</sup> I will stand upon my watch, and  
set me upon the <sup>12</sup>tower, and will  
look forth to see what he will speak  
<sup>13</sup>with me, and what I shall answer  
<sup>2</sup> concerning my complaint. And the  
LORD answered me, and said, Write  
the vision, and make it plain upon  
tables, that he may run that read-  
eth it. For the vision is yet for the  
appointed time, and it <sup>14</sup>hasteth to-  
ward the end, and shall not lie:  
though it tarry wait for it: because  
it will surely come, it will not delay.  
<sup>4</sup> Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not  
<sup>15</sup>upright in him: but the just shall  
<sup>5</sup>live <sup>16</sup>by his faith. <sup>17</sup>Yea, more-  
over, wine is a treacherous dealer,  
a haughty man, and <sup>18</sup>that keepeth  
not at home; who enlargeth his de-  
sire as <sup>19</sup>hell, and he is as death, and  
cannot be satisfied, but gathereth  
unto him all nations, and heareth

unto him all peoples. Shall not all  
these take up a parable against him,  
and a taunting <sup>20</sup>proverb against  
him, and say, Woe to him that in-  
creaseth that which is not his! how  
long? and that ladeth himself with  
<sup>7</sup>pledges! Shall they not rise up sud-  
denly that shall <sup>21</sup>bite thee, and a-  
wake that shall <sup>22</sup>vex thee, and thou  
<sup>8</sup>shalt be for booties unto them? Be-  
cause thou hast spoiled many na-  
tions, all the remnant of the peoples  
shall spoil thee: because of men's  
blood, and for the violence done to  
the land, to the city and to all that  
dwell therein.  
<sup>9</sup> Woe to him that getteth an evil  
gain for his house, that he may set  
his nest on high, that he may be  
delivered from the hand of evil!  
<sup>10</sup> Thou hast consulted shame to thy  
house, by cutting off many peoples,  
and hast sinned against thy soul.  
<sup>11</sup> For the stone shall cry out of the  
wall, and the beam out of the tim-  
ber shall answer it.  
<sup>12</sup> Woe to him that buildeth a town  
with blood, and stablisheth a city  
by iniquity! Behold, it is not of the  
LORD of hosts that the peoples la-  
bour for the fire, and the nations  
<sup>14</sup>weary themselves for vanity? For  
the earth shall be filled with the  
knowledge of the glory of the LORD,  
as the waters cover the sea.  
<sup>15</sup> Woe unto him that giveth his  
neighbour drink, that <sup>23</sup>addeth thy  
<sup>24</sup>venom thereto, and maketh him  
drunken also, that thou mayest  
<sup>16</sup>look on their nakedness! Thou art  
filled with shame for glory: drink  
thou also, and <sup>25</sup>be as one un-  
circumcised: the cup of the LORD's  
right hand shall be turned unto  
thee, and foul shame shall be upon  
<sup>17</sup>thy glory. For the violence done to  
Lebanon shall cover thee, and the  
destruction of the beasts, <sup>26</sup>which  
made them afraid: because of men's  
blood, and for the violence done to  
the land, to the city and to all that  
dwell therein.  
<sup>18</sup> What profiteth the graven image,  
that the maker thereof hath gra-  
ven it; the molten image, and the  
teacher of lies, that the maker of  
<sup>27</sup>his work trusteth therein to make  
<sup>19</sup>dumb idols? Woe unto him that  
saith to the wood, Awake: to the  
dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach?  
Behold, it is laid over with gold and  
silver, and there is no breath at  
<sup>20</sup>all in the midst of it. But the  
LORD is in his holy temple: <sup>28</sup>let  
all the earth keep silence before  
him.  
<sup>3</sup> A prayer of Habakkuk the pro-  
phet, set to Shigionoth.  
<sup>2</sup> O LORD, I have heard <sup>29</sup>the report  
of thee, and <sup>30</sup>am afraid:  
O LORD, revive thy work in the  
midst of the years,  
In the midst of the years make it  
known;

20 Or,  
riddle

21 Or,  
exact  
usury of  
thee  
22 Or, vex  
thee to  
and fro

23 Or,  
pourest  
24 Or,  
fury

25 Or,  
let thy  
fore-kim  
be un-  
covered

26 Ac-  
cording  
to many  
ancient  
versions,  
shall  
make  
thee  
afraid.

27 Or, its

28 Heb.  
be silent  
before  
him, all  
the earth.

29 Or,  
thy fame  
30 Or, was

1 Or, cometh (and similarly to the end of ver. 15)	3	In wrath remember mercy. God <sup>1</sup> came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. His glory covered the heavens, And the earth was full of his praise.	13	Thou didst thresh the nations in anger. Thou <sup>9</sup> wentest forth for the salvation of thy people.	9 Or, art come 10 Or, For salvation (or victory) with thine anointed
2 Heb. horns.	4	And his brightness was as the light; He had <sup>2</sup> rays coming forth <sup>3</sup> from his hand: And there was the hiding of his power.	14	Thou <sup>12</sup> woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked. Laying bare the foundation even unto the neck. [Selah]	11 Or, Thou didst smite off the head from the house &c.
3 Or, at his side	5	Before him went the pestilence, And <sup>4</sup> fiery bolts went forth at his feet.	15	Thou <sup>13</sup> didst pierce with his own staves the head of his <sup>14</sup> warriors: They came as a whirlwind to scatter me: Their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.	12 Or, hast wounded
4 Or, burning coals	6	He stood and <sup>5</sup> measured the earth: He beheld, and drove asunder the nations: And the eternal mountains were scattered. The everlasting hills did bow; <sup>6</sup> Hills goings were as of old.	16	I heard, and my belly trembled, My lips quivered at the voice: Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in my place: That I should rest <sup>17</sup> in the day of trouble.	13 Or, hast pierced
5 Or, shook	7	I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.	17	When it cometh up against the people <sup>15</sup> which invadeth him in troops.	14 Or, hordes Or, villages
6 Or, His ways are everlasting	8	Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? Was thine anger against the rivers, Or thy wrath against the sea. That thou didst ride upon thine horses, Upon thy chariots of salvation?	18	For though the fig tree shall not blossom, Neither shall fruit be in the vines: The labour of the olive shall fail, And the fields shall yield no meat: The flock shall be cut off from the fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls.	15 Or, hast trodden
7 Or, Sworn were the charisements (Heb. rod) of thy word	9	Thy bow was made quite bare: <sup>7</sup> The oaths to the tribes were a sure word. [Selah]	19	Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.	16 Or, surge
8 Or, were in pain	10	The mountains saw thee, and <sup>8</sup> were afraid: The tempest of waters passed by: The deep uttered his voice, And lifted up his hands on high.		Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength, And he maketh my feet like hinds' feet. And will make me to walk upon mine high places.	17 Or, waiting for
	11	The sun and moon stood still in their habitation. At the light of thine arrows as they went, At the shining of thy glittering spear.		For the Chief Musician, on my stringed instruments.	18 Or, When he that hath invadeth them in troops cometh up against the people
	12	Thou didst march through the land in indignation,			19 Or, to invade them

## ZEPHANIAH.

- 1 THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
- 2 I will utterly consume all things from off the face of the ground, saith the LORD. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground,
- 3 saith the LORD. And I will stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the<sup>1</sup> Chemarim with the priests; and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship, which swear to the LORD and swear by<sup>2</sup> Molech, and them that are turned back from following the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired after him.

1 See 2 Kings xiii, 5, Hos. x, 5.  
2 Or, their king



1 See  
1 Sam.  
xvi. 5.  
2 Heb.  
visit  
upon.

3 Heb.  
Mishneh.  
4 Or, *The  
mortar*  
5 Or, *the  
merchant  
people*  
6 Heb.  
lamps.  
7 Or,  
thickened

8 Or,  
corner  
towers

9 Or,  
speedy

10 Or,  
lenging  
11 Or,  
(*the day  
passeth as  
the chaff.*)

12 Or, *the  
region of  
the sea*

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath<sup>1</sup> sanctified his guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will<sup>2</sup> punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel. And in that day I will<sup>2</sup> punish all those that leap over the threshold which fill their master's house with violence and deceit. And in that day, saith the Lord, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the<sup>3</sup> second quarter, and a great crash-  
11 Ing from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of<sup>4</sup> Maktesh, for all<sup>5</sup> the people of Canaan are undone: all they that were laden with silver  
12 are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with<sup>6</sup> candles; and I will<sup>2</sup> punish the men that are  
7 settled on their lees, that say in their heart. The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil.  
13 And their wealth shall become a spoil, and their houses a desolation: yea, they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine thereof.  
14 The great day of the Lord is near, it is near and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man crieth there bitterly.  
15 ly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wateness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fenced cities, and against the high  
17 <sup>8</sup> battlements. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust,  
18 and their flesh as dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath: but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make an end, yea, a<sup>9</sup> terrible end, of all them that dwell in the land.  
2 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation that hath  
2 no<sup>10</sup> shame: before the decree bring forth<sup>11</sup> *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's anger come upon  
3 you. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement: seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's  
4 anger. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.  
5 Woe unto the inhabitants of<sup>12</sup> the sea coast, the nation of the Che-

rethites! The word of the Lord is against you, O Canaan, the land of the Philistines: I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.  
6 And the sea coast shall be pastures, with<sup>13</sup> cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah: they shall feed *their flocks* thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the Lord their God shall visit them, and bring again their captivity.  
8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their  
9 border. Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of<sup>14</sup> nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my nation shall inherit them. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts. The Lord will be terrible unto them: for he will fanish all the gods of the earth: and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the<sup>15</sup> isles of the nations. Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall  
13 be slain by my sword. And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria: and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness. And herds shall lie down in the midst of her,<sup>16</sup> all the beasts of the nations: both the pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the chapters thereof: *their voice* shall sing in the windows: <sup>17</sup> desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work.  
15 This is the joyous city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.  
3 Woe to her that is rebellious and  
2 polluted, that to the oppressing city! She obeyed not the voice: she received not<sup>18</sup> correction: she trusted not in the Lord: she drew not near  
3 to her God. Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves: they  
4 <sup>19</sup> leave nothing till the morrow. Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have profaned the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. The Lord in the midst of her is righteous; he will not do iniquity: <sup>20</sup> every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not: but the un-  
6 just knoweth no shame. I have cut off nations, their<sup>8</sup> battlements

13 Or,  
caves

14 Or,  
wild  
vetches

15 Or,  
coast-  
lands

16 Or,  
all beasts  
of every  
kind  
17 Or,  
drought

18 Or, in-  
struction

19 Or,  
gnaw rot  
the bones  
on the  
morrow

20 Heb.  
morning  
by morn-  
ing.

1 Or, in-  
struction  
2 Or, house-  
ever I  
punished  
them

3 Heb.  
judge-  
ment,

4 Heb.

lip.  
5 Heb.

shoulder.

6 Or,

shall they

bring

my sup-  
pliant,

even the

daughter

of my dis-  
persed,

for an

offering

unto me

7 Or,

them that

exult

in thy

majesty

are desolate; I have made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive <sup>1</sup> correction; so her dwelling should not be cut off, <sup>2</sup> according to all that I have appointed concerning her: but they rose early and corrupted all their doings. Therefore wait ye for me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my <sup>3</sup> determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I turn to the peoples a pure <sup>4</sup> language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one <sup>5</sup> consent. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia <sup>6</sup> my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee <sup>7</sup> thy proudly exulting ones. and thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy mountain. But I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD. The remnant of Israel shall not do ini-

quity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel: be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not <sup>8</sup> fear evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: <sup>9</sup> O Zion, let not thine hands be slack. 17 The LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, a mighty one who will save: he will rejoice over thee with joy, he will <sup>10</sup> rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. 11 I will gather them that <sup>12</sup> sorrow for the solemn assembly, who were of thee: <sup>13</sup> <sup>10</sup> whom the burden upon 19 <sup>14</sup> her was a reproach. Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven away; and I will make them a praise and a name, whose shame hath been in all the earth. At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I bring again your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

8 Another reading is, see.  
9 Or, and to Zion  
10 Heb. be silent.  
11 Or, They have been sorrowful for the solemn assembly which I took away from thee, for the lifting up of reproach against her  
12 Or, are removed from  
13 Or, which hast borne the burden of reproach  
14 According to some ancient authorities, iheo.

## HAGGAI.

1 Accord-  
ing to  
many  
ancient  
versions,  
The time  
is not  
come  
for the  
LORD'S  
house &c.  
2 Heb.  
See, our  
hear, on  
your  
ways.

3 Or, hill  
country

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak. 2 the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts saying, This people say, <sup>1</sup> It is not the time for us to come, the time for the LORD's house to be built. Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your cieled houses, while this house lieth waste? 5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>2</sup> Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink, ye clothe you, but there is none warm, and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>2</sup> Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the <sup>3</sup> mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I

will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did <sup>4</sup> blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own house. Therefore <sup>5</sup> for your sake the heaven is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. 11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. 12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai the

4 Or,  
blow it  
away  
5 Or,  
over you

- LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.
- 14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, in the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.
- 2 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes as nothing?
- 4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work; for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts, <sup>1</sup>according to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my spirit <sup>2</sup>abode among you: fear ye not. For thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; and I will shake all nations, and <sup>3</sup>the desirable things of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory.
- 8 saith the LORD of hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.
- 10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Ask now the priests concerning the

- 12 law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No. Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD: <sup>4</sup>through all that time, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten; when one came to the winefat for to draw out fifty vessels, there were but twenty. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the work of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD. Consider, I pray you, from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree hath not brought forth; from this day will I bless you.
- 20 And the word of the LORD came the second time unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth: and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Heb. since those days were.

1 Or, Remember the word &c.

2 Or, abideth

3 Or, the things desired (Heb. desire) of all nations shall come

## ZECHARIAH.

- 1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of

hosts: Return unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Return ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil

doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and they turned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, I saw in the night,

8 and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him there were

9 horses, red, sorrel, and white. Then said I, O my lord, what are these?

And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what

10 these be. And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro

11 through the earth. And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro

through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten

13 years? And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good

14 words, even comfortable words. So the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus

saith the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion

15 with a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased with the nations that are at ease: for I was but a

16 little displeased and they helped forward the affliction. Therefore

thus saith the LORD: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be

17 stretched forth over Jerusalem. Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: My cities through

prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns

which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And the LORD shewed me four smiths. Then said I,

20 What come these to do? And he

spake, saying, These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

2 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring

2 line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see

what is the breadth thereof, and

3 what is the length thereof. And, behold the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel

4 went out to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as villages without walls, by reason of the multitude of men and

5 cattle therein. For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory in the

6 midst of her. Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD; for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the

7 LORD. Ho Zion, escape, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the LORD of

8 hosts: After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth

9 the apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand over them, and they shall be a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath

10 sent me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith

11 the LORD. And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD: for he is waked up out of his holy habitation.

3 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to be his

2 adversary. And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan: yea, the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee, is not this a brand plucked out of the

3 fire? Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before

4 the angel. And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with rich apparel.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments;

[Ch. ii. 5 in Heb.]

4 Or, dwell

5 Or, After the glory, he hath &c.

6 That is, the Adversary.

7 According to some ancient authorities, he said, 5 Or, I will clothe thee with a fair mitre, and I will clothe thee with garments;

1 Or, shady place

2 Or, helped for evil

3 Or, she'll get overflow with prosperity [Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

1 Or,  
places to  
walk

2 Or,  
consider  
3 Or,  
Shoot  
Or,  
Sprout

4 The  
Sept. and  
Vulgate  
have, and  
seven  
pipes  
to the  
lumps.

5 Or,  
an army

6 Or,  
which by  
means of  
the two  
golden  
spouts  
empty  
7 Heb.  
the gold.

and the angel of the LORD stood by.  
6 And the angel of the LORD protested  
7 unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the  
LORD of hosts: If thou wilt walk  
in my ways, and if thou wilt keep  
my charge, then thou also shalt  
judge my house, and shalt also keep  
my courts, and I will give thee a  
place of access among these that  
stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the  
high priest, thou and thy fellows  
that sit before thee; for they are  
men which are a <sup>2</sup>sign: for, behold,  
I will bring forth my servant the  
9 <sup>3</sup>Branch. For behold, the stone that  
I have set before Joshua: upon one  
stone are seven eyes: behold, I will  
engrave the graving thereof, saith  
the LORD of hosts, and I will remove  
the iniquity of that land in one day.  
10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts,  
shall ye call every man his neighbour  
under the vine and under the  
fig tree.

4 And the angel that talked with  
me came again, and waked me, as  
a man that is wakened out of his  
2 sleep. And he said unto me, What  
seest thou? And I said, I have seen,  
and behold, a candlestick all of gold,  
with its bowl upon the top of it,  
and its seven lamps thereon; 4 there  
are seven pipes to each of the lamps,  
3 which are upon the top thereof: and  
two olive trees by it, one upon the  
right side of the bowl, and the other  
4 upon the left side thereof. And I  
answered and spake to the angel  
that talked with me, saying, What  
5 are these, my lord? Then the angel  
that talked with me answered and  
said unto me, Knowest thou not  
what these be? And I said, No, my  
6 lord. Then he answered and spake  
unto me, saying, This is the word  
of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, say-  
ing, Not by <sup>5</sup>might nor by power,  
but by my spirit, saith the LORD of  
7 hosts. Who art thou, O great moun-  
tain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt*  
*become* a plain: and he shall bring  
forth the head stone with shoutings  
8 of Grace, grace unto it. Moreover  
the word of the LORD came unto  
9 me, saying, The hands of Zerub-  
babel have laid the foundation of  
this house; his hands shall also  
finish it: and thou shalt know that  
the LORD of hosts hath sent me  
10 unto you. For who hath despised  
the day of small things? for they  
shall rejoice, and shall see the plum-  
met in the hand of Zerubbabel, even  
these seven, *which are the eyes of*  
the LORD; they run to and fro  
11 through the whole earth. Then  
answered I, and said unto him,  
What are these two olive trees upon  
the right side of the candlestick and  
12 upon the left side thereof? And I  
answered the second time, and said  
unto him, What be these two olive  
branches, <sup>6</sup>which are beside the  
two golden spouts, that empty <sup>7</sup>the  
golden oil out of themselves? And  
he answered me and said, Knowest

thou not what these be? And I  
14 said, No, my lord. Then said he,  
These are the two sons of oil, that  
stand by the Lord of the whole  
earth.

5 Then again I lifted up mine eyes,  
and saw, and behold, a flying roll.  
2 And he said unto me, What seest  
thou? And I answered, I see a flying  
roll; the length thereof is twenty  
3 cubits, and the breadth thereof ten  
cubits. Then said he unto me, This  
is the curse that goeth forth over  
the face of the whole land: for  
every one that stealeth shall be  
purged out <sup>8</sup>on the one side according  
to it: and every one that sweareth  
shall be purged out <sup>8</sup>on the other  
4 side according to it. I will cause it  
to go forth, saith the LORD of hosts,  
and it shall enter into the house of  
the thief, and into the house of him  
that sweareth falsely by my name:  
and it shall abide in the midst of  
his house, and shall consume it with  
the timber thereof and the stones  
thereof.

5 Then the angel that talked with  
me went forth and said unto me,  
Lift up now thine eyes, and see what  
6 is this that goeth forth. And I said,  
What is it? And he said, This is  
the ephah that goeth forth. He  
said moreover, This is their <sup>9</sup>resem-  
blance in all the land: (and behold,  
there was lifted up a <sup>10</sup>talent of  
lead;) and this is a woman sitting  
8 in the midst of the ephah. And he  
said, This is Wickedness; and he  
cast her down into the midst of the  
ephah: and he cast the weight of  
9 lead upon the mouth thereof. Then  
lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and  
behold, there came forth two wo-  
men, and the wind was in their  
wings: now they had wings like the  
wings of a stork: and they lifted  
up the ephah between the earth  
10 and the heaven. Then said I to the  
angel that talked with me, Whither  
11 do these bear the ephah? And he  
said unto me, To build her an house  
in the land of Shinar: and when it  
is <sup>11</sup>prepared, she shall be set there  
12 in her own place.

6 And again I lifted up mine eyes,  
and saw, and behold, there came  
four chariots out from between  
13 two mountains; and the mountains  
2 were mountains of brass. In the  
first chariot were red horses, and  
in the second chariot black horses;  
3 and in the third chariot white horses;  
and in the fourth chariot grised  
4 bay horses. Then I answered and  
said unto the angel that talked  
with me, What are these, my lord?  
5 And the angel answered and said  
unto me, These are the four <sup>15</sup>winds  
of heaven, which go forth from  
16 standing before the Lord of all  
6 the earth. The chariot wherein are  
the black horses goeth forth toward  
the north country: and the white  
went forth after them; and the  
grised went forth toward the south

8 Or,  
from  
hence

9 Heb.  
eye. Ac-  
cording  
to some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties,  
iniquity.

10 Or,  
round  
piece

11 Or, es-  
tablished  
12 Or,  
upon her  
own base  
13 Or,  
the two

14 Or,  
strong  
The word  
is omitted  
in the  
Syriac.  
15 Or,  
spirits  
16 Or,  
present-  
ing them-  
selves

1 Or, strong  
The  
Series  
and  
Angels  
have, red.

7 country. And the <sup>1</sup> bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying Behold, they that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Take of them of the captivity, even of Heidal, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah: and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from

11 Babylon: yea, take of them silver and gold, and make <sup>2</sup> crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high

12 priest: and speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, saying Behold, the man <sup>3</sup> whose name is the Branch, and he shall <sup>4</sup> grow up out of his place, and he shall

13 build the temple of the LORD: even he shall build the temple of the LORD: and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne: and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them

14 both. And the crowns shall be to Helem and to Tobiah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zedekiah, for a memorial in the

15 temple of the LORD. And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And they shall come to pass if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month,

2 even in this say. Now he, of Beth-el had sent Sharezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to intreat

3 the favour of the LORD, and to speak unto the priests of the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself as I have

4 done these so many years? Then came the word of the LORD of hosts

5 unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6 And when ye eat and when ye drink, do not eat for yourselves, and

7 drink for yourselves. Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, and the south and the low land were inhabited?

8 And the word of the LORD came

9 unto Zechariah, saying, Thus hath the LORD of hosts spoken, saying, Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassion every man to

10 his brother: and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor: and let none of you inagine evil against his brother

11 in your heart. But they refused to hearken, and <sup>11</sup> pulled away the shoulder, and <sup>12</sup> stopped their ears.

12 That they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by his spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore came there great wrath

13 from the LORD of hosts. And it came to pass that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they shall cry, and I will not hear, said the

14 LORD of hosts: but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the <sup>12</sup> pleasant land desolate.

8 And the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous

9 for her with great fury. Thus saith the LORD: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts The holy

4 mountain. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. Thus saith the LORD of hosts. If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith

7 the LORD of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country: and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid: even the temple that it might be built. For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the adversary:

10 for I set all men every one against his neighbour. But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days,

12 saith the LORD of hosts. For there

11 Or, turned a stubborn shoulder

12 Or, made their ears heavy

See Is. vi. 10.

13 Heb, land of desire.

14 Or, sit

15 Heb, for multitude of days.

2 Or, a crown, and set it

3 Or, whose name is the Branch, and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD: and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne: and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them

4 Or, Shoot Or, Sprout

5 Or, shoot Or, there shall be

6 Or, even Or, for the

7 Or, for the

8 Or, for the

9 Or, for the

10 Or, for the

11 Or, for the

12 Or, for the

13 Or, for the

14 Or, for the



shall be the seed of peace; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things.

13 And it shall come to pass that, as ye were a curse among the nations.

O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but

14 let your hands be strong. For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath,

saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah:

15 fear ye not. These are the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man the truth with his neighbour;

16 execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates: and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore

18 love truth and peace. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many

19 cities: and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to intreat the favour of the LORD, and to seek the LORD

20 of hosts: I will go also. Yea, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to intreat the favour of

21 the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.

22 The burden of the word of the LORD upon the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be its resting place: for the eye of man and of all the tribes of Israel is toward the

23 LORD: and Hamath also which bordereth thereon: Tyre and Zidon, because she is very wise. And Tyre did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

24 Behold, the LORD will dispossess her, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured

25 with fire. Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also, and shall be sore pained; and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed: and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashke-

6 lon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philis-

7 tines. And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; and he also shall be a remnant for our God: and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Je-

8 busite. And I will encamp about mine house against the army, that none pass through or return: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he is just, and having

10 salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth. As for thee also, because of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the

11 pit wherein is no water. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare that I will render double unto thee. For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and will make thee as the sword of a mighty man.

12 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. The

13 LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine: and they shall be filled like bowls, like the corners of the altar. And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted on high over his land. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maids.

14 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, even of the LORD that maketh lightnings; and he shall give them showers of rain, and to every one grass in the field. For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and they have told false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore they go their way like sheep, they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd.

15 Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and shall make them as his goodly

7 Or, a bastard race

8 Or, as king

9 Or, as otherwise read, as a garrison

10 Or, exactor

11 Heb. saved.

12 Or, victory

13 See Ex. xxiii. 31.

14 Or, Return

15 Heb. Javan.

16 Or, glittering upon &c.

17 Or, their

18 Or, prosperity

19 Or, the dreamers speak falsely

1 Heb. judge truth and the judgement of peace.

2 Or, great

3 Or, oracle  
4 Or, the LORD hath an eye upon men and upon all the tribes of Israel

5 Or, though  
6 Or, the sea which is her rampart  
Or, her rampart into the sea

1 Or,  
ruler2 Or,  
cause  
them to  
avell3 Or,  
And  
though I  
am i. c. m.  
... they  
shall re-  
member  
&c.4 Or,  
the sea  
of waves5 Or,  
glorious  
6 Or,  
defenced7 Or,  
buyers8 Or,  
their  
shepherd  
p. d. i. c. h.9 Or, the  
most mis-  
erable of  
sheep10 Or,  
C. a-  
cousness  
11 Or,  
hardness  
Or,  
C. i. o. n. o.

4 horse in the battle. From him shall come forth the corner stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every <sup>1</sup>exactor together. And they shall be as mighty men, treading down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them; and the riders on horses shall be confounded. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will <sup>2</sup>bring them again, for I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and I will hear them. And *they* of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in the LORD. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them; and they shall increase as they have increased. <sup>3</sup>And I will sow them among the peoples; and they shall remember me in far countries: and they shall live with their children, and shall return. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them. And he shall pass through the sea of affliction, and shall smite <sup>4</sup>the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. 2 Howl, O fir tree, for the cedar is fallen, because the <sup>5</sup>goodly ones are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the <sup>6</sup>strong forest is come down. 3 A voice of the howling of the shepherds<sup>1</sup> for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions! for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. 4 Thus said the LORD my God: Feed 5 the flock of slaughter; whose <sup>7</sup>possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD: for I am rich: and <sup>8</sup>their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. So I fed the flock of slaughter, verily <sup>9</sup>the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves, the one I called <sup>10</sup>Beauty, and the other I called <sup>11</sup>Bands; and I fed the flock, And I cut off the three shepherds in one month, for my soul was weary of them, and

9 their soul also loathed me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and <sup>12</sup>that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. And it was broken in that day: and <sup>13</sup>thus <sup>9</sup>the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it was the word of the LORD. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my hire: and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my hire thirty *pieces* of silver. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it <sup>14</sup>unto the potter, the goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them <sup>14</sup>unto the potter, in the house of the LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet again the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not <sup>15</sup>visit those that be <sup>16</sup>cut off, neither shall seek <sup>17</sup>those that be scattered, nor heal that that is broken; neither shall he feed that which <sup>18</sup>is sound, but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and shall tear their hoofs in pieces. Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12 The <sup>19</sup>burden of the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

Thus saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him: 2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and <sup>20</sup>upon Judah also <sup>21</sup>shall it be in the siege against 3 Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in that day that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in the LORD of hosts their God. 6 In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire

12 Or,  
that that  
is lost,  
let it be  
lost13 Or, the  
poor of  
the flock  
... know  
of a  
path14 The  
Syriac  
trans.  
into the  
treasury.15 Or,  
noise

16 Or, lo &amp;

17 Or, the  
young18 Heb.  
standeth.19 Or,  
oracle20 Or,  
against  
21 Or,  
shall it  
fall to be

1 Or, that  
stumbleth

2 Ac-  
cording to some  
MSS.,  
him.

3 Heb.  
hands.

among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall yet again dwell in her own place, even in Jerusalem. 7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above Judah. 8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he<sup>1</sup> that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look unto<sup>2</sup> me whom they have pierced: and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. 11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart. 13 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive: but he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondman from my youth. And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds between thine<sup>3</sup> arms? Then he shall answer, Those with which I

was wounded in the house of my<sup>4</sup> friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine<sup>5</sup> hand upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God. 14 Behold, a day of the LORD cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished: and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the<sup>6</sup> south. And<sup>7</sup> ye shall flee<sup>8</sup> by the valley of<sup>9</sup> my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the holy ones with<sup>10</sup> thee. And it shall come to pass in that day, that<sup>11</sup> the light shall not be<sup>12</sup> with brightness and with gloom: but it shall be one day which is known unto the LORD; not day, and not night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time there shall be<sup>13</sup> light. And it shall come to pass in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall the LORD be one, and his name one. 10 All the land shall be turned as the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel unto the king's winepresses. And men shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more<sup>14</sup> curse; but Jerusalem

4 Or,  
lovers

5 Or, a  
other  
read, the  
valley  
my moun-  
tains  
shall be  
stoppe  
6 Or, a  
7 Or, a  
8 Anot  
read, it  
is, the  
shall be  
be light  
the br  
ones  
contro  
them-  
selves  
9 Accord-  
ing to  
some  
clen  
sions,  
cold a  
frost.

10 Or,

- 12 shall dwell safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great <sup>1</sup> tumult in the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. And Judah also shall fight <sup>2</sup> against Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King,

1 Or, dis-comfiture

2 Or, at

- the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso of all the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, upon them there shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, <sup>3</sup> neither shall it be upon them; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the <sup>4</sup> punishment of Egypt, and the <sup>4</sup> punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLY UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto the LORD of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein; and in that day there shall be no more a <sup>5</sup> Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

3 Or, shall there not be upon them the plague &c. 7

The text is probably corrupt. This Sept. and Syr. have, upon them shall be the plague &c.

4 Or, sin  
5 Or, trafficker

## MALACHI.

- 1 THE <sup>1</sup> burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by <sup>2</sup> Malachi.
- 2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? <sup>3</sup> Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob, but Esau I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness. <sup>4</sup> Whereas Edom saith, We are <sup>5</sup> beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and men shall call them The border of wickedness, and The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD <sup>6</sup> hath magnified <sup>7</sup> beyond the border of Israel.
- 6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father where is mine honour? and if I be a master where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible. And when ye offer the blind for sacrifice, it is no evil; and when ye offer the

1 Or, oracle  
2 Or, my messenger  
3 Or, Is not Esau  
4 Or, I have loved &c.  
5 Or, Though Edom say  
6 Or, as otherwise read,  
7 Or, enriched  
8 Or, is great  
9 Or, over

- lame and sick, it is no evil! Present it now unto thy governor: will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts. And now, I pray you, In-treat the favour of God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been <sup>8</sup> by your means: will he <sup>9</sup> accept any of your persons? saith the LORD of hosts. Oh that there were one among you that would shut the doors, that ye might not kindle fire on mine altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name <sup>10</sup> is great among the Gentiles, and in every place <sup>11</sup> incense is offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name <sup>12</sup> is great among the Gentiles, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible. Ye say also, Behold what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye have brought that which was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick, thus ye bring the offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD. But cursed be the deceiver,

8 Heb. from your hand.  
9 Or, accept any  
10 Or, as of you

11 Or, shall be  
12 Or, incense and a purification offered

which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a blemished thing: for I am a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is terrible among the Gentiles.

2 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, then will I send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because

3 ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will rebuke the seed for your sake, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your sacrifices; and ye shall be taken

4 away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of

5 hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him that he might fear, and he feared me, and stood in awe of my name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are turned aside out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have had respect of persons in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the

11 covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loveth, and hath married

12 the daughter of a strange god. The LORD will cut off to the man that doeth this him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this again ye do: ye cover the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth it with

14 good will at your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though she is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. And did he not make

15 one, although he had the residue of the spirit? And wherefore one? He sought a godly seed. Therefore

take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For I hate putting away, saith the LORD, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with violence, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or where is the God of judgement? Behold,

3 I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold, he cometh, saith the LORD of hosts. But

2 who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto the LORD offerings in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ancient years. And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers; and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I the LORD change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 From the days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

But ye say, Wherein shall we return? Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes

9 and offerings. Ye are cursed with the curse; for ye rob me, even this whole nation. Bring ye the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive

11 it. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Heb. he hateth.

8 Or, even  
9 Or, angel

10 Heb. heaven offerings.

1 According to some ancient versions, your arm.  
2 Or, feasts  
3 Or, unto

4 Or, sacrificial

5 Or, a second time  
6 Or, And not one hath done so who had a residue of the spirit. Or what? is there one that seeketh a godly seed?

1 Or, in  
mourn-  
ing ap-  
parel

2 Or,  
wherein  
I do  
make a  
peculiar  
treasure  
3 Or, do  
this

{Ch. III. 19  
in Heb.}

13 Your words have been stout a-  
gainst me, saith the LORD. Yet ye  
say, Wherein have we spoken a-  
gainst thee? Ye have said, It is  
vain to serve God: and what profit  
is it that we have kept his charge,  
and that we have walked <sup>1</sup> mourn-  
fully before the LORD of hosts? And  
now we call the proud happy; yea,  
they that work wickedness are built  
up; yea, they tempt God, and are  
16 delivered. Then they that feared  
the LORD spake one with another:  
and the LORD hearkened, and heard,  
and a book of remembrance was  
written before him, for them that  
feared the LORD, and that thought  
17 upon his name. And they shall be  
mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in the  
day <sup>2</sup> that I <sup>3</sup> do make, *even* a pecu-  
liar treasure; and I will spare them,  
as a man spareth his own son that  
18 serveth him. Then shall ye return  
and discern between the righteous  
and the wicked, between him that  
serveth God and him that serveth  
4 him not. For, behold, the day com-

eth, it burneth as a furnace; and  
all the proud, and all that work  
wickedness, shall be stubble: and  
the day that cometh shall burn  
them up, saith the LORD of hosts,  
that it shall leave them neither root  
2 nor branch. But unto you that fear  
my name shall the sun of righteous-  
ness arise with healing in his wings;  
and ye shall go forth, and gambol  
3 as calves of the stall. And ye shall  
tread down the wicked; for they  
shall be ashes under the soles of  
your feet in the day that I <sup>3</sup> do make,  
saith the LORD of hosts.  
4 Remember ye the law of Moses  
my servant, which I commanded  
unto him in Horeb for all Israel,  
5 even statutes and judgements. Be-  
hold, I will send you Elijah the pro-  
phet before the great and terrible  
6 day of the LORD come. And he  
shall turn the heart of the fathers  
<sup>4</sup> to the children, and the heart of  
the children <sup>4</sup> to their fathers: lest  
I come and smite the <sup>5</sup> earth with  
a <sup>6</sup> curse.

4 Or,  
with

5 Or,  
land

6 Or, ban





## APPENDIX.

*The American Old Testament Revision Company, while recognizing the cordial acceptance given to many of their suggestions, present the following instances in which they differ from the English Company, as of sufficient importance to be appended to the Revision in accordance with the original agreement.*

### CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

- I. Substitute the Divine name "Jehovah" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for "the Lord" and "God" and omit the marg. to "the LORD" at Gen. ii. 4, and "Heb. *Jehovah*" from the marg. at Ex. iii. 15; also substitute "Jehovah" for "the LORD" or "Jah" wherever the latter occurs in the Hebrew text and retain or insert "Heb. *Jah*" in the marg.; where "Jehovah" immediately follows, viz. in Is. xii. 2, xxi. 4, read "Jehovah, even Jehovah" and omit "*Jehovah*" from the marg.
- II. Substitute "Sheol" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for the renderings "the grave" "the pit" and "hell" and omit these renderings from the marg.
- III. Substitute "a" for "an", "my" for "mine" and "thy" for "thine" wherever followed by "h" aspirated.
- IV. Substitute "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons.
- V. Substitute "are" for "be" in the present indicative and omit "for" before infinitives.
- VI. Omit from the margin all renderings from the LXX, Vulgate, and other ancient Versions or "authorities."
- VII. The following substitutions are preferred with the necessary inflectional variations:
  - "adder" for "basilisk"
  - "annul" for "disannul"
  - "ascent" for "going up" when used as a noun.
  - "astonished" for "astoried"
  - "a year old" for "of the first year"
  - "base man" for "man of Belial" or "son of B."; base woman" for "daughter of Belial"; "base men" for "men of Belial" "sons of B." or "children of B."
  - "before" for "afore"; also for "or ever" except in Ps. xc. 2; Eccl. xii. 1, 2, 8.
  - "blow the trumpet" for "blow with or "blow up", the trumpet"
  - "boil" "boded" for "seethe" "sod" "sodden"
  - "bands" for "bands" in Job xxxix. 5, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.
  - "capital" for "chapter"
  - "chiefs" for "dukes"
  - "content" for "plead" in Judg. vi. 31 (three times) and so wherever the latter rendering represents the same Hebrew verb unless followed by "cause" except in Ps. i. 17. But substitute "enter into judgment" for "plead" in Jer. xiv. 31, Ezek. xvii. 20; xx. 33, 36 (twice).
  - "courses" for "rows" of timber or stone.
  - "dew" for "dew" in Ps. x. 2, xxi. 11; cxi. 2; Hos. vii. 15; Nah. i. 9, 11; Zech. vii. 10; viii. 17.
  - "diminish" for "minish"
  - "encamp" for "camp", also for "pitch" when used intransitively.
  - "far be it from me" (three etc.) for "God forbid", except in 1 Sam. xiv. 45, xx. 2, where substitute "Far from it"

- "find favour" for "find grace"  
 "food" for "meat"  
 "fortified" for "fenced" and "defenced"  
 "frighten" for "fray"  
 "grain" for "corn"  
 "harlot" for "whore" and "whorish woman"; "play the harlot" for "go a whoring" and "commit whoredom"  
 "helped" for "holpen"  
 "know" and "knew" for "wot" and "wist"  
 "knoweth how" for "can skill" in 1 Kings v. 6; 2 Chron. II. 7, 8.  
 "lain" for "laid"  
 "lamp" for "candle"  
 "lovingkindness" for "mercy" in Gen. xix. 19; for "favour" in Job x. 12; for "goodness" in 1<sup>st</sup> Cor. xii. 8; "lovingkindnesses" for "mercies" in 2 Chron. vi. 42. So substitute "lovingkindness" for either of these renderings wherever it stands for the same Hebrew word (*checed*) when used of God; but substitute "kindness" for "mercy" in Ps. cix. 12, 16; for "favour" in Esth. ii. 17, and wherever either of these renderings stands for the same Hebrew word, when used of men in relation to each other. In Hos. vi. 4 retain "goodness" and make ver. 6 conform.  
 "merciful" for "full of compassion"  
 "mound" for "mount" (cast up by invaders)  
 "new wine" for "wine" in Gen. xxvii. 24, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.  
 "number" for "tell" in Gen. xv. 5 (twice); Ps. xlviii. 12; lvi. 8; Jer. xxxiii. 13; and "count" for "tell" in 1 Kings viii. 5; 2 Kings xii. 10; 2 Chron. v. 6; Ps. cxlvii. 4.  
 "oil" for "ointment"  
 "olive oil" for "oil olive"  
 "perfumer" for "apothecary" and "confectionary"  
 "perverse" ("perverseness") for "froward" ("frowardness") except in 2 Sam. xxii. 27; Job v. 13; Ps. xviii. 20; "wayward" for "perverse" in Prov. ii. 15; for "froward" in iv. 24; xvii. 20, and "cunning" for "froward" in Job v. 13.  
 "put to shame" for "ashamed"  
 "refine" for "fine" (metal). So "refiner" for "finer"  
 "scoffer" for "scorner" and "scoffing" for "scornful" and "scorning"  
 "settlings" for "couches"  
 "since" for "sith"  
 "sitteth above" (the cherubim) for "sitteth upon" with marg. Or. *is enthroned*  
 "skill" for "cunning" (noun) and "skilful" for "cunning" (adj.) when either relates to workman or work.  
 "stench" for "stink", when used as a noun.  
 "stronghold" for "hold", when used as a noun.  
 "take refuge" for "trust" (Deut. xxxii. 37) for "put...trust" (Ps. ii. 12), and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb.  
 "therewith" for "withal" in Ex. xxv. 29; xxx. 4; xxxvii. 16; Lev. xi. 21.  
 "trespass offering" for "guilt offering"  
 "uncover" for "discover" except in 1 Sam. xiv. 8, 11, and xxii. 6.  
 "wall" for "howl" where it is used of persons.  
 "wait for" for "wait on" in Ps. xxv. 3, and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb, except in Ps. lli. 9.  
 "which" for "the which"  
 "winnow" for "fan" (the verb)  
 "wrath" for "fury" when it is attributed to God, except in Is. xlii. 25; lxi. 15, and "wrathful" for "furious"

VIII. The modern spelling is preferred for the following words:

- "basin" for "bason"  
 "brazen" for "brasen"  
 "caterpillar" for "caterpillor"  
 "ceiled" and "ceiling" for "cieled" and "cieeling"  
 "chapped" for "chapt"  
 "crookbacked" for "crookbackt"  
 "drove" for "drave"  
 "establish" for "stablish"  
 "forego" for "forgo"

- "jubilee" for "jubile"
- "judgment" for "judgement"
- "plaster" for "plaster"
- "prancing" for "pransing"
- "prized" for "prised"
- "show" for "shew"
- "streaks" for "strakes" and "ring-streaked" for "ringstraked"
- "subtile" for "subtil"
- "thoroughly" for "thoroughly"
- "while" for "whiles"
- "winevat" for "winefat"

# GENESIS.

- XII. 16 For entreated Abram well" read "dealt well with Abram"
- XV. 2 For "Dammeseck Eliezer" read "Eliezer of Damascus"
- XVIII. 19 For "justice and judgement" read "righteousness and justice" So in Prov. xxi. 3.
- XXIII. 6 Substitute the marg. ("*a prince of God*") for the text.
- XXVII. 15 For "raiment" read "garments"
- XXXII. 31 For "halted" read "went halting"
- XXXIII. 13 For "give suck" read "have their young"
- XXXIV. 30 For "to stink among" read "odious to"
- XXXV. 5 Substitute the marg. ("*a terror of God*") for the text.
- 16 For "way" read "distance" So in xiviii. 7, and in marg. of 2 Kin. v. 19.
- XLIX. 3 For "excellency" read "pre-eminence" (twice So in ver. 4.
- 4 For "Unstable" read "Boiling over" and omit the marg.

# EXODUS.

- I. 21 For "houses" read "households"
- V. 22, 23 For "and entreated" read "dealt ill with" So in Deut. xxvi. 6.
- XV. 9 For "lust" read "desire"
- 15 For "amazed" read "dismayed" So in Judg. xx. 41.
- XVII. 14 Add marg. to "a book" Or, *the book*
- XIX. 5 For "a peculiar treasure unto me" read "mine own possession" So for "a peculiar treasure" in Mal. i. 1, 17.
- XXI. 20 For "but that" read "but"
- XXIII. 5 Read "thou shalt forbear to leave him thou shalt surely release it with him."
- 21 For "of him" read "before him"
- XXV. 28 For "tongs" read "snuffers" So in Num. iv. 9; 2 Chron. iv. 21.
- XXVII. 21 For "order it" read "keep it in order" So in Lev. xxi. 3, 4.
- XXXIV. 6 For "plenteous" read "abundant" So in Num. xiv. 14; Neh. ix. 17; Ps. lxxxvi. 5, 16; ciii. 8; Joel ii. 19; Jonah iv. 2.
- XXXVIII. 8 For "serving . . . served" read "ministering . . . ministered"

# LEVITICUS.

- IX. 2 For "bull calf" read "calf of the herd"
- XVI. 8 Marg. 1 for "dismissal" read "removal"
- XVIII. 18 For "woman" read "wife"

# NUMBERS.

- V. 21, 22 For "belly" read "body" So in xiv. 8; Judg. iii. 21, 22; Prov. xxiii. 9.
- VII. 13 For "charger" read "platter" So throughout the Chap. and in Ezra i. 9 (twice).
- XIX. 9, 13, 20, 21 For "of separation" read "for impurity" So in xxi. 23.
- XXIII. 21 To "perverseness" add marg. Or, *trouble*

## DEUTERONOMY.

- III. 25 To "mountain" add marg. Or, *hill country*  
 IV. 29 Read "But from thence ye shall seek . . . and thou shalt find him when thou searchest" etc.  
 34 Substitute the marg. ("*trials*") for the text. So in vii. 19; xxix. 3.  
 VII. 6 For "a peculiar people unto himself" read "a people for his own possession"  
 So in xiv. 2; xxvi. 18.  
 IX. 1 For "possess" read "dispossess" So in xi. 23; xli. 2, 29; xviii. 14; xxxi. 3.  
 XVII. 15 For "in any wise" read "surely" So in xxii. 7.  
 XXIII. 16 For "liketh" read "pleaseth" So in Esth. viii. 8; Amos iv. 5.  
 XXVI. 17 For "shouldest" read "wouldst"  
 XXVIII. 53 For "straitness . . . straiten" read "distress . . . distress" So in verses 55, 57  
 and in Jer. xix. 9.  
 67 For "Would God" read "Would"  
 XXXI. 21 For "go about, even now" read "frame this day"  
 XXXII. 27 For "misdeem" read "judge amiss"  
 39 For "have wounded" read "wound"  
 XXXIII. 3 For "peoples" read "people"  
 6 For "Yet" read "Nor" and add marg. Or, *But*  
 14 Add marg. to "moons" Or, *months*

## JOSHUA.

- II. 9 For "your terror" read "the fear of you"  
 IV. 24 For "they" read "ye" omitting marg.<sup>1</sup>  
 V. 11 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> ("*produce*") for the text. So in ver. 12.  
 14, 15 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*prince*") for the text.  
 VIII. 33 Let the marg. ("*commanded*" etc.) and the text exchange places.  
 IX. 5 For "clouted" read "patched"  
 XVI. 1 Read "And the lot came out for the children of Joseph"  
 XVII. 2 For "And" read "So"  
 XXII. 10 For "see to" read "look upon"  
 22 Read "The Mighty One, God, Jehovah" and omit marg. 2 So in Ps. i. 1.

## JUDGES.

- III. 1 For "as many" read "as many of Israel"  
 20 For "his summer parlour" read "the cool upper room" Omit marg.<sup>6</sup>  
 23 For "parlour" read "upper room" So in verses 24, 25.  
 24 For "his summer" read "the upper"  
 V. 13 Prefix to marg. upon "Then came down" etc. Or. *Then go down, O remnant, for the nobles . . . O Jehovah, go down for me against the mighty*  
 26 Substitute marg.<sup>13</sup> ("*tent-pin*") for the text.  
 IX. 15 For "shadow" read "shade" So in Job xl. 22; Is. iv. 6; xvi. 3; xxv. 4, 5; xxxii. 2;  
 xxxiv. 15; Ezek. xvi. 23; Jonah iv. 5, 6.  
 33 For "set upon" read "rush upon"  
 52 For "went hard" read "drew near"  
 XI. 39 For "had known" read "knew"  
 XIII. 12 Substitute the marg. ("*ordering*") for the text.  
 Substitute the marg. ("*how shall we do unto him*") for text.  
 XV. 15 For "new" read "fresh"  
 XIX. 3 Omit marg.<sup>8</sup> "Another reading is" etc.

## RUTH.

- II. 10 For "stranger" read "foreigner" So in 2 Sam. xv. 19.  
 III. 11 For "virtuous" read "worthy" So in Prov. xli. 4; xxxi. 10.

## I SAMUEL.

- II. 20 For "loan . . . lent to" read "petition . . . asked of"  
 26 For "was in" read "increased in"

- III. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> ("frequent") for the text.  
 IX. 5 For "take thought" read "be anxious"  
 14 For "against" read "toward"  
 X. 2 For "the care of" read "off caring for"  
 For "taketh thought" read "is anxious"  
 24 For "God save" read "Long live"  
 XIV. 24 For "but Saul" read "for Saul had"  
 47 Substitute marg.<sup>4</sup> ("put them to the worse") for the text.  
 XV. 32 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("cheerfully") for the text.  
 XXIII. 7 Omit marg.<sup>1</sup> to "delivered"  
 XXIV. 11 For "soul" read "life"  
 XXV. 13 For "stuff" read "baggage" So in xxx. 24.  
 22 Omit margins.  
 XXX. 13 For "agone" read "ago"

## 2 SAMUEL.

- V. 2 For "feed" read "be shepherd of" So in vii. 7; 1 Chron. xi. 2 and xvii. 6.  
 X. 12 For "men" read "man"  
 XIV. 5 For "widow woman" read "widow" So in 1 Kings xvii. 9, 10.  
 26 Read "And when he cut the hair of . . . he cut it; because it was . . . he cut it."

## 1 KINGS.

- V. 4 For "occurrent" read "occurrence"  
 VI. 6 For "rebatements" read "offsets"  
 VII. 28, 29 Substitute marg.<sup>4</sup> ("panels") for the text.  
 X. 15 For "chapmen" read "traders" So in 2 Chron. ix. 14.  
 16 For "targets . . . target" read "bucklers . . . buckler" So in 2 Chron. ix. 15.  
 17 For "pound" read "pounds"  
 XIV. 3 For "cracknels" read "cakes"  
 XVII. 12, 14, 16 For "barrel" read "jar" So read "jars" in xviii. 33.  
 XXIII. 21 For "halt ye" read "go ye halting"  
 XXII. 34 For "harness" read "armour" So in 2 Chron. xviii. 33.

## 2 KINGS.

- II. 23 Put marg.<sup>8</sup> ("young lads") in the text.  
 24 For "children" read "lads"  
 IX. 30 For "tired" read "attired"  
 32 For "eunuchs" read "officers" putting the present text in the marg. and similarly for the same word in all other instances.  
 XII. 9 Substitute marg.<sup>1</sup> ("threshold") for the text, and so uniformly elsewhere with similar text and marg.  
 XV. 5 For "several" read "separate" with marg. <sup>6</sup> Or, *infermary* So in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.  
 XVII. 6 For "in Habor on the" read "on the Habor, the" So in xviii. 11.  
 34 For "manners" read "manner"  
 XIX. 4 For "reproach" read "defy" with corresponding change in vers. 22, 23. So in Is. xxxvii. 4, 17, 23, 24.  
 7 For "a rumour" read "tidings" So in Is. xxxvii. 7; Jer. x. 22; Is. 46 (3 times).  
 35 For "they . . . corpses" read "these . . . bodies" So in Is. xxxvii. 36.

## 1 CHRONICLES.

- IV. 43 For "dwelt" read "have dwelt"  
 IX. 19 Substitute marg.<sup>7</sup> ("few") for the text. So in ver. 23.  
 28 For "tale were they" read "count were these" (twice)  
 XII. 15 For "overflown" read "overflowed"  
 XX. 4, 6 Omit margins.  
 XXI. 12 For "coasts" read "borders"  
 13 For "now" read "I pray"  
 XXVIII. 12 For "spirit" read "Spirit"



## 2 CHRONICLES.

- II. 9 For "wonderful great" read "great and wonderful"  
 III. 17 Marg. <sup>5</sup> omit "perhaps"  
 XIII. 7 For "vain" read "worthless"  
 XIV. 14 For "spoiled" read "made spoil of"  
 XXII. 6 Omit marg. <sup>18</sup> except "So in 2 Kings viii. 29"  
 XXX. 22 For "were well skilled" read "had good understanding"  
 XXXIV. 12 For "could skill of" read "were skilful with"  
 XXXVI. 3 For "amerced" read "fined"  
 17 For "ancient" read "hoary headed"

## EZRA.

- IV. 13 For "endamage" read "be hurtful unto"  
 IX. 3 For "mantle" read "robe" So in ver. 5; also in Job i. 20; ii. 12; Ps. cx. 29;  
 and "mantle" for "cloke" in Is. lix. 17.

## NEHEMIAH.

- IV. 4 For "to spoiling" read "for a spoil"

## ESTHER.

- II. 17 For "grace and favour" read "favour and kindness"

## JOB.

- I. 1 For "eschewed" read "turned away from"  
 6 For "there was a day . . . and Satan" read "it came to pass on the day when . . . that Satan" So in ii. 1.  
 8 For "escheweth" read "turneth away from" So in ii. 3.  
 22 For "with foolishness" read "foolishly", and add marg. Or, *attributed folly to God*  
 III. 4 For "regard it from above" read "from above seek for it"  
 11 For "when I" etc., read "when my mother bare me?"  
 19 For "great" read "the great"  
 24 For "roarings" read "groanings" and add marg. "Heb. *roarings*" and make corresponding change in Ps. xxii. 1; xxxii. 3.  
 IV. 4 For "confirmed" read "made firm"  
 6 Read "And the integrity of thy ways thy hope?"  
 VI. 2 Read in the 2nd line "And all my calamity laid in the balances!"  
 10 Read "And be it still my consolation,  
 Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not," etc.  
 3rd line. Substitute the marg. ("That") for the text.  
 13 For "effectual working" read "wisdom" and omit marg. <sup>14</sup> So in xli. 16.  
 25 Read "But your reproof, what doth it reprove?"  
 26 For "imagine" read "think"  
 VII. 4 Substitute marg. <sup>5</sup> ("When shall I arise, and the night be gone?") for the text.  
 7 For "wind" read "a breath"  
 17 For "thine heart" read "thy mind"  
 VIII. 17 For "heap" read "stone-heap"  
 IX. 19 Substitute marg. <sup>15</sup> ("If we speak of strength, lo, he is mighty!") for the text.  
 For "who will appoint me a time?" read "who, saith he, will summon me?"  
 X. 22 1st line; read "The land dark as midnight;"  
 2nd line; for "A land" read "The land"  
 3rd line; for "darkness" read "midnight" and add marg. Heb. *thick darkness*  
 XI. 6 For "That it" read "For he"  
 For "effectual working" read "understanding" and omit marg.

- XII. 4 2nd line; read "I who called upon God and he answered;"  
 23 For "destroyeth" read "he destroyeth"  
 2nd line; read "He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them *captive*" and omit marg.<sup>7</sup>  
 24 For "the heart of" read "understanding from"
- XIII. 8 For "respect his person" read "show partiality to him" and omit marg.<sup>10</sup>  
 10 For "respect persons" read "show partiality" and omit marg.<sup>13</sup>  
 11 For "excellency" read "majesty" - So in xxxi. 23.  
 15 Read "Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope" and substitute the present text for marg.<sup>15</sup>  
 16 Substitute marg.<sup>18</sup> ("That") for the text, substituting a comma for the preceding semicolon.  
 18 For "ordered my cause" read "set my cause in order" So in xxiii. 4.  
 27 For "drawest thee a line about" read "settest a bound to"
- XIV. 10 For "wasteth away" read "is laid low"  
 11 For "decayeth" read "wasteth"  
 19 For "And" read "So"
- XV. 8 For "restrain" read "limit"  
 11 2nd line; read "Even the word that is gentle toward thee"  
 12 For "wink" read "flash"  
 27 For "made collops of fat on his flanks" read "gathered fat upon his loins"  
 29 Let marg.<sup>7</sup> ("their possessions" etc.) and the text exchange places.
- XVII. 2 For "abideth in" read "dwelleth upon"  
 6 For "He hath made me also" read "But he hath made me"  
 For "And I am become an open abhorring" read "And they spit in my face" and omit marg.<sup>5</sup>
- XVIII. 12 Let marg.<sup>14</sup> ("at his side") and the text exchange places.  
 13 Read "The members of his body shall be devoured"
- XIX. 17 For "children of my mother's womb" read "children of mine own mother"  
 25, 26 Read  
 (25) "But as for me, I know that my redeemer liveth,  
 And at last he shall stand up upon the earth;  
 (26) And after my skin, *even this body*, is destroyed,  
 Then without my flesh shall I see God:"  
 and put the present text of ver. 26 in the marg.  
 27 For "Whom I" read "Whom I, even I,"  
 Let marg.<sup>13</sup> ("on my side") and the text exchange places.  
 Substitute marg.<sup>14</sup> ("as a stranger") for the text.  
 28 Substitute marg.<sup>15</sup> ("And that") for the text.
- XXI. 14 For "Yet they said" read "And they say"  
 21 Omit "in the midst"  
 32 For "And shall keep" read "And men shall keep"
- XXII. 14 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("on the vault") for the text.
- XXIV. 4 For "hide themselves together" read "all hide themselves"  
 10 For "an-hungred" read "hungry"  
 12 For "imputeth it not for folly" read "regardeth not the folly"
- XXVIII. 4 Omit "that passeth by"  
 17 For "the exchange thereof be" read "It be exchanged for"
- XXIX. 6 For "rivers" read "streams" So in Ps. cxix. 136; Prov. v. 16; Is. xlii. 2; Lam. iii. 48.
- XXXI. 2 For "of God from above" read "from God above"  
 For "of the Almighty from on high" read "from the Almighty on high"  
 18 For "I have been her guide" read "her have I guided"  
 31 For "satisfied" read "filled" So in Ps. civ. 13.  
 For "flesh" read "meat" Omit marg.<sup>8</sup>
- XXXII. 19 For "belly" read "breast" and omit marg.<sup>1</sup>
- XXXIV. 29 Transpose "alike" to the beginning of the line.
- XXXV. 6 1st line; for "doest" read "effectest"
- XXXVI. 18 Read "For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements" and put the present text in the marg.
- XXXVII. 1 For "At this also" read "Yea, at this"  
 2 For "Hearken ye unto" read "Hear, oh, hear"

- XXXVII. 21 For "cleanseth" read "cleareth"  
 XXXVIII. 10 For "prescribed for it my decree" read "marked out for it my bound" and omit marg.<sup>19</sup>  
 18 For "the breadth of the earth" read "the earth in its breadth"  
 30 Read "hide themselves and become like stone"  
 41 For "food" read "prey"  
 XXXIX. 5 2nd line; for "wild ass" read "swift ass"  
 13 For "wing . . . rejoiceth" read "wings . . . wave proudly" •  
 2nd line, read "But are they the pinions and plumage of love?" with marg. to "love." Or, *a stork*  
 16 Let marg.<sup>16</sup> ("dealeth hardly with") and the text exchange places.  
 28 Read "On the cliff she dwelleth and maketh her home,  
 Upon the point of the cliff," etc.  
 XL. 15 For "with" read "as well as" and add marg. Heb. *with*  
 19 For "can make his sword to approach unto him" read "giveth him his sword" and omit marg.<sup>5</sup>  
 XLI. 12 For "comely proportion" read "goodly frame"  
 18 For "neesings" read "sneezings"

## THE PSALMS.

- II. 1 For "imagine" read "meditate" and omit marg.<sup>4</sup> So in xxxviii. 12.  
 V. 7 For "multitude" read "abundance" So in lxi. 13; Ezek. xxviii. 16; Hos. ix. 7;  
 x. 1.  
 8 For "plain" read "straight" and add marg. Or, *level*  
 IX. 17 For "return to" read "be turned back unto"  
 X. 14 Read "to requite it with thy hand" and put the present text in the marg.  
 XII. 2 For "vanity" read "falsehood"  
 5 For "for" read "because of" (twice)  
 XVI. 2 For "I have said" read "O my soul, thou hast said"  
 4 Substitute the marg. ("give gifts for") for the text.  
 10 Add to marg.<sup>16</sup> "Another reading is, *holy ones*"  
 XVII. 7 Restore the rendering of the Authorised Version.  
 9 For "spoil" read "oppress"  
 15 For "with thy likeness" read "with beholding thy form" and omit "Heb. form" from marg.<sup>7</sup>  
 XVIII. 7 For "moved" read "quaked"  
 XXI. 3 For "preventest" read "meetest"  
 XXII. 8 2nd line; for "deliver" read "rescue"  
 10 Read "Thou art my God since my mother bare me."  
 16 For marg.<sup>11</sup> substitute "Or, *Like a lion*"  
 20 Add in marg. "Or, *dear life*" So in xxxv. 17.  
 XXIV. 6 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("even Jacob") for the text.  
 XXVI. 4 For "vain persons" read "men of falsehood"  
 XXVIII. 9 For "Feed them" read "Be their shepherd"  
 XXX. 4 Read "to his holy memorial name" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup> except "See Ex. iii. 15."  
 So and with the same margin in xcvi. 12, and in Hos. xii. 5.  
 5 Let marg.<sup>10</sup> ("His favour is for a life time") and the text exchange places.  
 XXXII. 5 For "judgement" read "justice" So in lxxxix. 14; xcvi. 2; xcix. 4 (twice);  
 Prov. i. 3; ii. 8, 9; xxi. 7, 15; Is. i. 27; v. 7; x. 2; xxviii. 17; xxxii. 1, 16; xxxiii.  
 5; lix. 8, 9, 11, 14, 15; lxi. 8; Jer. iv. 2; ix. 24.  
 XXXV. 15 For "when I halted" read "in mine adversity" and add marg. Heb. *my limping*  
 XXXVII. 3 Read "feed on his faithfulness" and put in marg. "Or, *verily thou shalt be fed*"  
 20 Let the marg. ("the fat of lambs") and the text exchange places.  
 37 Read "there is a happy end to the man of peace" and omit marg.<sup>11</sup>  
 38 For "The latter end" read "The end"  
 XXXVIII. 8 For "roared" read "groaned" and add marg. Heb. *roared*  
 17 For "halt" read "fall" So for "halting" in Jer. xx. 10.

- XLI. 6 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("falsehood") for the text.  
 XLII. 5 For "health" read "help" So in ver. 11 and in xliii. 5.  
 XLIV. 2 Read "but them thou didst plant;"  
 "but them thou didst spread abroad." Omit marg. 6  
 XLVII. 4 For "excellency" read "glory"  
 XLIX. 8 For "soul" read "life"  
 For "And must be let alone" read "And it faileth"  
 10 For "together" read "alike"  
 12 Substitute the marg. ("being in honour abide not") for the text.  
 L. 23 For "conversation" read "way"  
 LI. 11 For "spirit" read "Spirit"  
 12 Substitute marg.<sup>15</sup> ("willing") for the text.  
 LII. 9 For "wait on" read "hope in"  
 LVI. 4 Read "In God. (I will praise his word)," So in ver. 10.  
 10 2nd line; read "In Jehovah, (I will praise his word),"  
 LVIII. 2 For "Yea" read "Nay"  
 9 For marg. on "He shall take" substitute Or, *Wrath shall take them away while living as with a whirlwind*  
 LIX. 9 Read "Because of his strength"  
 10 Read "My God with his lovingkindness shall meet me"  
 LXII. 1 For "only upon God" read "in silence for God only" So in ver. 5.  
 3 For "bowing" read "leaning"  
 4 For "excellency" read "dignity"  
 LXIII. 1 For "early" read "earnestly" and omit marg.<sup>11</sup> So in Is. xxvi. 9.  
 LXV. 3 For "purge them away" read "orgive them" and add marg. "Or, expiate" So in lxix. 9 read "forgive our sins" with the same marg.  
 4 For "The holy place of thy temple" read "Thy holy temple"  
 LXVII. 2 For "saving health" read "salvation"  
 LXVIII. 1 Add marg. to "Let God arise" "Or, *God ariseth*: and so throughout verses 1, 2, 3."  
 8 For "Even yon Sinai" read "That Sinai"  
 13 Read "When ye lie among the sheepfolds, *It is as the wings*" etc., and substitute the present text for marg.<sup>9</sup>  
 18 For "led thy captivity captive" read "led away captives"  
 20 Read "belongeth escape from death"  
 23 Read "That thou mayest crush them, *dipping*"  
 33 For "heavens of heavens" read "heaven of heavens"  
 LXXIII. 10 For "wrung out" read "drained" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup>  
 27 For "from thee" read "departing from thee"  
 LXXIV. 6 Omit "together"  
 LXXV. 8 For "wring them out" read "drain them" and omit marg.<sup>4</sup>  
 LXXVI. 5 For "spoiled" read "become a spoil"  
 LXXVII. 10 Marg.<sup>11</sup> for "That the" read "This is my grief that the"  
 LXXIX. 8 For "prevent" read "meet"  
 LXXXIX. 37 Omit all after "for ever" in marg.<sup>3</sup>  
 XC. 9 Substitute "sigh" from marg.<sup>4</sup> for "tale that is told"  
 17 For "beauty" read "favour" and put the present text in the margin.  
 XCI. 13 Read "They are . . . Jehovah;" and for "Shall" read "They shall"  
 XCIII. 1 For "apparelled" read "clothed" (twice) and read in the second line, "Jehovah is clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith"  
 XCVII. 5 For "hills" read "mountains"  
 CII. 12 For "memorial" read "memorial name" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15." So in cxxxv. 13.  
 CIII. 5 For "mouth" read "desire"  
 CIV. 4 2nd line; read "Flames of fire his ministers;"  
 8 Read "(The mountains rose, the valleys sank;)" substituting the present text for marg.<sup>3</sup>  
 16 For "satisfied" read "filled with moisture" and omit marg.<sup>8</sup>  
 25 For "Yonder" read "There"  
 CV. 34 For "cankerworm" read "grasshopper"  
 CVII. 30 Read "their desired haven," and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>  
 CX. 2 Add marg. to "rod" Or, *accepts*

- CX. 3 Read "in the day of thy power, in holy attire; out of the womb" etc. and omit marg.<sup>6</sup> and marg.<sup>8</sup>
- CXI. 10 For "thereafter" read "*his commandments*"
- CXVI. 1 For "hath heard" read "heareth"
- CXIX. 38 For "thy word unto thy servant" read "unto thy servant thy word"  
For "*belongeth*" read "*is in order*"
- 121 For "judgement and justice" read "justice and righteousness"
- 147, 148 For "prevented" read "anticipated"
- 158 Omit "dealers"
- CXXII. 4 For "a testimony unto Israel" read "an ordinance for Israel" and add marg.  
Heb. *testimony*
- CXXVI. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*brought back*" etc.) for the text.
- CXXX. 6 For "looketh" read "*waiteth*"  
2nd line; for "watchmen look" read "watchmen wait"
- CXXXV. 4 For "his peculiar treasure" read "his own possession"
- CXXXIX. 13 For "hast possessed" read "didst form" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup>  
For "hast covered" read "didst cover"
- 16 For "unperfect" read "unformed"
- 22 For "I count them" read "They are become"
- CXLIII. 2 Read "no man living is righteous."
- CXLIV. 7 For "strange children" read "aliens" So in ver. 11.  
8 For "vanity" read "deceit" So in ver. 11.

## THE PROVERBS.

- IV. 7 For "thou hast gotten" read "thy getting" and put the present text in the marg.
- 18 For "shining" read "dawning" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup>
- VII. 9 For "blackness of night and the" read "middle of the night and in the"
- 22 For "as fetters" read "*as one in fetters*" Omit marg.<sup>12</sup>
- IX. 7 For "shame" read "reviling"
- X. 7 For "just" read "righteous" So in xx. 7.
- XI. 16 For "retaineth . . . retain" read "obtaineth . . . obtain"
- XIX. 22 Substitute marg.<sup>18</sup> ("*That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness*") for the text.
- 26 For "spollet" read "despollet"
- XX. 20 For "the blackest darkness" read "blackness of darkness"
- XXI. 28 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*so as to endure*") for the text.
- XXII. 13 Substitute the marg. ("*slain*") for the text.
- XXIII. 7 For "reckoneth" read "thinketh"
- 32 Omit marg.<sup>20</sup> "Or, a basilisk"
- XXIV. 15 For "Spoil" read "Despol" So Jer. xlvii. 4.
- XXV. 11 For "baskets" read "network" and omit marg.
- XXVI. 8 Read "As one that blindeth a stone in a sling"
- XXVII. 4 For "outrageous" read "overwhelming"
- XXIX. 21 Omit marg. to "a son"
- XXXI. 29 For "virtuously" read "worthily"
- 36 For "Favour" read "Grace"

## ECCLESIASTES.

- I. 1 Omit "Or, the great orator" from marg.<sup>1</sup>
- II. 8 Let the former part of marg.<sup>14</sup> and the text exchange places, and omit the remainder of the marg.
- III. 11 Let marg.<sup>7</sup> ("*eternity*") and the text exchange places.  
19 Omit marg. "Or, the sons of men are" etc.
- V. 7 Read "For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words: from margin."

- VI. 10 For "that it is man" read "what man is"  
 VII. 15 For "the days of my vanity" read "my days of vanity"  
 X. 1 For "a stinking savour" read "an evil odour"  
 XI. 10 For "prime" read "dawn"  
 XII. 1 For "ever" read "while" So in verses 2 and 6.  
     For "come, and" read "come not, nor"  
     2 Read "the sun is not darkened, nor the light, nor the moon, nor the stars,  
         and . . . return not"  
     5 Let marg.<sup>14</sup> ("desire") and the text exchange places.  
     6 Read "is not loosed, nor . . . nor . . . nor" etc. and for "be broken" read  
         "broken" (twice)

# THE SONG OF SONGS.

- II. 7 For "love" read "*my love*" and for "it" read "he" with marg. Or, *it* Or, *she*  
     So in III. 5, and VIII. 4.  
 V. 3 For "coat" read "garment"  
 VI. 4 For "Terrible" read "Overpowering" and put the present text in the margin.  
     So in ver. 10.  
 VII. 1 For "The joints of thy" read "Thy rounded" from margin.  
     2 For "navel" read "body"  
     For "belly" read "waist"  
     7 For "clusters of grapes." read "its clusters."

# ISAIAH.

- I. 14 For "to bear" read "of bearing"  
 II. 4 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> ("*decile concerning*") for the text. So in Micah iv. 3.  
 III. 2 For "ancient" read "elder" from margin. So in ix. 15.  
     3 For "cunning" read "expert"  
     5 For "ancient" read "old man"  
     18 For "bravery" read "beauty"  
     24 For "stomacher" read "robe"  
 VI. 7 For "purged" read "forgiven" with marg. Or, *expiated* So in xxvii. 9 and so  
     for "purged from" in xvi. 14.  
 VII. 15 Add marg. to "when he knoweth" Or, *till he know*  
     21 For "nourish" read "keep alive"  
     22 Read "that because of the abundance of milk which they"  
 VIII. 6 In marg.<sup>13</sup> for "them" read "they"  
     21 For "hardly bestead" read "sore distressed"  
 IX. 5 Omit "evon"  
     10 For "change" etc. read "put cedars in their place"  
     18 For "thick clouds" read "a column"  
 X. 13 For "am prudent" read "have understanding"  
     15 For "shaketh . . . shake" read "wieldeth . . . wield"  
     20 For "stay" read "lean" (twice) So in xxx. 12.  
     22 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("*thy people, O Israel*") for the text.  
     27 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*by reason of fulness*") for the text.  
     30 Omit marg. "Or, as otherwise read" etc.  
     31 For "gather themselves to thee" read "flee for safety"  
     33 Omit "ones"  
 XI. 3 Substitute the marg. ("*decile*") for the text. So in ver. 4.  
     15 For "shake" read "wave"  
 XIII. 21 For "satyrs" read "wild goats" and omit margin. So in xxxiv. 14.  
 XIV. 23 Omit the space after this verse.  
 XVI. 1 Substitute marg. ("*to*") for the text.  
     3 For "bewray" read "betray"



- XVII. 10 Omit marg. "Or, *plantings of Adonis*"
- XIX. 6 For "stink" read "become foul"
- XXI. 4 For "panteth" read "fluttereth"
- 13 For "travelling companies" read "caravans"
- XXIII. 8 Read "Tyre that bestoweth crowns"
- 10 For "girdle about thee" read "restraint" and add marg. Heb. *girdle*
- 13 Read "this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness" and put the present text in the marg.
- XXIV. 20 To "hut" add marg. Or, *hammock*
- XXVI. 2 For "truth" read "faith"
- 8 Read "name, even to thy memorial name" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15."
- XXVII. 1 For "dragon" read "monster" So in li. 9; Jer. li. 34.
- XXVIII. 7 Read "And even these reel with wine and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with . . . they stagger with strong drink;" and omit margins 2 and 3
- 24 Read "Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually?"
- For "break the clods of" read "harrow"
- 25 For "made plain" read "levelled"
- XXIX. 16 For "framed" read "formed" (twice)
- 21 Add marg. to "in a cause" Or, *for a word*
- 24 For "learn doctrine" read "receive instruction"
- XXX. 1 For "cover with a covering" read "make a league" from margin.
- Substitute for marg.<sup>14</sup> "Or, *pour out a drink-offering*"
- 2 For "walk" read "set out"
- 4 For "his" read "their" (twice)
- 5 For "of" read "because of"
- 6 For "bunches" read "humps"
- 14 Omit "withal"
- 17 Marg.<sup>1</sup> for "*mast*" read "*pole*"
- 20 Substitute for marg.<sup>3</sup> "*And then will the Lord give you bread in adversity and water in affliction, and thy teachers shall not*"
- 23 For "rain of thy seed, that . . . withal" read "rain for thy seed wherewith thou shalt sow the ground;"
- 25 For "rivers" read "brooks"
- XXXI. 1 For "stay" read "rely" So in l. 10.
- 5 For "flying" read "hovering"
- XXXII. 5 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . noble*" for the text.
- 6 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*foul . . . folly*" for the text.
- XXXIII. 4 For "they leap" read "men leap"
- 14 For "surprised" read "seized"
- For "shall" read "can" (twice)
- 19 For "perceive" read "comprehend"
- XXXIV. 8 Read "For Jehovah hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompence for the cause of Zion."
- XXXV. 8 Omit the second alternative rendering from marg.
- XXXVII. 33 For "cast" read "cast up"
- XXXVIII. 12 For "Mine age" read "My dwelling" and omit marg.<sup>8</sup>
- 14 For "mourn" read "moan" So in lix. 11.
- XL. 19 Omit "graven" So in xli. 10 read "an image"
- For "melted" read "bath cast"
- XLI. 27 Read "*I am the first that saith*"
- XLII. 15 For "make waste" read "lay waste"
- 17 For "greatly ashamed" read "utterly put to shame" So in Jer. xx. 11.
- 25 For "fury" read "fierceness" So in lxi. 15.
- XLIII. 13 For "let" read "hinder" and omit marg.<sup>7</sup>
- 23 For "made . . . to serve" read "burdened . . ." So in 24.
- XLIV. 7 For "appointed" read "established"
- 28 For "and to" read "and of"
- XLV. 3 Read in last clause "that it is I Jehovah who call thee"
- 24 For "unto me, is" read "I have"
- In marg.<sup>7</sup> for "*of*" read "*say of me, is*"
- XLVI. 3 For "the belly" read "their birth"

## XLVII. 3 For "accept" read "spare"

Omit "make truce with" from marg.

5 For "lady" read "mistress" So for "a lady" in ver. 7.

LI. 4 For "make my judgement to rest" read "establish my judgment"

LII. 2 For "sit thee down" read "sit on thy throne"

10 For "shall see" read "have seen"

LIII. 1 For "report" read "message"

7 For "yet he humbled himself and" read "yet when he was afflicted he"

For "; yea," read ", so"

8 Substitute the rendering of marg.<sup>18</sup> carrying forward the interrogation: ("cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due?")9 For "the rich" read "a rich man" Omit marg.<sup>19</sup>

11 For "by his knowledge" read "by the knowledge of himself" and put the present text in the marg.

Omit marg.<sup>24</sup> "Or, He shall see" etc.

LIV. 12 For "pleasant" read "precious" So in Joel iii. 5.

LVII. 4 For "draw out" read "put out"

8 To "where thou sittest" add marg. Or, thou providest room for it.

17 For "frowardly" read "backsliding"

LX. 6 Read "all they from Sheba shall come"

LXI. 2 For "acceptable year of the LORD" read "year of Jehovah's favour" and omit marg.

7 For "For" read "Instead of" (twice)

For "confusion" read "dishonour"

LXIV. 5 Omit textual remark from marg.<sup>4</sup>

11 For "things" read "places"

LXVI. 5 Last clause, read "but it is they that shall be put to shame"

16 For "plead, . . . with" read "execute judgment, . . . upon" So in Joel iii. 2.

20 For "offering" read "oblation" (twice)

## JEREMIAH.

I. 6 For "cannot" read "know not how to"

II. 25 For "There is no hope" read "It is in vain"

34 For "I have not found" etc. read "thou didst not find them breaking in: but it is because of all these things;" Substitute for marg.<sup>14</sup> "Or, I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these."

37 For "From him" read "From thence"

III. 21 For "for that" read "because"

IV. 1 For "unto me shalt thou return:" read "if thou wilt return unto me;"

10 For "soul" read "life"

13 For "spoiled" read "despoiled;" So in ver. 30. ix. 19; x. 20.

20 For "spoiled" read "laid waste" (twice) So in xlix. 3; Zech. xi. 2, 3 (twice)

29 For "The whole city" read "Every city"

V. 6 For "over" read "against"

VI. 14 For "lightly" read "slightly" So in viii. 11.

27 Let marg.<sup>6</sup> ("trier") and the text exchange places.

VII. 24 Add marg. to "went backward" Or, turned their back and not their face

VIII. 14 Add marg. to "call" Or, pursue So in ix. 15; xxv. 15.

IX. 26 For "polled" read "cut off" So in xxv. 23; xlix. 32.

X. 5 Omit marg.<sup>3</sup> except "Or, pillar"8 Marg.<sup>6</sup> for "it is" read "the stock is"

24 For "with judgement" read "in measure" Add marg. Heb. judgment So in xxx. 11. lxx. 25.

XI. 20 For "let me see" read "I shall see"

XIII. 12 For "know" read "certainly know"

21 Read "when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee"

- XIV. 3 For "pits" read "cisterns"  
 12 For "oblation" read "meal offering" from margin. So read "meal offerings" in xvii. 26; xxxiii. 18; xli. 5.
- XVI. 4 For "die of" read "die"
- XVII. 11 Substitute marg. 7 ("sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid") for the text.
- XVIII. 15 For "caused them" read "been made"  
 17 Substitute the marg. ("show them the back and not the face") for the text.
- XX. 5 For "which shall spoil them" read "and they shall make them a prey"  
 7 For "deceived" read "persuaded" (twice)  
 10 For "enticed" read "persuaded"
- XXI. 5 For "wrath" read "indignation" So in xxxii. 37.
- XXII. 17 For "to shed" read "shedding"
- XXIII. 15 For "profaneness" read "ungodliness"
- XXVI. 2 For "keep not back" read "diminish not"  
 18 For "Micaiah" read "Micah" Add marg. Heb. *Micaiah*  
 19 Omit "at all"
- XXVIII. 13 For "shalt make" read "hast made"
- XXXI. 20 For "pleasant" read "darling"  
 For "are troubled" read "yearn"
- XXXIII. 6 For marg. "Or, healing" read "Heb. a bandage"
- XXXVIII. 11 For "cast" read "cast off" So in ver. 12.
- XLI. 5 For "certain" read "men"  
 14 For "cast about and returned" read "turned about and came back"
- XLVI. 3 For "Order" read "Prepare"  
 8 For "the city" read "cities"  
 17 Add margin to "but" etc., Or, *destroyed*
- XLVIII. 3 For "spoiling" read "laying waste"  
 28 For "in the sides of the hole's mouth" read "over the mouth of the abyss"  
 39 For "dismaying" read "terror"
- XLIX. 5 For "wandereth" read "fleeth"  
 10 For "spolled" read "made a prey"  
 39 Add marg. to "bring again" Or, *return to* So in Ezek. xlix. 14; Hos. vi. 11; Joel iii. 1; Amos ix. 14; Zeph. iii. 20.
- L. 7 For "offend not" read "are not guilty"  
 10 For "spoil . . . spoil" read "prey . . . prey upon"
- LI. 5 Add margin to "forsaken" Or, *widowed*  
 14 Add margin to "Surely" Or, *Though I have filled*  
 Add margin to "and" Or, *yet*  
 34 For "delicates" read "delicacies"  
 55 For "spolieth Babylon" read "layeth Babylon waste"
- LII. 23 Marg. 10 for "four" read "four"

## LAMENTATIONS.

- I. 12 For "done unto" read "brought upon"  
 II. 19 For "top" read "head" So in iv. 1; Nah. iii. 10.

## EZEKIEL.

- I. 4 For "colour" read "look" So in verses 7, 16, 22, 27; viii. 2; x. 9.  
 For "amber" read "glowing metal" So in 27; viii. 2. Substitute "Or, amber" for marg. 4  
 18 For "rings" read "rims" (twice)
- V. 13 For "satisfy my fury" read "cause my wrath to rest" and omit the marg. So in xvi. 42; xxi. 17; xxiv. 13.
- VI. 9 For "whorish" read "lewd"

- VII. 26 For "ancients" read "elders"
- IX. 6 For "ancient" read "old"
- X. 21 Omit "apiece"
- XIII. 5 For "made up the fence" read "built up the wall" So alter "make up the fence" in xxii. 30.
- 6 For "and the Lord" read "but Jehovah"
- 10 Add margin to "untempered mortar" Or, *whitewash* So in xxii. 28.
- XIV. 15 For "noisome" read "evil"
- XVI. 7 For "the bud of" read "that which groweth in"
- 43 For "fretted" read "ragged against"
- XVII. 9 For "even without" etc., read "and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots thereof"
- XX. 3 For "Are ye come" etc. read "Is it to enquire of me that ye are come?"
- XXIII. 3 For "bruised" read "handled" So in ver. 8. and "handling" in ver. 21.
- For "teats" read "bosom" So in verses 8 21.
- XXIV. 13 For "purged" read "cleansed" (3 times)
- XXVII. 9 For "ancients" read "old men"
- For "occupy" read "deal in"
- 27 For "occupiers of" read "dealers in"
- XXVIII. 3 For "they can hide" read "is hidden"
- XXIX. 5 For "leave thee *thrown*" read "cast thee forth"
- 18 For "peeled" read "worn"
- XXX. 3 For "near, a day" etc. read "near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time" etc.
- XXXVIII. 22 Read "; and with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him"
- XLII. 12 For "in the head" read "at the head"
- XLIII. 14 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("ledge") for the text. So in ver. 20 and xlv. 19.
- XLV. 15 Put marg.<sup>9</sup> ("well watered") in the text.

## DANIEL.

- IX. 25, 26 Substitute for marg. to "the anointed one" Heb. *Messiah*
- 25 Read "seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be" etc. from marg.<sup>16</sup>, and put text in margin.
- 26 Substitute marg.<sup>18</sup> ("the end thereof") for the text.
- 27 Substitute marg.<sup>19</sup> ("in the midst of") and marg.<sup>22</sup> ("desolate") for the text.

## HOSEA.

- VIII. 11 For "to sin" read "for sinning" (twice)
- 12 Substitute marg.<sup>17</sup> ("I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my love, but they" etc.) for the text.

## OBADIAH.

- 20 For "captivity" read "captives" (twice)

## MICAH.

- I. 4 For "molten" read "melted"
- 16 For "poll thee" read "cut off thy hair"
- II. 11 Transpose text and margin<sup>15</sup>
- IV. 6 For "halteth" read "is lame." So in Zeph. iii. 19.
- 7 For "halted" read "was lame"
- 13 For "thou shalt" read "I shall" and omit marg.

## NAHUM.

- I. 10 Read "For entangled like thorns and drunken as with their drink they are consumed"
- II. 1 For "munition" read "fortress"  
 4 For "jostle one against another" read "rush to and fro"  
 7 Let marg. <sup>1</sup> ("And it is decreed; she is" etc.) and the text exchange places.  
 For "tabering" read "beating"  
 9 For "pleasant" read "goodly"
- III. 2 For "jumping" read "bounding"  
 19 For "bruit" read "report"

## ZECHARIAH.

- II. 8 For "spoiled you" read "made you a spoil"
- III. 5 For "fair" read "clean" (twice)
- IV. 7 For "head" read "top"  
 14 For "sons of oil" read "anointed ones"
- V. 3 For "purged out" read "cut off" (twice)
- XIV. 10 For "Arabah" read "plain"  
 21 Omit marg. "Or, trafficker"

## MALACHI.

- II. 3 For "sacrifices" read "solemn feasts" and omit margin.
- III. 3 For "purge" read "refine"  
 15 For "are delivered" read "escape"

THE  
NEW TESTAMENT.



PUBLISHED BY

HENRY FROWDE,  
Oxford Warehouse:  
AMEN CORNER,  
LONDON.

C. J. CLAY AND SON,  
Cambridge Warehouse:  
AVE MARIA LANE,  
LONDON.

THE  
NEW TESTAMENT  
OF  
OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR  
JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE GREEK :

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611  
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED  
A.D. 1881.

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF  
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

OXFORD  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1885

*Pearl 16mo.*

*All Rights reserved.*

OXFORD:  
PRINTED BY HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

## PREFACE.

THE English Version of the New Testament here presented to the reader is a Revision of the Translation published in the year of Our Lord 1611, and commonly known by the name of the Authorised Version.

That Translation was the work of many hands and of several generations. The foundation was laid by William Tyndale. His translation of the New Testament was the true primary Version. The Versions that followed were either substantially reproductions of Tyndale's translation in its final shape, or revisions of Versions that had been themselves almost entirely based on it. Three successive stages may be recognised in this continuous work of authoritative revision: first, the publication of the Great Bible of 1539-41 in the reign of Henry VIII; next, the publication of the Bishops' Bible of 1568 and 1572 in the reign of Elizabeth; and lastly, the publication of the King's Bible of 1611 in the reign of James I. Besides these, the Genevan Version of 1560, itself founded on Tyndale's translation, must here be named; which, though not put forth by authority, was widely circulated in this country, and largely used by King James' Translators. Thus the form in which the English New Testament has now been read for 270 years was the result of various revisions made between 1525 and 1611; and the present Revision is an attempt, after a long interval, to follow the example set by a succession of honoured predecessors.

1. Of the many points of interest connected with the Translation of 1611, two require special notice; first, the Greek Text which it appears to have represented; and secondly, the character of the Translation itself.

1. With regard to the Greek Text, it would appear that, if to some extent the Translators exercised an independent judgement, it was mainly in choosing amongst readings contained in the principal editions of the Greek Text that had appeared in the sixteenth century. Wherever they seem to have followed a reading which is not found in any of those editions, their rendering may probably be traced to the Latin Vulgate. Their chief guides appear to have been the later editions of Stephanus and of Beza, and also, to a certain extent, the Complutensian Polyglott. All these were founded for the most part on manuscripts of late date, few in number, and used with little critical skill. But in those days it could hardly have been otherwise. Nearly all the more ancient of the documentary authorities have become known only within the last two centuries; some of the most important of them, indeed, within the last few years. Their publication has called forth not only improved editions of the Greek Text, but a succession of instructive discussions on the variations which have been brought to light, and on the best modes of distinguishing original readings from changes introduced in the course of transcription. While therefore it has long been the opinion of all scholars that the commonly

received text needed thorough revision, it is but recently that materials have been acquired for executing such a work with even approximate completeness.

2. The character of the Translation itself will be best estimated by considering the leading rules under which it was made, and the extent to which these rules appear to have been observed.

The primary and fundamental rule was expressed in the following terms:—'The ordinary Bible read in the Church, commonly called the Bishops' Bible, to be followed, and as little altered as the truth of the Original will permit.' There was, however, this subsequent provision:—'These translations to be used, when they agree better with the text than the Bishops' Bible: Tindale's, Matthew's, Coverdale's, Whitchurch's, Geneva.' The first of these rules, which was substantially the same as that laid down at the revision of the Great Bible in the reign of Elizabeth, was strictly observed. The other rule was but partially followed. The Translators made much use of the Genevan Version. They do not however appear to have frequently returned to the renderings of the other Versions named in the rule, where those Versions differed from the Bishops' Bible. On the other hand, their work shews evident traces of the influence of a Version not specified in the rules, the Rhemish, made from the Latin Vulgate, but by scholars conversant with the Greek Original.

Another rule, on which it is stated that those in authority laid great stress, related to the rendering of words that admitted of different interpretations. It was as follows:—'When a word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most of the ancient fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place and the analogy of the faith.' With this rule was associated the following, on which equal stress appears to have been laid:—'The old ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz. the word *Church* not to be translated *Congregation*, &c.' This latter rule was for the most part carefully observed; but it may be doubted whether, in the case of words that admitted of different meanings, the instructions were at all closely followed. In dealing with the more difficult words of this class, the Translators appear to have paid much regard to traditional interpretations, and especially to the authority of the Vulgate; but, as to the large residue of words which might properly fall under the rule, they used considerable freedom. Moreover they profess in their Preface to have studiously adopted a variety of expression which would now be deemed hardly consistent with the requirements of faithful translation. They seem to have been guided by the feeling that their Version would secure for the words they used a lasting place in the language; and they express a fear lest they should 'be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words,' which, without this liberty on their part, would not have a place in the pages of the English Bible. Still it cannot be doubted that they carried this liberty too far, and that the studied avoidance of uniformity in the rendering of the same words, even when occurring in the same context, is one of the blemishes in their work.

A third leading rule was of a negative character, but was rendered necessary by the experience derived from former Versions. The words of the rule are as follows:—'No marginal notes at all to be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words which cannot without some circumlocution so briefly and fitly be expressed in the text.' Here again the Translators used some liberty in their application of the rule. Out of more than 760 marginal notes originally appended to the Authorised Version of the New Testament, only a seventh part consists of explanations or literal renderings; the great majority of the notes being devoted to the useful and indeed necessary purpose of placing before the reader alternative renderings which it was judged that the passage or the words would fairly admit. The notes referring to variations in the Greek Text amount to about thirty-five.

Of the remaining rules it may be sufficient to notice one, which was for the most part consistently followed:—‘The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.’ The Translators had also the liberty, in ‘any place of special obscurity,’ to consult those who might be qualified to give an opinion.

Passing from these fundamental rules, which should be borne in mind by any one who would rightly understand the nature and character of the Authorised Version, we must call attention to the manner in which the actual work of the translation was carried on. The New Testament was assigned to two separate Companies, the one consisting of eight members, sitting at Oxford, the other consisting of seven members, sitting at Westminster. There is no reason to believe that these Companies ever sat together. They communicated to each other, and likewise to the four Companies to which the Old Testament and the Apocrypha had been committed, the results of their labours; and perhaps afterwards reconsidered them: but the fact that the New Testament was divided between two separate bodies of men involved a grave inconvenience, and was beyond all doubt the cause of many inconsistencies. These probably would have been much more serious, had it not been provided that there should be a final supervision of the whole Bible, by selected members from Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster, the three centres at which the work had been carried on. These supervisors are said by one authority to have been six in number, and by another twelve. When it is remembered that this supervision was completed in nine months, we may wonder that the incongruities which remain are not more numerous.

The Companies appear to have been occupied in the actual business of revision about two years and three quarters.

Such, so far as can be gathered from the rules and modes of procedure, is the character of the time-honoured Version which we have been called upon to revise. We have had to study this great Version carefully and minutely, line by line; and the longer we have been engaged upon it the more we have learned to admire its simplicity, its dignity, its power, its happy turns of expression, its general accuracy, and, we must not fail to add, the music of its cadences, and the felicities of its rhythm. To render a work that had reached this high standard of excellence still more excellent, to increase its fidelity without destroying its charm, was the task committed to us. Of that task, and of the conditions under which we have attempted its fulfilment, it will now be necessary for us to speak.

II. The present Revision had its origin in action taken by the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury in February 1870, and it has been conducted throughout on the plan laid down in Resolutions of both Houses of the Province, and, more particularly, in accordance with Principles and Rules drawn up by a special Committee of Convocation in the following May. Two Companies, the one for the revision of the Authorised Version of the Old Testament, and the other for the revision of the same Version of the New Testament, were formed in the manner specified in the Resolutions, and the work was commenced on the twenty-second day of June 1870. Shortly afterwards, steps were taken, under a resolution passed by both Houses of Convocation, for inviting the co-operation of American scholars; and eventually two Committees were formed in America, for the purpose of acting with the two English Companies, on the basis of the Principles and Rules drawn up by the Committee of Convocation.

The fundamental Resolutions adopted by the Convocation of Canterbury on the third and fifth days of May 1870 were as follows:—



'1. That it is desirable that a revision of the Authorised Version of the Holy Scriptures be undertaken.

'2. That the revision be so conducted as to comprise both marginal renderings and such emendations as it may be found necessary to insert in the text of the Authorised Version.

'3. That in the above resolutions we do not contemplate any new translation of the Bible, or any alteration of the language, except where in the judgement of the most competent scholars such change is necessary.

'4. That in such necessary changes, the style of the language employed in the existing Version be closely followed.

'5. That it is desirable that Convocation should nominate a body of its own members to undertake the work of revision, who shall be at liberty to invite the co-operation of any eminent for scholarship, to whatever nation or religious body they may belong.'

The Principles and Rules agreed to by the Committee of Convocation on the twenty-fifth day of May 1870 were as follows:—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.

'3. Each Company to go twice over the portion to be revised, once provisionally, the second time finally, and on principles of voting as hereinafter is provided.

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.

'5. To make or retain no change in the Text on the second final revision by each Company, except *two thirds* of those present approve of the same, but on the first revision to decide by simple majorities.

'6. In every case of proposed alteration that may have given rise to discussion, to defer the voting thereupon till the next Meeting, whensoever the same shall be required by one third of those present at the Meeting, such intended vote to be announced in the notice for the next Meeting.

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.

'8. To refer, on the part of each Company, when considered desirable, to Divines, Scholars, and Literary Men, whether at home or abroad, for their opinions.'

These rules it has been our endeavour faithfully and consistently to follow. One only of them we found ourselves unable to observe in all particulars. In accordance with the seventh rule, we have carefully revised the paragraphs, italics, and punctuation. But the revision of the headings of chapters and pages would have involved so much of indirect, and indeed frequently of direct interpretation, that we judged it best to omit them altogether.

Our communications with the American Committee have been of the following nature. We transmitted to them from time to time each several portion of our First Revision, and received from them in return their criticisms and suggestions. These we considered with much care and attention during the time we were engaged on our Second Revision. We then sent over to them the various portions of the Second Revision as they were completed, and received further suggestions, which, like the former, were closely and carefully considered. Last of all, we forwarded to them the Revised Version in its final form; and a list of those passages in which they desire to place on record their preference of other readings and renderings will be found at the end of the volume. We gratefully acknowledge their

care, vigilance, and accuracy; and we humbly pray that their labours and our own, thus happily united, may be permitted to bear a blessing to both countries, and to all English-speaking people throughout the world.

The whole time devoted to the work has been ten years and a half. The First Revision occupied about six years; the Second, about two years and a half. The remaining time has been spent in the consideration of the suggestions from America on the Second Revision, and of many details and reserved questions arising out of our own labours. As a rule, a session of four days has been held every month (with the exception of August and September) in each year from the commencement of the work in June 1870. The average attendance for the whole time has been sixteen each day; the whole Company consisting at first of twenty-seven, but for the greater part of the time of twenty-four members, many of them residing at great distances from London. Of the original number four have been removed from us by death.

At an early stage in our labours, we entered into an agreement with the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge for the conveyance to them of our copyright in the work. This arrangement provided for the necessary expenses of the undertaking; and procured for the Revised Version the advantage of being published by Bodies long connected with the publication of the Authorised Version.

III. We now pass onward to give a brief account of the particulars of the present work. This we propose to do under the four heads of Text, Translation, Language, and Marginal Notes.

1. A revision of the Greek text was the necessary foundation of our work; but it did not fall within our province to construct a continuous and complete Greek text. In many cases the English rendering was considered to represent correctly either of two competing readings in the Greek, and then the question of the text was usually not raised. A sufficiently laborious task remained in deciding between the rival claims of various readings which might properly affect the translation. When these were adjusted, our deviations from the text presumed to underlie the Authorised Version had next to be indicated, in accordance with the fourth rule; but it proved inconvenient to record them in the margin. A better mode however of giving them publicity has been found, as the University Presses have undertaken to print them in connexion with complete Greek texts of the New Testament.

In regard of the readings thus approved, it may be observed that the fourth rule, by requiring that 'the text to be adopted' should be 'that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating,' was in effect an instruction to follow the authority of documentary evidence without deference to any printed text of modern times, and therefore to employ the best resources of criticism for estimating the value of evidence. Textual criticism, as applied to the Greek New Testament, forms a special study of much intricacy and difficulty, and even now leaves room for considerable variety of opinion among competent critics. Different schools of criticism have been represented among us, and have together contributed to the final result. In the early part of the work every various reading requiring consideration was discussed and voted on by the Company. After a time the precedents thus established enabled the process to be safely shortened; but it was still at the option of every one to raise a full discussion on any particular reading, and the option was freely used. On the first revision, in accordance with the fifth rule, the decisions were arrived at by simple majorities. On the second revision, at which a majority of two thirds was required to retain or introduce a reading at variance with the reading presumed to underlie the Authorised Version, many readings previously adopted were brought again into debate, and either re-affirmed or set aside.

Many places still remain in which, for the present, it would not be safe to accept one reading to the absolute exclusion of others. In these cases we have given alternative readings in the margin, wherever they seem to be of sufficient importance or interest to deserve notice. In the introductory formula, the phrases 'many ancient authorities,' 'some ancient authorities,' are used with some latitude to denote a greater or lesser proportion of those authorities which have a distinctive right to be called ancient. These ancient authorities comprise not only Greek manuscripts, some of which were written in the fourth and fifth centuries, but versions of a still earlier date in different languages, and also quotations by Christian writers of the second and following centuries.

2. We pass now from the Text to the Translation. The character of the Revision was determined for us from the outset by the first rule, 'to introduce as few alterations as possible, consistently with faithfulness.' Our task was revision, not re-translation.

In the application however of this principle to the many and intricate details of our work, we have found ourselves constrained by faithfulness to introduce changes which might not at first sight appear to be included under the rule.

The alterations which we have made in the Authorised Version may be roughly grouped in five principal classes. First, alterations positively required by change of reading in the Greek Text. Secondly, alterations made where the Authorised Version appeared either to be incorrect, or to have chosen the less probable of two possible renderings. Thirdly, alterations of obscure or ambiguous renderings into such as are clear and express in their import. For it has been our principle not to leave any translation, or any arrangement of words, which could adapt itself to one or other of two interpretations, but rather to express as plainly as was possible that interpretation which seemed best to deserve a place in the text, and to put the other in the margin.

There remain yet two other classes of alterations which we have felt to be required by the same principle of faithfulness. These are,—Fourthly, alterations of the Authorised Version in cases where it was inconsistent with itself in the rendering of two or more passages confessedly alike or parallel. Fifthly, alterations rendered necessary *by consequence*, that is, arising out of changes already made, though not in themselves required by the general rule of faithfulness. Both these classes of alterations call for some further explanation.

The frequent inconsistencies in the Authorised Version have caused us much embarrassment from the fact already referred to, namely, that a studied variety of rendering, even in the same chapter and context, was a kind of principle with our predecessors, and was defended by them on grounds that have been mentioned above. The problem we had to solve was to discriminate between varieties of rendering which were compatible with fidelity to the true meaning of the text, and varieties which involved inconsistency, and were suggestive of differences that had no existence in the Greek. This problem we have solved to the best of our power, and for the most part in the following way.

Where there was a doubt as to the exact shade of meaning, we have looked to the context for guidance. If the meaning was fairly expressed by the word or phrase that was before us in the Authorised Version, we made no change, even where rigid adherence to the rule of translating, as far as possible, the same Greek word by the same English word might have prescribed some modification.

There are however numerous passages in the Authorised Version in which, whether regard be had to the recurrence (as in the first three Gospels) of identical clauses and sentences, to the repetition of the same word in the same passage, or to the characteristic use of particular words by the same

writer, the studied variety adopted by the Translators of 1611 has produced a degree of inconsistency that cannot be reconciled with the principle of faithfulness. In such cases we have not hesitated to introduce alterations, even though the sense might not seem to the general reader to be materially affected.

The last class of alterations is that which we have described as rendered necessary *by consequence*; that is, by reason of some foregoing alteration. The cases in which these consequential changes have been found necessary are numerous and of very different kinds. Sometimes the change has been made to avoid tautology; sometimes to obviate an unpleasing alliteration or some other infelicity of sound; sometimes, in the case of smaller words, to preserve the familiar rhythm; sometimes for a convergence of reasons which, when explained, would at once be accepted, but until so explained might never be surmised even by intelligent readers.

This may be made plain by an example. When a particular word is found to recur with characteristic frequency in any one of the Sacred Writers, it is obviously desirable to adopt for it some uniform rendering. Again, where, as in the case of the first three Evangelists, precisely the same clauses or sentences are found in more than one of the Gospels, it is no less necessary to translate them in every place in the same way. These two principles may be illustrated by reference to a word that perpetually recurs in St. Mark's Gospel, and that may be translated either 'straightway,' 'forthwith,' or 'immediately.' Let it be supposed that the first rendering is chosen, and that the word, in accordance with the first of the above principles, is in that Gospel uniformly translated 'straightway.' Let it be further supposed that one of the passages of St. Mark in which it is so translated is found, word for word, in one of the other Gospels, but that there the rendering of the Authorised Version happens to be 'forthwith' or 'immediately.' That rendering must be changed on the second of the above principles; and yet such a change would not have been made but for this concurrence of two sound principles, and the consequent necessity of making a change on grounds extraneous to the passage itself.

This is but one of many instances of consequential alterations which might at first sight appear unnecessary, but which nevertheless have been deliberately made, and are not at variance with the rule of introducing as few changes in the Authorised Version as faithfulness would allow.

There are some other points of detail which it may be here convenient to notice. One of these, and perhaps the most important, is the rendering of the Greek aorist. There are numerous cases, especially in connexion with particles ordinarily expressive of present time, in which the use of the indefinite past tense in Greek and English is altogether different; and in such instances we have not attempted to violate the idiom of our language by forms of expression which it could not bear. But we have often ventured to represent the Greek aorist by the English preterite, even where the reader may find some passing difficulty in such a rendering, because we have felt convinced that the true meaning of the original was obscured by the presence of the familiar auxiliary. A remarkable illustration may be found in the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel, where the combination of the aorist and the perfect shews, beyond all reasonable doubt, that different relations of time were intended to be expressed.

Changes of translation will also be found in connexion with the aorist participle, arising from the fact that the usual periphrasis of this participle in the Vulgate, which was rendered necessary by Latin idiom, has been largely reproduced in the Authorised Version by 'when' with the past tense (as for example in the second chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel), even where the ordinary participial rendering would have been easier and more natural in English.

In reference to the perfect and the imperfect tenses but little needs to be said. The correct translation of the former has been for the most part, though with some striking exceptions, maintained in the Authorised Version: while with regard to the imperfect, clear as its meaning may be in the Greek, the power of expressing it is so limited in English, that we have been frequently compelled to leave the force of the tense to be inferred from the context. In a few instances, where faithfulness imperatively required it, and especially where, in the Greek, the significance of the imperfect tense seemed to be additionally marked by the use of the participle with the auxiliary verb, we have introduced the corresponding form in English. Still, in the great majority of cases we have been obliged to retain the English preterite, and to rely either on slight changes in the order of the words, or on prominence given to the accompanying temporal particles, for the indication of the meaning which, in the Greek, the imperfect tense was designed to convey.

On other points of grammar it may be sufficient to speak more briefly.

Many changes, as might be anticipated, have been made in the case of the definite article. Here again it was necessary to consider the peculiarities of English idiom, as well as the general tenor of each passage. Sometimes we have felt it enough to prefix the article to the first of a series of words to all of which it is prefixed in the Greek, and thus, as it were, to impart the idea of definiteness to the whole series, without running the risk of overloading the sentence. Sometimes, conversely, we have had to tolerate the presence of the definite article in our Version, when it is absent from the Greek, and perhaps not even grammatically latent; simply because English idiom would not allow the noun to stand alone, and because the introduction of the indefinite article might have introduced an idea of oneness or individuality, which was not in any degree traceable in the original. In a word, we have been careful to observe the use of the article wherever it seemed to be idiomatically possible: where it did not seem to be possible, we have yielded to necessity.

As to the pronouns and the place they occupy in the sentence, a subject often overlooked by our predecessors, we have been particularly careful; but here again we have frequently been baffled by structural or idiomatic peculiarities of the English language which precluded changes otherwise desirable.

In the case of the particles we have met with less difficulty, and have been able to maintain a reasonable amount of consistency. The particles in the Greek Testament are, as is well known, comparatively few, and they are commonly used with precision. It has therefore been the more necessary here to preserve a general uniformity of rendering, especially in the case of the particles of causality and inference, so far as English idiom would allow.

Lastly, many changes have been introduced in the rendering of the prepositions, especially where ideas of instrumentality or of mediate agency, distinctly marked in the original, had been confused or obscured in the translation. We have however borne in mind the comprehensive character of such prepositions as 'of' and 'by,' the one in reference to agency and the other in reference to means, especially in the English of the seventeenth century; and have rarely made any change where the true meaning of the original as expressed in the Authorised Version would be apparent to a reader of ordinary intelligence.

### 3. We now come to the subject of Language.

The second of the rules, by which the work has been governed, prescribed that the alterations to be introduced should be expressed, as far as possible, in the language of the Authorised Version or of the Versions that preceded it.

To this rule we have faithfully adhered. We have habitually consulted the earlier Versions; and in our sparing introduction of words not found in them or in the Authorised Version we have usually satisfied ourselves that such words were employed by standard writers of nearly the same date, and

had also that general hue which justified their introduction into a Version which has held the highest place in the classical literature of our language. We have never removed any archaisms, whether in structure or in words, except where we were persuaded either that the meaning of the words was not generally understood, or that the nature of the expression led to some misconception of the true sense of the passage. The frequent inversions of the strict order of the words, which add much to the strength and variety of the Authorised Version, and give an archaic colour to many felicities of diction, have been seldom modified. Indeed, we have often adopted the same arrangement in our own alterations; and in this, as in other particulars, we have sought to assimilate the new work to the old.

In a few exceptional cases we have failed to find any word in the older stratum of our language that appeared to convey the precise meaning of the original. There, and there only, we have used words of a later date; but not without having first assured ourselves that they are to be found in the writings of the best authors of the period to which they belong.

In regard of Proper Names no rule was prescribed to us. In the case of names of frequent occurrence we have deemed it best to follow generally the rule laid down for our predecessors. That rule, it may be remembered, was to this effect, 'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as high as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' Some difficulty has been felt in dealing with names less familiarly known. Here our general practice has been to follow the Greek form of names, except in the case of persons and places mentioned in the Old Testament; in this case we have followed the Hebrew.

4. The subject of the Marginal Notes deserves special attention. They represent the results of a large amount of careful and elaborate discussion, and will, perhaps, by their very presence, indicate to some extent the intricacy of many of the questions that have almost daily come before us for decision. These Notes fall into four main groups: first, notes specifying such differences of reading as were judged to be of sufficient importance to require a particular notice; secondly, notes indicating the exact rendering of words to which, for the sake of English idiom, we were obliged to give a less exact rendering in the text; thirdly, notes, very few in number, affording some explanation which the original appeared to require; fourthly, alternative renderings in difficult or debateable passages. The notes of this last group are numerous, and largely in excess of those which were admitted by our predecessors. In the 270 years that have passed away since their labours were concluded, the Sacred Text has been minutely examined, discussed in every detail, and analysed with a grammatical precision unknown in the days of the last Revision. There has thus been accumulated a large amount of materials that have prepared the way for different renderings, which necessarily came under discussion. We have therefore placed before the reader in the margin other renderings than those which were adopted in the text, wherever such renderings seemed to deserve consideration. The rendering in the text, where it agrees with the Authorised Version, was supported by at least one third, and, where it differs from the Authorised Version, by at least two thirds of those who were present at the second revision of the passage in question.

A few supplementary matters have yet to be mentioned. These may be thus enumerated,—the use of Italics, the arrangement in Paragraphs, the mode of printing Quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament, the Punctuation, and, last of all, the Titles of the different Books that make up the New Testament, all of them particulars on which it seems desirable to add a few explanatory remarks.

(a) The determination, in each place, of the words to be printed in italics



has not been by any means easy; nor can we hope to be found in all cases perfectly consistent. In the earliest editions of the Authorised Version the use of a different type to indicate supplementary words not contained in the original was not very frequent, and cannot easily be reconciled with any settled principle. A review of the words so printed was made, after a lapse of some years, for the editions of the Authorised Version published at Cambridge in 1629 and 1638. Further, though slight, modifications were introduced at intervals between 1638 and the more systematic revisions undertaken respectively by Dr. Paris in the Cambridge Edition of 1762, and by Dr. Blayney in the Oxford Edition of 1769. None of them however rest on any higher authority than that of the persons who from time to time superintended the publication. The last attempt to bring the use of italics into uniformity and consistency was made by Dr. Scrivener in the Paragraph Bible published at Cambridge in 1870-73. In succeeding to these labours, we have acted on the general principle of printing in italics words which did not appear to be necessarily involved in the Greek. Our tendency has been to diminish rather than to increase the amount of italic printing; though, in the case of difference of readings, we have usually marked the absence of any words in the original which the sense might nevertheless require to be present in the Version; and again, in the case of inserted pronouns, where the reference did not appear to be perfectly certain, we have similarly had recourse to italics. Some of these cases, especially when there are slight differences of reading, are of singular intricacy, and make it impossible to maintain rigid uniformity.

(b) We have arranged the Sacred Text in paragraphs, after the precedent of the earliest English Versions, so as to assist the general reader in following the current of narrative or argument. The present arrangement will be found, we trust, to have preserved the due mean between a system of long portions which must often include several separate topics, and a system of frequent breaks which, though they may correctly indicate the separate movements of thought in the writer, often seriously impede a just perception of the true continuity of the passage. The traditional division into chapters, which the Authorised Version inherited from Latin Bibles of the later middle ages, is an illustration of the former method. These paragraphs, for such in fact they are, frequently include several distinct subjects. Moreover they sometimes, though rarely, end where there is no sufficient break in the sense. The division of chapters into verses, which was introduced into the New Testament for the first time in 1551, is an exaggeration of the latter method, with its accompanying inconveniences. The serious obstacles to the right understanding of Holy Scripture, which are interposed by minute subdivision, are often overlooked; but if any one will consider for a moment the injurious effect that would be produced by breaking up a portion of some great standard work into separate verses, he will at once perceive how necessary has been an alteration in this particular. The arrangement by chapters and verses undoubtedly affords facilities for reference: but this advantage we have been able to retain by placing the numerals on the inside margin of each page.

(c) A few words will suffice as to the mode of printing quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament. Wherever the quotation extends to two or more lines, our practice has been to recognise the parallelism of their structure by arranging the lines in a manner that appears to agree with the metrical divisions of the Hebrew original. Such an arrangement will be found helpful to the reader; not only as directing his attention to the poetical character of the quotation, but as also tending to make its force and pertinence more fully felt. We have treated in the same way the hymns in the first two chapters of the Gospel according to St. Luke.

(d) Great care has been bestowed on the punctuation. Our practice has been to maintain what is sometimes called the heavier system of stopping, or,

In other words, that system which, especially for convenience in reading aloud, suggests such pauses as will best ensure a clear and intelligent setting forth of the true meaning of the words. This course has rendered necessary, especially in the Epistles, a larger use of colons and semicolons than is customary in modern English printing.

(e) We may in the last place notice one particular to which we were not expressly directed to extend our revision, namely, the titles of the Books of the New Testament. These titles are no part of the original text; and the titles found in the most ancient manuscripts are of too short a form to be convenient for use. Under these circumstances, we have deemed it best to leave unchanged the titles which are given in the Authorised Version as printed in 1611.

We now conclude, humbly commending our labours to Almighty God, and praying that his favour and blessing may be vouchsafed to that which has been done in his name. We recognised from the first the responsibility of the undertaking; and through our manifold experience of its abounding difficulties we have felt more and more, as we went onward, that such a work can never be accomplished by organised efforts of scholarship and criticism, unless assisted by Divine help.

We know full well that defects must have their place in a work so long and so arduous as this which has now come to an end. Blemishes and imperfections there are in the noble Translation which we have been called upon to revise; blemishes and imperfections will assuredly be found in our own Revision. All endeavours to translate the Holy Scriptures into another tongue must fall short of their aim, when the obligation is imposed of producing a Version that shall be alike literal and idiomatic, faithful to each thought of the original, and yet, in the expression of it, harmonious and free. While we dare to hope that in places not a few of the New Testament the introduction of slight changes has cast a new light upon much that was difficult and obscure, we cannot forget how often we have failed in expressing some finer shade of meaning which we recognised in the original, how often idiom has stood in the way of a perfect rendering, and how often the attempt to preserve a familiar form of words, or even a familiar cadence, has only added another perplexity to those which already beset us.

Thus, in the review of the work which we have been permitted to complete, our closing words must be words of mingled thanksgiving, humility, and prayer. Of thanksgiving, for the many blessings vouchsafed to us throughout the unbroken progress of our corporate labours; of humility, for our failings and imperfections in the fulfilment of our task; and of prayer to Almighty God, that the Gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ may be more clearly and more freshly shewn forth to all who shall be readers of this Book.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER,

WESTMINSTER ABBEY.

11th November 1880.



# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. MATTHEW.

1 Or. The genealogy of Jesus Christ

2 Or. birth: as in ver. 18.

3 Gr. Aram,

4 Gr. Asaph.

5 Gr. Amos.

6 Or. removal to Babylon

7 Gr. Sathiel.

8 Or. generation: as in ver. 1.

9 Some ancient authorities read of the Christ.

10 Or. Holy Spirit: and so throughout this book.  
11 Gr. begotten.

1 THE book of the <sup>2</sup>generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren; and Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar: and Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat <sup>3</sup>Ram; and <sup>3</sup>Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse begat David the king.

And David begat Solomon of her <sup>7</sup>that had been the wife of Uriah; and Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat <sup>4</sup>Asa; and <sup>4</sup>Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Uzziah; and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat <sup>6</sup>Amon; and <sup>6</sup>Amon begat Josiah; and Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon.

And after the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon, Jechoniah begat <sup>7</sup>Shealtiel; and <sup>7</sup>Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel; and Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthew; and Matthew begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations.

18 Now the <sup>9</sup>birth <sup>9</sup>of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found with child of the <sup>11</sup>Holy Ghost.

19 And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But when he thought on these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is <sup>11</sup>conceived in her

21 is of the Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son; and thou shalt call his name JESUS; for it is he that shall save his people from their sins. Now all this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son,

And they shall call his name <sup>12</sup>Immanuel;

24 which is, being interpreted, God with us. And Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and took unto him his wife; and knew her not till she had brought forth a son; and he called his name JESUS.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, <sup>13</sup>wise men from the east came to Jerusalem, saying, <sup>14</sup>Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we saw his star in the east, and are come to worship him. And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and <sup>15</sup>all Jerusalem with him. And gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written <sup>15</sup>by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah,

Art in no wise least among the princes of Judah:

For out of thee shall come forth a governor,

Which shall be shepherd of my people Israel.

7 Then Herod privily called the <sup>13</sup>wise men, and learned of them carefully

8 <sup>16</sup>what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search out carefully concerning the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word, that I also may come and worship him. And they, having heard the king, went their way; and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. And when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And they came into the house and saw the young child with Mary his mother; and they fell down and worshipped him; and opening their treasures they offered unto him gifts, gold and

12 Gr. Emmanuel.

13 Gr. Magi. Compare Matthew 1. 18; Daniel 11. 12.

14 Or. Where is the King of the Jews that is born?

15 Or. through

16 Or. the time of the star that appeared

12 frankincense and myrrh. And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 Now when they were departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I tell thee; for Herod will seek the young child

14 to destroy him. And he arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord

16 of Egypt did I call my son. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the <sup>1</sup>wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had carefully learned of the <sup>1</sup>wise

17 men. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken <sup>2</sup>by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

18 A voice was heard in Ramah, Weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children; And she would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a

20 dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of

21 Israel: for they are dead that sought the young child's life. And he arose and took the young child and his

22 mother, and came into the land of Israel. But when he heard that

Archelaus was reigning over Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither; and

being warned of God in a dream, he withdrew into the parts of Galilee, and came and dwelt in a city

23 called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>2</sup>by the prophets, that he should be called a Nazarene.

3 And in those days cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the wil-

2 derness of Judæa, saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven

3 is at hand. For this is he that was spoken of <sup>2</sup>by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

Make ye ready the way of the Lord,

Make his paths straight.

4 Now John himself had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region

6 round about Jordan; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan,

7 confessing their sins. But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye offspring of

vipers, who warned you to flee from

8 the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of <sup>3</sup>repent-

9 ance: and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to

our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise

10 up children unto Abraham. And even now is the axe laid unto the

root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good

fruit is hewn down, and cast into

11 the fire. I indeed baptize you <sup>4</sup>with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than

I, whose shoes I am not <sup>5</sup>worthy to bear: he shall baptize you <sup>4</sup>with

12 the Holy Ghost and with fire: whose fan is in his hand, and he will

thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor; and he will gather his wheat

into the garner, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable

fire.

13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be

14 baptized of him. But John would have hindered him, saying, I have need

to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? But Jesus answering

said unto him, Suffer <sup>6</sup>it now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all

15 righteousness. Then he suffereth him. And Jesus, when he was

16 baptized, went up straightway from the water: and lo, the heavens were

opened <sup>7</sup>unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove,

17 and coming upon him; and lo, a voice out of the heavens, saying,

<sup>8</sup>This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be

2 tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and forty

3 nights, he afterward hungered. And the tempter came and said unto

him, If thou art the Son of God, command that these stones become

4 <sup>9</sup>bread. But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by

bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth

5 of God. Then the devil taketh him into the holy city; and he set him

on the <sup>10</sup>pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, If thou art the

6 Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee:

And on their hands they shall bear thee up,

Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, Again it is written, Thou shalt not tempt the

8 Lord thy God. Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceeding high

mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the

3 Or, your repentance

4 Or, in

5 Gr. sufficient.

6 Or, me

7 Some ancient authorities omit unto him.

8 Or, This is my Son; my beloved in whom I am well pleased. See ch. xii. 18.

9 Gr. loaves.

10 Gr. wing.

1 Cr. Kings.

2 Or, through

9 glory of them; and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when he heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew into Galilee: and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken<sup>1</sup> by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,

<sup>2</sup> Toward the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the <sup>3</sup> Gentiles.

16 The people which sat in darkness saw a great light.

And to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, To them did light spring up.

17 From that time began Jesus to preach, and to say, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers. And he saith unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightway left the nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence he saw other two brethren, <sup>4</sup> James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. And they straightway left the boat and their father, and followed him.

22 And <sup>5</sup> Jesus went about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the <sup>6</sup> gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness among the people. And the report of him went forth into all Syria: and they brought unto him all that were sick, holden with divers diseases and torments, <sup>7</sup> possessed with devils, and epileptic, and palsied; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes from Galilee and Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judaea and from beyond Jordan.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him: and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 <sup>8</sup> Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called sons of God.

10 Blessed are they that have been persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall reproach you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill

15 cannot be hid. Neither do men light a lamp, and put it under the bushel, but on the stand; and it shineth unto all that are in the house. Even so let your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 Think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets: I came not to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be accomplished. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

19 For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgement:

22 But I say unto you, that every one who is angry with his brother <sup>9</sup> shall be in danger of the judgement; and whosoever shall say to his brother, <sup>10</sup> Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, <sup>11</sup> Thou fool, shall be in danger <sup>12</sup> of the <sup>13</sup> hell of fire. If therefore thou art offering thy gift at the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee,

24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art with him in the way; lest haply the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge <sup>14</sup> deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou

<sup>9</sup> Many ancient authorities insert without cause.

<sup>10</sup> An expression of contempt.

<sup>11</sup> Or, Moreh,

<sup>12</sup> Or, a Hebrew expression of condemnation.

<sup>13</sup> Or, Gehenna of fire.

<sup>14</sup> Some ancient authorities omit deliver thee.

1 Or, through

2 Gr. The way of the sea.

3 Gr. nations: and so elsewhere.

4 Or, Jacob; and so elsewhere.

5 Some ancient authorities read he.

6 Or, good tidings: and so elsewhere.

7 Or, demoniacs

8 Some ancient authorities transpose ver. 4 and 5.



shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the last farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 but I say unto you, that every one that looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. And if thy right eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body be cast into <sup>1</sup>hell. And if thy right hand causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body go into <sup>1</sup>hell.

31 It was said also, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, that every one that putteth away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: and whosoever shall marry her when she is put away committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 but I say unto you, Swear not at all: neither by the heaven, for it is the throne of God; nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor <sup>2</sup>by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair white

37 or black. <sup>3</sup>But let your speech be, Yea, yea: Nay, nay: and whatsoever is more than these is of <sup>4</sup>the evil one.

38 Ye have heard that it was said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: but I say unto you, Resist not <sup>5</sup>him that is evil: but whosoever smiteth thee on thy right cheek,

40 turn to him the other also. And if any man would go to law with thee, and take away thy coat, let him

41 have thy cloke also. And whosoever shall <sup>6</sup>compel thee to go one mile,

42 go with him twain. Give to him that asketh thee, and from him thou wilt borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: but I say unto you, Love your enemies, and pray for them that persecute you: that ye may be sons of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sendeth rain on the just and the unjust. For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? do not even the <sup>7</sup>publicans have the same? And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the Gentiles have the same? Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

6 Take heed that ye do not your righteousness before men, to be

seen of them: else ye have no reward with your Father which is in heaven.

2 When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have received their 3 reward. But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what 4 thy right hand doeth: that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recompense thee.

5 And when ye pray, ye shall not be as the hypocrites: for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have

6 received their reward. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thine inner chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recompense

7 thee. And in praying use not vain repetitions, as the Gentiles do: for they think that they shall be heard

8 for their much speaking. Be not therefore like unto them: for <sup>8</sup>your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done,

11 as in heaven, so on earth. Give us 12 this day <sup>9</sup>our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we also have

13 forgiven our debtors. And bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from <sup>10</sup>the evil one. <sup>11</sup>For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive

15 you. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen of men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They

17 have received their reward. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy

18 head, and wash thy face: that thou be not seen of men to fast, but of thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall recompense thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust doth consume, and where

20 thieves <sup>12</sup>break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures

in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume, and where

21 thieves do not <sup>12</sup>break through nor steal: for where thy treasure is,

22 there will thy heart be also. The lamp of the body is the eye: if

23 therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If

1 Gr.  
*Gehenna.*

2 Or,  
*toward*

3 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
But your  
speech  
shall be.

4 Or, evil:  
as in ver.  
39; vi. 13.

5 Or, evil

6 Gr.  
*impress.*

7 That is,  
collectors  
or renters  
of Roman  
taxes;  
and so  
also  
where.

8 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
God your  
Father.

9 Gr. our  
bread for  
the coming  
day.

10 Or, evil

11 Many  
authorities, some  
ancient,  
but with  
variations,  
add For

thine is the  
kingdom,  
and the power,  
and the  
glory,  
for ever.  
Amen.

12 Gr. dig  
through.

therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness! No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than the food, and the body than the raiment? Behold the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye of much more value than they? And which of you by being anxious can add one cubit unto his stature? And why are ye anxious concerning raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. But if God doth so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? Be not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Where withal shall we be clothed? For after all these things do the Gentiles seek; for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first his kingdom, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. Be not therefore anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto you. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me cast out the mote out of thine eye; and lo, the beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast your pearls before the swine, lest haply they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. Or what man is there of you, who, if his son shall ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone; or

if he shall ask for a fish, will give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do ye also unto them: for this is the law and the prophets.

18 Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many be they that enter therein. <sup>2</sup>For narrow is the gate, and straitened the way, that leadeth unto life, and few be they that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. By their fruits ye shall know them. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Therefore by their fruits ye shall know them. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name, and by thy name cast out devils, and by thy name do many mighty works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. Every one therefore which heareth these words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened unto a wise man, which built his house upon the rock: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon the rock. And every one that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and smote upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall thereof.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus ended these words, the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as one having authority, and not as their scribes.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. And behold, there came to him a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I

2 Some ancient authorities omit in the gate.

3 Many ancient authorities read How narrow is the gate, &c.

4 Gr. demons.

5 Gr. powers.

1 Or, age

will; be thou made clean. And straightway his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 And when he was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him

6 a centurion, beseeching him, and saying, Lord, my <sup>1</sup>servant lieth in the house sick of the palsy, griev-

7 ously tormented. And he saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not <sup>2</sup>worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof; but only say <sup>3</sup>the word, and my

9 <sup>1</sup>servant shall be healed. For I also am a man <sup>4</sup>under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he com-

10 eth; and to my <sup>5</sup>servant, Do this, and he doeth it. And when Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say

11 unto you, <sup>6</sup>I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. And I say unto you, that many shall

12 come from the east and the west, and shall <sup>7</sup>sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the

13 kingdom of heaven: but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of

14 teeth. And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And the <sup>1</sup>servant was healed in that hour.

15 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother lying sick of a fever. And he touched her hand, and the fever

16 left her; and she arose, and ministered unto him. And when even was come, they brought unto him many <sup>8</sup>possessed with devils; and he cast out the spirits with a word,

17 and healed all that were sick: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>9</sup>by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our diseases.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other

19 side. And there came <sup>10</sup>a scribe, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven have <sup>12</sup>ests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his

21 head. And another of the disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first

22 to go and bury my father. But Jesus saith unto him, Follow me; and leave the dead to bury their own

23 dead. And when he was entered into a boat, his disciples followed him.

24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that

the boat was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. And they came to him, and awoke him,

25 saying, Save, Lord; we perish. And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds

26 and the sea; and there was a great calm. And the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea

27 obey him?

28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met him two <sup>9</sup>pos-

29 sessed with devils, coming forth out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man could pass by that way.

30 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the

31 time? Now there was afar off from them a herd of many swine feeding.

32 And the <sup>13</sup>devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine;

33 and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and

34 perished in the waters. And they that fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to them that

35 were <sup>9</sup>possessed with devils. And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart from their borders.

9 And he entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into his own

2 city. And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy,

14 Son, be of good cheer; thy sins are forgiven. And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves,

4 This man blasphemeth. And Jesus <sup>15</sup>knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your

5 hearts? For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to

6 say, Arise, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath <sup>16</sup>power on earth to forgive

7 sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsy), Arise, and take up thy

8 bed, and go unto thy house. And he arose, and departed to his house.

9 But when the multitudes saw it, they were afraid, and glorified God, which had given such <sup>16</sup>power unto men.

10 And as Jesus passed by from thence, he saw a man, called Mat-

11 thew, sitting at the place of toll: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

12 And it came to pass, as he <sup>17</sup>sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his disciples.

13 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why

13 Gr. demons.

14 Gr. Child.

15 Many ancient authorities read seeing.

16 Or, authority

17 Gr. reclined; and so always.

1 Or, boy

2 Gr. sufficient.

3 Gr. with a word.

4 Some ancient authorities insert set: as in Luke vii. 8.

5 Gr. bond-servant.

6 Many ancient authorities read With no man in Israel have I found so great faith.

7 Gr. recline.

8 Or, demoniacs

9 Or, through

10 Gr. one scribe.

11 Or, Teacher

12 Gr. lodging-places.

1 Or,  
Teacher  
2 Gr.  
strong.

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
of.

4 That is,  
skins  
insert as  
bottles.

5 Gr. one  
ruler.

6 Or,  
saved

7 Or,  
saved  
those

8 Gr. this  
fame.

9 Or,  
eternally

12 eateth your <sup>1</sup>Master with the publicans and sinners? But when he heard it, he said, They that are <sup>2</sup>whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn what *this* meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

14 Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast <sup>3</sup>oft, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast. And no man putteth a piece of an undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made. Neither do men put new wine into old <sup>4</sup>wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved.

18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came <sup>5</sup>a ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so *did* his disciples. And behold, a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: for she said within herself, If I do but touch his garment, I shall be <sup>6</sup>made whole. But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath <sup>7</sup>made thee whole. And the woman was <sup>8</sup>made whole from that hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute-players, and the crowd making a tumult, he said, Give place: for the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and took her by the hand; and the damsel arose. And <sup>8</sup>the same hereof went forth into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying, Have mercy on us, thou son of David. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it done unto you. And their eyes were opened. And Jesus <sup>9</sup>strictly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. But they went forth, and spread abroad his fame in all that land.

32 And as they went forth, behold,

there was brought to him a dumb man possessed with a <sup>10</sup>devil. And when the <sup>10</sup>devil was cast out, the dumb man spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. But the Pharisees said, <sup>11</sup>By the prince of the <sup>12</sup>devils casteth he out <sup>12</sup>devils. 35 And Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness. But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, because they were distressed and scattered, as sheep not having a shepherd. Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth <sup>10</sup>labourers into his harvest. And he called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother: James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphæus, and Thaddæus; 4 Simon the <sup>13</sup>Cananean, and Judas Iscariot, who also <sup>14</sup>betrayed him. 5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying,

Go not into any way of the Gentiles, and enter not into any city of the Samaritans: but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out <sup>12</sup>devils: freely ye received, freely give. Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your <sup>15</sup>purses: no wallet for your journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the labourer is worthy of his food. And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, search out who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go forth. And as ye enter into the house, salute it. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or that city, shake off the dust of your feet. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and <sup>16</sup>harmless as doves. But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their synagogues they will scourge you; yea and before

10 Gr.  
demon.

11 Or, In  
12 Gr.  
demons.

13 Or,  
Zealot.  
See Luko  
vi. 15;

14 Or,  
delivered  
him up:  
and so  
always.

15 Gr.  
girdles.

16 Or,  
single

1 Or, put  
them to  
death

2 Or,  
teacher  
3 Gr.  
bondserv-  
ant.  
4 Gr.  
Beelzeb-  
bul: and  
so else-  
where.

5 Gr.  
Gehenna.

6 Gr. in  
me.  
7 Gr. in  
him.

8 Gr. east.

9 Or,  
found  
10 Or,  
soul  
11 Or, lost

governors and kings shall ye be brought for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.  
19 But when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaketh in you. And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child; and children shall rise up against parents, and <sup>1</sup> cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.  
24 A disciple is not above his <sup>2</sup> master, nor a <sup>3</sup> servant above his lord.  
25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his <sup>2</sup> master, and the <sup>3</sup> servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house <sup>4</sup> Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household! Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.  
27 What I tell you in the darkness, speak ye in the light: and what ye hear in the ear, proclaim upon the housetops. And be not afraid of them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in <sup>5</sup> hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and not one of them shall fall on the ground without your Father: but the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows. Every one therefore who shall confess <sup>6</sup> me before men, <sup>7</sup> him will I also confess before my Father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.  
34 Think not that I came to <sup>8</sup> send peace on the earth: I came not to <sup>8</sup> send peace, but a sword. For I came to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law: and a man's foes shall be they of his own household. He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.  
38 And he that doth not take his cross and follow after me, is not worthy of me. He that <sup>9</sup> findeth his <sup>10</sup> life shall lose it; and he that <sup>11</sup> loseth his <sup>10</sup> life for my sake shall find it.  
40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. He that receiveth a prophet in the name of

a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

2 Now when John heard in the prison the works of the Christ, he sent by his disciples, and said unto him, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Go your way and tell John the things which ye do hear and see: the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have <sup>12</sup> good tidings preached to them. And blessed is he, whosoever shall find none occasion of stumbling in me. And as these went their way, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out for to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft raiment are in kings' houses. <sup>13</sup> But wherefore went ye out? to see a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than 10 a prophet. This is he, of whom it is written,

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,

Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist: yet he that is <sup>14</sup> but little in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and men of violence take it by force.  
13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. And if ye are willing to receive <sup>15</sup> it, this is Elijah, which is to come. He that hath ears <sup>16</sup> to hear, let him hear.  
16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the marketplaces, which call unto their fellows, and say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not mourn. For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a <sup>18</sup> devil. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! And wisdom <sup>19</sup> is justified by her <sup>20</sup> works.

20 Then began he to upbraid the

12 Or, the  
gospel

13 Many  
ancient  
authorities read  
But what  
went ye  
out to  
see? a  
prophet?

14 Gr.  
lesser.

15 Or,  
him

16 Some  
ancient  
authorities omit  
to hear.

17 Gr.  
beat the  
breast.

18 Gr.  
demon.

19 Or, was

20 Many  
ancient  
authorities read  
children:  
as in  
Luke vii.  
35.



1 Or,  
pincers.

21 cities wherein most of his <sup>1</sup> mighty works were done, because they repented not. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the <sup>1</sup> mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. Howbeit I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgement, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt go down unto Hades; for if the <sup>1</sup> mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in thee, it would have remained until this day. Howbeit I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement, than for thee.

2 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read he  
brought  
down.

2 Or,  
praise

22 At that season Jesus answered and said, I <sup>3</sup> thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: yea, Father, for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, save the Father; neither doth any know the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal him. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

4 Or, that

12 At that season Jesus went on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples were an hungry, and began to pluck ears of corn, and to eat. But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful to do upon the sabbath. But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungry, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and <sup>2</sup> did eat the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them that were with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are guiltless? But I say unto you that <sup>1</sup> one greater than the temple is here. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

5 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
they did  
eat.

6 Or, a  
greater  
thing.

9 And he departed thence, and went into their synagogue: and behold, a man having a withered hand. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? that they might accuse him. And he said unto them, What man shall there

be of you, that shall have one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? How much then is a man of more value than a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the sabbath day. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth: and it was restored whole, as the other. But the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against him, how they might destroy him. And Jesus perceiving it withdrew from thence: and many followed him; and he healed them all, and charged them that they should not make him known: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 Behold, my servant whom I have chosen;  
My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:  
I will put my Spirit upon him,  
And he shall declare judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry aloud;  
Neither shall any one hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break,  
And smoking fax shall he not quench,  
Till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles hope.

22 Then was brought unto him <sup>2</sup> one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inasmuch that the dumb man spake and saw. And all the multitudes were amazed, and said, Is this the son of David? But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man doth not cast out devils, but <sup>10</sup> by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

23 And knowing their thoughts he said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 and if Satan casteth out Satan, he is divided against himself: how then shall his kingdom stand? and if I <sup>10</sup> by Beelzebub cast out devils,

10 by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. But if I <sup>10</sup> by the Spirit of God cast out devils, then is the kingdom of God come upon you. Or how can one enter into the house of the strong man, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

20 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. Therefore I say unto you, Every sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven <sup>11</sup> unto men; but the blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven. And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven

7 Or,  
through

2 Or, a demoniac

9 Or,  
demons.  
10 Or, in

11 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
unto you  
men.



1 Or, age

him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in that which is to come. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by its fruit. Ye offspring of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. The good man out of his good treasure bringeth forth good things; and the evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. And I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

2 Or, Teacher

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

3 Or, sea-monster.

38 Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered him, saying, 39 Master, we would see a sign from thee. But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet:

4 Or, more than.

40 for as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, <sup>4</sup>a greater than Jonah is here.

5 Or, &amp;

42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, <sup>4</sup>a greater than Solomon is here. But the unclean spirit, when <sup>5</sup>he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest, and findeth it not. Then <sup>5</sup>he saith, I will return into my house whence I came out; and when <sup>5</sup>he is come, <sup>5</sup>he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth <sup>5</sup>he, and taketh with <sup>5</sup>himself seven other spirits more evil than <sup>5</sup>himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this evil generation.

6 Or, itself

46 While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him. <sup>7</sup>And one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak to thee. But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

7 Some ancient authorities omit ver. 47.

13 On that day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. 2 And there were gathered unto him great multitudes, so that he entered into a boat, and sat; and all the multitude stood on the beach. And he spake to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went forth to sow; and as he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them: 5 and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 and when the sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And others fell upon the thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked them: and others fell upon the good ground, and yielded fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. 9 He that hath ears<sup>8</sup>, let him hear. 10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? And he answered and said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand; And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive: 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, And their ears are dull of hearing, And their eyes they have closed; Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And should turn again, And I should heal them. 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. 17 For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not. Hear then ye the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, *then* cometh the evil one, and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he that was sown by the way side. And he that was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway with joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth

8 Some ancient authorities add here, and in ver. 43, to hear: as in Mark iv. 9; Luke viii. 8.

	because of the word, straightway he stumbleth. And he that was sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word: and the care of the <sup>1</sup> world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. And he that was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who verily beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.	end of the world: and the reapers are angels. As therefore the tares are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in <sup>8</sup> the end of the world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears, let him hear.	
1 Or, age	24 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man that sowed good seed in his field: but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed <sup>2</sup> tares also among the wheat, and went away. But when the blade sprang up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. And the <sup>3</sup> servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it tares?	44 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hidden in the field; which a man found, and hid; and <sup>9</sup> in his joy he goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.	9 Or, for joy thereof
2 Or, darnel	25 And he said unto them, <sup>4</sup> An enemy hath done this. And the <sup>5</sup> servants say unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he saith, Nay; lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.	45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a merchant seeking goodly pearls; and having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.	
3 Gr. bondservants.	31 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: which indeed is less than all seeds; but when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the heaven come and lodge in the branches thereof.	46 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a <sup>10</sup> net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, and but the bad they cast away. So shall it be in <sup>8</sup> the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the righteous, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.	10 Gr. drag-net.
4 Gr. A man that is an enemy.	33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three <sup>6</sup> measures of meal, till it was all leavened.	51 Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea.	
	34 All these things spake Jesus in parables unto the multitudes: and without a parable spake he nothing unto them: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>6</sup> by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables: I will utter things hidden from the foundation <sup>7</sup> of the world.	52 And he said unto them, Therefore every scribe who hath been made a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.	
5 The word in the Greek denotes the Hebrew seah, a measure containing nearly a peck and a half.	35 Then he left the multitudes, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field. And he answered and said, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one; and the enemy that sowed them is the devil: and the harvest is <sup>8</sup> the	53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. And coming into his own country he taught them in their synagogue, inasmuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these <sup>11</sup> mighty works? Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? And they were <sup>12</sup> offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. And he did not many <sup>11</sup> mighty works there because of their unbelief.	11 Gr. powers.
6 Or, through	36 At that season Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus, and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist: he is risen from the dead; and therefore do these powers work in him. For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Phi-	54 And they were <sup>12</sup> offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. And he did not many <sup>11</sup> mighty works there because of their unbelief.	12 Gr. caused to stumble.
7 Many and not author. - 'ex-omit of the world.		55 14 At that season Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus, and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist: he is risen from the dead; and therefore do these powers work in him. For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Phi-	
8 Or, the common- nation of the age			

4 lip's wife. For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.  
 5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased  
 7 Herod. Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. And she, being put forward by her mother, saith, Give me here in a charger the head of John the Baptist. And the king was grieved; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them which sat at meat with him, he commanded it to be given; and he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel; and she brought it to her mother. And his disciples came, and took up the corpse, and buried him; and they went and told Jesus.  
 13 Now when Jesus heard it, he withdrew from thence in a boat, to a desert place apart: and when the multitudes heard thereof, they followed him 1 on foot from the cities.  
 14 And he came forth, and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, and healed their sick.  
 15 And when even was come, the disciples came to him, saying, The place is desert, and the time is already past; send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food.  
 16 But Jesus said unto them, They have no need to go away; give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. And he said, Bring them hither to me. And he commanded the multitudes to <sup>2</sup>sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, twelve baskets full.  
 21 And they that did eat were about five thousand men, beside women and children.  
 22 And straightway he constrained the disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side, till he should send the multitudes away. And after he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain apart to pray: and when even was come, he was there alone.  
 24 But the boat <sup>3</sup>was now in the midst of the sea, distressed by the waves; for the wind was contrary.  
 25 And in the fourth watch of the night he came unto them, walking upon the sea. And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is an apparition; and they cried out in fear.  
 27 But straightway Jesus spake

unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee upon the waters. And he said, Come. And Peter went down from the boat, and walked upon the waters, <sup>4</sup>to come to Jesus. But when he saw the wind <sup>5</sup>, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, Lord, save me.  
 31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and took hold of him, and saith unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? And when they were gone up into the boat, the wind ceased.  
 33 And they that were in the boat worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.  
 34 And when they had crossed over, they came to the land, unto Genesaret. And when the men of that place knew him, they sent into all that region roundabout, and brought unto him all that were sick; and they besought him that they might only touch the border of his garment: and as many as touched were made whole.

15 Then there come to Jesus from Jerusalem Pharisees and scribes, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. And he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition? For God said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him <sup>6</sup>die the death. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given <sup>7</sup>to God; he shall not honour his father? And ye have made void the word of God because of your tradition. Yehypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,  
 8 This people honoureth me with their lips; But their heart is far from me.  
 9 But in vain do they worship me, Teaching as their doctrines the precepts of men.  
 10 And he called to him the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: Not that which entereth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth the man.  
 12 Then came the disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were <sup>8</sup>offended, when they heard this saying? But he answered and said, Every <sup>9</sup>plant which my heavenly Father planted not, shall be rooted up. Let them alone: they are blind guides. And if the blind guide the blind, both shall fall into a pit.  
 15 And Peter answered and said unto him, Declare unto us the parable. And he said, Are ye also even yet without understanding? Per-

4 Some ancient authorities read and came.

5 Many ancient authorities add strong.

6 Or, surely die

7 Some ancient authorities add or his mother.

8 Some ancient authorities read law.

9 Gr. caused to stumble.

10 Gr. planting.

1 Or, by land

2 Gr. recline.

3 Some ancient authorities read *over many furlongs distant from the land.*

ceive ye not, that whatsoever goeth into the mouth passeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? But the things which proceed out of the mouth come forth out of the heart; and they defile the man. For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, railings: these are the things which defile the man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man.

21 And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon. And behold, a Canaanitish woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David: my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away: for she crieth after us. But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. But she came and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. And he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread and cast it to the dogs. But she said, Yea, Lord: for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it done unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from that hour.

23 And Jesus departed thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee: and he went up into the mountain, and sat there. And there came unto him great multitudes, leaving with them the lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others: and they cast them down at his feet: and he healed them: insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed walking, and the blind seeing: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I would not send them away fasting, lest haply they faint in the way. And the disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves in a desert place, as to fill so great a multitude? And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground, and he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and he gave thanks and brake, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. And he sent away the multitudes, and entered into the boat, and came into the borders of Magadan.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and tempting him asked him to shew them a sign from heaven. But he answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the heaven is red. And in the morning, It will be foul weather to-day: for the heaven is red and lowring. Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven; but ye cannot discern the signs of the times. An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 And the disciples came to the other side and forgot to take bread. 6 And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. And they reasoned among themselves, 8 saying, We took no bread. And Jesus perceiving it said, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men say that the Son of man is? And they said, Some say John the Baptist; some, Elijah, and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I also say unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was the Christ.

21 From that time began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he

3 The following words, to the end of ver. 3, are omitted by some of the most ancient and other important authorities. 1 Gr. sources.

5 Or, It is because ye took no bread.

6 Basket in ver. 9 and 10 represents different Greek words.

7 Many ancient authorities read that I the Son of man am. See Mark vii. 27; Luke ix. 18.

8 Gr. Petros. 9 Gr. petra.

10 Some ancient authorities read Jesus Christ.

1 Gr. demon.

2 Or, loaf

1 Or, God  
have mercy on thee

2 Or, soul

3 Or,  
doing.

4 Or,  
booths

must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up.  
22 And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, I Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumblingblock unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever would save his <sup>2</sup>life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his <sup>2</sup>life for my sake shall find it. For what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his <sup>2</sup>life? or what shall a man give in exchange for his <sup>2</sup>life? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his <sup>3</sup>deeds. Verily I say unto you, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

17 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart: and he was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light. And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. And Peter answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three <sup>4</sup>tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.  
6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise, and be not afraid. And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save Jesus only.  
9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen from the dead. And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come? And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh, and shall restore all things: but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever they listed. Even so shall the Son of man also suffer of them. Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling to him, and saying,  
15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is epileptic, and suffereth grievously: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft-times into the water.  
16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him hither to me. And Jesus rebuked him; and the <sup>5</sup>devil went out from him; and the boy was cured from that hour.  
19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast it out? And he saith unto them, Because of your little faith: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.<sup>6</sup>

22 And while they <sup>7</sup>abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men: and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were exceedingly sorry.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received the <sup>8</sup>half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth not your <sup>9</sup>master pay the <sup>8</sup>half-shekel? He saith, Yea. And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive toll or tribute? from their sons, or from strangers? And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the sons are free. But, lest we cause them to stumble, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a <sup>10</sup>shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18 In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then is <sup>11</sup>greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And he called to him a little child, and set him in the midst of them, and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.  
4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is the <sup>11</sup>greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name  
6 receiveth me: but whoso shall cause one of these little ones which believe on me to stumble, it is profitable for him that <sup>12</sup>a great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and that he should be sunk in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of occasions of stumbling! for it must needs be that the oc-

5 Gr.  
demon.

6 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
insert ver.  
21 But  
this kind  
goeth not  
out save  
by prayer  
and fast-  
ing. See  
Mark ix.  
29.

7 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
were ga-  
thering  
them-  
selves to-  
gether.

8 Gr. dī-  
drachma.  
9 Or,  
teacher  
10 Gr.  
stater.

11 Gr.  
greater.

12 Gr. a  
millstone  
turned by  
an ass.

casions come; but woe to that man through whom the occasion cometh!

8 And if thy hand or thy foot causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than having two hands or two feet

9 to be cast into the eternal fire. And if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the hell

10 of fire. See that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father

12 which is in heaven.<sup>2</sup> How think ye? if any man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go unto the mountains, and seek that which goeth

13 astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety and nine which have not gone astray.

14 Even so it is not<sup>3</sup> the will of<sup>4</sup> your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 And if thy brother sin<sup>5</sup> against thee, go, shew him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee,

16 thou hast gained thy brother. But if he hear thee not, take with thee one or two more, that at the mouth of two witnesses or three every word

17 may be established. And if he refuse to hear them, tell it unto the<sup>6</sup> church: and if he refuse to hear the<sup>6</sup> church also, let him be unto thee as the Gentile and the publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and what things soever ye shall loose on earth

19 shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in

20 heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter, and said to him, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until<sup>7</sup> seventy times

22 seven. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would make a reckoning with his<sup>8</sup> servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand

23 talents. But forasmuch as he had not wherewith to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

24 The<sup>10</sup> servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And the lord of that

25 servant, being moved with com-

passion, released him, and forgave him the<sup>11</sup> debt. But that<sup>10</sup> servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him a hundred<sup>12</sup> pence: and he laid hold on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay that which was due. So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord called him unto him, and saith to him, Thou wicked<sup>10</sup> servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou besoughtest me: shouldst not thou also have had mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had mercy on thee? And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due. So shall also my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother from your hearts.

19 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee, and came into the borders of Judæa beyond Jordan; and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 And there came unto him<sup>13</sup> Pharisees, tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said, Have ye not read, that he which<sup>14</sup> made them from the beginning made them male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and the twain shall become one flesh? So that they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let

7 not man put asunder. They say unto him, Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorce, and to put her away? He saith unto them, Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it hath not been so. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and he that marrieth her when she is put away committeth adultery. The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so with his wife, it is not expedient to marry. But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, but they to whom it is given. For there are eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, which were made eunuchs by men: and there are eunuchs, which made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

11 Gr.  
loan.

12 The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence half-penny.

13 Many authorities, some ancient, insert the.

14 Some ancient authorities read created.

15 Some ancient authorities read saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress; as in ch. v. 32.

16 The following words, to the end of the verse, are omitted by some ancient authorities.

1 Gr.  
Gehenna  
of fire.

2 Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 11 For the Son of man came to save that which was lost. See Luke xix. 10.

3 Gr. a thing which would be- fore your Father.

4 Some ancient authorities read my.

5 Some ancient authorities omit against thee.

6 Or, con- gregation

7 Or, seventy times and seven

8 Gr. bond- servants.

9 This talent was prob- ably worth about £210.

10 Gr. bond- servant.



1 Or, Teacher  
2 Some ancient authorities read Good Master. See Mark x. 17; Luke xviii. 18.  
3 Some ancient authorities read Why callest thou me good? None is good save one, even God. See Mark x. 18; Luke xviii. 19.

4 Many ancient authorities add or wife: as in Luke xviii. 29.  
5 Some ancient authorities read manifold.  
6 See marginal note on ch. xviii. 28.

13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 And behold, one came to him and said, <sup>12</sup> Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him, <sup>3</sup> Why askest thou me concerning that which is good? One there is who is good: but if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The young man saith unto him, All these things have I observed: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus said unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And when the disciples heard it, they were astonished exceedingly, saying, Who then can be saved? And Jesus looking upon them said to them, With men this is impossible: but with God all things are possible. Then answered Peter and said unto him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we have? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

20 And every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, <sup>4</sup> or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive <sup>5</sup> a hundredfold, and shall inherit eternal life. But many shall be last that are first; and first that are last.

20 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a <sup>6</sup> penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing in the marketplace idle; and to them he said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will

give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing; and he saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard. And when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and pay them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a <sup>6</sup> penny. And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise received every man a <sup>6</sup> penny. And when they received it, they murmured against the householder, saying, These last have spent but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat. But he answered and said to one of them, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a <sup>6</sup> penny? Take up that which is thine, and go thy way; it is my will to give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? or is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last.

17 And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart, and in the way he said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify: and the third day he shall be raised up.

20 Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee with her sons, worshipping him, and asking a certain thing of him. And he said unto her, What wouldest thou? She saith unto him, Command that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I am about to drink? They say unto him, We are able. He saith unto them, My cup indeed ye shall drink: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but it is for them for whom it hath been prepared of my Father. And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation concerning the two brethren. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among

7 Or, hot wind

1 Or,  
servant  
2 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

27 you shall be your <sup>1</sup> minister; and whosoever would be first among you shall be your <sup>2</sup> servant: even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 And as they went out from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou son of David. And the multitude rebuked them, that they should hold their peace: but they cried out the more, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou son of David. And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you? They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes: and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, <sup>2</sup> then Jesus sent two disciples, saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them: and straightway he will send them. Now this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>3</sup> by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, Meek, and riding upon an ass, And upon a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did even as Jesus appointed them, and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their garments; and he sat thereon. And the most part of the multitude spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches from the trees, and spread them in the way. And the multitudes that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this? And the multitudes said, This is the prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus entered into the temple <sup>4</sup> of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold the doves; and he saith unto them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of robbers. And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple: and he healed them.

3 Or,  
through

4 Many  
under-  
stand  
the temple  
of God.

15 But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children that were crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were moved with indignation. 16 And said unto him, Hearst thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: did ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? And he left them, and went forth out of the city to Bethany, and lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned to the city, he hungered. And seeing <sup>5</sup> a fig tree by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How did the fig tree immediately wither away? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, it shall be done. And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one <sup>6</sup> question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why then did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, From men; we fear the multitude; for all hold John as a prophet. And they answered Jesus, and said, We know not. He also said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things. But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, <sup>7</sup> Son, go work to-day in the vineyard. And he answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented himself, and went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir, and went not. Whether of the two did the will of his father? They say, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye

5 Or,  
a single

6 Gr.  
word.

7 Gr.  
Child.

saw it, did not even repent yourselves afterward, that ye might believe him.

- 33 Hear another parable: There was a man that was a householder, which planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country. And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his <sup>1</sup>servants to the husbandmen, to receive <sup>2</sup>his fruits.
- 35 And the husbandmen took his <sup>1</sup>servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other <sup>1</sup>servants more than the first: and they did unto them in like manner. But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying,
- 38 They will reverence my son. But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and take his inheritance.
- 39 And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will let out the vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures,

The stone which the builders rejected,

The same was made the head of the corner:

This was from the Lord,

And it is marvellous in our eyes?

- 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you, and shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. <sup>3</sup>And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust. And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. And when they sought to lay hold on him, they feared the multitudes, because they took him for a prophet.

- 22 And Jesus answered and spake again in parables unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, which made a marriage feast for his son, and sent forth his <sup>1</sup>servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would not come. Again he sent forth other <sup>1</sup>servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the marriage feast. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise: and the rest laid hold on his <sup>1</sup>servants, and entreated them

- 7 shamefully, and killed them. But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city. Then saith he to his <sup>1</sup>servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy. Go ye therefore unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage feast. And those <sup>1</sup>servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was filled with guests. But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment: and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.
- 13 Then the king said to the <sup>4</sup>servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him out into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but few chosen.
- 15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might ensnare him in his talk. And they send to him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, <sup>5</sup>Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not? But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a <sup>6</sup>penny. And he saith unto them,

- Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's. And when they heard it, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.
- 23 On that day there came to him Sadducees, <sup>7</sup>which say that there is no resurrection: and they asked him, saying, <sup>8</sup>Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother <sup>9</sup>shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first married and deceased, and having no seed left his wife unto his brother; in like manner the second also, and the third, unto the <sup>10</sup>seventh. And after them all the woman died. In the resurrection therefore whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. But Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels <sup>10</sup>in heaven.
- 31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

4 Or, ministers

5 Or, Teacher

6 See marginal note on ch. xviii. 28.

7 Gr. saying.

8 Gr. shall perform the duty of a husband's brother to his wife. Compare Deut. xiv. 5. 9 Gr. seven.

10 Many ancient authorities add of God,

1 Gr. bond-servants. 2 Or, the fruits of it

3 Some ancient authorities omit ver. 44.

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. And when the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching.

34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, gathered themselves together. And one of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, <sup>1</sup> Master, which is the great commandment in the law? And he said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the great and first commandment.

39 <sup>2</sup> And a second like unto it is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hangeth the whole law, and the prophets.

41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question, saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David. He saith unto them, How then doth David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand. Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet?

45 If David then calleth him Lord, how is he his son? And no one was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23 Then spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his disciples, saying,

2 The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat: all things therefore whatsoever they bid you, these do and observe: but do not ye after their works; for they say, and do not. Yes, they bind heavy burdens

3 and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with

5 their finger. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: for they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and love the chief place at feasts, and the chief seats in the

7 synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called

8 of men, Rabbi. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your teacher,

9 and all ye are brethren. And call no man your father on the earth: for one is your Father, <sup>4</sup> which is in

10 heaven. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, even

11 the Christ. But he that is <sup>5</sup> greatest among you shall be your <sup>6</sup> servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye shut the kingdom of heaven <sup>7</sup> a-

gainst men: for ye enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter. <sup>8</sup>

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is become so, ye make him twofold more a son of <sup>9</sup> hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the <sup>10</sup> temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the <sup>10</sup> temple, he is <sup>11</sup> a debtor.

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the <sup>10</sup> temple that hath sanctified the gold? And,

18 Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is <sup>11</sup> a debtor. Ye blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? He there-

19 fore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. And he that sweareth by the <sup>10</sup> temple, sweareth by it, and

22 by him that dwelleth therein. And he that sweareth by the heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye tithe mint and <sup>12</sup> anise and cummin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, judgement, and mercy, and faith: but these ye ought to have done, and not to have left the other undone. Ye blind guides, which strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full

26 of extortion and excess. Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside thereof may become clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whitened sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but inwardly ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and garnish the tombs of the righteous,

30 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. Wherefore ye witness to yourselves, that ye are sons of them that slew the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judgement of <sup>9</sup> hell?

34 Therefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: some of them shall ye kill and cru-

8 Some authorities insert here, or after ver. 12, ver. 14

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

for ye devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long prayers:

therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation. See Mark xii. 40; Luke xx. 47.

9 Gr. Gehenna, 10 Or, sanctuary: as in ver. 35.

11 Or, bound by his oath

12 Or, still

1 Or, Teacher

2 Or, And a second is like unto it, Thou shalt love &c.

3 Many ancient authorities omit and grievous to be borne.

4 Gr. the heavenly.

5 Gr. greater, 6 Or, minister

7 Gr. before.

cify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and  
 35 persecute from city to city: that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous unto the blood of Zachariah son of Barachiah, whom ye slew between the sanctuary and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you <sup>1</sup> desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24 And Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his way; and his disciples came to him to shew him the buildings of the temple. But he answered and said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy <sup>2</sup> coming.

4 And of <sup>3</sup> the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man lead you astray. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am the Christ; and shall lead many astray. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for these things must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines and earthquakes in divers places. But all these things are the beginning of travail. Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray. And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold. But he that endureth to the end, he shall be saved. And <sup>4</sup> this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole <sup>5</sup> world for a testimony unto all the nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of <sup>6</sup> by Daniel the prophet, standing in <sup>7</sup> the holy place (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judaea flee unto

the mountains: let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house: and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak. But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath: for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ, or, Here, believe <sup>8</sup> it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you beforehand. If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers; believe <sup>9</sup> it not. For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the <sup>2</sup> coming of the Son of man. Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the <sup>10</sup> eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately, after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send forth his angels <sup>11</sup> with <sup>12</sup> a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that <sup>13</sup> he is nigh, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, <sup>14</sup> neither the Son, but the Father only. And as were the days of Noah, so shall be the <sup>2</sup> coming of the Son of man. For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and they knew not until the flood came, and

the mountains: let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house: and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak. But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath: for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ, or, Here, believe <sup>8</sup> it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you beforehand. If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers; believe <sup>9</sup> it not. For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the <sup>2</sup> coming of the Son of man. Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the <sup>10</sup> eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately, after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send forth his angels <sup>11</sup> with <sup>12</sup> a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that <sup>13</sup> he is nigh, even at the doors. 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, <sup>14</sup> neither the Son, but the Father only. And as were the days of Noah, so shall be the <sup>2</sup> coming of the Son of man. For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and they knew not until the flood came, and

1 Some ancient authorities omit desolate.

2 Gr. presence.  
 3 Or, the consummation of the age

4 Or, these good tidings  
 5 Gr. inhabited earth.

6 Or, through  
 7 Or, a holy place

8 Or, him

9 Or, them

10 Or, vultures

11 Many ancient authorities read with a great trumpet, and they shall gather &c.  
 12 Or, a trumpet of great sound  
 13 Or, it

14 Many authorities, some ancient, omit neither the Son.

1 Gr.  
presence.

took them all away; so shall be the  
40 1 coming of the Son of man. Then  
shall two men be in the field; one  
41 is taken, and one is left: two wo-  
men shall be grinding at the mill;

2 Or,  
But this  
ye know

42 one is taken, and one is left. Watch  
therefore; for ye know not on what  
43 day your Lord cometh. 2 But know  
this, that if the master of the house  
had known in what watch the thief

3 Gr.  
dugged  
through.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in  
an hour that ye think not the Son  
45 of man cometh. Who then is the  
faithful and wise 4 servant, whom

4 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

his lord hath set over his house-  
hold, to give them their food in due  
46 season? Blessed is that 4 servant,  
whom his lord when he cometh  
47 shall find so doing. Verily I say  
unto you, that he will set him over  
48 all that he hath. But if that evil  
4 servant shall say in his heart, My  
49 lord tarrieth; and shall begin to  
beat his fellow-servants, and shall  
eat and drink with the drunken;  
50 the lord of that 4 servant shall come  
in a day when he expecteth not, and  
in an hour when he knoweth not,  
51 and shall 5 cut him asunder, and  
appoint his portion with the hypo-  
crites: there shall be the weeping  
and gnashing of teeth.

5 Or,  
severely  
re-urge  
him

25 Then shall the kingdom of hea-  
ven be likened unto ten virgins,  
which took their 6 lamps, and went  
2 forth to meet the bridegroom. And  
five of them were foolish, and five  
3 were wise. For the foolish, when  
they took their 6 lamps, took no oil  
4 with them: but the wise took oil  
in their vessels with their 6 lamps.  
5 Now while the bridegroom tarried,  
6 they all slumbered and slept. But  
at midnight there is a cry, Behold,  
the bridegroom! Come ye forth to  
7 meet him. Then all those virgins  
arose, and trimmed their 6 lamps.  
8 And the foolish said unto the wise,  
Give us of your oil: for our 6 lamps  
9 are going out. But the wise an-  
swered, saying, Peradventure there  
will not be enough for us and you:  
go ye rather to them that sell, and  
10 buy for yourselves. And while they  
went away to buy, the bridegroom  
came; and they that were ready  
went in with him to the marriage  
feast: and the door was shut.  
11 Afterward come also the other vir-  
gins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.  
12 But he answered and said, Verily  
I say unto you, I know you not.  
13 Watch therefore, for ye know not  
the day nor the hour.

7 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

14 For it is as when a man, going in-  
to another country, called his own  
7 servants, and delivered unto them  
his goods. And unto one he gave  
five talents, to another two, to an-  
other one; to each according to his  
several ability; and he went on his  
16 journey. Straightway he that re-  
ceived the five talents went and

traded with them, and made other  
17 five talents. In like manner he also  
that received the two gained other

18 two. But he that received the one  
went away and digged in the earth,  
19 and hid his lord's money. Now  
after a long time the lord of those

7 servants cometh, and maketh a  
20 reckoning with them. And he that  
received the five talents came and  
brought other five talents, saying,  
Lord, thou deliverdest unto me five

talents: lo, I have gained other  
21 five talents. His lord said unto  
him, Well done, good and faithful  
4 servant: thou hast been faithful  
over a few things, I will set thee  
over many things: enter thou into

22 the joy of thy lord. And he also  
that received the two talents came  
and said, Lord, thou deliverdest  
unto me two talents: lo, I have

23 gained other two talents. His lord  
said unto him, Well done, good and  
faithful 4 servant: thou hast been  
faithful over a few things, I will set  
thee over many things: enter thou

24 into the joy of thy lord. And he also  
that had received the one talent  
came and said, Lord, I knew thee  
that thou art a hard man, reaping  
where thou didst not sow, and gather-  
ing where thou didst not scatter:

25 and I was afraid, and went  
away and hid thy talent in the  
earth: lo, thou hast thine own.

26 But his lord answered and said  
unto him, Thou wicked and sloth-  
ful 4 servant, thou knewest that I  
reap where I sowed not, and gather-  
where I did not scatter; thou

oughtest therefore to have put my  
money to the bankers, and at my  
coming I should have received back  
28 mine own with interest. Take ye  
away therefore the talent from him,  
and give it unto him that hath the

29 ten talents. For unto every one  
that hath shall be given, and he  
shall have abundance: but from  
him that hath not, even that which

30 he hath shall be taken away. And  
cast ye out the unprofitable 4 ser-  
vant into the outer darkness: there  
shall be the weeping and gnashing  
of teeth.

31 But when the Son of man shall  
come in his glory, and all the angels  
with him, then shall he sit on the

32 throne of his glory: and before him  
shall be gathered all the nations:  
and he shall separate them one  
from another, as the shepherd sepa-  
rateth the sheep from the 8 goats:

33 and he shall set the sheep on his  
right hand, but the 8 goats on the  
left. Then shall the King say unto  
them on his right hand, Come, ye  
blessed of my Father, inherit the  
kingdom prepared for you from the  
foundation of the world: for I

was an hungry, and ye gave me  
meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave  
me drink: I was a stranger, and ye  
took me in: naked, and ye clothed  
me: I was sick, and ye visited me:

36 and ye visited me:

8 Gr.  
kids.



1 Or,  
Depart  
from me  
under a  
curse

2 Or,  
a flask

3 Gr. east.

4 Or,  
these good  
tidings

I was in prison, and ye came unto  
37 me. Then shall the righteous an-  
swer him, saying, Lord, when saw  
we thee an hungred, and fed thee?  
or athirst, and gave thee drink?  
38 And when saw we thee a stranger,  
and took thee in? or naked, and  
39 clothed thee? And when saw we  
thee sick, or in prison, and came  
40 unto thee? And the King shall an-  
swer and say unto them, Verily I say  
unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it  
unto one of these my brethren, even  
41 these least, ye did it unto me. Then  
shall he say also unto them on the  
left hand, <sup>1</sup>Depart from me, ye  
cursed, into the eternal fire which  
is prepared for the devil and his  
42 angels: for I was an hungred, and  
ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty,  
43 and ye gave me no drink: I was a  
stranger, and ye took me not in;  
naked, and ye clothed me not; sick,  
and in prison, and ye visited me  
44 not. Then shall they also answer,  
saying, Lord, when saw we thee an  
hungred, or athirst, or a stranger,  
or naked, or sick, or in prison, and  
45 did not minister unto thee? Then  
shall he answer them, saying, Verily  
I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did  
it not unto one of these least, ye did  
46 it not unto me. And these shall go  
away into eternal punishment: but  
the righteous into eternal life.  
26 And it came to pass, when Jesus  
had finished all these words, he  
2 said unto his disciples, Ye know  
that after two days the passover  
cometh, and the Son of man is de-  
3 livered up to be crucified. Then  
were gathered together the chief  
priests, and the elders of the peo-  
ple, unto the court of the high  
priest, who was called Caiaphas;  
4 and they took counsel together  
that they might take Jesus by  
5 subtilty, and kill him. But they  
said, Not during the feast, lest a  
tumult arise among the people.  
6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany,  
in the house of Simon the leper,  
7 there came unto him a woman hav-  
ing <sup>2</sup>an alabaster cruse of exceed-  
ing precious ointment, and she  
poured it upon his head, as he  
8 sat at meat. But when the disciples  
saw it, they had indignation, saying,  
9 To what purpose is this waste? For  
this ointment might have been sold  
for much, and given to the poor.  
10 But Jesus perceiving it said unto  
them, Why trouble ye the woman?  
for she hath wrought a good work  
11 upon me. For ye have the poor  
always with you; but me ye have  
12 not always. For in that she <sup>3</sup>poured  
this ointment upon my body, she  
did it to prepare me for burial.  
13 Verily I say unto you, Wherso-  
ever <sup>4</sup>this gospel shall be preached  
in the whole world, that also which  
this woman hath done shall be spo-  
ken of for a memorial of her.  
14 Then one of the twelve, who was  
called Judas Iscariot, went unto the

15 chief priests, and said, What are ye  
willing to give me, and I will deliver  
him unto you? And they weighed  
unto him thirty pieces of silver.  
16 And from that time he sought op-  
portunity to deliver him unto them.  
17 Now on the first day of unleavened  
bread the disciples came to Jesus,  
saying, Where wilt thou that we  
make ready for thee to eat the  
18 passover? And he said, Go into  
the city to such a man, and say  
unto him, The <sup>5</sup>Master saith, My  
time is at hand: I keep the pass-  
over at thy house with my disciples.  
19 And the disciples did as Jesus ap-  
pointed them; and they made ready  
20 the passover. Now when even was  
come, he was sitting at meat with  
21 the twelve <sup>6</sup>disciples; and as they  
were eating, he said, Verily I say  
unto you, that one of you shall be-  
22 tray me. And they were exceeding  
sorrowful, and began to say unto  
23 him every one, Is it I, Lord? And  
he answered and said, He that  
dipped his hand with me in the  
dish, the same shall betray me.  
24 The Son of man goeth, even as it  
is written of him: but woe unto  
that man through whom the Son  
of man is betrayed! good were it  
25 for that man if he had not been  
born. And Judas, which betrayed  
him, answered and said, Is it I,  
Rabbi? He saith unto him, Thou  
26 hast said. And as they were eat-  
ing, Jesus took <sup>7</sup>bread, and blessed,  
and brake it; and he gave to the  
disciples, and said, Take, eat; this  
27 is my body. And he took <sup>8</sup>a cup,  
and gave thanks, and gave to them.  
28 saying, Drink ye all of it; for this  
is my blood of <sup>9</sup>the <sup>10</sup>covenant,  
which is shed for many unto re-  
29 mission of sins. But I say unto you,  
I will not drink henceforth of this  
fruit of the vine, until that day  
when I drink it new with you in  
my Father's kingdom.  
30 And when they had sung a hymn,  
they went out unto the mount of  
Olives.  
31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All  
ye shall be <sup>12</sup>offended in me this  
night: for it is written, I will smite  
the shepherd, and the sheep of the  
32 flock shall be scattered abroad. But  
after I am raised up, I will go before  
33 you into Galilee. But Peter answer-  
ed and said unto him, If all shall  
be <sup>12</sup>offended in thee, I will never  
34 be <sup>12</sup>offended. Jesus said unto him,  
Verily I say unto thee, that this  
night, before the cock crow, thou  
35 shalt deny me thrice. Peter saith  
unto him, Even if I must die with  
thee, yet will I not deny thee. Like-  
wise also said all the disciples.  
36 Then cometh Jesus with them  
unto <sup>13</sup>a place called Getisemane,  
and saith unto his disciples, Sit  
ye here, while I go yonder and  
37 pray. And he took with him Peter  
and the two sons of Zebedee, and  
began to be sorrowful and sore

5 Or,  
Teacher

6 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
omit  
disciples.

7 Gr. for  
him  
that man.

8 Or,  
a loaf

9 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the cup.

10 Or, the  
testament

11 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert now.

12 Gr.  
caused to  
stumble.

13 Gr. an  
enclosed  
piece of  
ground.

1 Or,  
Watch  
ye, and  
pray that  
ye enter  
not

2 Gr. Jesus  
ed him  
much.

3 Gr.  
Lord-  
servant.

38 troubled. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: abide ye here, and watch with me. And he went forward a little, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass away from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, What could ye not watch with me one hour? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Again a second time he went away and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cannot pass away, except I drink it, thy will be done. And he came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. And he left them again, and went away, and prayed a third time, saying again the same words. Then cometh he to the disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed unto the hands of sinners. Arise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that betrayeth me. And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he: take him. And straightway he came to Jesus, and said Hail, Rabbi, and kissed him. And Jesus said unto him, Friend, do that for which thou art come. Then they came and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. And behold, one of them that were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and smote the servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into its place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. Or thinkest thou that I cannot beseech my Father, and he shall even now send me more than twelve legions of angels? How then should the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? In that hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves to seize me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and ye took me not. But all this is come to pass, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left him, and fled. And they that had taken Jesus led him away to the house of Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together. But Peter followed him afar off unto the court of the high priest, and entered in, as I sat with the officers, to see the end. Now the chief priests and the whole council

sought false witness against Jesus, that they might put him to death; and they found it not, though many false witnesses came. But afterward came two, and said, This man said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. And the high priest stood up, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Henceforth ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his garments, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? They answered and said, He is worthy of death. Then did they spit in his face and buffed him: and some smote him with the palms of their hands, saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ: who is he that struck thee?

Now Peter was sitting without in the court: and a maid came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilean. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and saith unto them that were there, This man also was with Jesus the Nazarene. And again he denied with an oath, I know not the man. And after a little while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of a truth thou also art one of them: for thy speech bewrayeth thee. Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And straightway the cock crew. And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, Before the cock crew, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 Now when morning was come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: and they bound him, and led him away, and delivered him up to Pilate the governor.

Then Judas, which betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I betrayed innocent blood. But they said, What is that to us? see thou to it. And he cast down the pieces of silver into the sanctuary and departed; and he went away and hanged himself. And the chief priests took the pieces of silver, and said, It is

4 Or,  
sanctuary:  
as in  
ch. xxiii.  
35;  
xxvii. 5.

5 Gr.  
liable to.

6 Or,  
with rods

7 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
righteous.

1 Gr. *corbanum*, that is, *sacred treasury*. Compare Mark vii. 11.

2 Or, *through*  
3 Or, *I took*  
4 Or, *whom they priced on the part of the sons of Israel*  
5 Some ancient authorities read *I gave*.

6 Or, *a feast*

7 Some ancient authorities read *of this blood: see ye &c.*

8 Gr. *Prætorium*. See Mark xv. 16.

9 Or, *cohort*

10 Some ancient authorities read *clothed*.

not lawful to put them into the <sup>1</sup>treasury, since it is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken <sup>2</sup>by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And <sup>3</sup>they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was priced, <sup>4</sup>whom certain of the children of Israel did price; and <sup>5</sup>they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. And when he was accused by the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? And he gave him no answer, not even to one word: inasmuch that the governor marvelled greatly. Now at <sup>6</sup>the feast the governor was wont to release unto the multitude one prisoner, whom they would. And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? For he knew that for envy they had delivered him up. 19 And while he was sitting on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that righteous man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. But the governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. 22 Pilate saith unto them, What then shall I do unto Jesus which is called Christ? They all say, Let him be crucified. And he said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying, Let him be crucified. So when Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but rather that a tumult was arising, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent <sup>7</sup>of the blood of this righteous man: see ye to it. And all the people answered and said, His blood be on us, and on our children. Then released he unto them Barabbas: but Jesus he scourged and delivered to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the <sup>8</sup>palace, and gathered unto him the whole <sup>9</sup>band. And they <sup>10</sup>stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And they plaited a crown of thorns and put it upon his head, and a reed in

his right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spat upon him, and took the reed and smote him on the head. 31 And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his garments, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they <sup>11</sup>compelled to go *with them*, that he might bear his cross. 33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, The place of a skull, they gave him wine to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted it, he would not drink. And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments among them, casting lots: 36 and they sat and watched him there. 37 And they set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then are there crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand, and one on the left. And they that passed by rallied on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Thou that destroyest the <sup>12</sup>temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself: if thou art the Son of God, come down from the cross. In like manner also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said, He saved others; <sup>13</sup>himself he cannot save. He is the King of Israel: let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe on him. He trusteth on God: let him deliver him now, if he desireth him: for he said, I am the Son of God. And the robbers also that were crucified with him cast upon him the same reproach.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the <sup>14</sup>land until the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, <sup>15</sup>why hast thou forsaken me? 47 And some of them that stood there, when they heard it, said, This man calleth Elijah. And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. 49 And the rest said, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to save him. <sup>16</sup>And Jesus cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. And behold, the veil of the <sup>12</sup>temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake; and the rocks were rent; and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints that had fallen asleep were raised; and coming forth out of the tombs after his resurrection they entered into the holy city and appeared unto many. Now the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, when they saw

11 Gr. *impressed*.

12 Or, *sanc-tuary*

13 Or, *can he not save himself?*

14 Or, *earth*

15 Or, *why didst thou forsake me?*

16 Many ancient authorities add *And another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came out water and blood.* See John xix. 34.

1 Or,  
a son of  
God

the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, Truly this was <sup>1</sup>the Son of God. And many women were there beholding from afar, which had followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Josès, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

And when even was come, there came a rich man from Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded it to be given up. And Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

Now on the morrow, which is *the day* after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest haply his disciples come and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: and the last error will be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, <sup>2</sup>Ye have a guard: go your way. <sup>3</sup>make it as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, the guard being with them.

Now late on the sabbath day, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it. His appearance was as lightning, and his raiment white as snow: and for fear of him the watchers did quake,

and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which hath been crucified. He is not here; for he is risen, even as he said. Come, see the place <sup>4</sup>where the Lord lay. And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He is risen from the dead; and lo, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. And they departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. And behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and took hold of his feet, and worshipped him. Then saith Jesus unto them, Fear not: go tell my brethren that they depart into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

Now while they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and told unto the chief priests all the things that were come to pass. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. And if this <sup>5</sup>come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and rid you of care. So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying was spread abroad among the Jews, and continueth until this day.

But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted. And Jesus came to them and spake unto them, saying, All authority hath been given unto me in heaven and on earth. Go ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you: and lo, I am with you <sup>6</sup>alway, even unto <sup>7</sup>the end of the world.

4 Many ancient authorities read where he lay.

5 Or, come to a hearing before the governor

6 Or, all the days.  
7 Or, the consummation of the age

2 Or,  
Take a  
guard  
3 Or,  
make it  
sure, as  
ye know.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. MARK.

1 Some ancient authorities omit the Son of God.  
2 Some ancient authorities read in the prophets.

3 Gr. sufficient.  
4 Or, in  
5 Or, Holy Spirit; and so throughout this book.  
6 Gr. into.

- 1 THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, <sup>1</sup> the Son of God.
- 2 Even as it is written <sup>2</sup> in Isaiah the prophet,  
Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,  
Who shall prepare thy way;
- 3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness,  
Make ye ready the way of the Lord.  
Make his paths straight;
- 4 John came, who baptized in the wilderness and preached the baptism of repentance unto remission of sins. And there went out unto him all the country of Judaea, and all they of Jerusalem; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. And John was clothed with camel's hair, and had a leathern girdle about his loins, and did eat locusts and wild honey.
- 7 And he preached, saying, There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not <sup>3</sup> worthy to stoop down
- 8 and unloose. I baptized you <sup>4</sup> with water; but he shall baptize you <sup>4</sup> with the <sup>5</sup> Holy Ghost.
- 9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John <sup>6</sup> in the Jordan. And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent asunder, and the Spirit as a dove descending upon him: and a voice came out of the heavens, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.
- 12 And straightway the Spirit driveth him forth into the wilderness.
- 13 And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and he was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.
- 14 Now after that John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the gospel.
- 16 And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a net in the sea: for they were fishers.
- 17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you
- 18 to become fishers of men. And straightway they left the nets, and
- 19 followed him. And going on a little further, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending the
- 20 nets. And straightway he called them: and they left their father

- Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him.
- 21 And they go into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue and
- 22 taught. And they were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as having authority, and not as the
- 23 scribes. And straightway there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,
- 24 saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of
- 25 God. And Jesus rebuked <sup>7</sup> him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out
- 26 of him. And the unclean spirit, <sup>8</sup> tearing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him. And they were all amazed, inasmuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? a new teaching! with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about.
- 29 And straightway, <sup>9</sup> when they were come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and straightway they tell
- 31 him of her: and he came and took her by the hand, and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.
- 32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were
- 33 <sup>10</sup> possessed with devils. And all the city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many that were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many <sup>11</sup> devils; and he suffered not the <sup>11</sup> devils to speak, because they knew him <sup>12</sup>.
- 35 And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert place, and there prayed. And Simon and they that were with him followed after him; and they found him, and say unto him, All are seeking thee. And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for to this end came I forth. And he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out <sup>11</sup> devils.
- 40 And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, <sup>13</sup> and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me

7 Or, it  
8 Or, convulsing

9 Some ancient authorities read when he was come out of the synagogue, he came &c.

10 Or, demons

11 Gr. demons.  
12 Many ancient authorities add to be Christ. See Luke iv. 41.

13 Some ancient authorities omit and kneeling down to him.

41 clean. And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, 42 I will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean. 43 And he <sup>1</sup>strictly charged him, and 44 straightway sent him out, and saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to spread abroad the <sup>2</sup>matter, insomuch that <sup>3</sup>Jesus could no more openly enter into <sup>4</sup>a city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

2 And when he entered again into Capernaum after some days, it was noised that he was <sup>5</sup>in the house. 2 And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room for them, no, not even about the door: and he spake the word unto them. And they came, bringing unto him a man sick of the palsy, borne 4 of four. And when they could not <sup>6</sup>come nigh unto him for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed whereon the sick of the palsy lay. 5 And Jesus seeing their faith saith unto the sick of the palsy, <sup>7</sup>Son, 6 thy sins are forgiven. Put there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why doth this man thus speak? he blasphemeth: who can forgive sins 8 but one, <sup>8</sup>even God? And straightway Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why reason ye these 9 things in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath <sup>9</sup>power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the palsy), I say unto thee, Arise, take up thy bed, and 12 go unto thy house. And he arose, and straightway took up the bed, and went forth before them all: insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many <sup>10</sup>publicans and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. And the scribes <sup>11</sup>of the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the

sinners and publicans, said unto his disciples, <sup>11</sup>He eateth <sup>12</sup>and drinketh with publicans and sinners. And when Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are <sup>13</sup>whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. No man seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made. And no man putteth new wine into old wine-skins: else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perishesth, and the skins: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23 And it came to pass, that he was going on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples <sup>14</sup>began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful? And he said unto them, Did ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungered, he, and they that were with him? How he entered into the house of God <sup>15</sup>when Abiathar was high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him? And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: so that the Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had his hand withered. 2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day: 3 that they might accuse him. And he saith unto the man that had his 4 hand withered, <sup>16</sup>Stand forth. And he saith unto them, Is it lawful on the sabbath day to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to kill? But they held their peace. 5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth: and his hand was restored. 6 And the Pharisees went out, and straightway with the Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

7 And Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and a great mul-

11 Or, How is it that he eateth . . . sinners?

12 Some ancient authorities omit and drinketh. 13 Gr. strong.

14 That is, skins used as bottles.

15 Gr. began to make their way plucking.

16 Some ancient authorities read in the days of Abiathar the high priest.

17 Gr. Arise into the midst.

1 Or, sternly.

2 Gr. word. 3 Gr. he. 4 Or, the city.

5 Or, at home.

6 Many ancient authorities read bring him unto him.

7 Gr. Child.

8 Or, authority.

9 See marginal note on Matt. v. 40.

10 Some ancient authorities read and the Pharisees.



1 Or, all  
the things  
that he  
did

2 Gr.  
scourges.

3 Gr. fell.

4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
whom  
also he  
named  
apostles.  
See Luke  
vi. 13.

5 Gr.  
demons.

6 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert and  
he ap-  
pointed  
twelve.

7 Or,  
Zealot.  
See Luke  
vi. 15;  
Acts i. 13.

8 Or,  
home

9 Or, in

1 multitude from Galilee followed: and  
2 from Judæa, and from Jerusalem,  
and from Idumæa, and beyond Jordan,  
and about Tyre and Sidon, a  
3 great multitude, hearing what great  
4 things he did, came unto him. And  
5 he spake to his disciples, that a little  
6 boat should wait on him because of  
7 the crowd, lest they should throng  
8 him: for he had healed many; in-  
9 so much that as many as had <sup>2</sup>plagues  
10 <sup>3</sup>pressed upon him that they might  
11 touch him. And the unclean spirits,  
12 whensoever they beheld him, fell  
13 down before him, and cried, saying,  
14 Thou art the Son of God. And he  
15 charged them much that they should  
16 not make him known.

17 And he goeth up into the moun-  
18 tain, and calleth unto him whom he  
19 himself would: and they went unto  
20 him. And he appointed twelve, <sup>4</sup>that  
21 they might be with him, and that  
22 he might send them forth to preach,  
23 and to have authority to cast out  
24 <sup>5</sup>devils: <sup>6</sup>and Simon he surnamed  
25 Peter; and James the son of Zebe-  
26 dee, and John the brother of James;  
27 and them he surnamed Boanerges,  
28 which is, Sons of thunder: and An-  
29 drew, and Philip, and Bartholomew,  
30 and Matthew, and Thomas, and  
31 James the son of Alphæus, and  
32 Thaddæus, and Simon the <sup>7</sup>Can-  
33 anæan, and Judas Iscariot, which  
also betrayed him.

And he cometh <sup>8</sup>into a house.  
20 And the multitude cometh together  
21 again, so that they could not so  
22 much as eat bread. And when his  
23 friends heard it, they went out to  
24 lay hold on him: for they said, He  
25 is beside himself. And the scribes  
26 which came down from Jerusalem  
27 said, He hath Beelzebub, and, <sup>9</sup>By  
28 the prince of the <sup>5</sup>devils casteth he  
29 out the <sup>5</sup>devils. And he called them  
30 unto him, and said unto them in  
31 parables, How can Satan cast out  
32 Satan? And if a kingdom be divided  
33 against itself, that kingdom cannot  
34 stand. And if a house be divided  
35 against itself, that house will not  
36 be able to stand. And if Satan hath  
37 risen up against himself, and is di-  
38 vided, he cannot stand, but hath an  
39 end. But no one can enter into the  
40 house of the strong man, and spoil  
41 his goods, except he first bind the  
42 strong man; and then he will spoil  
43 his house. Verily I say unto you,  
44 All their sins shall be forgiven unto  
45 the sons of men, and their blas-  
46 phemies wherewith soever they  
47 shall blaspheme: but whosoever  
48 shall blaspheme against the Holy  
49 Spirit hath never forgiveness, but  
50 is guilty of an eternal sin: because  
51 they said, He hath an unclean spirit.  
52 And there come his mother and  
53 his brethren; and, standing with-  
54 out, they sent unto him, calling  
55 him. And a multitude was sitting  
56 about him; and they say unto him,  
57 Behold, thy mother and thy brethren  
58 without seek for thee. And he an-

swereth them, and saith, Who is my  
34 mother and my brethren? And look-  
35 ing round on them which sat round  
36 about him, he saith, Behold, my mo-  
37 ther and my brethren! For whoso-  
38 ever shall do the will of God, the same  
39 is my brother, and sister, and mother.

40 And again he began to teach by  
41 the sea side. And there is gathered  
42 unto him a very great multitude,  
43 so that he entered into a boat, and  
44 sat in the sea; and all the multitude  
45 were by the sea on the land. And  
46 he taught them many things in  
47 parables, and said unto them in his  
48 teaching, Hearken: Behold, the sow-  
49 er went forth to sow: and it came  
50 to pass, as he sowed, some seed fell  
51 by the way side, and the birds came  
52 and devoured it. And other fell on  
53 the rocky ground, where it had not  
54 much earth; and straightway it  
55 sprang up, because it had no deep-  
56 ness of earth: and when the sun  
57 was risen, it was scorched; and be-  
58 cause it had no root, it withered  
59 away. And other fell among the  
60 thorns, and the thorns grew up, and  
61 choked it, and it yielded no fruit.  
62 And others fell into the good ground,  
63 and yielded fruit, growing up and  
64 increasing; and brought forth, thirty-  
65 fold, and sixtyfold, and a hundred-  
66 fold. And he said, Who hath ears  
67 to hear, let him hear.

68 And when he was alone, they that  
69 were about him with the twelve  
70 asked of him the parables. And  
71 he said unto them, Unto you is  
72 given the mystery of the kingdom  
73 of God: but unto them that are  
74 without, all things are done in  
75 parables: that seeing they may see,  
76 and not perceive; and hearing they  
77 may hear, and not understand; lest  
78 haply they should turn again, and  
79 it should be forgiven them. And  
80 he saith unto them, Know ye not  
81 this parable? and how shall ye  
82 know all the parables? The sower  
83 soweth the word. And these are  
84 they by the way side, where the  
85 word is sown; and when they have  
86 heard, straightway cometh Satan,  
87 and taketh away the word which  
88 hath been sown in them. And these  
89 in like manner are they that are  
90 sown upon the rocky places, who,  
91 when they have heard the word,  
92 straightway receive it with joy; and  
93 they have no root in themselves, but  
94 endure for a while; then, when tri-  
95 bulation or persecution ariseth be-  
96 cause of the word, straightway they  
97 stumble. And others are they that  
98 are sown among the thorns; these  
99 are they that have heard the word,  
100 and the cares of the <sup>10</sup>world, and the  
101 deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts  
102 of other things entering in, choke  
103 the word, and it becometh unfruit-  
104 ful. And those are they that were  
105 sown upon the good ground; such  
106 as hear the word, and accept it, and  
107 bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold,  
108 and a hundredfold.

10 Or, age

21 And he said unto them, Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed, and not to be put on the stand? For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *any-thing* made secret, but that it should come to light. If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you: and more shall be given unto you. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.

26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the earth; and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. The earth <sup>1</sup> beareth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full corn in the ear. But when the fruit <sup>2</sup> is ripe, straightway he <sup>3</sup> putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God? or in what parable shall we set it forth? <sup>4</sup> It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less than all the seeds that are upon the earth, yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it: and without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to his own disciples he expounded all things.

35 And on that day, when even was come, he saith unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, even as he was, in the boat. And other boats were with him. And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, insomuch that the boat was now filling. And he himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, <sup>5</sup> Master, carest thou not that we perish? And he awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye fearful? have ye not yet faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5 And they came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the 2 Gerasenes. And when he was come out of the boat, straightway there met him out of the tombs a man 3 with an unclean spirit, who had his dwelling in the tombs: and no man could any more bind him, no,

4 not with a chain; because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: and no man had strength to tame him.

5 And always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones. And when he saw Jesus from afar, he ran and worshipped him; and crying out with a loud voice, he saith, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by

8 God, torment me not. For he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the man. And he asked him, What is thy name? And he saith unto him, My name is Legion:

10 for we are many. And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. Now there was there on the mountain side a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. And he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, *in number* about two thousand; and they were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they came to see what it was that had come to pass. And they came to Jesus, and behold

6 him that was possessed with devils sitting, clothed and in his right mind, *even* him that had the legion: and they were afraid. And they that saw it declared unto them how it befell 6 him that was possessed with devils, and concerning the swine.

17 And they began to beseech him to depart from their borders. And as he was entering into the boat, he that had been possessed with 7 devils besought him that he might be with him. And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had mercy on thee.

20 And he went his way, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him: and he was by the sea.

22 And there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and seeing him, he falleth at his feet, and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death: *I pray thee*, that thou come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be 8 made whole, and live. And he went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and they thronged him.

25 And a woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, and had suf-

1 Or, yieldeth

2 Or, alloweth

3 Or, sendeth forth

4 Gr. As unto.

5 Or, Teacher

6 Or, the demoniac

7 Gr. demons.

8 Or, saved

	ferred many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his garment. For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be <sup>1</sup> made whole. And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of her <sup>2</sup> plague. And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that the power <i>proceeding</i> from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments? And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath <sup>3</sup> made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy <sup>2</sup> plague.		
1 Or, saved			
2 Gr. scourge.			
3 Or, saved thee			
4 Or, Teacher			
5 Or, over-hearing			
	35 While he yet spake, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the <sup>4</sup> Master any further? But Jesus, <sup>5</sup> not heeding the word spoken, saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not, only believe. And he suffered no man to follow with him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. And they come to the house of the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and <i>many</i> weeping and wailing greatly. And when he was entered in, he saith unto them, Why make ye a tumult, and weep? the child is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But he, having put them all forth, taketh the father of the child and her mother and them that were with him, and goeth in where the child was. And taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise. And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years old. And they were amazed straightway with a great amazement. And he charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded that <i>something</i> should be given her to eat.		
6	And he went out from thence; and he cometh into his own country; and his disciples follow him.		
2	And when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and <sup>6</sup> many hearing him were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things? and, What is the wisdom that is given unto this man, and <i>what mean</i> such mighty works wrought by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and		
6 Some ancient authorities insert the, 7 Gr. powers.			
	Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were <sup>8</sup> offended in him. And Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. And he could there do no <sup>9</sup> mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages teaching.		
	7 And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits; and he charged them that they should take nothing for <i>their</i> journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no <sup>10</sup> money in their <sup>11</sup> purse; <sup>9</sup> but to go shod with sandals: and <sup>10</sup> said he, put not on two coats. And he said unto them, Whosoever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart thence. And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony unto them. And they went out, and preached that <i>men</i> should repent.	8 Gr. caused to stumble.	
	13 And they cast out many <sup>12</sup> devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.	9 Gr. power.	
	14 And king Herod heard <i>thereof</i> ; for his name had become known: and <sup>13</sup> he said, John <sup>14</sup> the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers work in him. But others said, It is Elijah. And others said, <i>It is a prophet, even as one of the prophets.</i> But Herod, when he heard <i>thereof</i> , said, John, whom I beheaded, he is risen. For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. For John said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. And Herodias set herself against him, and desired to kill him; and she could not; for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous man and a holy, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he <sup>15</sup> was much perplexed; and he heard him gladly. And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, and the <sup>16</sup> high captains, and the chief men of Galilee; and when <sup>17</sup> the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, <sup>18</sup> she pleased Herod and them that sat at meat with him; and the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom. And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John <sup>14</sup> the Baptist. And she came	10 Gr. brass.	
		11 Gr. girdle.	
		12 Gr. demons.	
		13 Some ancient authorities read they.	
		14 Gr. the Baptist.	
		15 Many ancient authorities read did many things.	
		16 Or, military tribunes	
		Gr. child-archa.	
		17 Some ancient authorities read his daughter Herodias.	
		18 Or, it	

1 Gr. the  
Baptizer.

in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me in a charger the head of John<sup>1</sup> the Baptist. And the king was exceeding sorry; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them that sat at meat, he would not reject her. And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring his head; and he went and beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. And when his disciples heard thereof, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

2 Or,  
by land

And the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they had done, and whatsoever they had taught. And he saith unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. And they went away in the boat to a desert place apart. And the people saw them going, and many knew them, and they ran there together

on foot from all the cities, and outwent them. And he came forth and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, The place is desert, and the day is now far spent: send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves somewhat to eat. But he answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred<sup>3</sup> pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? And he saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

3 See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt.  
xviii, 28.

And he commanded them that all should<sup>4</sup> sit down by companies upon the green grass. And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake the loaves; and he gave to the disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. And they did all eat, and were filled. And they took up broken pieces, twelve basketfuls, and also of the fishes. And they that ate the loaves were five thousand men.

4 Gr.  
recline.

And straightway he constrained his disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side to Bethsaida, while he himself<sup>5</sup> sendeth the multitude away. And after he had taken leave of them, he departed into the mountain to pray. And when even was come,

the boat was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. And seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them, about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking on the sea: and he would have passed by them: but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was an apparition, and cried out: for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he straightway spake with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. And he went up unto them into the boat; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves; for they understood not concerning the loaves, but their heart was hardened. And when they had<sup>6</sup> crossed over, they came to the land unto Genesaret, and moored to the shore. And when they were come out of the boat, straightway the people knew him, and ran round about that whole region, and began to carry about on their beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. And whosoever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched<sup>6</sup> him were made whole.

5 Or,  
crossed  
over to  
the land,  
they came  
unto Gen-  
nesaret

5 Or, 41

7 And there are gathered together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which had come from Jerusalem, and had seen that some of his disciples ate their bread with<sup>7</sup> defiled, that is, unwashen, hands. For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands<sup>8</sup> diligently, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders: and when they come from the marketplace, except they<sup>9</sup> wash themselves, they eat not: and many other things there be, which they have received to hold, washings of cups, and pots, and brasen vessels<sup>10</sup>. And the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with<sup>7</sup> defiled hands? And he said unto them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,

7 Or,  
common  
8 Or, up  
to the  
elbow  
Gr. with  
the fist.  
9 Gr.  
baptize.  
Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
sprinkles  
them-  
selves.  
10 Gr.  
baptiz-  
ings.  
11 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties and  
and  
couches.

This people honoureth me with their lips.  
But their heart is far from me.  
7 But in vain do they worship me, Teaching as their doctrines the precepts of men.

8 Ye leave the commandment of God, and hold fast the tradition of men.  
9 And he said unto them, Full well do ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your tradition. For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him<sup>12</sup> die the death: but ye say, If a man shall say to his

12 Or,  
surely  
die

father or his mother, That where-  
with thou mightest have been pro-  
fited by me is Corban, that is to  
12 say, Given to God; ye no longer  
suffer him to do ought for his fa-  
13 ther or his mother; making void  
the word of God by your tradition,  
which ye have delivered: and many  
14 such like things ye do. And he called  
to him the multitude again, and  
said unto them, Hear me all of you,  
15 and understand: there is nothing  
from without the man, that going  
into him can defile him: but the  
things which proceed out of the  
man are those that defile the man.<sup>1</sup>  
17 And when he was entered into the  
house from the multitude, his dis-  
ciples asked of him the parable.  
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye  
so without understanding also? Per-  
ceive ye not, that whatsoever from  
without goeth into the man, it can-  
not defile him; because it goeth not  
19 into his heart, but into his belly,  
and goeth out into the draught?<sup>2</sup>  
*This he said, making all meats clean.*  
20 And he said, That which proceedeth  
out of the man, that defileth the  
21 man. For from within, out of the  
heart of men, <sup>2</sup>evil thoughts pro-  
ceed, fornications, thefts, murders,  
22 adulteries, covetings, wickednesses,  
deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye,  
23 railing, pride, foolishness: all these  
evil things proceed from within, and  
defile the man.  
24 And from thence he arose, and  
went away into the borders of Tyre  
and Sidon. And he entered into a  
house, and would have no man know  
25 it; and he could not be hid. But  
straightway a woman, whose little  
daughter had an unclean spirit,  
having heard of him, came and fell  
26 down at his feet. Now the woman  
was a <sup>4</sup>Greek, a Syrophenician by  
race. And she besought him that  
he would cast forth the <sup>5</sup>devil out  
27 of her daughter. And he said unto  
her, Let the children first be filled:  
for it is not meet to take the chil-  
dren's <sup>6</sup>bread, and cast it to the  
28 dogs. But she answered and saith  
unto him, Yea, Lord: even the dogs  
under the table eat of the children's  
29 crumbs. And he said unto her, For  
this saying go thy way: the <sup>6</sup>devil  
is gone out of thy daughter. And  
30 she went away unto her house, and  
found the child laid upon the bed,  
and the <sup>6</sup>devil gone out.  
31 And again he went out from the  
borders of Tyre, and came through  
Sidon unto the sea of Galilee,  
through the midst of the borders  
32 of Decapolis. And they bring unto  
him one that was deaf, and had  
an impediment in his speech; and  
they beseech him to lay his hand  
33 upon him. And he took him aside  
from the multitude privately, and  
put his fingers into his ears, and  
he spat, and touched his tongue;  
34 and looking up to heaven, he sigh-  
ed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha,

35 that is, Be opened. And his ears  
were opened, and the bond of his  
tongue was loosed, and he spake  
36 plain. And he charged them that  
they should tell no man: but the  
more he charged them, so much  
the more a great deal they pub-  
37 lished it. And they were beyond  
measure astonished, saying, He hath  
done all things well: he maketh  
even the deaf to hear, and the dumb  
to speak.

8 In those days, when there was  
again a great multitude, and they  
had nothing to eat, he called unto  
him his disciples, and saith unto  
2 them, I have compassion on the  
multitude, because they continue  
with me now three days, and have  
3 nothing to eat: and if I send them  
away fasting to their home, they  
will faint in the way; and some  
4 of them are come from far. And  
his disciples answered him, Whence  
shall one be able to fill these men  
with <sup>7</sup>bread here in a desert place?  
5 And he asked them, How many  
loaves have ye? And they said, Se-  
6 ven. And he commandeth the mul-  
titude to sit down on the ground:  
and he took the seven loaves, and  
having given thanks, he brake, and  
gave to his disciples, to set before  
7 the multitude. And they had a few  
small fishes: and having blessed  
them, he commanded to set these  
8 also before them. And they did  
eat, and were filled: and they took  
up, of broken pieces that remained  
9 over, seven baskets. And they were  
about four thousand: and he sent  
10 them away. And straightway he  
entered into the boat with his dis-  
ciples, and came unto the parts of  
Dalmanutha.  
11 And the Pharisees came forth,  
and began to question with him,  
seeking of him a sign from hea-  
12 ven, tempting him. And he sighed  
deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why  
doth this generation seek a sign?  
verily I say unto you, There shall  
no sign be given unto this genera-  
13 tion. And he left them, and again  
entering into the boat departed to  
the other side.

14 And they forgot to take bread:  
and they had not in the boat with  
15 them more than one loaf. And he  
charged them, saying, Take heed,  
beware of the leaven of the Pha-  
risees and the leaven of Herod.  
16 And they reasoned one with an-  
other, <sup>8</sup>saying, <sup>9</sup>We have no bread.  
17 And Jesus perceiving it saith unto  
them, Why reason ye, because ye  
have no bread? do ye not yet per-  
ceive, neither understand? have ye  
18 your heart hardened? Having eyes,  
see ye not? and having ears, hear  
ye not? and do ye not remember?  
19 When I brake the five loaves among  
the five thousand, how many <sup>10</sup>baskets  
full of broken pieces took ye  
up? They say unto him, Twelve.

1 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert ver.  
16 *If any  
man hath  
ears to  
hear, let  
him hear.*

2 Gr.  
thoughts  
are  
evil.

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and  
Sidon.

4 Or,  
Gentile  
5 Gr.  
demon.

6 Or, loaf

7 Gr.  
loaves.

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
because  
they had  
no bread.  
9 Or, It is  
because  
we have  
no bread.  
10 Basket  
in ver. 19  
and 20  
repres-  
ents different  
Greek  
words.



1 Basket  
in ver. 19  
and 20  
repro-  
sents  
different  
Greek  
words.

20 And when the seven among the four thousand, how many <sup>1</sup> basketfuls of broken pieces took ye up?

21 And they say unto him, Seven. And he said unto them, Do ye not yet understand?

22 And they come unto Bethsaida.

23 And they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to touch him. And he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes, and laid his hands upon him, he asked him, Seest thou

24 aught? And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them* as

25 trees, walking. Then again he laid his hands upon his eyes; and he looked stedfastly, and was restored,

26 and saw all things clearly. And he sent him away to his home, saying, Do not even enter into the village.

27 And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea Philippi; and in the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do men say that I am? And they

28 told him, saying, John the Baptist: and others, Elijah; but others, One of the prophets. And he asked them,

29 But who say ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou

30 art the Christ. And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders,

and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days

32 rise again. And he spake the saying openly. And Peter took him, and

33 began to rebuke him. But he turning about, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, Get thee

behind me, Satan: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things

34 of men. And he called unto him the multitude with his disciples,

and said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and

35 follow me. For whosoever would save his <sup>2</sup> life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his <sup>2</sup> life for my sake and the gospel's shall save

36 it. For what doth it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his <sup>2</sup> life? For what should a man

37 give in exchange for his <sup>2</sup> life? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of

38 man also shall be ashamed of him, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There be some here of them that stand by, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God come with power.

9 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves; and he was transfigured before them: and his garments became

glistering, exceeding white; so as no fuller on earth can whiten them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus. And Peter answereth and saith to Jesus, Rabbi, it is

5 good for us to be here; and let us make three <sup>3</sup> tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one

6 for Elijah. For he wist not what to answer; for they became sore

7 afraid. And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there came a voice out of the cloud, This is my beloved Son: hear ye him.

8 And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save

when the Son of man should have risen again from the dead. And they kept the saying, questioning among themselves what the rising again from the dead should mean.

11 And they asked him, saying, <sup>4</sup> The scribes say that Elijah must first come. And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things: and how is it written of the Son of man, that he

should suffer many things and be set at nought? But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever they listed, even as it is written of him.

14 And when they came to the disciples, they saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning

15 with them. And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him

16 saluted him. And he asked them, What question ye with them? And one of the multitude answered him,

Master, I brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit; and wheresoever it taketh him, it <sup>5</sup> dasheth him down: and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; and they were not

19 able. And he answereth them and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him unto me. And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit <sup>7</sup> tare him grievously; and he fell on the ground, and

21 wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he said, From a child. And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters, to destroy him; but if thou canst do anything, have

23 compassion on us, and help us. And Jesus said unto him, If thou canst! All things are possible to him that

24 believeth. Straightway the father of the child cried out, and said, I believe: help thou mine unbelief.

25 And when Jesus saw that a multi-

3 Or,  
booths

4 Or,  
How is it  
that the  
scribes  
say...  
come?

5 Or,  
Teacher  
6 Or,  
re cloth  
him

7 Or, con-  
vulsed

8 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
with  
tears.

2 Or, soul



1 Or, con-  
vulsed

2 Or,  
How is it  
that we  
could not  
cast it  
out?

3 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and fast-  
ing.

4 Gr.  
greater.

5 Or,  
Teacher

6 Gr.  
demons.

7 Gr.  
power.

8 Gr. in  
name  
that ye  
are.

9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
on me.

10 Gr. a  
millstone  
turned by  
an ass.

11 Gr. Ge-  
henna.

12 Ver. 44  
and 46  
(which  
are iden-  
tical with  
ver. 48)

are omit-  
ted by  
the best  
ancient  
authori-  
ties.

tude came running together, he re-  
buked the unclean spirit, saying un-  
to him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit,  
I command thee, come out of him.  
26 And enter no more into him. And  
having cried out, and <sup>1</sup>torn him  
much, he came out: and the child  
became as one dead: inasmuch that  
27 the more part said, He is dead. But  
Jesus took him by the hand, and  
28 raised him up; and he arose. And  
when he was come into the house,  
his disciples asked him privately,  
<sup>2</sup>saying, We could not cast it out.  
29 And he said unto them, This kind  
can come out by nothing, save by  
prayer<sup>3</sup>.  
30 And they went forth from thence,  
and passed through Galilee; and he  
would not that any man should  
31 know it. For he taught his disci-  
ples, and said unto them, The Son of  
man is delivered up into the hands  
of men, and they shall kill him;  
and when he is killed, after three  
32 days he shall rise again. But they  
understood not the saying, and were  
afraid to ask him.  
33 And they came to Capernaum:  
and when he was in the house he  
asked them, What were ye reason-  
34 ing in the way? But they held  
their peace: for they had disputed  
one with another in the way, who  
35 was the <sup>4</sup>greatest. And he sat down,  
and called the twelve; and he saith  
unto them, If any man would be  
36 first, he shall be last of all, and  
minister of all. And he took a little  
child, and set him in the midst of  
them; and taking him in his arms,  
37 he said unto them, Whosoever shall  
receive one of such little children  
in my name, receiveth me: and  
whosoever receiveth me, receiveth  
not me, but him that sent me.  
38 John said unto him, <sup>5</sup>Master, we  
saw one casting out <sup>6</sup>devils in thy  
name: and we forbade him, because  
he followed not us. But Jesus said,  
39 Forbid him not: for there is no man  
which shall do a <sup>7</sup>mighty work in  
my name, and be able quickly to  
40 speak evil of me. For he that is not  
against us is for us. For whosoever  
41 shall give you a cup of water to  
drink, <sup>8</sup>because ye are Christ's,  
verily I say unto you, he shall in no  
42 wise lose his reward. And whoso-  
ever shall cause one of these little  
ones that believe <sup>9</sup>on me to stum-  
ble, it were better for him if <sup>10</sup>a  
great millstone were hanged about  
his neck, and he were cast into the  
43 sea. And if thy hand cause thee to  
stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee  
to enter into life maimed, rather  
than having thy two hands to go into  
44 hell, into the unquenchable fire.  
45 And if thy foot cause thee to stum-  
ble, cut it off: it is good for thee to  
enter into life halt, rather than hav-  
ing thy two feet to be cast into  
46 hell. And if thine eye cause thee  
to stumble, cast it out: it is good  
for thee to enter into the kingdom

of God with one eye, rather than  
having two eyes to be cast into  
48 hell: where their worm dieth not,  
and the fire is not quenched.  
49 For every one shall be salted with fire.  
50 Salt is good: but if the salt have  
lost its saltiness, wherewith will ye  
season it? Have salt in yourselves,  
and be at peace one with another.  
10 And he arose from thence, and  
cometh into the borders of Judaea  
and beyond Jordan: and multitudes  
come together unto him again; and,  
as he was wont, he taught them a-  
gain. And there came unto him  
Pharisees, and asked him, Is it law-  
ful for a man to put away his wife?  
3 tempting him. And he answered  
and said unto them, What did Moses  
4 command you? And they said, Mo-  
ses suffered to write a bill of di-  
vorcement, and to put her away.  
5 But Jesus said unto them, For your  
hardness of heart he wrote you this  
6 commandment. But from the be-  
ginning of the creation, Male and  
7 female made he them. For this  
cause shall a man leave his father  
and mother, <sup>14</sup>and shall cleave to his  
wife: and the twain shall become  
one flesh: so that they are no more  
9 twain, but one flesh. What there-  
fore God hath joined together, let  
10 not man put asunder. And in the  
house the disciples asked him again  
11 of this matter. And he saith unto  
them, Whosoever shall put away  
his wife, and marry another, com-  
mitteth adultery against her: and  
if she herself shall put away her  
husband, and marry another, she  
committeth adultery.  
13 And they brought unto him lit-  
tle children, that he should touch  
them: and the disciples rebuked  
14 them. But when Jesus saw it, he  
was moved with indignation, and  
said unto them, Suffer the little  
children to come unto me; forbid  
them not: for of such is the king-  
15 dom of God. Verily I say unto you,  
Whosoever shall not receive the  
kingdom of God as a little child,  
he shall in no wise enter therein.  
16 And he took them in his arms and  
blessed them, laying his hands upon  
them.  
17 And as he was going forth <sup>15</sup>into  
the way, there ran one to him, and  
kneeled to him, and asked him,  
Good <sup>5</sup>Master, what shall I do that  
18 I may inherit eternal life? And  
Jesus said unto him, Why callest  
thou me good? none is good save  
19 one, even God. Thou knowest the  
commandments. Do not kill. Do not  
commit adultery. Do not steal. Do  
not bear false witness. Do not de-  
fraud. Honour thy father and mo-  
ther. And he said unto him, <sup>5</sup>Mas-  
ter, all these things have I observed  
21 from my youth. And Jesus looking  
upon him loved him, and said unto  
him, One thing thou lackest: go,  
sell whatsoever thou hast, and give  
to the poor, and thou shalt have

13 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and every  
sacrifice  
shall be  
salted  
with salt.  
See Lev.  
ii. 13.

14 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and shall  
cleave to  
his wife.

15 Or, on  
his way

22 treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. But his countenance fell at the saying, and he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it <sup>1</sup> for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And they were astonished exceedingly, saying <sup>2</sup> unto him, Then who can be saved?

25 Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for all things are possible with God. Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands, for my sake, and for the gospel's sake, but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the <sup>3</sup> world to come eternal life.

26 But many that are first shall be last: and the last first.

27 And they were in the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going before them: and they were amazed: <sup>4</sup> and they that followed were afraid.

28 And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were to happen unto him, saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles: and they shall mock him, and shall spit upon him, and shall scourge him, and shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise again.

29 And there come near unto him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying unto him, <sup>5</sup> Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall ask of thee.

30 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you? And they said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy glory. But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I drink? or to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? And they said unto him, We are able. And Jesus said unto them, The cup that I drink ye shall drink; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: but to sit on my right hand or on my left hand

is not mine to give: but it is for them for whom it hath been prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be moved with indignation concerning James and John.

42 And Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles lord it over them: and their great ones exercise authority over them. But it is not so among you: but whosoever would become great among you, shall be your

43 minister: and whosoever would be first among you, shall be <sup>6</sup> servant of all. For verily the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

44 And they come to Jericho: and as he went out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the way side.

45 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me. And many rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus stood still, and said, Call ye him. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good cheer: rise, he calleth thee. And he, casting away his garment, sprang up, and came to Jesus. And Jesus answered him, and said, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And the blind man said unto him, <sup>7</sup> Rabbi, that I may receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way: thy faith hath <sup>8</sup> made thee whole. And straightway he received his sight, and followed him in the way.

46 And when they draw nigh unto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go your way into the village that is over against you: and straightway as ye enter into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat; loose him, and

47 bring him. And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye, The Lord hath need of him; and straightway he <sup>9</sup> will send him <sup>10</sup> back hither. And they went away, and found a colt tied at the door without in the open street; and they loose him.

48 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt? And they said unto them even as Jesus had said: and they let

49 them go. And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and cast on him their garments; and he sat upon him.

50 And many spread their garments upon the way; and others <sup>11</sup> branches, which they had cut from the fields.

51 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, Hosanna: Blessed is he that cometh in the

1 Some ancient authorities omit for them that trust in riches.  
2 Many ancient authorities read among themselves.

3 Or, age

4 Or, but some as they followed were afraid

5 Or, Teacher

6 Or, servant  
7 Or, bond-servant.

8 See John xx. 16.  
9 Or, saved thee

10 Or, sendeth.  
11 Or, again

12 Or, layers of leaves.

10 name of the Lord: Blessed is the kingdom that cometh, *the kingdom* of our father David: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, it being now eventide, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, he 13 hungered. And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for it was not 14 the season of figs. And he answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that 16 sold the doves; and he would not suffer that any man should carry a vessel through the temple. And he taught, and said unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations? but ye have made it a den of robbers. And the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, for all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

19 And <sup>1</sup>every evening <sup>2</sup>he went forth out of the city,

20 And as they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from the roots. And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith 23 unto them, Have faith in God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith cometh to pass; he shall have it.

24 Therefore I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye have received them, 25 and ye shall have them. And whosoever ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any one; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.<sup>3</sup>

27 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders; and they said unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? or who gave thee this authority to do these things? And Jesus said unto them, I will ask of you one 29 question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do 30 these things. The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men?

31 answer me. And they reasoned with

themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? <sup>5</sup>But should we say, From men—they feared the people: <sup>6</sup>for all verily held John to be a prophet. And they answered Jesus and say, We know not. And Jesus saith unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them in parables. A man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a pit for the wine-press, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into 2 another country. And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a <sup>7</sup>servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruits of 3 the vineyard. And they took him, and beat him, and sent him away 4 empty. And again he sent unto them another <sup>7</sup>servant; and him they wounded in the head, and handled 5 shamefully. And he sent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating some, and killing 6 some. He had yet one, a beloved son: he sent him last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance 8 shall be ours. And they took him, and killed him, and cast him forth 9 out of the vineyard. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard un- 10 to others. Have ye not read even this scripture;

The stone which the builders re-  
jected,

The same was made the head of  
the corner.

11 This was from the Lord, And it is marvellous in our eyes? 12 And they sought to lay hold on him; and they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he spake the parable against them; and they left him, and went away.

13 And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in talk. And when they were come, they say unto him, <sup>8</sup>Master, we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the person of men, but of a truth teachest the way of God: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, 15 or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a <sup>9</sup>penny, that I 16 may see it. And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's. And Jesus said unto them, Render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled greatly at him.

5 Or, But shall we say, From men?  
6 Or, for all held John to be a prophet indeed.

7 Gr. bond-servant.

1 Gr. whenever evening came.  
2 Some ancient authorities read they.

3 Many ancient authorities add ver. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.  
4 Gr. word,

8 Or, Teacher

9 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 25.

1 Or,  
Teacher

18 And there come unto him Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, <sup>1</sup> Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave a wife behind him, and leave no child, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. There were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed; and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed behind him; and the third likewise: and the seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died. In the resurrection whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. Jesus said unto them, Is it not for this cause that ye err, that ye know not the scriptures, nor the power of God? For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as angels in heaven. But as touching the dead, that they are raised; have ye not read in the book of Moses, in the place concerning the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but of the living: ye do greatly err.

28 And one of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together, and knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, What commandment is the first of all? Jesus answered, The first is, Hear, O Israel: <sup>2</sup> The Lord our God, the Lord is one: and thou shalt love the Lord thy God <sup>3</sup> with all thy heart, and <sup>4</sup> with all thy soul, and <sup>5</sup> with all thy mind, and <sup>6</sup> with all thy strength. The second is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, <sup>1</sup> Master, thou hast well said that he is one; and there is none other but he: and to love him with all the heart, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is much more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 And Jesus answered and said, as he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is the son of David? David himself said in the Holy Spirit,

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine enemies <sup>4</sup> the footstool of thy feet.

37 David himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And <sup>5</sup> the common people heard him gladly.

38 And in his teaching he said, Beware of the scribes, which desire

to walk in long robes, and to have salutations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at feasts: they which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers; these shall receive greater condemnation.

41 And he sat down over against the treasury, and beheld how the multitude cast <sup>7</sup> money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. And there came <sup>8</sup> a poor widow, and she cast in two mites, which make a farthing. And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than all they which are casting into the treasury: for they all did cast in of their superfluity; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

13 And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, <sup>1</sup> Master, behold, what manner of stones and what manner of buildings! And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left here one stone upon another, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John, and Andrew asked him privately, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when these things are all about to be accomplished? And Jesus began to say unto them, Take heed that no man lead you astray. Many shall come in my name, saying, I am he; and shall lead many astray. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be not troubled: these things must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: there shall be earthquakes in divers places; there shall be famines; these things are the beginning of travail.

9 But take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in synagogues shall ye be beaten; and before governors and kings shall ye stand for my sake, for a testimony unto them. And the gospel must first be preached unto all the nations. 11 And when they lead you to judgment, and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child; and children shall rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake; but he that

6 Or, even while for a pretence they make

7 Gr. brass.

8 Gr. one.

2 Or, The Lord is our God; the Lord is one  
3 Gr. from.

4 Some ancient authors - this is a misunderstanding  
5 Or, the great multitude

9 Or, put them to death

endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye see the abomination of desolation standing where he ought not (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the

15 mountains: and let him that is on the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of

16 his house: and let him that is in the field not return back to take

17 his cloke. But woe unto them that are with child and to them that

18 give suck in those days! And pray ye that it be not in the winter.

19 For those days shall be tribulation, such as there hath not been the

like from the beginning of the creation which God created until now,

20 and never shall be. And except the Lord had shortened the days, no

flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he chose,

21 he shortened the days. And then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ; or, Lo, there;

22 believe <sup>1</sup>if not: for there shall arise false Christs and false prophets, and shall shew signs and

wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, the elect. But

take ye heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand.

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give

her light, and the stars shall be falling from heaven, and the powers

that are in the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall they

see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send forth the angels, and shall gather together

his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now

become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer

is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass,

know ye that <sup>2</sup>he is nigh, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you,

This generation shall not pass away, until all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall

pass away: but my words shall not pass away. But of that day or that

hour knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, neither the Son,

33 but the Father. Take ye heed, watch <sup>3</sup>and pray: for ye know not

when the time is. *It is as when a man, sojourning in another country, having left his house, and given*

*authority to his <sup>4</sup>servants, to each one his work, commanded also the porter to watch. Watch therefore: for ye know not when the*

*lord of the house cometh, whether at even, or at midnight, or at cock-*

*crowing, or in the morning; lest coming suddenly he find you sleep-*

*ing. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.*

37 ing. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14 Now after two days was *the feast of the passover and the unleavened bread: and the chief priests*

*and the scribes sought how they might take him with subtilty, and*

*kill him: for they said, Not during the feast, lest haply there shall be a tumult of the people.*

3 And while he was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as

he sat at meat, there came a woman having <sup>5</sup>an alabaster cruse of ointment of <sup>6</sup>spikenard very costly; and she brake the cruse, and poured

it over his head. But there were some that had indignation among

themselves, saying, To what purpose hath this waste of the ointment been made? For this ointment

might have been sold for above three hundred <sup>7</sup>pence, and given to the poor. And they murmured against her. But Jesus said,

Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on

me. For ye have the poor always with you, and whosoever ye will ye can do them good: but me ye

have not always. She hath done what she could: she hath anointed my body aforehand for the bury-

ing. And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever the gospel shall be

preached throughout the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 And Judas Iscariot, <sup>8</sup>he that was one of the twelve, went away unto the chief priests, that he might

deliver him unto them. And they, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently deliver him unto them.

12 And on the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the passover, his disciples say unto him,

Where wilt thou that we go and make ready that thou mayest eat

the passover? And he sendeth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go into the city, and there

shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him; and wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the goodman of the house, The

<sup>9</sup>Master saith, Where is my guest-chamber, where I shall eat the pass-

over with my disciples? And he will himself shew you a large upper room furnished and ready: and there make ready for us. And the

disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And when it was evening he cometh with the twelve. And as they

<sup>10</sup>sat and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you shall betray me, even he that eateth with me. They began to be

sorrowful, and to say unto him one

of the twelve.

5 Or, a flask

6 Gr. pistisnard, pistic being perhaps a local name. Others take it to mean genuine; others, liquid.

7 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.

8 Gr. the one of the twelve.

9 Or, Teacher

10 Gr. reclined.

1 Or, him

2 Or, it

3 Some ancient authorities omit and pray.  
4 Gr. bond-servants.



1 Gr. for  
him if  
that man.

2 Or,  
a loaf

3 Or, the  
testament  
4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert new.

5 Gr.  
caused to  
stumble.

6 Gr. an  
enclosed  
piece of  
ground.

7 Or,  
Watch  
ye, and  
pray that  
ye enter  
not

20 by one, Is it I? And he said unto them, *It is one of the twelve, he that dipperth with me in the dish.*

21 For the Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it <sup>1</sup>for that man if he had not been born.

22 And as they were eating, he took <sup>2</sup>bread, and when he had blessed, he brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take ye: this is my body.

23 And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them: and they all drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood <sup>3</sup>of the <sup>4</sup>covenant, which is shed

25 for many. Verily I say unto you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be <sup>5</sup>offended: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. Howbeit, after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be <sup>5</sup>offended, yet will not I. And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that thou to-day, *even* this night, before the cock crow twice, shalt deny me thrice. But he spake exceeding vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all.

32 And they come unto <sup>6</sup>a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples,

33 Sit ye here, while I pray. And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be greatly

34 amazed, and sore troubled. And he saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death:

35 abide ye here, and watch. And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were

36 possible the hour might pass away from him. And he said, Abba, Father all things are possible unto thee: remove this cup from me: howbeit not what I will, but what

37 thou wilt. And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour?

38 <sup>7</sup>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is

39 weak. And again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words.

40 And again he came, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy: and they wist not what

41 to answer him. And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is

betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Arise, let us be going: behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 And straightway, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude

with swords and staves from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. Now he that betrayed

44 him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; take him, and lead him

45 away safely. And when he was come, straightway he came to him, and saith, Rabbi; and <sup>8</sup>kissed him.

46 And they laid hands on him, and took him. But a certain one of them that stood by drew his sword,

47 and smote the <sup>9</sup>servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. And Jesus answered and said unto them,

48 Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves to seize me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me

49 not: but *this is done* that the scriptures might be fulfilled. And they all left him, and fled.

51 And a certain young man followed with him, having a linen cloth cast about him, over his naked

52 body: and they lay hold on him; but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and there come together with him all the chief

54 priests and the elders and the scribes. And Peter had followed him afar off, even within, into the court of the high priest; and he was sitting with the officers,

55 and warming himself in the light of the fire. Now the chief priests and the whole council sought witness against Jesus to put him to

56 death; and found it not. For many bare false witness against him and their witness agreed not together.

57 And there stood up certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this <sup>10</sup>temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without

59 hands. And not even so did their witness agree together. And the

60 high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? But he

61 held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and saith unto him, Art thou the Christ the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming

63 with the clouds of heaven. And the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What further need have

64 we of witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be

65 <sup>11</sup>worthy of death. And some began to spit on him, and to cover

8 Gr. kiss-  
ed him  
much.

9 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

10 Or,  
sanctuary

11 Gr.  
liable to.



1 Or,  
droves of  
ruda

2 Or,  
I neither  
knew, nor  
under-  
stand  
them,  
what any-  
one thought

3 Or,  
face  
court.

4 Many  
sneered  
authori-  
ties, and  
the  
cock  
crows.

5 Or, And  
he began  
to weep.

6 Or,  
a friend

his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy; and the officers received him with blows of their hands.

66 And as Peter was beneath in the court, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith, Thou also wast with the Nazarene, even Jesus. But he denied, saying, I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest; and he went out into the porch; and the cock crew. And the maid saw him, and began again to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 But he again denied it. And after a little while again they that stood by said to Peter, Of a truth thou art one of them; for thou art a Galilean. But he began to curse, and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak. And straightway the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word, how that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crew twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

72 And straightway in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, hold a consultation, and bound Jesus, and carried him up to Pilate, and delivered him up to Pilate.

2 late. And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering saith unto him, Thou sayest. And the chief priests accused him of many things. And Pilate again asked him, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they accuse thee of.

5 But Jesus no more answered anything; inasmuch that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at the feast he used to release unto them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. And there was one called Barabbas, lying bound with them that had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder. And the multitude went up and began to ask him to do as he was wont to do unto them. And Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? For he perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered him up.

10 But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. And Pilate again answered and said unto them, What then shall I do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 And Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, Crucify him.

16 And Pilate, wishing to content the multitude, released unto them Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

18 And the soldiers led him away within the court, which is the Praetorium; and they call together the whole band. And they clothe him with purple, and plaiting a crown of thorns, they put it on him, and they began to salute him Hail, King of the Jews! And they smote his head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the purple, and put on him his garments. And they lead him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one passing by, Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with them, that he might bear his cross. And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. And they offered him wine mingled with myrrh; but he received it not. And they crucified him, and part his garments among them, casting lots upon them, what each should take. And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. And with him they crucified two robbers; one on his right hand, and one on his left.

26 And they that passed by, rallied on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Hail thou that destroyest the temple, and buiddest it in three days, save thyself, and come down from the cross. And likewise also the chief priests mocking him among themselves with the scribes said, He saved others; himself he cannot save. Let the Christ, the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reproached him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah. And one ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let him be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to take him down. And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the centurion, which stood by over against him, saw that he thus gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. And there were also women beholding from afar, among whom were both Mary Magdalene, and

7 Or,  
palace  
8 Or,  
cohort

9 Or,  
trappings.

10 Many  
sneered  
authori-  
ties, and  
the  
cock  
crows.  
11 And  
the scrip-  
ture was  
fulfilled,  
which  
saith,  
And he  
was reck-  
oned with  
trans-  
gressors.  
12 As Luke  
call it.  
13 Or,  
even  
thirty  
14 Or,  
can he  
not save  
himself?  
15 Or,  
earth  
16 Or,  
why didst  
thou for-  
sake me?  
17 Many  
sneered  
authori-  
ties, and  
the  
cock  
crows.  
18 Or,  
a son of  
God

1 Or.  
little.

Mary the mother of James the  
41 *Or.* *little.* who, when he was in Galilee, fol-  
lowed him, and ministered unto  
him; and many other women which  
came up with him into Jerusalem.

42 And when even was now come,  
because it was the Preparation,  
that is, the day before the sab-  
bath, there came Joseph of Ari-

43 *2 Many* *ancient* *authori-*  
43 *ties read* *were* *already* *dead.* mathas, a councillor of honour-  
able estate, who also himself was  
looking for the kingdom of God;  
and he boldly went in unto Pilate,  
and asked for the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were  
already dead, and calling in to him  
the centurion, he asked him whe-  
ther he *2* had been any while dead.

45 And when he learned it of the cen-  
turion, he granted the corpse to

46 Joseph. And he bound it in a  
sheet, and laying him down, wound  
him in the linen cloth, and laid  
him in a tomb which had been  
hewn out of a rock, and he rolled  
a stone round the door of the

47 tomb. And Mary Magdalene and  
Mary the mother of James beheld  
where he was laid.

16 And when the sabbath was past,  
Mary Magdalene, and Mary the  
mother of James and Salome, bought  
spices, that they might come and  
anoint him. And very early on the  
first day of the week, they came to  
the tomb when the sun was risen.

3 And they were saying among them-  
selves, Who shall roll us away the  
stone from the door of the tomb?

4 And looking up, they see that the  
stone is rolled back: for it was ex-  
ceeding great. And entering into  
the tomb, they saw a young man  
sitting on the right side, arrayed  
in a white robe, and they were

5 amazed. And he saith unto them,  
Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, the  
Nazarene, which hath been cruci-  
fied: he is risen: he is not here:

6 behold, the place where they laid  
him. But go, tell his disciples and  
Peter. He goeth before you into

7 the Galilee, there shall ye see him, as  
he said unto you. And they went  
out, and fled from the tomb; for  
trembling and astonishment had  
come upon them; and they said  
nothing to any one; for they were  
afraid.

8 Now when he was risen early  
on the first day of the week, he  
appeared first to Mary Magdalene,  
from whom he had cast out seven  
devils. She went and told them  
that had been with him, as they  
mourned and wept. And they, when  
they heard that he was alive, and  
had been seen of her, disbelieved.

9 And after these things he was  
manifested in another form unto  
two of them, as they walked, on  
their way into the country. And  
they went away and told it unto  
the rest: neither believed they them.

10 And afterward he was manifested  
unto the eleven themselves as they  
sat at meat, and he shewed them  
with their unbelief and hardness of  
heart, because they believed not  
them which had seen him after he  
was risen. And he said unto them,  
Go ye into all the world, and preach  
the gospel to the whole creation.

11 He that believeth and is baptized  
shall be saved, but he that dis-  
believeth shall be condemned. And  
these signs shall follow them that  
believe: In my name shall they cast  
out devils: they shall speak with  
new tongues: they shall take up  
serpents, and if they drink any dead-  
ly thing, it shall in no wise hurt  
them: they shall lay hands on the  
sick, and they shall recover.

12 So then the Lord Jesus, after he  
had spoken unto them, was received  
up into heaven, and sat down at  
the right hand of God. And they  
went forth and preached everywhere,  
the Lord working with them, and  
confirming the word by the signs that  
followed. Amen.

13 That two  
about  
Greek  
manu-  
scripts,  
and some  
other au-  
thorities,  
omit  
from  
ver. 9 to  
the end.  
Some  
other au-  
thorities  
have a  
different  
ending  
to the  
Gospel.

4 Or.  
demons.

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
new.

2 Or.  
words.  
3 Or.  
which  
thou wast  
taught by  
word of  
mouth

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. LUKE.

1 FORASMUCH as many have taken  
in hand to draw up a narrative con-  
cerning those matters which have  
been fulfilled among us, even as  
they delivered them unto us, which  
from the beginning were eye-  
witnesses and ministers of the word, it  
seemed good to me also, having  
traced the course of all things ac-  
curately from the first, to write unto  
thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,  
that thou mightest know

2 the certainty concerning the things  
wherein thou wast instructed.

3 THERE was in the days of Herod,  
king of Judaea, a certain priest  
named Zacharias, of the course of  
Abiath, and he had a wife of the  
daughters of Aaron, and her name  
was Elisabeth. And they were both  
righteous before God, walking in all  
the commandments and ordinances  
of the Lord blameless. And they

4 had no child, because Elisabeth was  
barren, and they both were advanced  
in years.

5 And when they were both  
righteous before God, walking in all  
the commandments and ordinances  
of the Lord blameless. And they

6 had no child, because Elisabeth was  
barren, and they both were advanced  
in years.

7 And when they were both  
righteous before God, walking in all  
the commandments and ordinances  
of the Lord blameless. And they

8 had no child, because Elisabeth was  
barren, and they both were advanced  
in years.

9 And when they were both  
righteous before God, walking in all  
the commandments and ordinances  
of the Lord blameless. And they

10 had no child, because Elisabeth was  
barren, and they both were advanced  
in years.

11 And when they were both  
righteous before God, walking in all  
the commandments and ordinances  
of the Lord blameless. And they

1 Gr.  
advanced  
in their  
days.

2 Or,  
sanctuary

3 Gr.  
sikera.  
4 Or,  
Holy  
Spirit:  
and so  
through-  
out this  
book.

5 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
come  
nigh be-  
fore his  
face.

6 Gr.  
advanced  
in her  
days.

7 Or,  
at his  
tarrying

had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

- 8 Now it came to pass, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to enter into the temple of the Lord and burn incense. And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the hour of incense. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. And Zacharias was troubled when he saw him, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: because thy supplication is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn unto the Lord their God. And he shall go before his face in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to walk in the wisdom of the just; and to make ready for the Lord a people prepared for him. And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and I was sent to speak unto thee, and to bring thee these good tidings. And behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they marvelled while he tarried in the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: and he continued making signs unto them, and remained dumb. And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house. And after these days Elisabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying, Thus hath the Lord done unto me in the days wherein he looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men. Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And he came in unto her,

- and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee. But she was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this might be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee; wherefore also that which is to be born shall be called holy, the Son of God. And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her that was called barren. For no word from God shall be void of power. And Mary said, Behold, the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her. And Mary arose in these days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost; and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come unto me? For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord. And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For he hath looked upon the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name. And his mercy is unto generations and generations. On them that fear him. He hath shewed strength with his arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their heart. He hath put down princes from their thrones,

8 Or, en-  
dued with  
grace  
9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
blessed  
art thou  
among  
women.  
See ver.  
42.  
10 Or,  
grace  
11 Gr.  
unto the  
ages.

12 Or,  
the holy  
thing  
which is  
to be born  
shall be  
called the  
Son of  
God.

13 Or, is  
begotten  
14 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert of  
thee.  
15 Or, is  
16 Gr.  
bond-  
maid.

17 Or,  
believed  
that there  
shall be

18 Gr.  
bond-  
maiden.

19 Or, by

	And hath exalted them of low degree.		For thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to make ready his ways;	
53	The hungry he hath filled with good things;	77	To give knowledge of salvation unto his people	
	And the rich he hath sent empty away.		In the remission of their sins,	
54	He hath holpen Israel his servant,	78	Because of the <sup>1</sup> tender mercy of our God,	1 Or, heart of mercy
55	That he might remember mercy (As he spake unto our fathers)		<sup>2</sup> Whereby the dayspring from on high <sup>3</sup> shall visit us,	2 Or, Wherethin
	Toward Abraham and his seed for ever.	79	To shine upon them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death;	3 Many ancient authorities read hath visited us.
56	And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.		To guide our feet into the way of peace.	
57	Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord had magnified his mercy towards her; and they rejoiced	80	And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.	
59	with her. And it came to pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zacharias,	2	Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all <sup>4</sup> the world should	4 Gr. the inhabited earth.
60	after the name of his father. And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.	2	be enrolled. This was the first enrolment made when Quirinius was	
61	And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called	3	governor of Syria. And all went to enrol themselves, every one to his	
62	by this name. And they made signs to his father, what he would have	4	own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of	
63	him called. And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.	5	Nazareth, into Judæa, to the city of David, which is called Beth-	
64	And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, blessing God.	6	lehem, because he was of the house and family of David; to enrol him-	
65	And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad through-	6	self with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with child. And	
66	out all the hill country of Judæa. And all that heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What then shall this child be? For the hand of the Lord was with him.	7	it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son; and she wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.	
67	And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,	8	And there were shepherds in the same country abiding in the field, and keeping <sup>5</sup> watch by night over	5 Or, night-watches
68	Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel;	9	their flock. And an angel of the Lord stood by them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.	
	For he hath visited and wrought redemption for his people,	10	And the angel said unto them, Be not afraid; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall	
69	And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us	11	be to all the people: for there is born to you this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is <sup>6</sup> Christ the Lord.	
70	In the house of his servant David (As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world began).	12	And this <sup>7</sup> is the sign unto you; Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a manger.	6 Or, Anointed Lord
71	Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;	13	And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,	
72	To shew mercy towards our fathers,	14	Glory to God in the highest.	
	And to remember his holy covenant;		And on earth <sup>7</sup> peace among <sup>8</sup> men in whom he is well pleased.	7 Many ancient authorities read peace, good pleasure among men.
73	The oath which he swore unto Abraham our father,	15	And it came to pass, when the angels went away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this <sup>9</sup> thing that is come to pass, which the Lord hath	8 Gr. men of good pleasure.
74	To grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies	16	made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger. And when they saw it, they made known concerning the saying which was spoken to them	9 Or, saying
75	Should serve him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before him all our days.			
76	Yea and thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Most High:			

1 Or,  
things

18 about this child. And all that heard  
it wondered at the things which  
were spoken unto them by the  
19 shepherds. But Mary kept all these  
sayings, pondering them in her  
20 heart. And the shepherds returned,  
glorifying and praising God for all  
the things that they had heard and  
seen, even as it was spoken unto  
them.

21 And when eight days were fulfilled  
for circumcising him, his name was  
called JESUS, which was so called by  
the angel before he was conceived in  
the womb.

22 And when the days of their puri-  
fication according to the law of Moses  
were fulfilled, they brought him up  
to Jerusalem, to present him to the

23 Lord (as it is written in the law of  
the Lord, Every male that openeth  
the womb shall be called holy to

24 the Lord), and to offer a sacrifice  
according to that which is said in  
the law of the Lord. A pair of turtle-

25 doves, or two young pigeons. And  
behold, there was a man in Jeru-  
salem, whose name was Simeon;

26 and this man was righteous and  
devout, looking for the consolation  
of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was

27 upon him. And it had been revealed  
unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he  
should not see death, before he had  
seen the Lord's Christ. And he came

28 in the Spirit into the temple: and  
when the parents brought in the  
child Jesus, that they might do  
concerning him after the custom of

29 the law, then he received him into  
his arms, and blessed God, and said,  
29 Now lettest thou thy <sup>2</sup>servant  
depart, O <sup>3</sup>Lord.

30 According to thy word, in peace;  
For mine eyes have seen thy  
salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before  
the face of all peoples;  
32 A light for <sup>4</sup>revelation to the  
Gentiles.

33 And the glory of thy people Israel.  
And his father and his mother were  
marvelling at the things which were

34 spoken concerning him; and Simeon  
blessed them, and said unto Mary  
his mother, Behold, this child is set  
for the falling and rising up of

35 many in Israel; and for a sign  
which is spoken against; yea and  
a sword shall pierce through thine  
own soul; that thoughts out of

36 many hearts may be revealed. And  
there was one Anna, a prophetess,  
the daughter of Phanuel, of the  
tribe of Asher (she was <sup>5</sup>of a great  
age, having lived with a husband

37 seven years from her virginity, and  
she had been a widow even for four-  
score and four years), which de-  
parted not from the temple, wor-  
shipping with fastings and suppli-  
cations night and day. And coming  
up at that very hour she gave  
thanks unto God, and spake of him  
to all them that were looking for  
the redemption of Jerusalem. And

when they had accomplished all  
things that were according to the  
law of the Lord, they returned into  
Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.  
40 And the child grew, and waxed  
strong, <sup>6</sup>filled with wisdom; and  
the grace of God was upon him.

41 And his parents went every year  
to Jerusalem at the feast of the  
42 passover. And when he was twelve  
years old, they went up after the  
43 custom of the feast; and when they  
had fulfilled the days, as they were  
returning, the boy Jesus tarried be-  
hind in Jerusalem; and his parents

44 knew it not; but supposing him to  
be in the company, they went a  
day's journey; and they sought for  
him among their kinsfolk and ac-  
45 quaintance: and when they found  
him not, they returned to Jerusalem,

46 seeking for him. And it came to  
pass, after three days they found  
him in the temple, sitting in the  
midst of the <sup>7</sup>doctors, both hearing

47 them, and asking them questions:  
and all that heard him were amazed  
at his understanding and his an-  
48 swers. And when they saw him,

they were astonished; and his moth-  
er said unto him, <sup>8</sup>Son, why hast  
thou thus dealt with us? behold,  
thy father and I sought thee sor-  
49 rowing. And he said unto them,

How is it that ye sought me? wist  
ye not that I must be <sup>9</sup>in my  
50 Father's house? And they under-  
stood not the saying which he spake  
51 unto them. And he went down with  
them, and came to Nazareth; and  
he was subject unto them: and his  
mother kept all these <sup>1</sup>sayings in  
her heart.

52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom  
and <sup>10</sup>stature, and in <sup>11</sup>favour with  
God and men.

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the  
reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius  
Pilate being governor of Judaea, and  
Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and  
his brother Philip tetrarch of the  
region of Iturea and Trachonitis,

2 and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene,  
in the high-priesthood of Annas and  
Caiaphas, the word of God came  
unto John the son of Zacharias in  
3 the wilderness. And he came into  
all the region round about Jordan,  
preaching the baptism of repent-  
4 ance unto remission of sins; as it  
is written in the book of the words  
of Isaiah the prophet,

The voice of one crying in the  
wilderness,  
Make ye ready the way of the  
Lord,  
Make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled,  
And every mountain and hill  
shall be brought low;  
And the crooked shall become  
straight,  
And the rough ways smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salva-  
tion of God.

7 He said therefore to the multi-

6 Gr.  
becoming  
full of  
wisdom.7 Or,  
teachers8 Gr.  
Child.9 Or,  
about my  
Father's  
business  
Gr. in  
the things  
of my  
Father.10 Or, age  
11 Or,  
grace2 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.  
3 Gr.  
Master.4 Or, the  
unveiling  
of the  
Gentiles5 Gr.  
advanced  
in many  
days.

1 Or,  
your re-  
pentance

2 See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt. v.  
46.

3 Or,  
Teacher  
4 Gr. sol-  
diers on  
service.  
5 Or,  
accuse  
any one

6 Gr. suf-  
ficient.  
7 Or, in

8 Or, the  
gospel

tudes that went out to be baptized of him. Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of <sup>1</sup>repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And even now is the axe also laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the multitudes asked him, saying, What then must we do? And he answered and said unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him do likewise. And there came also <sup>2</sup>publicans to be baptized, and they said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Master, what must we do? And he said unto them, Extort no more than that which is appointed you. And <sup>4</sup>soldiers also asked him, saying, And we, what must we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither <sup>5</sup>exact anything wrongfully; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John, whether <sup>6</sup>happily he were the Christ; John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water: but there cometh he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not <sup>6</sup>worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you <sup>7</sup>with the Holy Ghost and with fire: whose fan is in his hand, thoroughly to cleanse his threshing-floor, and to gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire.

18 With many other exhortations therefore preached he <sup>8</sup>good tidings unto the people; but Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother's wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done, added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, that Jesus also having been baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, and the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily form, as a dove, upon him, and a voice came out of heaven, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself, when he began to teach, was about thirty years of age, being the son (as was supposed) of Joseph, the son of Heli, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph, the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai, the son of Maath, the son of Matathias, the son of Semein, the son of Josech, the son of Joda, the

son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri, the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmadam, the son of Er, the son of Jesus, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Symeon, the son of Judas, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonam, the son of Eliakim, the son of Melea, the son of Menna, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of David, the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of <sup>10</sup>Salmon, the son of Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, <sup>11</sup>the son of <sup>12</sup>Arni, the son of Bezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah, the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah, the son of Calnan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaleel, the son of Calnan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

4 And Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, and was led <sup>13</sup>by the Spirit in the wilderness 2 during forty days, being tempted of the devil. And he did eat nothing in those days: and when they were 3 completed, he hungered. And the devil said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, command this stone 4 that it become <sup>14</sup>bread. And Jesus answered unto him, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone. 5 And he led him up, and shewed him all the kingdoms of <sup>15</sup>the world in a moment of time: And the devil said unto him, To thee will I give all this authority, and the glory of them: for it hath been delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will 7 I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship before me, it shall all be 8 thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him, It is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him 9 only shalt thou serve. And he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the <sup>16</sup>pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down from 10 hence: for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to guard thee:

11 and, On their hands they shall bear thee up, Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had completed every temptation, he departed from him <sup>17</sup>for a season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power

9 Gr. Sa-  
lathiel.

10 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties write  
Sala.

11 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert the  
son of  
Admim:  
and one  
writes  
Admim  
for Am-  
minadab.  
12 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties write  
Aram.

13 Or, in

14 Or,  
a loaf

15 Gr. the  
inhabited  
earth.

16 Gr.  
wing.

17 Or,  
until



of the Spirit into Galilee: and a fame went out concerning him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and he entered, as his custom was, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. And there was delivered unto him <sup>1</sup> the book of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened the <sup>2</sup> book, and found the place where it was written.

18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, <sup>3</sup> Because he anointed me to preach <sup>4</sup> good tidings to the poor:

He hath sent me to proclaim release to the captives, And recovering of sight to the blind,

To set at liberty them that are bruised.

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the <sup>2</sup> book, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down: and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, To-day hath this scripture been fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth: and they said,

23 Is not this Joseph's son? And he said unto them, Doubtless ye will say unto me this parable, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done at Capernaum, do also here in thine own country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is acceptable in his own country.

25 But of a truth I say unto you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there came a great famine over all the land: and unto none of them was Elijah sent, but only to <sup>2</sup> Zarephath, in the land of Sidon, unto a woman that

24 was a widow. And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, but only Naaman the Syrian. And they were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things; and they rose up, and cast him forth out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might throw him down headlong. But he passing through the midst of them went his way.

31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath day: and they were astonished at his teaching; for his word was with authority.

33 And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean <sup>6</sup> devil; and he cried out with a loud voice, <sup>7</sup> Ah! what

have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the <sup>8</sup> devil had thrown him down in the midst, he came out of him, having done him no hurt.

36 And amazement came upon all, and they spake together, one with another, saying, What is <sup>8</sup> this word? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out. And there went forth a rumour concerning him into every place of the region round about.

38 And he rose up from the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon. And Simon's wife's mother was holden with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she rose up and ministered unto them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. And <sup>9</sup> devils also came out from many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Son of God. And rebuking them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ.

42 And when it was day, he came out and went into a desert place: and the multitudes sought after him, and came unto him, and would have stayed him, that he should not go from them. But he said unto them, I must preach the <sup>10</sup> good tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also: for therefore was I sent.

44 And he was preaching in the synagogues of <sup>11</sup> Galilee.

5 Now it came to pass, while the multitude pressed upon him and heard the word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret; and he saw two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets. And he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the multitudes out of the boat. And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. And Simon answered and said, Master, we toiled all night, and took nothing: but at thy word I will let down the nets.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their nets were breaking; and they beckoned unto their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. But Si-

mon and Peter, and the other partners of the boats, gathered together, and drew the boats up to the land, for they were full of fishes.

7 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

8 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

9 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

10 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

11 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

12 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

13 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

14 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

15 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

16 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

17 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

18 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

19 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

20 And when Simon Peter saw that he followed him, he said unto him, Behold, we have toiled all night, and have taken nothing, and yet thou hast taken many fishes at this word. And he said unto him, Fear not, for henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had said these things, he got up into the boat, and sat down, and the boats were full of fishes.

1 Or, a roll  
2 Or, roll

3 Or, Wherefore  
4 Or, the gospel

5 Gr. Sarepta.

6 Gr. demon.  
7 Or, Let alone

8 Or, this word, that with authority ... come out

9 Gr. demons.

10 Or, gospel

11 Very many ancient authorities read Judaea.

mon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; and so were also James and John, sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had brought their boats to land, they left all, and followed him.

And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him. And he charged him to tell no man: but go thy way, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But so much the more went abroad the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities. But he withdrew himself in the deserts, and prayed.

And it came to pass on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every village of Galilee and Judaea and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was with him, to heal. And behold, men bring on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

And not finding by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with his couch into the midst before Jesus. And seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But Jesus perceiving their reasonings, answered and said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thy house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his house, glorifying God. And amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

And after these things he went forth, and beheld a publican, named Levi, sitting at the place of toll, and said unto him, Follow me. And he forsook all, and rose up and followed him. And Levi made him a great feast in his house; and there was a great multitude of publicans and of others that were sitting at meat with them. And the Pharisees and their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with the publicans and sinners? And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole have no need of a physician; but they that are sick. I am not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance. And they said unto him, The disciples of John fast often, and make supplications; likewise also the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink. And Jesus said unto them, Can ye make the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come; and when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, then will they fast in those days. And he spake also a parable unto them; No man rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old. And no man putteth new wine into old wineskins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be spilled, and the skins will perish. But new wine must be put into fresh wineskins. And no man having drunk old wine desireth new: for he saith, The old is good.

Now it came to pass on a sabbath, that he was going through the cornfields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. But certain of the Pharisees said, Why do ye that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath day? And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read even this, what David did, when he was an hungred, he, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests alone? And he said unto them, The Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

And it came to pass on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered. And the scribes and the Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath; that they might find how to accuse him. But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man that had his hand withered, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.

1 Gr. take alive.

2 Gr. that he should heal. Many ancient authorities read that he should heal them.

3 Or, Why

4 Or, authority

5 Or, the Pharisees and the scribes among them

6 That is, skins used as bottles.

7 Many ancient authorities read better.

8 Many ancient authorities insert second-first.

1 Or, fool-  
ishness

2 Or, bro-  
ther. See  
Jude 1.

9 And he arose and stood forth. And Jesus said unto them, I ask you, is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to destroy it? And he looked round about on them all, and said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored. But they were filled with <sup>1</sup>madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in these days, that he went out into the mountain to pray: and he continued all night in prayer to God. And when it was day, he called his disciples; and he chose from them twelve, whom also

14 he named apostles; Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, and James and John, and Philip and Bartholomew, and Matthew and Thomas, and James <sup>the son of</sup> Alphaeus, and Simon which

16 was called the Zealot, and Judas <sup>the</sup> <sup>son of</sup> James, and Judas Iscariot,

17 which was the traitor; and he came down with them, and stood on a level place, and a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judæa and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; and they that were troubled with unclean spirits were healed. And all the multitude sought to touch him: for power came forth from him, and healed them all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed are ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. Rejoice in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the same manner did their fathers unto the

24 prophets. But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation. Woe unto you, ye that are full now! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you, ye that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep. Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for in the same manner did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you, bless them that curse you, pray for them that despitefully use you. To him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloak withhold not thy coat also. Give to every one that asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them

31 not again. And as ye would that

men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. And if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye? for even sinners love those that love them. And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank have ye? for even sinners do the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? even sinners lend to sinners, to receive again as much.

35 But love your enemies, and do them good, and lend, <sup>2</sup>never despairing; and ye shall be sons of the Most High: for he is kind toward the unthankful and evil. Be ye merciful, even as your Father is merciful. And judge not, and ye shall not be judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: release, and ye shall be released:

38 give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they give into your bosom. For with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake also a parable unto them, Can the blind guide the blind? shall they not both fall into a pit?

40 The disciple is not above his <sup>4</sup>master: but every one when he is perfected shall be as his <sup>4</sup>master. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy brother's

43 eye. For there is no good tree that bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt tree that bringeth forth good fruit. For each tree is known by its own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Every one that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he

48 is like: he is like a man building a house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the stream brake against that house, and could not shake it: <sup>5</sup>because it

49 had been founded upon the rock: but he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that built a house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the stream brake, and straightway

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
despair-  
ing of no  
man.

4 Or,  
teacher

5 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
for it  
had been  
founded  
upon the  
rock: as  
in Matt.  
vil. 25.

it fell in; and the ruin of that house was great.

7 After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's <sup>1</sup>servant, who was <sup>2</sup>dear unto him, was sick and at the point of death. And

3 when he heard concerning Jesus, he sent unto him elders of the Jews, asking him that he would come and

4 save his <sup>1</sup>servant. And they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, He is worthy that

5 thou shouldest do this for him: for he loveth our nation, and himself

6 built us our synagogue. And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the

centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not <sup>2</sup>worthy that

7 thou shouldest come under my roof: wherefore neither thought I myself

8 worthy to come unto thee: but <sup>4</sup>say the word, and my <sup>3</sup>servant shall be healed. For I also am a man set

under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my

<sup>1</sup>servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 9 And when Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned

and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto you, I have

not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the

<sup>1</sup>servant whole. 11 And it came to pass <sup>3</sup>soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Nain; and his disciples went with

him, and a great multitude. Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there was carried

out one that was dead, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was

with her. And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. And he

came nigh and touched the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee,

Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he gave

him to his mother. And fear took hold on all: and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet is arisen among us: and God hath visited his

people. And this report went forth concerning him in the whole of Judaea, and all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these things. And John calling unto him <sup>2</sup>two of his disciples sent them to the Lord, saying,

Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? And when the men were come unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee,

saying, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? In that hour he cured many of diseases and

<sup>8</sup>plagues and evil spirits, and on

many that were blind he bestowed sight. And he answered and said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard: the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have <sup>2</sup>good tidings preached to them. And blessed is he, whosoever shall find none occasion of stumbling in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously

apparelled, and have delicately, are in kings' courts. But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. This is he of whom it is written,

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face.

Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there is none greater than John: yet <sup>1</sup>he that is

<sup>19</sup>but little in the kingdom of God is greater than he. And all the people when they heard and the publicans, justified God, <sup>2</sup>being baptized with the baptism of John. But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected for themselves the counsel of God, <sup>12</sup>being not baptized of him. Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they

32 like? They are like unto children that sit in the marketplace, and call one to another; which say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we

33 wept, and ye did not weep. For John the Baptist is come eating no bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a <sup>13</sup>devil. The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! And wisdom

<sup>14</sup>is justified of all her children. 36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. And behold, a woman which was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought <sup>15</sup>an

38 alabaster cruse of ointment, and standing behind at his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were <sup>17</sup>a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth

40 him, that she is a sinner. And Je-

9 Or, the gospel

10 Gr. lesser.

11 Or, having been

12 Or, not having been

13 Gr. demon.

14 Or, was

15 Or, a flask

16 Gr. kissed much.

17 Some ancient authorities read the prophet. See John i. 21, 25.

1 Gr. bond-servant.  
2 Or, precious to him  
Or, honourable with him

3 Gr. sufficient.

4 Gr. say with a word.

5 Or, boy

6 Many ancient authorities read on the next day.

7 Gr. certain two.

8 Gr. scourges.

1 Or,  
Teacher  
2 See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt.  
xviii. 28.

3 Gr. kiss  
much.

4 Or,  
among

5 Or,  
gospel

6 Gr.  
demons.

7 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
him.

sus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee.  
41 And he saith, <sup>1</sup>Master, say on. A certain lender had two debtors: the one owed five hundred <sup>2</sup>pence, and the other fifty. When they had not <sup>3</sup>wherewith to pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore  
42 will love him most? Simon answered and said, He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly  
43 judged. And turning to the woman, he said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath wetted my feet with her tears, and wiped them  
44 with her hair. Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to <sup>4</sup>kiss my feet.  
45 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but she hath anointed my feet with ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, <sup>5</sup>the same loveth little. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.  
46 And they that sat at meat with him began to say <sup>6</sup>within themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth sins? And he said unto the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.  
8 And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, preaching and bringing the <sup>7</sup>good tidings of the kingdom of God, and with him the  
2 twelve, and certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary that was called Magdalene, from whom seven <sup>8</sup>devils had gone out, and Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto <sup>9</sup>them of their substance.  
4 And when a great multitude came together, and they of every city resorted unto him, he spake by a parable: The sower went forth to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of the  
6 heaven devoured it. And other fell on the rock; and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no  
7 moisture. And other fell amidst the thorns; and the thorns grew with it, and choked it. And other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit a hundred-fold. As he said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.  
9 And his disciples asked him what this parable might be. And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. Now the parable is this: The seed is the  
12 word of God. And those by the way

side are they that have heard; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved.  
13 And those on the rock are they which, when they have heard, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. And that which fell among the thorns, these are they that have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of <sup>10</sup>this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. And that in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it fast, and bring forth fruit with patience.  
16 And no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but putteth it on a stand, that they which  
17 enter in may see the light. For nothing is hid, that shall not be made manifest; nor <sup>11</sup>anything secret, that shall not be known and come to light. Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he <sup>12</sup>thinketh he hath.  
19 And there came to him his mother and brethren, and they could not come at him for the crowd. And it was told him, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. But he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.  
22 Now it came to pass on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake: and they launched forth. But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake: and they were filling <sup>13</sup>with water, and were in jeopardy. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. And he awoke, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And being afraid they marvelled, saying one to another, Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?  
26 And they arrived at the country of the <sup>14</sup>Gerasenes, which is over against Galilee. And when he was come forth upon the land, there met him a certain man out of the city, who had <sup>15</sup>devils; and for a long time he had worn no clothes, and abode not in <sup>16</sup>any house, but in the  
28 tombs. And when he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God? I be-

8 Or,  
seemeth  
to have

9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
Gerasenes;  
others,  
Gadarenes:  
and so in  
vor. 37.

29 seeth thee, torment me not. For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For oftentimes it had seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of the <sup>2</sup>devil into the deserts.

30 And Jesus asked him, What is thy name? And he said, Legion; for many <sup>2</sup>devils were entered into him.

31 And they intreated him that he would not command them to depart

32 into the abyss. Now there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they intreated him that he would give them leave to enter into them. And he gave them

33 leave. And the <sup>3</sup>devils came out from the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the lake, and were

34 choked. And when they that fed them saw what had come to pass, they fled, and told it in the city and

35 in the country. And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the <sup>3</sup>devils were gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid. And they that

36 saw it told them how he that was possessed with <sup>3</sup>devils was <sup>4</sup>made whole. And all the people of the country of the Gerasenes round about asked him to depart from

37 them; for they were holden with great fear: and he entered into a boat, and returned. But the man from whom the <sup>3</sup>devils were gone out prayed him that he might be with him; but he sent him away,

38 saying, Return to thy house, and declare how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way, publishing throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had

39 done for him. And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed him; for they were all waiting for him. And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come into his

40 house; for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the multitudes thronged him.

41 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which <sup>5</sup>had spent all her living upon physicians, and could not be healed of any,

42 came behind him, and touched the border of his garment; and immediately the issue of her blood stanch-ed. And Jesus said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter said, <sup>6</sup>and they that were with him, Master, the multitudes

43 press thee and crush thee. But Jesus said, Some one did touch me: for I perceived that power had gone forth from me. And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she

44 came trembling, and falling down before him declared in the presence of all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed immediately. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath <sup>7</sup>made thee whole; go in peace.

45 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the <sup>8</sup>Master. But Jesus hearing it, answered him, Fear not; only believe, and she shall

46 be <sup>4</sup>made whole. And when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in with him, save Peter, and John, and James, and the father of the maiden and her mother. And all were weeping, and bewailing her: but he said, Weep not; for she is not dead, but sleep-eth. And they laughed him to scorn,

47 knowing that she was dead. But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise. And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately: and he commanded that <sup>9</sup>some-thing be given her to eat. And her parents were amazed: but he charged them to tell no man what had been done.

9 And he called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all <sup>2</sup>devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them forth to preach the kingdom of God, and to

3 heal <sup>10</sup>the sick. And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats. And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence depart. And as many as receive you not, when ye depart from that city, shake off the dust from your feet for a testi-

4 mony against them. And they departed, and went throughout the villages, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

5 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done; and he was much perplexed, because that it was said by some, that John was risen from the dead; and by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. And Herod said, John I be-headed: but who is this, about whom I hear such things? And he sought to see him.

6 And the apostles, when they were returned, declared unto him what things they had done. And he took them, and withdrew apart to a city called Bethsaida. But the multitudes perceiving it followed him: and he welcomed them, and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and them that had need of healing he healed. And the day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we

7 Or, saved thee

8 Or, Teacher

9 Some ancient authorities omit the sick,

10 Or, saved thee

11 Or, saved thee

12 Or, saved thee

13 Or, saved thee

14 Or, saved thee

15 Or, saved thee

16 Or, saved thee

17 Or, saved thee

18 Or, saved thee

19 Or, saved thee

20 Or, saved thee

21 Or, saved thee

22 Or, saved thee

23 Or, saved thee

24 Or, saved thee

25 Or, saved thee

26 Or, saved thee

27 Or, saved thee

28 Or, saved thee

29 Or, saved thee

30 Or, saved thee

31 Or, saved thee

32 Or, saved thee

33 Or, saved thee

34 Or, saved thee

35 Or, saved thee

36 Or, saved thee

37 Or, saved thee

38 Or, saved thee

39 Or, saved thee

40 Or, saved thee

41 Or, saved thee

42 Or, saved thee

43 Or, saved thee

44 Or, saved thee

45 Or, saved thee

46 Or, saved thee

47 Or, saved thee

48 Or, saved thee

49 Or, saved thee

50 Or, saved thee

51 Or, saved thee

52 Or, saved thee

53 Or, saved thee

54 Or, saved thee

55 Or, saved thee

56 Or, saved thee

57 Or, saved thee

58 Or, saved thee

59 Or, saved thee

60 Or, saved thee

61 Or, saved thee

62 Or, saved thee

63 Or, saved thee

64 Or, saved thee

65 Or, saved thee

66 Or, saved thee

67 Or, saved thee

68 Or, saved thee

69 Or, saved thee

70 Or, saved thee

71 Or, saved thee

72 Or, saved thee

73 Or, saved thee

74 Or, saved thee

75 Or, saved thee

76 Or, saved thee

77 Or, saved thee

78 Or, saved thee

79 Or, saved thee

80 Or, saved thee

81 Or, saved thee

82 Or, saved thee

83 Or, saved thee

84 Or, saved thee

85 Or, saved thee

86 Or, saved thee

87 Or, saved thee

88 Or, saved thee

89 Or, saved thee

90 Or, saved thee

91 Or, saved thee

92 Or, saved thee

93 Or, saved thee

94 Or, saved thee

95 Or, saved thee

96 Or, saved thee

97 Or, saved thee

98 Or, saved thee

99 Or, saved thee

100 Or, saved thee

101 Or, saved thee

102 Or, saved thee

103 Or, saved thee

104 Or, saved thee

105 Or, saved thee

106 Or, saved thee

107 Or, saved thee

108 Or, saved thee

109 Or, saved thee

110 Or, saved thee

111 Or, saved thee

112 Or, saved thee

113 Or, saved thee

114 Or, saved thee

115 Or, saved thee

116 Or, saved thee

117 Or, saved thee

118 Or, saved thee

119 Or, saved thee

120 Or, saved thee

121 Or, saved thee

122 Or, saved thee

123 Or, saved thee

124 Or, saved thee

125 Or, saved thee

126 Or, saved thee

127 Or, saved thee

128 Or, saved thee

129 Or, saved thee

130 Or, saved thee

131 Or, saved thee

132 Or, saved thee

133 Or, saved thee

134 Or, saved thee

135 Or, saved thee

136 Or, saved thee

137 Or, saved thee

138 Or, saved thee

139 Or, saved thee

140 Or, saved thee

141 Or, saved thee

142 Or, saved thee

143 Or, saved thee

144 Or, saved thee

145 Or, saved thee

146 Or, saved thee

147 Or, saved thee

148 Or, saved thee

149 Or, saved thee

150 Or, saved thee

151 Or, saved thee

152 Or, saved thee

153 Or, saved thee

154 Or, saved thee

155 Or, saved thee

156 Or, saved thee

157 Or, saved thee

158 Or, saved thee

159 Or, saved thee

160 Or, saved thee

161 Or, saved thee

162 Or, saved thee

163 Or, saved thee

164 Or, saved thee

165 Or, saved thee

166 Or, saved thee

167 Or, saved thee

168 Or, saved thee

169 Or, saved thee

170 Or, saved thee

171 Or, saved thee

172 Or, saved thee

173 Or, saved thee

174 Or, saved thee

175 Or, saved thee

176 Or, saved thee

177 Or, saved thee

178 Or, saved thee

179 Or, saved thee

180 Or, saved thee

181 Or, saved thee

182 Or, saved thee

183 Or, saved thee

184 Or, saved thee

185 Or, saved thee

186 Or, saved thee

187 Or, saved thee

188 Or, saved thee

189 Or, saved thee

190 Or, saved thee

191 Or, saved thee

192 Or, saved thee

193 Or, saved thee

194 Or, saved thee

195 Or, saved thee

196 Or, saved thee

197 Or, saved thee

198 Or, saved thee

199 Or, saved thee

200 Or, saved thee

201 Or, saved thee

202 Or, saved thee

203 Or, saved thee

204 Or, saved thee

205 Or, saved thee

206 Or, saved thee

207 Or, saved thee

208 Or, saved thee

209 Or, saved thee

210 Or, saved thee

211 Or, saved thee

212 Or, saved thee

213 Or, saved thee

214 Or, saved thee

215 Or, saved thee

216 Or, saved thee

217 Or, saved thee

218 Or, saved thee

219 Or, saved thee

220 Or, saved thee

221 Or, saved thee

222 Or, saved thee

223 Or, saved thee

224 Or, saved thee

225 Or, saved thee

226 Or, saved thee

227 Or, saved thee

228 Or, saved thee

229 Or, saved thee

230 Or, saved thee

231 Or, saved thee

232 Or, saved thee



1 Gr.  
recline.

2 Or, soul

3 Or, de-  
parture4 Or,  
having  
remained  
awake

13 are here in a desert place. But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy food for all this people. For they were about five thousand men. And he said unto his disciples, Make them <sup>1</sup> sit down in companies, about fifty each. And they did so, and made them all <sup>1</sup> sit down. And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake; and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up that which remained over to them of broken pieces, twelve baskets. 18 And it came to pass, as he was praying alone, the disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Who do the multitudes say that I am? And they answering said, John the Baptist; but others say, Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again. And he said unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering said, The Christ of God. But he charged them, and commanded them to tell this to no man; saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. And he said unto all, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. For whosoever would save his <sup>2</sup> life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his <sup>2</sup> life for my sake, the same shall save it. 25 For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose or forfeit his own self? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own glory, and the glory of the Father, and of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of a truth, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God. 28 And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took with him Peter and John and James, and went up into the mountain to pray. And as he was praying, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment became white and dazzling. And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elijah; who appeared in glory, and spake of his <sup>3</sup> decease which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. Now Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: but <sup>4</sup> when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three

<sup>5</sup> tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said. And while he said these things, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my Son, my <sup>6</sup> chosen: hear ye him. And when the voice <sup>7</sup> came, Jesus was found alone. And they held their peace, and told no man in those days any of the things which they had seen. 37 And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him. And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, <sup>8</sup> Master, I beseech thee to look upon my son; for he is mine only child: and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it <sup>9</sup> teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him, bruising him sorely. And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and they could not. And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? bring hither thy son. And as he was yet a coming, the <sup>10</sup> devil <sup>11</sup> dashed him down, and <sup>12</sup> tare him grievously. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. 43 And they were all astonished at the majesty of God. But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did, he said unto his disciples, Let these words sink into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men. But they understood not this saying, and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it: and they were afraid to ask him about this saying. 46 And there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be <sup>13</sup> greatest. But when Jesus saw the reasoning of their heart, he took a little child, and set him by his side, and said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is <sup>14</sup> least among you all, the same is great. 49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out <sup>15</sup> devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. 50 But Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against you is for you. 51 And it came to pass, when the days <sup>16</sup> were well-nigh come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he were going to Jerusalem. And when

5 Or,  
booths6 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
my be-  
loved  
Son.  
See Matt.  
xvii. 5;  
Mark ix.  
7.7 Or,  
was past  
8 Or,  
Teacher  
9 Or, con-  
vulsed10 Gr.  
demon.  
11 Or,  
rent him  
12 Or, con-  
vulsed13 Gr.  
greater.14 Gr.  
lesser.15 Gr.  
demons.16 Gr.  
were  
being  
fulfilled.

1 Many ancient authorities add *even as Elijah did.*

2 Some ancient authorities add *and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. Some, but fewer, add also For the Son of man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save them.*

3 Gr. *loving-places.*

4 Many ancient authorities add *and two: and so in ver. 17.*

5 Or, *enter first, say*

6 Or, *it*

7 Gr. *powers.*

his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we bid fire to come down from heaven, and consume them<sup>1</sup>? But he turned, and rebuked them<sup>2</sup>. And they went to another village.

57 And as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus said unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven have<sup>3</sup> nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. But he said unto him, Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and publish abroad the kingdom of God. And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord; but first suffer me to bid farewell to them that are at my house. But Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10 Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy<sup>4</sup> others, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself was about to come.

2 And he said unto them, The harvest is plenteous, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves. Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes: and salute no man on the way. And into whatsoever house ye shall<sup>5</sup> enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon<sup>6</sup> him: but if not, it shall turn to you again. And in that same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. But into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets thereof and say, Even the dust from your city, that cleaveth to our feet, we do wipe off against you: howbeit know this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh.

12 I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the<sup>7</sup> mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. Howbeit it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt be brought

down unto Hades. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that rejecteth you rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth me rejecteth him that sent me.

17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the<sup>8</sup> devils are subject unto us in thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as lightning from heaven. Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you. Howbeit in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.

21 In that same hour he rejoiced<sup>9</sup> in the Holy Spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: yea, Father; for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, save the Father; and who the Father is, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal him. And turning to the disciples, he said privately, Blessed are the eyes which

22 see the things that ye see: for I say unto you, that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tempted him, saying, <sup>12</sup>Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And he said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God<sup>13</sup> with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. But he, desiring to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? Jesus made answer and said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and he fell among robbers, which both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead. And by chance a certain priest was going down that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. And in like manner a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he was moved with compassion, and came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on them oil and wine: and he set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And

8 Gr. *demons.*

9 Or, *by*  
10 Or, *praise*

11 Or, *that*

12 Or, *Teacher*

13 Gr. *from.*

1 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.  
 2 Gr. distracted.  
 3 A few ancient authorities read Martha, Martha, thou art troubled: Mary hath chosen.  
 4 Many ancient authorities read but few things are needful, or one.  
 5 Many ancient authorities read Our Father, which art in heaven. See Matt. vi. 9.  
 6 Many ancient authorities add Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. See Matt. vi. 10.  
 7 Gr. our bread for the coming day.  
 8 Many ancient authorities add but deliver us from the evil one (or, from evil). See Matt. vi. 13.  
 9 Or, whatsoever things  
 10 Some ancient authorities omit a loaf, and he give him a stone? or.

on the morrow he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, I, when I come back again, will repay thee. Which of these three, thinkest thou, proved neighbour unto him that fell among the robbers? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. And Jesus said unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

Now as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at the Lord's feet, and heard his word. But Martha was <sup>2</sup>cumbered about much serving; and she came up to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister did leave me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.  
 But the Lord answered and said unto her, <sup>3</sup>Martha, Martha, thou art anxious and troubled about many things: <sup>4</sup>but one thing is needful: for Mary hath chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also taught his disciples. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, <sup>5</sup>Father, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. <sup>6</sup>Give us day by day <sup>7</sup>our daily bread. And forgive us our sins; for we ourselves also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And bring us not into temptation.<sup>8</sup>

And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves; for a friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him; and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee?

I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will arise and give him <sup>9</sup>as many as he needeth. And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. And of which of you that is a father shall his son ask <sup>10</sup>a loaf, and he give him a stone? or a fish, and he for a fish give him

a serpent? Or if he shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

And he was casting out a <sup>11</sup>devil which was dumb. And it came to pass, when the <sup>11</sup>devil was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled. But some of them said, <sup>12</sup>By Beelzebub the prince of the <sup>12</sup>devils casteth he out <sup>13</sup>devils.

And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven. But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; <sup>14</sup>and a house divided against

a house falleth. And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out <sup>13</sup>devils <sup>12</sup>by Beelzebub. And if I <sup>12</sup>by Beelzebub cast out <sup>13</sup>devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they

be your judges. But if I by the finger of God cast out <sup>13</sup>devils, then is the kingdom of God come upon you. When the strong man fully armed guardeth his own court, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him his whole armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. The unclean spirit when <sup>15</sup>he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest; and finding none, <sup>15</sup>he saith, I will turn back unto my house whence I came out. And when <sup>15</sup>he is come, <sup>15</sup>he findeth it swept and garnished. Then goeth <sup>15</sup>he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more evil than <sup>16</sup>himself; and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first.

And it came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou didst suck. But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

And when the multitudes were gathering together unto him, he began to say, This generation is an evil generation: it seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah.

For even as Jonah became a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, <sup>17</sup>a

greater than Solomon is here. The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, <sup>17</sup>a greater than Jonah is here.

11 Gr. demon.

12 Or, In  
13 Gr. demons.

14 Or, and house falleth upon house.

15 Or, it

16 Or, itself

17 Gr. more than.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth it in a cellar, neither under the bushel, but on the stand, that they which enter in may see the light. The lamp of thy body is thine eye: when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. Look therefore whether the light that is in thee be not darkness. If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining doth give thee light.

1 Gr.  
break-  
fast.

37 Now as he spake, a Pharisee asked him to <sup>1</sup>dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before <sup>1</sup>dinner. And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter; but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness.

2 Or,  
ye can

40 Ye foolish ones, did not he that made the outside make the inside also? Howbeit give for alms those things which <sup>2</sup>are within; and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and every herb, and pass over judgement and the love of God: but these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. Woe unto you Pharisees! for ye love the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces.

3 Or,  
Teacher

44 Woe unto you! for ye are as the tombs which appear not, and the men that walk over them know it not.

45 And one of the lawyers answering saith unto him, <sup>3</sup>Master, in saying this thou reproachest us also. And he said, Woe unto you lawyers also!

for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the tombs of the prophets,

48 and your fathers killed them. So ye are witnesses and consent unto the works of your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build their tombs.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send unto them prophets and apostles; and some of them they shall kill and persecute; that the blood of all the prophets,

4 Gr.  
house.

50 which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the <sup>4</sup>sanctuary: yea, I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. Woe unto you lawyers!

for ye took away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And when he was come out from thence, the scribes and the Phari-

sees began to <sup>5</sup>press upon him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of <sup>6</sup>many things; laying wait for him, to catch something out of his mouth.

12 In the mean time, when <sup>7</sup>the many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to <sup>8</sup>say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 But there is nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed: and hid, that shall not be known. Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them which kill the body,

and after that have no more that they can do. But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath <sup>9</sup>power to cast into <sup>10</sup>hell; yea, I

6 say unto you, Fear him. Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? and not one of them is forgotten in the sight of God. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: ye are of more value than many

8 sparrows. And I say unto you, Every one who shall confess <sup>11</sup>me before men, <sup>12</sup>him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: but he that denieth me in the presence of men shall be denied in the presence of the angels of God.

10 And every one who shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. And when they bring you before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye

12 shall say: for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what ye ought to say.

13 And one out of the multitude said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Master, bid my brother divide the inheritance with me. But he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness: <sup>13</sup>for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: and he reasoned within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have not where to

17 bestow my fruits? And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my corn and my goods. And I will say to my <sup>14</sup>soul, <sup>14</sup>Soul, thou hast much

19 good is laid up for many years: take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry. But God said unto him, Thou fool-

sees began to <sup>5</sup>press upon him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of <sup>6</sup>many things; laying wait for him, to catch something out of his mouth.

12 In the mean time, when <sup>7</sup>the many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to <sup>8</sup>say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 But there is nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed: and hid, that shall not be known. Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them which kill the body,

and after that have no more that they can do. But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath <sup>9</sup>power to cast into <sup>10</sup>hell; yea, I

5 Or, set themselves vehemently against him

6 Or, more

7 Gr. the myriads of

8 Or, say unto his disciples, First of all be-ware ye

9 Or, authority

10 Gr. Gehenna.

11 Gr. in me.

12 Gr. in him.

13 Gr. for not in a man's abundance consisteth his life, from the things which he possesseth.

14 Or, Life

1 Gr. they  
require  
thy soul.  
2 Or, life

ish one, this night <sup>1</sup>is thy <sup>2</sup>soul required of thee; and the things which thou hast prepared, whose shall they be? So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

3 Or, soul

22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for *your* <sup>3</sup>life, what ye shall eat: nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. For the <sup>3</sup>life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. Consider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no store-chamber nor barn; and God feedeth them: of how much more value are ye than the birds! And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit unto his <sup>4</sup>stature? If then ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye anxious concerning the rest?

4 Or, age

23 shall put on. For the <sup>3</sup>life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. Consider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no store-chamber nor barn; and God feedeth them: of how much more value are ye than the birds! And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit unto his <sup>4</sup>stature? If then ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye anxious concerning the rest? 27 Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, Even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. But if God doth so clothe the grass in the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more shall he clothe you, O ye of little faith? And seek not ye what ye shall eat, and what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: but your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. Howbeit seek ye <sup>5</sup>his kingdom, and these things shall be added unto you. Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Sell that ye have, and give alms; make for yourselves purses which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief draweth near, neither moth destroyeth. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

5 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
the king-  
dom of  
God.

6 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

35 Let your loins be girded about, 36 and your lamps burning; and be ye yourselves like unto men looking for their lord, when he shall return from the marriage feast; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may straightway open unto him. Blessed are those <sup>6</sup>servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them sit down to meat, and shall come and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch, and if in the third, and find them 39 so, blessed are those *servants*. <sup>7</sup>But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not have left his house 40 to be <sup>8</sup>broken through. Be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh.

7 Or,  
But this  
ye know  
8 Gr.  
digged  
through.  
9 Or, the  
faithful  
steward,  
the wise  
man  
whom &c.

41 And Peter said, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even 42 unto all? And the Lord said, Who then is <sup>9</sup>the faithful and wise stew-

ard, whom his lord shall set over his household, to give them their portion of food in due season?

43 Blessed is that <sup>10</sup>servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he hath. But if that <sup>10</sup>servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; the lord of that <sup>10</sup>servant shall come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall <sup>11</sup>cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the unfaithful. And that <sup>10</sup>servant, which knew his lord's will, and made not ready, nor did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes; but he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. And to whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required; and to whom they commit much, of him will they ask the more.

10 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

11 Or,  
severely  
scourge  
him

49 I came to cast fire upon the earth: and what will I, if it is already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! Think ye that I am come to give peace in the earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: for there shall be from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. They shall be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother in law against her daughter in law, and daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 And he said to the multitudes also, When ye see a cloud rising in the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so 55 it cometh to pass. And when ye see a south wind blowing, ye say, There will be a <sup>12</sup>scorching heat; and it cometh to pass. Ye hypocrites, ye know how to <sup>13</sup>interpret the face of the earth and the heaven; but how is it that ye know not how to <sup>13</sup>interpret this time? 57 And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? For as thou art going with thine adversary before the magistrate, on the way give diligence to be quit of him; lest haply he hale thee unto the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the <sup>14</sup>officer, and the <sup>14</sup>officer shall cast thee into prison. 59 I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the very last mite.

12 Or,  
hot wind  
13 Gr.  
prove.

14 Gr.  
executioner.

13 Now there were some present at that very season which told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And he answered and said

1 Gr.  
debtors.

2 Gr.  
manger.

3 See  
marginal  
note on  
Matt.  
xii. 33.

unto them, Think ye that these Galilaens were sinners above all the Galilaens, because they have suffered these things? I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all in like manner perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they were <sup>1</sup> offenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 And he spake this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. And he said unto the vine-dresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground?

8 And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it;

9 and if it bear fruit thenceforth, well; but if not, thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day.

11 And behold, a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together, and could in no wise lift herself up.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands upon her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. And the ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indignation because Jesus had healed on the sabbath, answered and said to the multitude, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the day of the sabbath. But the Lord answered him, and said, Ye hypocrites, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the <sup>2</sup> stall, and lead him away to watering? And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound, lo, these eighteen years, to have been loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath? And as he said these things, all his adversaries were put to shame: and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 He said therefore, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I liken it? It is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven lodged in the branches thereof. And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three <sup>3</sup> measures of meal, till it was all leavened.

22 And he went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and journeying on unto Jerusalem. And one said unto him, Lord, are they few that be saved? And he said unto them, Strive to enter in by the narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall seek to enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, I know you not.

26 whence ye are; then shall ye begin to say, We did eat and drink in thy presence, and thou didst teach in our streets; and he shall say, I tell you, I know not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. There shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and yourselves cast forth without.

29 And they shall come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and shall <sup>5</sup> sit down in the kingdom of God. And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Get thee out, and go hence: for Herod would fain kill thee. And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast out <sup>6</sup> devils and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I am perfected.

33 Howbeit I must go on my way to-day and to-morrow and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her own brood under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you *desolate*: and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat bread, that they were watching him. And behold, there was before him a certain man which had the dropsy. And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath, or not? But they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go. And he said unto them, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a well, and will not straightway draw him up on a sabbath day? And they could not answer again unto these things.

7 And he spake a parable unto

4 Or, able,  
when  
once

5 Gr.  
recline.

6 Gr.  
demons.

7 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
a son.  
See ch.  
x. ii. 15.



1 Gr.  
recline  
not.

those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief seats; saying unto them, 8 When thou art bidden of any man to a marriage feast, <sup>1</sup> sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him, and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt begin with shame to take the lowest place. But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have glory in the presence of all that sit at meat with thee. For every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbours; lest haply they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, bid the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed; because they have not *wherewith* to recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed in the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. But he said unto him, A certain man made a great supper; and he bade many: and he sent forth his <sup>2</sup>servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out and see it: I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. And the <sup>2</sup>servant came, and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his <sup>2</sup>servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed and blind and lame. And the <sup>2</sup>servant said, Lord, what thou didst command is done, and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the <sup>2</sup>servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and constrain them to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went with him great multitudes: and he turned, and said unto them, If any man com-

2 Gr.  
bond-  
servant..

eth unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, 27 he cannot be my disciple. Who-soever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he have *wherewith* to complete it? Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him, saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, as he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassador, and asketh conditions of peace. So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. Salt therefore is good: but if even the salt have lost its savour, 35 wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is fit neither for the land nor for the dunghill: men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 Now all the publicans and sinners were drawing near unto him 2 for to hear him. And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

8 And he spake unto them this 4 parable, saying, What man of you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is 5 lost, until he find it? And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his 6 shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was 7 lost. I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine righteous persons, which need no repentance.

8 Or what woman having ten 3 pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth together her friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Even so, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had 12 two sons: and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me

3 Gr.  
drachma,  
a coin  
worth  
about  
eight  
pence.



21 beggar named Lazarus was laid at his gate, full of sores, and desiring to be fed with the *crumbs* that fell from the rich man's table; yea, even the dogs came and licked his  
 22 sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels into Abraham's bosom: and the rich man also died, and was buried.  
 23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am in  
 24 anguish in this flame. But Abraham said, <sup>1</sup> Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here he is comforted, and thou art in  
 25 anguish. And <sup>2</sup> beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that they which would pass from hence to you may not be able, and that none may cross  
 26 over from thence to us. And he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my  
 27 father's house; for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. But Abraham saith, They have Moses and the prophets: let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but  
 28 if one go to them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, if one rise from the dead.  
 17 And he said unto his disciples, It is impossible but that occasions of stumbling should come: but woe unto him, through whom  
 2 they come! It were well for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to  
 3 stumble. Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother sin, rebuke him; and  
 4 if he repent, forgive him. And if he sin against thee seven times in the day, and seven times turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.  
 5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye would say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea;  
 7 and it would have obeyed you. But who is there of you, having a <sup>3</sup> servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say unto him, when he is come in from the field, Come straightway  
 8 and sit down to meat; and will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou

1 Gr.  
Child.

2 Or, in  
all these  
things

3 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

9 shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank the <sup>4</sup> servant because he did the  
 10 things that were commanded? Even so ye also, when ye shall have done all the things that are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable <sup>4</sup> servants; we have done that which it was our duty to do.  
 11 And it came to pass, <sup>5</sup> as they were on the way to Jerusalem, that he was passing <sup>6</sup> through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off: and they lifted up their voices, saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go and shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, as they went, they were cleansed. And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, with a  
 16 loud voice glorifying God; and he fell upon his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? but  
 18 where are the nine? <sup>7</sup> Where there none found that returned to give glory to God, save this <sup>8</sup> stranger? And he said unto him, Arise, and go thy way: thy faith hath <sup>9</sup> made thee whole.  
 20 And being asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with  
 21 observation: neither shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! for lo, the kingdom of God is <sup>10</sup> within you.  
 22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.  
 23 And they shall say to you, Lo, there! Lo, here! go not away, nor follow  
 24 after them: for as the lightning, when it lighteneth out of the one part under the heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall the Son of man be <sup>11</sup> in his day.  
 25 But first must he suffer many things and be rejected of this generation.  
 26 And as it came to pass in the days of Noah, even so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. Likewise even as it came to pass in the days of Lot; they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; but in the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all: after the same manner shall it be in the day that the Son of man is revealed. In that day, he which shall be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away: and let him that is in the field likewise not  
 32 return back. Remember Lot's wife.

4 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

5 Or, as  
he was  
6 Or,  
between

7 Or,  
There  
were none  
found...  
save this  
stranger.

8 Or,  
alien  
9 Or,  
saved  
thee

10 Or, in  
the midst  
of you

11 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
omit  
in his  
day.

1 Or, soul  
2 Or, save  
it alive.

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
ver. 36  
There  
shall be  
two men  
in the  
field; the  
one shall  
be taken,  
and the  
other  
shall be  
left.

4 Or,  
cultures  
5 Or, Do  
me jus-  
tice of;  
and so in  
ver. 5, 7,  
8.

6 Or,  
brutise.  
7 Or, the  
judge of  
unright-  
eousness.  
8 Or,  
the faith  
9 Or,  
the rest.

10 Or,  
be pro-  
pitiated  
11 Or,  
the dinner

12 Or,  
Teacher

33 Whosoever shall seek to gain his <sup>1</sup>life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his <sup>1</sup>life shall <sup>2</sup>preserve it. I say unto you, In that night there shall be two men on one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. There shall be two women grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.<sup>3</sup> And they answering say unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Where the body is, thither will the <sup>4</sup>eagles also be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them to the end that they ought always to pray, and not to faint; saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, and regarded not man: and there was a widow in that city; and she came oft unto him, saying, <sup>5</sup>Avenge me of mine adversary. And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; yet because this widow troubleth me, I will <sup>6</sup>avenge her, lest she <sup>6</sup>wear me out by her continual coming. And the Lord said, Hear what <sup>7</sup>the unrighteous judge saith. And shall not God <sup>8</sup>avenge his elect, which cry to him day and night, and he is longsuffering over them? I say unto you, that he will <sup>9</sup>avenge them speedily. Howbeit when the Son of man cometh, shall he find <sup>8</sup>faith on the earth?

9 And he spake also this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and set <sup>9</sup>all others at nought: Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week; I give tithes of all that I get. But the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote his breast, saying, God, <sup>10</sup>be merciful to me <sup>11</sup>a sinner. I say unto you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. But Jesus called them unto him, saying, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good <sup>12</sup>Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest

thou me good? none is good, save one, even God. Thou knowest the commandments. Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and mother. And he said, All these things have I observed from my youth up. And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou lackest yet: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. But when he heard these things, he became exceedingly sorrowful; for he was very rich. And Jesus seeing him said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And they that heard it said, Then who can be saved? But he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God. And Peter said, Lo, we have left <sup>13</sup>our own, and followed thee. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall not receive manifold more in this time, and in the <sup>14</sup>world to come eternal life.

31 And he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all the things that are written <sup>15</sup>by the prophets shall be accomplished unto the Son of man. For he shall be delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and shamefully entreated, and spit upon; and they shall scourge and kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, and they perceived not the things that were said.

35 And it came to pass, as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging: and hearing a multitude going by, he inquired what this meant. And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me. And they that went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath <sup>16</sup>made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

13 Or,  
our own  
homes

14 Or, age

15 Or,  
through

16 Or,  
saved  
thee

19 And he entered and was passing  
 2 through Jericho. And behold, a  
 man called by name Zacchæus; and  
 he was a chief publican, and he was  
 3 rich. And he sought to see Jesus  
 who he was; and could not for the  
 crowd, because he was little of stature.  
 4 And he ran on before, and  
 climbed up into a sycamore tree  
 to see him: for he was to pass that  
 5 way. And when Jesus came to the  
 place, he looked up, and said unto  
 him, Zacchæus, make haste, and  
 come down; for to-day I must abide  
 6 at thy house. And he made haste,  
 and came down, and received him  
 7 joyfully. And when they saw it,  
 they all murmured, saying, He is  
 gone in to lodge with a man that  
 8 is a sinner. And Zacchæus stood,  
 and said unto the Lord, Behold,  
 Lord, the half of my goods I give  
 to the poor; and if I have wrong-  
 fully exacted aught of any man, I  
 9 restore fourfold. And Jesus said  
 unto him, To-day is salvation come  
 to this house, forasmuch as he also  
 10 is a son of Abraham. For the Son  
 of man came to seek and to save  
 that which was lost.  
 11 And as they heard these things,  
 he added and spake a parable, be-  
 cause he was nigh to Jerusalem,  
 and because they supposed that the  
 kingdom of God was immediately  
 12 to appear. He said therefore, A  
 certain nobleman went into a far  
 country, to receive for himself a  
 13 kingdom, and to return. And he  
 called ten <sup>1</sup>servants of his, and gave  
 them ten <sup>2</sup>pounds, and said unto  
 them, Trade ye *herewith* till I come.  
 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent  
 an ambassage after him, saying, We  
 will not that this man reign over us.  
 15 And it came to pass, when he was  
 come back again, having received  
 the kingdom, that he commanded  
 these <sup>1</sup>servants, unto whom he had  
 given the money, to be called to  
 him, that he might know what they  
 16 had gained by trading. And the first  
 came before him saying, Lord, thy  
 pound hath made ten pounds more.  
 17 And he said unto him, Well done,  
 thou good <sup>3</sup>servant: because thou  
 wast found faithful in a very little,  
 have thou authority over ten cities.  
 18 And the second came, saying, Thy  
 pound, Lord, hath made five pounds.  
 19 And he said unto him also, Be thou  
 20 also over five cities. And <sup>4</sup>another  
 came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is*  
 thy pound, which I kept laid up in  
 21 a napkin: for I feared thee, because  
 thou art an austere man; thou takest  
 up that thou laydest not down, and  
 22 reapest that thou didst not sow. He  
 saith unto him, Out of thine own  
 mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked  
<sup>3</sup>servant. Thou knewest that I  
 am an austere man, taking up that  
 I laid not down, and reaping that  
 23 I did not sow; then wherefore gavest  
 thou not my money into the bank,  
 and <sup>5</sup>I at my coming should have

24 required it with interest? And he  
 said unto them that stood by, Take  
 away from him the pound, and give  
 it unto him that hath the ten pounds.  
 25 And they said unto him, Lord, he  
 26 hath ten pounds. I say unto you,  
 that unto every one that hath shall  
 be given; but from him that hath  
 not, even that which he hath shall  
 27 be taken away from him. Howbeit  
 these mine enemies, which would  
 not that I should reign over them,  
 bring hither, and slay them before  
 me.  
 28 And when he had thus spoken, he  
 went on before, going up to Jeru-  
 salem.  
 29 And it came to pass, when he drew  
 nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany,  
 at the mount that is called the mount  
 of Olives, he sent two of the disciples,  
 30 saying, Go your way into the village  
 over against *you*; in the which as ye  
 enter ye shall find a colt tied, where-  
 on no man ever yet sat: loose him,  
 31 and bring him. And if any one ask  
 you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall  
 ye say, The Lord hath need of him.  
 32 And they that were sent went away,  
 and found even as he had said unto  
 33 them. And as they were loosing the  
 colt, the owners thereof said unto  
 34 them, Why loose ye the colt? And  
 they said, The Lord hath need of  
 35 him. And they brought him to Jesus:  
 and they threw their garments  
 upon the colt, and set Jesus thereon.  
 36 And as he went, they spread their  
 37 garments in the way. And as he  
 was now drawing nigh, *even* at the  
 descent of the mount of Olives, the  
 whole multitude of the disciples be-  
 gan to rejoice and praise God with  
 a loud voice for all the <sup>6</sup>mighty  
 38 works which they had seen; saying,  
 Blessed is the King that cometh in  
 the name of the Lord: peace in  
 heaven, and glory in the highest.  
 39 And some of the Pharisees from the  
 multitude said unto him, <sup>7</sup>Master,  
 40 rebuke thy disciples. And he an-  
 swered and said, I tell you that, if  
 these shall hold their peace, the  
 stones will cry out.  
 41 And when he drew nigh, he saw  
 42 the city and wept over it, saying,  
<sup>8</sup>If thou hadst known in this day,  
 even thou, the things which belong  
 unto peace! but now they are hid  
 43 from thine eyes. For the days shall  
 come upon thee, when thine enemies  
 shall cast up a <sup>9</sup>bank about thee,  
 and compass thee round, and keep  
 44 thee in on every side, and shall dash  
 thee to the ground, and thy chil-  
 dren within thee; and they shall not  
 leave in thee one stone upon an-  
 other; because thou knewest not the  
 time of thy visitation.  
 45 And he entered into the temple,  
 and began to cast out them that sold,  
 46 saying unto them, It is written, And  
 my house shall be a house of prayer:  
 but ye have made it a den of robbers.  
 47 And he was teaching daily in the  
 temple. But the chief priests and

1 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.  
2 Mina,  
here  
trans-  
lated a  
pound,  
is equal  
to one  
hundred  
drach-  
mas. See  
ch. xv. 8.

3 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

4 Gr. the  
other.

5 Or,  
I should  
have gone  
and re-  
quired

6 Gr.  
powers.

7 Or,  
Teacher

8 Or, O  
that thou  
hadst  
known

9 Gr.  
palisade.

the scribes and the principal men of the people sought to destroy him: and they could not find what they might do; for the people all hung upon him, listening.

20 And it came to pass, on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and preaching the gospel, there came upon him the chief priests and the scribes with the elders; and they spake, saying unto him, Tell us: By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority? And he answered and said unto them, I also will ask you a question; and tell me: The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven: he will say, Why did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, From men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet. And they answered, that they knew not whence it was. And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 And he began to speak unto the people this parable: A man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country for a long time. And at the season he sent unto the husbandmen a servant, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. And he sent yet another servant: and him also they beat, and handled him shamefully, and sent him away empty. And he sent yet a third: and him also they wounded, and cast him forth. 13 And the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him. But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned one with another, saying, This is the heir: let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. And they cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do unto them? He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid. But he looked upon them, and said, What then is this that is written,

The stone which the builders rejected,

The same was made the head of the corner?

18 Every one that falleth on that stone shall be broken to pieces; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust.

19 And the scribes and the chief priests sought to lay hands on him in that very hour; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he spake this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent

forth spies, which feigned themselves to be righteous, that they might take hold of his speech, so as to deliver him up to the rule and to the authority of the governor. And they asked him, saying, 4 Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest not the person of any, but of a truth teachest the way of God: Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not? But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? And they said, Cæsar's. And he said unto them, Then render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they were not able to take hold of the saying before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 And there came to him certain of the Sadducees, they which say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, 4 Master, Moses wrote unto us, that if a man's brother die, having a wife, and he be childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died childless; and the second; and the third took her; and likewise the seven also left no children, and died. Afterward the woman also died. In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them shall she be? for the seven had her to wife. And Jesus said unto them, The sons of this world marry, and are given in marriage: but they that are accounted worthy to attain to that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: for neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. But that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed, in the place concerning the Bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Now he is not the God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him. And certain of the scribes answering said, 4 Master, thou hast well said. For they durst not any more ask him any question.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that the Christ is David's son? 42 For David himself saith in the book of Psalms,

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and how is he his son?

45 And in the hearing of all the people he said unto his disciples, Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love salu-

4 Or, Teacher

5 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.

6 Or, age

1 Gr. word.

2 Gr. bond-servant.

3 Gr. Re it not so.



1 Or, and saw them that . . . treasury, and they were rich.

2 Or, Teacher

3 Or, you being brought.

4 Or, shall they put to death

5 Or, lives

tations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at feasts; which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.

21 And he looked up, and saw the rich men that were casting their gifts into the treasury. And he saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than they all: for all these did of their superfluity cast in unto the gifts: but she of her want did cast in all the living that she had.

5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and offerings, he said, As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, Master, when therefore shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when these things are about to come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am he; and, The time is at hand: go ye not after them. And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for these things must needs come to pass first; but the end is not immediately.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be great earthquakes, and in divers places famines and pestilences; and there shall be terrors and great signs from heaven. But before all these things, they shall lay their hands on you, and shall persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for my name's sake. It shall turn unto you for a testimony. 14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand how to answer: for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to withstand or to gainsay. But ye shall be delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. And not a hair of your head shall perish. In your patience ye shall win your souls.

20 But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand. Then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein. For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. 25 And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the billows; men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the summer is now nigh. 31 Even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. 34 But take heed to yourselves, lest haply your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day come on you suddenly as a snare: for so shall it come upon all them that dwell on the face of all the earth. But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And every day he was teaching in the temple; and every night he went out, and lodged in the mount that is called the mount of Olives. 38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, to hear him. 22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover. And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might put him to death; for they feared the people.

3 And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. And he went away, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might deliver him unto them. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. And he consented, and sought opportunity to deliver him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 And the day of unleavened bread came, on which the passover must

6 Or, earth

7 Or, expiring  
8 Or, the inhabited earth.

9 Or, without tumult

8 be sacrificed. And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the passover, that we may eat. And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we make ready? And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him into the house where-into he goeth. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he will shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come he sat down, and the apostles with him. And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: for I say unto you, I will not eat it, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. And he received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: for I say unto you, I will not drink from henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 And he took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood, even that which is poured out for you. But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table. For the Son of man, thus it is written, and thus must it be unto him that is betrayed: but who is he that betrayeth him? And they began to question among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there arose also a contention among them, which of them is accounted to be greatest. And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles have lordship over them; and they that have authority over them are called Benefactors. But ye shall not be so: but he that is the greater among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am in the midst of you as he that serveth. But ye are they which have continued with me in my temptation, and I appoint unto you a kingdom, even as my Father appointed unto me, that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Simon, Simon, behold, Satan asked to have you, that he

32 might sift you as wheat: but I made supplication for thee, that thy faith fail not: and do thou, when once thou hast turned again, stablish thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both to prison and to death. And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And they said, Nothing. And he said unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet: and he that hath none, let him sell his cloke, and buy a sword. For I say unto you, that this which is written must be fulfilled in me, And he was reckoned with transgressors: for that which concerneth me hath fulfilment. And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 And he came out, and went, as his custom was, unto the mount of Olives: and the disciples also followed him. And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. And he was parted from them about a stone's cast: and he kneeled down and prayed, saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. And there appeared unto him an angel from heaven, strengthening him. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat became as it were great drops of blood falling down upon the ground. And when he rose up from his prayer, he came unto the disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow, and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

47 While he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them: and he drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 And a certain one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and struck off his right ear. But Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear and healed him. And Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple and elders, which were come against him, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

9 Or, and he that hath no sword, let him sell his cloke, and buy one.

10 Gr. end.

11 Many ancient authorities omit ver. 43, 44.

12 Gr. bond-servant.

1 Or. Teacher

2 Or. a loaf

3 Some ancient authorities omit which is given for you, which is poured out for you. 4 Or. testament

5 Gr. greater.

6 Gr. reclineth. 7 Or. I appoint unto you, even as my Father appointed unto me a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom. 8 Or. shall sit on thrones judging

64 And they seized him, and led him away, and brought him into the high priest's house. But Peter followed afar off. And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the court, and had sat down together, Peter sat in the midst of them.

65 And a certain maid seeing him as he sat in the light of the fire, and looking stedfastly upon him, said,

66 This man also was with him. But he denied, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou also art one of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. And after the space of about one hour another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this man also was with him: for he is a Galilean. But Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said unto him, Before the cock crow this day, thou shalt deny me thrice.

67 And he went out, and wept bitterly.

68 And the men that held <sup>1</sup>Jesus

69 mocked him, and beat him. And they blindfolded him, and asked him, saying, Prophecy: who is he that struck thee? And many other things spake they against him, reviling him.

70 And as soon as it was day, the assembly of the elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes; and they led him away unto their council.

71 saying, If thou art the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe; and if I ask you, ye will not answer. But from henceforth shall the Son of man be seated at the right hand of the power of God. And they all said, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, <sup>2</sup>Ye say that I am. And they said, What further need have we of witness? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

72 And the whole company of them rose up, and brought him before

73 Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this man perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, and saying that he himself is <sup>3</sup>Christ

74 a king. And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest. And Pilate said unto the chief priests and the multitudes, I find no fault in this man.

75 But they were the more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judaea, and beginning from Galilee even unto this place. But when Pilate heard it, he asked whether the man were

76 a Galilean. And when he knew that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto Herod, who him-

self also was at Jerusalem in these days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was of a long time desirous to see him, because he had heard concerning him; and he hoped to see some

9 miracle done by him. And he questioned him in many words;

10 but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him.

11 And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him, and arraying him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to Pilate. And Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

12 And Pilate called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, and said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined him before you, found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: no, nor yet Herod: for he sent him back unto us; and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

13 But they cried out all together, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas: one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison. And Pilate spake unto them again, desiring to release Jesus; but they shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify him. And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath this man done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and release him. But they were instant with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. And their voices prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that what they asked for should be done. And he released him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

20 And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to bear it after Jesus.

21 And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women who bewailed and lamented him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

22 For behold, the days are coming, in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the breasts that never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

23 For if they do these things in the

4 Gr. sign.

5 Many ancient authorities insert ver. 17. Now he must needs release unto them at the feast one prisoner. Others add the same words after ver. 19.

1 Gr. him.

2 Or, Ye say it, because I am.

3 Or, an anointed king

green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they came unto the place which is called <sup>1</sup>The skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand

34 and the other on the left. <sup>2</sup>And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And parting his garments among

35 them, they cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also scoffed at him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if this is the Christ of God, his chosen.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, offering him vinegar, and saying, if thou art the King of the Jews, save thyself. And there was also a superscription over him, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

37 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said, Jesus, remember me when thou comest <sup>3</sup>in thy kingdom. And he said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was now about the sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole <sup>4</sup>land until the ninth hour, <sup>5</sup>the sun's light failing; and the veil of the <sup>6</sup>temple was rent in the midst.

45 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said this, he gave up the ghost.

47 And when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. And all the multitudes that came together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were done, returned smiting their breasts. And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed with him from Galilee, stood afar off, seeing these things.

50 And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man and a righteous (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), a man of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews, who was looking for the kingdom of God: this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body

53 of Jesus. And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was hewn in stone, where never man had yet lain. And it was the day of the Preparation, and the sabbath <sup>8</sup>drew on.

56 And the women, which had come with him out of Galilee, fol-

lowed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his body was laid. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments.

And on the sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

24 But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came unto the tomb, bringing the spices which

2 they had prepared. And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. And they entered in, and found not the body <sup>9</sup>of the Lord

4 Jesus. And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in

5 dazzling apparel; and as they were affrighted, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye <sup>10</sup>the living

6 among the dead? <sup>11</sup>He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet

7 in Galilee, saying that the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words, and returned <sup>12</sup>from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. Now they were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James: and the other women with them told these

10 things unto the apostles. And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and they disbelieved

12 them. <sup>13</sup>But Peter arose, and ran unto the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he saeth the linen cloths by themselves; and he <sup>14</sup>departed to his home, wondering at that which

was come to pass.

18 And behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was threescore furlongs from Jerusalem. And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were hidden that they should not

17 know him. And he said unto them, <sup>15</sup>What communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk? And they stood still, look-

18 ing sad. And one of them named Cleopas, answering said unto him, Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusa-

16 lem and not know the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, The things concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him.

21 But we hoped that it was he which should redeem Israel. Yea and beside all this, it is now the third day since these things came to pass.

22 Moreover certain women of our

1 According to the Latin, *Quæary*, which has the meaning.  
2 Some ancient authorities omit And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.

3 Some ancient authorities read *to* thy kingdom.  
4 Or, earth  
5 Gr. *the sun failing*.  
6 Or, sanctuary  
7 Or, And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said

8 Gr. *began to dawn*.

9 Some ancient authorities omit of the Lord Jesus.

10 Gr. *how that liveth*.

11 Some ancient authorities omit He is not here, but is risen.

12 Some ancient authorities omit from the tomb.

13 Some ancient authorities omit ver. 12.

14 Or, departed, wondering with himself

15 Gr. *What words are these that ye exchange one with another.*

16 Or, *Dost thou sojourn alone in Jerusalem, and knowest thou not the things*

1 Or,  
after

2 Or, loaf

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and saith  
unto  
them,  
Peace be  
unto you.

1 Or,  
through  
2 Or,  
was not  
anything  
made.  
That  
which  
hath been  
made was  
life in  
him; and  
the life  
he  
3 Or, over-  
came.  
See ch.  
xii. 35  
(Gr.).  
4 Or, The  
true light,  
which  
lighteth  
every  
man, was  
coming

company amazed us, having been  
23 early at the tomb; and when they  
found not his body, they came, say-  
ing, that they had also seen a vision  
of angels, which said that he was  
24 alive. And certain of them that  
were with us went to the tomb, and  
found it even so as the women had  
25 said: but him they saw not. And  
he said unto them, O foolish men,  
and slow of heart to believe <sup>1</sup> in  
all that the prophets have spoken!  
26 Rehoved it not the Christ to suffer  
these things, and to enter into his  
27 glory? And beginning from Moses  
and from all the prophets, he inter-  
preted to them in all the scriptures  
28 the things concerning himself. And  
they drew nigh unto the village,  
whither they were going; and he  
made as though he would go fur-  
29 ther. And they constrained him,  
saying, Abide with us: for it is to-  
ward evening, and the day is now  
far spent. And he went in to abide  
30 with them. And it came to pass,  
when he had sat down with them  
to meat, he took the <sup>2</sup> bread, and  
blessed it, and brake, and gave to  
31 them. And their eyes were opened,  
and they knew him; and he vanish-  
32 ed out of their sight. And they said  
one to another, Was not our heart  
burning within us, while he spake  
33 to us in the way, while he opened  
to us the scriptures? And they rose  
up that very hour, and returned to  
Jerusalem, and found the eleven  
gathered together, and them that  
34 were with them, saying, The Lord  
is risen indeed, and hath appeared  
35 to Simon. And they rehearsed the  
things that happened in the way, and  
how he was known of them in the  
breaking of the bread.  
36 And as they spake these things, he  
himself stood in the midst of them,  
and saith unto them, Peace be unto

37 you. But they were terrified and  
affrighted, and supposed that they  
38 beheld a spirit. And he said unto  
them, Why are ye troubled? and  
wherefore do reasonings arise in  
39 your heart? See my hands and my  
feet, that it is I myself: handle me,  
and see: for a spirit hath not flesh  
and bones, as ye behold me having.  
40 And when he had said this, he  
shewed them his hands and his feet.  
41 And while they still disbelieved  
for joy, and wondered, he said unto  
them, Have ye here anything to eat?  
42 And they gave him a piece of a broil-  
ed fish <sup>5</sup>. And he took it, and did eat  
before them.  
43 And he said unto them, These are  
my words which I spake unto you,  
while I was yet with you, how that  
all things must needs be fulfilled,  
which are written in the law of  
44 Moses, and the prophets, and the  
psalms, concerning me. Then open-  
ed he their mind, that they might  
45 understand the scriptures; and he  
said unto them, Thus it is written,  
that the Christ should suffer, and  
46 rise again from the dead the third  
day; and that repentance <sup>6</sup> and remi-  
sion of sins should be preached in  
his name unto all the <sup>7</sup> nations,  
47 beginning from Jerusalem. Ye are  
witnesses of these things. And be-  
48 hold, I send forth the promise of  
my Father upon you: but tarry ye  
in the city, until ye be clothed with  
power from on high.  
49 And he led them out until they  
were over against Bethany: and he  
lifted up his hands, and blessed  
50 them. And it came to pass, while  
he blessed them, he parted from  
them, <sup>8</sup> and was carried up into hea-  
51 ven. And they <sup>9</sup> worshipped him,  
and returned to Jerusalem with  
52 great joy: and were continually in  
the temple, blessing God.

4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
ver. 40.  
5 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and a  
honey-  
comb.  
6 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
unto.  
7 Or,  
nations.  
Begin-  
ning  
from  
Jerusa-  
lem, ye  
are wit-  
nesses  
8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
and was  
carried  
up into  
heaven.  
9 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
worship-  
ped him,  
and,

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. JOHN.

1 IN the beginning was the Word,  
and the Word was with God, and the  
2 Word was God. The same was in  
the beginning with God. All things  
were made <sup>1</sup> by him; and without  
him <sup>2</sup> was not anything made that  
4 hath been made. In him was life;  
and the life was the light of men.  
5 And the light shineth in the dark-  
ness; and the darkness <sup>3</sup> apprehend-  
6 ed it not. There came a man, sent  
from God, whose name was John.  
7 The same came for witness, that he  
might bear witness of the light, that  
8 all might believe through him. He  
was not the light, but came that  
he might bear witness of the light.  
9 There was the true light, even the

light which lighteth <sup>5</sup> every man.  
10 coming into the world. He was in  
the world, and the world was made  
1 by him, and the world knew him  
11 not. He came unto <sup>6</sup> his own, and  
they that were his own received him  
12 not. But as many as received him,  
to them gave he the right to be-  
come children of God, even to them  
13 that believe on his name: which  
were <sup>7</sup> born, not of <sup>8</sup> blood, nor of  
the will of the flesh, nor of the will  
14 of man, but of God. And the Word  
became flesh, and <sup>9</sup> dwelt among us  
(and we beheld his glory, glory as of  
15 the only begotten from the Fa-  
ther), full of grace and truth. John  
beareth witness of him, and crieth,

5 Or,  
every  
man as  
he com-  
eth  
6 Gr.  
his own  
things.  
7 Or,  
I gotten  
8 Gr.  
bloods.  
9 Gr.  
taber-  
nacle.  
10 Or,  
an only  
begotten  
from a  
father

1 Some ancient authorities read (this was he that said).

2 Gr. first in regard of me.

3 Or, through

4 Many very ancient authorities read God only begotten.

5 Or, And certain had been sent from among the Pharisees.

6 Or, in

7 Many ancient authorities read Bethabarah, or Bethabara-tah.

8 Or, beareth the sin

9 Or, Teacher

saying, <sup>1</sup>This was he of whom I said, He that cometh after me is become before me: for he was <sup>2</sup>before me. For of his fulness we all received, and grace for grace. For the law was given <sup>3</sup>by Moses; grace and truth came <sup>4</sup>by Jesus Christ. No man hath seen God at any time; <sup>4</sup>the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent unto him from Jerusalem priests and Levites to ask him, Who art thou? And he confessed, and denied not; and he confessed, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou the prophet? And he answered, No. They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said Isaiah the prophet. <sup>6</sup>And they had been sent from the Pharisees. And they asked him, and said unto him, Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither the prophet? John answered them, saying, I baptize <sup>6</sup>with water: in the midst of you standeth one whom ye know not, even he that cometh after me, the latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy to unloose. These things were done in <sup>7</sup>Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God, which <sup>8</sup>taketh away the sin of the world! This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is become before me: for he was <sup>2</sup>before me. And I knew him not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel, for this cause came I baptizing <sup>6</sup>with water. And John bare witness, saying, I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven; and it abode upon him. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize <sup>6</sup>with water, he said unto me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and abiding upon him, the same is he that baptizeth <sup>6</sup>with the Holy Spirit. And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the Son of God.

35 Again on the morrow John was standing, and two of his disciples; and he looked upon Jesus as he walked, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? And they said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, <sup>9</sup>Master), where abidest thou? He saith unto them, Come, and ye shall see. They

came therefore and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day: it was about the tenth hour. One of the two that heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He findeth first his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah (which is, being interpreted, <sup>10</sup>Christ). He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of <sup>11</sup>John; thou shalt be called Cephas (which is by interpretation, <sup>12</sup>Peter). On the morrow he was minded to go forth into Galilee, and he findeth Philip: and Jesus saith unto him, Follow me. Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto him, Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art King of Israel. Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there; and Jesus also was bidden, and his disciples, to the marriage. And when the wine failed, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. And Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. Now there were six water-pots of stone set there after the Jews' manner of purifying, containing two or three firkins a piece. Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the <sup>13</sup>ruler of the feast. And they bare it. And when the ruler of the feast tasted the water <sup>14</sup>now become wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast calleth the bridegroom, and saith unto him, Every man setteth on first the good wine; and when men have drunk freely, then that which is worse:

10 That is, Anointed.

11 Or, Joanes: called in Matt. xvi. 17, Jonah.

12 That is, Rock or Stone.

13 Or, steward

14 Or, that it had become



11 thou hast kept the good wine until now. This beginning of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and there they abode not many days.

13 And the passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

14 And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money

15 sitting: and he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money,

16 and overthrew their tables; and to them that sold the doves he said, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.

17 His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house shall eat me up. The Jews therefore answered and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these

18 things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this <sup>1</sup> temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

19 The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this <sup>1</sup> temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days? But he spake of the

20 <sup>1</sup> temple of his body. When therefore he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he spake this; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

21 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, during the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs which he did. But Jesus did not trust himself unto them, for that

22 he knew all men, and because he needed not that any one should bear witness concerning <sup>2</sup> man; for he himself knew what was in man.

23 Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: the same came unto him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these signs that thou doest, except

24 God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born <sup>3</sup> anew, he cannot see the kingdom

25 of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be

26 born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of

27 God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must

28 be born <sup>3</sup> anew. <sup>4</sup> The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the voice thereof, but knowest

not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered

and said unto him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and understandest not these

11 things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and bear witness of that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven, even the Son of man,

14 <sup>5</sup> which is in heaven. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: that whosoever <sup>6</sup> believeth may in him have eternal life.

15 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 For God sent not the Son into the world to judge the world; but that the world should be saved through him. He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed on the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the judgement, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil.

17 For every one that <sup>7</sup> doeth ill hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his works should be <sup>8</sup> re-

18 proved. But he that doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, <sup>9</sup> that they have been wrought in God.

19 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and was baptized. And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there <sup>10</sup> was much water there; and they came, and were baptized.

20 For John was not yet cast into prison. There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about purifying.

21 And they came unto John, and said to him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

22 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must increase, but I must decrease.

23 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is

<sup>5</sup> Many ancient authorities omit which is in heaven.

<sup>6</sup> Or, believeth in him may have

<sup>7</sup> Or, practiseth

<sup>8</sup> Or, convicted

<sup>9</sup> Or, because

<sup>10</sup> Gr. scarce many waters.

1 Or, sanctuary

2 Or, a man; for . . . the man

3 Or, from above

4 Or, The Spirit breatheth

1 Some ancient authorities read he that cometh from heaven beareth witness of what he hath seen and heard.  
2 Or, believeth not

3 Gr. spring : and so in ver. 14; but not in ver. 11, 12.  
4 Or, as he was

5 Some ancient authorities omit For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.  
6 Or, Lord

of the earth, and of the earth he speaketh : <sup>1</sup> he that cometh from heaven is above all. What he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness; and no man receiveth his witness. He that hath received his witness hath set his seal to this, that God is true. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God : for he giveth not the Spirit by measure. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. He that believeth on the Son hath eternal life; but he that <sup>2</sup> obeyeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

4 When therefore the Lord knew how that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than John (although Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples), he left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee. And he must needs pass through Samaria. So he cometh to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph : and Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus by the well. It was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water : Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. For his disciples were gone away into the city to buy food. The Samaritan woman therefore saith unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a Samaritan woman? (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep : from whence then hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself. And his sons, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her, Every one that drinketh of this water shall thirst again : but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall become in him a well of water springing up unto eternal life. The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come all the way hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. The woman answered and said unto him, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou saidst well, I have no husband : for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband : this hast thou said truly. The woman saith

unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall ye worship the Father. Ye worship that which ye know not : we worship that which we know : for salvation is from the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth : for such doth the Father seek to be his worshippers. God is a Spirit : and they that worship him must worship in spirit and truth. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh (which is called Christ) : when he is come, he will declare unto us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he. And upon this came his disciples; and they marvelled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? So the woman left her waterpot, and went away into the city, and saith to the men, Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did : can this be the Christ? They went out of the city, and were coming to him. In the mean while the disciples prayed him, saying, Rabbi, eat. But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not. The disciples therefore said one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to accomplish his work. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are white already unto harvest. He that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. For herein is the saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye have not laboured : others have laboured, and ye are entered into their labour. And from that city many of the Samaritans believed on him because of the word of the woman, who testified. He told me all things that ever I did. So when the Samaritans came unto him, they besought him to abide with them : and he abode there two days. And many more believed because of his word; and they said to the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy speaking : for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Saviour of the world. And after the two days he went forth from thence into Galilee. For

7 Or, for such the Father also seeketh

8 Or, God is spirit

9 Or, while unto harvest. Already he that reapeth &c.

1 Or,  
king's  
officer

2 Or,  
Lord

3 Gr.  
bond-  
servants,

4 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the Feast.

5 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read

Beth-  
saida,  
others,  
Beth-  
saida.

6 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties

insert,  
wholly  
or in part,  
waiting  
for the  
moving  
of the  
water:

4 for an  
angel of  
the Lord

sent  
down at  
certain  
seasons  
into the  
pool, and

troubled  
the  
water:  
whoso-  
ever then

first after  
the trou-  
bling of  
the water

stepped  
in was  
made  
whole,

with  
whatso-  
ever dis-  
ease he  
was  
holier.

Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. So when he came into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 He came therefore again unto Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

47 Jesus therefore said unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will in no wise believe.

48 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

49 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way: thy son liveth. The man believed the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he went his way. And as he was now going down, his servants met him, saying, that his son lived. So he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that it was at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house. This is again the second sign that Jesus did, having come out of Judæa into Galilee.

50 After these things there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

51 Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep gate a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a multitude of them that were sick, blind, halt, withered. And a certain man was there, which had been thirty and eight years in his infirmity. When Jesus saw him lying, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wouldst thou be made whole? The sick man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. Jesus saith unto him, Arise, take up thy bed, and walk. And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked.

52 Now it was the sabbath on that day. So the Jews said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and it is not lawful for thee to take up thy bed. But he answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. They asked him, Who is the man that said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? But he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude

being in the place. Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing befall thee. The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole. And for this cause did the Jews persecute Jesus, because he did these things on the sabbath.

14 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh even until now, and I work. For this cause therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only brake the sabbath, but also called God his own Father, making himself equal with God.

15 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the Son also doeth in like manner. For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and greater works than these will he shew him, that ye may marvel. For as the Father raiseth the dead and quickeneth whom he will, For neither doth the Father judge any man, but he hath given all judgement unto the Son: that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which sent him. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him that sent me, hath eternal life, and cometh not into judgement, but hath passed out of death into life.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour cometh, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself, even so gave he to the Son also to have life in himself: and he gave him authority to execute judgement, because he is the Son of man. Marvel not at this: for the hour cometh, in which all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, and shall come forth: they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done ill, unto the resurrection of judgement.

17 I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is righteous: because I seek not mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. It is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. Ye have sent unto John, and he hath borne witness unto the truth. But the witness which I receive is not from man: howbeit I say these things, that ye may be saved. He

7 Or, a son of man

8 Or, practised

7 Or, a son of man

8 Or, practised

was the lamp that burneth and shineth: and ye were willing to rejoice for a season in his light.

36 But the witness which I have is greater than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to accomplish, the very works that I do, bear witness of me, that  
37 the Father hath sent me. And the Father which sent me, he hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time,  
38 nor seen his form. And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he sent, him ye believe not.

39 <sup>1</sup>Ye search the scriptures, because ye think that in them ye have eternal life; and these are they which  
40 bear witness of me; and ye will not come to me, that ye may have  
41 life. I receive not glory from men.  
42 But I know you, that ye have not  
43 the love of God in yourselves. I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will  
44 receive. How can ye believe, which receive glory one of another, and  
45 the glory that cometh from <sup>2</sup>the only God ye seek not? Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, on whom ye have  
46 set your hope. For if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me; for he  
47 wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went away to the other side of the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. And a great multitude followed him, because they beheld the signs which he did on them that  
3 were sick. And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there he sat  
4 with his disciples. Now the passover, the feast of the Jews, was at  
5 hand. Jesus therefore lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude cometh unto him, saith unto Philip, Whence are we to buy  
6 bread, that these may eat? And thus he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.  
7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one may  
8 take a little. One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother,  
9 saith unto him, There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two fishes: but what are these  
10 among so many? Jesus said, Make the people sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. Jesus therefore took the loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to them that were set down; likewise also of the fishes as much as they would.  
12 And when they were filled, he saith unto his disciples, Gather up the broken pieces which remain over,  
13 that nothing be lost. So they ga-

thered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which remained over unto them that had  
14 eaten. When therefore the people saw the <sup>5</sup>sign which he did, they said, This is of a truth the prophet that cometh in to the world.

15 Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make him king, withdrew again into the mountain himself alone.

16 And when evening came, his disciples went down unto the sea; and they entered into a boat, and were going over the sea unto Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not yet come to  
18 them. And the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that blew.  
19 When therefore they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they beheld Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the boat: and they were afraid.  
20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat: and straightway the boat was at the land whither they were going.

22 On the morrow the multitude which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other <sup>6</sup>boat there, save one, and that Jesus entered not with his disciples into the boat, but that his  
23 disciples went away alone (howbeit there came <sup>7</sup>boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks): when the multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they themselves got into the <sup>7</sup>boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.

25 And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw signs, but because ye ate of the  
27 loaves, and were filled. Work not for the meat which perisheth, but for the meat which abideth unto eternal life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him the  
28 Father, even God, hath sealed. They said therefore unto him, What must we do, that we may work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom <sup>8</sup>he hath sent. They said therefore unto him, What then doest thou for a sign, that we may see, and believe thee? what willest thou? Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, He gave them bread out of heaven to eat.  
32 Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, It was not Moses that gave you the bread out of heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread out

5 Some ancient authorities read signs.

6 Gr. little boat.

7 Gr. little boats.

8 Or, he sent

1 Or, Search the scriptures

2 Some ancient authorities read the only one.

3 Gr. loaves.

4 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.

1 Or, *that I should raise him up*

33 of heaven. For the bread of God is that which cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the  
34 world. They said therefore unto him, Lord, evermore give us this  
35 bread. Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall not hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never  
36 thirst. But I said unto you, that ye have seen me, and yet believe  
37 not. All that which the Father giveth me shall come unto me; and him that cometh to me I will in  
38 no wise cast out. For I am come down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that  
39 sent me. And this is the will of him that sent me, that of all that which he hath given me I should  
40 lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. For this is the will of my Father, that every one that be-  
41 holdeth the Son, and believeth on him, should have eternal life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, I am the bread which came down out of heaven. And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how doth he now say, I am come down out of heaven? Jesus answered and said unto them, Murmur  
44 not among yourselves. No man can come to me, except the Father which sent me draw him: and I will raise him up in the last day.  
45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall all be taught of God. Every one that hath heard from the Father, and hath learned, cometh unto me. Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is from God, he hath seen  
47 the Father. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth hath  
48 eternal life. I am the bread of life. Your fathers did eat the  
49 manna in the wilderness, and they died. This is the bread which cometh down out of heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.  
51 I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea, and the bread which I will give is my flesh, for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove one with another, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?  
53 Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have  
54 not life in yourselves. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood  
55 hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my  
56 flesh is <sup>2</sup>meat indeed, and my blood  
57 is <sup>3</sup>drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood  
57 bideth in me, and I in him. As the

living Father sent me, and I live because of the Father; so he that eateth me, he also shall live because of me. This is the bread which came down out of heaven: not as the fathers did eat, and died: he that eateth this bread  
59 shall live for ever. These things said he in <sup>4</sup>the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard *this*, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear  
61 it? But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this cause you to stumble? *What* then if ye should behold the Son of man ascending where he was before? It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are  
64 spirit, and are life. But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who it was that should betray him.  
65 And he said, For this cause have I said unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it be given unto him of the Father.

66 Upon this many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. Jesus said therefore unto the twelve, Would ye also go away? Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou <sup>6</sup>hast the words of eternal  
69 life. And we have believed and know that thou art the Holy One of God. Jesus answered them, Did not I choose you the twelve, and one of you is a devil? Now he spake of Judas the son of Simon Iscariot, for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

7 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judaea, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the feast of the Jews, the feast of tabernacles, was  
3 at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may behold thy works which thou doest.  
4 For no man doeth anything in secret, <sup>7</sup>and himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world.  
5 For even his brethren did not believe on him. Jesus therefore saith unto them, My time is not yet come; but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that  
8 its works are evil. Go ye up unto the feast: I go not up <sup>8</sup>yet unto this feast: because my time is not yet fulfilled. And having said these things unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as it were in secret. The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and said, Where is

4 Or, *a synagogue*

5 Or, *him*

6 Or, *hast words*

7 Some ancient authorities read *and seeketh it to be known openly.*

8 Many ancient authorities omit *yet.*

2 Gr. *true meat.*  
3 Gr. *true drink.*

12 he? And there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him: some said, He is a good man; others said, Not so, but he leadeth the multitude astray. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 But when it was now the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. The Jews therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? Jesus therefore answered them, and said, My teaching is not mine, but his that sent me. If any man willet to do his will, he shall know of the teaching, whether it be of God, or whether I speak from myself. He that speaketh from himself seeketh his own glory; but he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you doeth the law? Why seek ye to kill me? The multitude answered, Thou hast a<sup>1</sup> devil: who seeketh to kill thee? Jesus answered and said unto them, I did one work, and ye all<sup>2</sup> marvel. For this cause hath Moses given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but of the fathers); and on the sabbath ye circumcise a man. If a man receiveth circumcision on the sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be broken; are ye wroth with me, because I made a man every whit whole on the sabbath? Judge not according to appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Some therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek to kill? And lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing unto him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is the Christ? 27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when the Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is. Jesus therefore cried in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye both know me, and know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. I know him; because I am from him, and he sent me. They sought therefore to take him; and no man laid his hand on him, because his hour was not yet come. 31 But of the multitude many believed on him; and they said, When the Christ shall come, will he do more signs than those which this man hath done? The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him, and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to take him. Jesus therefore said, Yet a little while am I with you, and I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am, ye cannot come. The Jews therefore said among themselves, Whither will this man go that we

shall not find him? will he go unto the Dispersion<sup>3</sup> among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? What is this word that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believed on him were to receive: <sup>4</sup>for the Spirit was not yet given; because Jesus was not yet glorified. Some of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is of a truth the prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, What, doth the Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said that the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was? 43 So there arose a division in the multitude because of him. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did ye not bring him? The officers answered, Never man so spake. The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also led astray? Hath any of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? But this multitude which knoweth not the law are accursed. Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), Doth our law judge a man, except it first hear from himself and know what he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and see that out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 <sup>5</sup>[And they went every man unto his own house; but Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and the Pharisees bring a woman taken in adultery; and having set her in the midst, they say unto him, <sup>6</sup>Master, this woman hath been taken in adultery, in the very act. Now in the law Moses commanded us to stone such: what then sayest thou of her? And this they said, <sup>7</sup>tempting him that they might have whereof to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. But when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he

<sup>3</sup> Gr. of.

<sup>4</sup> Some ancient authorities read for the Holy Spirit was not yet given.

<sup>5</sup> Or, see: for out of Galilee &c.

<sup>6</sup> Most of the ancient authorities omit John vii. 53-viii. 11. Those which contain it vary much from each other. <sup>7</sup> Or, Teacher <sup>8</sup> Or, trying

1 Gr. demon.

2 Or, marvel because of this. Moses hath given you circumcision



stooped down, and with his finger  
9 wrote on the ground. And they,  
when they heard it, went out one  
by one, beginning from the eldest,  
even unto the last: and Jesus was  
left alone, and the woman, where  
10 she was, in the midst. And Jesus  
lifted up himself, and said unto her,  
Woman, where are they? did no  
11 man condemn thee? And she said,  
No man, Lord. And Jesus said, Nei-  
ther do I condemn thee: go thy way;  
from henceforth sin no more.]

12 Again therefore Jesus spake unto  
them, saying, I am the light of the  
world: he that followeth me shall  
not walk in the darkness, but shall  
13 have the light of life. The Pharisees  
therefore said unto him, Thou bear-  
est witness of thyself; thy witness is  
14 not true. Jesus answered and said  
unto them, Even if I bear witness  
of myself, my witness is true; for  
I know whence I came, and whither  
I go; but ye know not whence I  
15 come, or whither I go. Ye judge  
after the flesh; I judge no man.  
16 Yea and if I judge, my judgement  
is true; for I am not alone, but I  
17 and the Father that sent me. Yea  
and in your law it is written, that  
18 the witness of two men is true. I  
am he that beareth witness of my-  
self, and the Father that sent me  
19 beareth witness of me. They said  
therefore unto him, Where is thy  
Father? Jesus answered, Ye know  
neither me, nor my Father: if ye  
20 knew me, ye would know my Fa-  
ther also. These words spake he in  
the treasury, as he taught in the  
temple: and no man took him; be-  
cause his hour was not yet come.

21 He said therefore again unto  
them, I go away, and ye shall seek  
me, and shall die in your sin; whi-  
22 ther I go, ye cannot come. The Jews  
therefore said, Will he kill himself,  
that he saith, Whither I go, ye can-  
23 not come? And he said unto them,  
Ye are from beneath; I am from  
above: ye are of this world; I am  
24 not of this world. I said therefore  
unto you, that ye shall die in your  
sins: for except ye believe that I  
am he, ye shall die in your sins.  
25 They said therefore unto him, Who  
art thou? Jesus said unto them,  
26 Even that which I have also spo-  
ken unto you from the beginning.  
I have many things to speak and  
to judge concerning you: howbeit  
he that sent me is true; and the  
things which I heard from him,  
these speak I <sup>2</sup> unto the world.

27 They perceived not that he spake  
28 to them of the Father. Jesus there-  
fore said, When ye have lifted up  
the Son of man, then shall ye know  
that I am he, and that I do no-  
thing of myself, but as the Father  
taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me;

he hath not left me alone; for I  
do always the things that are pleas-  
30 ing to him. As he spake these things,  
many believed on him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews  
which had believed him, If ye abide  
in my word, then are ye truly my  
32 disciples; and ye shall know the  
truth, and the truth shall make  
33 you free. They answered unto him,  
We be Abraham's seed, and have  
never yet been in bondage to any  
man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be

34 made free? Jesus answered them,  
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Every  
one that committeth sin is the bond-  
35 servant of sin. And the bondservant  
abideth not in the house for ever:  
36 the son abideth for ever. If there-  
fore the Son shall make you free,

37 ye shall be free indeed. I know that  
ye are Abraham's seed; yet ye seek  
to kill me, because my word <sup>6</sup> hath  
38 not free course in you. I speak the  
things which I have seen with <sup>6</sup> my  
Father: and ye also do the things  
which ye heard from your father.

39 They answered and said unto him,  
Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith  
unto them, If ye <sup>7</sup> were Abraham's  
children, <sup>8</sup> ye would do the works

40 of Abraham. But now ye seek to  
kill me, a man that hath told you  
the truth, which I heard from God:

41 this did not Abraham. Ye do the  
works of your father. They said  
unto him, We were not born of for-  
nication; we have one Father, even

42 God. Jesus said unto them, If God  
were your Father, ye would love  
me: for I came forth and am come  
from God; for neither have I come

43 of myself, but he sent me. Why  
do ye not <sup>9</sup> understand my speech?  
Even because ye cannot hear my

44 word. Ye are of your father the  
devil, and the lusts of your father  
it is your will to do. He was a  
murderer from the beginning, and

10 stood not in the truth, because  
there is no truth in him. <sup>11</sup> When  
he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of  
his own: for he is a liar, and the

45 father thereof. But because I say  
46 the truth, ye believe me not. Which  
of you convicteth me of sin? If I  
say truth, why do ye not believe

47 me? He that is of God heareth the  
words of God: for this cause ye  
hear them not, because ye are not

48 of God. The Jews answered and  
said unto him, Say we not well  
that thou art a Samaritan, and

49 hast a <sup>12</sup> devil? Jesus answered, I  
have not a <sup>12</sup> devil; but I honour  
my Father, and ye dishonour me.

50 But I seek not mine own glory:  
there is one that seeketh and judg-  
51 eth. Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
If a man keep my word, he shall

52 never see death. The Jews said  
unto him, Now we know that thou  
hast a <sup>12</sup> devil. Abraham is dead,

and the prophets; and thou sayest,  
If a man keep my word, he shall

53 never taste of death. Art thou

5 Or, hath  
no place  
in you

6 Or, the  
Father:  
do ye also  
therefore  
do the things  
which ye  
heard  
from the  
Father.

7 Gr. are.

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
ye do the  
works of  
Abra-  
ham.

9 Or,  
know

10 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
standeth.

11 Or,  
When

one  
speaketh  
a i.e. he  
speaketh  
of his  
own: for  
his father  
also is a  
liar.

12 Gr.  
demon.

1 Or, I am

2 Or, How  
is it that  
I even  
speak to  
you at  
all?

3 Gr. into.

4 Or, I am  
Or, I am  
he: and  
I do

greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? Jesus answered. If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father that glorifieth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God; and ye have not known him: but I know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be like unto you, a liar: but I know him, and keep his word. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham <sup>2</sup>was, I am. They took up stones therefore to cast at him: but Jesus <sup>3</sup>hid himself, and went out of the temple.

<sup>4</sup> And as he passed by, he saw a man blind from his birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he should be born blind? Jesus answered, Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. We must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. When I am in the world, I am the light of the world. When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and anointed his eyes with the clay, and said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent). He went away therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

The neighbours therefore, and they which saw him aforetime, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Others said, It is he: others said, No, but he is like him. He said, I am he. They said therefore unto him, How then were thine eyes opened? He answered, The man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to Siloam, and wash: so I went away and washed, and I received sight.

And they said unto him, Where is he? He saith, I know not.

They bring to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. Now it was the sabbath on the day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. And he said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. Some therefore of the Pharisees said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth not the sabbath. But others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such signs? And there was a division among them. They say therefore unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, in that he opened thine eyes? And he said,

He is a prophet. The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight, and asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? His parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: but how he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: ask him; he is of age; he shall speak for himself. These things said his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man should confess him to be Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. So they called a second time the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give glory to God: we know that this man is a sinner. He therefore answered, Whether he be a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. They said therefore unto him, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I told you even now, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? would ye also become his disciples? And they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple: but we are disciples of Moses. We know that God hath spoken unto Moses: but as for this man, we know not whence he is. The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is the marvel, that ye know not whence he is, and yet he opened mine eyes. We know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and do his will, him he heareth. Since the world began it was never heard that any one opened the eyes of a man born blind. If this man were not from God, he could do nothing. They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sin, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and finding him, he said, Dost thou believe on <sup>6</sup>the Son of God? He answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and he it is that speaketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him. And Jesus said, For judgement came I into this world, that they which see not may see; and that they which see may become blind. Those of the Pharisees which were with him heard these things, and said unto him, Are we also blind? Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye would have no sin: but now ye say, We see: your sin remaineth.

1 Or, that he should see

2 Gr. was born.

3 Or, was hidden, and went &c.

4 Many ancient authorities add, and going through the midst of them went his way, and so passed by.

5 Or, and with the clay thereof anointed his eyes

6 Many ancient authorities read the Son of man.

1 Or, a  
shepherd

2 Or,  
proverb

3 Or, have  
abundance

4 Or, lead

5 Or,  
there  
shall be  
one flock

6 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
took it  
away.

7 Or,  
right

8 Or,  
demon.

9 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
At that  
time was  
the feast.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. This <sup>2</sup>parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and go out, and shall find pasture. The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they may have life, and may <sup>3</sup>have it abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd layeth down his life for the sheep. He that is a hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf snatcheth them, and scattereth them: <sup>he fleeth</sup> because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd: and I know mine own, and mine own know me, even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must <sup>4</sup>bring, and they shall hear my voice; and <sup>5</sup>they shall become one flock, one shepherd. Therefore doth the Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I may take it again. No one <sup>6</sup>taketh it away from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have <sup>7</sup>power to lay it down, and I have <sup>7</sup>power to take it again. This commandment received I from my Father.

19 There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words. And many of them said, He hath a <sup>8</sup>devil, and is mad; why hear ye him? Others said, These are not the sayings of one possessed with a <sup>8</sup>devil. Can a <sup>8</sup>devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 And it was the feast of the dedication at Jerusalem: it was winter; and Jesus was walking in the temple in Solomon's porch. The Jews therefore came round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou hold us in suspense? If thou art the Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believe not: the works that I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand. <sup>10</sup>My Father, which hath given them unto me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. I and the Father are one. The Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from the Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), say ye of him, whom the Father <sup>12</sup>sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. But if I do them, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father. They sought again to take him: and he went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John was at the first baptizing; and there he abode. And many came unto him; and they said, John indeed did no sign: but all things whatsoever John spake of this man were true. And many believed on him there.

11 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and her sister Martha. And it was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode at that time two days in the place where he was. Then after this he saith to the disciples, Let us go into Judæa again. The disciples say unto him, Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking to stone thee: and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, be-

swered them, I told you, and ye believe not: the works that I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand. <sup>10</sup>My Father, which hath given them unto me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. I and the Father are one. The Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from the Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), say ye of him, whom the Father <sup>12</sup>sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. But if I do them, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father. They sought again to take him: and he went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John was at the first baptizing; and there he abode. And many came unto him; and they said, John indeed did no sign: but all things whatsoever John spake of this man were true. And many believed on him there.

11 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and her sister Martha. And it was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode at that time two days in the place where he was. Then after this he saith to the disciples, Let us go into Judæa again. The disciples say unto him, Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking to stone thee: and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, be-

10 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
That  
which my  
Father  
hath  
given  
unto me.  
11 Or,  
ought

12 Or, con-  
secrated

11 cause the light is not in him. These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord, if he is fallen asleep, he will recover. Now Jesus had spoken of his death: but they thought that he spake of taking rest in sleep. Then Jesus therefore said unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Thomas therefore, who is called Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 So when Jesus came, he found that he had been in the tomb four days already. Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off; and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, to console them concerning their brother.

20 Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him; but Mary still sat in the house. Martha therefore said unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. And even now I know that, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he die, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth on me shall never die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, even because thou comest into the world. And when she had said this, she went away, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is here, and calleth thee.

20 And she, when she heard it, arose quickly, and went unto him. (Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met him.) The Jews then which were with her in the house, and were comforting her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going unto the tomb to weep there. Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, and said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. The Jews then said, beholding how he loved him! But some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes

of him that was blind, have caused that this man also should not die?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against it. Jesus saith, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou believedst, thou shouldst see the glory of God? So they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hearest me. And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the multitude which standeth around I said it, that they may believe that thou didst send me.

43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. He that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Many therefore of the Jews, which came to Mary and beheld that which he did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things which Jesus had done.

47 The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many signs. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation.

48 But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, nor do ye take account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. Now this he said not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for the nation; and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God that are scattered abroad. So from that day forth they took counsel that they might put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim; and there he tarried with the disciples. Now the passover of the Jews was at hand; and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, to purify themselves. They sought therefore for Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in the temple, What think ye? That he will not come to the feast? Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew where he was, he should shew it, that they might take him.

3 Or, being moved with indignation in himself  
10 Or, upon

11 Or, grave-clothes

12 Many ancient authorities read the things which he did.

1 Gr. be saved.

2 That is, Twin.

3 Or, her sister, saying secretly  
4 Or, Teacher

5 Gr. weail.

6 Gr. weailing.  
7 Or, was moved with indignation in the spirit  
8 Or, troubled himself.

- 12 Jesus therefore six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from the dead. So they made him a supper there: and Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them that sat at meat with him.
- 3 Mary therefore took a pound of ointment of <sup>1</sup>spikenard, very precious, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. But Judas Iscariot, one of his disciples, which should betray him, saith, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred <sup>2</sup>pence, and given to the poor? Now this he said, not because he cared for the poor: but because he was a thief, and having the <sup>3</sup>bag took away what was put therein.
- 7 Jesus therefore said, <sup>5</sup>Suffer her to keep it against the day of my burying. For the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always.
- 9 The common people therefore of the Jews learned that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. But the chief priests took counsel that they might put Lazarus also to death: because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.
- 12 On the morrow <sup>6</sup>a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, took the branches of the palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried out, Hosanna: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the King of Israel. And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.
- 17 The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, bare witness. For this cause also the multitude went and met him, for that they heard that he had done this sign. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, <sup>7</sup>Behold how ye prevail nothing: lo, the world is gone after him.
- 20 Now there were certain Greeks among those that went up to worship at the feast: these therefore came to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: Andrew cometh, and Philip, and they tell Jesus. And Jesus answereth them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

- 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you. Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. He that loveth his <sup>8</sup>life loseth it; and he that hateth his <sup>8</sup>life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will the Father honour. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this <sup>9</sup>hour. But for this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice out of heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.
- 29 The multitude therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it had thundered: others said, An angel hath spoken to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice hath not come for my sake, but for your sakes.
- 31 Now is <sup>10</sup>the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up <sup>11</sup>from the earth, will draw all men unto myself. But this he said, signifying by what manner of death he should die. The multitude therefore answered him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? Jesus therefore said unto them, Yet a little while is the light <sup>12</sup>among you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness overtake you not: and he that walketh in the darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have the light, believe on the light, that ye may become sons of light.
- These things spake Jesus, and he departed and <sup>13</sup>hid himself from them. But though he had done so many signs before them, yet they believed not on him: that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
- 39 For this cause they could not believe, for that Isaiah said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and he hath hardened their heart: Lest they should see with their eyes, and perceive with their heart, And should turn.
- And I should heal them.
- 41 These things said Isaiah, because he saw his glory; and he spake of him. Nevertheless even of the rulers many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess <sup>14</sup>it, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.
- 44 And Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on

1 See marginal note on Mark xiv. 3.

2 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 28.

3 Or, box

4 Or, carried what was put therein

5 Or, Let her alone: it was that she might keep it

6 Some ancient authorities read the common people.

7 Or, Ye behold

8 Or, soul

9 Or, hour?

10 Or, a judgement  
11 Or, out of

12 Or, in

13 Or, was hidden from them

14 Or, him

45 me, but on him that sent me. And he that beholdeth me beholdeth him that sent me. I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me may not abide in the darkness. And if any man hear my sayings, and keep them not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my sayings, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I spake, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I spake not from myself; but the Father which sent me, he hath given me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. And I know that his commandment is life eternal: the things therefore which I speak, even as the Father hath said unto me, so I speak.

13 Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus knowing that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them<sup>1</sup> unto the end.

2 And during supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him,

3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he came forth from God, and

4 goeth unto God, riseth from supper, and layeth aside his garments, and he took a towel, and girded himself.

5 Then he poureth water into the bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 So he cometh to Simon Peter. He saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt

8 understand hereafter. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but

also my hands and my head. Jesus saith to him, He that is bathed needeth not<sup>2</sup> save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. For he knew him that should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, and<sup>3</sup> sat down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me, Master, and, Lord: and ye say well; forso I am. If I then, the Lord and the Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye also should do

as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, A servant is not greater than his lord; neither one that is sent greater than he that sent him. If ye know these things,

18 blessed are ye if ye do them. I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may

be fulfilled, He that eateth<sup>6</sup> my bread lifted up his heel against me. From henceforth I tell you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that<sup>9</sup> I am he.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 The disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. There was at the table reclining in Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved, Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith unto him, Tell us who it is of whom he speaketh. He leaning back, as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? Jesus therefore answereth, He it is, for whom I shall dip the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he taketh and giveth it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot. And after the sop, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. For some thought, because Judas had the<sup>10</sup> bag, that Jesus said unto him, Buy what things we have need of for the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. He then having received the sop went out straightway: and it was night.

31 When therefore he was gone out, Jesus saith, Now<sup>11</sup> is the Son of man glorified, and God<sup>11</sup> is glorified in him; and God shall glorify him in himself, and straightway shall he glorify him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another;<sup>12</sup> even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow afterwards. Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee even now? Jesus will lay down my life for thee. Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many<sup>14</sup> mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and will receive you unto myself; that where I am, there

8 Many ancient authorities read his bread with me.

9 Or, I am

10 Or, box

11 Or, was

12 Or, even as I loved you, that ye also may love one another

13 Or, between me and God

14 Or, abiding-places

1 Or, to the uttermost

2 Some ancient authorities omit save, and his feet.

3 Or, reclined.

4 Or, Teacher

5 Or, bond-servant.

6 Or, an apostle.

7 Or, chose

13 Or, between me and God

14 Or, abiding-places



1 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
And  
whither  
I go ye  
know,  
and the  
way ye  
know.  
2 Or,  
through

4 ye may be also. 1 And whither I go,  
5 ye know the way. Thomas saith un-  
to him, Lord, we know not whither  
thou goest; how know we the way?  
6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way,  
and the truth, and the life: no one  
cometh unto the Father, but 2 by  
7 me. If ye had known me, ye would  
have known my Father also: from  
henceforth ye know him, and have  
8 seen him. Philip saith unto him,  
Lord, shew us the Father, and it  
9 sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him,  
Have I been so long time with you,  
and dost thou not know me, Philip?  
he that hath seen me hath seen the  
Father; how sayest thou, Shew us  
10 the Father? Believeest thou not  
that I am in the Father, and the  
Father in me? the words that I say  
unto you I speak not from myself:  
but the Father abiding in me doeth  
11 his works. Believe me that I am  
in the Father, and the Father in  
me; or else believe me for the very  
12 works' sake. Verily, verily, I say  
unto you, He that believeth on me,  
the works that I do shall he do also;  
and greater works than these shall  
he do; because I go unto the Father.  
13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my  
name, that will I do, that the Fa-  
14 ther may be glorified in the Son. If  
ye shall ask 3 me anything in my  
15 name, that will I do. If ye love me,  
ye will keep my commandments.  
16 And I will 4 pray the Father, and he  
shall give you another 5 Comforter,  
that he may be with you for ever,  
17 even the Spirit of truth: whom the  
world cannot receive; for it behold-  
eth him not, neither knoweth him;  
ye know him; for he abideth with  
18 you, and shall be in you. I will not  
leave you 6 desolate: I come unto  
19 you. Yea a little while, and the world  
beholdeth me no more; but ye be-  
hold me; because I live, 7 ye shall  
20 live also. In that day ye shall know  
that I am in my Father, and ye in  
21 me, and I in you. He that hath my  
commandments, and keepeth them,  
he it is that loveth me: and he that  
loveth me shall be loved of my Fa-  
ther, and I will love him, and will  
22 manifest myself unto him. Judas  
(not Iscariot) saith unto him, Lord,  
what is come to pass that thou wilt  
manifest thyself unto us, and not  
23 unto the world? Jesus answered  
and said unto him, If a man love  
me, he will keep my word: and my  
Father will love him, and we will  
come unto him, and make our a-  
24 bode with him. He that loveth me  
not keepeth not my words: and the  
word which ye hear is not mine,  
but the Father's who sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto  
you, while yet abiding with you.  
26 But the 5 Comforter, even the Holy  
Spirit, whom the Father will send  
in my name, he shall teach you all  
things, and bring to your remem-  
brance all that I said unto you.  
27 Peace I leave with you; my peace

I give unto you: not as the world  
giveth, give I unto you. Let not  
your heart be troubled, neither let  
28 it be fearful. Ye heard how I said  
to you, I go away, and I come unto  
you. If ye loved me, ye would have  
rejoiced, because I go unto the Fa-  
ther: for the Father is greater than  
29 I. And now I have told you be-  
fore it come to pass, that, when it is  
30 come to pass, ye may believe. I will  
no more speak much with you, for  
the prince of the world cometh: and  
31 he hath nothing in me; but that the  
world may know that I love the  
Father, and as the Father gave me  
commandment, even so I do. Arise,  
let us go hence.

15 I am the true vine, and my Fa-  
2 ther is the husbandman. Every  
branch in me that beareth not fruit,  
he taketh it away: and every branch  
that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it,  
3 that it may bear more fruit. Al-  
ready ye are clean because of the  
word which I have spoken unto  
4 you. Abide in me, and I in you.  
As the branch cannot bear fruit of  
itself, except it abide in the vine;  
so neither can ye, except ye abide  
5 in me. I am the vine, ye are the  
branches: He that abideth in me,  
and I in him, the same beareth  
much fruit: for apart from me ye  
6 can do nothing. If a man abide not  
in me, he is cast forth as a branch,  
and is withered; and they gather  
them, and cast them into the fire,  
7 and they are burned. If ye abide in  
me, and my words abide in you, ask  
whatsoever ye will, and it shall be  
8 done unto you. Herein 8 is my Fa-  
ther glorified, 9 that ye bear much  
fruit; and so shall ye be my dis-  
9 ciples. Even as the Father hath  
loved me, I also have loved you:  
10 abide ye in my love. If ye keep  
my commandments, ye shall abide  
in my love; even as I have kept  
my Father's commandments, and  
11 abide in his love. These things  
have I spoken unto you, that my  
joy may be in you, and that your  
12 joy may be fulfilled. This is my  
commandment, that ye love one an-  
other, even as I have loved you.  
13 Greater love hath no man than this,  
that a man lay down his life for his  
14 friends. Ye are my friends, if ye  
do the things which I command  
15 you. No longer do I call you 10 ser-  
vants; for the 11 servant knoweth  
not what his lord doeth: but I have  
called you friends; for all things  
that I heard from my Father I have  
16 made known unto you. Ye did not  
choose me, but I chose you, and  
appointed you, that ye should go  
and bear fruit, and that your fruit  
should abide: that whatsoever ye  
shall ask of the Father in my name,  
17 he may give it you. These things I  
command you, that ye may love  
18 one another. If the world hateth  
you, 12 ye know that it hath hated  
19 me before it hated you. If ye were

8 Or, was  
9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
that ye  
bear  
much  
fruit,  
and be  
my dis-  
ciples.

10 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.  
11 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

12 Or, ye  
know ye

3 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
me.  
4 Gr.  
make re-  
quest of.  
5 Or,  
Advocate  
Or,  
Helper  
Gr. Pa-  
rasclete.  
6 Or,  
orphans  
7 Or,  
and ye  
shall live



thy Son, that the Son may glorify thee: even as thou gavest him authority over all flesh, that whatsoever thou hast given him, to them he should give eternal life. And this is life eternal, that they should know thee the only true God, and him whom thou didst send, *even* Jesus Christ. I glorified thee on the earth, having accomplished the work which thou hast given me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. I manifested thy name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them to me; and they have kept thy word. Now they know that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are from thee: for the words which thou gavest me I have given unto them; and they received them, and knew of a truth that I came forth from thee, and they believed that thou didst send me. I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me; for they are thine; and all things that are mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. And I am no more in the world, and these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy name which thou hast given me, that they may be one, even as we are. While I was with them, I kept them in thy name which thou hast given me; and I guarded them, and not one of them perished, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. But now I come to thee: and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them thy word; and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that thou shouldst take them from the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil one. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them in the truth: thy word is truth. As thou didst send me into the world, even so sent I them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth. Neither for these only do I pray, but for them also that believe on me through their word; that they may all be one; even as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be in us: that the world may believe that thou didst send me. And the glory which thou hast given me I have given unto them; that they may be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one; that the world may know that thou didst send me, and lovedst them,

24 even as thou lovedst me. Father, that which thou hast given me, I will that, where I am, they also may be with me; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world knew thee not, but I knew thee; and these knew that thou didst send me; and I made known unto them thy name, and will make it known; that the love wherewith thou lovedst me may be in them, and I in them.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Kidron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, himself and his disciples. Now Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples. Judas then, having received the band of soldiers, and officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. Jesus therefore, knowing all the things that were coming upon him, went forth, and saith unto them, Whom seek ye? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, was standing with them. When therefore he said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground. Again therefore he asked them, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered, I told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: that the word might be fulfilled which he spake, Of those whom thou hast given me I lost not one. Simon Peter therefore having a sword drew it, and struck the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the servant's name was Malchus. Jesus therefore said unto Peter, Put up the sword into the sheath: the cup which the Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 So the band and the chief captain, and the officers of the Jews, seized Jesus and bound him, and led him to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was high priest that year. Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. Now that disciple was known unto the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into the court of the high priest; but Peter was standing at the door without. So the other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, went out and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. The maid therefore that kept the door saith unto Peter, Art thou

5 Many ancient authorities read those whom.

6 Or, ravine.  
Gr. winter-torrent.  
7 Or, of the Cedars  
8 Or, cohort

9 Gr. bond-servant.

10 Or, military tribune  
Gr. child-arch.

1 Gr. make request.

2 Gr. out of.  
3 Or, evil

4 Or, Consecrate

1 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.  
2 Gr.  
a fire of  
charcoal.

3 Gr. sy-  
nagogue.

4 Or, with  
a rod

5 Gr.  
Pra-  
torium.

6 Or,  
officers:  
as in  
ver. 3, 12,  
18, 22.

also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. Now the <sup>1</sup>servants and the officers were standing there, having made <sup>2</sup>a fire of coals; for it was cold; and they were warming themselves; and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

The high priest therefore asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his teaching. Jesus answered him, I have spoken openly to the world; I ever taught in <sup>3</sup>synagogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and in secret spake

I nothing. Why askest thou me? ask them that have heard me, what I spake unto them: behold, these

know the things which I said. And when he had said this, one of the officers standing by struck Jesus

with his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil,

bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? Annas therefore sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him, Art thou also one of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not. One of the <sup>1</sup>servants of the high priest, being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? Peter therefore denied again: and straightway the cock crew.

They lead Jesus therefore from Caiaphas into the <sup>5</sup>palace: and it was early; and they themselves entered not into the <sup>6</sup>palace, that they might not be defiled, but might

eat the passover. Pilate therefore went out unto them, and saith,

What accusation bring ye against this man? They answered and said unto him, If this man were not an evil-doer, we should not have delivered him up unto thee. Pilate

therefore said unto them, Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law. The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put

any man to death: that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should die.

Pilate therefore entered again into the <sup>5</sup>palace, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others

tell it thee concerning me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests delivered thee unto me: what hast thou

done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my <sup>6</sup>servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews:

but now is my kingdom not from hence. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus

answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end have I been born, and to this end am I come into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find no crime

in him. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the

King of the Jews? They cried out therefore again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns,

and put it on his head, and arrayed him in a purple garment;

and they came unto him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they

struck him with their hands. And Pilate went out again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I

find no crime in him. Jesus therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold,

the man! When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them,

Take him yourselves, and crucify him: for I find no crime in him.

The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by that law he ought to die, because he made himself the

Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard this saying, he was the more

afraid; and he entered into the <sup>5</sup>palace again, and saith unto Jesus,

Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. Pilate therefore

saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have <sup>9</sup>power to release thee, and

have <sup>10</sup>power to crucify thee? Jesus answered him, Thou wouldest have no <sup>11</sup>power against me, except it were given thee from above: there- fore he that delivered me unto thee

hath greater sin. Upon this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews

cried out, saying, If thou release this man, thou art not Caesar's friend: every one that maketh him-

self a king <sup>12</sup>speaketh against Caesar. When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and sat down on the judgement-seat at a place called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha.

Now it was the Preparation of the passover: it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews,

Behold, your King! They therefore cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered,

7 Or,  
Thou  
sayest it,  
because  
I am a  
king.

8 Or, with  
rods

9 Or,  
authority

10 Or,  
opposite  
Caesar

16 We have no king but Cæsar. Then therefore he delivered him unto them to be crucified.

17 They took Jesus therefore; and he went out, bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called The place of a skull, which is called in Hebrew

18 Golgotha: where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 And Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. And there was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE

20 KING OF THE JEWS. This title therefore read many of the Jews: <sup>1</sup>for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and in

21 Latin, and in Greek. The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews: but, that he said, I am King

22 of the Jews. Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the

24 coat: now the <sup>2</sup>coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. They said therefore one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

They parted my garments among them,

And upon my vesture did they cast lots.

These things therefore the soldiers did. But there were standing by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of

26 Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother,

27 Woman, behold, thy son! Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto his own home.

28 After this Jesus, knowing that all things are now finished, that the scripture might be accomplished, saith, I thirst. There was set there a vessel full of vinegar: so they put a sponge full of the vinegar upon hyssop, and brought it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up his spirit.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for the day of that sabbath was a high day), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him: but when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: 34 howbeit one of the soldiers with a

spear pierced his side, and straightway there came out blood and water. And he that hath seen hath borne witness, and his witness is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye also may believe. For these things came to pass, that the scripture might be fulfilled. A bone of him shall not be <sup>3</sup>broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 And after these things Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took away his body. And there came also Nicodemus, he who at the first came to him by night, bringing a <sup>4</sup>mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound weight.

40 So they took the body of Jesus, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the Jews is to bury. Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new tomb wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There then because of the Jews' Preparation (for the tomb was nigh at hand) they laid Jesus.

20 Now on the first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth the stone taken

2 away from the tomb. She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where

3 they have laid him. Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they went toward the

4 tomb. And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths lying; yet entered he not in. Simon Peter therefore also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb; and he be-

7 holdeth the linen cloths lying, and the napkin, that was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself. Then entered in therefore the other disciple also, which came first to the tomb, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. So the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary was standing without at the tomb weeping: so, as she wept, she stooped and looked into the

12 tomb; and she beholdeth two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they

1 Or, for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was nigh at hand

2 Or, tunic

3 Or, crushed

4 Some ancient authorities read roll.

14 have laid him. When she had thus said, she turned herself back, and beheldeth Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turneth herself, and saith unto him in Hebrew, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. Jesus saith to her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto my brethren, and say to them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and my God and your God. Mary Magdalene cometh and telleth the disciples: I have seen the Lord; and how that he had said these things unto her.

19 When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when he had said this, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. The disciples therefore were glad, when they saw the Lord. Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace be unto you: as the Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven unto them: whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas was with them. Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands: and reach hither thy hand, and put it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 Many other signs therefore did Jesus in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book: but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye may have life in his name.

21 After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested himself on this wise.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and entered into the boat; and that night they took nothing. But when day was now breaking, Jesus stood on the beach; howbeit the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus therefore saith unto them, Children, have ye caught to eat? They answered him, No. And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his coat about him (for he was naked), and cast himself into the sea. But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits off), dragging the net full of fishes. So when they got out upon the land, they see a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now taken. Simon Peter therefore went up and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three; and for all there were so many, the net was not rent. Jesus saith unto them, Come and break your fast. And none of the disciples durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus cometh, and taketh the bread, and giveth them, and the fish likewise. This is now the third time that Jesus was manifested to the disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had broken their fast, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of John, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again a second time, Simon, son of John, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Tend my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of John, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou gird-

1 Or,  
Teacher  
2 Or, Take  
not hold  
on me

3 Or, Holy  
Spirit

4 That is,  
Twice.

5 Or, hast  
thou be-  
lieved?

6 Or,  
a fire of  
charcoal.  
7 Or,  
a fish  
8 Or,  
a loaf  
9 Or,  
aboard

10 Or,  
loaf

11 Or,  
Jesus.  
See  
ch. 12,  
margin.  
12, 13  
In these  
places  
two dif-  
ferent  
Greek  
words,

14 Or, per-  
ceivest



edst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou  
 19 wouldest not. Now this he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto  
 20 him, Follow me. Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he  
 21 that betrayeth thee? Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord,  
 22 and what shall this man do? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he

1 Gr. and this man, what?

tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me. This saying therefore went forth among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?  
 24 This is the disciple which beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true.  
 25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

## THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

1 Gr. first. 1 THE former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and to teach, until the day in which he was received up, after that he had given commandment through the 2 Holy Ghost unto the apostles whom he had chosen: to whom he also 3 shewed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by the space of forty days, and speaking the things concerning the 4 kingdom of God: and, 4 being assembled together with them, he charged them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, said he, ye heard from me: for John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized 5 with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.  
 6 They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time restore the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to know times or seasons, which the Father hath 6 set within his own authority.  
 8 But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and unto the uttermost 9 part of the earth. And when he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their  
 10 sight. And while they were looking stedfastly into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them in 11 white apparel; which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, which was received up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye beheld him going into heaven.  
 12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet,

2 Or, Holy Spirit: and so throughout this book.  
 3 Gr. presented.  
 4 Or, eating with them

5 Or, in

6 Or, appointed by

which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a sabbath day's journey off. And when they were come in, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were abiding; both Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon the Zealot, and Judas the 7 son of James. These all with one accord continued stedfastly in prayer, 8 with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.  
 15 And in these days Peter stood up in the midst of the brethren, and said (and there was a multitude of 9 persons gathered together, about a hundred and twenty), Brethren, it was needful that the scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost spake before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was numbered among us, and received his 10 portion in this ministry. (Now this man obtained a field with the reward of his iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem: insomuch that in their language that field was called Akeldama, that is, The field of blood.) For it is written in the book of Psalms,  
 Let his habitation be made desolate,  
 And let no man dwell therein:  
 and, His 11 office let another take.  
 21 Of the men therefore which have accompanied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and went out  
 22 among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was received up from us, of these must one become a witness with

7 Or, brother.  
 8 Or, Jude 1.  
 8 Or, with certain women  
 9 Gr. names.

10 Or, lot

11 Gr. overaccompaniment.

12 Or, over

<p>1 Or, unto</p> <p>2 Gr. was being fulfilled.</p> <p>3 Or, parting among them Or, distributing themselves</p>	<p>23 us of his resurrection. And they put forward two, Joseph called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew of these two the one whom thou hast chosen, to take the place in this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place. And they gave lots <sup>1</sup>for them; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.</p> <p>2 And when the day of Pentecost <sup>2</sup>was now come, they were all together in one place. And suddenly there came from heaven a sound as of the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them tongues <sup>3</sup>parting asunder, like as of fire; and it sat upon each one of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.</p> <p>5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. And when this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speaking in his own language. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans? And how hear we, every man in our own language, where in we were born? Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judæa and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia, in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians, we do hear them speaking in our tongues the mighty works of God. And they were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, What meaneth this? But others mocking said, They are filled with new wine.</p> <p>14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and spake forth unto them, saying, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and give ear unto my words.</p> <p>15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose; seeing it is <i>but</i> the third hour of the day; but this is that which hath been spoken <sup>4</sup>by the prophet Joel;</p> <p>17 And it shall be in the last days, saith God, I will pour forth of my Spirit upon all flesh; And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, And your young men shall see visions, And your old men shall dream dreams:</p>	<p>18 Yea and on my <sup>5</sup>servants and on my <sup>6</sup>handmaidens in those days Will I pour forth of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy.</p> <p>19 And I will shew wonders in the heaven above, And signs on the earth beneath; Blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:</p> <p>20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the day of the Lord come, That great and notable day:</p> <p>21 And it shall be, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.</p> <p>22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God unto you by <sup>7</sup>mighty works and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, even as ye yourselves know; him, being delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye by the hand of <sup>8</sup>lawless men did crucify and slay; whom God raised up, having loosed the pangs of death; because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. For David saith concerning him, I beheld the Lord always before my face; For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:</p> <p>26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced; Moreover my flesh also shall <sup>9</sup>dwell in hope:</p> <p>27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in Hades, Neither wilt thou give thy Holy One to see corruption.</p> <p>28 Thou madest known unto me the ways of life; Thou shalt make me full of gladness <sup>10</sup>with thy countenance.</p> <p>29 Brethren, I may say unto you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us unto this day. Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins <sup>11</sup>he would set one upon his throne; he foreseeing this spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that neither was he left in Hades, nor did his flesh see corruption.</p> <p>32 This Jesus did God raise up, <sup>12</sup>whereof we all are witnesses. Being therefore <sup>13</sup>by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath poured forth this, which ye see and hear. For David ascended not into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.</p> <p>36 Let <sup>14</sup>all the house of Israel therefore know assuredly, that God hath made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom ye crucified.</p>	<p>5 Gr. bondmen.</p> <p>6 Gr. bondmaidens.</p> <p>7 Gr. powers.</p> <p>8 Or, men without the law</p> <p>9 Or, tabernacle</p> <p>10 Or, in thy presence</p> <p>11 Or, one should sit</p> <p>12 Or, of whom</p> <p>13 Or, at</p> <p>14 Or, every house</p>
---	--	--	---

1 Or,  
having  
received

2 Or, in  
fellow-  
ship

3 Or,  
through

4 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
in Jeru-  
salem;  
and great  
fear was  
upon all.

5 Gr.  
together.

87 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and the rest of the apostles, Brethren, what shall we  
38 do? And Peter said unto them, Repent ye, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ unto the remission of your sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the  
39 Holy Ghost. For to you is the promise, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call unto  
40 him. And with many other words he testified, and exhorted them, saying, Save yourselves from this  
41 crooked generation. They then <sup>1</sup>that received his word were baptized: and there were added *unto them* in that day about three thousand souls.  
42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' teaching and <sup>2</sup>fellowship, in the breaking of bread and the prayers.  
43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were  
44 done <sup>3</sup>by the apostles<sup>4</sup>. And all that believed were together, and all  
45 had all things common; and they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all, according  
46 as any man had need. And day by day, continuing stedfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they did take their food with gladness and singleness  
47 of heart, praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added <sup>5</sup>to them day by day those that were being saved.

3 Now Peter and John were going up into the temple at the hour of  
2 prayer, *being* the ninth hour. And a certain man that was lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that en-  
3 tered into the temple; who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked to receive an  
4 alms. And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look  
5 on us. And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive some-  
6 thing from them. But Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but what I have, that give I thee. In the name of Jesus Christ of Naza-  
7 reth, walk. And he took him by the right hand, and raised him up; and immediately his feet and his ankle-bones received strength.  
8 And leaping up, he stood, and began to walk; and he entered with them into the temple, walking, and  
9 leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking and  
10 praising God: and they took knowledge of him, that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.  
11 And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto

them in the <sup>6</sup>porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this <sup>7</sup>man? or why fasten ye your eyes on us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made him to walk?  
13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his <sup>8</sup>Servant Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied before the face of Pilate, when he had determined to release  
14 him. But ye denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a mur-  
15 derer to be granted unto you, and killed the <sup>9</sup>Prince of life; whom God raised from the dead; <sup>10</sup>where-  
16 of we are witnesses. And <sup>11</sup>by faith in his name hath his name made this man strong, whom ye behold and know: yea, the faith which is through him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of  
17 you all. And now, brethren, I wot that in ignorance ye did it, as did  
18 also your rulers. But the things which God foreshewed by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the  
20 Lord; and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for  
21 you, *even* Jesus: whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, whereof God spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since  
22 the world began. Moses indeed said, A prophet shall the Lord God raise up unto you from among your bre-  
23 thren, <sup>12</sup>like unto me; to him shall ye hearken in all things whatsoever he shall speak unto you. And it shall be, that every soul, which shall not hearken to that prophet, shall be utterly destroyed from a-  
24 mong the people. Yea and all the prophets from Samuel and them that followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these  
25 days. Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God <sup>13</sup>made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth  
26 be blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Servant, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

4 And as they spake unto the people, <sup>14</sup>the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them, being sore troubled because they taught the people, and proclaimed in Jesus the resurrection from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in ward unto the morrow;  
4 for it was now eventide. But many of them that heard the word be-

6 Or,  
*portico*

7 Or,  
*thing*

8 Or,  
*Child*:  
and so in  
ver. 26;  
iv. 27, 30.  
See Matt.  
xii. 18;  
Is. xlii. 1;  
iii. 13;  
liii. 11.

9 Or,  
*Author*

10 Or,  
*of whom*  
11 Or,  
*on the ground*  
of

12 Or,  
*as he*  
raised up  
me

13 Gr. co-  
venanted.

14 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the chief  
priests.

lieved; and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem; and Annas the high priest was there, and Calaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest. And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, By what power, or in what name, 8 have ye done this? Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and 9 elders, If we this day are examined concerning a good deed done to an

impotent man, <sup>1</sup> by what means this man is <sup>2</sup> made whole; be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even in him* doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 He is the stone which was set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner. 12 And in none other is there salvation: for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.

13 Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And seeing the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable <sup>4</sup> miracle hath been wrought through them, is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. And they called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye: for we cannot but speak the things which we saw and heard. And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man was more than forty years old, on whom this <sup>4</sup> miracle of healing was wrought.

23 And being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said unto them. And they, when they heard it, lifted up

their voice to God with one accord, and said, O <sup>5</sup> Lord, <sup>6</sup> thou that didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 <sup>7</sup> who by the Holy Ghost, by the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,

Why did the Gentiles rage,  
And the peoples <sup>8</sup> imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth set themselves in array,  
And the rulers were gathered together,

Against the Lord, and against his <sup>9</sup> Anointed:

27 for of a truth in this city against thy holy Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel foreordained to come to pass. And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings: and grant unto thy <sup>10</sup> servants to speak thy word with all boldness, while thou stretchest forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Servant Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where in they were gathered together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and soul: and not one of them said that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. And with great power gave the apostles their witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. For neither was there among them any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of <sup>12</sup> exhortation), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, having a field, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to <sup>13</sup> lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto

<sup>5</sup> Or, Master  
<sup>6</sup> Or, thou art he that did make

<sup>7</sup> The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.

<sup>8</sup> Or, meditate  
<sup>9</sup> Gr, Christ.

<sup>10</sup> Gr, bond-servants.

<sup>11</sup> Some ancient authorities add Christ.

<sup>12</sup> Or, consolation

<sup>13</sup> Or, deceive

1 Or, in whom  
2 Or, saved

3 Or, this

4 Gr, sign.

1 Gr.  
younger.

2 Or, and  
there  
were the  
more  
added to  
them, be-  
lieving  
on the  
Lord

5 men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down and gave up the ghost; and great fear came upon all that heard it. And the young men arose and wrapped him round, and they carried him out and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much. But Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and they shall carry thee out. And she fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. But of the rest durst no man join himself to them; howbeit the people magnified them; and believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women; inasmuch that they even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that, as Peter came by, at the least his shadow might overshadow some one of them. And there also came together the multitude from the cities round about Jerusalem, bringing sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with jealousy, and laid hands on the apostles, and put them in public ward. But an angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them out, and said, Go ye, and stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this Life. And when they heard this, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison-house to have them brought. But the officers that came found them not in the prison; and they returned, and told, saying, The prison-house we found shut in all safety, and the keepers standing at the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were much

perplexed concerning them where-  
25 unto this would grow. And there came one and told them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple standing and  
26 teaching the people. Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them, but without violence; for they feared the people.  
27 lest they should be stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And the high priest asked them, saying,  
28 We straitly charged you not to teach in this name; and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. But Peter and the apostles answered and said,  
29 We must obey God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, hanging  
30 him on a tree. Him did God exalt<sup>3</sup> with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and remission of  
32 sins. And we are witnesses<sup>4</sup> of these<sup>5</sup> things; and so is the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and were  
34 minded to slay them. But there stood up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in honour of all the people, and commanded to put the men forth a little while. And he said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men, what ye are about to do. For before these days rose up Theudas, giving himself out to be  
36 somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the enrolment, and drew away some of the people after him: he also perished; and all, as many as obeyed him,  
38 were scattered abroad. And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of  
39 men, it will be overthrown: but if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be found even to be fighting against  
40 God. And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles unto them, they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonour for the Name. And every day, in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to preach Jesus as the Christ.

6 Now in these days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring

3 Or, at

4 Some ancient authorities add in him.

5 Gr. sayings.

6 Some ancient authorities read and God hath given the Holy Ghost to them that obey him.

1 Gr. *Hel-lenists.*

2 Gr. *pleasing.*

3 Or, *minister to tables*

4 Some ancient authorities read *But, brethren, look ye out from among you.*

of the <sup>1</sup>Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not <sup>2</sup>fit that we should forsake the word of God,

2 And <sup>3</sup>serve tables. <sup>4</sup>Look ye out therefore, brethren, from among you seven men of good report, full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

3 But we will continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

4 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

5 And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought great wonders and signs among the people. But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called *the synagogue of the Libertines*, and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and seized him, and brought him into the council, and set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against this holy place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered unto us. And all that sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

6 And the high priest said, Are these things so? And he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, and said unto him, Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, God removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell: and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: and he promised that he would give it

to him in possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil, four hundred years.

7 And the nation to which they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. And the patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph, sold him into Egypt: and God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. Now there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers the first time.

8 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's race became manifest unto Pharaoh. And Joseph sent, and called to him Jacob his father, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. And Jacob went down into Egypt; and he died, himself, and our fathers; and they were carried over unto Shechem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of <sup>5</sup>Hammor in Shechem. But as the time of the promise drew nigh, which God vouchsafed unto Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, till there arose another king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 The same dealt subtly with our race, and evil entreated our fathers, that <sup>6</sup>they should cast out their babes to the end they might not live. At which season Moses was born, and was <sup>7</sup>exceeding fair: and he was nourished three months in his father's house: and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. And Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians; and he was mighty in his words and works. But when he was well-nigh forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting the Egyptian: and he supposed that his brethren understood how that God by his hand was giving them <sup>8</sup>deliverance, but they understood not. And the day following he appeared unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? But he that did his

5 Gr. *Emmor.*

6 Or, *he*

7 Gr. *be preserved alive.*

8 Or, *fair unto God*

9 Or, *succulation*



neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? Wouldest thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? And Moses fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons. And when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 And when Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold, there came a voice of the Lord, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not behold. 33 And the Lord said unto him, Loose the shoes from thy feet: for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. I have surely seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and have heard their groaning, and I am come down to deliver them: and now come, I will send thee into Egypt. This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? him hath God sent to be both a ruler and a deliverer with the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. 36 This man led them forth, having wrought wonders and signs in Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall God raise up unto you from among your brethren, <sup>2</sup>like unto me. This is he that was in the <sup>3</sup>church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received living oracles to give unto us: to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust him from them, and turned back in their hearts unto Egypt, saying unto Aaron, Make us gods which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, which led us forth out of the land of Egypt, we 41 wot not what is become of him. And they made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands. But God turned, and gave them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets.

Did ye offer unto me slain beasts and sacrifices  
Forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?

43 And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch,  
And the star of the god Rephan,  
The figures which ye made to worship them:

And I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of the testimony in the wilderness, even as he appointed who spake unto Moses, that he should make it according to the figure that he

45 had seen. Which also our fathers, in their turn, brought in with <sup>4</sup>Joshua when they entered on the possession of the nations, which God thrust out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; 46 who found favour in the sight of God, and asked to find a habitation 47 for the God of Jacob. But Solomon 48 built him a house. Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in houses made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 The heaven is my throne,  
And the earth the footstool of my feet:

What manner of house will ye build me? saith the Lord:

Or what is the place of my rest? 50 Did not my hand make all these things?

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they killed them which shewed before of the coming of the Righteous One; of whom ye have now become 53 betrayers and murderers; ye who received the law <sup>5</sup>as it was ordained by angels, and kept it not.

54 Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 But they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord; and they cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet

58 of a young man named Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon

the Lord, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice,

60 Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep. And Saul was consenting unto his death.

8 And there arose on that day a great persecution against the church which was in Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa, and Samaria, except the apostles. And devout men buried Stephen, and made great lamentation over him.

3 But Saul laid waste the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4 They therefore that were scattered abroad went about preaching the word. And Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and proclaimed unto them the Christ. And the multitudes gave heed with one accord unto the things that were spoken

<sup>4</sup> Gr.  
Jesus.

<sup>5</sup> Or, as the ordinance of angels  
Gr. unto ordinances of angels.

<sup>1</sup> Gr. redeemer.

<sup>2</sup> Or, as he raised up me  
<sup>3</sup> Or, congregation

1 Or, For many of those which had unclean spirits that cried with a loud voice forth  
2 Gr. nation.

3 Gr. powers.

4 Some ancient authorities omit Holy.

5 Gr. word.

6 Or, will become gall (or, a gall root) of bitterness and a bond of iniquity.

7 Or, at noon

by Philip, when they heard, and saw the signs which he did. <sup>1</sup> For from many of those which had unclean spirits, they came out crying with a loud voice: and many that were palsied, and that were lame, were healed. And there was much joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, Simon by name, which beforetime in the city used sorcery, and amazed the <sup>2</sup> people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest saying, This man is that power of God which is called Great. And they gave heed to him, because that of long time he had amazed them with his sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching good tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 And Simon also himself believed: and being baptized, he continued with Philip: and beholding signs and great <sup>3</sup> miracles wrought, he was amazed.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they had been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. Now when Simon saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the <sup>4</sup> Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay my hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy silver perish with thee, because thou hast thought to obtain the gift of God with money. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this <sup>5</sup> matter: for thy heart is not right before God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray the Lord if perhaps the thought of thy heart shall be forgiven thee. For I see that thou <sup>6</sup> art in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity. And Simon answered and said, Pray ye for me to the Lord, that none of the things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 They therefore when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel to many villages of the Samaritans.

26 But an angel of the Lord spake unto Philip saying, Arise and go <sup>7</sup> toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza: the same is desert. And he arose and went: and behold a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of

the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem for to worship; and he was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah. 29 And the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot. And Philip ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? And he said, How can I, except some one shall guide me? And he besought Philip to come up and sit with him. Now the place of the scripture which he was reading was this,

He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;  
And as a lamb before his shearer is dumb,  
So he openeth not his mouth:  
In his humiliation his judgement was taken away:  
His generation who shall declare?  
For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other? And Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this scripture, preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on the way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch saith, Behold, here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized? <sup>8</sup> And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more for he went on his way rejoicing. But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached the gospel to all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

9 But Saul, yet breathing threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, and asked of him letters to Damascus unto the synagogues, that if he found any that were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. And as he journeyed, it came to pass that he drew nigh unto Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven; and he fell upon the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: but rise, and enter into the city and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice, but beholding no man. 8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw nothing; and they led him by the

8 Some ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, ver. 37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

9 Or, sound

hand, and brought him into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and the Lord said unto him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one named Saul, a man of Tarsus: for he hath seen a man named Ananias coming in, and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, how much evil he did to thy saints at Jerusalem: and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call upon thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a <sup>1</sup>chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles and kings, and the children of Israel: for I will shew him how many things he must suffer for my name's sake. And Ananias departed, and entered into the house: and laying his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight; and he arose and was baptized; and he took food and was strengthened.

And he was certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, that he is the Son of God. And all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that in Jerusalem made havoc of them which called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them bound before the chief priests. But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 And when many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill him: but their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates also day and night that they might kill him: but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

26 And when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached

boldly in the name of Jesus. And he was with them going in and going out at Jerusalem, preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against the <sup>2</sup>Grecian Jews; but they went about to kill him. And when the brethren knew it, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 So the church throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being <sup>3</sup>edified; and, walking <sup>4</sup>in the fear of the Lord and <sup>4</sup>in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, was multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all parts, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years; for he was palsied. And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy bed. And straightway he arose. And all that dwelt at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called <sup>5</sup>Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died; and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber. And as Lydda was nigh unto Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, intreating him.

39 Delay not to come on unto us. And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her his hand, and raised her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive. And it became known throughout all Joppa: and many believed on the Lord. And it came to pass, that he abode many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 Now there was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of the band called the Italian <sup>2</sup>band, a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a vision openly, as it were about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. And he, fastening his eyes upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are gone up for a

1 Gr.  
vessel of  
election.

2 Gr. Hel-  
lenists.

3 Gr.  
builded  
up.  
4 Or, by

5 That is,  
Gazelle.

6 Or,  
cohort

5 memorial before God. And now  
6 send men to Joppa, and fetch one  
7 Simon, who is surnamed Peter: he  
8 lodgeth with one Simon a tanner,  
9 whose house is by the sea side. And  
10 when the angel that spake unto him  
11 was departed, he called two of his  
12 household-servants, and a devout  
13 soldier of them that waited on him  
14 continually; and having rehearsed  
15 all things unto them, he sent them  
16 to Joppa.

17 Now on the morrow, as they were  
18 on their journey, and drew nigh un-  
19 to the city, Peter went up upon the  
20 housetop to pray, about the sixth  
21 hour: and he became hungry, and  
22 desired to eat: but while they made  
23 ready, he fell into a trance: and he  
24 beheldeth the heaven opened, and a  
25 certain vessel descending, as it were  
26 a great sheet, let down by four cor-  
27 ners upon the earth: wherein were  
28 all manner of fourfooted beasts and  
29 creeping things of the earth and  
30 fowls of the heaven. And there  
31 came a voice to him, Rise, Peter;  
32 kill and eat. But Peter said, Not so,  
33 Lord: for I have never eaten any-  
34 thing that is common and unclean.

35 And a voice came unto him again the  
36 second time, What God hath cleansed,  
37 make not thou common. And this  
38 was done thrice: and straightway the  
39 vessel was received up into heaven.  
40 Now while Peter was much per-  
41 plexed in himself what the vision  
42 which he had seen might mean, be-  
43 hold, the men that were sent by  
44 Cornelius, having made inquiry for  
45 Simon's house, stood before the gate,  
46 and called and asked whether Si-  
47 mon, which was surnamed Peter,  
48 were lodging there. And while Peter  
49 thought on the vision, the Spirit  
50 said unto him, Behold, three men  
51 seek thee. But arise, and get thee  
52 down, and go with them nothing  
53 doubting: for I have sent them.  
54 And Peter went down to the men,  
55 and said, Behold, I am he whom ye  
56 seek: what is the cause wherefore  
57 ye are come? And they said, Corne-  
58 lius a centurion, a righteous man  
59 and one that feareth God, and well  
60 reported of by all the nation of the  
61 Jews, was warned of God by a holy  
62 angel to send for thee into his house,  
63 and to hear words from thee. So  
64 he called them in and lodged them.

65 And on the morrow he arose and  
66 went forth with them, and certain  
67 of the brethren from Joppa accom-  
68 panied him. And on the morrow  
69 they entered into Caesarea. And  
70 Cornelius was waiting for them, hav-  
71 ing called together his kinsmen and  
72 his near friends. And when it came  
73 to pass that Peter entered, Cornelius  
74 met him, and fell down at his feet,  
75 and worshipped him. But Peter  
76 raised him up, saying, Stand up; I  
77 myself also am a man. And as he  
78 talked with him, he went in, and  
79 findeth many come together: and  
80 he said unto them, Ye yourselves

know how that it is an unlawful  
thing for a man that is a Jew to join  
himself or come unto one of another  
nation; and yet unto me hath God  
shewed that I should not call any

29 man common or unclean: where-  
fore also I came without gainsaying,  
when I was sent for. I ask therefore  
with what intent ye sent for me.  
30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago,  
until this hour, I was keeping the  
ninth hour of prayer in my house;  
and behold, a man stood before me  
31 in bright apparel, and saith, Corne-  
lius, thy prayer is heard, and thine  
alms are had in remembrance in  
32 the sight of God. Send therefore to  
Joppa, and call unto thee Simon,  
who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth  
33 by the sea side. Forthwith there-  
fore I sent to thee; and thou hast  
well done that thou art come. Now  
therefore we are all here present in  
the sight of God, to hear all things  
that have been commanded thee of  
34 the Lord. And Peter opened his  
mouth, and said,

Of a truth I perceive that God  
35 is no respecter of persons: but in  
every nation he that feareth him,  
and worketh righteousness, is ac-  
36 ceptable to him. 37 The word which  
he sent unto the children of Israel,  
preaching 38 good tidings of peace  
by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)  
39—that saying ye yourselves know,  
which was published throughout all  
Judaea, beginning from Galilee, after  
the baptism which John preached:  
40 even Jesus of Nazareth, how that  
God anointed him with the Holy  
Ghost and with power: who went  
about doing good, and healing all  
that were oppressed of the devil;  
41 for God was with him. And we are  
witnesses of all things which he did  
both in the country of the Jews,  
and in Jerusalem; whom also they  
42 slew, hanging him on a tree. Him  
God raised up the third day, and  
43 gave him to be made manifest, not  
to all the people, but unto witnesses  
that were chosen before of God, even  
to us, who did eat and drink with  
him after he rose from the dead.  
44 And he charged us to preach unto  
the people, and to testify that this  
is he which is ordained of God to  
45 be the Judge of quick and dead. To  
him bear all the prophets witness,  
that through his name every one  
that believeth on him shall receive  
remission of sins.

46 While Peter yet spake these words,  
the Holy Ghost fell on all them which  
47 heard the word. And they of the  
circumcision which believed were  
amazed, as many as came with Pe-  
ter, because that on the Gentiles  
also was poured out the gift of the  
48 Holy Ghost. For they heard them  
speak with tongues, and magnify  
49 God. Then answered Peter, Can any  
man forbid the water, that these  
should not be baptized, which have

2 Or,  
how un-  
lawful it  
is for a  
man &c.

3 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
He sent  
the word  
unto.

4 Or, the  
gospel

1 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
&c.

received the Holy Ghost as well as  
48 we? And he commanded them to  
be baptized in the name of Jesus  
Christ. Then prayed they him to  
tarry certain days.

11 Now the apostles and the bre-  
thren that were in Judæa heard  
that the Gentiles also had received  
2 the word of God. And when Peter  
was come up to Jerusalem, they that  
were of the circumcision contended  
3 with him, saying, Thou wentest in  
to men uncircumcised, and didst eat  
4 with them. But Peter began, and  
expounded the *matter* unto them in  
5 order, saying, I was in the city of  
Joppa praying: and in a trance I  
saw a vision, a certain vessel de-  
scending, as it were a great sheet let  
down from heaven by four corners;  
6 and it came even unto me: upon  
the which when I had fastened mine  
eyes, I considered, and saw the four-  
footed beasts of the earth and wild  
beasts and creeping things and fowls  
7 of the heaven. And I heard also a  
voice saying unto me, Rise, Peter;  
8 kill and eat. But I said, Not so,  
Lord: for nothing common or un-  
clean hath ever entered into my  
9 mouth. But a voice answered the  
second time out of heaven, What  
God hath cleansed, make not thou  
10 common. And this was done thrice:  
and all were drawn up again in-  
11 to heaven. And behold, forthwith  
three men stood before the house  
in which we were, having been sent  
12 from Cæsarea unto me. And the  
Spirit bade me go with them, mak-  
ing no distinction. And these six  
brethren also accompanied me; and  
we entered into the man's house:  
13 and he told us how he had seen the  
angel standing in his house, and say-  
ing, Send to Joppa, and fetch Simon,  
14 whose surname is Peter; who shall  
speak unto thee words, whereby  
thou shalt be saved, thou and all  
15 thy house. And as I began to speak,  
the Holy Ghost fell on them, even  
as on us at the beginning. And I  
remembered the word of the Lord,  
16 how that he said, John indeed bap-  
tized with water; but ye shall be  
17 baptized <sup>1</sup> with the Holy Ghost. If  
then God gave unto them the like  
gift as *he did* also unto us, when we  
believed on the Lord Jesus Christ,  
who was I, that I could withstand  
18 God? And when they heard these  
things, they held their peace, and  
glorified God, saying, Then to the  
Gentiles also hath God granted re-  
pentance unto life.  
19 They therefore that were scatter-  
ed abroad upon the tribulation that  
arose about Stephen travelled as far  
as Phœnicia, and Cyprus, and Anti-  
och, speaking the word to none save  
only to Jews. But there were some  
20 of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene,  
who, when they were come to Anti-  
och, spake unto the <sup>2</sup> Greeks also,  
21 preaching the Lord Jesus. And the  
hand of the Lord was with them: and

a great number that believed turned  
22 unto the Lord. And the report con-  
cerning them came to the ears of the  
church which was in Jerusalem:  
and they sent forth Barnabas as far  
23 as Antioch: who, when he was come,  
and had seen the grace of God, was  
glad; and he exhorted them all,  
3 that with purpose of heart they  
24 would cleave unto the Lord: for he  
was a good man, and full of the  
Holy Ghost and of faith: and much  
people was added unto the Lord.  
25 And he went forth to Tarsus to seek  
26 for Saul: and when he had found  
him, he brought him unto Antioch.  
And it came to pass, that even for  
a whole year they were gathered  
together <sup>4</sup> with the church, and  
taught much people; and that the  
disciples were called Christians first  
in Antioch.  
27 Now in these days there came  
down prophets from Jerusalem un-  
28 to Antioch. And there stood up one  
of them named Agabus, and signi-  
fied by the Spirit that there should  
be a great famine over all <sup>5</sup> the  
world: which came to pass in the  
days of Claudius. And the disciples,  
29 every man according to his ability,  
determined to send <sup>6</sup> relief unto the  
30 brethren that dwelt in Judæa: which  
also they did, sending it to the el-  
ders by the hand of Barnabas and  
Saul.

12 Now about that time Herod the  
king put forth his hands to afflict  
2 certain of the church. And he kill-  
ed James the brother of John with  
3 the sword. And when he saw that  
it pleased the Jews, he proceeded  
to seize Peter also. And *those* were  
4 the days of unleavened bread. And  
when he had taken him, he put him  
in prison, and delivered him to four  
quaternions of soldiers to guard  
him; intending after the Passover  
5 to bring him forth to the people.  
6 Peter therefore was kept in the  
prison: but prayer was made ear-  
nestly of the church unto God for  
7 him. And when Herod was about  
to bring him forth, the same night  
Peter was sleeping between two sol-  
diers, bound with two chains: and  
guards before the door kept the  
8 prison. And behold, an angel of  
the Lord stood by him, and a light  
shined in the cell: and he smote  
Peter on the side, and awoke him,  
9 saying, Rise up quickly. And his  
chains fell off from his hands. And  
the angel said unto him, Gird thy-  
self, and bind on thy sandals. And  
he did so. And he saith unto him,  
Cast thy garment about thee, and  
10 follow me. And he went out, and  
followed; and he wist not that it  
was true which was done <sup>7</sup> by the  
angel, but thought he saw a vision.  
11 And when they were past the first  
and the second ward, they came un-  
to the iron gate that leadeth into  
the city; which opened to them of  
its own accord: and they went out,

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
that they  
would  
cleave  
unto the  
purpose  
of their  
heart in  
the Lord.  
4 Gr. in.

5 Gr. the  
inhabited  
earth.

6 Gr. for  
ministry.

1 Or, in

2 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
Græcian  
Jews.

7 Or,  
through

and passed on through one street; and straightway the angel departed from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that the Lord hath sent forth his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together and were praying. And when he knocked at the door of the gate, a maid came to answer, named Rhoda. And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for joy, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the gate. And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she confidently affirmed that it was even so. And they said, It is his angel. But Peter continued knocking; and when they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him forth out of the prison. And he said, Tell these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went to another place. Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and tarried there.

1 Gr.  
led away  
to death.

Now he was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: and they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was fed from the king's country. And upon a set day Herod arrayed himself in royal apparel, and sat on the throne, and made an oration unto them. And the people shouted, saying, The voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

2 Gr.  
judgment-seat

But the word of God grew and multiplied.

And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministration, taking with them John whose surname was Mark.

3 Many  
ancient  
authorities read  
to Jeru-  
salem.

Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was there, prophets and teachers, Barnabas, and Symeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen the foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. And as they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have

called them. Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

And when they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John as their attendant. And when they had gone through the whole island unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus; which was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. The same called unto him Barnabas and Saul, and sought to hear the word of God.

But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. But Saul, who is also called Paul, filled with the Holy Ghost, fastened his eyes on him, and said, O full of all guile and all villany, thou son of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years he suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: and after these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. And when he had re-

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years he suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: and after these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. And when he had re-

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years he suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: and after these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. And when he had re-

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years he suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: and after these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. And when he had re-

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years he suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: and after these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. And when he had re-

4 Gr.  
Blastus:  
as in  
Matt. ii.  
1, 7, 16.

5 Or,  
until

6 Many  
ancient  
authorities read  
bare he  
them as a  
rursing-  
father  
in the  
wilderness.  
See Dent.  
i. 31.



1 Gr.  
wills.

2 Gr.  
before  
the face  
of his  
entering  
in.

3 Or,  
served  
his own  
genera-  
tion by  
the coun-  
sel of  
God, fell  
on sleep  
Or,  
served his  
own gen-  
eration,  
fell on  
sleep by  
the coun-  
sel of God

4 Or,  
vanish  
away

23 moved him, he raised up David to be their king: to whom also he bare witness, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who shall do all my <sup>1</sup> will.

24 Of this man's seed hath God accord-  
ing to promise brought unto Israel  
a Saviour, Jesus; when John had  
first preached <sup>2</sup> before his coming  
the baptism of repentance to all the  
people of Israel. And as John was  
fulfilling his course, he said, What  
suppose ye that I am? I am not he.  
But behold, there cometh one after  
me, the shoes of whose feet I am  
not worthy to unloose. Brethren,  
children of the stock of Abraham,  
and those among you that fear God,  
to us is the word of this salvation  
sent forth. For they that dwell in  
Jerusalem, and their rulers, because  
they knew him not, nor the voices of  
the prophets which are read every  
sabbath, fulfilled them by condemn-  
ing him. And though they found no  
cause of death in him, yet asked they  
of Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all  
things that were written of him,  
they took him down from the tree,  
and laid him in a tomb. But God  
raised him from the dead: and he  
was seen for many days of them that  
came up with him from Galilee to  
Jerusalem, who are now his wit-  
nesses unto the people. And we  
bring you good tidings of the prom-  
ise made unto the fathers, how  
that God hath fulfilled the same  
unto our children, in that he raised  
up Jesus: as also it is written in the  
second psalm, Thou art my Son,  
this day have I begotten thee. And  
as concerning that he raised him  
up from the dead, now no more to  
return to corruption, he hath spoken  
on this wise. I will give you the  
holy and sure blessings of David.

35 Because he saith also in another  
psalm, Thou wilt not give thy Holy  
One to see corruption. For David,  
after he had <sup>3</sup> in his own genera-  
tion served the counsel of God, fell  
on sleep, and was laid unto his fa-  
thers, and saw corruption: but he  
whom God raised up saw no cor-  
ruption. Be it known unto you  
therefore, brethren, that through  
this man is proclaimed unto you  
remission of sins: and by him every  
one that believeth is justified from  
all things, from which ye could not  
be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come  
upon you, which is spoken in the  
prophets:

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder,  
and <sup>4</sup> perish;  
For I work a work in your days,  
A work which ye shall in no wise  
believe, if one declare it unto  
you.

42 And as they went out, they be-  
sought that these words might be  
spoken to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the synagogue broke up,

many of the Jews and of the devout  
proselytes followed Paul and Bar-  
nabas: who, speaking to them, urged  
them to continue in the grace of  
God.

44 And the next sabbath almost the  
whole city was gathered together to  
hear the word of <sup>5</sup> God. But when  
the Jews saw the multitudes, they  
were filled with jealousy, and con-  
tradicted the things which were  
spoken by Paul, and <sup>6</sup> blasphemed.

46 And Paul and Barnabas spake out  
boldly, and said, It was necessary  
that the word of God should first  
be spoken to you. Feeling ye thrust  
it from you, and judge yourselves  
unworthy of eternal life, lo, we turn  
to the Gentiles. For so hath the  
Lord commanded us, saying,

I have set thee for a light of the  
Gentiles,  
That thou shouldst be for sal-  
vation unto the uttermost part  
of the earth.

48 And as the Gentiles heard this,  
they were glad, and glorified the  
word of <sup>5</sup> God: and as many as  
were ordained to eternal life be-  
lieved. And the word of the Lord  
was spread abroad throughout all  
the region. But the Jews urged on  
the devout women of honourable  
estate, and the chief men of the  
city, and stirred up a persecution  
against Paul and Barnabas, and cast  
them out of their borders. But they  
shook off the dust of their feet a-  
gainst them, and came unto Ico-  
nium. And the disciples were filled  
with joy and with the Holy Ghost.

14 And it came to pass in Ico-  
nium, that they entered together  
into the synagogue of the Jews, and  
so spake, that a great multitude  
both of Jews and of Greeks believ-  
ed. But the Jews that were dis-  
obedient stirred up the souls of the  
Gentiles, and made them evil af-  
fected against the brethren. Long  
time therefore they tarried there  
speaking boldly in the Lord, which  
bare witness unto the word of his  
grace, granting signs and wonders  
to be done by their hands. But  
the multitude of the city was di-  
vided; and part held with the Jews,  
and part with the apostles. And  
when there was made an onset both  
of the Gentiles and of the Jews with  
their rulers, to entreat them shame-  
fully, and to stone them, they be-  
came aware of it, and fled unto the  
cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe,  
and the region round about: and  
there they preached the gospel.

8 And at Lystra there sat a certain  
man, impotent in his feet, a cripple  
from his mother's womb, who never  
had walked. The same heard Paul  
speaking: who, fastening his eyes  
upon him, and seeing that he had  
faith to be <sup>7</sup> made whole, said with  
a loud voice, Stand upright on thy  
feet. And he leaped up and walked.

11 And when the multitudes saw what

5 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the Lord.  
6 Or,  
railed

7 Or,  
saved

1 Gr.  
Zeus.  
2 Gr.  
Mercurus.

3 Or,  
nature

Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. And they called Barnabas, <sup>1</sup>Jupiter; and Paul, <sup>2</sup>Mercury, because he was the chief speaker. And the priest of <sup>1</sup>Jupiter whose temple was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the multitudes. But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they rent their garments, and sprang forth among the multitude, crying out and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like <sup>2</sup>passions with you, and bring you good tidings, that ye should turn from these vain things unto the living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: who in the generations gone by suffered all the nations to walk in their own ways. And yet he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave you from heaven rains and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness. And with these sayings scarce restrained they the multitudes from doing sacrifice unto them.

19 But there came Jews thither from Antioch and Iconium: and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead. But as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and entered into the city: and on the morrow he went forth with Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had appointed for them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. And they passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia; and thence they sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all things that God had done with them, and how that he had opened a door of faith unto the Gentiles. And they tarried no little time with the disciples.

15 And certain men came down from Judaea and taught the brethren, saying, Except ye be circumcised after the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. And when

Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and questioning with them, the brethren appointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. They therefore, being brought on their way by the church, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles; and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and the apostles and the elders, and they rehearsed all things that God had done with them. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, It is needful to circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider of this matter. And when there had been much questioning, Peter rose up, and said unto them,

Brethren, ye know how that 4a good while ago God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the heart, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; and he made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that we shall be saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus, in like manner as they.

12 And all the multitude kept silence; and they hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul rehearsing what signs and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying,

14 Brethren, hearken unto me: Symeon hath rehearsed how first God did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After these things I will return, And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen;

And I will build again the ruins thereof.

And I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men may seek after the Lord,

And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called.

18 Saith the Lord, <sup>5</sup>who maketh these things known from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my judgement is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles turn to God;

4 Gr.  
from  
early  
days.

5 Or,  
who do-  
c'h these  
things  
which  
were  
known

1 Or, enjoin them

20 but that we <sup>1</sup>write unto them, that they abstain from the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what is strangled, and from blood. For Moses from generations of old hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.

22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, with the whole church, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas called Barsabbas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 and they wrote *thus* by them, The apostles and the elder brethren unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and

24 Cilicia, greeting: Forasmuch as we have heard that certain <sup>2</sup>which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls: to whom we gave no commandment; it seemed good unto us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men that have

25 hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who themselves also shall tell you the same things by word of mouth. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: that ye abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves, it shall be well with you. Fare ye well.

26 So they, when they were dismissed, came down to Antioch: and having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

27 And when they had read it, they rejoiced for the <sup>3</sup>consolation. And Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, <sup>4</sup>exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them. And after they had spent some time *there*, they were dismissed in peace from the brethren unto those that had sent them forth.<sup>5</sup>

28 But Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

29 And after some days Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city wherein we proclaimed the word of the Lord, *and see* how they fare.

30 And Barnabas was minded to take with them John also, who was called Mark. But Paul thought not good to take with them him who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. And there arose a sharp contention, so that they parted asunder one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark with him, and

31 sailed away unto Cyprus; but Paul

32 chose Silas, and went forth, being commended by the brethren to the grace of the Lord. And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

33 And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewess which believed; but his father was a Greek. The same was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and he took and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those parts: for they all knew that his father was

34 a Greek. And as they went on their way through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, which had been ordained of the apostles and elders that were at Jerusalem. So the churches were strengthened in the faith, and increased in number daily.

35 And they went through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy Ghost to speak the word in Asia; and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not: and passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas.

36 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There was a man of Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. And when he had seen the vision, straightway we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

37 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis; and from thence to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the first of the district, a *Roman* colony: and we were in this city tarrying certain days. And on the sabbath day we went forth without the gate by a river side, where we supposed there was a place of prayer: and we sat down, and spake unto the women which were come

38 together. And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one that worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, to give heed unto the things which were spoken by

39 Paul. And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

40 And it came to pass, as we were going to the place of prayer, that a certain maid having <sup>6</sup>a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying. The same following after Paul and us cried out, saying, These men are <sup>7</sup>servants of the Most High

41 *servants*.

42 *servants*.

43 *servants*.

44 *servants*.

45 *servants*.

46 *servants*.

47 *servants*.

48 *servants*.

49 *servants*.

50 *servants*.

51 *servants*.

52 *servants*.

53 *servants*.

54 *servants*.

2 Some ancient authorities omit which went out.

3 Or, exhortation  
4 Or, comforted

5 Some ancient authorities insert, with variations, ver. 31 But it seemed good unto Silas to abide there.

6 Gr. a spirit, a Python.  
7 Gr. bond-servants.

1 Or,  
a way

2 Gr.  
come out.

3 Gr.  
prators.

4 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
God.

5 Gr.  
a table.

6 Gr.  
having  
believed

7 Gr.  
dictors.

18 God, which proclaim unto you <sup>1</sup> the way of salvation. And this she did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and said to the spirit, I charge thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out that very hour.

19 But when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was <sup>2</sup> gone, they laid hold on Paul and Silas, and dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers, and when they had brought them unto the <sup>3</sup> magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, and set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to receive, or to observe, being Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the <sup>4</sup> magistrates rent their garments off them, and commanded to beat them with rods. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: <sup>5</sup> who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. But about midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns unto God, and the prisoners were listening to them; and suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened; and every one's bands were loosed. And the jailor being roused out of sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword, and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. And he called for lights, and sprang in, and trembling for fear, fell down before Paul and Silas, and brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, thou and thy house. And they spake the word of <sup>6</sup> the Lord unto him, with all that were in his house. And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, immediately. And he brought them up into his house, and set <sup>7</sup> meat before them, and rejoiced greatly, with all his house, <sup>8</sup> having believed in God.

35 But when it was day, the <sup>9</sup> magistrates sent the <sup>10</sup> sergeants, saying, Let those men go. And the jailor reported the words to Paul, saying, The <sup>11</sup> magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come forth, and go in peace. But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, men that are Romans, and have cast us into prison: and do they now cast us out privily? nay verily; but let

them come themselves and bring us out. And the <sup>12</sup> sergeants reported these words unto the <sup>13</sup> magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans; and they came and besought them; and when they had brought them out, they asked them to go away from the city. And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of Lydia*: and when they had seen the brethren, they <sup>14</sup> comforted them, and departed.

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews: <sup>2</sup> and Paul, as his custom was, went in unto them, and for three <sup>3</sup> sabbath days reasoned with them from the scriptures, opening and alleging, that it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom <sup>4</sup> *said he*, I proclaim unto you, is the Christ. And some of them were persuaded, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. But the Jews, being moved with jealousy, took unto them certain vile fellows of the rabble, and gathering a crowd, set the city on an uproar; and assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them forth to the people. And when they found them not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren before the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned <sup>5</sup> the world upside down are come hither also; whom Jason hath received: and these all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, <sup>6</sup> one Jesus. And they troubled the multitude and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. And when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who when they were come thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the scriptures daily, whether these things were so. Many of them therefore believed; also of the Greek women of honourable estate, and of men, not a few. But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed of Paul at Berea also, they came thither likewise, stirring up and troubling the multitudes. And then immediately the brethren sent forth Paul to go as far as to the sea: and Silas and Timothy abode there still. But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timo-

8 Or,  
exhorted

9 Or,  
teaches

10 Or, the  
inhabited  
earth.

thy that they should come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him, as he beheld the city full of idols. So he reasoned in the

17 synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the market-place every day with them that

18 met with him. And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, What would this babblers say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because

19 he preached Jesus and the resurrection. And they took hold of him,

20 and brought him <sup>2</sup>unto <sup>3</sup>the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new teaching is, which is spoken by thee? For thou bringest

21 certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. (Now all the Athenians and the strangers sojourning there <sup>4</sup>spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear

22 some new thing.) And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said,

Ye men of Athens, in all things I perceive that ye are somewhat <sup>5</sup>superstitious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, <sup>6</sup>TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. What therefore ye worship in ignorance, this set I forth unto you.

23 The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not

24 in <sup>7</sup>temples made with hands; neither is he served by men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself giveth to all life, and

25 breath, and all things; and he made of one every nation of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth,

26 having determined their appointed seasons, and the bounds of their habitation; that they should seek

27 God, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he is not far from each one of us: for in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain even of your own poets have said, For we are also

28 his offspring. Being then the offspring of God, we ought not to think that <sup>8</sup>the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art

29 and device of man. The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked: but now he <sup>9</sup>commandeth men that they should all everywhere

30 repent: inasmuch as he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge <sup>10</sup>the world in righteousness <sup>11</sup>by <sup>12</sup>the man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

31 Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said, We will hear

thee concerning this yet again.

33 Thus Paul went out from among them. But certain men clave unto him, and believed: among whom

34 also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 After these things he departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. And he found a certain Jew named Aquila, a man of Pontus

2 by race, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome: and he

3 came unto them; and because he was of the same trade, he abode with them, and they wrought; for by their trade they were tent-

4 makers. And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and <sup>13</sup>persuaded Jews and Greeks.

5 But when Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was constrained by the word, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the

6 Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and <sup>14</sup>blasphemed, he shook out his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gen-

7 tiles. And he departed thence, and went into the house of a certain man named Titus Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. And

8 Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, <sup>15</sup>believed in the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 And the Lord said unto Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to harm thee: for I have

10 much people in this city. And he dwelt there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

11 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul, and brought

12 him before the judgement-seat, saying, This man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

13 But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked villany, O ye Jews, reason would that I should

14 bear with you: but if they are questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves; I am not minded to be a judge of these matters. And he drave them from the judgement-seat. And they all laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

15 And Paul, having tarried after this yet many days, took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence for Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head

13 Gr. sought to persuade.

14 Or, railed

15 Gr. believed the Lord.

1 Gr. demons.

2 Or, before

3 Or, the hill of Mars

4 Or, had leisure for nothing else

5 Or, religious

6 Or, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.

7 Or, sanctuaries

8 Or, that which is divine

9 Some ancient authorities read declareth to men.

10 Gr. the inhabited earth.

11 Gr. in.

12 Or, a man



In Cenchreae: for he had a vow. 19 And they came to Ephesus, and he left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. And when they asked him to abide a longer time, 20 he consented not; but taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you, if God will, 21 he set sail from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and saluted the church, and 22 went down to Antioch. And having spent some time there, he departed, and went through the region of Galatia and Phrygia in order, establishing all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, <sup>1</sup>a learned man, came to Ephesus; and he was mighty in the scriptures.

25 This man had been <sup>2</sup>instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught carefully the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of John: and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more carefully. And when he was minded to pass over into Achaia, the brethren encouraged him, and wrote to the disciples to receive him: and when he was come, he <sup>3</sup>helped them much which had believed through grace: for he powerfully confuted the Jews, <sup>4</sup>and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper country came to Ephesus, and found 2 certain disciples: and he said unto them, Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed? And they said unto him, Nay, we did not so much as hear whether <sup>5</sup>the Holy Ghost 3 was given. And he said, Into what then were ye baptized? And they said, Into John's baptism. And Paul said, John baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, 5 that is, on Jesus. And when they heard this, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, 7 and prophesied. And they were in all about twelve men.

8 And he entered into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, reasoning and persuading <sup>as to</sup> the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the 10 school of Tyrannus. And this con-

tinued for the space of two years: so that all they which dwell in Asia heard the word of the Lord, both 11 Jews and Greeks. And God wrought special <sup>6</sup>miracles by the hands of 12 Paul: inasmuch that unto the sick were carried away from his body handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out. But certain also of the strolling Jews, exorcists, took upon them to name over them which had the evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, 13 I adjure you by Jesus whom Paul 14 preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest, which did this. And the evil spirit answered and said unto them, 15 Jesus I <sup>7</sup>know, and Paul I know; 16 but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and mastered both of them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked 17 and wounded. And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, that dwelt at Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. Many also of them that had believed came, confessing, and declaring their deeds. 18 And not a few of them that practised <sup>8</sup>curious arts brought their books together, and burned them in the sight of all: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the word of the Lord and prevailed.

21 Now after these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. And having sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while.

23 And about that time there arose no small stir concerning the Way. 24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines of <sup>9</sup>Diana, brought no little business unto the craftsmen; whom he gathered together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this business we have our wealth.

26 And ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: and not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute; but also that the temple of the great goddess <sup>9</sup>Diana be made of no account, and that she should even be deposed from her magnificence, whom all Asia and <sup>10</sup>the world worshippeth. 28 And when they heard this, they were filled with wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is <sup>9</sup>Diana of the

1 Or, an eloquent man  
2 Or, taught by word of mouth.

3 Or, helped much through grace them which had believed  
4 Or, shewing publicly

5 Or, there is a Holy Ghost

6 Gr. powers.

7 Or, recognise

8 Or, magical

9 Gr. Artemis.

10 Gr. the inhabited earth.



1 Gr.  
Asiarchs.

2 Or, And  
some of  
the multi-  
tude in-  
structed  
Alexan-  
der

3 Gr.  
Artemis.

4 Or,  
heaven

5 Or,  
court  
days are  
kept

6 Or,  
accused  
of riot  
concern-  
ing this  
day

7 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
as far as  
Asia.

8 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
came,  
and were  
waiting.

29 Ephesians. And the city was filled with the confusion: and they rushed with one accord into the theatre, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel. And when Paul was minded to enter in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. And certain also of the chief officers of Asia, being his friends, sent unto him, and besought him not to adventure himself into the theatre. 30 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was in confusion; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. 31 And they brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made a defence unto the people. But when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. And when the townclerk had quieted the multitude, he saith, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that these things cannot be gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash. For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of our goddess. If therefore Demetrius, and the craftsmen that are with him, have a matter against any man, let the courts be open, and there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another. But if ye seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled in the regular assembly. For indeed we are in danger to be accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause for it: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse. 41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them, and departed for to go into Macedonia. And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece. And when he had spent three months there, and a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia. And there accompanied him as far as Asia Sopater of Berea, the son of Pyrrhus; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. But these had gone before, and were waiting for us at Troas. And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to

Troas in five days; where we tarried seven days.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when we were gathered together to break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and prolonged his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where we were gathered together. And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Make ye no ado; for his life is in him. And when he was gone up, and had broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little comforted. 13 But we, going before to the ship, set sail for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, intending himself to go by land. And when he met us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. And sailing from thence, we came the following day over against Chios; and the next day we touched at Samos; and the day after we came to Miletus. For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. 17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to him the elders of the church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, after what manner I was with you all the time, serving the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with tears, and with trials which befell me by the plots of the Jews: how that I shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and from teaching you publicly, and from house to house, testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: save that the Holy Ghost testifieth unto me in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But I hold not my life of any account, as dear unto myself, so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about preaching the kingdom, shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore I testify unto you this

9 Or, on  
foot

10 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert  
having  
tarried  
at Tro-  
gyllium.  
11 Or,  
presby-  
ters

12 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
Christ.

13 Or, in  
compari-  
son of  
accom-  
plishing  
my  
course

1 Or,  
overseers  
2 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the Lord.  
3 Gr,  
acquired.

4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the Lord.

day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I shrank not from declaring unto you the whole counsel of God. Take heed unto yourselves, and to all the flock, in the which the Holy Ghost hath made you <sup>1</sup>bishops, to feed the church of <sup>2</sup>God, which he <sup>3</sup>purchased with his own blood. I know that after my departing grievous wolves shall enter in among you, not sparing the flock; and from among your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them. Wherefore watch ye, remembering that by the space of three years I ceased not to admonish every one night and day with tears. And now I commend you to <sup>4</sup>God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you the inheritance among all them that are sanctified. <sup>5</sup>I coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Ye yourselves know that these hands ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. In all things I gave you an example, how that so labouring ye ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, sorrowing most of all for the word which he had spoken, that they should behold his face no more. And they brought him on his way unto the ship.

21 And when it came to pass that we were parted from them, and had set sail, we came with a straight course unto Cos, and the next day unto Rhodes, and from thence unto <sup>2</sup>Patara: and having found a ship crossing over unto Phœnicia, we <sup>3</sup>went aboard, and set sail. And when we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed unto Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to <sup>4</sup>unlade her burden. And having found the disciples, we tarried there seven days: and these said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not set <sup>5</sup>foot in Jerusalem. And when it came to pass that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey; and they all, with wives and children, brought us on our way, till we were out of the city: and kneeling down on the <sup>6</sup>beach, we prayed, and bade each other farewell; and we went on board the ship, but they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we saluted the brethren, and abode with them one <sup>8</sup>day. And on the morrow we departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and

entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the <sup>9</sup>seven, we abode with him. Now this man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. And as we tarried there <sup>6</sup>many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus. And coming to us, and taking Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after these days we <sup>8</sup>took up our baggage, and went up to Jerusalem. And there went with us also <sup>6</sup>certain of the disciples from Cæsarea, bringing with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. And when he had saluted them, he rehearsed one by one the things which God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. And they, when they heard it, glorified God; and they said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many <sup>7</sup>thousands there are among the Jews of them which have believed; and they are all zealous for the law; and they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? they will certainly hear that thou art come. Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a <sup>24</sup>vow on them; these take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges for them, that they may shave their heads: and all shall know that there is no truth in the things whereof they have been informed concerning thee; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, <sup>25</sup>keeping the law. But as touching the Gentiles which have believed, we <sup>8</sup>wrote, giving judgement that they should keep themselves from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication. Then Paul <sup>9</sup>took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them went into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the days of purification,

5 Or,  
some

6 Or,  
made  
ready

7 Gr,  
myriads.

8 Or,  
enjoyed  
Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
sent.

9 Or, took  
the men  
the next  
day, and  
purify-  
ing him-  
self &c.

until the offering was offered for every one of them.

- 27 And when the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude, and laid hands on him, crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place: and moreover he brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath defiled this holy place. For they had before seen with him in the city Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they laid hold on Paul, and dragged him out of the temple: and straightway the doors were shut.
- 31 And as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion. And forthwith he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them: and they, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. And some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd: and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into the castle. And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the crowd: for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, Away with him.
- 37 And as Paul was about to be brought into the castle, he saith unto the chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? Art thou not then the Egyptian, which before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins? But Paul said, I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. And when he had given him leave, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, saying,

22 Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence which I now make unto you.

2 And when they heard that he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith,

3 I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict manner of

the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as ye all are this day: and I persecuted this Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and journeyed to Damascus, to bring them also which were there unto Jerusalem in bonds, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me beheld indeed the light, but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me,

12 I came into Damascus. And one Ananias a devout man according to the law, well reported of by all the Jews that dwell there, came unto me, and standing by me said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And in that very hour I

14 looked up on him. And he said, The God of our fathers hath appointed thee to know his will, and to see the Righteous One and to hear a voice from his mouth. For thou shalt be a witness for him unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on his name. And it came to pass, that, when I had returned to Jerusalem, and while I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance, and saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: because they will not receive of thee testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: and when the blood of Stephen thy witness was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting, and keeping the garments of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word; and they lifted up their voice, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. And as they cried out, and threw off their gar-

1 Or, military tribune  
Gr. chiliarch:  
and so throughout this book.

2 Or, cohort

3 Or, received my sight and looked upon him

1 Or, for

ments, and cast dust into the air, the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, bidding that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they so shouted against him. And when they had tied him up with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? And when the centurion heard it, he went to the chief captain, and told him, saying, What art thou about to do? for this man is a Roman. And the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? And he said, Yea. And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I am a Roman born. They then which were about to examine him straightway departed from him: and the chief captain also was afraid, when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

But on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty, wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

And Paul, looking stedfastly on the council, said, Brethren, I have lived before God in all good conscience until this day. And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: and sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? And Paul said, I wist not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of a ruler of thy people. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees: touching the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees: and the assembly was divided. For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both. And there arose a great clamour: and some of the scribes of the Pharisees' part stood up, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: and what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by

force from among them, and bring him into the castle.

And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer: for as thou hast testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

And when it was day, the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. And they were more than forty which made this conspiracy. And they came to the chief priests and the elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. Now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you, as though ye would judge of his case more exactly: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to slay him. But Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, and he came and entered into the castle, and told Paul. And Paul called unto him one of the centurions, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath some thing to tell him. So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and saith, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say to thee. And the chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside asked him privately, What is that thou hast to tell me? And he said, The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down Paul to-morrow unto the council, as though thou wouldst inquire somewhat more exactly concerning him. Do not thou therefore yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they ready, looking for the promise from thee. So the chief captain let the young man go, charging him, Tell no man that thou hast signified these things to me. And he called unto him two of the centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as far as Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night: and he bade them provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this form:

Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix, greeting.

This man was seized by the Jews, and was about to be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers, and rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. And desiring to know the cause where-

2 Or, having come in upon them, and he entered &c.

1 Some ancient authorities omit I brought him down unto their council.

2 Many ancient authorities add Farewell.

3 Gr. Prætorium.

4 Gr. the inhabited earth.

5 Some ancient authorities insert and we would have judged him according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyrias came, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, 8 commanding his accusers to come before thee. 6 Or, heresy

fore they accused him, <sup>1</sup> I brought him down unto their council: whom I found to be accused about questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. And when it was shewn to me that there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee.<sup>2</sup>

31 So the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. But on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle: and they, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, presented Paul also before him. And when he had read it, he asked of what province he was; and when he understood that he was of Cilicia, I will hear thy cause, said he, when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's <sup>3</sup> palace.

24 And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with certain elders; and with an orator, one Tertullus; and they informed <sup>2</sup> the governor against Paul. And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying,

Seeing that by thee we enjoy much peace, and that by thy providence evils are corrected for this nation, we accept it in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, 4 with all thankfulness. But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I intreat thee to hear us of thy clemency a few words. For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of insurrections among all the Jews throughout <sup>4</sup> the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: who moreover assayed to profane the temple: on whom 6 also we laid hold: <sup>5</sup> from whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him. And the Jews also joined in the charge, affirming that these things were so.

10 And when the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, Paul answered,

Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do cheerfully make my defence: seeing that thou canst take knowledge, that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem: and neither in the temple did they find me disputing with any man or stirring up a crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city. Neither can they prove to thee the things 14 whereof they now accuse me. But this I confess unto thee, that after the Way which they call <sup>6</sup> a sect, so serve I the God of our fathers, believing all things which are accord-

ing to the law, and which are written in the prophets: having hope toward God, which these also themselves <sup>7</sup> look for, that there shall be a resurrection both of the just and 16 unjust. Herein do I also exercise myself to have a conscience void of offence toward God and men always. 17 Now after <sup>8</sup> many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings: <sup>9</sup> amidst which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult: but there were 19 certain Jews from Asia—who ought to have been here before thee, and to make accusation, if they had 20 aught against me. Or else let these men themselves say what wrong-doing they found, when I stood before the council, except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question before you this day.

22 But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, When Lyrias the chief captain shall come down, I will determine your matter. And he gave order to the centurion that he should be kept in charge, and should have indulgence; and not to forbid any of his friends to minister unto him.

24 But after certain days, Felix came with Drusilla, <sup>10</sup> his wife, which was a Jewess, and sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ Jesus. And as he reasoned of righteousness, and <sup>11</sup> temperance, and the judgement to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, Go thy way for this time; and when I have a convenient season, I will call thee 26 unto me. He hoped withal that money would be given him of Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. 27 But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favour with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

25 Festus therefore, <sup>12</sup> having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from 2 Cæsarea. And the chief priests and the principal men of the Jews informed him against Paul; and they 3 besought him, asking favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem; laying wait to kill 4 him on the way. Howbeit Festus answered, that Paul was kept in charge at Cæsarea, and that he himself was about to depart thither 5 shortly. Let them therefore, saith he, which are of power among you, go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

6 And when he had tarried among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and on the morrow he sat on the judgement-seat, and commanded

7 Or, accept

8 Or, some  
9 Or, in presenting which

10 Gr. his own wife.

11 Or, self-control

12 Or, having entered upon his province



- 7 Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the Jews which had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing against him many and grievous charges.
- 8 which they could not prove: while Paul said in his defence, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Cæsar, have I sinned at all. But Festus, desiring to gain favour with the Jews, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? But Paul said, I am standing before Cæsar's judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest. If then I am a wrong-doer, and have committed anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if none of those things is true, whereof these accuse me, no man can give me up unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.
- 12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed unto Cæsar: unto Cæsar shalt thou go.
- 13 Now when certain days were passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at Cæsarea, and saluted Festus. And as they tarried there many days, Festus laid Paul's case before the king, saying, There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix: about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, asking for sentence against him. To whom I answered, that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man, before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and have had opportunity to make his defence concerning the matter laid against him. When therefore they were come together here, I made no delay, but on the next day sat down on the judgement-seat, and commanded the man to be brought.
- 18 Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such evil things as I supposed: but had certain questions against him of their own religion, and of one Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.
- 20 And I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to be kept for the decision of the emperor, I commanded him to be kept till I should send him to Cæsar. And Agrippa said unto Festus, I also could wish to hear the man myself. To-morrow, saith he, thou shalt hear him.
- 26 So on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and they were entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and the principal men of the city, at the command of Festus

1 Gr.  
grant  
me by  
favour:  
and so in  
ver. 16.

2 Or,  
having  
saluted

3 Or,  
supersti-  
tion

4 Gr. the  
Augustus.

5 Or, was  
wishing

- 24 Paul was brought in. And Festus saith, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye behold this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews made suit to me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. But I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death: and as he himself appealed to the emperor I determined to send him.
- 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have somewhat to write. For it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not withal to signify the charges against him.
- 26 And Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and made his defence:
- 2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defence before thee this day touching all the things whereof I am accused by the Jews: especially because thou art expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. My manner of life then from my youth up, which was from the beginning among mine own nation, and at Jerusalem, know all the Jews: having knowledge of me from the first, if they be willing to testify, how that after the straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. And now I stand here to be judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers: unto which promise our twelve tribes, earnestly serving God night and day, hope to attain. And concerning this hope I am accused by the Jews, O king!
- 8 Why is it judged incredible with you, if God doth raise the dead? I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.
- 10 And this I also did in Jerusalem: and I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death, I gave my vote against them. And punishing them oftentimes in all the synagogues, I strove to make them blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto foreign cities.
- 12 Whereupon as I journeyed to Damascus with the authority and commission of the chief priests, at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them that journeyed with me. And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying unto me in the Hebrew language, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the goad. And I

6 Or,  
because  
thou art  
especially  
expert

7 Or,  
On which  
errand

8 Or,  
goads.



1 Many ancient authorities read which thou hast seen.  
2 Or, to turn them

3 Or, their repentance

4 Or, if Or, whether  
5 Or, is subject to suffering

6 Or, cohort

said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for to this end have I appeared unto thee, to appoint thee a minister and a witness both of the things wherein thou hast seen me, and of the things wherein I will appear unto thee; delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom I send thee, to open their eyes, <sup>2</sup> that they may turn from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive remission of sins and an inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me.

19 Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: but declared both to them of Damascus first, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judaea, and also to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of <sup>3</sup> repentance.

21 For this cause the Jews seized me in the temple, and assayed to kill me. Having therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand unto this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses did say should come; <sup>4</sup> how that the Christ <sup>5</sup> must suffer, and <sup>4</sup> how that he first by the resurrection of the dead should proclaim light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus saith with a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; thy much learning doth turn thee to madness. But Paul saith, I am not mad, most excellent Festus; but speak forth words of truth and soberness. For the king knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him; for this hath not been done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. And Agrippa said unto Paul, With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me a Christian. And Paul said, I would to God, that whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 And Agrippa said unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

27 And when it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band. And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail unto

the places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon: and Julius treated Paul kindly, and gave him leave to go unto his friends and <sup>7</sup> refresh himself.

4 And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. And when we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy; and he put us therein. And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not <sup>8</sup> further suffering us, we sailed under the lee of Crete, over against Salmone; and with difficulty coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already gone by, Paul admonished them, and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the lading and the ship, but also of our lives. But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship, than to those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, and winter there; which is a haven of Crete, looking

13 <sup>9</sup> north-east and south-east. And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete, close in shore. But after no long time there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which is called Euraquillo:

15 and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way to it, and were driven.

16 And running under the lee of a small island called <sup>10</sup> Cauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat: and when they had hoisted it up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven.

18 And as we laboured exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to throw the freight overboard; and the third day they cast out with their own hands the <sup>11</sup> tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars shone upon us for many days, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was now taken away. And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not

7 Or, receive attention.

8 Or, suffering us to get there

9 Or, down the south-west wind and down the north-west wind.

10 Many ancient authorities read Cauda.

11 Or, furniture

have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this injury and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship.

For there stood by me this night an angel of the God whose I am, whom also I serve, saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Cæsar: and lo, God hath granted thee all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken unto me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the sea of Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some country: and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms: and after a little space, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. And fearing lest haply we should be cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and wished for the day. And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would lay out anchors from the foreship, Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved. Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. Wherefore I beseech you to take some food: for this is for your safety: for there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of you. And when he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God in the presence of all: and he brake it, and began to eat. Then were they all of good cheer, and themselves also took food. And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea. And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel whether they could drive the ship upon it. And casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. But lighting upon a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by the violence of the waves. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. But the centurion, desiring to

save Paul, stayed them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves overboard, and get first to the land: and the rest, some on planks, and some on other things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that they all escaped safe to the land.

And when we were escaped, then we knew that the island was called Melita. And the barbarians shewed us no common kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, a viper came out by reason of the heat, and fastened on his hand. And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said one to another, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, yet Justice hath not suffered to live. Howbeit he shook off the beast into the fire, and took no harm. But they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation, and beheld nothing amiss come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

Now in the neighbourhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius: who received us, and entertained us three days courteously. And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laying his hands on him healed him. And when this was done, the rest also which had diseases in the island came, and were cured: who also honoured us with many honours; and when we sailed, they put on board such things as we needed.

And after three months we set sail in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose sign was The Twin Brothers. And touching at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. And from thence we made a circuit, and arrived at Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli: where we found brethren, and were intreated to tarry with them seven days: and so we came to Rome. And from thence the brethren, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

And when we entered into Rome, Paul was suffered to abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him.

And it came to pass, that after three days he called together those that were the chief of the Jews; and when they were come together, he said unto them, I, brethren, though

4 Some ancient authorities read *Melitene*.

5 Or, from the heat

6 Gr. Dioscuri.

7 Some ancient authorities read *cast loose*.

8 Some ancient authorities insert the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the prætorium guard: but,

9 Or, those that were of the Jews first

1 Or, prayed

2 Some ancient authorities read about three-score and sixteen souls.

3 Some ancient authorities read bring the ship safe to shore.

1 Or, call  
for you,  
to see  
and to  
speak  
with you

I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the  
18 Romans: who, when they had examined me, desired to set me at liberty, because there was no cause  
19 of death in me. But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar: not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.  
20 For this cause therefore did I intreat you to see and to speak with me: for because of the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.  
21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters from Judæa concerning thee, nor did any of the brethren come hither and report  
22 or speak any harm of thee. But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against.  
23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into his lodging in great number; to whom he expounded the matter, testifying the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and from the prophets, from morning till evening.  
24 And some believed the things which

were spoken, and some disbelieved.  
25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost <sup>2</sup> by Isaiah the prophet unto your fathers, saying,  
Go thou unto this people, and say, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand; And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:  
27 For this people's heart is waxed gross, And their ears are dull of hearing, And their eyes they have closed: Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And should turn again, And I should heal them.  
28 Be it known therefore unto you, that this salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles: they will also hear.<sup>3</sup>  
30 And he abode two whole years in his own hired dwelling, and received  
31 all that went in unto him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, none forbidding him.

2 Or, through

3 Some ancient authorities insert ver. 29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, having much disputing among themselves.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

1 Gr. bond-servant,  
2 Or, through

3 Gr. determined.  
4 Or, in

5 Or, to the faith

6 Or, because

7 Gr. in.

1 PAUL, a <sup>1</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated  
2 unto the gospel of God, which he promised afore <sup>2</sup> by his prophets in the holy scriptures, concerning his Son, who was born of the seed of  
4 David according to the flesh, who was <sup>3</sup> declared to be the Son of God <sup>4</sup> with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection of the dead; even Jesus Christ our  
5 Lord, through whom we received grace and apostleship, unto obedience <sup>5</sup> of faith among all the nations, for his name's sake: among  
6 whom are ye also, called to be Jesus Christ's: to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, <sup>6</sup> that your faith is proclaimed throughout the  
9 whole world. For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you, always in my prayers making request, if by any means now at length  
10 I may be prospered <sup>7</sup> by the will of God to come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may impart unto

you some spiritual gift, to the end  
12 ye may be established: that is, that I with you may be comforted in you, each of us by the other's faith,  
13 both yours and mine. And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (and was hindered hitherto), that I might have some fruit in you also, even as in the rest of the Gentiles. I am debtor both to  
14 Greeks and to Barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you also that  
15 are in Rome. For I am not ashamed of the gospel: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth: to the Jew first, and  
17 also to the Greek. For therein is revealed a righteousness of God <sup>8</sup> by faith unto faith: as it is written, But the righteous shall live <sup>9</sup> by faith.  
18 For <sup>9</sup> the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who <sup>10</sup> hold down the truth in  
19 righteousness: because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested it unto  
20 them. For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world

8 Gr. from.

9 Or, a wrath

10 Or, hold the truth

are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, even his everlasting power and divinity: that they may be without excuse: because that, knowing God, they glorified him not as God, neither gave thanks; but became vain in their reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

Wherefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonoured among themselves: for that they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

For this cause God gave them up unto vile passions: for their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature: and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working unseemliness, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was due.

And even as they refused to have God in their knowledge, God gave them up unto a reprobate mind to do those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; whisperers, backbiters, hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, unmerciful: who, knowing the ordinance of God, that they which practise such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also consent with them that practise them.

Wherefore thou art without excuse, O man, whosever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself: for thou that judgest dost practise the same things.

And we know that the judgement of God is according to truth against them that practise such things. And reckonest thou this O man: who judgest them that practise such things and dost the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God? Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? but after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgement of God;

who will render to every man according to his works: to them that by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honour and incorruption, eternal life: but unto them that are factious, and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, shall be wrath and indignation, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Greek; but glory and honour and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek: for there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned under law shall be judged by law; for not the hearers of a law are justified before God, but the doers of a law shall be justified: for when Gentiles which have no law do by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law unto themselves; in that they shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing them; in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, by Jesus Christ.

But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and retest upon the law, and gloriest in God, and knowest his will, and approvest the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness, a teacher of babes, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth: thou therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou rob temples? thou who gloriest in the law, through thy transgression of the law dishonourest thou God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you, even as it is written. For circumcision indeed profiteth, if thou be a doer of the law: but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision. If therefore the uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision? and shall not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee who with the letter and circumcision art a transgressor of the law? For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh; but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

7 cording to his works: to them that by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honour and incorruption, eternal life: but unto them that are factious, and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, shall be wrath and indignation, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Greek; but glory and honour and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek: for there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned under law shall be judged by law; for not the hearers of a law are justified before God, but the doers of a law shall be justified: for when Gentiles which have no law do by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law unto themselves; in that they shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing them; in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, by Jesus Christ.

8 Or, righteous  
9 Or, accounted righteous

10 Or, reasonings  
11 Or, judgeth

12 Or, a law  
13 Or, the Will  
14 Or, protest the things that differ  
15 Or, an instructor

16 Or, commit sacrilege

1 Or, so that they are

2 Gr. unto the ages.  
2 Gr. passions of dishonour.

4 Gr. did not approve.

5 Or, haters of God

6 Gr. the other.  
7 Many ancient authorities read For,

1 Gr.  
Be it not  
so; and  
so also-  
where.

2 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
For.

3 Or, do  
we ex-  
cuse our-  
selves?

4 Gr.  
out of.  
5 Or,  
works of  
law  
6 Or, ac-  
counted  
7 Or,  
through  
law  
8 Or, of  
9 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
and upon  
all.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what is the profit of circumcision? Much every way: first of all, that they were intrusted with the oracles of God. For what if some were without faith? shall their want of faith make of none effect the faithfulness of God? <sup>1</sup> God forbid: yea, let God be found true, but every man a liar; as it is written.

That thou mightest be justified in thy words.

And mightest prevail when thou comest into judgement.

5 But if our unrighteousness commendeth the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who visiteth with wrath? (I speak after the manner of men.)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world? <sup>2</sup> But if the truth of God through my lie abounded unto his glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner? and why not (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), Let us do evil, that good may come? whose condemnation is just.

9 What then? <sup>3</sup> are we in worse case than they? No, in no wise: for we before laid to the charge both of Jews and Greeks, that they are all under sin; as it is written,

There is none righteous, no, not one;

11 There is none that understandeth, There is none that seeketh after God;

12 They have all turned aside, they are together become unprofitable; There is none that doeth good, no, not so much as one:

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre: With their tongues they have used deceit;

The poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood; Destruction and misery are in their ways;

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it speaketh to them that are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may be brought under the judgement of God: because

4 by <sup>5</sup> the works of the law shall no flesh be <sup>6</sup> justified in his sight: for

7 through the law cometh the knowledge of sin. But now apart from the law a righteousness of God hath been manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God through faith

8 in Jesus Christ unto all <sup>9</sup> them that believe; for there is no distinction; for all have sinned, and fall

23

24 short of the glory of God: being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God <sup>10</sup> set forth <sup>11</sup> to be a propitiation, through <sup>12</sup> faith, by his blood, to shew his righteousness, because of the passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the forbear-

26 ance of God; for the shewing, I say, of his righteousness at this present season: that he might himself be <sup>13</sup> just, and the <sup>13</sup> justifier of him that <sup>14</sup> hath faith <sup>8</sup> in Jesus. Where then is the glorying? It is excluded. By what manner of law? of works? Nay: but by a law of faith.

28 <sup>15</sup> We reckon therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from <sup>5</sup> the works of the law. Or is God the God of Jews only? is he not the God of Gentiles also? Yea, of Gentiles

30 also: if so be that God is one, and he shall justify the circumcision <sup>4</sup> by faith, and the uncircumcision

31 <sup>16</sup> through faith. Do we then make <sup>17</sup> the law of none effect <sup>16</sup> through faith? God forbid: nay, we establish <sup>17</sup> the law.

4 What then shall we say <sup>18</sup> that Abraham, our forefather according <sup>2</sup> to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham was justified <sup>4</sup> by works,

he hath whereof to glory; but not toward God. For what saith the scripture? And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him

4 for righteousness. Now to him that worketh, the reward is not reckoned <sup>5</sup> as of grace, but as of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for right-

6 eousness. Even as David also pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth right-

7 eousness apart from works, saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,

And whose sins are covered. 8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not reckon sin.

9 Is this blessing then pronounced upon the circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, To Abraham his faith was reckoned

10 for righteousness. How then was it reckoned? when he was in circum-

11 cision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircum-

12 cision: and he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righte-

ousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteous-

ness might be reckoned unto them; and the father of circumcision to them who not only are of the circum-

13 cision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had in uncircum-

cision. For not <sup>7</sup> through the law was the promise to Abraham or to his seed, that he should be heir of the world, but through the right-

10 Or, purposed

11 Or, to be propitiatory

12 Or, faith in his blood

13 See ch. ii. 13, margin.

14 Gr. is of faith.

15 Many ancient authorities read For we reckon.

16 Or, through the faith

17 Or, law

18 Some ancient authorities read of Abraham, our fore-

father according to the flesh?



14 eousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect: for the law worketh wrath; but where there is no law, neither is there transgression. For this cause *it is* of faith, that *it may* be according to grace; to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all (as it is written, A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth the things that are not, as though they were. Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken. So shall thy seed be. And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body <sup>1</sup> now as good as dead (he being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb: yea, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, giving glory to God, and being fully assured that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. Wherefore also it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned unto him; but for our sake also unto whom it shall be reckoned, who believe on him that raised Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

5 Being therefore justified <sup>2</sup> by faith, <sup>3</sup> let us have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ; through whom also we have had our access <sup>4</sup> by faith into this grace wherein we stand; and <sup>5</sup> let us also <sup>6</sup> rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And not only so, but <sup>7</sup> let us also <sup>8</sup> rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, probation; and probation, hope; and hope putteth not to shame; because the love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the <sup>9</sup> Holy Ghost which was given unto us. For while we were yet weak, in due season Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for <sup>10</sup> the good man some one would even dare to die. But God commendeth his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then being now justified <sup>11</sup> by his blood, shall we be saved from the wrath of God through him. For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we be saved <sup>12</sup> by his life: and not only so, <sup>13</sup> but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Je-

sus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin; and so death passed unto all men, for that all sinned:— 13 for until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a figure of him that was to come. But not as the trespass, so also is the free gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto the many. And not as through one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgement came of one unto condemnation, but the free gift came of many trespasses unto <sup>14</sup> justification. For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and <sup>15</sup> of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, *even* Jesus Christ. So then as through one trespass the judgement came unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness the free gift came unto all men to justification of life. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one shall the many be made righteous. And <sup>16</sup> the law came in beside that the trespass might abound, but where sin abounded grace did abound more exceeding-ly: that, as sin reigned in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. We who died to sin, how shall we any longer live therein? Or are ye ignorant that all we who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? 4 We were buried therefore with him through baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we also might walk in newness of life. For if we have become <sup>5</sup> united with him by the likeness of his death, we shall be also *by the likeness* of his resurrection. 6 Knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin: for he that hath died is justified from sin. But if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him; knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death no more hath dominion over him. For <sup>16</sup> the death that he died, he died unto sin <sup>17</sup> once; but <sup>18</sup> the life that he liveth, he liveth

12 Gr.  
an act of  
right-  
eousness,  
13 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
of the  
gift.

14 Or,  
law

15 Or,  
united  
with the  
likeness  
... with  
the like-  
ness

16 Or,  
in that  
17 Gr.  
once for  
all.

1 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
now.

2 Gr.  
out of.  
3 Some  
authori-  
ties read  
we have.  
4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
by faith.  
5 Or, we  
rejoice  
6 Gr.  
glory.  
7 Or,  
we also  
rejoice  
8 Or,  
Holy  
Spirit;  
and so  
through-  
out this  
book.  
9 Or,  
that  
which is  
good  
10 Gr., in.  
11 Gr.  
but also  
glorifying.



1 Or,  
weapons

2 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

3 Or,  
that ye  
were . . .  
but ye  
became  
4 Or,  
pattern

5 Or, law

6 Gr.  
passions  
of sins.

11 eth unto God. Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts thereof; neither present your members unto sin as <sup>1</sup> instruments of unrighteousness; but present yourselves unto God, as alive from the dead, and your members as <sup>1</sup> instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under grace? God forbid. Know ye not, that to whom ye present yourselves as <sup>2</sup> servants unto obedience, his <sup>2</sup> servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But thanks be to God, <sup>3</sup> that, whereas ye were <sup>2</sup> servants of sin, ye became obedient from the heart to that <sup>4</sup> form of teaching whereunto ye <sup>2</sup> were delivered; and being made free from sin, ye became <sup>2</sup> servants of righteousness. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now present your members as servants to righteousness unto sanctification. For when ye were <sup>2</sup> servants of sin, ye were free in regard of righteousness. What fruit then had ye at that time in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto sanctification, and the end eternal life.

23 For the wages of sin is death; but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7 Or are ye ignorant, brethren (for I speak to men that know <sup>5</sup> the law), how that the law hath dominion over a man for so long time as he liveth? For the woman that hath a husband is bound by law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die, she is discharged <sup>3</sup> from the law of the husband. So then if, while the husband liveth, she be joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she be joined to another <sup>4</sup> man. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also were made dead to the law through the body of Christ: that ye should be joined to another, even to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring forth <sup>5</sup> fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the <sup>6</sup> sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that wherein we were holden; so

that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Howbeit, I had not known sin, except through <sup>5</sup> the law: for I had not known <sup>7</sup> coveting, except the law had said, <sup>8</sup> Thou shalt not <sup>7</sup> covet: but sin, finding occasion, wrought in me through the commandment all manner of <sup>7</sup> coveting: for apart from <sup>5</sup> the law sin is dead. And I was alive apart from <sup>5</sup> the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died; and the commandment, which <sup>5</sup> was unto life, this I found to <sup>11</sup> be unto death: for sin, finding occasion, through the commandment beguiled me, and through it slew me. <sup>12</sup> So that the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and righteous, and good. Did then that which is good become death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might be shewn to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good: —that through the commandment sin might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. For that which I <sup>8</sup> do I know not: for not what I would, that do I practise; but what I hate, that I do. But if what I would not, that I do, I consent unto the law that it is good. So now it is no more I that <sup>8</sup> do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but to <sup>8</sup> do that which is good is not. For the good which I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I practise. But if what I would not, that I do, it is no more I that <sup>8</sup> do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. I find then <sup>9</sup> the law, that, to me who would do good, evil is present. For I delight <sup>10</sup> in the law of God after the inward man: but I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity <sup>11</sup> under the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me out of <sup>12</sup> the body of this death?

25 <sup>13</sup> I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I myself with the mind serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus made me free from the law of sin and of death.

3 For what the law could not do, <sup>14</sup> in that it was weak through the flesh, God, sending his own Son in the likeness of <sup>15</sup> sinful flesh <sup>16</sup> and as an offering for sin, condemned sin in <sup>4</sup> the flesh: that the <sup>17</sup> ordinance of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things

7 Or, lust

8 Gr.  
work.

9 Or, in  
regard of  
the law

10 Gr.  
with.

11 Gr. in.  
Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read to.

12 Or,  
this body  
of death

13 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read

But  
thanks be  
to God.

14 Or,  
wherein

15 Gr.  
flesh of  
sin.

16 Or, and  
for sin

17 Or,  
require-  
ment

of the flesh; but they that are after the spirit the things of the spirit.  
 6 For the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the spirit is life  
 7 and peace: because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God,  
 8 neither indeed can it be: and they that are in the flesh cannot please  
 9 God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you. But if any man hath not the Spirit of  
 10 Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the spirit is life  
 11 because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, he that raised up Christ Jesus from the dead shall quicken also your mortal bodies through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh: for if ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the spirit ye  
 13 mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons  
 14 of God. For ye received not the spirit of bondage again unto fear; but ye received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.  
 15 The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God: and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified with him.

16 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which  
 17 shall be revealed to us-ward. For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God. For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him who subjected it, in hope that the creation  
 18 itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God. For we know that the whole  
 19 creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. And not only so, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for our adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.  
 20 For by hope we were saved: but hope that is seen is not hope: for who hopeth for that which he seeth? But if we hope for that which we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

21 And in like manner the Spirit also helpeth our infirmity: for we know not how to pray as we ought; but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered: and he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because

he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. And we know that to them that love God all things work together for good, even to them that are called according to his purpose. For whom he foreknew, he also foreordained to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren: and whom he foreordained, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

11 What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who is against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him freely give us all things? Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth: who is he that condemneth? It is Christ Jesus that died, yea rather, that was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Even as it is written,

For thy sake we are killed all the day long;

We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

12 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

13 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing witness with me in the Holy Ghost, that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart. For I could wish that I myself were anathema from Christ for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen according to the flesh: who are Israelites; whose is the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; whose are the fathers, and of whom is Christ as concerning the flesh, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. But it is not as though the word of God hath come to nought. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children: but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed. For this is a word of promise. According to this season will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. And not only so; but Rebecca also having conceived by one, even

9 Some ancient authorities read *And worketh all things with them for good.*

10 Or, *Shall God that justifieth?*

11 Or, *Shall Christ Jesus that died, ... us?*

12 Some ancient authorities read *of God.*

13 Or, *creation*  
 14 Or, *pray*

15 Some modern interpreters place a full stop after *flesh*, and translate, *He who is God over all be (is) blessed for ever: or, He who is over all is God, blessed for ever.* Others punctuate, *flesh, who is over all. God be (is) blessed for ever.*  
 16 Gr. *unto the ages.*

1 Many ancient authorities read *because of*.  
 2 Gr. *make to die.*  
 3 Gr. *doings.*

4 Or, *in hope; because the creation &c.*

5 Or, *with us*

6 Many ancient authorities read *for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?*

7 Some ancient authorities read *dwelleth*  
 8 Or, *that*

11 by our father Isaac—for the children being not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth, it was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. Even as it is written, Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion. So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that hath mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, For this very purpose did I raise thee up, that I might shew in thee my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth. So then he hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still find fault? For who withstandeth his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why didst thou make me thus? Or hath not the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering vessels of wrath fitted unto destruction: and that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he afore prepared unto glory, even us, whom he also called, not from the Jews only, but also from the Gentiles? As he saith also in Hosea,

I will call that my people, which was not my people;  
And her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall be, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people,  
There shall they be called sons of the living God.

27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that shall be saved:  
28 for the Lord will execute his word upon the earth, finishing it and cutting it short. And, as Isaiah hath said before,

Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed,

We had become as Sodom, and had been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which

31 is of faith: but Israel, following after a law of righteousness, did not arrive at that law. Wherefore? <sup>2</sup>Be-

cause they sought it not by faith, but as it were by works. They stumbled at the stone of stumbling; even as it is written,

Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence: And he that believeth on <sup>3</sup>him shall not be put to shame.

10 Brethren, my heart's desire and my supplication to God is for them, that they may be saved. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law unto righteousness to every one that believeth. For Moses writeth that the man that doeth the righteousness which is of the law shall live thereby. But the righteousness which is of faith saith thus, Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down:) or, Who shall descend into the abyss? (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead.) But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach:

9 because if thou shalt confess with thy mouth Jesus as Lord, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved: for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be put to shame. For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same Lord is Lord of all, and is rich unto all that call upon him: for, Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they did not all hearken to the glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? So belief cometh of hearing, and hearing by the word of Christ. But I say, Did they not hear? Yea, verily,

Their sound went out into all the earth,

And their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith,

I will provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation. With a nation void of understanding will I anger you.

20 And Isaiah is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not;

3 Or, it

4 Gr. good pleasure.

5 Or, that

6 Some ancient authorities read confess the word with thy mouth, that Jesus is Lord.

7 Or, a gospel

8 Or, gospel

9 Gr. the inhabited earth.

1 Some ancient authorities omit and.

2 Or, Because, doing it not by faith, but as it were by works, they stumbled

I became manifest unto them that asked not of me.

21 But as to Israel he saith, All the day long did I spread out my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

11 I say then, Did God cast off his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God did not cast off his people which he foreknew. Or wot ye not what the scripture saith <sup>1</sup> of Elijah? how he pleadeth with God against Israel.

3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek

4 my life. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according

6 to the election of grace. But if it is by grace, it is no more of works; otherwise Grace is no more grace.

7 What then? That which Israel seeketh for, that he obtained not; but the election obtained it, and the

8 rest were hardened: according as it is written, God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not

9 hear, unto this very day. And David saith,

Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,

And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,

And bow thou down their back alway.

11 I say then, Did they stumble that they might fall? God forbid: but by their <sup>2</sup> fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them

12 to jealousy. Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 But I speak to you that are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I glorify my

14 ministry: if by any means I may provoke to jealousy them that are of my flesh, and may save some of them. For if the casting away of

15 them is the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? And if the

16 firstfruit is holy, so is the lump; and if the root is holy, so are

17 the branches. But if some of the branches were broken off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them <sup>3</sup> of the root of the

18 fatness of the olive tree; glory not over the branches; but if thou gloryest it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt

19 say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well;

20 by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by thy faith.

21 Be not highminded, but fear: for if God spared not the natural branches,

22 neither will he spare thee. Behold then the goodness and severity of God: toward them that fell, severity;

23 but toward thee, God's goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be

24 cut off. And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft

25 them in again. For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature

26 a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these,

27 which are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

28 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits,

29 that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in; and so

30 all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written,

There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer;

He shall turn away <sup>4</sup> ungodliness from Jacob:

27 And this is <sup>5</sup> my covenant unto them,

When I shall take away their sins.

28 As touching the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are

29 beloved for the fathers' sake. For the gifts and the calling of God

30 are <sup>6</sup> without repentance. For as ye in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy

31 by their disobedience, even so have these also now been disobedient,

32 that by the mercy shewn to you they also may now obtain mercy.

33 For God hath shut up all unto disobedience, that he might have mercy upon all.

34 O the depth <sup>7</sup> of the riches <sup>8</sup> both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past tracing out!

35 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? or who hath

36 first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and through him, and unto him, are all things. To him be the glory <sup>9</sup> for ever. Amen.

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, <sup>10</sup> acceptable to God, which

2 is your <sup>11</sup> reasonable <sup>12</sup> service. And be not fashioned according to this

13 world; but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is <sup>14</sup> the good and

14 acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace that was given me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself

more highly than he ought to think; but so to think as to think soberly,

4 Gr. ungodlinesses.

5 Gr. the covenant from me.

6 Gr. not repented of.

7 Or, of the riches and the wisdom &c.

8 Or, both of wisdom &c.

9 Gr. unto the ages.

10 Gr. well-pleasing.

11 Or, spiritual

12 Or, worship

13 Or, age

14 Or, the will of God, even the thing which is good and acceptable and perfect

1 Or, in

2 Or, trespass

3 Many ancient authorities read of the root and of the fatness.

1 Or, the  
faith2 Gr. sin-  
gleness.3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the oppor-  
tunity.4 Gr. pur-  
suing.5 Gr. be  
carried  
away  
with.6 Or,  
them7 Or, the  
wrath of  
God

8 Or, it

according as God hath dealt to each  
4 man a measure of faith. For even  
as we have many members in one  
body, and all the members have not

5 the same office: so we, who are  
many, are one body in Christ, and  
severally gifts one of another.

6 And having gifts differing according  
to the grace that was given to us,  
whether prophecy, *let us prophesy*

7 according to the proportion of our  
faith; or ministry, *let us give our-*  
*selves* to our ministry; or he that

8 teacheth, to his teaching; or he that  
exhorteth, to his exhorting; he that  
giveth, *let him do it with* 2 *liberality*;

9 he that ruleth, with diligence; he  
that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.  
Let love be without hypocrisy.

10 Abhor that which is evil; cleave  
to that which is good. In love of  
the brethren be tenderly affectioned

11 one another; in diligence not slothful;  
fervent in spirit; serving 3 the

12 Lord; rejoicing in hope; patient  
in tribulation; continuing stedfast-  
ly in prayer; communicating to the

13 necessities of the saints; 4 given to  
hospitality. Bless them that persecute  
you; bless, and curse not.

14 Rejoice with them that rejoice;  
weep with them that weep. Be of  
the same mind one toward another.

15 Set not your mind on high things,  
but 5 condescend to 6 things that are  
lowly. Be not wise in your own

16 conceits. Render to no man evil  
for evil. Take thought for things  
honourable in the sight of all men.

17 If it be possible, as much as in you  
lieth, be at peace with all men.

18 Avenge not yourselves, beloved,  
but give place unto 7 wrath: for it  
is written. Vengeance belongeth  
unto me; I will recompense. saith

19 the Lord. But if thine enemy  
hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give  
him to drink: for in so doing thou  
shalt heap coals of fire upon his

20 head. Be not overcome of evil, but  
overcome evil with good.

21 13 Let every soul be in subjection  
to the higher powers; for there  
is no power but of God; and the

2 powers that be are ordained of God.  
Therefore he that resisteth the  
power, withstandeth the ordinance

3 of God: and they that withstand  
shall receive to themselves judg-  
ment. For rulers are not a terror

4 to the good work, but to the evil.  
And wouldest thou have no fear  
of the power? do that which is

5 good, and thou shalt have praise  
from the same: for 8 he is a minis-  
ter of God to thee for good. But

6 if thou do that which is evil, be  
afraid: for 9 he beareth not the  
sword in vain: for 10 he is a minister  
of God, an avenger for wrath to him

11 that doeth evil. Wherefore ye must  
needs be in subjection, not only  
because of the wrath, but also for  
6 conscience sake. For for this cause  
ye pay tribute also; for they are

ministers of God's service, attend-  
ing continually upon this very  
7 thing. Render to all their dues:  
tribute to whom tribute is due; cus-  
tom to whom custom; fear to whom  
fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man anything, save to  
love one another: for he that loveth  
9 his neighbour hath fulfilled 10 the

9 law. For this, Thou shalt not com-  
mit adultery. Thou shalt not kill,  
Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt

10 not covet, and if there be any other  
commandment, it is summed up  
in this word, namely, Thou shalt

11 love thy neighbour as thyself. Love  
worketh no ill to his neighbour;  
love therefore is the fulfilment of

12 the law.

13 And this, knowing the season, that  
now it is high time for you to awake  
out of sleep: for now is 11 salvation

14 nearer to us than when we first  
believed. The night is far spent,  
and the day is at hand: let us

15 therefore cast off the works of dark-  
ness, and let us put on the armour  
of light. Let us walk honestly, as

16 in the day; not in revelling and  
drunkenness, not in chambering  
and wantonness, not in strife and

17 jealousy. But put ye on the Lord  
Jesus Christ, and make not pro-  
vision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts

18 thereof.

19 14 But him that is weak in faith  
receive ye, yet not 12 to doubtful

20 disputations. One man hath faith  
to eat all things; but he that is  
3 weak eateth herbs. Let not him

4 that eateth set at nought him that  
eateth not; and let not him that  
eateth not judge him that eateth:

5 for God hath received him. Who  
art thou that judgest the 13 servant  
of another? to his own lord he

6 standeth or falleth. Yes, he shall  
be made to stand: for the Lord hath  
power to make him stand. One man

7 esteemeth one day above another:  
another esteemeth every day alike.  
Let each man be fully assured in

8 his own mind. He that regardeth  
the day, regardeth it unto the Lord;  
and he that eateth, eateth unto the

9 Lord, for he giveth God thanks;  
and he that eateth not, unto the  
Lord he eateth not, and giveth God

10 thanks. For none of us liveth to  
himself, and none dieth to himself.

11 For whether we live, we live unto  
the Lord; or whether we die, we die  
unto the Lord: whether we live

12 therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.  
9 For to this end Christ died, and  
lived again, that he might be Lord

13 of both the dead and the living.  
10 But thou, why dost thou judge thy  
brother? or thou again, why dost  
thou set at nought thy brother? for  
we shall all stand before the judge-  
ment-seat of God. For it is written,  
As I live, saith the Lord, to me  
every knee shall bow.  
And every tongue shall 14 confess  
to God.

9 Gr. the  
other.  
10 Or,  
law11 Or, our  
salvation  
nearer  
than  
when &c.12 Or, for  
decisions  
of doubts13 Gr.  
house-  
hold-  
servant.14 Or,  
give  
praise



12 So then each one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge ye this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock in his brother's way, or an occasion of falling. I

know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself: save that to him who accounteth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. For

if because of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer in love. Destroy not with thy meat

him for whom Christ died. Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that herein serveth Christ is well-pleasing to God, and ap-

proved of men. So then let us follow after things which make for peace, and things whereby we may edify one another. Overthrow

not for meat's sake the work of God. All things indeed are clean; howbeit it is evil for that man

who eateth with offence. It is good not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to do anything whereby thy brother stumbleth<sup>2</sup>. The faith which

thou hast, have thou to thyself before God. Happy is he that judgeth not himself in that which he

<sup>3</sup>approveth. But he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith; and whatsoever is not of faith is sin.<sup>4</sup>

15 Now we that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let each one of us please his neighbour for that which is good, unto

3 edifying. For Christ also pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that re-

4 proached thee fell upon me. For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our

learning, that through patience and through comfort of the scriptures

5 we might have hope. Now the God of patience and of comfort grant you to be of the same mind one

with another according to Christ

6 Jesus: that with one accord ye may with one mouth glorify the

God and Father of our Lord Jesus

7 Christ. Wherefore receive ye one another, even as Christ also received<sup>5</sup> you, to the glory of God.

8 For I say that Christ hath been made a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, that he might confirm the promises

9 given unto the fathers, and that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written,

Therefore will I give praise unto thee among the Gentiles,  
And sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith,  
Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again,

Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;  
And let all the peoples praise him.

12 And again, Isaiah saith,

There shall be the root of Jesse,  
And he that ariseth to rule over the Gentiles;

On him shall the Gentiles hope.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to

15 admonish one another. But I write the more boldly unto you in some measure, as putting you again in remembrance, because of the grace

16 that was given me of God, that I should be a minister of Christ Jesus unto the Gentiles, ministering the

gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, being sanctified by the

17 Holy Ghost. I have therefore my glorying in Christ Jesus in things

18 pertaining to God. For I will not dare to speak of any<sup>8</sup> things save those which Christ wrought through

me, for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and deed, in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of<sup>9</sup> the Holy Ghost; so that

from Jerusalem, and round about even unto Illyricum, I have<sup>10</sup> fully

20 preached the gospel of Christ: yea, making it my aim so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was

already named, that I might not build upon another man's founda-

21 tion; but, as it is written,

They shall see, to whom no tidings of him came.

And they who have not heard shall understand.

22 Wherefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to you.

23 but now, having no more any place in these regions, and having these many years a longing to come unto

24 you, whensoever I go unto Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way

thitherward by you, if first in some measure I shall have been satisfied

25 with your company)—but now, I say, I go unto Jerusalem, minister-

26 ing unto the saints. For it hath been the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contri-

27 bution for the poor among the

saints that are at Jerusalem. Yea, it hath been their good pleasure; and their debtors they are. For if

the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it to them also to minister unto

28 them in carnal things. When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit. I

29 will go on by you unto Spain. And I know that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ.

7 Gr.  
minister-  
ing in  
sacrifice.

8 Gr. of  
those  
things  
which  
Christ  
wrought  
not  
through  
me.

9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the Spirit  
of God.

One  
reads the  
Spirit.

10 Gr.  
fulfilled.

11 Gr.  
being am-  
bitious.

1 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
from  
follow.

2 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
or is  
offended,  
or is  
weak.

3 Or,  
putteth  
to the test

4 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
insert  
here  
ch. xvi.  
25-27.

5 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
us.

6 Or,  
confess



30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers  
31 to God for me; that I may be delivered from them that are disobedient in Judæa, and that my ministration which I have for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints; that I may come unto you in joy through the will of God, and together with you find rest.  
33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

1 Or,  
deaconess

16 I commend unto you Phœbe our sister, who is a servant of the church that is at Cenchreæ: that ye receive her in the Lord, worthily of the saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever matter she may have need of you: for she herself also hath been a succourer of many, and of mine own self.

2 Or,  
Junia

3 Salute Prisca and Aquila my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus, who for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles: and salute the church that is in their house.  
4 Salute Epænetus my beloved, who is the firstfruits of Asia unto Christ.  
5 Salute Mary, who bestowed much labour on you. Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been in Christ before me. Salute Ampliatus my beloved in the Lord.  
6 Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.  
7 Salute Apelles the approved in Christ. Salute them which are of the household of Aristobulus. Salute Herodion my kinsman. Salute them of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. Salute Tryphæna and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.  
14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren  
15 that are with them. Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints that are with them. Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.  
17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the doctrine which ye learned: and turn away from them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly; and by their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent.  
19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I rejoice therefore over you: but I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple unto that which is evil.  
20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen. I Tertius, who write the epistle, salute you in the Lord. Gaius my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother.<sup>5</sup>

25 Now to him that is able to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which hath been kept in silence through times eternal, but now is manifested, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the nations unto obedience of faith; to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory for ever. Amen.

3 Or, teaching  
4 Or, who write the epistle to the Lord, salute you  
5 Some ancient authorities insert here ver. 24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen, and omit the like words in ver. 20.  
6 Some ancient authorities omit ver. 25-27. Compare the end of ch. xiv.  
7 Gr. through.  
8 Or, to the faith  
9 Some ancient authorities omit to whom.  
10 Gr. unto the ages.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 Gr. the  
brother.

2 Some  
ancient  
authorities omit  
my.

1 PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sothenes<sup>1</sup> our brother,  
2 unto the church of God which is at Corinth, even them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their Lord and ours:  
3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
4 I thank my God always con-

cerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus; that in everything ye were enriched in him, in all utterance and all knowledge; even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye be unreprouvable in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, through whom ye were called

3 Gr.  
word.

into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been signified unto me concerning you, my brethren, by them which are of the household of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. Now this I mean, that each one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. <sup>1</sup>Is Christ divided?

12 was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized into the name of Paul?

13 I thank God that I baptized none of you, save Crispus and Gaius;

14 lest any man should say that ye were baptized into my name. And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made void.

15 For the word of the cross is to them that are perishing foolishness; but unto us which are being saved it is the power of God. For it is written,

I will destroy the wisdom of the wise.

And the prudence of the prudent will I reject.

16 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this <sup>2</sup>world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of the world?

17 For seeing that in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the <sup>3</sup>preaching to save them that believe. Seeing that Jews ask for signs, and Greeks seek after wisdom: but we preach <sup>4</sup>Christ crucified, unto Jews a stumblingblock,

18 and unto Gentiles foolishness; but unto <sup>5</sup>them that are called, both Jews and Greeks, (Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

19 For <sup>6</sup>behold your calling, brethren, how that not many wise after the flesh, not many mighty,

20 not many noble, <sup>7</sup>are called: but God chose the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong; and the base things of the world, and the things that are despised, did God choose, <sup>8</sup>yea

21 and the things that are not, that he might bring to nought the things that are: that no flesh should glory before God. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who was made unto

us wisdom from God, <sup>9</sup>and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption: that, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, came not with excellency of <sup>10</sup>speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the <sup>11</sup>mystery of God. For I determined not to know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

3 And my <sup>12</sup>speech and my <sup>13</sup>preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: that your faith should not <sup>14</sup>stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

4 Howbeit we speak wisdom among the <sup>15</sup>perfect: yet a wisdom not of this <sup>16</sup>world, nor of the rulers of this <sup>17</sup>world, which are coming to nought: but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, even the wisdom that hath been hidden, which God foreordained before the worlds unto

5 our glory: which none of the rulers of this world knoweth: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory: but as it is written,

Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not,

And which entered not into the heart of man.

Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him.

6 But unto us God revealed <sup>18</sup>them through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For who among men knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of the man, which is in him? even so the things of God none knoweth, save the Spirit of God. But we received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us by God. Which things also we speak, not in words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Spirit teacheth; <sup>19</sup>and comparing spiritual things with spiritual. Now the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; and he cannot know them, because they are spiritually <sup>20</sup>judged. But he that is spiritual <sup>21</sup>judgeth all things; and he himself is <sup>22</sup>judged of no man.

7 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he should instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, as unto babes in Christ.

2 I fed you with milk, not with meat; for ye were not yet able to bear it:

3 nay, not even now are ye able: for ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you jealousy and strife, are

10 Or, both righteousness and sanctification and redemption

11 Or, word

12 Many ancient authorities read testimony.

13 Gr. be.

14 Or, full-grown

15 Or, age; and so in ver. 7, 8; but not in ver. 12.

16 Some ancient authorities read For.

17 Or, it

18 Or, combining

19 Or, interpreting

20 Or, examined

21 Or, examined

22 Or, examined

1 Or, Christ is divided. Was Paul crucified for you? 2 Some ancient authorities read I give thanks that.

3 Or, age

4 Gr. thing preached. 6 Or, a Messiah

5 Gr. the called themselves.

7 Or, ye behold

8 Or, have part therein

9 Many ancient authorities omit and.

ye not carnal, and walk after the  
 4 manner of men? For when one  
 saith, I am of Paul; and another,  
 I am of Apollos; are ye not men?  
 5 What then is Apollos? and what is  
 Paul? Ministers through whom ye  
 believed; and each as the Lord gave  
 6 to him. I planted, Apollos water-  
 7 ed; but God gave the increase. So  
 then neither is he that planteth  
 anything, neither he that water-  
 8 eth; but God that giveth the in-  
 crease. Now he that planteth and  
 he that watereth are one: but each  
 shall receive his own reward ac-  
 9 cording to his own labour. For we  
 are God's fellow-workers: ye are  
 God's husbandry, God's building.  
 10 According to the grace of God  
 which was given unto me, as a  
 wise masterbuilder I laid a founda-  
 tion; and another buildeth thereon.  
 11 But let each man take heed  
 how he buildeth thereon. For other  
 foundation can no man lay than  
 12 that which is laid, which is Jesus  
 Christ. But if any man buildeth on  
 the foundation gold, silver, costly  
 13 stones, wood, hay, stubble; each  
 man's work shall be made mani-  
 14 fest: for the day shall declare it,  
 because it is revealed in fire; and  
 the fire itself shall prove each  
 15 man's work of what sort it is. If  
 any man's work shall abide which  
 he built thereon, he shall receive a  
 16 reward. If any man's work shall be  
 burned, he shall suffer loss: but he  
 himself shall be saved; yet so as  
 through fire.  
 16 Know ye not that ye are a temple  
 of God, and that the Spirit of  
 17 God dwelleth in you? If any man  
 destroyeth the temple of God, him  
 shall God destroy; for the temple  
 of God is holy, which temple ye  
 18 are.  
 18 Let no man deceive himself. If  
 any man thinketh that he is wise  
 among you in this world, let him  
 become a fool, that he may become  
 19 wise. For the wisdom of this world  
 is foolishness with God. For it is  
 written, He that taketh the wise in  
 20 their craftiness: and again, The  
 Lord knoweth the reasonings of the  
 21 wise, that they are vain. Wherefore  
 let no one glory in men. For all  
 22 things are yours; whether Paul, or  
 Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or  
 23 life, or death, or things present, or  
 things to come: all are yours; and  
 ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.  
 4 Let a man so account of us, as  
 of ministers of Christ, and stew-  
 2 ards of the mysteries of God. Here,  
 moreover, it is required in stew-  
 ards, that a man be found faithful.  
 3 But with me it is a very small thing  
 that I should be judged of you, or  
 of man's judgement: yea, I judge  
 4 not mine own self. For I know  
 nothing against myself: yet am I not  
 hereby justified: but he that judg-  
 5 eth me is the Lord. Wherefore judge  
 nothing before the time, until the

Lord come, who will both bring to  
 light the hidden things of darkness,  
 and make manifest the counsels of  
 the hearts; and then shall each man  
 have his praise from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have  
 in a figure transferred to myself and  
 Apollos for your sakes; that in us  
 ye might learn not to go beyond the  
 things which are written; that no  
 one of you be puffed up for the one  
 7 against the other. For who maketh  
 thee to differ? and what hast thou  
 that thou didst not receive? but if  
 thou didst receive it, why dost thou  
 glory, as if thou hadst not received  
 8 it? Already are ye filled, already ye  
 are become rich, ye have reigned  
 without us: yea and I would that ye  
 did reign, that we also might reign  
 9 with you. For, I think, God hath  
 set forth us the apostles last of all,  
 as men doomed to death: for we are  
 made a spectacle unto the world,  
 10 and to angels, and to men. We  
 are fools for Christ's sake, but ye  
 are wise in Christ; we are weak,  
 but ye are strong; ye have glory,  
 11 but we have dishonour. Even unto  
 this present hour we both hunger,  
 and thirst, and are naked, and are  
 buffeted, and have no certain dwell-  
 12 ingplace; and we toil, working with  
 our own hands: being reviled, we  
 bless; being persecuted, we endure;  
 13 being defamed, we intreat: we are  
 made as the filth of the world, the  
 offscouring of all things, even until  
 now.

14 I write not these things to shame  
 you, but to admonish you as my  
 beloved children. For though ye  
 should have ten thousand tutors in  
 Christ, yet have ye not many fa-  
 15 thers: for in Christ Jesus I begat  
 16 you through the gospel. I beseech  
 you therefore, be ye imitators of  
 17 me. For this cause have I sent un-  
 to you Timothy, who is my beloved  
 and faithful child in the Lord, who  
 shall put you in remembrance of  
 my ways which be in Christ, even  
 as I teach everywhere in every  
 18 church. Now some are puffed up,  
 as though I were not coming to you.  
 19 But I will come to you shortly, if  
 the Lord will; and I will know,  
 not the word of them which are  
 20 puffed up, but the power. For the  
 kingdom of God is not in word, but  
 21 in power. What will ye? shall I  
 come unto you with a rod, or in  
 love and a spirit of meekness?

5 It is actually reported that there  
 is fornication among you, and such  
 fornication as is not even among  
 the Gentiles, that one of you hath  
 2 his father's wife. And ye are  
 puffed up, and did not rather  
 mourn, that he that had done this  
 deed might be taken away from  
 3 among you. For I verily, being  
 absent in body but present in spir-  
 it, have already, as though I were  
 present, judged him that hath so  
 4 wrought this thing, in the name of

10 Or,  
both to  
angels  
and men

11 Or,  
refuse

12 Or, are  
ye puffed  
up?  
13 Or, did  
ye not  
rather  
mourn,  
... you?

1 Or,  
island  
land.

2 Or,  
and each  
man's  
work, of  
which sort  
it is, the  
fire shall  
prove it.

3 Or,  
same-  
suary

4 Or, and  
such are  
ye

5 Or, age

6 Or, ex-  
amined  
7 Or, day.  
8 Or,  
examine  
9 Or, ex-  
amine

our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the

Lord Jesus. Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our passover also hath been sacrificed, even Christ:

wherefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

I wrote unto you in my epistle to have no company with fornicators; not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs

go out of the world: but now I write unto you not to keep company. If any man that is named a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no, not to eat.

For what have I to do with judging them that are without? Do not ye judge them that are within, whereas as they that are without God judgeth? Put away the wicked man from among yourselves.

Dare any of you, having a matter against his neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? Or know ye not that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge

the smallest matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life? If then ye have to judge things pertaining to this life, do ye set them to judge who are of no account in the church? I say this to move you to shame. Is it so, that there cannot be found among you one wise man, who shall be able to decide between his brethren, but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before unbelievers? Nay, already it is altogether

a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather take wrong? why not rather be defrauded? Nay, but ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren. Or know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with men, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you; but ye were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the

name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

All things are lawful for me; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful for me; but I will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God shall bring to nought both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body; and God both raised the Lord, and will raise up us through his power. Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the members of Christ, and make them members of a harlot? God forbid. Or know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one body? For, the twain, saith he, shall become one flesh.

But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. Or know ye not that your body is a temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have from God? and ye are not your own; for ye were bought with a price; glorify God therefore in your body.

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. But, because of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife her due: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband; and likewise also the husband hath not power over his own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be by consent for a season, that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together again, that Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency. But this I say by way of permission, not of commandment.

Yet I would that all men were even as I myself. Howbeit each man hath his own gift from God, one after this manner, and another after that.

But I say to the unmarried and to widows. It is good for them if they abide even as I. But if they have not continency, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. But unto the married I give charge, ye not I, but the Lord, That the wife depart not from her husband (but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband); and that the husband leave not his wife.

But to the rest say I, not the Lord: If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is content to dwell with him, let him not leave her.

And the woman which hath an unbelieving husband, and he is con-

11 Or, sanctu-  
ary  
12 Or, Holy  
Spirit

13 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
For,

1 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
Jesus.

2 Gr. keep  
festival.

3 Or, not  
at all  
meaning  
the forni-  
cators  
etc.

4 Or, as  
it is, I  
wrote

5 Gr. the  
other.

6 Gr.  
of the  
smallest  
triv-  
mials.

7 Gr. tri-  
bunals  
pertain-  
ing to.

8 Or, set  
them ...  
church.

9 Or, a  
loss to  
you

10 Gr.  
washed  
your-  
selves.

1 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
you.

2 Or, nay,  
even if

3 Gr.  
no to be.  
4 Or, is  
shortened  
hence-  
forth,  
that both  
those &c.

5 Or,  
using it  
to the  
full

6 Or,  
wife, and  
is di-  
vided. So  
also the  
wife and  
the vir-  
gin: she  
that is un-  
married  
is careful  
&c. Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
wife, and  
is di-  
vided. So  
also the  
woman  
that is un-  
married  
and the  
virgin is  
careful  
&c.

tent to dwell with her, let her not  
14 leave her husband. For the un-  
believing husband is sanctified in the  
wife, and the unbelieving wife is  
sanctified in the brother: else were  
your children unclean; but now are  
15 they holy. Yet if the unbelieving  
departeth, let him depart: the bro-  
ther or the sister is not under bond-  
age in such cases: but God hath  
16 called us in peace. For how know-  
est thou, O wife, whether thou shalt  
save thy husband? or how knowest  
17 thou, O husband, whether thou shalt  
save thy wife? Only, as the Lord  
hath distributed to each man, as  
God hath called each, so let him  
walk. And so ordain I in all the  
18 churches. Was any man called be-  
ing circumcised? let him not be-  
come uncircumcised. Hath any  
been called in uncircumcision? let  
19 him not be circumcised. Circum-  
cision is nothing, and uncircum-  
cision is nothing; but the keeping  
20 of the commandments of God. Let  
each man abide in that calling  
21 wherein he was called. Wast thou  
called being a bondservant? care  
not for it: <sup>2</sup> but if thou canst be-  
22 come free, use it rather. For he  
that was called in the Lord, being  
a bondservant, is the Lord's freed-  
man: likewise he that was called,  
being free, is Christ's bondservant.  
23 Ye were bought with a price; be-  
come not bondservants of men.  
24 Brethren, let each man, wherein he  
was called, therein abide with God.  
25 Now concerning virgins I have no  
commandment of the Lord: but I  
give my judgement, as one that  
hath obtained mercy of the Lord to  
26 be faithful. I think therefore that  
this is good by reason of the present  
distress, *namely*, that it is good for  
27 a man <sup>3</sup> to be as he is. Art thou  
bound unto a wife? seek not to be  
loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife?  
28 seek not a wife. But and if thou  
marry, thou hast not sinned; and  
if a virgin marry, she hath not sin-  
ned. Yet such shall have tribula-  
29 tion in the flesh; and I would spare  
you. But this I say, brethren, the  
time <sup>4</sup> is shortened, that henceforth  
both those that have wives may be  
30 as though they had none; and those  
that weep, as though they wept not;  
and those that rejoice, as though  
they rejoiced not; and those that  
buy, as though they possessed not;  
31 and those that use the world, as  
not <sup>5</sup> abusing it: for the fashion of  
this world passeth away. But I  
would have you to be free from  
32 cares. He that is unmarried is care-  
ful for the things of the Lord, how  
33 he may please the Lord: but he  
that is married is careful for the  
things of the world, how he may  
34 please his <sup>6</sup> wife. And there is a  
difference also between the wife  
and the virgin. She that is unmar-  
ried is careful for the things of the  
Lord, that she may be holy both in

body and in spirit: but she that is  
married is careful for the things of  
the world, how she may please her  
husband. And this I say for your  
35 own profit; not that I may cast a  
<sup>7</sup> snare upon you, but for that which  
is seemly, and that ye may attend  
upon the Lord without distraction.  
36 But if any man thinketh that he  
behaveth himself unseemly toward  
his <sup>8</sup> virgin daughter, if she be past  
the flower of her age, and if need  
so requireth, let him do what he  
will; he sinneth not; let them mar-  
37 ry. But he that standeth stedfast  
in his heart, having no necessity,  
but hath power as touching his own  
will, and hath determined this in  
his own heart, to keep his own  
38 <sup>9</sup> virgin daughter, shall do well. So  
then both he that giveth his own  
<sup>10</sup> virgin daughter in marriage doeth  
well; and he that giveth her not in  
marriage shall do better. A wife is  
39 bound for so long time as her hus-  
band liveth; but if the husband be  
<sup>11</sup> dead, she is free to be married to  
whom she will; only in the Lord.  
40 But she is happier if she abide as  
she is, after my judgement; and I  
think that I also have the Spirit of  
God.

8 Now concerning things sacrificed  
to idols: We know that we all have  
knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up,  
2 but love <sup>10</sup> edifieth. If any man  
thinketh that he knoweth anything,  
he knoweth not yet as he ought to  
3 know; but if any man loveth God,  
4 the same is known of him. Con-  
cerning therefore the eating of  
things sacrificed to idols, we know  
that no idol is *anything* in the  
world, and that there is no God  
5 but one. For though there be that  
are called gods, whether in heaven  
or on earth; as there are gods many,  
6 and lords many; yet to us there  
is one God, the Father, of whom  
are all things, and we unto him;  
and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through  
whom are all things, and we through  
7 him. Howbeit in all men there is  
not that knowledge: but some, be-  
ing used until now to the idol, eat  
as of a thing sacrificed to an idol;  
and their conscience being weak is  
8 defiled. But meat will not commend  
us to God: neither, if we eat not,  
11 are we the worse; nor, if we eat,  
9 12 are we the better. But take heed  
lest by any means this <sup>13</sup> liberty of  
yours become a stumblingblock to  
10 the weak. For if a man see thee  
which hast knowledge sitting at  
meat in an idol's temple, will not  
his conscience, if he is weak, <sup>14</sup> be  
emboldened to eat things sacrificed  
11 to idols? For <sup>15</sup> through thy know-  
ledge he that is weak perisheth, the  
brother for whose sake Christ died.  
12 And thus, sinning against the  
brethren, and wounding their con-  
science when it is weak, ye sin  
13 against Christ. Wherefore, if meat  
maketh my brother to stumble, I

7 Or, con-  
straint  
Gr.  
noose.

8 Or,  
virgin  
(omitting  
daughter)

9 Gr,  
fallen  
asleep.

10 Gr.  
buildeth  
up.

11 Gr. do  
we lack.

12 Gr.  
do we  
abound.

13 Or,  
power

14 Gr. do  
buildeth  
up.

15 Gr. &c.

will eat no flesh for evermore, that I make not my brother to stumble.

- 9 Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. My defence to them that examine me is this. Have we no right to eat and to drink? Have we no right to lead about a wife that is a <sup>1</sup>believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? Or I only and Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working? What soldier ever serveth at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? Do I speak these things after the manner of men? or saith not the law also the same? For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. Is it for the oxen that God careth, or <sup>2</sup>saith he it altogether for our sake? Yea, for our sake it was written: because he that ploweth ought to plow in hope, and he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking. If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your carnal things? If others partake of *this* right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right; but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the gospel of Christ. Know ye not that they which minister about sacred things eat of the things of the temple, and they which wait upon the altar have their portion with the altar? Even so did the Lord ordain that they which proclaim the gospel should live of the gospel. But I have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case: for *it* were good for me rather to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for necessity is laid upon me: for woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel. For if I do this of mine own will, I have a reward: but if not of mine own will, I have a stewardship intrusted to me. What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel without charge, so as not to use to the full my right in the gospel. For though I was free from all men, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more. And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews: to them that are under the law, as under the law, not being myself under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; to them that are

without law, as without law, not being without law to God, but under law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. To the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: I am become all things to all men, that I may by all means save some. And I do all things for the gospel's sake, that I may be a joint partaker thereof. Know ye not that they which run in a <sup>3</sup>race run all, but one receiveth the prize? Even so run, that ye may attain. And every man that striveth in the games is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to receive a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. I therefore so run, as not uncertainly; so <sup>4</sup>fight I, as not beating the air: but I <sup>5</sup>buffet my body, and bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after that I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected.

- 10 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, how that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all <sup>2</sup>passed through <sup>6</sup>the sea; and were all baptized <sup>6</sup>unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and did all eat the same spiritual meat; and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them: and the rock was Christ. Howbeit with most of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now <sup>7</sup>these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things as they also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written. The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three <sup>9</sup>and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt the <sup>8</sup>Lord, as some of them tempted, and perished by the serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer. Now these things happened unto them <sup>9</sup>by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you but such as man can bear: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation make also the way of escape, that ye may be able to endure it. Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a <sup>10</sup>communion of the blood of Christ? The <sup>11</sup>bread which we break, is it not a <sup>10</sup>communion of the body of Christ? <sup>12</sup>seeing that we, who are many, are one <sup>11</sup>bread, one body: for we all partake <sup>12</sup>of

8 Gr.  
race-course.

4 Gr. loz.  
6 Gr.  
bruise.

6 Gr. info.

7 Or.  
in these things they became figures of us

8 Some ancient authorities read Christ.

9 Gr. by way of figure.

10 Or, participation in

11 Or, loaf

12 Or, seeing that there is one bread,

we, who are many, are one body

are one body

13 Gr. from.

1 Gr.  
sister.

2 Or,  
saith he it, as he doubtless doth, for our sake?



1 Or, loaf

2 Gr.  
demons.3 Gr.  
build  
not up.4 Or,  
If I par-  
take with  
thankful-  
ness5 Or,  
have an-  
chority  
over

18 the one<sup>1</sup> bread. Behold Israel after the flesh: have not they which eat the sacrifices communion with the altar? What say I then? that a thing sacrificed to idols is anything. 20 or that an idol is anything? But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to<sup>2</sup> devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have communion with<sup>2</sup> devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of<sup>2</sup> devils: ye cannot partake of the table of the Lord, and of the table of<sup>2</sup> devils. Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful; but all things are not expedient. All things are lawful; but all things<sup>3</sup> edify not. Let no man seek his own, but each his neighbour's good. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If one of them that believe not biddeth you to a feast, and ye are disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. But if any man say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: conscience, I say, not thine own, but the other's; for why is my liberty judged by another's conscience? 4 If I by grace partake, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the church of God: 33 even as I also please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved. Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you that ye remember me in all things, and hold fast the traditions, even as I delivered them to you. But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man: and the head of Christ is God. Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonoureth her head: for it is one and the same thing as if she were shaven. For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is a shame to a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be veiled. For a man indeed ought not to have his head veiled, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. For the man is not of the woman, but the woman is of the man: for neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man: for this cause ought the woman to<sup>5</sup> have

a sign of authority on her head, because of the angels. Howbeit neither is the woman without the man, nor the man without the woman, in the Lord. For as the woman is of the man, so is the man also by the woman; but all things are of God. Judge ye<sup>6</sup> in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled? Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour to him? But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. But if any man seemeth to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 But in giving you this charge, I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together<sup>7</sup> in the church, I hear that<sup>8</sup> divisions exist among you; and I partly believe it. For there must be also<sup>9</sup> heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. 20 When therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord's supper: for in your eating each one taketh before other his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken. 22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and put them to shame that<sup>11</sup> have not? What shall I say to you? 12 shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, how that the Lord Jesus in the night in which he was betrayed took bread; and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which is for you: this do in remembrance of me. In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new<sup>14</sup> covenant in my blood: this do, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth and drinketh judgement unto himself, if he<sup>15</sup> discern not the body. For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few sleep. But if we<sup>16</sup> discerned ourselves, we should not be judged. But<sup>17</sup> when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world. 33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for another. If any man is hungry, let him eat at home: that your coming together be not unto judgement. And

6 Or,  
among7 Or, in  
congre-  
gation  
8 Gr.  
schisms.  
9 Or,  
factions10 Or, con-  
gregation  
11 Or,  
have  
nothing  
12 Or,  
shall I  
praise  
you? In  
this I  
praise  
you not.  
13 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
is broken  
for you.  
14 Or, tes-  
tament15 Gr.  
discrimi-  
nate.  
16 Gr.  
discrimi-  
nated.  
17 Or,  
when we  
are judg-  
ed of the  
Lord, we  
are chastened

the rest will I set in order whensoever I come.

12 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. Ye know that when ye were Gentiles ye were led away unto those dumb idols, howsoever ye might be led. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking in the Spirit of God saith, Jesus is anathema; and no man can say, Jesus is Lord but in the Holy Spirit.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, 5 but the same Spirit. And there are diversities of ministrations, and the same Lord. And there are diversities of workings, but the same God, who worketh all things in all. 7 But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit to profit withal. 8 <sup>1</sup>For to one is given through the Spirit the word of wisdom; and to another the word of knowledge, 9 according to the same Spirit; to another faith, in the same Spirit; 10 and to another gifts of healings; and to another workings of miracles; and to another discernings of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; and to another the interpretation of tongues; 11 but all these worketh the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each one severally even as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; so also is Christ. For in one Spirit were we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free; and were all made to drink of one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, 15 but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; it is not therefore 16 not of the body. And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; it is not therefore 17 not of the body. If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, 18 where were the smelling? But now hath God set the members each one of them in the body, even as it pleased him. And if they were all one member, 19 where were the body? But now they are many members, but one 20 body. And the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee; or again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. Nay, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary, 23 and these parts of the body which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour, and our uncleanliness, whereas our comely parts have no need: but God tempered the body together, giving more abundant honour to that part which lacked, that there should be no

schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffereth, all the members suffer with it; or one member is honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and severally members thereof. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments divers kinds of tongues. Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? But desire earnestly the greater gifts. And a still more excellent way shew I unto you.

13 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass, 2 or a clanging cymbal. And if I have the gift of prophecy and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love I am 3 nothing. And if I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Love suffereth long, and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not its own, is not provoked to take not account of evil; rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with 7 the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, 8 endureth all things. Love never faileth, but whether there be prophecies, they shall be done away; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall 9 be done away. For we know in part, 10 and we prophesy in part; but when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child; now that I am become a man, I have put away childish things. For now we see in a mirror, 12 darkly; but then face to face; now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I have been 13 known. But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three. And the greatest of these is love.

14 Follow after love, yet desire earnestly spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. For he that speaketh in a tongue speaketh not unto men but unto God, for no man understandeth; but in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men edification, and comfort, and consolation. He that speaketh in a tongue edifieth himself, but he that prophesieth edifieth the church. Now I would have you all speak with tongues, but rather

3 Or, glorified  
4 Or, members each in his part

Or, unto councils

5 Many ancient authorities read that I may glory.

7 Or, coareth

8 Or, in a mirror  
9 Or, know a fully  
10 Or, known fully

11 Or, but greater than these  
12 Or, greater  
13 Or, hearth  
14 Or, buildeth up

1 Gr. powers.

3 Or, I know

- that ye should prophesy: and greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. But now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching?
- 7 Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they give not a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? For if the trumpet give an uncertain voice, who shall prepare himself for war? So also ye, unless ye utter by the tongue speech easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking into the air. There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and <sup>1</sup>no kind is without signification. If then I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh will be to me a barbarian. So also ye, since ye are zealous of <sup>2</sup>spiritual gifts, seek that ye may abound unto the edifying of the church. Wherefore let him that speaketh in a tongue pray that he may interpret. For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. Else if thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth the place of <sup>4</sup>the unlearned say the Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest? For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not <sup>5</sup>edified. I thank God, I speak with tongues more than you all: howbeit in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.
- 20 Brethren, be not children in mind: howbeit in malice be ye babes, but in mind be <sup>6</sup>men. In the law it is written, By men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will I speak unto this people; and not even thus will they hear me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to the unbelieving: but prophesying is for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but to them that believe.
- 23 If therefore the whole church be assembled together, and all speak with tongues, and there come in men unlearned or unbelieving, will they not say that ye are mad? But if all prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is <sup>7</sup>reproved by all, he is judged by all: the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and so he will fall down on his face and worship God, declaring that God is <sup>8</sup>among you indeed.
- 26 What is it then, brethren? When ye come together, each one hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath a revelation, hath a tongue, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. If any man speaketh in a tongue, let it be by two, or at the most three, and that in turn; and let one interpret: but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. And let the prophets speak by two or three, and let the others <sup>9</sup>discern. But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence. For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be <sup>10</sup>comforted; and the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets; for God is not a God of confusion, but of peace; as in all the churches of the saints.
- 34 Let the women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but let them be in subjection, as also saith the law. And if they would learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to speak in the church.
- 36 What? was it from you that the word of God went forth? or came it unto you alone?
- 37 If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him take knowledge of the things which I write unto you, that they are the commandment of the Lord. <sup>11</sup>But if any man is ignorant, let him be ignorant.
- 39 Wherefore, my brethren, desire earnestly to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. But let all things be done decently and in order.
- 15 Now I make known unto you, brethren, the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye received, wherein also ye stand, by which also ye are <sup>12</sup>saved; I make known, I say. <sup>13</sup>In what words I preached it unto you, if ye hold it fast, except ye believed <sup>14</sup>in vain.
- 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which also I received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; and that he was buried; and that he hath been raised on the third day according to the scriptures; and that he appeared to Cephas; then to the twelve; then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain until now, but some are fallen asleep; then he appeared to James; then to all the apostles; and last of all, as unto one born out of due time, he appeared to me also. For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.
- 10 But by the grace of God I am what

1 Or, nothing is without voice

2 Or, in my case

3 Gr. spirits,

4 Or, him that is without gifts: and so in ver. 23, 24.

5 Gr. builded up.

6 Gr. of full age.

7 Or, convicted

9 Gr. discriminate.

10 Or, exhorted

11 Many ancient authorities read But if any man knoweth not, he is not known.

12 Or, saved, if ye hold fast what I preached unto you, except &c.

13 Gr. with what word.

14 Or, without cause

1 Or, void

I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not found <sup>1</sup> vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Whether then it be I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ is preached that he hath been raised from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither hath Christ been raised: and if Christ hath not been raised, then is our preaching <sup>1</sup> vain,

2 Some ancient authorities read our.

3 Or, the Christ.

15 <sup>2</sup> your faith also is <sup>1</sup> vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we witnessed of God that he raised up <sup>3</sup> Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead are not raised. For if the dead are not raised, neither hath Christ been raised: and if Christ hath not been raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ have perished. <sup>4</sup> If in this life only we have hoped in Christ, we are of all men most pitiable.

4 Or, If we have hoped in Christ in this life

5 Gr. presence.

6 Gr. the God and Father.

7 Or, But when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

8 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

9 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

10 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

11 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

12 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

13 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

14 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

15 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

16 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

17 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

18 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

19 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

20 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

21 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

22 Or, when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection

20 But now hath Christ been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of them that are asleep. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in <sup>3</sup> Christ shall all be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; then they that are Christ's,

24 at his <sup>2</sup> coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall deliver up the kingdom to <sup>6</sup> God, even the Father; when he shall have abolished all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be abolished is death. For, he put all things in subjection under his feet. <sup>7</sup> But when he saith, All things are put in subjection, it is evident that he is excepted who did subject all things unto him. And when all things have been subjected unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subjected to him that did subject all things unto him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why then are they baptized for them? why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour? I protest by <sup>8</sup> that glorying in you, brethren, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I fought with beasts at Ephesus, <sup>9</sup> what doth it profit me? If the dead are not raised, let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. Be not deceived: Evil company doth corrupt good manners. <sup>10</sup> Awake up righteously, and sin not; for some have no knowledge of God: I speak <sup>11</sup> this to move you to shame.

35 But some one will say, How are

the dead raised? and with what manner of body do they come? Thou foolish one, that which thou thyself sowest is not quickened, except it die: and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall be, but a bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other kind; but God giveth it a body even as it pleased him, and to each seed a body of its own. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another flesh of birds, and another of fishes. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. So also it is written, The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. Howbeit that is not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; then that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is of heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, <sup>11</sup> we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when <sup>12</sup> this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up <sup>13</sup> in victory. O death, where is thy victory? O death, where is thy sting? The sting of death is sin; and the power of sin is the law: but thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not <sup>1</sup> vain in the Lord.

11 Many ancient authorities read let us also bear.

12 Many ancient authorities omit this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and.

13 Or, victoriously

1 Or, whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, so also do ye. Upon the first day of the week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. 3 And when I arrive, I whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, them will I send to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem: and if it be meet for me to go also, they shall go with me. But I will come unto you, when I shall have passed through Macedonia; for I do pass through Macedonia; but with you it may be that I shall abide, or even winter, that ye may set me forward on my journey whithersoever I go. For I do not wish to see you now by the way; for I hope to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost; for a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries. 10 Now if Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear; for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do: let no man therefore despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace, that he may come unto me: for I expect him with the brethren. But as touching Apollos the brother, I besought

him much to come unto you with the brethren: and it was not at all <sup>2</sup>his will to come now; but he will come when he shall have opportunity.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, 14 quit you like men, be strong. Let all that ye do be done in love.

15 Now I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to minister unto the saints), that ye also be in subjection unto such, and to every one that helpeth in the work and 17 laboureth. And I rejoice at the <sup>3</sup>coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they supplied. For they refreshed my spirit and yours: acknowledge ye therefore them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Frisca salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. If any man loveth not the Lord, let him be anathema. 23 <sup>4</sup>Maran atha. The grace of the <sup>4</sup>Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

2 Or, God's will that he should come now

2 Gr. presence.

4 That is, Our Lord, come.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## CORINTHIANS.

1 Or, the brother.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy <sup>1</sup>our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in the whole of Achaia: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort; 4 who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort also aboundeth through Christ. But whether we be afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation; or whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same 7 sufferings which we also suffer: and our hope for you is steadfast; knowing that, as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also are ye of the comfort. For we would not have you

ignorant, brethren, concerning our affliction which befell us in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, insomuch

9 that we despaired even of life: <sup>2</sup>yea, we ourselves have had the <sup>3</sup>answer of death within ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead; who delivered us out of so great a death, and will deliver: on whom we have <sup>4</sup>set our hope that he will also still 11 deliver us; ye also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift bestowed upon us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf.

12 For our glorying is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly to you- 13 ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or even acknowledge, and I hope ye 14 will acknowledge unto the end: as also ye did acknowledge us in part, that we are your glorying, even as

2 Or, but we ourselves

3 Or, sentence

4 Some ancient authorities read set our hope; and still will he deliver us.

ye also are ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus.

- 15 And in this confidence I was minded to come before unto you, that ye might have a second <sup>1</sup> benefit; and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to be set forward on my journey unto Judæa. When I therefore was thus minded, did I shew fickleness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be the yea yea and the nay nay? But as God is faithful, our word toward you is not yea and nay.
- 16 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you <sup>2</sup> by us, even <sup>2</sup> by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but in him is yea. For how many soever be the promises of God, in him is the yea: wherefore also through him is the Amen, unto the glory of God through us. Now he that stablisheth us with you <sup>3</sup> in Christ, and anointed us, is God; <sup>4</sup> who also sealed us, and gave us the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.
- 23 But I call God for a witness upon my soul, that to spare you I forbore to come unto Corinth. Not that we have lordship over your faith, but are helpers of your joy; for by <sup>5</sup> faith ye stand. <sup>6</sup> But I determined this for myself, that I would not come again to you with sorrow. For if I make you sorry, who then is he that maketh me glad, but he that I made sorry by me? And I wrote this very thing, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be made sorry, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.
- 5 But if any hath caused sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too heavily) to you all. Sufficient to such a one is this punishment which was inflicted by <sup>7</sup> the many; so that contrariwise ye should <sup>8</sup> rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed up with his overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you to confirm your love toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye are obedient in all things. But to whom ye forgive anything, I forgive also; for what I also have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, for your sakes have I forgiven it in the <sup>10</sup> person of Christ; that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan: for we are not ignorant of his devices.
- 12 Now when I came to Troas for the gospel of Christ, and when a door

was opened unto me in the Lord, I had no relief for my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went forth into Macedonia. But thanks be unto God, which always leadeth us in triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest through us the savour of his knowledge in every place. For we are a sweet savour of Christ unto God, in them that are being saved, and in them that are perishing; to the one a savour from death unto death; to the other a savour from life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? For we are not as the many, <sup>11</sup> corrupting the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

- 3 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? or need we, as do some, epistles of commendation to you or from you? Ye are our epistle, written in our hearts, known and read of all men; being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in tables that are hearts of flesh. And such confidence have we through Christ to God-ward: not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our sufficiency is from God; who also made us sufficient as ministers of a new <sup>12</sup> covenant; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death, <sup>13</sup> written, and engraven on stones, came <sup>14</sup> with glory, so that the children of Israel could not look stedfastly upon the face of Moses for the glory of his face; which glory <sup>15</sup> was passing away: how shall not rather the ministration of the spirit be with glory?
- 9 For if the ministration of condemnation is glory, much rather doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. For verily that which hath been made glorious hath not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the glory that surpasseth. For if that which <sup>17</sup> passeth away was <sup>18</sup> with glory, much more that which remaineth is in glory.
- 12 Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness of speech, and are not as Moses, who put a veil upon his face, that the children of Israel should not look stedfastly <sup>19</sup> on the end of that which <sup>20</sup> was passing away; but their <sup>21</sup> minds were hardened: for until this very day at the reading of the old <sup>22</sup> covenant the same veil <sup>23</sup> remaineth unlifted; which veil is done away in Christ. But unto this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil lieth upon their heart. But whensoever <sup>24</sup> it shall turn to the Lord the veil is taken away. Now the Lord is the

11 Or, making merchandise of the word of God

12 Or, testament  
13 Gr. in letters.  
14 Gr. in.  
15 Or, was being done away  
16 Many ancient authorities read For if to the ministration of condemnation there is glory.  
17 Or, is being done away  
18 Gr. through.  
19 Or, unto  
20 Gr. thoughts.  
21 Or, remaineth, it not being revealed that it is done away  
22 Or, a man shall turn

1 Cr. grace  
Some ancient authorities read joy.

2 Gr. through.

3 Gr. into.

4 Or, are, and that he both sealed us

5 Or, your faith

6 Some ancient authorities read For.

7 Gr. the more.

8 Some ancient authorities omit rather.

9 Some ancient authorities read whereby

10 Or, presence



Spirit: and where the Spirit of the  
 18 Lord is, *there* is liberty. But we all,  
 with unveiled face <sup>1</sup>reflecting as a  
 mirror the glory of the Lord, are  
 transformed into the same image  
 from glory to glory, even as from  
 2 the Lord the Spirit.

4 Therefore seeing we have this  
 ministry, even as we obtained mer-  
 2 cy, we faint not; but we have re-  
 nounced the hidden things of shame,  
 not walking in craftiness, nor hand-  
 ling the word of God deceitfully;  
 but by the manifestation of the  
 truth commending ourselves to  
 every man's conscience in the sight  
 3 of God. But and if our gospel is ve-  
 lled, it is veiled in them that are  
 4 perishing: in whom the god of this  
 world hath blinded the <sup>4</sup>minds of  
 the unbelieving, <sup>5</sup>that the <sup>6</sup>light of  
 the gospel of the glory of Christ,  
 who is the image of God, should  
 5 not dawn upon them. For we preach  
 not ourselves, but Christ Jesus as  
 Lord, and ourselves as your <sup>7</sup>ser-  
 vants <sup>8</sup>for Jesus' sake. Seeing it is  
 6 God, that said, Light shall shine  
 out of darkness, who shined in  
 our hearts, to give the <sup>6</sup>light of the  
 knowledge of the glory of God in  
 the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in  
 earthen vessels, that the exceeding  
 greatness of the power may be of  
 8 God, and not from ourselves; we  
 are pressed on every side, yet not  
 straitened; perplexed, yet not unto  
 9 despair; pursued, yet not forsaken;  
 smitten down, yet not destroyed;  
 10 always bearing about in the body  
 the <sup>10</sup>dying of Jesus, that the life  
 also of Jesus may be manifested in  
 11 our body. For we which live are  
 alway delivered unto death for Je-  
 sus' sake, that the life also of Jesus  
 may be manifested in our mortal  
 12 flesh. So then death worketh in us,  
 13 but life in you. But having the  
 same spirit of faith, according to  
 that which is written, I believed,  
 and therefore did I speak; we also  
 believe, and therefore also we speak;  
 14 knowing that he which raised up  
 11 the Lord Jesus shall raise up us  
 also with Jesus, and shall present  
 us with you. For all things are for  
 15 your sakes, that the grace, being  
 multiplied through <sup>12</sup>the many, may  
 cause the thanksgiving to abound  
 unto the glory of God.

16 Wherefore we faint not; but though  
 our outward man is decaying, yet  
 our inward man is renewed day by  
 17 day. For our light affliction, which  
 is for the moment, worketh for us  
 more and more exceedingly an eter-  
 18 nal weight of glory; while we look  
 not at the things which are seen,  
 but at the things which are not  
 seen: for the things which are seen  
 are temporal; but the things which  
 are not seen are eternal.

5 For we know that if the earthly  
 house of our <sup>13</sup>tabernacle be dis-  
 solved, we have a building from

God, a house not made with hands,  
 2 eternal, in the heavens. For verily  
 in this we groan, longing to be  
 clothed upon with our habitation  
 3 which is from heaven: if so be  
 that being clothed we shall not be  
 4 found naked. For indeed we that  
 are in this <sup>13</sup>tabernacle do groan,  
 14 being burdened; not for that we  
 would be unclothed, but that we  
 would be clothed upon, that what  
 is mortal may be swallowed up of  
 5 life. Now he that wrought us for  
 this very thing is God, who gave  
 unto us the earnest of the Spirit.  
 6 Being therefore always of good cou-  
 rage, and knowing that, whilst we  
 are at home in the body, we are  
 7 absent from the Lord (for we walk  
 8 by faith, not by <sup>15</sup>sight); we are of  
 good courage, I say, and are willing  
 rather to be absent from the body,  
 and to be at home with the Lord.  
 9 Wherefore also we <sup>16</sup>make it our  
 aim, whether at home or absent, to  
 10 be well-pleasing unto him. For we  
 must all be made manifest before  
 the judgement-seat of Christ; that  
 each one may receive the things  
 11 *done* <sup>17</sup>in the body, according to  
 what he hath done, whether it be  
 good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the fear of the  
 Lord, we persuade men, but we are  
 made manifest unto God; and I  
 hope that we are made manifest  
 12 also in your consciences. We are  
 not again commending ourselves  
 unto you, but *speak* as giving you  
 occasion of glorying on our behalf,  
 that ye may have wherewith to  
 answer them that glory in appear-  
 13 ance, and not in heart. For whether  
 we <sup>18</sup>are beside ourselves, it is unto  
 God; or whether we are of sober  
 14 mind, it is unto you. For the love  
 of Christ constraineth us; because  
 we thus judge, that one died for  
 15 all, therefore all died; and he died  
 for all, that they which live should  
 no longer live unto themselves, but  
 unto him who for their sakes died  
 16 and rose again. Wherefore we hence-  
 forth know no man after the flesh;  
 even though we have known Christ  
 after the flesh, yet now we know  
 17 him so no more. Wherefore if any  
 man is in Christ, <sup>19</sup>he is a new  
 creature: the old things are passed  
 away; behold, they are become  
 18 new. But all things are of God,  
 who reconciled us to himself through  
 Christ, and gave unto us the minis-  
 19 try of reconciliation; to wit, that  
 God was in Christ reconciling the  
 world unto himself, not reckoning  
 unto them their trespasses, and  
 having <sup>20</sup>committed unto us the  
 word of reconciliation.

20 We are ambassadors therefore on  
 behalf of Christ, as though God  
 were intreating by us; we beseech  
 you on behalf of Christ, be ye re-  
 conciled to God. Him who knew  
 no sin he made to be sin on our  
 behalf; that we might become the

14 Or,  
 being burden-  
 ed, in that we  
 would not be un-  
 clothed, but would  
 be clothed upon

15 Gr.  
 appear-  
 ance.

16 Gr.  
 are am-  
 bitious.

17 Gr.  
 through.

18 Or,  
 10978

19 Or,  
 there is  
 a new  
 creation

20 Or,  
 placed  
 in us

1 Or,  
 beholding  
 as in a  
 mirror  
 2 Or, the  
 Spirit  
 which is  
 the Lord

3 Or, age  
 4 Gr.  
 thoughts.  
 6 Or,  
 that they  
 should  
 not see  
 the  
 light....  
 image of  
 God  
 6 Gr.  
 illumina-  
 tion.

7 Gr.  
 bond-  
 servants.  
 8 Some  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties read  
 through  
 Jesus.  
 9 Or, left  
 behind  
 10 Gr.  
 putting  
 to death.

11 Some  
 ancient  
 authori-  
 ties omit  
 the Lord.  
 12 Gr. the  
 more.

13 Or,  
 bodily  
 frame

6 righteousness of God in him. And working together *with him* we in-treat also that ye receive not the 2 grace of God in vain (for he saith,

At an acceptable time I heark-ened unto thee.

And in a day of salvation did I succour thee:

behold, now is the acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation):

3 giving no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be

4 not blamed; but in everything commend-  
ing ourselves, as ministers of God, in much patience, in afflic-  
tions, in necessities, in distresses.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tur-  
mults, in labours, in watchings, in

6 fastings; in pureness, in knowledge,  
in longsuffering, in kindness, in the

7 Holy Ghost, in love unfeigned, in the word of truth, in the power of God; <sup>2</sup>by the armour of righteous-  
ness on the right hand and on the

8 left, by glory and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceiv-  
ers, and yet true; as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and be-  
hold, we live; as chastened, and not

10 killed; as sorrowful, yet always re-  
joicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet

possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is open unto you, O  
Corinthians, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye  
are straitened in your own affec-  
tions. Now for a recompense in

13 like kind (I speak as unto my chil-  
dren), be ye also enlarged.

14 Be not unequally yoked with un-  
believers: for what fellowship have  
righteousness and iniquity? or what

15 communion hath light with dark-  
ness? And what concord hath Christ  
with <sup>3</sup>Belial? or what portion hath

16 a believer with an unbeliever? And  
what agreement hath a <sup>4</sup>temple of  
God with idols? for we are a <sup>4</sup>temple of the living God: even as God  
said, I will dwell in them, and walk  
in them; and I will be their God,  
and they shall be my people. Where-  
fore

Come ye out from among them,  
and be ye separate,

saith the Lord,

And touch no unclean thing;  
And I will receive you.

18 And will be to you a Father,  
And ye shall be to me sons and  
daughters,

7 saith the Lord Almighty. Having  
therefore these promises, beloved  
let us cleanse ourselves from all  
defilement of flesh and spirit, per-  
fecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 <sup>8</sup>Open your hearts to us: we  
wronged no man, we corrupted no  
man, we took advantage of no man.

3 I say it not to condemn you: for I  
have said before, that ye are in our  
hearts to die together and live to-  
gether. Great is my boldness of  
speech toward you, great is my  
glorifying on your behalf. I am filled

with comfort, I overflow with joy  
in all our affliction.

5 For even when we were come into  
Macedonia, our flesh had no relief,  
but ~~we were~~ afflicted on every side;  
without ~~were~~ fightings, within ~~were~~

6 fears. Nevertheless he that com-  
forteth the lowly, ~~even~~ God, com-  
forted us by the <sup>6</sup>coming of Titus;

7 and not by his <sup>6</sup>coming only, but  
also by the comfort wherewith he  
was comforted in you, while he told  
us your longing, your mourning,  
your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced

8 yet more. For though I made you  
sorry with my epistle, I do not re-  
gret it, though I did regret: <sup>7</sup>for  
I see that that epistle made you

9 sorry, though but for a season. Now  
I rejoice, not that ye were made  
sorry, but that ye were made sorry  
unto repentance: for ye were made  
sorry after a godly sort, that ye  
might suffer loss by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repent-  
ance <sup>8</sup>unto salvation, a repentance  
which bringeth no regret: but the  
sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this selfsame thing,  
that ye were made sorry after a  
godly sort, what earnest care it  
wrought in you, yea, what clearing  
of yourselves, yea, what indigna-  
tion, yea, what fear, yea, what long-  
ing, yea, what zeal, yea, what aveng-  
ing! In everything ye approved  
yourselves to be pure in the matter.

12 So although I wrote unto you, I  
erote not for his cause that did  
the wrong, nor for his cause that  
suffered the wrong, but that your  
earnest care for us might be made  
manifest unto you in the sight of

13 God. Therefore we have been com-  
forted: and in our comfort we joyed  
the more exceedingly for the joy  
of Titus, because his spirit hath  
been refreshed by you all. For if  
in anything I have gloried to him  
on your behalf, I was not put to  
shame; but as we spake all things  
to you in truth, so our glorifying  
also, which I made before Titus,  
was found to be truth. And his  
inward affection is more abundantly  
toward you, whilst he remembereth  
the obedience of you all, how with  
fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice that in everything I am  
of good courage concerning you.

8 Moreover, brethren, we make  
known to you the grace of God  
which hath been given in the

2 churches of Macedonia; how that  
in much proof of affliction the abun-  
dance of their joy and their deep  
poverty abounded unto the riches

3 of their <sup>9</sup>liberality. For according  
to their power, I bear witness, yea  
and beyond their power, ~~they gave~~

4 of their own accord, beseeching us  
with much intreaty in regard of  
this grace and the fellowship in the  
ministering to the saints; and ~~this~~,  
not as we had hoped, but first they  
gave their own selves to the Lord,

6 Gr.  
presence.

7 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
for.

8 Or,  
unto a  
salvation  
which  
bringeth  
no regret

9 Gr. sin-  
gliness.

1 Or,  
Holy  
Spirit:  
and so  
through-  
out this  
book.

2 Gr.  
through.

3 Gr.  
Belial.  
4 Or,  
sanc-  
tuary

5 Gr.  
Make  
you a  
for us.

1 Some ancient authorities read our love to you.

6 and to us by the will of God. Inasmuch that we exhorted Titus, that as he had made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace also. But as ye abound in everything, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all earnestness, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also. I speak not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become rich. And herein I give my judgement: for this is expedient for you, who were the first to make a beginning a year ago, not only to do, but also to will. But now complete the doing also; that as *there was* the readiness to will, so *there may be* the completion also out of your ability. For if the readiness is there, it is acceptable according as a man hath, not according as he hath not. For I say not this, that others may be eased, and ye distressed: but by equality; your abundance being a supply at this present time for their want, that their abundance also may become a supply for your want: that there may be equality: as it is written, He that gathered much had nothing over; and he that gathered little had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which putteth the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. For indeed he accepted our exhortation; but being himself very earnest, he went forth unto you of his own accord.

18 And we have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the gospel is spread through all the churches; and not only so, but who was also appointed by the churches to travel with us in the matter of this grace, which is ministered by us to the glory of the Lord, and to shew our readiness: avoiding this, that any man should blame us in the matter of this bounty which is ministered by us: for we take thought for things honourable, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he hath in you. Whether any inquire about Titus, he is my partner and my fellow-worker to you-ward; or our brethren, they are the messengers of the churches, they are the glory of Christ. Shew ye therefore unto them in the face of the churches the proof of your love, and of our glorying on your behalf.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for

2 me to write to you: for I know your readiness, of which I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaea hath been prepared for a year past; and your zeal hath stirred up very many of them.

3 But I have sent the brethren, that our glorying on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, even as I said, ye may be prepared: lest by any means, if there come with me any of Macedonia, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this confidence. I thought it necessary therefore to intreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your aforepromised bounty, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not of extortion.

6 But this I say. He that soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Let each man do according as he hath purposed in his heart; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound unto you; that ye, having always all sufficiency in everything, may abound unto every good work: as it is written,

He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor; His righteousness abideth for ever.

10 And he that supplieth seed to the sower and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness: ye being enriched in everything unto all liberality, which worketh through us thanksgiving to God. For the ministration of this service not only filleth up the measure of the wants of the saints, but aboundeth also through many thanksgivings unto God; seeing that through the proving of you by this ministration they glorify God for the obedience of your confession unto the gospel of Christ, and for the liberality of your contribution unto them and unto all; while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, long after you by reason of the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift.

10 Now I Paul myself intreat you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you: yea, I beseech you, that I may not when present shew courage with the confidence wherewith I count to be bold against some, which count of us as if we walked according to the flesh. For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh (for the wea-

4 Or, emulation of you  
5 Gr. the more part.

6 Gr. blessing.  
7 Or, covetousness  
8 Gr. with blessings.  
9 Gr. of sorrow.

10 Gr. singleness.

2 Gr. apostles.  
3 Or, Shew ye therefore in the face... on your behalf unto them.

1 Or, reasonings

2 Or, Do ye look... face?

3 Gr. to judge ourselves among, or to judge ourselves with.

4 Or, limit  
Gr. measuring-rod.  
5 Or, were the first to come

6 Or, but indeed ye do not care with me.

7 Gr. a jealousy of God.

8 Gr. thoughts.

pons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God to the casting down of strong holds); casting down <sup>1</sup>imaginations, and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ; and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience shall be fulfilled. <sup>2</sup>Ye look at the things that are before your face. If any man trusteth in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is Christ's, so also are we. For though I should glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not be put to shame: that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by my letters. For, His letters, they say, are weighty and strong; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech of no account. Let such a one reckon this, that, what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such are we also in deed when we are present. For we are not bold <sup>2</sup>to number or compare ourselves with certain of them that commend themselves; but they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding. But we will not glory beyond our measure, but according to the measure of the <sup>4</sup>province which God apportioned to us as a measure, to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves overmuch, as though we reached not unto you: for we <sup>5</sup>came even as far as unto you in the gospel of Christ: not glorying beyond our measure, but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our <sup>4</sup>province unto further abundance. So as to preach the gospel even unto the parts beyond you, and not to glory in another's <sup>4</sup>province in regard of things ready to our hand. But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth. **11** Would that ye could bear with me in a little foolishness: <sup>6</sup>may I indeed bear with me. For I am jealous over you with <sup>7</sup>a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present you as a pure virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your <sup>8</sup>minds should be corrupted from the simplicity and the purity that is toward Christ. For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or if ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye

do well to bear with him. For I reckon that I am not a whit behind <sup>9</sup>the very chiefest apostles. But though I be rude in speech, yet am I not in knowledge; nay, in everything we have made it manifest among all men to you-ward. Or did I commit a sin in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I preached to you the gospel of God for nought? I robbed other churches, taking wages of them that I might minister unto you; and when I was present with you and was in want, I was not a burden on any man; for the brethren, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my want; and in everything I kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this glorying in the regions of Achaia. Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth. But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off <sup>10</sup>occasion from them which desire an occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, fashioning themselves into apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for even Satan fashioned himself into an angel of light. It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. I say again, Let no man think me foolish; but if ye do, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may glory a little. That which I speak, I speak not after the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of glorying. Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. For ye bear with the foolish gladly, being wise yourselves. For ye bear with a man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth you, if he taketh you captive, if he exalteth himself, if he smiteth you on the face. I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Yet whereinssoever any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself) I more; in labours more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths oft. Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day have I been in the deep; in journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from my <sup>11</sup>countrymen, in perils from the Gentiles, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false

9 Or, those pre-eminent apostles

10 Gr. the occasion of them.

11 Gr. race.

1 Or,  
Beside  
the things  
which I  
omit  
Or,  
Beside  
the things  
that come  
out of  
course  
2 Gr. unto  
the eyes.

3 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
Now to  
glory is  
not ex-  
plicit,  
but I will  
come qe.

4 Or,  
state

5 Or,  
cover me  
Gr.  
spread  
a taber-  
nacle  
over me.

6 Or,  
those pre-  
sident  
apostles

7 Gr.  
powers.

27 brethren; in labour and travail,  
in watchings often, in hunger and  
thirst, in fastings often, in cold  
and nakedness. <sup>1</sup>Beside those things  
that are without, there is that which  
presseth upon me daily, anxiety for  
all the churches. Who is weak, and  
I am not weak? who is made to  
stumble, and I burn not? If I must  
needs glory, I will glory of the things  
that concern my weakness. The God  
and Father of the Lord Jesus, he  
who is blessed <sup>2</sup>for evermore, know-  
eth that I lie not; or whether out  
of the body, I know not; God know-  
eth, such a one caught up even to  
the third heaven. And I know such  
a man (whether in the body, or  
apart from the body, I know not;  
God knoweth), how that he was  
caught up into Paradise, and heard  
unspeakable words, which it is not  
lawful for a man to utter. On be-  
half of such a one will I glory; but  
on mine own behalf I will not glory,  
save in my weaknesses. For if I  
should desire to glory, I shall not  
be foolish; for I shall speak the  
truth: but I forbear, lest any man  
should account of me above that  
which he seeth me to be, or hear-  
eth from me. And by reason of the  
exceeding greatness of the revela-  
tions—wherefore, that I should not  
be exalted overmuch, there was  
given to me a <sup>4</sup>thorn in the flesh,  
a messenger of Satan to buffet me,  
that I should not be exalted over-  
much. Concerning this thing I be-  
sought the Lord thrice, that it might  
depart from me. And he hath said  
unto me, My grace is sufficient for  
thee: for my power is made perfect  
in weakness. Most gladly therefore  
will I rather glory in my weak-  
nesses, that the strength of Christ  
may <sup>5</sup>rest upon me. Wherefore I  
take pleasure in weaknesses, in in-  
juries, in necessities, in persecutions,  
in distresses, for Christ's sake: for  
when I am weak, then am I strong.

12 <sup>3</sup>I must needs glory, though it  
is not expedient; but I will come  
to visions and revelations of the  
Lord. I know a man in Christ,  
fourteen years ago (whether in the  
body, I know not; or whether out  
of the body, I know not; God know-  
eth), such a one caught up even to  
the third heaven. And I know such  
a man (whether in the body, or  
apart from the body, I know not;  
God knoweth), how that he was  
caught up into Paradise, and heard  
unspeakable words, which it is not  
lawful for a man to utter. On be-  
half of such a one will I glory; but  
on mine own behalf I will not glory,  
save in my weaknesses. For if I  
should desire to glory, I shall not  
be foolish; for I shall speak the  
truth: but I forbear, lest any man  
should account of me above that  
which he seeth me to be, or hear-  
eth from me. And by reason of the  
exceeding greatness of the revela-  
tions—wherefore, that I should not  
be exalted overmuch, there was  
given to me a <sup>4</sup>thorn in the flesh,  
a messenger of Satan to buffet me,  
that I should not be exalted over-  
much. Concerning this thing I be-  
sought the Lord thrice, that it might  
depart from me. And he hath said  
unto me, My grace is sufficient for  
thee: for my power is made perfect  
in weakness. Most gladly therefore  
will I rather glory in my weak-  
nesses, that the strength of Christ  
may <sup>5</sup>rest upon me. Wherefore I  
take pleasure in weaknesses, in in-  
juries, in necessities, in persecutions,  
in distresses, for Christ's sake: for  
when I am weak, then am I strong.

14 Behold, this is the third time I

am ready to come to you; and I  
will not be a burden to you: for  
I seek not yours, but you: for the  
children ought not to lay up for  
the parents, but the parents for the  
children. And I will most gladly  
spend and be <sup>8</sup>spent for your souls.  
If I love you more abundantly, am  
I loved the less? But be it so, I  
did not myself burden you; but,  
being crafty, I caught you with  
guile. Did I take advantage of you  
by any one of them whom I have  
sent unto you? I exhorted Titus,  
and I sent the brother with him.  
Did Titus take any advantage of  
you? walked we not by the same  
Spirit? *walked we not in the same  
steps?*

19 <sup>9</sup>Ye think all this time that we  
are excusing ourselves unto you. In  
the sight of God speak we in Christ.  
But all things, beloved, *are* for your  
edifying. For I fear, lest by any  
means, when I come, I should find  
you not such as I would, and should  
myself be found of you such as ye  
would not; lest by any means *there  
should be* strife, jealousy, wraths,  
factions, backbitings, whisperings,  
swellings, <sup>10</sup>tumults; lest, when I  
come again, my God should humble  
me before you, and I should mourn  
for many of them that have sinned  
heretofore, and repented not of the  
uncleanness and fornication and las-  
civiousness which they committed.

13 This is the third time I am com-  
ing to you. At the mouth of two  
witnesses or three shall every word  
be established. I have said <sup>11</sup>before-  
hand, and I do say <sup>12</sup>beforehand, <sup>13</sup>as  
when I was present the second time,  
so now, being absent, to them that  
have sinned heretofore, and to all  
the rest, that, if I come again, I  
will not spare; seeing that ye seek  
a proof of Christ that speaketh in  
me; who to you-ward is not weak,  
but is powerful in you: for he was  
crucified through weakness, yet he  
liveth through the power of God.  
For we also are weak <sup>13</sup>in him, but  
we shall live with him through the  
power of God toward you. Try your  
own selves, whether ye be in the  
faith; prove your own selves. Or  
know ye not as to your own selves,  
that Jesus Christ is in you? unless  
indeed ye be reprobate. But I hope  
that ye shall know that we are not  
reprobate. Now we pray to God that  
ye do no evil; not that we may ap-  
pear approved, but that ye may do  
that which is honourable. <sup>14</sup>Though  
we be as reprobate. For we can do  
nothing against the truth, but for  
the truth. For we rejoice, when we  
are weak, and ye are strong: this  
we also pray for, even your perfect-  
ing. For this cause I write these  
things while absent, that I may not  
when present deal sharply, accord-  
ing to the authority which the Lord  
gave me for building up, and not for  
casting down.

8 Gr.  
spent out.

9 Or,  
Think ye  
... you?

10 Or,  
disorders

11 Or,  
plainly  
12 Or, as  
if I were  
present  
the se-  
cond  
time,  
even  
though  
I am now  
absent

13 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
with.

14 Gr.  
and that.

1 Or, re-  
joice: be  
perfected

- 11 Finally, brethren, <sup>1</sup>farewell. Be perfected: be comforted; be of the same mind: live in peace: and the God of love and peace shall be with you.  
12 Salute one another with a holy kiss.

- 13 All the saints salute you.  
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE GALATIANS.

1 Or,  
a man

- 1 PAUL, an apostle (not from men, neither through <sup>1</sup>man, but through Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead), and all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:  
2 Grace to you and peace <sup>2</sup>from God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present evil <sup>3</sup>world, according to the will of our God and Father: to whom be the glory <sup>4</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

2 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
from  
God our  
Father,  
and the  
Lord  
Jesus  
Christ.  
3 Or, age  
4 Gr. unto  
the ages  
of the  
ages.

- 6 I marvel that ye are so quickly removing from him that called you in the grace of Christ unto a different gospel: which is not another gospel: only there are some that trouble you, and would pervert the <sup>8</sup>gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach <sup>5</sup>unto you any gospel <sup>6</sup>other than that which we preached unto you, let him be anathema. As we have said before, so say I now again, If any man preacheth unto you any gospel other than that which ye received, let him be anathema. For am I now persuading men, or God? or am I seeking to please men? If I were still pleasing men, I should not be a <sup>7</sup>servant of Christ.

5 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
unto you.  
6 Or,  
contrary  
to that

- 11 For I make known to you, brethren, as to which the gospel which was preached by me, that it is not after man. For neither did I receive it from <sup>1</sup>man, nor was I taught it, but it <sup>11</sup>came to me through revelation of Jesus Christ. For ye have heard of my manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and made havoc of it: and I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age: among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me even from my mother's womb, and called me through his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles: immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but I went away into Arabia; and again I returned unto Damascus.

7 Gr.  
condem-  
nated.

8 Gr. in  
my race.

- 18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to <sup>9</sup>visit Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days. But other of the apostles saw I none, <sup>10</sup>save James the Lord's brother.  
20 Now touching the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. Then I came into the <sup>22</sup>regions of Syria and Cilicia. And I was still unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ: but they only heard say, He that once persecuted us now preacheth the faith of which he <sup>24</sup>once made havoc; and they glorified God in me.

9 Or,  
became  
acquaint-  
ed with  
10 Or,  
but only

- 2 Then <sup>11</sup>after the space of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also <sup>2</sup>with me. And I went up by revelation; and I laid before them the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately before them, who <sup>12</sup>were of repute, lest by any means I should be running, or had run, in vain. But not even Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

11 Or,  
in the  
course of

- 4 <sup>13</sup>and that because of the false brethren privily brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: to whom we gave place in the way of subjection, no, not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might <sup>6</sup>continue with you. But from those who <sup>14</sup>were reputed to be somewhat (<sup>15</sup>whatsoever they were, I say, who were of repute imparted nothing to me: but contrariwise, when they saw that I had been intrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, even as Peter with the gospel of the circumcision (for he that wrought for Peter unto the apostleship of the circumcision wrought for me <sup>9</sup>also unto the Gentiles: and when they perceived the grace that was given unto me, James and Cephas and John, they who <sup>12</sup>were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the Gentiles, and they unto the circumcision;

12 Or, are

13 Or, but  
it was for  
cause of

- 10 only they would that we should remember the poor, which very thing I was also zealous to do.  
11 But when Cephas came to Antioch,

14 Or,  
what they  
once were



I resisted him to the face, because  
 12 he stood condemned. For before that  
 certain came from James, he did  
 eat with the Gentiles; but when  
 they came, he drew back and se-  
 parated himself, fearing them that  
 13 were of the circumcision. And the  
 rest of the Jews dissembled likewise  
 with him; insomuch that even Bar-  
 nabas was carried away with their  
 14 dissimulation. But when I saw that  
 they walked not uprightly accord-  
 ing to the truth of the gospel, I  
 said unto Cephas before *them* all,  
 If thou, being a Jew, livest as do  
 the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews,  
 how compellest thou the Gentiles  
 15 to live as do the Jews? We being  
 Jews by nature, and not sinners of  
 the Gentiles, yet knowing that a  
 16 man is not justified by <sup>1</sup>the works  
 of the law, <sup>2</sup>save through faith in  
 Jesus Christ, even we believed on  
 Christ Jesus, that we might be jus-  
 tified by faith in Christ, and not by  
 the works of the law: because by  
 the works of the law shall no flesh  
 17 be justified. But if, while we sought  
 to be justified in Christ, we ourselves  
 also were found sinners, is Christ a  
 18 minister of sin? God forbid. For if  
 I build up again those things which  
 I destroyed, I prove myself a trans-  
 19 gressor. For I through <sup>3</sup>the law  
 died unto <sup>3</sup>the law, that I might  
 20 live unto God. I have been cruci-  
 fied with Christ; <sup>4</sup>yet I live; <sup>4</sup>and  
 yet no longer I, but Christ liveth in  
 me: and that *life* which I now  
 live in the flesh I live in faith, *the*  
 faith which is in the Son of God,  
 who loved me, and gave himself  
 21 up for me, I do not make void  
 the grace of God: for if righteous-  
 ness is through <sup>5</sup>the law, then Christ  
 died for nought.

3 O foolish Galatians, who did be-  
 witch you, before whose eyes Jesus  
 Christ was openly set forth cruci-  
 2 fied? This only would I learn from  
 you, Received ye the Spirit by <sup>1</sup>the  
 works of the law, or by the <sup>1</sup>hear-  
 3 ing of faith? Are ye so foolish?  
 having begun in the Spirit, <sup>2</sup>are  
 4 ye now perfected in the flesh? Did  
 ye suffer so many things in vain?  
 5 If it be indeed in vain. He therefore  
 that supplieth to you the Spirit, and  
 worketh <sup>7</sup>miracles <sup>8</sup>among you,  
 doeth he it by the works of the  
 law, or by the <sup>5</sup>hearing of faith?  
 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and  
 it was reckoned unto him for right-  
 7 eousness. <sup>9</sup>Know therefore that they  
 which be of faith, the same are sons  
 8 of Abraham. And the scripture,  
 foreseeing that God <sup>10</sup>would justify  
 the <sup>11</sup>Gentiles by faith, preached the  
 gospel beforehand unto Abraham,  
 saying, In thee shall all the nations  
 9 be blessed. So then they which be  
 of faith are blessed with the faithful  
 10 Abraham. For as many as are of  
<sup>1</sup>the works of the law are under a  
 curse: for it is written, Cursed is  
 every one which continueth not in

all things that are written in the  
 11 book of the law, to do them. Now  
 that no man is justified <sup>12</sup>by the  
 law in the sight of God, is evident:  
 for, The righteous shall live by faith;  
 12 and the law is not of faith; but, He  
 that doeth them shall live in them.  
 13 Christ redeemed us from the curse  
 of the law, having become a curse  
 for us: for it is written, Cursed is  
 every one that hangeth on a tree;  
 14 that upon the Gentiles might come  
 the blessing of Abraham in Christ  
 Jesus; that we might receive the  
 promise of the Spirit through faith.  
 15 Brethren, I speak after the man-  
 ner of men: Though it be but a  
 man's <sup>13</sup>covenant, yet when it hath  
 been confirmed, no one maketh it  
 16 void, or addeth thereto. Now to A-  
 braham were the promises spoken,  
 and to his seed. He saith not, And  
 to seeds, as of many; but as of one,  
 And to thy seed, which is Christ.  
 17 Now this I say; A <sup>13</sup>covenant con-  
 firmed beforehand by God, the law,  
 which came four hundred and thirty  
 years after, doth not disannul, so as  
 to make the promise of none effect.  
 18 For if the inheritance is of the law,  
 it is no more of promise: but God  
 hath granted it to Abraham by pro-  
 19 mise. What then is the law? It was  
 added because of transgressions, till  
 the seed should come to whom the  
 promise hath been made; *and it*  
*was ordained through angels by the*  
 20 *hand of a mediator.* Now a media-  
 tor is not a mediator of one; but  
 21 God is one. Is the law then against  
 the promises of God? God forbid:  
 for if there had been a law given  
 which could make alive, verily  
 righteousness would have been of  
 22 the law. Howbeit the scripture hath  
 shut up all things under sin, that  
 the promise by faith in Jesus Christ  
 might be given to them that be-  
 lieve.

23 But before <sup>14</sup>faith came, we were  
 kept in ward under the law, shut  
 up unto the faith which should  
 24 afterwards be revealed. So that the  
 law hath been our tutor to *bring*  
 us unto Christ, that we might be  
 25 justified by faith. But now that  
 faith is come, we are no longer  
 26 under a tutor. For ye are all sons  
 of God, through faith, in Christ Je-  
 sus. For as many of you as were  
 baptized into Christ did put on  
 28 Christ. There can be neither Jew  
 nor Greek, there can be neither  
 bond nor free, there can be no  
 male and female: for ye all are  
 29 one man in Christ Jesus. And if ye  
 are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's  
 seed, heirs according to promise.

4 But I say that so long as the heir  
 is a child, he differeth nothing from  
 a bondservant, though he is lord of  
 2 all; but is under guardians and  
 stewards until the term appointed  
 3 of the father. So we also, when we  
 were children, were held in bondage  
 under the <sup>16</sup>rudiments of the world:

1 Or,  
works of  
law

2 Or,  
but only

3 Or, law

4 Or, and  
it is no  
longer I  
that live,  
but Christ  
&c.

5 Or,  
message  
6 Or, do  
ye now  
make an  
end in  
the flesh?  
7 Gr.  
powers.  
8 Or, in

9 Or, Ye  
perceive

10 Gr. jus-  
tified.

11 Gr.  
nations.

12 Gr. in.

13 Or, tes-  
tament

14 Or, the  
faith

15 Or,  
elements

4 but when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son born of a woman, born under the law, 5 that he might redeem them which were under the law, that we might 6 receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, 7 crying Abba, Father. So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.

8 Howbeit at that time, not knowing God, ye were in bondage to them 9 which by nature are no gods: but now that ye have come to know God, or rather to be known of God, how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly rudiments, whereunto ye desire to be in bondage 10 over again? Ye observe days, and 11 months, and seasons, and years. I am afraid of you, lest by any means I have bestowed labour upon you in vain.

12 I beseech you, brethren, be as I am, for I am as ye are. Ye did me 13 no wrong: but ye know that because of an infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you the

14 2<sup>d</sup> time, and that which was a temptation to you in my flesh ye despised not, nor 2<sup>d</sup> rejected; but ye received me as an angel of God,

15 even as Christ Jesus. Where then is that gratulation of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me.

16 So then am I become your enemy, 17 because I tell you the truth? They zealously seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you out,

18 that ye may seek them. But it is good to be zealously sought in a good matter at all times, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ be 20 formed in you, yea, I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I am perplexed about you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, 23 and one by the freewoman. Howbeit the son by the handmaid is born after the flesh; but the son by the freewoman is born through

24 promise. Which things contain an allegory: for these women are two covenants; one from mount Sinai bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar.

25 Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is: for she is in bondage with her children. But the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother.

26 For it is written, Begone thou barren that bearest not, Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:

27 For it is written, Begone thou barren that bearest not, Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:

For more are the children of the desolate than of her which hath the husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, 29 are children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now,

30 Howbeit what saith the scripture? Cast out the handmaid and her son: for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman.

5 3 With freedom did Christ set us free: stand fast therefore, and be not entangled again in a yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that, if ye receive circumcision, Christ 3 will profit you nothing. Yea, I testify again to every man that receiveth circumcision, that he is a 4 debtor to do the whole law. Ye are 5 severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law: ye are fallen 6 away from grace. For we through the Spirit by faith wait for the hope 7 of righteousness. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but 8 faith working through love. Ye were running, well: who did hinder you that ye should not obey the 9 truth? This persuasion came not of him that calleth you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. I have confidence to you-ward in the Lord that ye will be none otherwise minded, but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, who-soever he be. But I brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? then hath the stumblingblock of the cross been 12 done away. I would that they which unsettle you would even 11 cut themselves off.

13 For ye, brethren, were called for freedom: only use not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but through love be servants one to another. For the whole law is fulfilled in one word even in this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

14 But if ye bite and devour one another take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

15 But I say, Walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the 16 flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: for these are contrary the one to the other: that ye may not do the things that ye would. But if ye are led by the Spirit, ye are 17 not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, factions, divisions, 18 envies, drinkings, revellings, and such like: of the which I 15 forewarn you, even as I did 12 forewarn you, that

7 Many ancient authorities read ye.

8 Or, For freedom

9 Gr. brought to nought.

10 Or, wrought

11 Or, mutilate themselves

12 Or, parties  
13 Or, tell you plainly

1 Or, elements

2 Gr. former.

3 Gr. spat out.

4 Or, of yours

5 Or, deal truly with you

6 Many ancient authorities read For Jerusalem is a mother that travaileth.

1 Or,  
self-control

they which practise such things shall not inherit the kingdom of 22 God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, meekness, 1 temperance: against such 24 there is no law. And they that are of Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts thereof.

25 If we live by the Spirit, by the 26 Spirit let us also walk. Let us not be vainglorious, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 Brethren, even if a man be overtaken in any trespass, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of meekness; looking to thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and 3 so fulfil the law of Christ. For if a man thinketh himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. But let each man

4 prove his own work, and then shall he have his glorying in regard of himself alone, and not of 2 his neighbour. For each man shall bear his own 3 burden.

6 But let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that 7 teacheth in all good things. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall

8 he also reap. For he that soweth unto his own flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that sow-

2 Gr.  
the other.  
3 Or, load

eth unto the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap eternal life. And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 So then, as we have opportunity, let us work that which is good toward all men, and especially toward them that are of the household of the faith.

11 See with how large letters I 4 have written unto you with mine own 12 hand. As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they compel you to be circumcised; only that they may not be persecuted

13 5 for the cross of Christ. For not even they who 6 receive circumcision do themselves keep 7 the law; but they desire to have you circum-

cised, that they may glory in your flesh. But far be it from me to glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through 8 which the world hath been crucified unto me,

15 and I unto the world. For neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new 9 creature. And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace be upon them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear branded on my body the marks of Jesus.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

4 Or,  
write

5 Or, by  
reason of

6 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
have been  
circum-

cised.

7 Or,  
a law

8 Or,  
whom

9 Or,  
creation

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

1 Some  
very  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
at Epho-  
sus.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, to the saints which are 1 at Ephesus, and 2 the faithful in Christ Jesus: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places

4 in Christ: even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish before 2 him in

5 love: having foreordained us unto adoption as sons through Jesus Christ unto himself, according to

6 the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, 3 which he freely bestowed on us in

7 the Beloved: in whom we have our redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, accord-

8 4 which he made to abound toward

9 us in all wisdom and prudence, having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his

2 Or,  
him:  
having in  
love fore-  
ordained us

3 Or,  
where-  
with he  
endowed

4 Or,  
where-  
with he  
abounded

good pleasure which he purposed 10 in him unto a dispensation of the fulness of the 5 times, to sum up all things, in Christ, the things 6 in the heavens, and the things upon

11 the earth; in him, I say, in whom also we were made a heritage, having been foreordained according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his

12 will; to the end that we should be unto the praise of his glory, we who 7 had before hoped in Christ:

13 in whom ye also, having heard the word of the truth, the gospel of your salvation,—in whom, having

also believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, which is an earnest of our inheritance, unto the redemption of God's own possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which

is 8 among you, and 9 which ye shew toward all the saints, cease not to give thanks for you, making men-

tion of you in my prayers; that the

5 Gr.  
seasons.

6 Gr.  
upon.

7 Or,  
have

8 Or, in

9 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert the  
love.

God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; having the eyes of your heart enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, and what the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to that working of the strength of his might which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places, far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this <sup>1</sup> world, but also in that which is to come: and he put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

2 And you *did* he quicken, when ye were dead through your trespasses and sins, wherein aforetime ye walked according to the <sup>2</sup> course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that now worketh in the sons of disobedience: among whom we also all once lived in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the <sup>3</sup> mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest:—but God, being rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead through our trespasses, quickened us together <sup>4</sup> with Christ (by grace have ye been saved), and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly places, in Christ Jesus: that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus: for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: <sup>9</sup> it is the gift of God: not of works, that no man should glory. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God afore prepared that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that aforetime ye, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called Circumcision, in the flesh, made by hands; that ye were at that time separate from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having no hope and without God in the world. But now in Christ Jesus ye that once were far off are made nigh in the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who made both one, and brake down the middle wall of partition, having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; that he might create in

himself of the twain one new man, <sup>16</sup> so making peace; and might reconcile them both in one body unto God through the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: and he came and <sup>9</sup> preached peace to you that were far off, and peace to them that were nigh: for through him we both have our access in one Spirit unto the Father. So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief corner stone; in whom <sup>6</sup> each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into a holy <sup>7</sup> temple in the Lord; in whom ye also are builded together <sup>8</sup> for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus in behalf of you Gentiles,—if so be that ye have heard of the <sup>9</sup> dispensation of that grace of God which was given me to you-ward; how that by revelation was made known unto me the mystery, <sup>4</sup> as I wrote afore in few words, whereby, when ye read, ye can perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ; which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; *to wit*, that the Gentiles are fellow-heirs, and fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel, <sup>7</sup> whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of that grace of God which was given me according to the working of his power. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, to preach unto the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; and to <sup>10</sup> make all men see what is the <sup>9</sup> dispensation of the mystery which from all ages hath been hid in God who created all things; to the intent that now unto the principalities and the powers in the heavenly places might be made known through the church the manifold wisdom of God, according to the <sup>11</sup> eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: in whom we have boldness and access in confidence through <sup>12</sup> our faith in him. Wherefore I ask that <sup>13</sup> ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which <sup>14</sup> are your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father, from whom every <sup>15</sup> family in heaven and on earth is named, that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inward man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, may be strong to

5 Gr. preached good tidings of peace.

6 Gr. every building.

7 Or, sanctuary

8 Gr. into.

9 Or, stewardship

10 Some ancient authorities read bring to light what is.

11 Gr. purpose of the ages.

12 Or, the faith of him

13 Or, I

14 Or, is

15 Gr. fatherhood.

1 Or, age

2 Gr. age.

3 Gr. thoughts.

4 Some ancient authorities read in Christ.

apprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, and to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

4 I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you to walk worthily of the calling wherewith ye were called, with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love: giving diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. *There is one body, and one Spirit, even as also ye were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in all.* But unto each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith,  
When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive,  
And gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also descended <sup>2</sup>into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.) And he gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of the body of Christ: till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a full-grown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: that we may be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error; but <sup>3</sup>speaking truth in love, may grow up in all things into him, which is the head, even Christ; from whom all the body fitly framed and knit together <sup>4</sup>through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in due measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, in the vanity of their mind, being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their heart; who being past feeling gave themselves up to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. But ye did not so learn Christ;

21 if so he that ye heard him, and were taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus: that ye put away, as concerning your former manner of life, the old man, which waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit; and that ye be renewed in the spirit of your mind, and put on the new man, <sup>7</sup>which after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore, putting away falsehood, speak ye truth each one with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your <sup>8</sup>wrath: neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have whereof to give to him that hath need. Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for edifying as the need may be, that it may give grace to them that hear. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, in whom ye were sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and railing, be put away from you, with all malice: and be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, even as God also in Christ forgave you.

5 Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; and walk in love, even as Christ also loved you, and gave himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odour of a sweet smell. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as becometh saints; nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which are not befitting: but rather giving of thanks. For this ye know of a surety, that no fornicator, nor uncleanness person, nor covetous man, which is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. Let no man deceive you with empty words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the sons of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them; for ye were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord: walk as children of light (for the fruit of the light is in all goodness and righteousness and truth), proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord; and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even <sup>12</sup>reprove them; for the things which are done by them in secret it is a shame even to speak of. But all things when they are <sup>13</sup>reproved are made manifest by the light: for everything that is made manifest is light. Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall shine upon thee.

7 Or, which is after God, created &c.

8 Gr. provocation.

9 Gr. the building up of the need.

10 Many ancient authorities read *us*.

11 Some ancient authorities read *you*.

12 Or, convict

13 Or, convicted

1 Gr. all the generations of the age of the ages.

2 Some ancient authorities insert *first*.

3 Or, eating truly

4 Gr. through every joint of the supply.

5 Or, to make a trade of  
6 Or, covetousness

1 Gr.  
buying  
up the  
oppor-  
tunity.

2 Or,  
in spirit  
3 Or,  
to your-  
selves

4 Gr. the  
God and  
Father,

5 Or, so  
are the  
wives also

6 Gr.  
later,

7 Or,  
shall  
8 Or, land  
9 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.  
10 Gr.  
lords.

15 Look therefore carefully how ye walk, not as unwise, but as wise; 16 redeeming the time, because the 17 days are evil. Wherefore be ye not foolish, but understand what the 18 will of the Lord is. And be not drunken with wine, wherein is riot, but be filled <sup>2</sup> with the Spirit; 19 speaking <sup>3</sup> one to another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody with your heart to the Lord; giving thanks always for all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to <sup>4</sup> God, 21 even the Father; subjecting yourselves one to another in the fear of Christ.

22 Wives, be in subjection unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church, being himself the 24 saviour of the body. But as the church is subject to Christ, <sup>5</sup> so let the wives also be to their husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself up for it; that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the <sup>6</sup> washing of water with the word, that he might present the church to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be 28 holy and without blemish. Even so ought husbands also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his own wife loveth himself; for no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Christ also the 30 church; because we are members 31 of his body. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the twain shall become one flesh. 32 This mystery is great: but I speak in regard of Christ and of the church. 33 Nevertheless do ye also severally love each one his own wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she fear her husband.

6 Children, obey your parents in the 2 Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise). 3 that it may be well with thee, and thou <sup>7</sup> mayest live long on the 4 <sup>8</sup> earth. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but nurture them in the chastening and admonition of the Lord. 5 <sup>9</sup> Servants, be obedient unto them that according to the flesh are your 10 masters, with fear and trembling,

in singleness of your heart, as unto 6 Christ; not in the way of eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as <sup>9</sup> servants of Christ, doing the will of 7 God from the <sup>11</sup> heart; with good will doing service, as unto the Lord, 8 and not unto men; knowing that whatsoever good thing each one doeth, the same shall he receive again from the Lord, whether he 9 be bond or free. And, ye <sup>10</sup> masters, do the same things unto them, and forbear threatening: knowing that both their Master and yours is in heaven, and there is no respect of persons with him.

10 <sup>12</sup> Finally, <sup>13</sup> be strong in the Lord, and in the strength of his 11 might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand 12 against the wiles of the devil. For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the 13 heavenly places. Wherefore take up the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to 14 stand. Stand therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of 15 righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; withal taking up the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil one. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: 16 with all prayer and supplication praying at all seasons in the Spirit, and watching thereunto in all perseverance and supplication for all 17 the saints, and on my behalf, that utterance may be given unto me 14 in opening my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery 20 of the gospel, for which I am an ambassador in <sup>15</sup> chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, how I do, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known 22 to you all things: whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and that he may comfort your hearts. 23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in uncorruptness.

11 Gr.  
soul.

12 Or,  
From  
hence-  
forth  
13 Gr.  
be made  
powerful.

14 Or, in  
opening  
my mouth  
with bold-  
ness, to  
make  
known  
15 Gr.  
a chain.



# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

1 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.  
2 Or,  
overseers

1 PAUL and Timothy, <sup>1</sup>servants of Christ Jesus, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the <sup>2</sup>bishops and deacons:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon all my remembrance of you, always in every supplication of mine on behalf of you all making my supplication with joy, for your fellowship in furtherance of the gospel from the first day until now; being confident of this very thing, that he which began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 even as it is right for me to be thus minded on behalf of you all, because

<sup>8</sup>I have you in my heart, inasmuch as, both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers with me

of grace. For God is my witness, how I long after you all in the

9 tender mercies of Christ Jesus. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment; so that ye may <sup>4</sup>approve the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and void of offence unto the

10 day of Christ; being filled with the

11 <sup>5</sup>fruits of righteousness, which are through Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 Now I would have you know, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the progress of the

13 gospel; so that my bonds became manifest in Christ <sup>6</sup>throughout the whole prætorian guard, and to all

14 the rest; and that most of the brethren in the Lord, <sup>7</sup>being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word

15 of God without fear. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 the one *do it* of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel: but the other proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my bonds. What then? only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed: and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation, through your supplication and the supply of the

20 Spirit of Jesus Christ, according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing shall I be put to shame, but *that* with all boldness,

as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether

21 by life, or by death. For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 <sup>8</sup>But if to live in the flesh, — <sup>9</sup>this is the fruit of my work, then <sup>10</sup>what I shall choose

23 I wot not. But I am in a strait betwixt the two, having the desire to depart and be with Christ; for it is very far better:

24 yet to abide in the flesh is more needful for your sake. And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide, yea, and abide with you all, for your progress and joy <sup>11</sup>in the

26 faith; that your glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence with you again. Only <sup>12</sup>let your manner of life be worthy of the gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be absent, I may hear of your state, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one soul striving <sup>13</sup>for the

28 faith of the gospel; and in nothing affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them an evident token of perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God; because to you it hath been granted in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer in his behalf: having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

29 If there is therefore any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender mercies and compassions, fulfil ye my joy, that ye be of the same mind, having the same love, being of one accord, <sup>14</sup>of one

30 mind; *doing* nothing through faction or through vainglory, but in lowliness of mind each counting

4 other better than himself; not looking each of you to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others. Have this mind in you, which was also in

6 Christ Jesus: who, <sup>15</sup>being in the form of God, counted it not <sup>16</sup>a prize to be on an equality with God, but emptied himself, taking the form of a <sup>17</sup>servant. <sup>18</sup>Being made

8 in the likeness of men; and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, yea, the death of the cross. Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name which is above every

10 name; that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven and things on earth and

11 <sup>19</sup>things under the earth, and that

8 Or, But if to live in the flesh be my lot, this is the fruit of my work: and what I shall choose I wot not.

9 Or, what shall I choose?

10 Or, I do not make known

11 Or, of faith

12 Gr., behave as citizens worthily.

13 Gr., with.

14 Some ancient authorities read of the same mind.

15 Gr., being originally.

16 Gr., a thing to be praised.

17 Gr., bond-servant.

18 Gr., becoming in.

19 Or, things of the world below

3 Or, ye have me in your heart

4 Or, prove the things that differ

5 Gr., fruit.

6 Gr., in the whole Prætorium.

7 Gr., trusting in my bonds.

every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 So then, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God which worketh in you both to will and to work, for his good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings and disputings; 14 that ye may be blameless and harmless, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye are seen as 2 lights in the world, holding forth the word of life: that I may have whereof to glory in the day of Christ, that I did not run in vain neither labour in vain. Yea, and if I am 3 offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all; and in the same manner do ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when 20 I know your state. For I have no man likeminded, who will care 21 4 truly for your state. For they all seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ. But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child serveth a father, so he served with me in 23 furtherance of the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon as I shall see how it will 24 go with me: but I trust in the Lord that I myself also shall come shortly. 25 But I counted it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-worker and fellow-soldier, and your 5 messenger and minister to my need, since he longed after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye had heard 27 that he was sick: for indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not 28 have sorrow upon sorrow. I have sent him therefore the more diligently that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy; and hold such in honour: because 30 for the work of Christ he came nigh unto death, hazarding his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3 Finally, my brethren, 8 rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not irksome, 2 but for you it is safe. Beware of the dogs, Beware of the evil workers, 3 beware of the concision: for we are the circumcision, who worship by the Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh, though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh, if any other man 4 thinketh to have confidence in the flesh, I yet more:

5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; as 6 touching the law, a Pharisee; as touching zeal, persecuting the church; as touching the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless. Howbeit what things were 10 to me, these have I counted loss for Christ. Yea verily, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but 11 dung, that I may gain Christ, and be found in him, 12 not having a righteousness of mine own, even that which is of the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God 13 by faith: that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed 11 unto his death; if by any means I may attain unto the resurrection 12 from the dead. Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect: but I press on, if so be that I may 14 apprehend that for which also I was apprehended by Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself 15 yet to have apprehended: but one thing I do, forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things 14 which are before, I press on toward the goal unto the prize of the 15 high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye are otherwise minded, even this 16 shall God reveal unto you: only, whereunto we have already attained, by that same rule let us walk.

17 Brethren, be ye imitators together of me, and mark them which so walk even as ye have us for an example. For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: whose end is perdition, whose god is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. 20 For our 17 citizenship is in heaven; from whence also we wait for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who shall fashion anew the body of our humiliation, that it may be conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working whereby he is able even to subject all things unto himself.

4 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my beloved.

2 I exhort Euodia and I exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in the Lord. Yea, I beseech thee also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow-workers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 18 Rejoice in the Lord alway: again

10 Gr. gains.

11 Or, refuse

12 Or, not having as my righteousness that which is of the law

13 Gr. upon.

14 Or, apprehend, seeing that also I was apprehended

15 Many ancient authorities omit yet.

16 Or, upward

17 Or, commonwealth

18 Or, Farewell

1 Some ancient authorities omit as.

2 Gr. luminaries.

3 Gr. poured out as a drink-offering.

4 Gr. ge. namely.

5 Gr. apostle. 6 Many ancient authorities add to see you all.

7 Many ancient authorities read the Lord. 8 Gr. farewell

9 Or, seemeth

1 Or, Farewell  
2 Or, gentleness

3 Gr. reverend.

4 Or, gracious  
5 Gr. take account of.

6 Gr. rejoiced.  
7 Or, seeing that

- 5 I will say, <sup>1</sup> Rejoice. Let your <sup>2</sup> forbearance be known unto all men.  
6 The Lord is at hand. In nothing be anxious; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.  
8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are <sup>3</sup> honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are <sup>4</sup> of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, <sup>5</sup> think on these things. The things which ye both learned and received and heard and saw in me, these things do: and the God of peace shall be with you.  
10 But I <sup>6</sup> rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at length ye have revived your thought for me: <sup>7</sup> wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked opportunity. Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therein to be content. I know how to be abased, and I know also how to abound: in everything and in all things have I learned the

- secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want. I can do all things in him that strengtheneth me. Howbeit ye did well, that ye had fellowship with my affliction. And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in the matter of giving and receiving, but ye only; for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my need. Not that I seek for the fruit that gift; but I seek for the fruit that increaseth to your account. But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. And my God shall fulfil every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. Now unto our God and Father be the glory <sup>8</sup> for ever and ever. Amen.  
21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me  
22 salute you. All the saints salute you, especially they that are of Cæsar's household.  
23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

8 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

1 Gr. the brother.  
2 Or, to those that are at Colossæ, holy and faithful brethren in Christ

3 Many ancient authorities read your.

- 1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy <sup>1</sup> our brother, <sup>2</sup> to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colossæ: Grace to you and peace from God our Father.  
3 We give thanks to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying  
4 always for you, having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have toward all the saints, because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the  
6 gospel, which is come unto you: even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as it doth in you also, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God  
7 in truth; even as ye learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow-servant, who is a faithful minister of  
8 Christ on <sup>3</sup> our behalf, who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.  
9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray and make request for you, that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom  
10 and understanding, to walk worth-

- ily of the Lord <sup>4</sup> unto all pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing <sup>5</sup> in the knowledge of God; <sup>6</sup> strengthened <sup>7</sup> with all power, according to the might of his glory, unto all patience and longsuffering with joy; giving thanks unto the Father, who made <sup>8</sup> us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; <sup>9</sup> who delivered us out of the power of darkness, and translated us into the kingdom of the Son of his love; <sup>10</sup> in whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins: who is the image of the Invisible God, the firstborn of all creation; for in him were all things created, in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and unto him; and he is before all things, and in him all things <sup>9</sup> consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead: <sup>10</sup> that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. <sup>11</sup> For it was the good pleasure of the Father that in him should all the fulness dwell; and

4 Or, unto all pleasing, in every good work, bearing fruit and increasing &c.  
5 Or, by  
6 Gr. made powerful.  
7 Or, in  
8 Some ancient authorities read you.  
9 That is, hold together.  
10 Or, that, amongst all he might have  
11 Or, For the whole fulness of God was pleased to dwell in him

1 Or,  
into him  
2 Or, him

3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
ye have  
been re-  
conciled.

4 Or,  
steeward-  
ship  
5 Gr.  
from the  
ages and  
from the  
genera-  
tions.

6 Or, in  
power

7 Or,  
fulness

8 The  
ancient  
authori-  
ties vary  
much in  
the text  
of this  
passage.

9 Or, by  
10 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert in it.  
11 Or, See  
whether  
12 Or,  
elements

through him to reconcile all things  
1 unto <sup>2</sup> himself, having made peace  
through the blood of his cross;  
through him, *I say*, whether things  
upon the earth, or things in the  
21 heavens. And you, being in time  
past alienated and enemies in  
your mind in your evil works, yet  
22 now <sup>3</sup> hath he reconciled in the  
body of his flesh through death,  
to present you holy and without  
blemish and unproveable before  
23 him: if so be that ye continue in  
the faith, grounded and stedfast,  
and not moved away from the hope  
of the gospel which ye heard, which  
was preached in all creation under  
heaven; whereof I Paul was made  
a minister.

24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for  
your sake, and fill up on my part  
that which is lacking of the afflic-  
tions of Christ in my flesh for his  
body's sake, which is the church;  
25 whereof I was made a minister, ac-  
cording to the <sup>4</sup> dispensation of God  
which was given me to you-ward,  
26 to fulfil the word of God, *even* the  
mystery which hath been hid <sup>5</sup> from  
all ages and generations: but now  
hath it been manifested to his saints,  
27 to whom God was pleased to make  
known what is the riches of the  
glory of this mystery among the  
Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the  
28 hope of glory: whom we proclaim,  
admonishing every man and teach-  
ing every man in all wisdom, that  
we may present every man perfect  
29 in Christ: whereunto I labour also,  
striving according to his working,  
which worketh in me <sup>6</sup> mightily.

2 For I would have you know how  
greatly I strive for you, and for them  
at Laodicea, and for as many as  
have not seen my face in the flesh:  
3 that their hearts may be comforted,  
they being knit together in love,  
and unto all riches of the <sup>7</sup> full as-  
surance of understanding, that they  
may know the mystery of God.  
3 <sup>8</sup> *even* Christ, in whom are all the  
treasures of wisdom and knowledge  
4 hidden. This I say, that no one  
may delude you with persuasiveness  
5 of speech. For though I am absent  
in the flesh, yet am I with you in  
the spirit, joying and beholding your  
order, and the stedfastness of your  
faith in Christ.

6 As therefore ye received Christ  
Jesus the Lord, so walk in him,  
7 rooted and builded up in him, and  
established <sup>9</sup> in your faith, even as ye  
were taught, abounding <sup>10</sup> in thank-  
sgiving.

8 <sup>11</sup> Take heed lest there shall be  
any one that maketh spoil of you  
through his philosophy and vain  
deceit, after the tradition of men,  
after the <sup>12</sup> rudiments of the world.  
9 and not after Christ: for in him  
dwelleth all the fulness of the God-  
head bodily, and in him ye are  
made full, who is the head of all  
11 principality and power: in whom ye

were also circumcised with a cir-  
cumcision not made with hands, in  
the putting off of the body of the  
flesh, in the circumcision of Christ;  
12 having been buried with him in  
baptism, wherein ye were also raised  
with him through faith in the  
working of God, who raised him  
13 from the dead. And you, being  
dead through your trespasses and  
the uncircumcision of your flesh,  
you, *I say*, did he quicken together  
with him, having forgiven us all  
our trespasses; having blotted out  
14 the bond written in ordinances  
that was against us, which was con-  
trary to us: and he hath taken it  
out of the way, nailing it to the  
15 cross; <sup>14</sup> having put off from himself  
the principalities and the powers,  
he made a show of them openly,  
triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you  
in meat, or in drink, or in respect  
of a feast day or a new moon or a  
17 sabbath day: which are a shadow  
of the things to come; but the body  
18 is Christ's. Let no man rob you of  
your prize <sup>15</sup> by a voluntary humi-  
lity and worshipping of the angels.  
<sup>16</sup> dwelling in the things which he  
hath <sup>17</sup> seen, vainly puffed up by his  
fleshly mind, and not holding fast  
19 the Head, from whom all the body,  
being supplied and knit together  
through the joints and bands, in-  
creaseth with the increase of God.

20 If ye died with Christ from the  
<sup>12</sup> rudiments of the world, why, as  
though living in the world, do ye  
subject yourselves to ordinances.  
21 Handle not, nor taste, nor touch  
22 (all which things are to perish with  
the using), after the precepts and doc-  
trines of men? Which things have  
indeed a show of wisdom in will-  
worship, and humility, and sever-  
ity to the body; but are not of any  
18 value against the indulgence of  
the flesh.

3 If then ye were raised together  
with Christ, seek the things that  
are above, where Christ is, seated  
2 on the right hand of God. Set your  
mind on the things that are above,  
not on the things that are upon the  
3 earth. For ye died, and your life is  
4 hid with Christ in God. When  
Christ, who is <sup>12</sup> our life, shall be  
manifested, then shall ye also with  
him be manifested in glory.

5 <sup>2</sup> Mortify therefore your members  
which are upon the earth: fornication,  
uncleanness, passion, evil de-  
sire, and covetousness, the which is  
6 idolatry: for which things' sake  
cometh the wrath of God <sup>21</sup> upon  
7 the sons of disobedience; <sup>22</sup> in the  
which ye also walked aforetime  
8 when ye lived in these things. But  
now put ye also away all these:  
anger, wrath, malice, railing, shame-  
9 ful speaking out of your mouth: lie  
not one to another, seeing that ye  
have put off the old man with his  
10 doings, and have put on the new

13 Or,  
the bond  
that was  
against  
us by its  
ordi-  
nances

14 Or,  
having  
put off  
from  
himself  
his body,  
he made  
a show of  
the prin-  
cipalities  
&c.

15 Or, of  
his own  
mere  
will, by  
humility  
&c.

16 Or,  
taking  
his stand  
upon

17 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
insert  
not.

18 Or,  
honour

19 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
your.

20 Gr.  
Make  
dead.

21 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
upon the  
sons of  
disobedi-  
ence. See Eph.  
v. 6.

22 Or,  
amongst  
whom

man, which is being renewed unto knowledge after the image of him that created him: where there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as God's elect, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; forbearing one another, and forgiving each other, if any man have a complaint against any; even as <sup>1</sup> the Lord forgave you, so also do ye: and above all these things put on love, which

15 is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of Christ <sup>2</sup> rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were called in one body: and be ye thankful. Let the word of <sup>3</sup> Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing <sup>4</sup> one another with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts unto God. And whatsoever ye do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

18 Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing in the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children, that they be not discouraged. <sup>5</sup> Servants, obey in all things them that are your <sup>6</sup> masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing the Lord: whatsoever ye do, work <sup>7</sup> heartily, as unto the Lord, and not unto men; knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance: ye serve the Lord Christ. For he that doeth wrong shall <sup>8</sup> receive again for the wrong that he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. <sup>9</sup> Masters, render unto your <sup>10</sup> servants that which is just and <sup>11</sup> equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

23 Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; withal praying for us also, that God may open unto us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds; that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, <sup>10</sup> regarding the time. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer each one.

25 All my affairs shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord: whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our estate, and that he may comfort your hearts; together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things that are done here.

26 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him), and Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision: these only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, men that have been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who is one of you, a <sup>11</sup> servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God. For I bear him witness, that he hath much labour for you, and for them in Laodicea, and for them in Hierapolis. Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute you. Salute the brethren that are in Laodicea, and <sup>12</sup> Nymphas, and the church that is in <sup>13</sup> their house. And when <sup>14</sup> this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also read the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

27 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

28

29

30

31

3 ing; withal praying for us also, that God may open unto us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds; that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, <sup>10</sup> regarding the time. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer each one.

7 All my affairs shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord: whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our estate, and that he may comfort your hearts; together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things that are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him), and Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision: these only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, men that have been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who is one of you, a <sup>11</sup> servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God. For I bear him witness, that he hath much labour for you, and for them in Laodicea, and for them in Hierapolis. Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute you. Salute the brethren that are in Laodicea, and <sup>12</sup> Nymphas, and the church that is in <sup>13</sup> their house. And when <sup>14</sup> this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also read the epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

10 Gr. buying up the opportunity.

11 Gr. bon-servant.

12 The Greek may represent Nympha.

13 Some ancient authorities read her.

14 Gr. the.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## THESSALONIANS.

1 PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; remembering without ceasing your work of faith and la-

bour of love and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father; knowing, brethren beloved of God, your election.

3 how that our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the <sup>2</sup> Holy Ghost, and in much <sup>3</sup> assurance; even as ye know what manner of men we

1 Or, because our gospel &c.  
2 Or, Holy Spirit  
3 Or, fullness

1 Many ancient authorities read Christ.

2 Gr. arbitrate.

3 Some ancient authorities read the Lord: others, God.

4 Or, yourselves

5 Gr. Bond-servants.

6 Gr. lords.

7 Gr. from the soul.

8 Gr. receive again the wrong.

9 Gr. equality.

1 Or,  
Holy  
Spirit

shewed ourselves toward you for  
6 your sake. And ye became imita-  
tors of us, and of the Lord, having  
received the word in much afflic-  
tion, with joy of the <sup>1</sup> Holy Ghost;  
7 so that ye became an ensample to  
all that believe in Macedonia and  
8 in Achaia. For from you hath  
sounded forth the word of the Lord,  
not only in Macedonia and Achaia,  
but in every place your faith to  
God-ward is gone forth; so that we  
9 need not to speak anything. For  
they themselves report concerning  
us what manner of entering in we  
had unto you: and how ye turned  
10 unto God from idols, to serve a  
living and true God, and to wait for  
his Son from heaven, whom he raised  
from the dead, even Jesus, which  
delivereth us from the wrath to  
come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know  
our entering in unto you, that it  
2 hath not been found vain: but hav-  
ing suffered before and been shame-  
fully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi,  
we waxed bold in our God to  
3 speak unto you the gospel of God in  
much conflict. For our exhortation  
is not of error, nor of uncleanness,  
4 nor in guile: but even as we have  
been approved of God to be intrusted  
with the gospel, so we speak:  
5 not as pleasing men, but God which  
provethe our hearts. For neither at  
any time were we found using words  
of flattery, as ye know, nor a cloke  
6 of covetousness, God is witness: nor  
seeking glory of men, neither from  
you, nor from others, when we  
might have been burdensome, as

7 apostles of Christ. But we were  
gentle in the midst of you, as when  
a nurse cherisheth her own chil-  
8 dren: even so, being affectionately  
desirous of you, we were well pleased  
to impart unto you, not the gospel  
of God only, but also our own souls:  
because ye were become very dear  
9 to us. For ye remember, brethren,  
our labour and travail: working  
night and day, that we might not  
burden any of you, we preached un-  
10 to you the gospel of God. Ye are  
witnesses, and God also, how holily  
and righteously and unblameably  
we behaved ourselves toward you  
11 that believe: as ye know how we  
dealt with each one of you, as a fa-  
ther with his own children, exhort-  
ing you, and encouraging you, and  
12 testifying, to the end that ye should  
walk worthily of God, who call-  
eth you into his own kingdom and  
13 glory.

And for this cause we also thank  
God without ceasing, that, when ye  
received from us <sup>2</sup> the word of the  
message, even the word of God, ye  
accepted it not as the word of men,  
but, as it is in truth, the word of  
God which also worketh in you  
14 that believe. For ye, brethren, be-  
came imitators of the churches of  
God which are in Judaea in Christ

Jesus: for ye also suffered the same  
things of your own countrymen,  
15 even as they did of the Jews; who  
both killed the Lord Jesus and the  
prophets, and drove out us, and  
please not God, and are contrary to  
16 all men: forbidding us to speak to  
the Gentiles that they may be sav-  
ed; to fill up their sins alway: but  
the wrath is come upon them to  
the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being bereaved  
of you for <sup>6</sup> a short season, in pre-  
sence, not in heart, endeavoured  
the more exceedingly to see your  
18 face with great desire: because we  
would fain have come unto you. I  
Paul once and again: and Satan  
19 hindered us. For what is our hope,  
or joy, or crown of glorying? Are  
not even ye, before our Lord Jesus  
20 at his <sup>7</sup> coming? For ye are our  
glory and our joy.

3 Wherefore when we could no  
longer forbear, we thought it good  
to be left behind at Athens alone;  
2 and sent Timothy, our brother and  
<sup>8</sup> God's minister in the gospel of  
Christ, to establish you, and to con-  
3 fort you concerning your faith: that  
no man be moved by these afflic-  
tions: for yourselves know that  
4 hereunto we are appointed. For  
verily, when we were with you, we  
told you <sup>9</sup> beforehand that we are  
to suffer affliction: even as it came  
5 to pass, and ye know. For this  
cause I also, when I could no longer  
forbear, sent that I might know  
your faith, lest by any means the  
tempter had tempted you, and our  
6 labour should be in vain. But when  
Timothy came even now unto us  
from you, and brought us glad tid-  
ings of your faith and love, and that  
ye have good remembrance of us  
always longing to see us, even as  
7 we also to see you: for this cause,  
brethren, we were comforted over  
you in all our distress and affliction  
8 through your faith: for now we  
live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.  
9 For what thanksgiving can we ren-  
der again unto God for you, for all  
the joy wherewith we joy for your  
10 sakes before our God: night and  
day praying exceedingly that we  
may see your face, and may perfect  
that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now may our God and Father  
himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct  
12 our way unto you: and the Lord  
make you to increase and abound  
in love one toward another, and  
toward all men, even as we also do  
13 toward you: to the end he may  
stablish your hearts unblameable  
in holiness before our God and Fa-  
ther, at the <sup>7</sup> coming of our Lord  
Jesus with all his saints.

4 Finally then, brethren, we beseech  
and exhort you in the Lord Jesus,  
that as ye received of us how ye  
ought to walk and to please God,  
even as ye do walk,—that ye abound  
2 more and more. For ye know what

6 Gr. a  
season of  
an hour.

7 Gr.  
presence.

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
fellow-  
worker  
with  
God.  
9 Or,  
plainly

2 Or,  
claimed  
honour  
3 Most  
of the  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
babe.

4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
called.

5 Or, the  
word of  
hearing.

10 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
Amen.



1 Gr.  
charges.

2 Or,  
over-  
reach  
3 Or,  
told you  
plainly

4 Gr.  
be ambi-  
tious.

5 Gr.  
through,  
Or, will  
God  
through  
Jesus  
6 Gr.  
presence.

7 Or,  
exhort

1 charge we gave you through the  
3 Lord Jesus. For this is the will of  
God, even your sanctification, that  
4 ye abstain from fornication; that  
each one of you know how to pos-  
sess himself of his own vessel in  
5 sanctification and honour, not in  
the passion of lust, even as the Gen-  
tiles which know not God; that no  
6 man <sup>2</sup>transgress, and wrong his  
brother in the matter: because the  
Lord is an avenger in all these  
things, as also we <sup>3</sup>forewarned you  
7 and testified. For God called us not  
for uncleanness, but in sanctifica-  
8 tion. Therefore he that rejecteth,  
rejecteth not man, but God, who  
giveth his Holy Spirit unto you.  
9 But concerning love of the breth-  
ren ye have no need that one write  
unto you: for ye yourselves are  
taught of God to love one another;  
10 for indeed ye do it toward all the  
brethren which are in all Macedonia.  
But we exhort you, brethren, that  
11 ye abound more and more; and that  
ye <sup>4</sup>study to be quiet, and to do  
your own business, and to work  
with your hands, even as we charg-  
12 ed you; that ye may walk honestly  
toward them that are without, and  
may have need of nothing.  
13 But we would not have you ig-  
norant, brethren, concerning them  
that fall asleep; that ye sorrow not,  
even as the rest, which have no  
14 hope. For if we believe that Jesus  
died and rose again, even so them  
also that are fallen asleep <sup>5</sup>in Je-  
sus will God bring with him. For  
15 this we say unto you by the word of  
the Lord, that we that are alive,  
that are left unto the <sup>6</sup>coming of  
the Lord, shall in no wise precede  
16 them that are fallen asleep. For  
the Lord himself shall descend from  
heaven, with a shout, with the voice  
of the archangel, and with the trump  
of God: and the dead in Christ shall  
17 rise first: then we that are alive,  
that are left, shall together with  
them be caught up in the clouds,  
to meet the Lord in the air: and  
so shall we ever be with the Lord.  
18 Wherefore <sup>7</sup>comfort one another  
with these words.  
5 But concerning the times and the  
seasons, brethren, ye have no need  
that ought be written unto you.  
2 For yourselves know perfectly that  
the day of the Lord so cometh as a  
3 thief in the night. When they are

saying, Peace and safety, then sud-  
den destruction cometh upon them,  
as travail upon a woman with child;  
and they shall in no wise escape.  
4 But ye, brethren, are not in dark-  
ness, that that day should overtake  
5 you <sup>8</sup>as a thief: for ye are all sons  
of light, and sons of the day: we  
are not of the night, nor of dark-  
6 ness; so then let us not sleep, as do  
the rest, but let us watch and be  
7 sober. For they that sleep sleep in  
the night; and they that be drunk-  
8 en are drunken in the night. But  
let us, since we are of the day, be  
sober, putting on the breastplate of  
faith and love; and for a helmet,  
9 the hope of salvation. For God ap-  
pointed us not unto wrath, but unto  
the obtaining of salvation through  
10 our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for  
us, that, whether we <sup>9</sup>wake or sleep,  
we should live together with him.  
11 Wherefore <sup>10</sup>exhort one another,  
and build each other up, even as  
also ye do.  
12 But we beseech you, brethren, to  
know them that labour among you,  
and are over you in the Lord, and  
13 admonish you; and to esteem them  
exceeding highly in love for their  
work's sake. Be at peace among  
14 yourselves. And we exhort you,  
brethren, admonish the disorderly,  
encourage the fainthearted, support  
the weak, be longsuffering toward  
15 all. See that none render unto any  
one evil for evil; but always follow  
after that which is good, one to-  
ward another, and toward all. Re-  
16 joice always; pray without ceasing;  
17 in everything give thanks: for this  
is the will of God in Christ Je-  
18 sus to you-ward. Quench not the  
19 Spirit; despise not prophesyings;  
20 <sup>11</sup>prove all things; hold fast that  
21 which is good; abstain from every  
12 form of evil.  
23 And the God of peace himself  
sanctify you wholly; and may your  
spirit and soul and body be pre-  
served entire, without blame at the  
24 <sup>6</sup>coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.  
Faithful is he that calleth you, who  
will also do it.  
Brethren, pray for us <sup>13</sup>.  
25 Salute all the brethren with a  
holy kiss. I adjure you by the Lord  
that this epistle be read unto all the  
14 brethren.  
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ  
be with you.

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties  
read as  
thieves.

9 Or,  
watch  
10 Or,  
comfort

11 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert but.

12 Or,  
appear-  
ance

13 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
also.

14 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert holy.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## THESSALONIANS.

1 PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the

2 Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to give thanks to God alway for you brethren, even as it is meet, for that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all toward one

4 another aboundeth; so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and in the

5 afflictions which ye endure; which is a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God; to the end that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also

6 suffer: it so be that it is a righteous thing with God to recompense affliction to them that afflict you, and to you that are afflicted rest with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with the angels of his

7 power in flaming fire, rendering vengeance to them that know not God, and to them that obey not the

8 gospel of our Lord Jesus, who shall suffer punishment, even eternal destruction from the face of the Lord, and from the glory of his might,

9 when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was

10 believed) in that day. To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every desire of goodness and every work of faith,

11 with power, that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

12 Now we beseech you, brethren, to recognize the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him, to the end that ye be not quickly shaken in your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us, as that the day of the

13 Lord is now present: let no man beguile you in any wise: for it will not be, except the falling away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition, he that opposeth and exalteth himself against all that is called God or Lord: he is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the temple of God, sitting himself forth as God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming, even he, whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceit of unrighteousness for them that are perishing: because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

14 But we are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, for that God chose you from the beginning unto salvation in sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: wherein we be thankful you through our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye were taught, whether by word, or by epistle of ours.

15 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father which loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace, comfort your hearts and stablish them in every good work and word.

16 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also it is with you; and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men: for all have not faith.

17 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you and guard you from all the evil one. And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.

18 Now we commend you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh

5 ting himself forth as God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken

7 out of the way. And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the

8 breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming, even he, whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying

9 wonders, and with all deceit of unrighteousness for them that are perishing: because they received not the love of the truth, that they

10 might be saved. And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe a

11 lie: that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

12 But we are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, for that God chose you from the beginning unto salvation in sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: wherein we be thankful you through our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye were taught, whether by word, or by epistle of ours.

13 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father which loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace, comfort your hearts and stablish them in every good work and word.

14 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also it is with you; and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men: for all have not faith.

15 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you and guard you from all the evil one. And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.

16 Now we commend you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh

7 Or, only until he that now restraineth be taken &c.

8 Some ancient authorities omit Jesus.

9 Some ancient authorities read consume.

10 Gr. power and signs and wonders of falsehood.

11 Many ancient authorities read as first-fruit.

12 Or, faith

13 Or, the faith

14 Or, evil

1 Gr. good treasure of our-ness.

2 Gr. in behalf of.

3 Gr. presence.

4 Many ancient authorities read lawlessness.

5 Or, the object of our love.

6 Or, commend.

7 Or, withdraw.

1 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
ye.

- disorderly, and not after the tradi-  
tion which <sup>1</sup> they received of us.  
7 For yourselves know how ye ought  
to imitate us: for we behaved not  
ourselves disorderly among you:  
8 neither did we eat bread for nought  
at any man's hand, but in labour  
and travail, working night and day,  
that we might not burden any of  
9 you: not because we have not the  
right, but to make ourselves an  
ensample unto you, that ye should  
10 imitate us. For even when we were  
with you, this we commanded you,  
If any will not work, neither let  
11 him eat. For we hear of some that  
walk among you disorderly, that  
work not at all, but are busybodies.  
12 Now them that are such we com-

- mand and exhort in the Lord Jesus  
Christ, that with quietness they  
work, and eat their own bread. But  
ye, brethren, be not weary in well-  
14 doing. And if any man obeyeth not  
our word by this epistle, note that  
man, that ye have no company with  
him, to the end that he may be  
15 ashamed. And yet count him not  
as an enemy, but admonish him as  
a brother.  
16 Now the Lord of peace himself  
give you peace at all times in all  
ways. The Lord be with you all.  
17 The salutation of me Paul with  
mine own hand, which is the token  
18 in every epistle: so I write. The  
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be  
with you all.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1 Or,  
steward-  
ship

2 Gr.  
missed  
the mark.

3 Or,  
smilers

4 Gr.  
health-  
ful.

5 Or,  
teaching

6 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
enableth.

- 1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus  
according to the commandment of  
God our Saviour, and Christ Jesus  
2 our hope: unto Timothy, my true  
child in faith: Grace, mercy, peace,  
from God the Father and Christ  
Jesus our Lord.  
3 As I exhorted thee to tarry at  
Ephesus, when I was going into  
Macedonia, that thou mightest  
charge certain men not to teach  
4 a different doctrine, neither to give  
heed to fables and endless genea-  
logies, the which minister question-  
ings, rather than a <sup>1</sup> dispensation  
of God which is in faith: so do I  
5 now. But the end of the charge is  
love out of a pure heart and a good  
6 conscience and faith unfeigned: from  
which things some having <sup>2</sup> swerved  
have turned aside unto vain talk-  
7 ing: desiring to be teachers of the  
law, though they understand nei-  
ther what they say, nor whereof  
8 they confidently affirm. But we  
know that the law is good, if a man  
9 use it lawfully, as knowing this,  
that law is not made for a righte-  
ous man, but for the lawless and  
unruly, for the ungodly and sinners,  
for the unholy and profane, for  
10 murderers of fathers and <sup>3</sup> murder-  
ers of mothers, for manslayers,  
for fornicators, for abusers of them-  
selves with men, for men-stealers,  
for liars, for false swearers, and if there  
be any other thing contrary to the  
11 <sup>4</sup> sound <sup>5</sup> doctrine: according to the  
gospel of the glory of the blessed God,  
which was committed to my trust.  
12 I thank him that <sup>6</sup> enabled me,  
even Christ Jesus our Lord, for that  
he counted me faithful, appointing  
13 me to his service; though I was  
before a blasphemer, and a per-  
secutor, and injurious: howbeit I

- obtained mercy, because I did it  
14 ignorantly in unbelief; and the  
grace of our Lord abounded ex-  
ceedingly with faith and love which  
is in Christ Jesus. Faithful is the  
15 saying, and worthy of all accepta-  
tion, that Christ Jesus came into  
the world to save sinners; of whom  
16 I am chief: howbeit for this cause  
I obtained mercy, that in me as  
chief might Jesus Christ shew forth  
all his longsuffering, for an ensam-  
ple of them which should hereafter  
believe on him unto eternal life.  
17 Now unto the King <sup>7</sup> eternal, incor-  
ruptible, invisible, the only God,  
be honour and glory <sup>8</sup> for ever and  
ever. Amen.  
18 This charge I commit unto thee,  
my child Timothy, according to the  
prophecies which <sup>9</sup> went before on  
thee, that by them thou mayest  
19 war the good warfare; holding faith  
and a good conscience: which some  
having thrust from them made ship-  
20 wreck concerning the faith: of whom  
is Hymenæus and Alexander; whom  
I delivered unto Satan, that they  
might be taught not to blaspheme.  
2 I exhort therefore, first of all,  
10 that supplications, prayers, inter-  
cessions, thanksgivings, be made for  
2 all men; for kings and all that are  
in high place: that we may lead  
a tranquil and quiet life in all god-  
3 liness and gravity. This is good and  
acceptable in the sight of God our  
4 Saviour; who willet that all men  
should be saved, and come to the  
5 knowledge of the truth. For there  
is one God, one mediator also be-  
tween God and men, himself man,  
6 Christ Jesus, who gave himself a  
ransom for all; the testimony to  
7 he borne in its own times; where-  
unto I was appointed a <sup>11</sup> preacher

7 Gr. of  
the ages.  
8 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.  
9 Or, led  
the way  
to thee

10 Gr.  
to make  
supplica-  
tions, &c.

11 Gr.  
herald.

and an apostle (I speak the truth, I lie not), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I desire therefore that the men pray in every place, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and disputing. In like manner, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment; but (which becometh women professing godliness) through good works. Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness. For Adam was first formed, then Eve; and Adam was not beguiled, but the woman being beguiled hath fallen into transgression: but she shall be saved through the childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and sanctification with sobriety.

3 Faithful is the saying. If a man seeketh the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. The bishop therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, soberminded, orderly, given to hospitality, apt to teach: no brawler, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, no lover of money; one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; (but if a man knoweth not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) not a novice, lest being puffed up he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must have good testimony from them that are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. 8 Deacons in like manner must be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them serve as deacons, if they be blameless. Women in like manner must be grave, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things. Let deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have served well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how men ought to behave themselves in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: He who was manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached among the nations, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

4 But the Spirit saith expressly, that in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils, through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God created to be received with thanksgiving by them that believe and know the truth. For every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it be received with thanksgiving: for it is sanctified through the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine which thou hast followed until now; but refuse profane and old wives' fables. And exercise thyself unto godliness: for bodily exercise is profitable for a little; but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life which now is, and of that which is to come. Faithful is the saying, 10 and worthy of all acceptance. For to this end we labour and strive, because we have our hope set on the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of them that believe. These things command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, in love, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give heed to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. Be diligent in these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may be manifest unto all. Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching. Continue in these things; for in doing this thou shalt save both thyself and them that hear thee.

5 Rebuke not an elder, but exhort him as a father; the younger men as brethren; the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. Honour widows that are widows indeed. But if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn first to shew piety towards their own family, and to requite their parents: for this is acceptable in the sight of God. Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, hath her hope set on God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. But she that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth. These things also command, that they may be without reproach. But if any provideth not for his own, and specially his own household, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. Let none be enrolled as

10 Gr.  
demons.  
11 Or,  
soured

12 Or,  
for little

1 Or,  
doubting

2 Or,  
her child-  
bearing  
8 Some  
connect  
the words  
Faithful  
is the say-  
ing with  
the pre-  
ceding  
para-  
graph.  
4 Or,  
overseer  
5 Or, not  
quarrel-  
some cover  
sine  
6 Gr.  
Judge-  
ment.

7 Or,  
how thou  
oudest  
to leave  
thyself  
8 Or, stay  
9 The  
word  
God, in  
place of  
He who,  
rests on  
no suffi-  
cient  
evidence.  
Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
which.

a widow under threescore years old, *having been* the wife of one man, well reported of for good works; If she hath brought up children, if she hath used hospitality to strangers, if she hath washed the saints' feet, if she hath relieved the afflicted, if she hath diligently followed every good work. But younger widows refuse: for when they have waxed wanton against Christ, they desire to marry; having condemnation, because they have rejected their first faith. And withal they learn also to be idle, going about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. I desire therefore that the younger <sup>1</sup>widows marry, bear children, rule the household, give none occasion to the adversary for reviling: for already some are turned aside after Satan. If any woman that belloveth hath widows, let her relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially those who labour in the word and in teaching. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his hire. Against an elder receive not an accusation, except at the mouth of two or three witnesses. Them that sin reprove in the sight of all, that the rest also may be in fear. I charge thee in the sight of God, and Christ Jesus, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without <sup>2</sup>prejudice, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands hastily on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins; keep thyself pure. Be no longer a drinker of water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Some men's sins are evident, going before unto judgement; and some men also they follow after. In like manner also <sup>3</sup>there are good works that are evident; and such as are otherwise cannot be hid.

Let as many as are <sup>4</sup>servants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and the doctrine be not blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but let them serve them the rather, because they that <sup>5</sup>partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. These things teach and exhort.

If any man teacheth a different doctrine, and consenteth not to

sound words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; he is puffed up, knowing nothing, but <sup>7</sup>dotting about questionings and disputes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, wranglings of men corrupted in mind and bereft of the truth, supposing that godliness is a way of gain. But godliness with contentment is great gain: for we brought nothing into the world, for neither can we carry anything out; but having food and covering <sup>8</sup>we shall be therewith content. But they that desire to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and hurtful lusts, such as drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is a root of all <sup>9</sup>kinds of evil: which some reaching after have been led astray from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of the faith, lay hold on the life eternal, whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess the good confession in the sight of many witnesses. I charge thee in the sight of God, who <sup>10</sup>quickeneth all things, and of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed the good confession; that thou keep the commandment, without spot, without reproach, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: which in <sup>11</sup>its own times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of <sup>12</sup>kings, and Lord of <sup>13</sup>lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power eternal. Amen. Charge them that are rich in this present <sup>14</sup>world, that they be not highminded, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, <sup>15</sup>willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on the life which is life indeed. O Timothy, guard <sup>16</sup>that which is committed unto thee, turning away from the profane babblings and oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so called; which some professing have <sup>17</sup>erred concerning the faith.

Grace be with you.

Gr. healthful.

Gr. sick.

Or, in these too shall have enough

Gr. evils.

Or, preserve all things alive

Or, his

Gr. them that reign as kings.

Gr. them that rule as lords.

Or, ago

Or, ready to sympathise

Gr. the deposit.

Gr. missal the mark.

Or, women

Or, preference

Gr. the works that are good are evident.

Gr. bond-servants.

Or, lay hold of

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## TIMOTHY.

1 Gr.  
through.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus  
by the will of God, according to  
the promise of the life which is in  
Christ Jesus, to Timothy, my be-  
loved child: Grace, mercy, peace,  
from God the Father and Christ Je-  
sus our Lord.

2 Or, Joy  
in being  
reminded

I thank God, whom I serve from  
my forefathers in a pure conscience,  
how unceasing is my remembrance  
of thee in my supplications, night  
and day longing to see thee, remem-  
bering thy tears, that I may be filled  
with joy; having been reminded

3 Gr.  
it is into  
flame.

of the unfeigned faith that is in  
thee; which dwelt first in thy grand-  
mother Lois, and thy mother Eunice;  
and, I am persuaded, in thee  
also.

4 Gr.  
sobering.

For the which cause I put  
thee in remembrance that thou  
stir up the gift of God, which is  
in thee through the laying on of  
my hands. For God gave us not a  
spirit of fearfulness; but of power  
and love and discipline. Be not  
ashamed therefore of the testimony  
of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner:  
but suffer hardship with the gospel  
according to the power of God;

5 Gr.  
herald.

who saved us, and called us with a  
holy calling, not according to our  
works, but according to his own  
purpose and grace, which was given  
us in Christ Jesus before times eter-  
nal, but hath now been manifested  
by the appearing of our Saviour

6 Or, that  
which he  
hath en-  
rolled  
unto me  
Gr. my  
deposit.  
7 Gr.  
health-  
ful.

Christ Jesus, who abolished death,  
and brought life and incorruption  
to light through the gospel, where-  
unto I was appointed a preacher,  
and an apostle, and a teacher. For  
the which cause I suffer also these  
things: yet I am not ashamed; for  
I know him whom I have believed,  
and I am persuaded that he is able  
to guard that which I have com-  
mitted unto him against that day.

8 Gr. The  
good  
deposit.  
9 Gr. Holy  
Spirit

Hold the pattern of sound words  
which thou hast heard from me, in  
faith and love which is in Christ  
Jesus. That good thing which was  
committed unto thee guard through  
the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in  
us.

This thou knowest, that all that  
are in Asia turned away from me:  
of whom are Phygelus and Hermo-  
genes. The Lord grant mercy unto  
the house of Onesiphorus: for he  
oft refreshed me, and was not a-  
shamed of my chain; but, when he  
was in Rome, he sought me dili-  
gently, and found me (the Lord  
grant unto him to find mercy of  
the Lord in that day); and in how

many things he ministered at Ephe-  
sus, thou knowest very well.

Thou therefore, my child, be  
strengthened in the grace that is  
in Christ Jesus. And the things  
which thou hast heard from me  
among many witnesses, the same  
commit thou to faithful men, who  
shall be able to teach others also.

Suffer hardship with me, as a good  
soldier of Christ Jesus. No soldier  
on service entangleth himself in the  
affairs of this life; that he may  
please him who enrolled him as a  
soldier. And if also a man contend  
in the games, he is not crowned,  
except he have contended lawfully.

The husbandman that laboureth  
must be the first to partake of the  
fruits. Consider what I say; for the  
Lord shall give thee understand-  
ing in all things. Remember Jesus  
Christ, risen from the dead, of the  
seed of David, according to my gos-  
pel: wherein I suffer hardship unto  
bands, as a malefactor; but the  
word of God is not bound. There-  
fore I endure all things for the  
elect's sake, that they also may  
obtain the salvation which is in  
Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

Faithful is the saying: For if we  
died with him, we shall also live  
with him: if we endure, we shall  
also reign with him: if we shall  
deny him, he also will deny us: if  
we are faithless, he abideth faith-  
ful; for he cannot deny himself.

Of these things put them in re-  
membrance, charging them in the  
sight of the Lord, that they strive  
not about words, to no profit, to  
the subverting of them that hear.

Give diligence to present thyself  
approved unto God, a workman  
that needeth not to be ashamed,  
handling aright the word of truth.

But shun profane babblings: for  
they will proceed further in ungod-  
liness, and their word will eat as  
doth a gangrene: of whom is Hy-  
menæus and Philetus; men who  
concerning the truth have errored,  
saying that the resurrection is  
past already, and overthrow the  
faith of some. Howbeit the firm  
foundation of God standeth, having  
this seal, The Lord knoweth them  
that are his; and, Let every one  
that nameth the name of the Lord  
depart from unrighteousness. Now  
in a great house there are not only  
vessels of gold and of silver, but  
also of wood and of earth; and  
some unto honour, and some unto

10 Or,  
Take thy  
part in  
suffering  
hardship,  
as &c.

11 Or,  
saying;  
for if &c.

12 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
God.

13 Or,  
holding  
a straight  
course in  
the word  
of truth  
Or,  
rightly  
deciding  
the word  
of truth

14 Or,  
spread  
15 Gr.  
missal  
the mark.

16 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
a resur-  
rection.



1 Gr. bond-servant.  
2 Or, instructing

3 Gr. return to soberness.  
4 Gr. taken alive.  
5 Or, by the devil, unto the will of God.  
6 Gr. by him, unto the will of him.  
In the Greek the two pronouns are different.

6 Gr. what persons.  
7 Or, Every scripture is inspired of God, and profitable  
8 Or, discipline

21 dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, meet for every good work. But flee youthful lusts, and follow after righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.  
23 But foolish and ignorant questionings refuse, knowing that they generate strifes. And the Lord's servant must not strive, but be gentle towards all, apt to teach, forbearing, in meekness correcting them that oppose themselves; if peradventure God may give them repentance unto the knowledge of the truth, and they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by the Lord's servant unto the will of God.

3 But know this, that in the last days grievous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, haughty, railers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholty, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away. For of these are they that creep into houses, and take captive silly women laden with sins, led away by divers lusts, ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. And like as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth: men corrupted in mind, reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be evident unto all men, as theirs also came to be. But thou didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience, persecutions, sufferings; what things befell me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured; and out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that would live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. But abide thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; and that from a babe thou hast known the sacred writings which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. Every scripture inspired of God is also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for instruction which is in right-

eousness: that the man of God may be complete, furnished completely unto every good work.

4 I charge thee in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, who shall judge the quick and the dead, and by his appearing and his kingdom: preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching.  
3 For the time will come when they will not endure the sound doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after their own lusts; and will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn aside unto fables. But be thou sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, fulfil thy ministry. For I am already being offered, and the time of my departure is come. I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give to me at that day: and not only to me, but also to all them that have loved his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me: for Demas forsook me, having loved this present world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia. Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is useful to me for ministering. But Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, bring when thou comest, and the books, especially the parchments.  
14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord will render to him according to his works: of whom be thou ware also; for he greatly withstood our words. At my first defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: may it not be laid to their account. But the Lord stood by me, and strengthened me; that through me the message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. The Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will save me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be the glory for ever and ever. Amen.  
19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus I left at Miletus sick. Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.  
22 The Lord be with thy spirit. Grace be with you.

9 Or, I testify, in the sight... dead, both of his appearing &c.  
10 Or, bring to the proof  
11 Gr. healthful.  
12 Or, teaching  
13 Gr. poured out as a drink-offering.

14 Or, aye

16 Or, Gaul

16 Gr. shewed.

17 Or, gave me power  
18 Or, proclamation

19 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

1 Gr.  
bond-  
servant.

2 Or, *its*  
3 Or,  
procla-  
mation

4 Or,  
overseer  
5 Or, *not*  
quarrel-  
some over  
wine

6 Gr.  
health-  
ful.  
7 Or,  
teaching

8 Gr.  
bellies,  
9 Gr.  
healthy.

1 PAUL, a <sup>1</sup>servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the knowledge of the truth which is  
2 according to godliness, in hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before times eternal;  
3 but in <sup>2</sup>his own seasons manifested his word in the <sup>3</sup>message, wherewith I was intrusted according to the commandment of God our Saviour; to Titus, my true child after a common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Saviour.  
4 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and appoint elders in every city, as I gave thee charge; if any man is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not accused of riot or unruly. For the <sup>4</sup>bishop must be blameless, as God's steward; <sup>5</sup>not selfwilled, not soon angry, <sup>6</sup>no brawler, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but given to hospitality, a lover of good, sober-minded, just, holy, temperate; holding to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may be able both to exhort in the <sup>6</sup>sound <sup>7</sup>doctrine, and to convict the gainsayers.  
10 For there are many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said, Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle <sup>8</sup>gluttons. This testimony is true. For which cause reprove them sharply, that they may be <sup>9</sup>sound in the faith, not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men who turn away from the  
15 truth. To the pure all things are pure; but to them that are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled. They profess that they know God; but by their works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.  
2 But speak thou the things which  
2 befit the <sup>2</sup>sound <sup>2</sup>doctrine: that aged men be temperate, grave, sober-minded, <sup>3</sup>sound in faith in love, in patience: that aged women likewise be reverent in demeanour, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good;

4 that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love  
5 their children, *to be* sober-minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to their own husbands, that the word of God be not  
6 blasphemed: the younger men likewise exhort to be sober-minded: in all things shewing thyself an example of good works; in thy doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of us.  
9 Exhort <sup>10</sup>servants to be in subjection to their own masters, and to be well-pleasing to them in all things;  
10 not gainsaying; not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our  
11 Saviour in all things. For the grace of God <sup>11</sup>hath appeared, bringing salvation to all men, instructing us  
12 to the intent that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly and righteously and  
13 godly in this present <sup>12</sup>world; looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory <sup>13</sup>of our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a people for his own possession, zealous of good works.  
15 These things speak and exhort and reprove with all <sup>14</sup>authority. Let no man despise thee.  
3 Put them in mind to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready unto every  
2 good work, to speak evil of no man, not to be contentious, to be gentle, shewing all meekness toward all  
3 men. For we also were aforetime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, hating  
4 one another. But when the kindness of God our Saviour, and his love  
5 toward man, appeared, not by works done in righteousness, which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy he saved us, through the <sup>15</sup>washing of regeneration <sup>16</sup>and renewing of the <sup>17</sup>Holy Ghost, which he poured out upon us richly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that being justified by his grace, we might be made <sup>18</sup>heirs according to the hope  
8 of eternal life. Faithful is the saying, and concerning these things I will that thou affirm confidently, to the end that they which have believed God may be careful to  
19 maintain good works. These things

10 Gr.  
bond-  
servants.

11 Or,  
hath ap-  
peared  
to all  
men,  
bringing  
salvation  
12 Or, age  
13 Or, of  
the great  
God and  
our Sa-  
viour

14 Gr.  
com-  
mand-  
ment.

15 Or,  
lover  
16 Or, and  
through  
renewing  
17 Or,  
Holy  
Spirit  
18 Or,  
heirs, ac-  
cording  
to hope,  
of eternal  
life  
19 Or,  
profess  
honest  
occupat-  
ions

1 Or.  
factious  
2 Or.  
avoid

- are good and profitable unto men;  
9 but shun foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. A man that is <sup>1</sup>heretical after a first and second admonition <sup>2</sup>refuse; knowing that such a one is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.  
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, give diligence to

- come unto me to Nicopolis: for there I have determined to winter.  
13 Set forward Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.  
14 And let our people also learn to <sup>3</sup>maintain good works for necessary <sup>4</sup>uses, that they be not unfruitful.  
15 All that are with me salute thee. Salute them that love us in faith. Grace be with you all.

3 Or,  
profess  
honest  
occupations  
4 Or,  
scania

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

1 Gr. the  
brother.  
2 Or. the  
sister.

3 Or,  
thy love  
and faith

4 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
us.

5 Or, an  
ambassador,  
and  
now &c.  
6 The  
Greek  
word  
means  
helpful.

- 1 PAUL, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy <sup>1</sup>our brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow-worker, and to Apphia <sup>2</sup>our sister, and to Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
4 I thank my God always, making mention of thee in my prayers,  
5 hearing of <sup>3</sup>thy love, and of the faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all the saints; that the fellowship of thy faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing which  
7 is in <sup>4</sup>you, unto Christ. For I had much joy and comfort in thy love, because the hearts of the saints have been refreshed through thee, brother.  
8 Wherefore, though I have all boldness in Christ to enjoin thee that  
9 which is befitting, yet for love's sake I rather beseech, being such a one as Paul <sup>5</sup>the aged, and now a prisoner also of Christ Jesus: I beseech thee for my child, whom I have begotten in my bonds, <sup>6</sup>Onesimus, who was aforetime unprofitable to thee, but now is profitable  
12 to thee and to me: whom I have sent back to thee in his own person, that is, my very heart; whom I would fain have kept with me, that in thy behalf he might minis-

- ter unto me in the bonds of the  
14 gospel: but without thy mind I would do nothing; that thy goodness should not be as of necessity,  
15 but of free will. For perhaps he was therefore parted from thee for a season, that thou shouldst have  
16 him for ever; no longer as a <sup>7</sup>servant, but more than a <sup>7</sup>servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much rather to thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord. If then thou countest me a partner,  
18 receive him as myself. But if he hath wronged thee at all, or oweth <sup>8</sup>thee ought, put that to mine account; I Paul write it with mine own hand, I will repay it: that I say not unto thee how that thou owest to me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me have  
20 <sup>9</sup>joy of thee in the Lord: refresh  
21 my heart in Christ. Having confidence in thine obedience I write unto thee, knowing that thou wilt do even beyond what I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I hope that through your prayers I shall be granted unto you.  
23 Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, saluteth thee; and so do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workers.  
25 The grace of <sup>9</sup>our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. <sup>10</sup>Amen.

7 Gr.  
bond-servant.

8 Or, help

9 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
the.

10 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
omit  
Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

1 Gr.  
a Son.  
2 Gr.  
ages.

- 1 God, having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the prophets by divers portions and in divers manners, hath at the end of these days spoken unto us in <sup>1</sup>his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, through whom also he made the  
3 <sup>2</sup>worlds; who being the effulgence

of his glory, and <sup>3</sup>the very image of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had made purification of sins, sat down on the right hand of <sup>4</sup>the Majesty on high; having become by so much better than the angels, as he hath inherited a more

3 Or,  
the im-  
press of  
his sub-  
stance

- 1 Or, And again, when he bringeth in
- 2 Or, shall have brought in
- 3 Gr. the inhabited earth.
- 4 Or, spirits
- 5 The two oldest Greek manuscripts read his.
- 6 Gr. distributions.
- 7 Or, Holy Spirit: and so throughout this book.
- 8 Or, for a little while lower
- 9 Many authorities omit And didst ... hands.
- 10 Or, having brought
- 11 Or, captain
- 12 Or, church
- 13 Gr. blood and flesh.
- 14 Or, may
- 15 Or, hath
- 16 Or, For having been himself tempted in that wherein he hath suffered
- 17 Or, wherein
- 18 Gr. made.
- 19 That is, God's house.
- 20 Or, established
- 1 excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said he at any time,  
Thou art my Son.  
This day have I begotten thee?  
and again,  
I will be to him a Father,  
And he shall be to me a Son?
- 2 And when he again bringeth in the firstborn into the world he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. And of the angels he saith,  
Who maketh his angels winds,  
And his ministers a flame of fire:
- 3 but of the Son he saith,  
Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever;  
And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
- 4 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;  
Therefore God, thy God, hath appointed thee  
With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
- 5 And,  
Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth,  
And the heavens are the works of thy hands:
- 6 They shall perish; but thou continuest:  
And they all shall wax old as doth a garment;  
And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up,  
As a garment, and they shall be changed:  
But thou art the same,  
And thy years shall not fall.
- 7 But of which of the angels hath he said at any time,  
Sit thou on my right hand,  
Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet?
- 8 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to do service for the sake of them that shall inherit salvation?
- 9 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard, lest haply we drift away from them. For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? which having at the first been spoken through the Lord, was confirmed unto us by them that heard;
- 10 God also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders, and by manifold powers, and by gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will.
- 11 For not unto angels did he subject the world to come, whereof we speak. But one hath somewhere testified, saying,  
What is man, that thou art mindful of him?  
Or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
- 12 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels;  
Thou crownedst him with glory and honour,  
And didst set him over the works of thy hands:
- 13 Thou didst put all things in subjection under his feet.  
For in that he subjected all things unto him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we see not yet all things subjected to him. But we behold him who hath been made a little lower than the angels, even Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honour, that by the grace of God he should taste death for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, to make the author of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, saying,  
I will declare thy name unto my brethren.  
In the midst of the congregation will I sing thy praise.
- 14 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children which God hath given me.
- 15 Since then the children are sharers in flesh and blood, he also himself in like manner partook of the same; that through death he might bring to nought him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; and might deliver all them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of the seed of Abraham. Wherefore it becometh him in all things to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people.
- 16 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.
- 17 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, even Jesus; who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also was Moses in all his house. For he hath been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, by so much as he that built the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is built by some one; but he that built all things is God. And Moses indeed was faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were afterwards to be spoken; but Christ as a son, over his house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the glorying of our hope firm

7 unto the end. Wherefore, even as the Holy Ghost saith,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,  
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,

Like as in the day of the temptation in the wilderness,

9 <sup>1</sup>Wherewith your fathers tempted me by proving me,  
And saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was displeased with this generation.

And said, They do alway err in their heart:

But they did not know my ways;  
11 As I sware in my wrath,

<sup>2</sup>They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling

13 away from the living God: but exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called To-day; lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin: for we are become partakers <sup>3</sup> of Christ, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm unto the end: while it is said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,  
Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For who, when they heard, did provoke? nay, did not all they that came out of Egypt by Moses? And with whom was he displeased forty years? was it not with them that sinned, whose <sup>4</sup>carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that were disobedient? And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

18 Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you should

2 seem to have come short of it. For indeed we have had <sup>5</sup>good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because <sup>6</sup>they were not united by faith with them that

3 heard. <sup>7</sup>For we which have believed do enter into that rest; even as he hath said,

As I sware in my wrath,  
<sup>2</sup>They shall not enter into my rest:

although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he hath said somewhere of the seventh day on this wise, And God rested on the seventh day from all his works; and in this place again,

<sup>2</sup>They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some should enter therein, and they to whom <sup>8</sup>the good tidings were before preached failed to enter

7 in because of disobedience, he again defineth a certain day, <sup>9</sup>saying in David, after so long a time, To-day, as it hath been before said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,  
Harden not your hearts.

8 For if <sup>10</sup>Joshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken afterward of another day. There remaineth therefore a sabbath rest for the

10 people of God. For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also rested from his works, as God did

11 from him. Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no man fall <sup>11</sup>after the same example of disobedience. For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword,

and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and quick to discern the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 And there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Having then a great high priest, who hath passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help us in time of need.

5 For every high priest, being taken from among men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and

2 sacrifices for sins: who can bear gently with the ignorant and erring, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity; and by reason thereof is bound, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh the honour unto himself, but when he is called

5 of God, even as was Aaron. So Christ also glorified not himself to be made a high priest, but he that spake unto him,

Thou art my Son,  
This day have I begotten thee:

6 as he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever

After the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him <sup>12</sup>from death, and having been heard for his godly fear, though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered; and having been made perfect, he became unto all them that obey him the <sup>13</sup>author of eternal salvation;

10 named of God a high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of <sup>14</sup>whom we have many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hearing. For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye

10 Gr.  
Jesus.

11 Or,  
into  
Gr. 6th.

12 Or,  
out of

18 Gr.  
cause.

14 Or,  
which

1 Or,  
Where

2 Gr. If  
they shall  
enter.

3 Or, with

4 Gr.  
limbs.

5 Or,  
a gospel

6 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
it was,

7 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
We  
there-  
fore.

8 Or, the  
gospel  
was

9 Or, To-  
day, say-  
ing in  
David,  
after so  
long a  
time, as  
it hath  
been &c.

1 Or, that  
one teach  
you which  
be the rud-  
iments

2 Gr. be-  
ginning.

3 Or,  
perfect

4 Gr.  
leave the  
word of the  
begin-  
ning of  
Christ.

5 Or, full  
growth

6 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read,  
even the  
teaching  
of.

7 Or,  
washings

8 Or,  
having  
both

tasted of  
... and

being  
made ...

and  
having  
tasted &c.

9 Or,  
tasted the  
word of  
God that  
it is good

10 Or,  
the whole

11 Or, are  
near to

12 Or,  
full as-

-----

13 Gr. me-  
diated.

have need again <sup>1</sup>that some one  
teach you the rudiments of the  
<sup>2</sup>first principles of the oracles of  
God; and are become such as have  
need of milk, and not of solid food.

13 For every one that partaketh of  
milk is without experience of the  
word of righteousness; for he is a

14 babe. But solid food is for <sup>3</sup>full-  
grown men, even those who by rea-  
son of use have their senses exer-  
cised to discern good and evil.

6 Wherefore let us <sup>4</sup>cease to speak  
of the first principles of Christ, and  
press on unto <sup>5</sup>perfection; not lay-  
ing again a foundation of repentance  
from dead works, and of faith

2 toward God, <sup>6</sup>of the teaching of  
7 baptisms, and of laying on of  
hands, and of resurrection of the  
dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For as touching those who were  
once enlightened <sup>8</sup>and tasted of  
the heavenly gift, and were made  
<sup>9</sup>partakers of the Holy Ghost, and  
<sup>5</sup>tasted the good word of God, and

6 the powers of the age to come, and  
then fell away, it is impossible to  
renew them again unto repentance:

<sup>10</sup>seeing they crucify to themselves  
the Son of God afresh, and put him  
7 to an open shame. For the land  
which hath drunk the rain that  
cometh oft upon it, and bringeth  
forth herbs meet for them for whose

sake it is also tilled, receiveth bless-  
ing from God: but if it beareth  
thorns and thistles, it is rejected  
and nigh unto a curse; whose end  
is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded  
better things of you, and things  
that <sup>11</sup>accompany salvation, though

10 we thus speak: for God is not un-  
righteous to forget your work and  
the love which ye shewed toward  
his name, in that ye ministered un-  
to the saints, and still do minister.

11 And we desire that each one of you  
may shew the same diligence unto  
the <sup>12</sup>fullness of hope even to the end:

12 that ye be not sluggish, but imita-  
tors of them who through faith and  
patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to  
Abraham, since he could swear by  
none greater, he sware by himself,

14 saying, Surely blessing I will bless  
thee, and multiplying I will multi-  
ply thee. And thus, having pa-  
tiently endured, he obtained the

15 promise. For men swear by the  
greater: and in every dispute of  
theirs the oath is final for confir-  
mation. Wherein God, being mind-

16 ed to shew more abundantly un-  
to the heirs of the promise the immu-  
tability of his counsel, <sup>13</sup>interposed

17 with an oath: that by two immu-  
table things, in which it is impos-  
sible for God to lie, we may have a  
strong encouragement, who have

18 fled for refuge to lay hold of the  
hope set before us; which we have  
as an anchor of the soul, a hope

both sure and steadfast and entering  
into that which is within the veil;  
20 whither as a forerunner Jesus en-  
tered for us, having become a high  
priest for ever after the order of  
Melchizedek.

7 For this Melchizedek, king of Sa-  
lem, priest of God Most High, who  
met Abraham returning from the  
slaughter of the kings, and blessed

2 him, to whom also Abraham divided  
a tenth part of all (being first, by  
interpretation, King of righteous-  
ness, and then also King of Salem,

3 which is, King of peace; without  
father, without mother, without  
genealogy, having neither beginning  
of days nor end of life, but made

like unto the Son of God), abideth  
a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man  
was, unto whom Abraham, the pa-  
triarch, gave a tenth out of the chief

5 spoils. And they indeed of the sons  
of Levi that receive the priest's  
office have commandment to take  
tithes of the people according to

the law, that is, of their brethren,  
though these have come out of the  
6 loins of Abraham: but he whose  
genealogy is not counted from them

hath taken tithes of Abraham, and  
hath blessed him that hath the  
7 promises. But without any dispute  
the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive  
tithes; but there one, of whom it  
9 is witnessed that he liveth. And so  
to say, through Abraham even Levi,

who receiveth tithes, hath paid  
10 tithes; for he was yet in the loins  
of his father, when Melchizedek  
met him.

11 Now if there was perfection through  
the Levitical priesthood (for under  
it hath the people received the law),  
what further need *was there* that an-  
other priest should arise after the  
order of Melchizedek, and not be  
reckoned after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed,  
there is made of necessity a change  
also <sup>14</sup>of the law. For he of whom

these things are said <sup>15</sup>belongeth to  
another tribe, from which no man  
hath given attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord hath  
sprung out of Judah; as to which  
tribe Moses spake nothing concern-

15 ing priests. And *what we say* is yet  
more abundantly evident, if after  
the likeness of Melchizedek there

16 ariseth another priest, who hath  
been made, not after the law of a  
carnal commandment, but after the

17 power of an <sup>16</sup>endless life: for it is  
witnessed of him,

Thou art a priest for ever

After the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is a disannulling of a fore-  
going commandment because of its  
weakness and unprofitableness (for  
the law made nothing perfect), and  
a bringing in thereupon of a bet-  
ter hope, through which we draw

20 nigh unto God. And inasmuch as it

14 Or,

of law

15 Gr.

taken par-

token of.

See ch.

ii. 14.

16 Gr.

indis-

soluble.



1 Or,  
through  
2 Or,  
unto

3 Or, tes-  
tament

4 Or,  
hath a  
priest-  
hood that  
doth not  
pass to  
another

5 Or, in-  
violable

6 Gr.  
com-  
pletely.

7 Or,  
Now to  
sum up  
what we  
are say-  
ing: We  
have &c.  
8 Gr.  
upon.  
9 Or, holy  
things

10 Or,  
complete

11 Gr. ac-  
complish.

is not without the taking of an oath  
21 (for they indeed have been made  
priests without an oath; but he with  
an oath <sup>1</sup> by him that saith <sup>2</sup> of him,  
The Lord sware and will not re-  
pent himself,

Thou art a priest for ever);

22 by so much also hath Jesus become  
the surety of a better <sup>3</sup> covenant.

23 And they indeed have been made  
priests many in number, because  
that by death they are hindered  
from continuing; but he, because he  
abideth for ever, <sup>4</sup> hath his priest-  
hood <sup>5</sup> unchangeable. Wherefore

also he is able to save <sup>6</sup> to the utter-  
most them that draw near unto God  
through him, seeing he ever liveth  
to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us,  
holy, guileless, undefiled, separated  
from sinners, and made higher than  
the heavens; who needeth not daily,

27 like those high priests, to offer up  
sacrifices, first for his own sins, and  
then for the sins of the people: for  
this he did once for all, when he  
offered up himself. For the law

28 appointeth men high priests, hav-  
ing infirmity; but the word of the  
oath, which was after the law, ap-  
pointeth a Son, perfected for ever-  
more.

8 <sup>7</sup> Now <sup>8</sup> in the things which we are  
saying the chief point is this: We  
have such a high priest, who sat  
down on the right hand of the  
throne of the Majesty in the heavens.

2 a minister of <sup>9</sup> the sanctuary, and of  
the true tabernacle, which the Lord

3 pitched, not man. For every high  
priest is appointed to offer both gifts  
and sacrifices: wherefore it is neces-  
sary that this high priest also have

4 somewhat to offer. Now if he were  
on earth, he would not be a priest  
at all, seeing there are those who  
offer the gifts according to the law;

5 who serve *that which is a copy and  
shadow of the heavenly things*, even  
as Moses is warned of God when he  
is about to <sup>10</sup> make the tabernacle:

for, See, saith he, that thou make  
all things according to the pattern  
that was shewed thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a minis-  
try the more excellent, by how much  
also he is the mediator of a better  
<sup>2</sup> covenant, which hath been enact-

7 ed upon better promises. For if that  
first covenant had been faultless,  
then would no place have been

8 sought for a second. For finding  
fault with them, he saith,

Behold, the days come, saith the  
Lord,

That I will <sup>11</sup> make a new <sup>3</sup> cove-  
nant with the house of Israel  
and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the <sup>3</sup> covenant  
that I made with their fathers.  
In the day that I took them by  
the hand to lead them forth  
out of the land of Egypt;

For they continued not in my  
<sup>2</sup> covenant,

And I regarded them not, saith  
the Lord.

10 For this is the <sup>3</sup> covenant that  
<sup>12</sup> I will make with the house of  
Israel

After those days saith the Lord;  
I will put my laws into their  
mind.

And on their heart also will I  
write them:

And I will be to them a God.

And they shall be to me a peo-  
ple;

11 And they shall not teach every  
man his fellow-citizen.

And every man his brother, say-  
ing, Know the Lord:

For all shall know me.

From the least to the greatest of  
them.

12 For I will be merciful to their  
iniquities,

And their sins will I remember  
no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he  
hath made the first old. But that  
which is becoming old and waxeth  
aged is nigh unto vanishing away.

9 Now even the first covenant had  
ordinances of divine service, and  
its sanctuary, a sanctuary of this

2 world. For there was a tabernacle  
prepared, the first, wherein <sup>13</sup> were

the candlestick, and the table, and  
<sup>14</sup> the shewbread; which is called

3 the Holy place. And after the  
second veil, the tabernacle which is

4 called the Holy of holies; having a  
golden <sup>15</sup> censer, and the ark of the

covenant overlaid round about with  
gold, wherein <sup>16</sup> was a golden pot  
holding the manna, and Aaron's rod  
that budded, and the tables of the

5 covenant; and above it cherubim of  
glory overshadowing <sup>17</sup> the mercy-  
seat; of which things we cannot

6 now speak severally. Now these  
things having been thus prepared,

the priests go in continually into  
the first tabernacle, accomplishing

7 the services; but into the second  
the high priest alone, once in the

year, not without blood, which he  
offereth for himself, and for the

8 errors of the people: the Holy  
Ghost this signifying, that the way  
into the holy place hath not yet

been made manifest, while as the  
first tabernacle is yet standing;

9 which is a parable for the time now  
present; according to which are

offered both gifts and sacrifices that  
cannot, as touching the conscience,

10 make the worshipper perfect, being  
only (with meats and drinks and  
divers washings) carnal ordinances,

imposed until a time of reformation.

11 But Christ having come a high  
priest of <sup>19</sup> the good things to come,

through the greater and more per-  
fect tabernacle, not made with

hands, that is to say, not of this  
creation, nor yet through the blood

of goats and calves, but through his  
own blood, entered in once for all

into the holy place, having obtain-

12 Gr. I  
will cove-  
nant.

13 Or, are

14 Gr. the  
setting  
forth  
of the  
loaves.

15 Or,  
altar of  
incense

16 Or, is

17 Gr. the  
propitia-  
tory.

18 Gr.  
is no-  
rances.

19 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the good  
things  
that are  
come.

1 Many ancient authorities read our.

2 The Greek word here used signifies both

covenant and testament.

3 Gr. *le* brought.

4 Gr. over the dead.

5 Gr. for it doth never... *le*ath.

6 Or, consummation

7 Or, by his sacrifice.

8 Gr. laid up for.

9 Some ancient authorities read it can.

13 ed eternal redemption. For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctify unto the cleanness of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish unto God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of a new <sup>2</sup>covenant, that a death having taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first <sup>2</sup>covenant, they that have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. For where a <sup>2</sup>testament is, there must of necessity <sup>3</sup>be the death of him that made it. For a <sup>2</sup>testament is of force <sup>4</sup>where there hath been death: <sup>5</sup>for doth it ever avail while he that made it liveth?

18 Wherefore even the first <sup>2</sup>covenant hath not been dedicated without blood. For when every commandment had been spoken by Moses unto all the people according to the law he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself, and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the <sup>2</sup>covenant which God commanded to you-ward. Moreover the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like manner with the blood. And according to the law I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.

23 It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. For Christ entered not into a holy place made with hands, like in pattern to the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of God for us: nor yet that he should offer himself often; as the high priest entereth into the holy place year by year with blood not his own, else must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once at the <sup>6</sup>end of the ages hath he been manifested to put away sin <sup>7</sup>by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And inasmuch as it is <sup>8</sup>appointed unto men once to die, and after this cometh judgment: so Christ also having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time apart from sin to them that wait for him, unto salvation.

10 For the law having a shadow of the good things to come, not the very image of the things, they can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect them that draw nigh. Else would they not have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once cleansed,

would have had no more conscience of sins? But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance made of sins year by year. For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not,

But a body didst thou prepare for me;

6 In whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hadst no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I am come (In the roll of the book it is written of me)

To do thy will, O God.

8 Saying above, Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou wouldst not neither hadst pleasure therein (the which are offered according to the law), then hath he said, Lo, I am come to do thy will. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once

11 for all. And every <sup>11</sup>priest indeed standeth day by day ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, the which can never take away sins: but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for <sup>12</sup>sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made the footstool of his feet. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. And the Holy Ghost also beareth witness to us: for after he hath said,

16 This is the <sup>13</sup>covenant that I will make with them

After those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws in their heart, And upon their mind also will I write them;

then saith he,

17 And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore brethren, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of Jesus, by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and having a great priest over the house of

22 God; let us draw near with a true heart in <sup>15</sup>fullness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil

16 conscience, and our body washed with pure water: let us hold fast the confession of our hope that it waver not; for he is faithful that promised: and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the more, as ye see the day drawing nigh.

10 Or, In

11 Some ancient authorities read his priest.

12 Or, sins, for ever sat down &c.

13 Or, testament

14 Gr. I will covenant.

15 Or, full assurance

16 Or, conscience: and having our body washed with pure water, let us hold fast

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more  
 27 a sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgement, and a <sup>1</sup> fierceness of fire which shall devour the adversaries. A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on the word of  
 29 two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, <sup>2</sup> an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.  
 32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of sufferings; partly, being made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, becoming partakers with them  
 34 that were so used. For ye both had compassion on them that were in bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your possessions, knowing <sup>3</sup> that <sup>4</sup> ye yourselves have a better possession and an abiding one. Cast not away therefore your boldness, which hath great recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, that, having done the will of God, ye may receive the promise.  
 37 For yet a very little while, He that cometh shall come, and shall not tarry.  
 38 But <sup>5</sup> my righteous one shall live by faith: And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.  
 39 But we are not <sup>6</sup> of them that shrink back unto perdition; but of them that have faith unto the <sup>7</sup> saving of the soul.  
 11 Now faith is <sup>8</sup> the assurance of things hoped for, the <sup>9</sup> proving of things not seen. For therein the elders had witness borne to them. By faith we understand that the <sup>10</sup> worlds have been framed by the word of God, so that what is seen hath not been made out of things which do appear. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he had witness borne to him that he was righteous, <sup>11</sup> God bearing witness <sup>12</sup> in respect of his gifts: and through it he being dead yet <sup>5</sup> speaketh. By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and he was not found, because God translated him: for before his translation he hath had witness borne to him that he had been well-pleasing unto God: and without faith it is impossible to be well-pleasing unto him: for he that cometh to God

1 Or, jealousy  
 2 Gr. a common thing.  
 3 Or, that ye have your own selves for a better possession  
 4 Some ancient authorities read ye have for yourselves a better possession.  
 5 Some ancient authorities read the righteous one.  
 6 Gr. of shrinking back . . . but of faith.  
 7 Or, gaining  
 8 Or, the giving substance to  
 9 Or, test  
 10 Gr. ages.  
 11 The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.  
 12 Or, over his gifts

must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that seek  
 7 after him. By faith Noah, being warned of God concerning things not seen as yet, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; through which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith. By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out unto a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. By faith he became a sojourner in the land of promise, as in a land not his own, <sup>13</sup> dwelling in tents, with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: for he looked for the city which hath the foundations, whose <sup>14</sup> builder and maker is God. By faith even Sarah herself received power to conceive seed when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who had promised: wherefore also there sprang of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand, which is by the sea shore, innumerable.  
 18 These all died <sup>15</sup> in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them and greeted them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For they that say such things make it manifest that they are seeking after a country of their own. And if indeed they had been mindful of that country from which they went out, they would have had opportunity to return. But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.  
 17 By faith Abraham, being tried, <sup>16</sup> offered up Isaac: yea, he that had gladly received the promises was offering up his only begotten son; <sup>18</sup> even he <sup>17</sup> to whom it was said, In Isaac shall thy seed be called: accounting that God is able to raise up, even from the dead; from whence he did also in a parable receive him back. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come. By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff. By faith Joseph, when his end was nigh, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw he was a goodly child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. By faith Moses, when he was grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to be evil entreated with the people of God, than to enjoy the

13 Or, having taken up his abode in tents  
 14 Or, architect

15 Gr. according to.

16 Gr. hath offered up.  
 17 Or, of

1 Or, the  
Christ

2 Or,  
Instituted  
Gr. hath  
made.

3 Or,  
beaten  
to death  
4 Gr. the  
redemption.

5 Or,  
forenoon

6 Or,  
all circum-  
stances

7 Or, doth  
closely  
cling  
to us  
Or, is  
adhered  
of many

8 Or,  
captain

9 Many  
authori-  
ties some  
ancient,  
read him-  
self.

20 pleasures of sin for a season: accounting the reproach of <sup>1</sup>Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he looked unto the recompense of reward. By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. By faith he <sup>2</sup>kept the passover, and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them. By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were swallowed up. By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about for seven days. By faith Rahab the harlot perished not with them that were disobedient, having received the spies with peace. And what shall I more say? for the time will fall me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah; of David and Samuel and the prophets: who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, waxed mighty in war, turned to flight armies of aliens. Women received their dead by a resurrection: and others were <sup>3</sup>tortured, not accepting <sup>4</sup>their deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword: they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, evil entreated (of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains and caves, and the holes of the earth. And these all, having had witness borne to them through their faith, received not the promise, God having <sup>5</sup>provided some better thing concerning us, that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

12 Therefore let us also, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside <sup>6</sup>every weight, and the sin which <sup>7</sup>doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the <sup>8</sup>author and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising shame, and hath sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that hath endured such gain saying of sinners against <sup>9</sup>himself, that ye wax not weary, fainting in your souls. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin: and ye have forgotten the exhortation, which reasoneth with you as with sons,

My son, regard not lightly the chastening of the Lord,

Nor faint when thou art reproved of him;

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,  
And scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 10 It is for chastening that ye endure; God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is there whom his father chasteneth not? But if ye are without chastening, whereof all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of <sup>11</sup>spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us as seemed good to them; but he for our profit, that we may be partakers of his holiness. All chastening seemeth for the present to be not joyous, but grievous; yet afterward it yieldeth peaceable fruit unto them that have been exercised thereby, even the fruit of righteousness. 12 Wherefore <sup>12</sup>lift up the hands that hang down, and the palsied knees; and make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame be not <sup>13</sup>turned out of the way, but rather be healed.

14 Follow after peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no man shall see the Lord: looking carefully <sup>14</sup>lest there be any man that <sup>15</sup>falleth short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby the many be defiled; <sup>16</sup>lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one mess of meat sold his own birthright. For ye know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected (for he found no place of repentance), though he sought it diligently with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto <sup>18a</sup>a mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that no word more should be spoken unto them: for they could not endure that which was enjoined, if even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned; and so fearful was the appearance, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake; but ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, <sup>17</sup>and to <sup>18</sup>innumerable hosts of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of a new <sup>19</sup>covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaketh better <sup>20</sup>than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh.

10 Or,  
Endure  
unto  
chasten-  
ing

11 Or, our  
spirits

12 Gr.  
make  
straight.

13 Or,  
put out of  
joint

14 Or,  
whether  
15 Or,  
fallish  
lack  
from

16 Or, a  
palpable  
and kind-  
led fire

17 Or,  
and to  
innum-  
erable  
hosts, the  
general  
assembly  
of angels,  
and the  
church  
&c.

18 Gr.  
myriads  
of angels.

19 Or,  
testament

20 Or,  
than Abel

1 Or, that is from heaven	<p>For if they escaped not, when they refused him that warned them on earth, much more shall not we escape, who turn away from him <sup>1</sup>that warneth from heaven: whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more will I make to tremble not the earth only, but also the heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain. Wherefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have <sup>2</sup>grace, whereby we may offer service well-pleasing to God with <sup>3</sup>reverence and awe: for our God is a consuming fire.</p>	<p>11 serve the tabernacle. For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the holy place <sup>8</sup>by the high priest as an offering for sin, are burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered without the gate. 13 Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. For we have not here an abiding city, but we seek after the <sup>15</sup>city which is to come. Through him <sup>9</sup>then let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of lips which make confession to his name. But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit to them: for they watch in behalf of your souls, as they that shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not with <sup>10</sup>grief: for this were unprofitable for you. 18 Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honestly in all things. 19 And I exhort you the more exceedingly to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.</p>	8 Gr. through.
2 Or, thankfulness 3 Or, godly fear	<p>13 Let love of the brethren continue. Forget not to shew love unto strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. 3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; them that are evil entreated, as being yourselves also in the body. Let marriage be had in honour among all, and let the bed be undefiled: for fornicators and adulterers God will judge. <sup>4</sup>Be ye free from the love of money; content with such things as ye have: for himself hath said, I will in no wise fail thee, neither will I in any wise forsake thee. So that with good courage we say, The Lord is my helper; I will not fear: What shall man do unto me?</p>	<p>17 well pleased. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit to them: for they watch in behalf of your souls, as they that shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not with <sup>10</sup>grief: for this were unprofitable for you. 18 Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honestly in all things. 19 And I exhort you the more exceedingly to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.</p>	9 Some ancient authorities omit then.
4 Gr. Let your turn of mind be free.	<p>7 Remember them that had the rule over you, which spake unto you the word of God; and considering the issue of their <sup>5</sup>life, imitate their faith. Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and to-day, yea and <sup>6</sup>for ever. Be not carried away by divers and strange teachings: for it is good that the heart be established by grace: not by meats, wherein they that occupied themselves were not profited. We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which</p>	<p>20 Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep <sup>11</sup>with the blood of the eternal covenant, even our Lord Jesus, make you perfect in every good <sup>12</sup>thing to do his will, working in <sup>13</sup>us that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be the glory <sup>14</sup>for ever and ever. Amen. 22 But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation: for I have written unto you in few words. Know ye that our brother Timothy hath been set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. 24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you. 25 Grace be with you all. Amen.</p>	10 Gr. groaning. 11 Or, by Gr. in. 12 Many ancient authorities read work. 13 Many ancient authorities read you. 14 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.
5 Gr. manner of life. 6 Gr. unto the ages. 7 Gr. walked.			

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

1 Gr. bond-servant. 2 Gr. wisheth joy. 3 Or, trials	<p>1 JAMES, a <sup>1</sup>servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are of the Dispersion, <sup>2</sup>greeting. 2 Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into manifold <sup>3</sup>temptations: knowing that the proof of your faith worketh patience. And let patience have its perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing. 5 But if any of you lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to</p>	<p>all liberally and upbraideth not; and 6 it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like the surge of the sea driven by the wind and 7 tossed. For let not that man think <sup>4</sup>that he shall receive anything of the Lord; a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways. 9 But let the brother of low degree glory in his high estate: and the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he</p>	4 Or, that a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways, shall receive anything of the Lord.
---	---	---	---

1 Gr.  
from.  
2 Or, is  
untried  
in evil  
3 Gr. evil  
things.  
4 Or,  
tempted  
by his  
own lust,  
being  
drawn  
away by  
it, and  
enticed  
5 Or,  
giving  
6 Or,  
Know ye

7 Or,  
malice  
8 Or,  
inborn

9 Gr. the  
face of  
his birth.

10 Or,  
seemeth  
to be

11 Or, do  
ye, in  
accepting  
persons,  
hold the  
faith ...  
glory?  
12 Or,  
assembly  
13 Or, do  
ye not  
make dis-  
tinctions  
14 Or,  
among  
your-  
selves

11 shall pass away. For the sun ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth the grass; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his goings.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he hath been approved, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord promised to

13 them that love him. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, and he him-

14 self tempteth no man: but each man is tempted, when he is drawn away

15 by his own lust, and enticed. Then the lust, when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and the sin, when it is fullgrown, bringeth forth death.

16 He not deceived, my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect boon is from above, coming down from the Father of lights,

17 with whom can be no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning. Of his own will he brought us

18 forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Ye know this, my beloved brethren. But let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Wherefore putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive

21 with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding your own selves. For if any one is a

23 hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a mirror: for

24 he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But

25 he that looketh into the perfect law, the law of liberty, and so continueth, being not a hearer that forgetteth, but a doer that worketh,

26 this man shall be blessed in his doing. If any man thinketh himself to be religious, while he bridleth not his tongue but deceiveth his

27 heart, this man's religion is vain. Pure religion and undefiled before our God and Father is this, to visit

28 the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

2 My brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory with respect of persons.

2 For if there come into your synagogue a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, and there come in also

3 a poor man in vile clothing, and ye have regard to him that weareth the fine clothing, and say, Sit thou

here in a good place, and ye say to the poor man, Stand thou there, or sit under my footstool: are ye not divided in your own mind, and

become judges with evil thoughts? 5 Harken, my beloved brethren; did not God choose them that are poor as to the world to be rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom

6 which he promised to them that love him? But ye have dishonoured the poor man. Do not the rich

7 oppress you, and themselves drag you before the judgement-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme the honourable name by the which ye

8 are called? Howbeit if ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scrip-

9 ture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: but if ye

10 have respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as

11 transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is become guilty

12 of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not

13 kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak

14 ye, and so do, as men that are to be judged by a law of liberty. For

15 judgement is without mercy to him that hath shewed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgement.

16 What doth it profit, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, but have not works? can that faith save

17 him? If a brother or sister be naked, and in lack of daily food,

18 and one of you say unto them, Go in peace, be ye warmed and filled; and yet ye give them not the things

19 needful to the body; what doth it profit? Even so faith, if it have not

20 works, is dead in itself. Yea, a man will say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith

21 apart from thy works, and I by my works will shew thee my faith.

22 Thou believest that God is one; thou doest well: the devils also

23 believe, and shudder. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith apart

24 from works is barren? Was not Abraham our father justified by

25 works, in that he offered up Isaac his son upon the altar? Thou

26 seest that faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect: and the scripture was

27 fulfilled which saith, And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness; and he was called the friend of God.

28 Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith.

29 And in like manner was not also Rahab the harlot justified by works, in that she received the messengers,

30 and sent them out another way? For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart

31 from works is dead. 3 Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive

32 heavier judgement. For in many things we all stumble. If any stumbleth not in word, the same is a perfect man, able to bridle the

15 Gr.  
which  
was  
called  
upon you.

16 Or, But  
some one  
will say

17 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
there is  
one God.  
18 Gr.  
demons.  
19 Or,  
Scal  
thou ...  
perfect?

20 Gr.  
greater.



1 Or, how great a forest  
2 Or, a fire, that world of iniquity: the tongue is among our members that which &c.  
3 Or, that world of iniquity, the tongue, is among our members that which &c.  
4 Or, birth  
5 Gr. nature.  
6 Or, unto  
7 Or, the human nature.  
8 Or, natural  
9 Or, animal  
10 Gr. demontiacal.  
11 Or, doubtfulness  
12 Or, partiality  
13 Or, by  
14 Gr. are jealous.  
15 Or, saith in vain,  
16 Or, The spirit which he made to dwell in us he yearneth for even unto jealousy.  
17 Or, That spirit which he made to dwell in us yearneth for us even unto jealousy.  
18 Some ancient authorities read dwelleth in us.  
19 Gr. a greater grace.

3 whole body also. Now if we put the horses' bridles into their mouths, that they may obey us, we turn  
4 about their whole body also. Behold, the ships also, though they are so great, and are driven by rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman will.  
5 eth. So the tongue also is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how much wood is kindled by how small a fire! And the tongue is 2 a fire: 3 the world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the wheel of nature, and is set on fire by hell.  
7 For every kind of beasts and birds, of creeping things and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed  
8 by mankind: but the tongue can no man tame; it is a restless evil, it is full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we the Lord and Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the likeness of God:  
10 out of the same mouth cometh forth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.  
11 Doth the fountain send forth from the same opening sweet water and bitter? can a fig tree, my brethren, yield olives, or a vine figs? neither can salt water yield sweet.  
13 Who is wise and understanding among you? let him shew by his good life his works in meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter jealousy and faction in your heart, glory not and lie not against the truth. This wisdom is not a wisdom that cometh down from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.  
16 For where jealousy and faction are, there is confusion and every vile deed. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without variance, without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace 11 for them that make peace.  
4 Whence come wars and whence come fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your pleasures that war in your members?  
2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and 12 covet, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may spend it in your pleasures. Ye adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy of God. Or think ye that the scripture 13 speaketh in vain? 14 Doth the spirit which 15 he made to dwell in us long unto envying? But he giveth 16 more grace. Wherefore the scripture saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. Be subject therefore unto God; but resist the devil,

8 and he will flee from you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. (Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye doubleminded. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall exalt you.)  
11 Speak not one against another, brethren. He that speaketh against a brother, or judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. One only is the lawgiver and judge, even he who is able to save and to destroy: but who art thou that judgest thy neighbour?  
13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into this city, and spend a year there, and trade, and get gain: whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. What is your life? For ye are a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. 17 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall both live, and do this or that.  
16 But now ye glory in your vanities: 17 all such glorying is evil. To him therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.  
5 Go to now, ye rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony 18 against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in the 4 last days. Behold, the hire of the labourers who mowed your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth out: and the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure: ye have nourished your hearts in a day of 6 slaughter. Ye have condemned, ye have killed the righteous one; he doth not resist you.  
7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the 19 coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until 20 it receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient: stablish your hearts: for the 19 coming of the Lord is at hand.  
9 Murmur not, brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged: behold, the judge standeth before the 10 doors. Take, brethren, for an example of suffering and of patience, the prophets who spake in the name of the Lord. Behold, we call them blessed which endured: ye have heard of the 21 patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, how that the Lord is full of pity, and merciful.

17 Gr. Instead of your saying.

18 Or, unto

19 Gr. presence.

20 Or, he

21 Or, endurance

1 Or, let  
yours be  
the sea,  
yea, and  
the day,  
may  
Compare  
Matt. v.  
37.

2 Or,  
having  
anointed

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath: but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; that ye fall not under judgement.

13 Is any among you suffering? let him pray. Is any cheerful? let him sing praise. Is any among you sick?

14 let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in

15 the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save him that is sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins,

16 it shall be forgiven him. Confess therefore your sins one to another,

and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The supplication of a righteous man availeth much

17 in its working. <sup>1</sup>By <sup>2</sup>h was a man of like <sup>3</sup>passions with us, and he

18 prayed <sup>4</sup>ferently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth

for three years and six months. And he prayed again; and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 My brethren, if any among you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 <sup>1</sup>let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall cover a multitude of sins.

3 Or,  
nature  
4 Gr. with  
prayer.

5 Some  
ancient  
authorities read  
know ye.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1 PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect who are sojourners of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia,

2 Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his great mercy begat us again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from

4 the dead, unto an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven

5 for you, who by the power of God are guarded through faith unto a salvation ready to be revealed in

6 the last time. Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, ye have been put to grief in manifold <sup>1</sup>temptations,

7 <sup>2</sup>that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold that perisheth, though it is proved by fire, might be found unto praise and glory and honour at the revelation of Jesus

8 Christ: whom not having seen ye love; on whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and

9 <sup>3</sup>full of glory: receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of

10 your souls. Concerning which salvation the prophets sought and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come

11 unto you: searching what time or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did point unto, when it testified beforehand the sufferings <sup>4</sup>of Christ,

and the glories that should follow them. To whom it was revealed,

that not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced unto you through them that preached the gospel unto you

12 <sup>5</sup>by the <sup>6</sup>Holy Ghost sent forth from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore girding up the loins of your mind, be sober and set your hope perfectly on the grace that

14 <sup>7</sup>is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; as children of obedience, not fashioning yourselves according to your former

15 lusts in the time of your ignorance: but <sup>8</sup>like as he which called you is holy, let ye yourselves also be holy in

16 all manner of living: because it is written, Ye shall be holy: for I am holy. And if ye call on him as

17 Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to each man's work, pass the time of your sojourn-  
18 ing in fear: knowing that ye were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from your vain manner of life handed down from

19 your fathers; but with precious blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, even the blood of

20 Christ: who was foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but was manifested at the end of the

21 times for your sake, who through him are believers in God, which raised him from the dead, and gave him glory; so that your faith and

22 hope might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth unto unfeigned love of the brethren, love one another <sup>9</sup>from the heart fervently: having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word of

23 <sup>10</sup>God, which liveth and abideth.

4 Gr. in.  
5 Or,  
Holy  
Spirit

6 Gr.  
is being  
brought.

7 Or, like  
the Holy  
One  
which  
called  
you

8 Many  
ancient  
authorities read  
from a  
clean  
heart.  
9 Or,  
God who  
liveth

1 Or,  
trials

2 Gr.  
glorified.

3 Gr.  
unto.

	24 For. All flesh is as grass, And all the glory thereof as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower falleth:	15 Servants, be in subjection to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is <sup>16</sup> acceptable, if for conscience <sup>17</sup> toward God a man endureth griefs, suffering wrong- fully. For what glory is it, if, when ye sin, and are buffeted for it, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye shall take it patiently, this is <sup>16</sup> acceptable with God. For hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example. 22 that ye should follow his steps: who did no sin, neither was guile found 23 in his mouth: who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not; but com- mitted <sup>15</sup> himself to him that judgeth righteously: who his own self <sup>18</sup> bare our sins in his body upon the tree, that we, having died unto sins, might live unto righteousness; by whose 25 stripes ye were healed. For ye were going astray like sheep: but are now returned unto the Shep- herd and <sup>21</sup> Bishop of your souls.	15 Gr. House- hold- servants. 16 Gr. grace. 17 Gr. of.
1 Gr. saying.	25 But the <sup>1</sup> word of the Lord abid- eth for ever. And this is the <sup>1</sup> word of good tid- ings which was preached unto you.	2 Putting away therefore all <sup>2</sup> wick- edness, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 as newborn babes, long for the <sup>3</sup> spiritual milk which is without guile, that ye may grow thereby 3 unto salvation; if ye have tasted 4 that the Lord is gracious: unto whom coming, a living stone, re- jected indeed of men, but with God 5 elect, <sup>4</sup> precious, ye also, as living stones, are built up <sup>6</sup> a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, accept- able to God through Jesus Christ.	18 Or, his cause 19 Or, carried up . . . to the tree 20 Gr. bruise. 21 Or, Overseer
2 Or, malice	6 Because it is contained in <sup>6</sup> scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cor- ner stone, elect, <sup>4</sup> precious: And he that believeth on <sup>7</sup> him shall not be put to shame.	3 In like manner, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, even if any obey not the word, they may without the word be gained by the <sup>22</sup> behaviour of their 2 wives; beholding your chaste <sup>22</sup> be- 3 haviour coupled with fear. Whose adorning let it not be the outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of put- ting on apparel; but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible apparel of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the 5 sight of God of great price. For after this manner aforetime the holy women also, who hoped in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own <sup>23</sup> husbands:	22 Or, manner of life
3 Gr. reasonable.	7 <sup>8</sup> For you therefore which believe is the <sup>9</sup> preciousness: but for such as disbelieve, The stone which the builders rejected, The same was made the head of the corner;	6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose children ye now are, if ye do well, and are not <sup>24</sup> put in fear by any terror.	23 Or, husbands (as Sarah ... ye are become), doing well, and not being afraid 24 Or, afraid with
4 Or, honourable	8 and, A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence;	7 Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell with your wives according to know- ledge, giving honour <sup>25</sup> unto the wo- man, as unto the weaker vessel, as being also joint-heirs of the grace of life: to the end that your prayers be not hindered.	25 Gr. unto the female vessel, as weaker.
5 Or, a spiritual house for a holy priest-hood	10 for they <sup>11</sup> stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also 9 they were appointed. But ye are an elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that ye may shew forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: which in time past were no people, but now are the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have ob- tained mercy.	8 Finally, be ye all likeminded, <sup>26</sup> compassionate, loving as brethren, 9 tenderhearted, humblyminded: not rendering evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but contrariwise bless- ing; for hereunto were ye called, that ye should inherit a blessing.	26 Gr. sym- pathetic.
6 Or, a scripture	11 Beloved, I beseech you as sojour- ners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your behaviour seemly among the Gentiles; that, wherein they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.	10 For, He that would love life, And see good days, Let him refrain his tongue from evil, And his lips that they speak no guile: And let him turn away from evil, and do good; Let him seek peace, and pur- sue it.	
7 Or, it	12 Be subject to every <sup>12</sup> ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whe- ther it be to the king, as supreme;		
8 Or, In your sight	13 or unto governors, as sent <sup>13</sup> by him for vengeance on evil-doers and for praise to them that do well. For so is the will of God, that by well- doing ye should put to silence the 16 ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not <sup>14</sup> using your freedom for a cloke of <sup>2</sup> wickedness, but as bond- servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.		
9 Or, honour			
10 Gr. who.			
11 Or, stumble, being disobedient to the word			
12 Gr. creation.			
13 Gr. through.			
14 Gr. having.			

12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous.  
And his ears unto their supplication:

But the face of the Lord is upon them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be zealous of that which

14 is good? But and if ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed are ye:

and fear not their fear, neither 15 be troubled; but sanctify in your hearts Christ as Lord: being ready always to give answer to every man that asketh you a reason concerning the hope that is in you, yet with meekness and fear: having a good conscience; that, wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good

17 manner of life in Christ. For it is better, if the will of God should so will, that ye suffer for well-doing

18 than for evil-doing. Because Christ also <sup>1</sup>suffered for sins once, the righteous for the unrighteous, that he might bring us to God; being put to death in the flesh, but quick-

19 ened in the spirit; in which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison, which aforetime were disobedient, when the long-

suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, <sup>2</sup>wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water:

21 which also <sup>3</sup>after a true likeness doth now save you, even baptism, not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the <sup>4</sup>interrogation of a good conscience toward God, through the resurrection of Jesus

22 Christ; who is on the right hand of God, having gone into heaven; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

4 Forasmuch then as Christ suffered in the flesh, arm ye yourselves also with the same <sup>5</sup>mind; for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath

2 ceased <sup>6</sup>from sin; that <sup>7</sup>ye no longer should live the rest of your time in the flesh to the lusts of

3 men, but to the will of God. For the time past may suffice to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lascivious-

ness, lusts, winebibblings, revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries: wherein they think it strange

4 that ye run not with them into the same <sup>8</sup>excess of riot, speaking evil of you: who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick

5 and the dead. For unto this end <sup>9</sup>was the gospel preached even to the dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore of sound mind, and be sober unto <sup>10</sup>prayer:

8 above all things being fervent in your love among yourselves; for love covereth a multitude of sins:

9 using hospitality one to another

10 without murmuring: according as each hath received a gift, ministering it among yourselves, as good stewards of the manifold grace of

11 God; if any man speaketh, *speaking* as it were oracles of God; if any man ministereth, *ministering* as of the strength which God supplieth:

that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, whose is the glory and the dominion <sup>11</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial among you, which cometh unto you to prove you, as though a strange thing happened unto you: but inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice, that at the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with

14 exceeding joy. If ye are reproached <sup>12</sup>for the name of Christ, blessed are ye; because the *Spirit* of glory and the *Spirit* of God resteth upon

15 you. For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as a meddler in other men's matters: but if a man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God in this

17 name. For the time is come for judgement to begin at the house of God: and if it begin first at us, what shall be the end of them that

18 obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous is scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and sinner

19 appear? Wherefore let them also that suffer according to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders therefore among you I exhort, who am a fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, who am also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Tend the flock of God which is among you, <sup>13</sup>exercising the oversight, not of constraint, but willingly, <sup>14</sup>according unto God; nor yet for filthy lucre, but of a ready

3 mind; neither as lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making yourselves ensamples to the

4 flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall be manifested, ye shall receive the crown of glory that fadeth not

5 away. <sup>15</sup>Likewise, ye younger, be subject unto the elder. Yea, all of you gird yourselves with humility, to serve one another: for God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace

6 to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in

7 due time; casting all your anxiety upon him, because he careth for you. Be sober, be watchful: your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom

9 he may devour: whom withstand stedfast in <sup>16</sup>your faith, knowing that the same sufferings are <sup>17</sup>accomplished in your <sup>18</sup>brethren who are in the world. And the God of all grace, who called you unto his

11 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

12 Gr. *in*.

13 Some  
ancient  
authorities omit  
exercising  
the  
over-  
sight.

14 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
accord-  
ing unto  
God.

15 Or,  
Likewise  
... elder;  
yea, all  
of you  
one to  
another.  
Gird  
your-  
selves  
with  
humility

16 Or, the

17 Gr.  
being  
accom-  
plished.

18 Gr.  
brother-  
hood.

1 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
died.

2 Or, into  
which  
few, that  
is, eight  
souls,  
were  
brought  
safely  
through  
water

3 Or,  
in the  
ark type

4 Or,  
inquiry  
(i.e.,  
appeal

5 Or,  
thought

6 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
unto sins.

7 Or,  
he no  
longer ...  
his time

8 Or, food

9 Or, were  
the good  
things  
preached

10 Or,  
prayers.

1 Or, restore  
2 Many ancient authorities add settle.  
3 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.  
4 Gr. the.

eternal glory in Christ, after that ye have suffered a little while, shall himself <sup>1</sup>perfect, stablish, strengthen <sup>2</sup>you. To him be the dominion <sup>3</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.  
12 By Silvanus, <sup>4</sup>our faithful brother, as I account him, I have written unto you briefly, exhorting, and

testifying that this is the true grace of God; stand ye fast therein. <sup>5</sup>She that is in Babylon, elect together with you, saluteth you; and so doth  
14 Mark my son. Salute one another with a kiss of love.  
Peace be unto you all that are in Christ.

5 That is, The church, or, The sister.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1 Many ancient authorities read Symeon.  
2 Gr. bond-servant.  
3 Gr. an equally precious.  
4 Or, our God and the Saviour  
5 Some ancient authorities read through glory and virtue.  
6 Or, a  
7 Or, self-control

1 <sup>1</sup>SIMON Peter, a <sup>2</sup>servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained <sup>3</sup>a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of <sup>4</sup>our  
2 God and Saviour Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied in the knowledge of God and of Jesus  
3 our Lord; seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that called us <sup>5</sup>by his own  
4 glory and virtue; whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye may become partakers of  
5 the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply virtue; and in your virtue knowledge;  
6 and in your knowledge <sup>7</sup>temperance; and in your <sup>8</sup>temperance patience; and in your patience godliness; and in your godliness love of the brethren; and in your love  
8 of the brethren love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful unto the knowledge of our  
9 Lord Jesus Christ. For he that lacketh these things is blind, <sup>9</sup>seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old  
10 sins. Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these  
11 things, ye shall never stumble: for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.  
12 Wherefore I shall be ready always to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and are established in the truth which  
13 is with you. And I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in  
14 remembrance; knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus  
15 Christ signified unto me. Yea, I will give diligence that at every time ye may be able after my <sup>10</sup>decease to call these things to remem-

brance. For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and <sup>10</sup>coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his  
17 majesty. For he <sup>11</sup>received from God the Father honour and glory, when there <sup>12</sup>came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am  
18 well pleased: and this voice we ourselves heard <sup>13</sup>come out of heaven, when we were with him in the  
19 holy mount. And we have the word of prophecy made more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp shining in a <sup>14</sup>dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of <sup>15</sup>private interpretation. For no prophecy ever <sup>16</sup>came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being moved by the <sup>17</sup>Holy Ghost.  
2 But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in <sup>18</sup>destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them, bringing upon  
2 themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth shall be evil spoken of.  
3 And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. For if God spared not angels when they sinned, but <sup>19</sup>cast them down to <sup>20</sup>hell, and committed them to <sup>21</sup>pits of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; and spared not the ancient world, but preserved Noah with seven others, <sup>22</sup>a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, having made them an example unto those  
7 that should live ungodly; and delivered righteous Lot, sore distressed by the lascivious life of the wicked (for that righteous man dwelling

10 Or, presence.  
11 Gr. having received.  
12 Gr. was brought ... by the majestic glory.  
13 Gr. brought.  
14 Gr. squallid.  
15 Or, special  
16 Gr. was brought.  
17 Or, Holy Spirit  
18 Or, sects of perdition

19 Or, cast them into dungeons  
20 Gr. Tartarus.  
21 Some ancient authorities read chains.  
22 Gr. a herald.

8 Or, closing his eyes

9 Or, departure

1 Gr. *tormented.*

2 Gr. *glories.*

3 Gr. *natural.*

4 Or, *to take and to destroy*

5 Or, *corruption*

6 Many ancient authorities read *deceitings.*

7 Gr. *an adulteress.*

8 Many ancient authorities read *Bosor.*

9 Or, *what*

10 Many ancient authorities read *our.*

among them, in seeing and hearing, <sup>1</sup>vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* lawless deeds): the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment unto the day of judgement: but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and despise dominion. Daring, self-willed, they tremble not to rail at <sup>2</sup>dignities: whereas angels, though greater in might and power, bring not a railing judgement against them before the Lord. But these, as creatures without reason, born <sup>3</sup>mere animals <sup>4</sup>to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their <sup>5</sup>destroying surely be destroyed, suffering wrong as the hire of wrongdoing; *men* that count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and blemishes, revelling in their <sup>6</sup>love-feasts while they feast with you; having eyes full of <sup>7</sup>adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; enticing unstedfast souls; having a heart exercised in covetousness; children of cursing; forsaking the right way, they went astray, having followed the way of Balaam the son of <sup>8</sup>Bosor, who loved the hire of wrongdoing; but he was rebuked for his own transgression: a dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed the madness of the prophet. These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm; for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved. For, uttering great swelling words of vanity, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping from them that live in error; promising them liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for of <sup>9</sup>whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of <sup>10</sup>the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state is become worse with them than the first. 21 For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the holy commandment delivered unto them. It has happened unto them according to the true proverb. The dog turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire. 3 This is now, beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by putting you in remembrance; that ye should remember the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the com-

mandment of the Lord and Saviour 3 through your apostles: knowing this first, that <sup>11</sup>in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his <sup>12</sup>coming? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth compacted out of water and <sup>13</sup>amidst water, by the word of God; by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been <sup>14</sup>stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgement and destruction of ungodly men. 8 But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some count slackness; but is long-suffering to you-ward, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the <sup>15</sup>elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be <sup>16</sup>burned up. Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy living and godliness, looking for and <sup>17</sup>earnestly desiring the <sup>12</sup>coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the <sup>15</sup>elements shall melt with fervent heat? But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for these things, give diligence that ye may be found in peace, without spot and blameless in his sight. And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation: even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, wrote unto you; as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; wherein are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unstedfast wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness. But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be the glory both now and <sup>18</sup>for ever. Amen.

11 Gr. *in the last of the days.*  
12 Gr. *presence.*

13 Or, *through*

14 Or, *stored with fire*

15 Or, *heavenly bodies*

16 The most ancient manuscripts read *discovered.*

17 Or, *hastening*

18 Gr. *unto the day of eternity.*



# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

1 THAT which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld, and our hands handled, concerning the  
2 <sup>1</sup> Word of life (and the life was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and declare unto you the life, the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us); that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have fellowship with us: yea, and our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus  
4 Christ: and these things we write, that <sup>2</sup> our joy may be fulfilled.  
5 And this is the message which we have heard from him, and announce unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in the darkness, we lie,  
7 and do not the truth: but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus his  
8 Son cleanseth us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not  
9 in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all  
10 unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.  
2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye may not sin. And if any man sin, we have an <sup>3</sup> Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the  
3 whole world. And hereby know we that we know him, if we keep his  
4 commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the  
5 truth is not in him: but whose keepeth his word, in him verily hath the love of God been perfected. Hereby know we that we are  
6 in him: he that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.  
7 Beloved, no new commandment write I unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment  
8 is the word which ye heard. Again, a new commandment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because the darkness is passing away, and the true light  
9 already shineth. He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his bro-

ther, is in the darkness even until  
10 now. He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.  
11 But he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath  
12 blinded his eyes.  
12 I write unto you, *my* little children, because your sins are forgiven  
13 you for his name's sake. I write unto you, fathers, because ye know him which is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the evil one. <sup>4</sup> I have written unto you, little children, because ye know the  
14 Father. <sup>4</sup> I have written unto you, fathers, because ye know him which is from the beginning. <sup>4</sup> I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have  
15 overcome the evil one. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father  
16 is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the vain-glory of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world  
17 passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.  
18 Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know  
19 that it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but  
20 they went out, that they might be made manifest <sup>5</sup> how that they all are not of us. And ye have an anointing from the Holy One, <sup>6</sup> and  
21 ye know all things. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and <sup>7</sup> because no lie is of the truth.  
22 Who is the liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, even he that denieth the  
23 Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that confesseth the  
24 Son hath the Father also. As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise which he promised <sup>8</sup> us, even the life eternal.

1 Or,  
word

2 Many  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
your.

3 Or,  
Comforter  
Or,  
Helper  
Gr. Paraclete.

4 Or,  
I write

5 Or, that  
not all  
are of us  
6 Some  
very  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
and ye all  
know.  
7 Or, that

8 Some  
ancient  
authorities  
read  
you.

1 Or, so it  
as true,  
and is  
no lie;  
and even  
as ye.  
2 Or,  
abide ye  
3 Gr.  
from  
him.  
4 Gr.  
presence.  
5 Or,  
know ye

6 Or, it

7 Or, bear  
eins

8 Or, hath  
known

25 These things have I written unto you concerning them that would lead you astray. And as for you, the anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you: but as his anointing teacheth you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, ye abide in him. And now, my little children, abide in him; that, if he shall be manifested, we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one also that doeth righteousness is begotten of him.

3 Be-told what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called children of God: and such we are. For this cause the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be manifested, we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as he is. And every one that hath this hope set on him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness: and sin is lawlessness. And ye know that he was manifested to take away sin; and in him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither knoweth him. My little children, let no man lead you astray: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous: he that doeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. To this end was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is begotten of God doeth not sin, because his seed abideth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message which ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another, because Cain was of the evil one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby know we him, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath the world's goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and shutteth

up his compassion from him, how doth the love of God abide in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither with the tongue; but in deed and truth. Hereby shall we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our heart before him, whereinsoever our heart condemn us; because God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have boldness toward God; and whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do the things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, that we should believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, even as he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit which confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: and every spirit which confesseth not Jesus is not of God; and this is the spirit of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and now it is in the world already. Ye are of God, my little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they as of the world, and the world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he who is not of God heareth us not. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is begotten of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. Herein was the love of God manifested in us, that God hath sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. No man hath beheld God at any time: if we love one another, God abideth in us, and his love is perfected in us: hereby know we that we abide in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. And we have beheld and bear witness that the Father hath sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he in God. And we know and have believed the love which God hath in us. God is

9 Gr. persuaded.

10 Gr. believe the name.

11 Some ancient authorities read cometh Jesus.

12 Or, in

love; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God abideth in him. Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement; because as he is, even so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment; and he that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love, because he first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, <sup>1</sup> cannot love God whom he hath not seen. And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God love his brother also.

**5** Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God; and whosoever loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. Hereby we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and do his commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and his commandments are not grievous. For whatsoever is begotten of God overcometh the world; and this is the victory that hath overcome the world, *even* our faith. **5** And who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ: not <sup>2</sup> with the water only, but <sup>2</sup> with the water and <sup>2</sup> with the blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is the truth. For there are three who bear witness, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and the three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of

God is this, that he hath borne witness concerning his Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in him: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne concerning his Son. And the witness is this, that God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

**13** These things have I written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, *even* unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God. And this is the boldness which we have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us: and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him. If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, <sup>3</sup> he shall ask, and God will give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is <sup>4</sup> a sin unto death: not concerning this do I say that he should make request. All unrighteousness is sin: and there is <sup>4</sup> a sin not unto death.

**18** We know that whosoever is begotten of God sinneth not; but he that was begotten of God keepeth <sup>5</sup> him, and the evil one toucheth him not. We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in the evil one. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. *My* little children, guard yourselves from idols.

<sup>1</sup> Many ancient authorities read *how can he love God whom he hath not seen?*

<sup>2</sup> Gr. *fn.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *he shall ask, and shall give him life, even to them &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sin*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *himself*

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

**1** THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all they that know the truth; for the truth's sake which abideth in us, and it shall be with us for ever: Grace, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

**4** I rejoice greatly that I have found certain of thy children walking in truth, even as we received commandment from the Father. And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. And this is love, that

we should walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, even as ye heard from the beginning, that ye should walk in it. For many deceivers are gone forth into the world, *even* they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. Look to yourselves, that ye <sup>1</sup> lose not the things which we have wrought, but that ye receive a full reward. Whosoever <sup>2</sup> goeth onward and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the Father and the Son. If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, receive him not into your house, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *destroy*

<sup>2</sup> Many ancient authorities read *ye*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *take* the lead

- 11 give him no greeting: for he that giveth him greeting partaketh in his evil works.
- 12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write them with

paper and ink: but I hope to come unto you, and to speak face to face. 13 That your joy may be fulfilled. The children of thine elect sister salute thee.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1 Or, rejoice greatly, when brethren come and bear witness  
2 Some ancient authorities read grace.  
3 Or, these things, that I may hear

- 1 THE elder unto Galus the beloved, whom I love in truth.
- 2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.
- 3 For I rejoiced greatly, when brethren came and bare witness unto thy truth, even as thou walkest in truth. Greater joy have I none than this, to hear of my children walking in the truth.
- 5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward them that are brethren and strangers withal: who bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do well to set forward on their journey worthily of God: because that for the sake of the Name they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to welcome such, that we may be fellow-workers with the truth.
- 9 I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrephes, who lov-

eth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Therefore, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words, and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and them that would he fortiddeth, and casteth them out of the church. Beloved, imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath the witness of all men, and of the truth itself; yea, we also bear witness; and thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write them to thee with ink and pen: but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

1 Gr, bond-servant.  
2 Or, to them that are beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ, I am called  
3 Or, the only-begotten, and our Lord Jesus Christ  
4 Many very ancient authorities read Jesus.  
5 Or, the second time.

- 1 JUDAS, a servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are called, beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ.
- 2 Mercy unto you and peace and love be multiplied.
- 3 Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of our common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in privily, even they who were of old set forth unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.
- 5 Now I desire to put you in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, how that the Lord having saved a people out of the land of Egypt afterward destroyed them that believed not. And angels which kept not their own principality, but left their proper

habitation, he hath kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to fornication, and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings defile the flesh, and set at nought dominion, and rail at dignities. But Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgement, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. But these rail at whatsoever things they know not, and what they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason. In these things are they destroyed.

11 Woe unto them! for they went in the way of Cain, and ran riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah.

6 Or, as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment  
7 Gr, glories.

8 Or, corrupted  
9 Or, cast them away through

- 1 Or, spots
- 2 Gr. shames.
- 3 Gr. his holy myriads.
- 12 These are they who are <sup>1</sup>hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;
- 13 wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own <sup>2</sup>shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness
- 14 hath been reserved for ever. And to these also Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, the Lord came with <sup>3</sup>ten thousands
- 15 of his holy ones, to execute judgement upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaketh great swelling words), shewing respect of persons for the sake of advantage.
- 17 But ye, beloved, remember ye the words which have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord
- 18 Jesus Christ; how that they said to you, In the last time there shall be mockers, walking after <sup>4</sup>their own ungodly lusts. These are they who make separations, <sup>5</sup>sensual,
- 20 having not the Spirit. But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ
- 22 unto eternal life. <sup>6</sup>And on some have mercy, <sup>7</sup>who are in doubt;
- 23 and some save, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.
- 24 Now unto him that is able to guard you from stumbling, and to set you before the presence of his glory without blemish in exceeding
- 25 joy, to the only God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time, and now, and <sup>8</sup>for evermore. Amen.
- 4 Gr. their own lusts of ungodlinesses.
- 5 Or, natural Or, animal
- 6 The Greek text in this passage (And . . . fire) is somewhat uncertain.
- 7 Or, while they dispute with you
- 8 Gr. unto all the ages.

## THE REVELATION

OF

### S. JOHN THE DIVINE.

1 Or, gave unto him, to shew unto his servants the things &c.

2 Gr. bond-servants: and so throughout this book.

3 Or, them

4 Or, which cometh

5 Many authorities, some ancient, read washed.

6 Gr. in.

7 Gr. unto the ages of the ages. Many ancient authorities omit of the ages.

8 Or, the Lord, the God

9 Or, he which

1 THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God <sup>1</sup>gave him to shew unto his <sup>2</sup>servants, even the things which must shortly come to pass: and he sent and signified <sup>3</sup>it by his angel

2 unto his servant John; who bare witness of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, even

3 of all things that he saw. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him which is and which was and <sup>4</sup>which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before

5 his throne; and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us, and <sup>5</sup>loosed us from

6 our sins <sup>6</sup>by his blood; and he made us to be a kingdom, to be priests unto his God and Father; to him be the glory and the dominion <sup>7</sup>for ever and ever. Amen. Behold, he cometh with the clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they which pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith <sup>8</sup>the Lord God, <sup>9</sup>which is and

which was and <sup>4</sup>which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, your brother and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and patience which are in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet saying, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it to the seven churches; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. And I turned to see the voice which spake with me, and having turned I saw seven golden <sup>10</sup>candlesticks; and in the midst of the <sup>10</sup>candlesticks one like unto <sup>11</sup>a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about at the breasts with a golden girdle.

14 And his head and his hair were white as white wool, white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; and his feet like unto burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace; and his voice as the voice of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword; and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I

10 Gr. lamp-stands.

11 Or, the Son of man

1 Gr.  
became.  
2 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

3 Gr.  
upom.  
4 Gr.  
lamp-  
stands.

5 Gr.  
lamp-  
stand.

6 Gr.  
garden:  
as in  
Gen. ii. 8.

7 Gr.  
reviling

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
and may  
have.

9 Gr. a  
tribula-  
tion of  
ten days.

10 The  
Greek  
text here  
is con-  
flict-  
what un-  
certain.

fell at his feet as one dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; I am the first and the last, and the Living one; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. Write therefore the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the things which shall come to pass hereafter; the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven candlesticks are seven churches.

2 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write;

These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, he that walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks: I know thy works, and thy toil and patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men, and didst try them which call themselves apostles, and they are not, and didst find them false; and thou hast patience and didst bear for my name's sake, and hast not grown weary. But I have this against thee, that thou didst leave thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I come to thee, and will move thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.

3 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and lived again: I know thy tribulation, and thy poverty (but thou art rich), and the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

4 And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write;

These things saith he that hath the sharp two-edged sword: I know where thou dwellest, even where Satan's throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth. But I have a few

things against thee, because thou hast there some that hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also some that hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans in like manner. Repent therefore; or else I come to thee quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of my mouth. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it.

5 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write;

These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like unto burnished brass: I know thy works, and thy love and faith and ministry and patience, and that thy last works are more than the first. But I have this against thee, that thou sufferest the woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time that she should repent; and she willeth not to repent of her fornication. Behold, I do cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of her works. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you according to your works. But to you I say, to the rest that are in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, which know not the deep things of Satan, as they say; I cast upon you none other burden. Howbeit that which ye have, hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give authority over the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my Father; and I will give him the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

6 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write;

These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and thou art dead. Be thou watchful, and stablish the things that remain, which were ready to die; for I have found no works of thine fulfilled before my God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and

11 Many  
authori-  
ties, some  
ancient,  
read thy  
wife.

12 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
their.  
13 Or,  
pessi-  
lence

14 Or,  
iron; as  
vessels of  
the pot-  
ter, are  
they  
broken

15 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
not found  
thy  
works.



didst hear; and keep it, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come  
 4 upon thee. But thou hast a few names in Sardis which did not defile their garments: and they shall walk with me in white; for they are  
 5 worthy. He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my Father,  
 6 and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write;

These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and none shall shut, and that shutteth, and none openeth: I know thy works (behold, I have <sup>1</sup>set before thee a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word, and didst not deny my name. Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have  
 10 loved thee. Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of <sup>2</sup>trial, that <sup>3</sup>hour which is to come upon the whole <sup>3</sup>world, to <sup>4</sup>try them that dwell upon the earth. I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast,  
 12 that no one take thy crown. He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the <sup>5</sup>temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own new  
 13 name. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God: I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and blind and naked: I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself, and that the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous

20 therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

4 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard, a voice as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will shew thee the things which must <sup>6</sup>come to pass hereafter. Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne; and he that sat ~~was~~ to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and there was a rainbow round about the throne,  
 4 like an emerald to look upon. And round about the throne ~~were~~ four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones I ~~saw~~ four and twenty elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their heads crowns  
 5 of gold. And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And there ~~were~~ seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits  
 6 of God; and before the throne, as it were a glassy sea like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four living creatures full of eyes before  
 7 and behind. And the first creature ~~was~~ like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature ~~was~~ like a flying  
 8 eagle. And the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God, the Almighty, which was and which is and <sup>7</sup>which is to come. And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to him that liveth  
 10 <sup>8</sup>for ever and ever, the four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth <sup>8</sup>for ever and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,  
 11 Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honour and the power: for thou didst create all things, and because of thy will they were, and were created.

5 And I saw <sup>9</sup>in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, 2 close sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the 3 seals thereof? And no one in the

6 Or, come to pass. After these things straightway &c.

7 Or, which cometh

8 Or, unto the ages of the ages.

9 Or, on.

1 Gr. given.

2 Or, temptation

3 Gr. inhabited earth.

4 Or, tempt

5 Or, sanctuary: and so through out this book.

heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the 4 book, or to look thereon. And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or 5 to look thereon: and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath overcome, to open the book and the 6 seven seals thereof. And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the 1 seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and he 2 taketh it out of the right hand of him that sat on the throne. And when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of 9 the saints. And they sing a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy blood 10 men of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, and madest them to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon 11 the earth. And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thou- 12 sands; saying with a great voice, Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and 13 honour, and glory, and blessing. And every created thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb, be the blessing, and the honour, and the glory, and the dominion, 3 for 14 ever and ever. And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, 2 Come 4. And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come 4. And another

horse came forth, a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to take 5 peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third

seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come 4. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat thereon had a balance in his 6 hand. And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A 6 measure of wheat for a 7 penny, and three measures of barley for a 7 penny; and the oil and the wine hurt thou not.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth 8 living creature saying, Come 4. And I saw, and behold, a pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with 8 death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: and they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 10 And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little time, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, which should be killed even as they were, should 9 be fulfilled.

12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as blood; and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs, when she is shaken of a 13 great wind. And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the 10 chief captains, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks 16 of the mountains; and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and 17 from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of their wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

7 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind should blow on the earth, or on the sea, or upon any 2 tree. And I saw another angel ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a great voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt 3 the earth and the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall have sealed the servants of our God on their 4 foreheads. And I heard the num-

1 Some ancient authorities omit seven.  
2 Gr. hath taken.

3 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

4 Some ancient authorities add and see.

5 Some ancient authorities read the peace of the earth.

6 Gr. chenix, a small measure.  
7 See marginal note on Matt. xviii. 23.

8 Or, per-  
silence

9 Some ancient authorities read have fulfilled their course.

10 Or, military tribunes Gr. chiliarcha.

ber of them which were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel.

- 5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand:  
6 Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand:  
7 Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand:  
8 Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand:  
Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After these things I saw, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation, and of all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, arrayed in white robes, and palms in their hands; and they cry with a great voice, saying, Salvation unto our God which sitteth on the throne, 11 and unto the Lamb. And all the angels were standing round about the throne, and about the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell before the throne on their faces, 12 and worshipped God, saying, Amen:

1 Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God 13 for ever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These which are arrayed in the white robes, who are they, and whence came they? And I 14 say unto him, My lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they 15 before the throne of God; and they serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun strike upon 17 them, nor any heat: for the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

8 And when he opened the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about the space of half an 2 hour. And I saw the seven angels which stand before God; and there

were given unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should 5 add it unto the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which 4 was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, 6 with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. 5 And the angel 7 taketh the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it 8 upon the earth: and there followed thunders, and voices, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast 8 upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea

9 became blood; and there died the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, even they that had life; and the third part of the ships was destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of the waters; 11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars: that the third part of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third part of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I saw, and I heard 2 an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss.

2 And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the

3 smoke of the pit. And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have 4 power. And it was said unto them

4 Or, at

5 Gr. give.

6 Or, for

7 Gr.

hath

taken.

6 Or, into

1 Gr. The blessing, and the glory, &c.

2 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.

3 Gr. have said.

9 Gr. one eagle.

that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man. And in those days men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and they shall desire to die, and death fleeth from them. And the <sup>1</sup>shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war: and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as men's faces. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as <sup>2</sup>the teeth of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to war. And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months. They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek tongue he hath the name <sup>2</sup>Apollyon.

<sup>12</sup> The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woës hereafter. <sup>13</sup> And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard <sup>3</sup>a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before God, one saying to the sixth angel, which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound at the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed, which had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the third part of men. And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates as of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses are as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and brimstone. By these three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads: and with them they do hurt. And the rest of mankind, which were not killed with these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship <sup>4</sup>devils, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk: and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

<sup>10</sup> And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire; and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth; and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth; and when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders uttered <sup>5</sup>their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. And the angel which I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his right hand to heaven, and sware by him that liveth <sup>6</sup>for ever and ever, who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, <sup>6</sup>and the sea and the things that are therein, that there shall be <sup>7</sup>time no longer: <sup>7</sup>but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared to his servants the prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven, I heard it again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. And they say unto me, Thou must prophesy again <sup>8</sup>over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

<sup>11</sup> And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: <sup>9</sup>and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. And the court which is without the temple <sup>10</sup>leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees and the two <sup>11</sup>candelsticks, standing before the Lord of the earth. And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in this manner must he be killed. These have the power to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of

<sup>1</sup> Gr. likenesses.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Destroyer.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. one voice.

<sup>4</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>5</sup> Gr. into the ages of the ages.

<sup>6</sup> Some ancient authorities omit and the sea and the things that are therein. <sup>7</sup> Or, delay

<sup>8</sup> Or, concerning

<sup>9</sup> Gr. saying.

<sup>10</sup> Gr. cast without.

<sup>11</sup> Gr. lamp-stands.

1 Gr.  
carcase.

2 Gr.  
names  
of men,  
seven  
thous-  
and.

3 Gr. unto  
the ages  
of the  
ages.

4 Or, tes-  
tament

their prophecy: and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they shall desire. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. And their <sup>1</sup> dead bodies *lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do *men* look upon their <sup>1</sup> dead bodies three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. And they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth. And after the three days and a half the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which beheld them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they went up into heaven in the cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake <sup>2</sup> seven thousand persons; and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed great voices in heaven, and they said, The kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign <sup>3</sup> for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sit before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, which art and which wast; because thou hast taken thy great power, and didst reign. And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath came, and the time of the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give their reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy them that destroy the earth.

19 And there was opened the temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his <sup>4</sup> covenant; and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

12 And a great sign was seen in heaven; a woman arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; and she was with child; and she crieth out, travail-

ing in birth, and in pain to be delivered. And there was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems. And his tail draweth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was about to be delivered, that when she was delivered, he might devour her child. And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels *going forth* to war with the dragon; and the dragon warred and his angels; and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole <sup>5</sup> world; he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him.

10 And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying, <sup>6</sup> Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accuseth them before our God day and night. And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony; and they loved not their life even unto death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that <sup>7</sup> dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*. And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus:

13 and he stood upon the sand of the sea.

5 Gr. in-  
habited  
earth.

6 Or, Now  
is the sal-  
vation,  
and the  
power,  
and the  
kingdom,  
become  
our God's,  
and the  
authority  
is be-  
come his  
Christ's  
7 Gr. ta-  
bernacle.

1 Gr.  
slain.

2 Or, to do  
his works  
during  
See Dan.  
xi. 23.

3 Gr. ta-  
bernacle.

4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit  
And it  
was given  
... over-  
come  
them.

5 Or,  
written  
from the  
founda-  
tion of  
the world  
in the  
book ...  
slain.

6 The  
Greek  
text in  
this verse  
is some-  
what un-  
certain.

7 Or,  
leadeth  
into cap-  
tivity

8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
that even  
they, eyes  
of the  
beast  
should  
speak;  
and he  
shall  
cause &c.

And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and upon his heads names of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death: and his death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast; and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him? and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority <sup>2</sup>to continue forty and two months. And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, even them that dwell 7 in the heaven. <sup>4</sup>And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them; and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, every one whose name hath not been <sup>5</sup>written in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain from the foundation of the world. If any man hath an ear, let him hear. <sup>6</sup>If any man <sup>7</sup>is for captivity, into captivity he goeth; if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose death-stroke was healed. And he doeth great signs, that he should even make fire to come down out of heaven upon the earth in the sight of men. And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, who hath the stroke of the sword, and lived. And it was given unto him to give breath to it, even to the image of the beast, <sup>8</sup>that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right

hand, or upon their forehead; and that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, even the name of the beast or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is <sup>9</sup>Six hundred and sixty and six.

14 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers <sup>3</sup>harping with their harps; and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, even they that had been <sup>4</sup>purchased out of the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, to be the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without blemish.

6 And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal gospel to proclaim unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people, and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgement is come: and worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.

8 And another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, which hath made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And another angel a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger: and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb, and the smoke of their torment goeth up <sup>12</sup>for ever and ever: and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whose receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead

9 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
Six hun-  
dred and  
sixteen.

10 Gr. sit.

11 Gr.  
mingled.

12 Gr.  
unto ages  
of ages.



1 Or, *in the Lord.*  
From hence-  
forth,  
yea, saith  
the Spirit  
2 Or, *the Son*

3 Gr.  
dried up.

4 Gr.  
vine.

5 Or,  
upon

6 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
nations.

7 Many  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
in linen.

8 Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

which die<sup>1</sup> in the Lord from hence-  
forth: yea, saith the Spirit, that  
they may rest from their labours;  
for their works follow with them.

14 And I saw, and behold, a white  
cloud; and on the cloud I saw one  
sitting like unto<sup>2</sup> a son of man,  
having on his head a golden crown,

15 and in his hand a sharp sickle. And  
another angel came out from the  
temple, crying with a great voice  
to him that sat on the cloud, Send  
forth thy sickle, and reap: for the  
hour to reap is come; for the har-  
vest of the earth is<sup>3</sup> over-ripe. And  
he that sat on the cloud cast his  
sickle upon the earth; and the  
earth was reaped.

16 And another angel came out from  
the temple which is in heaven, he  
also having a sharp sickle. And  
another angel came out from the  
altar, he that hath power over fire;

17 and he called with a great voice to  
him that had the sharp sickle, say-  
ing, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and  
gather the clusters of the vine of  
the earth; for her grapes are fully

18 ripe. And the angel cast his sickle  
unto the earth, and gathered the  
vintage of the earth, and cast it  
into the winepress, the great wine-  
press, of the wrath of God. And the  
winepress was trodden without the  
city, and there came out blood from  
the winepress, even unto the bridles  
of the horses, as far as a thousand  
and six hundred furlongs.

19 And I saw another sign in hea-  
ven, great and marvellous, seven  
angels having seven plagues, which  
are the last, for in them is finished  
the wrath of God.

20 And I saw as it were a glassy sea  
mingled with fire; and them that  
came victorious from the beast, and  
from his image, and from the num-  
ber of his name, standing<sup>5</sup> by the  
glassy sea, having harps of God.

21 And they sing the song of Moses  
the servant of God, and the song  
of the Lamb, saying, Great and  
marvellous are thy works, O Lord  
God, the Almighty; righteous and  
true are thy ways, thou King of  
the<sup>6</sup> ages. Who shall not fear, O  
Lord, and glorify thy name? for  
thou only art holy; for all the  
nations shall come and worship  
before thee: for thy righteous acts  
have been made manifest.

22 And after these things I saw, and  
the temple of the tabernacle of the  
testimony in heaven was opened:  
23 and there came out from the tem-  
ple the seven angels that had the  
seven plagues, arrayed<sup>7</sup> with pre-  
cious stone, pure and bright, and  
girt about their breasts with golden  
girdles. And one of the four living  
creatures gave unto the seven angels  
seven golden bowls full of the wrath  
of God, who liveth<sup>8</sup> for ever and  
ever. And the temple was filled  
with smoke from the glory of God,  
and from his power; and none was

able to enter into the temple, till  
the seven plagues of the seven an-  
gels should be finished.

16 And I heard a great voice out of  
the temple, saying to the seven  
angels, Go ye, and pour out the  
seven bowls of the wrath of God  
into the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured  
out his bowl into the earth; and  
it became a noisome and grievous  
sore upon the men which had the  
mark of the beast, and which wor-  
shipped his image,

3 And the second poured out his  
bowl into the sea; and it became  
blood as of a dead man; and every  
living soul died, even the things  
that were in the sea.

4 And the third poured out his  
bowl into the rivers and the foun-  
tains of the waters; and it be-  
came blood. And I heard the angel  
of the waters saying, Righteous art  
thou, which art and which wast,

5 thou Holy One, because thou didst  
thus<sup>12</sup> judge: for they poured out  
the blood of saints and prophets,  
and blood hast thou given them to  
drink: they are worthy. And I  
heard the altar saying, Yea, O Lord  
God, the Almighty, true and right-  
eous are thy judgements.

6 And the fourth poured out his  
bowl upon the sun; and it was given  
unto<sup>13</sup> it to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great  
heat; and they blasphemed the name  
of the God which hath the power  
over these plagues; and they re-  
pented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl  
upon the throne of the beast; and  
his kingdom was darkened; and  
they gnawed their tongues for pain,  
and they blasphemed the God of  
heaven because of their pains and  
their sores; and they repented not  
of their works.

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl  
upon the great river, the river Eu-  
phrates; and the water thereof was  
dried up, that the way might be  
made ready for the kings that come  
from the sunrising. And I saw com-  
ing out of the mouth of the dragon,  
and out of the mouth of the beast,  
and out of the mouth of the false  
prophet, three unclean spirits, as it  
were frogs: for they are spirits of<sup>14</sup>  
devils, working signs; which go  
forth<sup>15</sup> unto the kings of the whole  
world, to gather them together un-  
to the war of the great day of God.

15 The Almighty. (Behold, I come as  
a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth,  
and keepeth his garments, lest he  
walk naked, and they see his shame.)  
16 And they gathered them together  
into the place which is called in  
Hebrew Har-Magedon.

17 And the seventh poured out his  
bowl upon the air; and there came  
forth a great voice out of the tem-  
ple, from the throne, saying, It is  
done: and there were lightnings,

18

9 Or,  
there came

10 Gr.  
soul of  
life.

11 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
and they  
became.

12 Or,  
judge. Because  
they ...  
prophets,  
thou hast  
given

blood also  
to drink

13 Or,  
him

14 Gr.  
demons.

15 Or,  
upon

16 Gr.  
inhabited  
earth.

1 Some ancient authorities read there was a man.

and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since <sup>1</sup>there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, <sup>19</sup>so mighty. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not <sup>20</sup>found. And great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

<sup>17</sup> And there came one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the judgement of the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters; with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and they that dwell in the earth were made drunken with the <sup>3</sup>wine of her fornication. And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-coloured beast, <sup>2</sup>full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and <sup>3</sup>decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, <sup>4</sup>even the unclean things of her fornication, and upon her forehead a name written, <sup>5</sup>MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the <sup>6</sup>martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered with a

<sup>7</sup>great wonder. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven <sup>8</sup>heads and the ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, <sup>7</sup>and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, *they whose name hath not been written* <sup>8</sup>in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that he was, and is not, and <sup>9</sup>shall come. Here is the <sup>10</sup>mind which I hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: and <sup>11</sup>they are seven kings: the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while. And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into <sup>12</sup>perdition. And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings,

<sup>13</sup>with the beast, for one hour. These have one mind, and they give their power and authority unto the beast.

<sup>14</sup> These shall war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they *also shall overcome* that are with him, called and chosen and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, <sup>16</sup>and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn <sup>17</sup>her utterly with fire. For God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished. And the woman whom thou sawest is the great city, which <sup>12</sup>reigneth over the kings of the earth.

<sup>18</sup> After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was lightened with his glory. <sup>2</sup> And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of <sup>13</sup>devils, and a <sup>14</sup>hold of every unclean spirit, and a <sup>15</sup>hold of every unclean and hateful bird. For <sup>15</sup>by the wine of the wrath of her fornication all the nations are fallen; and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her <sup>17</sup>wantonness.

<sup>4</sup> And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye <sup>5</sup>receive not of her plagues: for her sins <sup>18</sup>have reached even unto heaven, and God hath remembered her <sup>6</sup>iniquities. Render unto her even as she rendered, and double unto her the double according to her works: in the cup which she mingled, mingle unto her double. How much soever she glorified herself, and waxed <sup>19</sup>wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in no wise see <sup>8</sup>mourning. Therefore in one day shall her plagues come, death, and mourning, and famine: and she shall be utterly burned with fire; for strong is <sup>20</sup>the Lord God which judged her. And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived <sup>21</sup>wantonly with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they look upon the smoke of her burning, <sup>10</sup>standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour is thy judgement come. <sup>11</sup> And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their <sup>22</sup>merchandise

<sup>12</sup> Gr. hath a kingdom.

<sup>13</sup> Gr. demons.

<sup>14</sup> Or, prison

<sup>15</sup> Some authorities read of the wine . . .

have drunk.

<sup>16</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the wine of.

<sup>17</sup> Or, luxury

<sup>18</sup> Or, slave

<sup>19</sup> Or, together

<sup>20</sup> Or, luxuriously

<sup>21</sup> Or, together

<sup>22</sup> Or, cargo.

<sup>2</sup> Or, names full of blasphemy

<sup>3</sup> Or, gilded.

<sup>4</sup> Or, and of the unclean things

<sup>5</sup> Or, a mystery, BABYLON THE GREAT

<sup>6</sup> Or, witnesses

<sup>7</sup> Some ancient authorities read and he goeth.

<sup>8</sup> Or, on.

<sup>9</sup> Or, shall be present.

<sup>10</sup> Or, meaning

<sup>11</sup> Or, there are

1 Gr. caryo.	12 any more; <sup>1</sup> merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thy-ine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron,	corrupt the earth with her fornication, and he hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And a second time they <sup>2</sup> say, Hallelujah. And her smoke goeth up <sup>10</sup> for ever	9 Gr. have said.
2 Gr. a- monium.	13 and marble; and cinnamon, and <sup>2</sup> spice, and incense, and ointment, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep; and merchandise of horses and chariots and <sup>3</sup> slaves;	4 and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God that sitteth on the throne, saying, Amen;	10 Gr. unto the ages of the ages.
3 Gr. bodies.	14 and <sup>4</sup> souls of men. And the fruits which thy soul lusted after are gone from thee, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous are perished from thee, and men shall find them	5 Hallelujah. And a voice came forth from the throne, saying, Give praise to our God, all ye his servants, ye that fear him, the small and the	
4 Gr. lives	15 no more at all. The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and	6 great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Hallelujah: for the Lord our God,	
5 Gr. gilded.	16 mourning; saying, Woe, woe, the great city, she that was arrayed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and <sup>5</sup> decked with gold and precious	7 the Almighty, reigneth. Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and let us give the glory unto him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.	
6 Gr. work the sea.	17 stone and pearl! for in one hour so great riches is made desolate. And every shipmaster, and every one that saileth any whither, and mariners, and as many as <sup>6</sup> gain their living	8 And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright and pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.	
	18 by sea, stood afar off, and cried out as they looked upon the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is	9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are true	
	19 like the great city? And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, wherein were made rich all that had their ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for	10 words of God. And I fell down before his feet to worship him. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold the testimony of Jesus; wor-	
7 Gr. one.	20 in one hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets; for God hath judged your judgement on her.	ship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.	11 Some ancient authori- ties omit called.
	21 And <sup>7</sup> a strong angel took up a stone as it were a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and	11 And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon, <sup>11</sup> called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he	
	22 shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, <sup>8</sup> of what-	12 doth judge and make war. And his eyes are a flame of fire, and upon his head are many diadems; and he hath a name written, which no one	12 Some ancient authori- ties read dipped in.
8 Some ancient authori- ties omit of what- soever craft.	23 soever craft, shall be found any more at all in thee; and the voice of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; and the light of a lamp shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the princes of the earth; for	13 knoweth but he himself. And he is arrayed in a garment <sup>12</sup> sprinkled with blood: and his name is called	
	24 with thy sorcery were all the nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth.	14 The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine	
	19 After these things I heard as it were a great voice of a great multi- tude in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation, and glory, and power, be- 2 long to our God: for true and righte- ous are his judgements; for he hath judged the great harlot, which did	15 linen, white and pure. And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the <sup>13</sup> winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on his garment and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.	13 Gr. wine- press of the wine of the fierce- ness.
		17 And I saw <sup>7</sup> an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come and be gathered together unto the great	14 Or, military tribunes Gr. cult- archs.
		18 supper of God; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of <sup>14</sup> cap- tains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great.	
		19 And I saw the beast, and the	

kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought the signs in his sight, wherewith he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image: they twain were cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone: and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, *even the sword which came forth out of his mouth*: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain <sup>1</sup> in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and cast him into the abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years. The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these the second death hath no <sup>2</sup> power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him <sup>3</sup> a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down <sup>4</sup> out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are also the beast and the false prophet: and they shall be tormented day and night <sup>5</sup> for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away: and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, the great and the small, stand-

ing before the throne: and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the *book of life*: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, *even the lake of fire*. And if any was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more. And I saw <sup>6</sup> the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall <sup>7</sup> dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, and <sup>8</sup> be their God: and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed away.

5 And he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he saith, <sup>9</sup> Write: for these words are faithful and true. And he said unto me, They are come to pass. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. 8 But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part shall be in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

9 And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. 10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and shewed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, having the glory of God: her <sup>10</sup> light was like unto a stone most precious, as it were a jasper stone, clear as crystal: having a wall great and high; having twelve <sup>11</sup> gates, and at the <sup>11</sup> gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: on the east were three <sup>11</sup> gates; and on the north three <sup>11</sup> gates; and on the

1 Gr.  
upon.

2 Or,  
authority  
3 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
the.

4 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties in-  
sert from  
God.  
5 Gr.  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

6 Or, the  
holy city  
Jerusa-  
lem com-  
ing down  
new out  
of heaven  
7 Gr. ta-  
bernacle.  
8 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties omit,  
and be  
their God.

9 Or,  
Write,  
These  
words  
are faith-  
ful and  
true.

10 Gr. lu-  
minary.

11 Gr.  
portals.

1 Or,  
portals.

14 south three <sup>1</sup> gates; and on the west  
city had twelve foundations, and on  
them twelve names of the twelve

15 apostles of the Lamb. And he that  
spake with me had for a measure  
a golden reed to measure the city,  
and the <sup>1</sup> gates thereof, and the wall

16 thereof. And the city lieth four-  
square, and the length thereof is as  
great as the breadth: and he measured  
the city with the reed, twelve

thousand furlongs: the length and  
the breadth and the height thereof  
are equal. And he measured the wall

17 thereof, a hundred and forty and  
four cubits, according to the measure  
of a man, that is, of an angel. And  
the building of the wall thereof was

18 jasper: and the city was pure gold,  
like unto pure glass. The founda-  
tions of the wall of the city were  
adorned with all manner of precious

stones. The first foundation was jas-  
per; the second, <sup>2</sup> sapphire; the  
third, chalcodony; the fourth, eme-  
19 rald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth,  
sardius; the seventh, chrysolite;

the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz;  
the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh,  
20 <sup>3</sup> jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

21 And the twelve <sup>1</sup> gates were twelve  
pearls; each one of the several  
<sup>1</sup> gates was of one pearl: and the  
street of the city was pure gold, <sup>4</sup> as

22 it were transparent glass. And I saw  
no temple therein: for the Lord  
God the Almighty, and the Lamb,  
23 are the temple thereof. And the  
city hath no need of the sun, neither

of the moon, to shine upon it: for  
the glory of God did lighten it, <sup>5</sup> and  
the lamp thereof is the Lamb. And  
the nations shall walk <sup>6</sup> amidst the

24 light thereof: and the kings of the  
earth do bring their glory into it.  
25 And the <sup>1</sup> gates thereof shall in no  
wise be shut by day (for there shall

26 be no night there): and they shall  
bring the glory and the honour of  
the nations into it: and there shall  
in no wise enter into it anything

27 <sup>7</sup> unclean, or he that <sup>8</sup> maketh an  
abomination and a lie: but only  
they which are written in the  
book of life.

28 <sup>9</sup> Lamb's book of life. And he  
shewed me a river of water of life,  
bright as crystal, proceeding out of  
the throne of God and of <sup>10</sup> the Lamb.

29 In the midst of the street thereof.  
And on this side of the river and on  
that was <sup>11</sup> the tree of life, bearing  
twelve <sup>12</sup> manner of fruits, yielding

30 its fruit every month: and the leaves  
of the tree were for the healing of  
the nations. And there shall be <sup>13</sup> no  
curse any more: and the throne of

31 God and of the Lamb shall be there-  
in: and his servants shall do him  
service; and they shall see his face;  
and his name shall be on their fore-  
32 heads. And there shall be night no

more; and they need no light of  
lamp, neither light of sun; for the  
Lord God shall give them light: and  
they shall reign <sup>14</sup> for ever and ever.

33 And he said unto me, These words  
are faithful and true: and the Lord,  
the God of the spirits of the prop-  
hets, sent his angel to shew unto

34 his servants the things which must  
shortly come to pass. And behold,  
I come quickly. Blessed is he that  
keepeth the words of the prophecy

of this book.  
35 And I John am he that heard and  
saw these things. And when I heard  
and saw, I fell down to worship be-  
fore the feet of the angel which

36 shewed me these things. And he  
saith unto me, See thou do it not:  
I am a fellow-servant with thee and  
with thy brethren the prophets, and  
with them which keep the words of

37 this book: worship God.  
38 And he saith unto me, Seal not  
up the words of the prophecy of this  
book: for the time is at hand. He

39 that is unrighteous, let him do un-  
righteousness <sup>15</sup> still: and he that is  
filthy, let him be made filthy <sup>16</sup> still:  
and he that is righteous, let him do

40 righteousness <sup>17</sup> still: and he that is  
holy, let him be made holy <sup>18</sup> still.  
41 Behold, I come quickly: and my  
<sup>19</sup> reward is with me, to render to  
each man according as his work is.

42 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the  
first and the last, the beginning and  
the end. Blessed are they that wash  
their robes, that they may have <sup>20</sup> the

43 right to come to the tree of life, and  
may enter in by the <sup>1</sup> gates into the  
city. Without are the dogs, and the  
sorcerers, and the fornicators, and  
the murderers, and the idolaters, and  
every one that loveth and <sup>21</sup> maketh

44 a lie.  
45 I Jesus have sent mine angel to  
testify unto you these things <sup>22</sup> for  
the churches. I am the root and the  
offspring of David, the bright,  
the morning star.

46 And the Spirit and the bride  
say, Come. And he that heareth, let  
him say, Come. And he that is a-  
thirst, let him come: he that will,  
let him take the water of life freely.

47 I testify unto every man that  
heareth the words of the prophecy  
of this book. If any man shall add  
<sup>23</sup> unto them, God shall add <sup>24</sup> unto  
him the plagues which are written

48 in this book: and if any man shall  
take away from the words of the  
book of this prophecy, God shall  
take away his part from the tree of

49 life, and out of the holy city,  
<sup>25</sup> which are written in this book.  
50 He which testifieth these things  
saith, Yea: I come quickly. Amen:  
come, Lord Jesus.

51 The grace of the Lord Jesus <sup>26</sup> be  
with the saints. Amen.

13 Or,  
unto the  
ages of  
the ages.

14 Or,  
yet more

15 Or,  
ways

16 Or, the  
authority  
over

17 Or,  
over.

18 Or,  
Both

19 Or,  
upon

20 Or,  
even from  
the things  
which are  
written

21 Some  
ancient  
authori-  
ties add  
Christ.

22 Two  
ancient  
authori-  
ties read  
with all.

2 Or, in-  
pis lambs

3 Or,  
sapphire

4 Or,  
trans-  
parent as  
glass

5 Or,  
and the  
Lamb, the  
lamp  
thereof

6 Or, by  
7 Or,  
common.

8 Or,  
doeth

9 Or, the  
Lamb, in  
the midst  
of the  
street  
thereof,

and on  
either  
side of  
the river,  
was the  
tree of  
life

10 Or,  
a tree

11 Or,  
crops of  
fruit

12 Or,  
no more  
anything  
accursed

*List of readings and renderings preferred by the American Committee,  
recorded at their desire. See Preface to New Testament.*

## CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

- I. Strike out "S." (i.e. Salut) from the title of the Gospels and from the heading of the pages.
- II. Strike out "the Apostle" from the title of the Pauline Epistles, and "of Paul the Apostle" from the title of the Epistle to the Hebrews; strike out the word "General" from the title of the Epistles of James, Peter, 1 John, and Jude; and let the title of the Revelation run "The Revelation of John."
- III. For "Holy Ghost" adopt uniformly the rendering "Holy Spirit."
- IV. At the word "worship" in Matt. ii. 2, etc., add the marginal note "The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to man (see chap. xviii. 26) or to God (see chap. iv. 10)."
- V. Put into the text uniformly the marginal rendering "through" in place of "by" when it relates to prophecy, viz. in Matt. ii. 5, 17, 23; iii. 3; iv. 14; viii. 17; xii. 17; xiii. 35; xxi. 4; xxiv. 15; xxvii. 9; Luke xviii. 31; Acts ii. 16; xxviii. 25.
- VI. For "tempt" ("temptation") substitute "try" or "make trial of" ("trial") wherever enticement to what is wrong is not evidently spoken of; viz. in the following instances: Matt. iv. 7; xvi. 1; xix. 3; xxii. 18, 35; Mark viii. 11; x. 2; xii. 15; Luke iv. 12; x. 25; xi. 16; xxii. 28; John viii. 6; Acts v. 9; xv. 10; 1 Cor. x. 9; Heb. iii. 8, 9; 1 Pet. i. 6.
- VII. Substitute modern forms of speech for the following archaisms, viz. "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons; "are" for "be" in the present indicative; "knew" "knew" for "wot" "wist"; "drag" or "drag away" for "hale."
- VIII. Substitute for "devil" ("devils") the word "demon" ("demons") wherever the latter word is given in the margin (or represents the Greek words *δαίμων*, *δαίμονιον*); and for "possessed with a devil" (or "devils") substitute either "demoniac" or "possessed with a demon" (or "demons").
- IX. After "baptize" let the marg. "Or, in" and the text "with" exchange places.
- X. Let the word "testament" be everywhere changed to "covenant" (without an alternate in the margin), except in Heb. ix. 15-17.
- XI. Wherever "patience" occurs as the rendering of *ὑπομονή* add "steadfastness" as an alternate in the margin, except in 2 Cor. i. 6; James v. 11; Luke viii. 15; Heb. xii. 1.
- XII. Let *ἀσσάριον* (Matt. x. 29; Luke xii. 6) be translated "penny," and *δηνάριον* "shilling," except in Matt. xxii. 19; Mark xii. 15; Luke xx. 24, where the name of the coin, "a denarius," should be given.
- XIII. Against the expression "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ" add the marginal rendering "Or, God and the Father" etc.; viz. in Rom. xv. 6; 2 Cor. i. 3; xi. 31; Eph. i. 3; Col. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3. And against the expression "our God and Father" add the marg. "Or God and our Father"; viz. in Gal. i. 4; Phil. iv. 20; 1 Thess. i. 3. iii. 11, 13; Jas. i. 27. And against the expression "his God and Father" add the marg. "Or, God and his Father", viz. in Rev. i. 6.
- XIV. Let the use of "fulfil" be confined to those cases in which it denotes "accomplish," "bring to pass," or the like.



## MATTHEW.

- III. 7 Against "to his baptism" add marg. Or, *for baptism*  
 10 For "is the axe laid unto" read "the axe lieth at" So in Luke iii. 9.
- VI. 11 Let the marg. read Gr. *our bread for the coming day*, or *our needful bread*. So in Luke xi. 3.
- 27 For "his stature" read "the measure of his life" (with marg. Or, *his stature*) So in Luke xii. 25.
- VIII. 4 Here and in Matt. xxvii. 65; Mark i. 44, for "go thy [your] way" read simply "go"
- IX. 6, 8 For "power" read "authority" (see marg. 16) So in Mark ii. 10; Luke v. 24.
- X. 39 "life" strike out the marg. So in xvi. 25; Mark viii. 35; Luke ix. 24; xvii. 33; John xii. 25.
- XII. 23 For "Is this the son of David?" read "Can this be the son of David?" [Comp. John iv. 29.]  
 31 "unto men" strike out the marg.
- XIX. 14 For "of such is" read "to such belongeth" with marg. Or, *of such is* So in Mark x. 14; Luke xviii. 16.
- XX. 1 For "that is" read "that was"
- XXII. 23 For marg. 7 read "Many ancient authorities read *saying*."
- XXIII. 9 For "Father, which is in heaven" read "Father, *even* he who is in heaven."  
 23 For "judgement" read "justice" So in Luke xi. 42.
- XXVI. 29 For "I will not drink" read "I shall not drink" Similarly in Mark xiv. 25; Luke xxii. 16, 18.
- XXVII. 27 For "palace" read "Prætorium" with marg. Or, *palace* [as in Mark xv. 16] So in John xviii. 28, 33; xix. 9.

## MARK.

- II. 4, 9, 11, 12 "bed" add marg. Or, *pallet* So in vi. 55; John v. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; Acts v. 15; ix. 33.
- VII. 4 For "wash" read "bathe" [Comp. Luke xi. 38.]
- X. 13 For "brought" read "were bringing" So in Luke xviii. 15.  
 32 "and they that followed" etc. omit the marg.  
 45 For "For verily" etc. read "For the Son of man also" etc.
- XI. 24 For "have received" read "receive" with marg. Gr. *received*.
- XIV. 3 For "spikenard" read "pure nard" (with marg. Or, *liquid nard*), and omit marg. 6 So in John xii. 3.

## LUKE.

- I. 35 Let the text run "wherefore also the holy thing which is begotten shall be called the Son of God" with the present text in the margin.
- 70 For "since the world began" read "of old" Similarly Acts iii. 21; xv. 18.
- II. 34 For "and rising up" read "and the rising"  
 37 For "even for" read "even unto"
- III. 14 For "Do violence to no man" etc. read "Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully" and omit marg. 5  
 20 For "added yet this above all" read "added this also to them all"
- IV. 1 For "by the Spirit" read "in the Spirit" and omit the marg.
- VI. 16 For "was the traitor" read "became a traitor"
- VIII. 3 For "Chuzas" read "Chuzas"  
 29 For "commanded" read "was commanding"  
 33 For "were choked" read "were drowned"
- IX. 12 For "victuals" read "provisions"  
 18 For "alone" read "apart"

- IX. 46 For "should be greatest" read "was the greatest"
- XI. 38 For "washed" read "bathed himself" [Comp. Mark vii. 4.]
- XII. 49 For "what will I" etc. read "what do I desire" (with the marg. Or, *how I would that it were already kindled*.)
- XIII. 32 "I am perfected" add marg. Or, *I end my course*
- XV. 16 For "have been filled" read "have filled his belly" (with the marg. Many ancient authorities read *have been filled*.)
- XVII. 6 Read "If ye had faith" etc. and "it would obey you."
- 11 For "through the midst of" read "along the borders of" and substitute the present text for marg.<sup>6</sup>
- XVIII. 5 "lest she wear me" etc. add marg. Or, *lest at last by her coming she wear me out*
- 7 For "and he" etc. read "and yet he" etc. with the marg. Or, *and is he slow to punish on their behalf?*
- XIX. 29 For "*the mount of Olives*" read "Olivet" So in xxi. 37; see Acts i. 12.
- 42 "day" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy day*.
- "peace" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy peace*.
- XX. 20 "rule" add marg. Or, *ruling power*
- XXII. 24 For "is accounted" read "was accounted"
- 70 For "Ye say that I am" read "Ye say it, for I am" and substitute the text for the marg.
- XXIII. 2 "Christ a king" omit the marg.
- 15 "he sent him" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *I sent you to him*.
- 23 For "instant" read "urgent"
- 46 Let margin and text exchange places.
- XXIV. 30 Read "he took the bread and blessed; and breaking it he gave to them:"
- 38 For "reasonings" read "questionings"

## JOHN.

- I. 3, 10, 17 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.
- II. 17 For "The zeal of thine house" read "Zeal for thy house"
- III. 20 For "ill" read "evil" So in v. 29.
- 29 For "fulfilled" read "made full" [and so xv. 11, xvi. 24; xvii. 13. See "Classes of Passages," XIV.]
- V. 27 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.
- VII. 8 For "I go not up yet" read "I go not up" and change the marg. to Many ancient authorities add *yet*.
- 21, 22 For "marvel. For this cause hath Moses" etc. read "marvel because thereof. Moses hath" etc. and omit the marg.
- 23 "a man every whit whole" add marg. Gr. *a whole man sound*.
- 38 For "out of his belly" read "from within him" (with marg. Gr. *out of his belly*.)
- VIII. 24, 28 "I am he" omit marg.<sup>1</sup> (and the corresponding portion of marg.<sup>4</sup> So in xiii. 19.
- 25 substitute for the present marg.<sup>2</sup> Or, *Altogether that which I also speak unto you*
- 26 "unto the world" omit marg.<sup>3</sup> "Gr. into."
- 44 For "stood" read "standeth" and omit marg.<sup>10</sup>
- 52, 53 For "is dead" and "are dead" read "die!" [Compare vi. 49, 58.]
- 58 For "was" read "was born" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>
- X. 8 "before me" add marg. Some ancient authorities omit *before me*.
- XII. 43 For "the glory of men . . . the glory of God" read "the glory that is of men . . . the glory that is of God"
- XIV. 1 Let marg.<sup>13</sup> and the text exchange places.
- 14 For "shall ask me anything" read "shall ask anything" and let marg.<sup>3</sup> read Many ancient authorities add *me*.
- XVI. 25, 29 For "proverbs" read "dark sayings"
- XVII. 24 For "I will" read "I desire" ♦

XVIII. 37 For "Thou sayest that" etc. read "Thou sayest *it*, for I am a king" and substitute the present text for the marg. [Comp. Luke xxii. 70.]

XXI. 7 "was naked" add marg. Or, *had on his under garment only*

### ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

II. 47 For "those that were being saved" read "those that were saved" with the text in the marg.

III. 21 For "since the world began" read "from of old"

VIII. 16 For "he was fallen" read "it was fallen"

XIII. 18 For "suffered he their manners" read "as a nursing-father bare he them", and in the marg. read Many ancient authorities read *suffered he their manners*.

XIV. 9 "made whole" omit marg.<sup>7</sup>

XV. 18 For "from the beginning of the world" read "from of old"

23 For "The apostles and the elder brethren" read "The apostles and the elders brethren," and put the present text into the marg.

XVII. 22 For "somewhat superstitious" read "very religious" and put the present text in the marg.

XIX. 31 For "chief officers of Asia" read "Asiarchs" (with marg. i.e. officers having charge of festivals in the Roman province of Asia.)

XX. 28 For "God" read "the Lord" (with marg. Some ancient authorities, including the two oldest MSS., read *God*.)

XXI. 10 For "many days" read "some days"

XXIII. 30 "against the man" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *against the man on their part, I sent him to thee, charging etc.*

35 For "hear thy cause" read "hear thee fully"

XXIV. 17 For "many years" read "some years"

XXV. 3 For "laying wait" read "laying a plot"

XXVI. 28 "With but" etc. add marg. Or, *In a little time*

29 "whether with little" etc. add marg. Or, *both in little and in great, i.e. in all respects*

XXVII. 37 Omit marg.<sup>2</sup>

### ROMANS.

I. 17 For "by faith" read "from faith" and omit the marg.

18 For "hold down" read "hinder"

II. 12 "have sinned" add marg. Gr. *sinned*.

13 For "a law" read "the law"

14 For "which have no" read "that have not the"

For "having no" read "not having the"

14, 15 Enclose in a parenthesis.

15 "their thoughts" etc. add marg. Or, *their thoughts accusing or else excusing them one with another*

18 In marg.<sup>14</sup> for "provest" read "dost distinguish"

22 Omit the marg.

III. 9 For "in worse case" read "better" and omit the marg.

21 Begin a paragraph.

23 "have sinned" add marg. Gr. *sinned*.

25 "set forth" omit marg.<sup>10</sup> ("purposed")

For "by his blood" read "in his blood" (retaining the comma after "faith") and omit marg.<sup>12</sup>

31 Make a paragraph of verse 31.

IV. 1 For "according to the flesh, hath found" read "hath found according to the flesh" and put the present text into the margin.

- V. 1 For "let us have" read "we have" and in marg.<sup>3</sup> read *Many ancient authorities read let us have.* So in verses 2, 3 for "let us" read "we" (twice).  
 7 Omit marg.<sup>9</sup> ("that which is good")
- VI. 7 "justified" add marg. Or, *released*
- VII. 25 For "I myself with the mind serve" read "I of myself with the mind, indeed I serve"
- VIII. 3 Let marg.<sup>16</sup> ("and for sin") and the text exchange places.  
 5, 6, 9, 13 For "spirit" read "Spirit"  
 13 For "mortify" read "put to death" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>  
 24 For "by" read "in" (with marg. Or, *by*)  
 26 For "himself" read "itself"  
 34 For "shall condemn" read "condemneth"
- IX. 5 For marg.<sup>12</sup> read Or, *flesh: he who is over all, God, be blessed for ever*  
 22 "willing" add marg. Or, *although willing*
- XI. 11 Begin the paragraph here instead of at ver. 13.
- XII. 1 For "reasonable" read "spiritual" with marg. Gr, *belonging to the reason.*  
 6 Omit marg.<sup>1</sup> ("the faith")  
 13 Let marg.<sup>7</sup> ("the wrath of God") and the text exchange places.

## I CORINTHIANS.

- I. 18 For "are perishing . . . are being saved" read "perish . . . are saved" and put the present text into the marg.  
 19 For "And . . . reject" read "And the discernment of the discerning will I bring to nought"  
 26 Omit marg.<sup>8</sup> ("Or, have part therein")
- II. 6 For "the perfect" read "them that are fullgrown"  
 8 For "knoweth" read "hath known"  
 12 For "is of God" read "is from God"  
 For "are freely given to us by God" read "were freely given to us of God"  
 13 For "comparing spiritual things with spiritual" read "combining spiritual things with spiritual words" and omit marg.<sup>18</sup>  
 14 "natural" add marg. Or, *unspiritual* Gr. *psychical*.
- IV. 8 For "have reigned" read "have come to reign"  
 9 For "and to angels" read "both to angels" and substitute the present text for the marg.  
 21 For "meekness" read "gentleness".
- V. 10, 11 Let marg.<sup>3</sup> and <sup>4</sup> and the text exchange places.
- VII. 6 For "permission" read "concession"  
 21 Let marg.<sup>2</sup> "*may even it*" and the text exchange places.  
 25 For "faithful" read "trustworthy"  
 26 For "the present distress" read "the distress that is upon us"  
 31 For "abusing it" read "using it to the full" and omit the margin.
- VIII. 3 For "of him" read "by him"  
 8 "commend" add marg. Gr. *present*.
- IX. 10 "altogether" let "assuredly" be the rendering in the text, and substitute "*altogether*" for the marg.  
 27 "have preached" add marg. Or, *have been a herald*
- XI. 10 Omit marg.<sup>5</sup> ("have authority over")  
 19 For "heresies" read "factions" (with marg. Gr. *heresies*).  
 27 For "unworthily" read "in an unworthy manner"
- XII. 31 Read "And moreover a most excellent way" etc.
- XIII. 12 Read "then shall I know fully even as also I was fully known" and omit marg.<sup>9</sup> and <sup>10</sup>  
 13 Omit marg.<sup>11</sup> ("but greater than these")

## XIV. 3 For "comfort" read "exhortation"

33, 34 For "of peace; as" etc. read "of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, let" etc. [and begin the paragraph with "As" etc.]

XV. 2 Adopt marg.<sup>12</sup> for the text (substituting "*the word which*" for "*what*").

8 For "as unto . . . time" read "as to the child untimely born"

19 Let marg.<sup>4</sup> and the text exchange places.

33 For "Evil company doth corrupt good manners" read "Evil companionships corrupt good morals"

34 For "Awake up" read "Awake to soberness" and omit marg.<sup>10</sup>

44. 46 "natural" add marg. Gr. *psychical*.

51 For "We shall not all" read "We all shall not" and put the present text into the marg.

## 2 CORINTHIANS.

I. 9 For "answer" read "sentence" (with marg. Gr. *answer*.)

15 For "before" read "first"

24 Read in the text "for in faith ye stand fast"

## II. 14 Begin a new paragraph with this verse.

15 For "are being saved . . . are perishing" read "are saved . . . perish" and put the present text into the marg.

III. 9 For "is glory" read "hath glory" and let marg.<sup>16</sup> run Many etc. *For if the ministration of condemnation is glory.*

18 Let marg.<sup>1</sup> and the text exchange places.

Omit marg.<sup>2</sup> ("*the Spirit which is the Lord*")

## IV. 3 For "are perishing" read "perish" and put the present text into the marg.

## VII. 8, 9 For "I do not regret it, though" etc. read "I do not regret it: though I did regret it (for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season), I now rejoice" etc.

## XII. 7 Strike out "—wherefore" and add marg. Some ancient authorities read —wherefore.

## GALATIANS.

I. 7 "which is not another gospel: only" etc. add the marg. Or, *which is nothing else save that* etc.

10 Read "For am I now seeking the favour of men or of God" and for "seeking to please" read "striving to please"

II. 1 Strike out marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*in the course of*")

16 For "save" read "but" and omit marg.<sup>2</sup>

20 For "yet I live; and yet no longer I" read "and it is no longer I that live" and omit marg.<sup>4</sup>

## III. 22 For "hath shut up" read "shut up"

23 Omit marg.<sup>14</sup> ("*the faith*")

24 For "hath been" read "is become"

## IV. 12 For "be" read "become"

For "I am as" read "I also am become as"

16 For "because I tell you" read "by telling you"

19 Substitute a dash for the comma after "you"

V. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*For freedom*") for the text.

12 For "cut themselves off" read "go beyond circumcision"

20 Substitute marg.<sup>12</sup> ("*parties*") for the text.

VI. 1 "in any trespass" add marg. Or, *by*

10 "as" add marg. Or, *since*

11 Let the marg. ("*write*") and the text exchange places.

## EPHESIANS.

- I. 15 For "and which *ye shew*" read "and the love which *ye shew*" and in marg.<sup>9</sup> for "insert" read "omit".  
 II. 2 For "power" read "powers" (with marg. Gr. *power*).  
 III. 13 For "ye faint not" read "I may not faint" (with marg. Or, *ye*).  
 VI. 9 For "both" read "he who is both"

## PHILIPPIANS.

- I. 16 To "the one" etc. add marg. Or, *they that are moved by love* do it  
 17 To "but the other" etc. add the marg. Or, *but they that are factious proclaim Christ*  
 22 Read in the text "if this shall bring fruit from my work" with marg. Gr. *this is for me fruit of work*.  
 Omit marg.<sup>10</sup> ("I do not make known").  
 II. 1 For "comfort" read "exhortation"  
 6 For "being" read "existing" and omit marg.<sup>15</sup>  
 Let the text run "counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped" and omit marg.<sup>16</sup>  
 14 For "disputings" read "questionings"  
 15 For "may be" read "may become"  
 III. 8 Substitute marg.<sup>11</sup> ("refuse") for the text.  
 9 For "of God" read "from God"  
 12 For "apprehend . . . apprehended" read "lay hold on . . . laid hold on", and in marg.<sup>14</sup> for "apprehend . . . apprehended" read "lay hold . . . laid hold on"  
 13 For "apprehended" read "laid hold"  
 IV. 4 Omit marg.<sup>18</sup> ("Farewell")  
 19 For "fulfil" read "supply" [Comp. "Classes of Passages," XIV.]

## COLOSSIANS.

- I. 26 For "from all" read "for"  
 II. 15 For "having put off from himself" read "having despoiled" and substitute the text for marg.<sup>14</sup>  
 III. 5 For "Mortify" read "Put to death" and omit marg.<sup>20</sup>  
 16 For "richly" read "richly;" and omit the semicolon after "wisdom" putting the present text into the marg.

## I THESSALONIANS.

- II. 6 Let marg.<sup>2</sup> run *claimed authority*, and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.  
 IV. 12 For "honestly" read "becomingly"  
 V. 22 Omit marg.<sup>12</sup> ("appearance")

## 2 THESSALONIANS.

- II. 2 For "is now present" read "is just at hand"  
 10 For "are perishing" read "perish" with the text in the marg.  
 III. 2 Omit marg.<sup>13</sup> ("the faith")

## I TIMOTHY.

- I. 16 For "hereafter" read "thereafter"  
 18 Substitute marg.<sup>9</sup> ("led the way to thee") for the text.  
 II. 4 Read "who would have all men to be saved"  
 15 Let marg.<sup>2</sup> and the text exchange places.



- V. 12 For "faith" read "pledge" (with marg. Gr. *faith*.)  
 VI. 9 For "desire" read "are minded"

## 2 TIMOTHY.

- I. 10 For "incorruption" read "immortality" with marg. Gr. *incorruption*.  
 II. 26 Read "having been taken captive by him unto his will"; and let marg.<sup>5</sup> run  
*Or, by him, unto the will of God Gr. by him etc.*

## TITUS.

- I. 2 "before times eternal" add marg. *Or, long ages ago*  
 II. 13 Let the text and marg.<sup>13</sup> exchange places.  
 III. 10 For "A man . . . heretical" read "a factious man"

## HEBREWS.

- I. 7 Omit marg.<sup>4</sup> ("spirits")  
 9 To the first "God" add marg. *Or, O God*  
 II. 16 Let the text run "For verily not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to" etc. (with marg. Gr. *For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of etc.*)  
 17 For "might be" read "might become"  
 III. 9 Let marg.<sup>1</sup> ("Where") and the text exchange places.  
 11 "As" add marg. *Or, So* So in iv. 8.  
 IV. 2 Let the text and marg.<sup>6</sup> exchange places, reading in marg. "Many ancient authorities" etc.  
 7 Read "a certain day, To-day, saying in David, so long a time afterward (even as hath been said before), To-day if ye" etc.  
 VI. 1 For "let us cease" etc. read "leaving <sup>4</sup>the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us" with marg.<sup>4</sup> Gr. *the word of the beginning of Christ*.  
 9 In marg.<sup>11</sup> for "are near to" read "belong to"  
 VIII. 8 "finding fault" etc. add marg. Some ancient authorities read *finding fault with it he saith unto them*.  
 IX. 4 Let marg.<sup>15</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 9 For "parable" read "figure" So in xi. 19.  
 Omit "now"  
 14 "the eternal Spirit" add marg. *Or, his eternal spirit*  
 17 Let marg.<sup>6</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 X. 1 For "they can" read "can" (and for marg.<sup>9</sup> read Many ancient authorities read *they can*.)  
 22, 23 Let the text and marg.<sup>16</sup> exchange places.  
 29 For "the assembling of ourselves together" read "our own assembling together"  
 34 For "ye yourselves have" read "ye have for yourselves" (and omit marg.<sup>4</sup>. letting marg.<sup>3</sup> read Many ancient authorities read *that ye have your own selves for a etc.*)  
 XI. 1 Read "faith is assurance of things hoped for, a conviction" etc.  
 5 Read in the text "for he hath had witness borne to him that before his translation he had been" etc. with the present text in the marg.  
 XII. 3 For "themselves" read "himself" (and let marg.<sup>9</sup> run Many ancient authorities read *themselves*.)  
 17 For "rejected (for . . . of repentance)" read "rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind in his father" with marg. *Or, rejected (for he found no place of repentance)*. etc. *Or, rejected; for . . . of repentance etc.*  
 XIII. 18 For "honestly" read "honourably"  
 20 For "the eternal" read "an eternal"  
 24 "They of" add marg. *Or, The brethren from*

## JAMES.

- I. 3 For "proof" read "proving"  
 17 For "boon" read "gift"  
 III. 1 For "many" read "many of you"  
 IV. 4 "adulteresses" add marg. That is, *who break your marriage vow to God.*

## I PETER.

- II. 2 In marg.<sup>3</sup> for "*reasonable*" read "*belonging to the reason.*"  
 V. 2 For "according unto God" read "according to the will of God" (and so in marg.<sup>14</sup>).  
 Comp. Rom. viii. 27.

## 2 PETER.

- I. 1 Let marg.<sup>4</sup> and the text exchange places.  
 7 For "love of the brethren" read "brotherly kindness" (twice) with marg. Gr.  
*love of the brethren.*  
 17 For "came such a voice to him from the excellent glory" read "was borne such  
 a voice to him by the Majestic Glory" and omit marg.<sup>12</sup>  
 18 For "come" read "borne" and omit marg.<sup>13</sup>  
 II. 13 For "love-feasts" read "deceivings" and in marg.<sup>6</sup> read Some ancient autho-  
 rities read *love-feasts.*

## I JOHN.

- III. 19, 20 For "him, whereinsoever . . . because God" etc. read "him: because if our  
 heart condemn us, God" etc. (with the present text in the marg.)  
 V. 13 Substitute marg.<sup>5</sup> for the text, and add marg.<sup>5</sup> Some ancient manuscripts  
 read *him.*

## 2 JOHN.

- 1 (and 5) "lady" add marg. Or, *Cyria*

## 3 JOHN.

- 4 dele marg.<sup>2</sup>  
 8 For "with the truth" read "for the truth"

## JUDE.

- 1 For "Judas" read "Jude" and add marg. Gr. *Judas.*  
 4 For "set forth" read "written of beforehand" putting the present text into  
 the marg.  
 22 Against "And on some" etc. add the marg. Some ancient authorities read *And  
 some refute while they dispute with you.*

## REVELATION.

- I. 8 Omit marg.<sup>8</sup> ("*the Lord, the God*")  
 13 Omit marg.<sup>11</sup> ("*the Son of man*")  
 III. 2 For "fulfilled" read "perfected"  
 IV. 6 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* [Comp. v. 6: vii. 17.]  
 V. 6 "in the midst of the throne" etc. add marg. Or, *between the throne with the four  
 living creatures, and the elders*

- VI. 6 "A measure" etc. add marg. [instead of marg. <sup>6</sup> and <sup>7</sup>] Or, *A chanix* (i.e. about a quart) *of wheat for a shilling*—implying great scarcity.
- 11 For "be fulfilled" read "be fulfilled in number" and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.
- VII. 17 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* (See iv. 6.)
- X. 6 Substitute marg. <sup>7</sup> ("*delay*") for the text.
- XII. 4 For "stood . . . was . . . was . . . might" read "standeth . . . is . . . is . . . may"
- XIII. 1 "he stood" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *I stood* etc., connecting the clause with what follows.
- 8 Let marg. <sup>5</sup> and the text exchange places. [Comp. xvii. 8.]
- XIV. 6 For "an eternal gospel" read "eternal good tidings"
- 15 For "over-ripe" read "ripe" with marg. Gr. *become dry*.
- XV. 2 For "that come" read "that come off"
- XVI. 9 For "the God" read "God"
- 16 "Har-Magedon" add marg. Or, *Ar-Magedon*
- XIX. 15 For "of Almighty God" read "of God, the Almighty"
- XXII. 3 For "do him service" read "serve him"

**GTU Library**  
**2400 Ridge Road**

**Berkeley, CA 94709**

**For renewals call (510) 649-2500**

**All items are subject to recall.**

[illegible]

GTU Library



3 2400 00286 3052



